¶The Anatomie of the brest called Thorax. Cap.ix.

The hyest.

AFter that we haue spoken of the Anatomie of the face, of ꝑ eyes, of ꝑ necke of the spondiles, of the synnowes, and of the nuke, we wyll speake of the anatomie of the breste. The sayde brestis a station or standyng place of the spiritual membres. In whyche there bene some partes that conteine, and some that bene cõteyned. The partes that cõteyne ben foure, skinne, musculous flesh, ꝑ dugges, and the bones. The partes that bene cõteyned are ix. namely the hert, the longes, the pãnicles, the ligamẽtes, the sinnowes, the beynes, the arteries, Mery or the throte gulle, and Trachea arteria, or the wesaunde. we woll begynne at the bones.

The brestis cõplete wyth .vii. bones, and in the ende of them there is a gristle. And in the ouer parte, there is a lytle thinge, lyke a lytle bore, called Piris, in whyche the forke of the gull is fixed. And in the nether parte of the same there is a softe gristle. And therfore it lieth vpõ the stomake for the said bones are gathered together, & meete one wyth another. And to the sayd seuen bones, seuen ribbes ben vnited or ioyned too, of bothe sydes, & are knytte together wyth spondiles. whiche ribbes bene croked, and the fore terminatiõ of them is called the brest. And on the parte of the spõdyles, it is called the syde of the complete ribbes. And after these seuẽ ribbes ther ben fyue on eche syde which bene called the false ribbes. And they arne ioyned together in the hyndre parte wyth fyue spondyles on eche syde, and in the fore parte they bene ioyned with the lacertes of the bellie.

Pitis.

Ribbes.

And they arne called false ribbes bycause they be not matched wyth other bones in the fore parte, & bicause they bene pliable, and giue and bende them selues, as the bellye wyll.

¶Of the muscles of the brest.

THe muscles of the brest after Auicenna bene .xviii. And of them some haue participacion with the necke, some with the midriffe, some with ꝑ ribbes, some wt the backe, some wyth the shulders, & some bene called properly the muscles of ꝑ brest, and haue coniunction wyth the membres afore sayd.

Muscles of the brest.

¶Of the mãmilles or dugges.

THe dugges bene membres compounde of flesh thynne, kernelye, whyte and spongious: to the whyche manye synnowes come from the brayne, and manye beynes from the liuer, and arteries from the herte. And therfore they haue greate allyaunce wyth those membres.

Mamille.

¶Of the partes of the brest that conteyne.

Aboue al thing ye must take hede that ye cut the sayd bones of the brest wyth a sharpe instrument, & warely, so that ye cut not the pannicle called mediastine, and so to come to the hert with diligentie. At whych we wyl begynne, as at the principal.

The herte hathe a semblaunce of a Pineapple, and the flesh therof is very harde, and full of lacertes, cheifely in the roote. His roote and fundation hath many lacertes, and harde ligamentes, and sinnowes compassynge him about. Of whych the hert is not touched, sauynge in the nether parte. And therfore after some mens iugement it is after the nature of a gristel The flesshe of the herte is harde that it myghte the better resiste noysome thynges. If the flesh had bene thinne

The herte.

and

¶The Anatomie of the brest called Thorax. Cap.ix.

The hyest.

AFter that we haue spoken of the Anatomie of the face, of ꝑ eyes, of ꝑ necke of the spondiles, of the synnowes, and of the nuke, we wyll speake of the anatomie of the breste. The sayde brestis a station or standyng place of the spiritual membres. In whyche there bene some partes that conteine, and some that bene cõteyned. The partes that cõteyne ben foure, skinne, musculous flesh, ꝑ dugges, and the bones. The partes that bene cõteyned are ix. namely the hert, the longes, the pãnicles, the ligamẽtes, the sinnowes, the beynes, the arteries, Mery or the throte gulle, and Trachea arteria, or the wesaunde. we woll begynne at the bones.

The brestis cõplete wyth .vii. bones, and in the ende of them there is a gristle. And in the ouer parte, there is a lytle thinge, lyke a lytle bore, called Piris, in whyche the forke of the gull is fixed. And in the nether parte of the same there is a softe gristle. And therfore it lieth vpõ the stomake for the said bones are gathered together, & meete one wyth another. And to the sayd seuen bones, seuen ribbes ben vnited or ioyned too, of bothe sydes, & are knytte together wyth spondiles. whiche ribbes bene croked, and the fore terminatiõ of them is called the brest. And on the parte of the spõdyles, it is called the syde of the complete ribbes. And after these seuẽ ribbes ther ben fyue on eche syde which bene called the false ribbes. And they arne ioyned together in the hyndre parte wyth fyue spondyles on eche syde, and in the fore parte they bene ioyned with the lacertes of the bellie.

Pitis.

Ribbes.

And they arne called false ribbes bycause they be not matched wyth other bones in the fore parte, & bicause they bene pliable, and giue and bende them selues, as the bellye wyll.

¶Of the muscles of the brest.

THe muscles of the brest after Auicenna bene .xviii. And of them some haue participacion with the necke, some with the midriffe, some with ꝑ ribbes, some wt the backe, some wyth the shulders, & some bene called properly the muscles of ꝑ brest, and haue coniunction wyth the membres afore sayd.

Muscles of the brest.

¶Of the mãmilles or dugges.

THe dugges bene membres compounde of flesh thynne, kernelye, whyte and spongious: to the whyche manye synnowes come from the brayne, and manye beynes from the liuer, and arteries from the herte. And therfore they haue greate allyaunce wyth those membres.

Mamille.

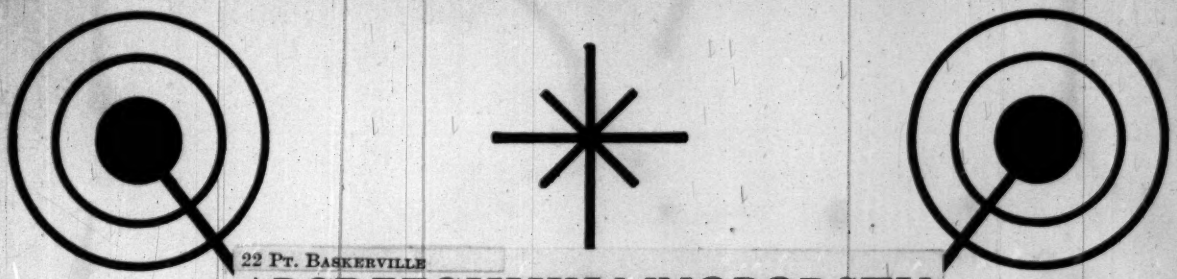
¶Of the partes of the brest that conteyne.

Aboue al thing ye must take hede that ye cut the sayd bones of the brest wyth a sharpe instrument, & warely, so that ye cut not the pannicle called mediastine, and so to come to the hert with diligentie. At whych we wyl begynne, as at the principal.

The herte hathe a semblaunce of a Pineapple, and the flesh therof is very harde, and full of lacertes, cheifely in the roote. His roote and fundation hath many lacertes, and harde ligamentes, and sinnowes compassynge him about. Of whych the hert is not touched, sauynge in the nether parte. And therfore after some mens iugement it is after the nature of a gristel The flesshe of the herte is harde that it myghte the better resiste noysome thynges. If the flesh had bene thinne

The herte.

and



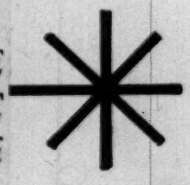
22 Pt. Baskerville

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTU
VWXYZÆŒ fiflffffiffl
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzæœ &
1234567890 .,-:;"?!()[]— £ ct

18 Pt. Baskerville

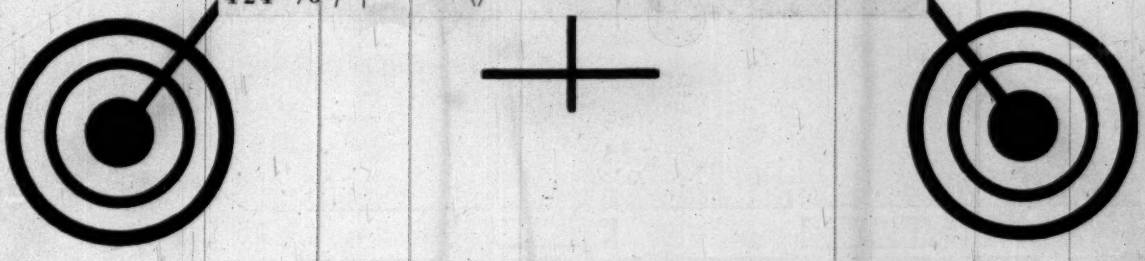
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXY
1234567890 .,-:;"?!–()·[]— £ & ZÆŒ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzæœ fiflffffiffl
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZÆ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzæœ fiflffffiffl & Œ
1234567890 .,-:;"? gy ctſſſſſſſſ
Á áéíóú è äöü ñ ç *áéíó*

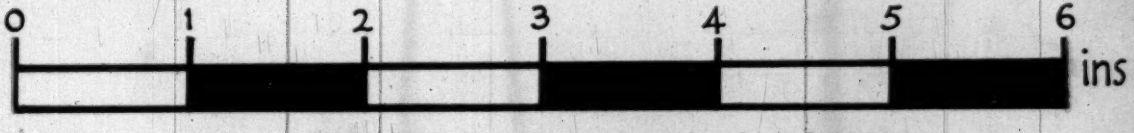


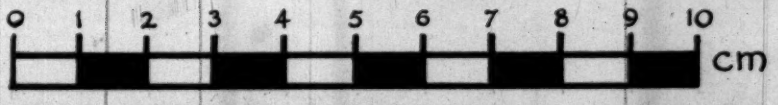


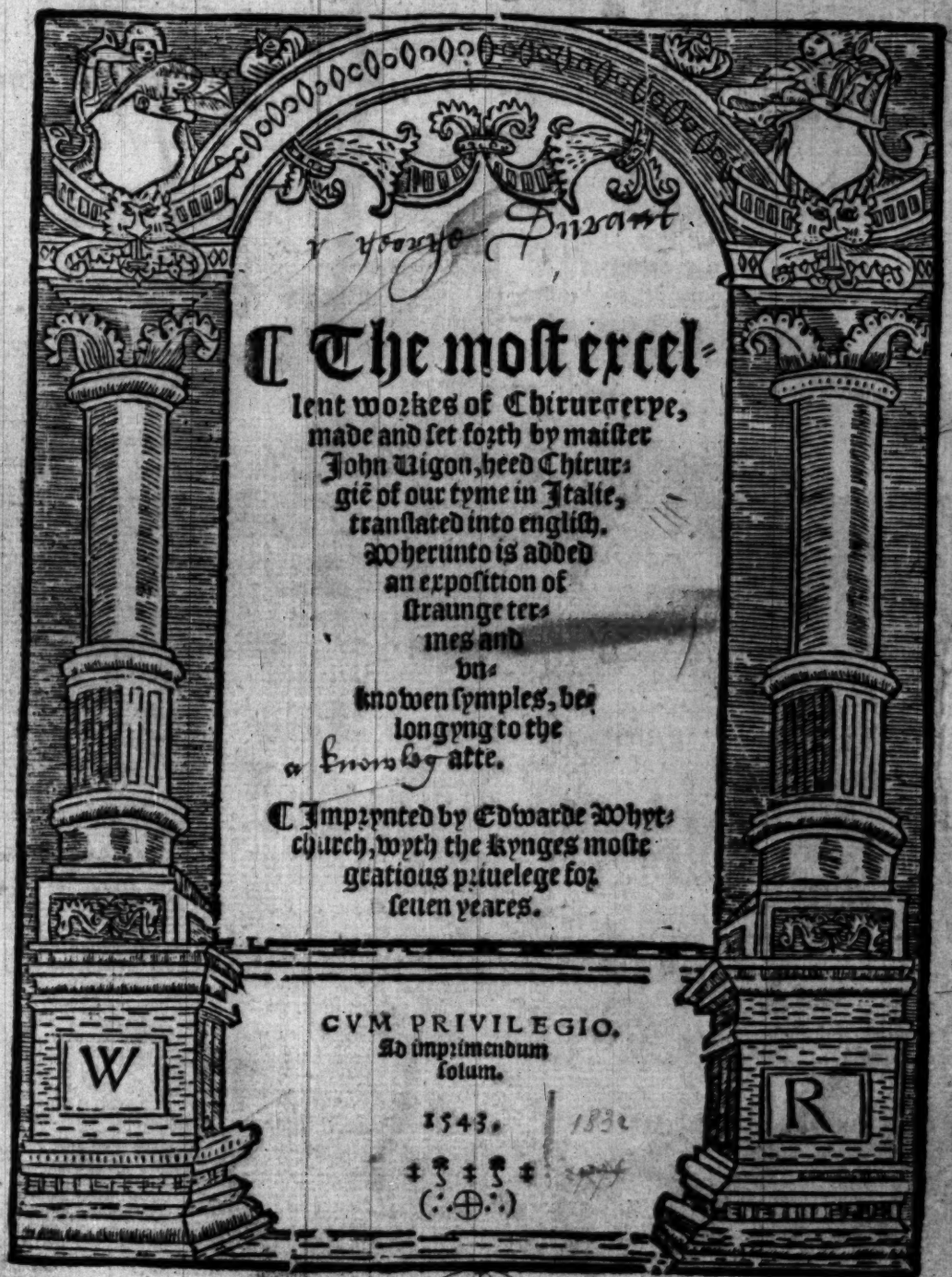
16 Pt. Baskerville

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzæœ & ÆŒ
1234567890 .,-:;"?!–()[]—£ fiflffffiffl ct
ABCDEFGHIJLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZÆŒ
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyzæœ fiflffffiffl &
1234567890 .,-:;"?!—()[] £ ct gy
$\frac{113}{424}$ % / | . . . ◊ ·









¶ The moſt excellent workes of Chirurgerye, made and ſet forth by maiſter John Vigon, heed Chirurgië of our tyme in Italie, tranſlated into engliſh. Wherunto is added an expoſition of ſtraunge termes and vnknowen ſymples, belongyng to the knowlege atte.

¶ Imprynted by Edwarde Whytchurch, wyth the Kynges moſte gratious priuelege for ſeuen yeares.

CVM PRIVILEGIO.
Ad imprimendum ſolum.

1543.

My lady to me yeve me this

Recipe — ana ℥ij salvie — ana ℥j.
Mell — ℥j. Pastyd barlew ℥iij well grauntd
Ledony of sowre dredd grauntd sofistik
Gyf me this ab for swellyngys & gold sore
in the body or ar me pt
for all agyst
Pr a quarte of strumpall tubij
Grey pope — ℥ij
And bous pr & tytt iij pty be rosmyd
pr & nowt the plat that agyst

Carrand fixra te gat demon pta resmaty
Mundus ke a bi at spity alta pity

30 daig b gatys septe bor / dpre tt / Jme p nodembre
fo brenarij / 28. dlone / p altys rest atys / 31.

To the ernest fa

uourer of al good, and godly lernyng, master Rychard Tracie, Bartholomee Traheron wisheth true helthe, and prosperitie.



God the myghtie gouerner of all thynges, lōgetyme sythens, hath witnessed, by his excellēt prophet Moses, that for the trāsgressiō of hys holy lawes, he wolde plage the people wt sondrye, & greuouse diseases. Howbeit our blindenes hath ben so great, ỳ in the multitude of moste fylthye, & shameful botches, sores, & other pitious maladies we haue not perceaued, how horrible a thynge synne is, & howe present vengeaūce the dyspisyng, & neglectyng of goddes dredfull cōmaūdemētes, bryngeth vppon vs, no not when we haue be burnte wyth fyery carbuncles, nor when our flesshe hath bene torē from the bones, & eaten vp wyth lothsome cankers, nor whē we haue ben myserably tormēted, wyth ỳ moste fylthy, pestiferous, & abominable dysease the frenche or spanyshe pockes. In these I saye so manyfest punyshmentes of god, for the outragious transgression of hys lawes, we haue not acknowleged the excedynge wyckednesse of our nature, neyther haue prayed for the holy spryte of god, whych mought chaūge, & transforme our corrupte byrthe, & create in vs new hertes, with ỳ prynte of fere & hūble reuerence to godward. Yea, we haue ben so farre of frō suche a purpose, ỳ some of vs haue bragged of our natural strēgthes, to our owne shame, & confusion. But as thys oure blyndnesse, and moste shamefull wyckednesse, is of al men to be abhorred & detested, so the vnmeasurable mercye of god is to be enbraced, reuerented & mercyed at, whych in the myddest of our abomination, & deservyng of al extreme tormētes, hath euer remembred hys natural goodnesse, both gyuynge vertues to herbes, stones, trees, & metalles, wherewyth our euels myghte be eased, & also styrryng vp mē to note suche thynges, & to practyse them vpō our paynfull grefes. So ỳ we maye playnlyse, ỳ he delyteth not in ouerbytter punyshmentes, but rather leadeth vs to the knowlege of the horriblenes of synne, ỳ we might hate, & abhorre ỳ same, & seke the true & certayne remedy therof, in hys dearly beloued sonne Christ Jesus our only sauiour. Now as they bene to be cōmended, whyche haue endeuoured thē selues, wt great labour, studye, & trauayle, to consyder the wonderful workes of god in ỳ fyrmament, & heauēly bodyes: So they ben not worthye the lest prayse, which haue crept vpon the grounde, and haue thought it expedient, & fruteful to serch out suche propyrties, and vertues, as god hath gyuen to thynges in or vpō the earth, for the succourre, & cōforte of mortall men. Howbeit of thys sorte of men, some haue studied only for knowleges sake, & some haue applyed theyr knowlege to the ryght vse, & haue ther to left in bokes ỳ thynges ỳ they had noted, obserued & proued to procure ỳ easement of our myseries & grenouse maladyes. In whych nōbre of good, & studiouse men Johanne Vigo (whom at the requeste of my frende I haue turned into our language) obtayneth not the last place. For though he were not brought vp in the knowlege of ỳ tonges, yet through hys synguler wytte, longe experience, & diligent studye, he hath inuented, and set forth more no-

table thynges in the arte of chirurgerye, than anye other hytherto. And I thynke that nothyng canne better testifie and prooue the connynge of this man, than that he continued so long, with so greate prayse, practysynge at rome, in suche a multitude of pockye curtisanes, neyther priestes, bysshoppes, nor cardinalles, excepted, as it playnlye appeareth in his booke. For where suche carions ben, the best Aegles wyll resorte. But it is not so commendable to sette forth Vigo his science, and cunnyng, which clesrlyght[h]neth by it selfe, and nedeth no borowed lyght: as it is worthy shame and reproffe, of rasshe iudgement, to reyse hēde or fynde a faut, in so fayre a face. As touchyng my laboure, applyed to ỹ translation of this present worke in consideration of youre sondrye benefittes conferred vnto me, I dedycate it vnto youe, good mayster Tracie. Not that I thynke it a thyng moste fyt for youe, for as moche as youe haue bestowed the most parte of youre tyme in the fruitefull studies of the holy scripture, but that at this tyme it may be a monumēt & token of my mind, towardes youe whiche can not be (except I were chāged in to a worse nature, thā anye barbarouse Scithian is of) but most louyng. For whan I was destitute of father & mother, youe conceaued a very fatherly affection towarde me, and not onelye brought me vp in the vniuersities of this & forayne realmes, with your great costes and charges, but also moste earnestly exhorted me to forsake the puddels of sophisters and to fetche water from the pure fountaynes of the scripture. Wherein youe haue drawen out such a samplar to al fathers in lawe (as they be called) as hitherto of fewe hath bene deuysed, of none welnyghe practised, and put in vse. Wherefore seyng that you haue ben the autour and cause of that simple lernyng that I haue obteyned, I thought it my duetie to render the fruytes therof vnto youe. And al beit that bothe youe desyre, and I delyte more to trauayle in the holye wrytynges, yet I feare not, but that this booke, beyng so necessary for the commune weale, shall be vnto youe ryght pleasaunt. For after the knowledge of oure saluation, which holye and onelye restethe in goddes anoynted kynge, we maye conuenientlye procure, not the lustes and pleasures, but the requisite helth of our bodies, that we may be the more able to serue our turne, and to labour in the lordes vyniarde. Yea, and I can not telle whether anye man hath receyued the true knowleage, and spirite of Christ, that pitieth not the greate sickenesses, and diseases, wherin we are wrapped on euerye syde. For this cause, I haue thought it not vnprofitable (let some busie speakers, rather than doers bable what they lyste) to bestowe some labour, and tyme, in translatyng this booke, whiche conteynethe so manye goodly remedies, for the diseases that communelye, and iustelye happen vnto vs. Whyche thyng if it shall plese your ryghte godlye iudgemente, and suche as youe be, the barkynges, of other shall lytle trouble me. But nowe I wylle hynder youe no longer frome the readenge of John Vigo his woorkes, trulynge that youe wylle take this my dedication in good parte, & haue such gentle remembraūce of me, as I am euer bound too haue of you.

(:)

FINIS.

Here beginneth the table of thys present Booke.

Aditorium broken. Fol.clxxvii.&clxviij
Accidentes of woundes. Fol.lxxxb.
Affodilles poudre Fol.cxbiij.
Albacas Fol.cliiij.&cxxxix.
Algaras. Fol.liij.
Alopecia. Fol.cclxiij.&cxxx.
Alexanders liniment. Fol.cliij.
Amigdals. Fol.b.
Anatomie. Fol.i.
Anatompe the order of it. eodem.
Anatomie. ix. thynges to be consyderd therin. eodem.
Anthrax. Fol.cxbiij.
Apostume. Fol.xiij.&.cl
Apostume hath foure tymes. eodem.
Apostume hath foure maner healynges. eodem.
Apostume is opened. Fol.xb.
Apostume simple & colde. Fol.cxxiiij
Apostemes wyndy, Fol. xlb.
Apostume of the eyes. Fol. xlix.
Apostume of the browes and eye lydes. Fol.lb.
Apostume vnder the eares, Fol.lvij.
Apost. of ꝑ iawes & amigdals, Fol.lx.
Apost. of the throte & necke. Fol. lxiiij.
Apost. hote in the brestes. Fol.lxb.
Apost. through flebotomye, Fol.233.
Apost. colde of the brestes, Fol.lxbi.
Apost. of brest, rybbes, &c. Fol.lxbii.
Apostume in the backe, Fol.lxbiij.
Apostume of the flankes, Fol.lxix.
Apostume of the flanke commyng of a longe fieuer, or of congeled blood in the bellye, Fol.lxx.
Apostume of the yarde, Fol.lxxi.
Apost. of the fundament. Fol.lxxb.
Apostume of the shulders, eodem.
Apostume of the arme, Fol.lxxbii.
Apost. of the handes & fyngers. eodē.
Apostume sclirotike. Fol.lxxbiij.
Apostume of the fynger called panaditium. Fol.lxxx.
Apostume of the hyppes. eodem.
Apostume of the knees, thyghes and legges. eodem.
Apostume of the keele. Fol.lxxx.
Apostume of the stomake. Fol.lxxxi.
Apostume of the lyuer. eodem.
Apostemation, to let it. Fol. lxxxb.
Apoplexie. Fol.iiij.
Armes, woundes of them. Fol. xcb.
Arme broken. Fol. clxxbii.
Arowes, ꝑ drawing out of the Fol.cx.
Aroe, cure of a benemed aroe. eodem.
Arterie. Fol.ii.
Arteria trachea. Fol.b.
Aschathillos. Fol.xxbi.
Aspes, his fyngyng. Fol.cxbii.
Attractyue medicines, whye they be vsed. Fol.cliij.&cbi.
Auripigmentum, howe for to calcinate it. Fol.cxbii.
Ayre, rectifieng of it. Fol. xxx.

B

Backe, apostume of ꝑ backe. Fol.lxbiij
Back bone, peine therin. eodē. cxxxix
Basillare. Fol.iii.
Bellye. Fol.viii.
Bellye, apost. of the belly. Fol.lxix.
Belly woundes ꝑcing throgh it. Fol.c.
Byndyng or lygature. Fol.cxi.
Bytynge, and the cure. Fol.cxbi.
Blader, wounde therin. Fol.cii.
Bladers, the cure therof. Fol.xcviij.
Blood when it ought to be stopped & in what cauke. Fol.lxxxiii.
Blood, flure of blood. Fol.lxxxb.
Blood signe of arterial blood. eodem.
Blood, stachyng of blood. Fol. xciiij.
Blood, staunchynge of blood at the nose. Fol.clxxxiij.&.clxxbii.
Blood, the abundaunce of it in vlcers Fol.cxx.
Blood diminutiō of it in vlcers. eodē.
Bortum. Fol.xxxix.&.cxxxbii

Bodyes tender & moyst, Fol.lxxxiij
bolster, Fol.cxiiij
Bone, Fol.ij
Bones are nombred, Fol.xi
Bones broken in generall Fol.clxxij
Bones broken & dysplaced, Fol.clxxb
Bone of the nole broken, eodem
Bones, chawbones broken, eodem
Bone, canel bone or brest bone
broken, Fol.clxxbi
Bones of the nerke bused, eodem
Bone, rumpe bone broken, Fol.clxxbij
Bones of the hades broke, fo.clxxbiij
Bone, roud bone of ỹ kne bro.fo.clxxix
Bonchines, Fol.cxxxiij
Borynge, Fol.cxix
Breakynge of the skulle, Fol.lxxxbi
Breyne panne Fol.xij
Breyne, Fol.xiij
Breyse, of ỹ cõmotion of ỹ brey. fo.xci
brest, Folbvij
Brest-woudes of it, Fol.xbij
Brest fystula therin, Fol.xcix
Brekes, bote apostemes in bre. fo.lxb
Brest apostume in it, Fol.lxvij
Brotwe, apostume therin, Fol.lb
Bruse and cure therof, Fol.cxiiij
Bused wounded, Fol.cxiij
Bubo & maturatiue for it, Fol.lxxi
Burnyng & bleredne of ỹ eyes, Fol.xiij
Burnynge by fyre, Fo.cxxxbiij

C

Cauerna & hys cure, Fol.cxbi
Camber, ỹ forme & diuisiõ of it, fo.xliij
Canun, Fol.bi
Capsula cordis, Fol.bviij
Carbunculus & hys cure, Fol.xxbiij
Carbunculus pustules, Fol.lxxi
Caroles betweene the forefynne and
hende of the parde, Fol.lxxij
Cataractes in the eyes, Folxxxb
Cause primitiue & antecedẽt, Fol.xiij
Caules of corruption, eodem
Cauteries, Fol.cxbiij
Cerote for hardnes of ỹ liuer, fo.lxxij
Cerote of minium, Fol.xcc
Cerote for the heade, Fol.xxxbi
Cerote for the goute, Fol.clxbiij
Ceroles in generall, Fol.cxix
Chappes of the lyppes, Fol.cxliij
Chafynge betweene ỹ thyghes, fo.clbi
Chyldren of ỹ prellynge downe of the
bone in theyr heades, Fol.xxi.cxlbij
Chylde deade howe to drawe it out of
the wombe, Fol.cxxxij
Chilus, Fol.ix
Chorde, Fol.ij
Chordes, woundes of them, Fol.xiiij
Cicatrizatiues, Fol.xcb
Cicatrice, Fol.xbi
Clisters, Fol.xcbi
Cistis fellis, Colon, Fol.ix
Complexion is good to be knowen,
Fol.lxxxiiij
Cõplexiõ of medicines incarnat, eodẽ
Complexions the iudgement of them
in all vlcers, Fol.xxx
Contraria chilis Fol.ix
Cõsideratiõs.iiij.in al cures, fol.xlix
Contusion, Fol.xciij.&.xcxlbi
Cordial confection, Fol.xxxi
Corporale, Fol.xij
Corpes, Fol.lxij
Cornea and coniunctiua, Apostemes
in them, Fol.lxij
Corrosiues, Fol.xcbi
Cough & short brethe, Fol.xxxi.cxcvij
Crabbe lyce, fol.cxl
Curynge in generall, Fol.cxxxiij
Cuttynge of a cataratte, Fol.cxxxbi

D

Decoctiõ helpyng breathing, fo.xcbij
Decoction pectoral, Fol.xcix
Decoction to breake wynde, Fol.xi
Deffenes is cured, Fol.cxlbi
Delatation of the apple of the eye,
Fol.cxxbii
Derbia, Fol.xxxix
Dilutes, Fol.x
Dirre sliptike, Fol.c
Digestiues of choler, Fol.liiij.l.
Digestiues of sanguine, eodem
Digestiue of flewme and melancholye
eodem
Digestiue

Digest of salt & grosse fleume, fo.liiij
Digestiue of hote cause, fo.lxxxi
Digestiue of colde cause, eodem,
Digestiue must fyrst be vsed in woū-
des, fol.lxxxiij
Disease of diuerse ꝑtes must haue
diuerse curations, fo.clvi
Dislocation, fol.xlxxix
Diuersion of humours, fo.li
drawyng out of arowes, l.xx.& xclix
Dugges cold apostume of the, fo.lxvi
Dugges hardnes of dugges not can-
crous, fol.lxvij
Dura mater causes of apostemation
of it, fol.xc

E.

Eare, peyne wtin the eare, fo.lviij
Eare, apo. vnder ỹ eares, l.lvij.& lviij
Eares, peyne in them, fo.cxlv
Eares, wormes in them, fo.cxlvij
Elbowe woundes of it, fo.xcvi
Elbowe displaced, fo.clxxxij
Electuary to resolue blood, fo.cxiij
Electuaries lenitiue and resolutiue &
theyr ꝓperties, fo.cc.xiij
Electuary to purge fleume, fo.cxiij
Emorroydes, fo.cli.& xclx
Epiglotte, fo.b
Epitheme cōfortati. of the hart, f.xxxi
Eschate and the cure, fo.xxv
Eschate to remoue it, fo.xxij.xxvij.
xxx.xxxi.xliij.
Esiomenos, fo.xxvi
Esiomenos & the cure, l.xxviij.& xcli
Exterescentes, fo.xxxix
Exture, fo.xxxiij
Experience of bigo, fo.xxvij
Eyes, fo.lvij
Eyes itchynge, burnyng & blerednes
of them, fo.liiij.& xclix
Eye lydes, apostume therin, fo.lv
Eye, wounde in the eye, fo.xciij
Eyes, vlceres, spottes and webbes in
them, fo.xxxij
Eyes pani & cicatrizes in the, f.xxxvij

F.

Face, rubies in the face, fo.xxl
Fantasie, fo.iiij
Fatnes cured, fo.ccxxxiij
Feuers of maryners, fo.clxvij
Feuer cureth a spalme, fo.cix
Feuer flegmatyke, fo.xxxx
Flebotomy, fo.xxix.& xxxij.& xxxiij
Flegmon, fo.xij
Flegmon herisipeles, fo.xiij
Flegmon, the cause therof, eodem,
Flegmon of a primitiue cause, fo.xiiij
Fleg. of an antecedent cause, fo.xvi
Fleshe, fo.ij
Fistula cimbalaris, fo.xv
Fistula in the brest, fo.xcix
Fistula and the cure, fo.xxviij.& xcl
Fist. in ỹ corner of the eyes, fo.xcli
Fistula of ỹ fundamēt, l.xcix.& xclxx
Fistula and hys kyndes, eodem,
Foyne and hys cure, fol.xciij
Forne thorow the body fol.cij
Formica hys cure, fo.xxi
Formica militaris hys cure and lyg-
nes, fo.xxij
Fomunculi, fo.xxvi
Frensche pockes, fo.clx
Frensch pockes conkymed fo.clxij
Froucle and hys cure, fo.xxxiiij
Formica, fo.xx
Fugilles, fo.lxxxij
Fundament apostume therof, fo.lxxix
Fundamente, rytes chappynge and
rystes, fo.cl
Furcula broken & hys cure, fo.clxxvi

G.

Gargarisme resolutiue, fo.lxij
Glandula & scrophula differ, fo.xxxix
Goutes are cured, fo.clxxix.& clxii
Gratia dei, fo.clxiiij
Grystell, fo.ij
Guidegi, fo.b
Gumes hote apo. in the, fo.lxx.& clviij
Gutes, fo.ix
Gutes hurt & the sygnes, fo.C
Gutte, the loolynge of the greate
gutte, fo.cliij
Gutta rosacea, fo.cxli

H.

Handes, tynglyng of them, fo.cviij
Hardnes of ꝑ purse of ꝑ stones, f.lxxvij
Health, lygnes of health in woundes of the heade, fo.xc
Heed, purgers of the heed, fo.xcij
Heed and hys situation, fo.xij
Heed, diseases of the heed, fo.cxiiij
Heed, wounde of the heed, fo.lxxxviij
Heed, payns of the heed, fo.xxxviij
Heed, apostemes therin, fo.xi
Heed, repercussiues are not to be ministred about the heede, eodem,
Heed dysplaced, fo.clxxxiij
Hemoragia, fo.lxxxv
Hemoragia, obliteratiõ therof, fo.lxxxvi
Hemoragia remedie for it, eodem,
Heeres, fo.J
Heeres a liniment to engendre, f.lxxxi.
Heeres turlynge inwarde in the eye lyddes, fo.xxxviij
Heeres to make thẽ grotwe fo.xxxix
Heeres to preserue them frome falynge, fo.cxxxvij
Herula, fo.cclx
Hernia ventosa, fo.lxxiij.f.cclx
Hernia in suckynge chyldren, eodem,
Hernia aquosa & ꝑ cause of it, eodem,
Hernia carnosa, fo.lxxxiij
Hernia, fyre kyndes of it, eodem,
Hernia humoralis, fo.lxxxij
Herelipelas, eodem,
Herisepel. colour & signe therof, fo.xix
Herelipelas cured, eodem,
Harte, fo.bij
Hidropisis, the cause of it, fo.lxxiij
Hyppes wounde therof, fo.xlij
Hyppe dysplaced, fo.clxxxiij
Hotenes, fo.xxxviij

I.

Jawes apostemes of them, fo.lx
Jawes displaced, fo.clxxxi
Ieunum, fo.ix
Iguis persicus, fo.xxiij & xcl
Impetigo, fo.cxxxix
Incarnatiue, fo.xvi
Incarnatiue medicines, fo.xcl
Incarnatiues, fo.cciiij
Inflation, fo.xxiiij
Incision to make it, fo.xxxij
Incision how to procede after it, f.xc
Inciso:ij, fo.vi
Instrumentes ꝑ makyng of thẽ, f.ccxlij
Inteſtinũ rectum, fo.ix
Inuolutum, eodem,
Joyntes woundes of them, fo.xcv
Joyntes payne in them, fo.clxvi
Joyntes of the handes or fyngers displaced, fo.clxxxiij
Itchyng of the eyes, fo.liiij & cclvij

K.

Kybes, a playster for it, fo.clvij
Kydnes, hurt and sygnes, fo.C
Knee swellyng in it, fo.lxxx
Knee boue displaced, fo.clxxxiiij
Knobbes & fleshie knobbes, fo.xxxvij
Knottes of the eye lyddes, fo.lvj

L.

Lacuna, fol.b
Legges wounde in them, fo.cxij
Legges broben, fo.clxxix
Lethargus, fo.xij
Lenitiue of payne, fo.xx
Lyre, fo.cxxxi
Ligamentes, fo.ij
Ligature or byndynge, fo.cxi
Lynte, a goodlye lynte and the vse therof, fo.xxxviij
Lyntes, fo.cxij
Liniment to engender heer, fo.cxxxi
Liniment for a skurfe, eodem,
Lyppes, chappes in them, fo.cxlij
Lyuer, fo.ix
Liuer, a cerot for hardnes of it, f.lxxxij
Liuer hurte & the sygnes, fo.C
Longes, fo.xiij
Lotion for holowe vlcers, fo.cxlviij
Lugia, fo.xxxviij
Luges signes of woundes therin, fo.cvij
Lugia, fo.xxxix Lupus, fo.xliij

M.

Marula, fo.cxxxij
Mahum mule, fo.clvij
Mammylle, fo.vij
Mans bodye, fo.J

Matrice, fo.x
Matrice of a woman wh chylde, fo.xi
Matrice itchynge of it, Fo.clv
Matrice vlcers of it, eodem,
Matrice wounde of it, fo.cij
Maturatiues symple & cõpoũde, f.cciij
Mediastine, fo.bviij
Medicyne howe to knowe hys qua-
litie, fo.lxxxiiij
Mellinus, fo.xxxviij
Melancholie, fo.xliij
Membre, Fo.J
Membres the diuision of them, eodẽ,
Membres symple, fo.ij
Membres compounde, fo.iij
Membres principall and not prin-
cipall, eodem,
Membres conteyned, fo.ix
Membre putrified, fo.clviij
Membre extenuate, fo.cxxxiiij
Meri, fo.b
Meseraice, fo.ix
Mesenterium, fo.x
Midriffe & mediasti. wouñded, f.xcviij
Midriffe, fo.viij
Milte, fo.ix
Milte hurte and sygnes, fo.C
Milke to drye it vp, fo.cxliiij
Mirach, Fo.viij
Molares, Fo.vi
Morphew, Fo.cxxxix
Mortemale, fo.clxiiij
Mouth stynkynge, fo.ccxxxi
Mũdificati. of smalage, f.xv.& lxxviij
Mũdificatiues in generall, fo.cciij
Muscle, fo.J
Muscles of the breest, fo.viij
Muscles are numbred, fo.xi

N.

Natta, fo.xxxix
Natural thynges & not natu. fo.xvi
Nayles bursynge of them, fo.ccxxxviij
Necke woundes of the necke, fo.xciij
Necke Apostemes of the necke, f.lxiiij
Nerui optici, fo.viij
Nodes, nodation & the cure, fo.xxxviij
Nodi mellini, fo.lvi
Noli me tangere, Fol.xliij.& xxlij.
Nose the burnynge rednes, Fol.lviij
Nose wounde therin, Fol.xcij.
Nose stynkynge, Fol.ccxxxi
Nuke. Fol.ij.& iiij

O

Oleum magistrale, Fol.xciij
Oleum de perforata, Fol.cviij
Ophthalmia, Fol.ccxv
Oxeolum, Fol.lvi
Os laude, Fol.ij Os sacrum, fo.viij
Oyntmentes colynge, Fol.lxxxiiij
Oyntmentes heatynge, eodem
Oyntmentes for vlcers. Fol.cxxviij
Oyntmentes in general, Fol.cclx
Oyle for the palsye, Fol.cx
Oyle of grayne, Fol.cxci
Oyle of erthwormes, Fol.cxxviij
Oyles, the composition and nature
of them, Fol.ccxvi

P

Palsye, Fol.iiij
Palsye & cure of it, Fol.cix
Palliatiue cure, Fol.lviij
Pannicles, Fol.ij
Panaritiun, Fol.lxxix
Paast conseruatiue of semes, fo.xcix
Pericranium, Fol.iiij
Pestilence þ cure of it, Fol.xxxi
Pestilence, Galenes potion agaynst
the pestilence, Fol.cxviij
Pestilence, Fol.clxxxviij.& cclxiij
Pessarie, fo.clv
Pessaries in general, Fol.ccxvi
Petrosa ossa, Fol.iij
Peyne a lenitiue of peyne, Fol.xx
Peyne wythin the eare, Fol.lviij
Peyne in the backe bone, Fo.lxviij
Peyne of the ioyntes, Fol.clxvi
Peyne, medicines swagyng it, ccv
Peyne causes of it, eodem
Peyne. xv. kyndes of peyne, eodem
Pia mater, Fol.iiij.
Pirris, Fol.viij
Piles, Fol.clv
Pilles for the pestilence, Fol.xxxij
Pilles for the pockes, Fol.clxiij

Pilles in generall, fo.cxxix
Places apte to receaue wounde, fo.xlvi
Playster of waybreed, fo.xxiiij
Playster of pomegranades, fo. xxiiij
Playster of an apple, fo.li. & lij
Playster of oynyons, fo.lviij
Playster mitigatiue, fo.xcv
Playster of dogges turde, fo.cxxiiij
Playster stupefactiue, fo.cxxvi
Playster to swage payne, fo.clxxix
Pleura, fo.viij
Pockes part of all diseases, fo.clx
Pockes the boke of pockes, eodem,
Pockes confyrmed, fo.clxij
Polipus, fo.lvj
Pomegranades prepared, fo.xvi
Porta, fo.ix
Portanarium, eodem,
Porte vittides, fo.x
Porus sarcoydis, fo.lxxxiij
Pouder corrosiue and how to administer it, fo.xxi
Pouder conseruyng a seeme, fo.lxxxv
Pouder cicatrizatiue, fo.lxxxix
Pronostication of deeth or lyfe, fo.xc
Puna and sygnes therof, fo.xxiiij
Purgation howe it maye be gyuen wythout digestiue, fo.xxix
Purgatiõs of choler, fo.liiij.lxij.xcv
Purga.of sanguine, fo.liiij.l.& lxij
Purgation of melancholy, ibidem,
Purgation of flegme, ibidem,
Pur.of salt & grosse flegme, fo.liiij
Purg.of a myxte cause, fo.lxij
Purgation of hote cause, fo.lxxxi
Purgation of colde cause, eodem,
Purgers of the head, fo.xcij
Purie of the stones hardenes therein, fo.lxxiij
Pustules carbunculous, fo.lxxi
Pustles in the eye lyddes, fo.cxxxviij
Putrefactiõ in vlcers is knowẽ, f.xxx

R.

Ragadie vulue, fo.cliiij
Retifyeng of the ayre, fo.xxx.& xxxi
Regiment of health, fo.cxxxi
Rhethe mirabile, fo.b
Reynes, fo.ix
Reynes payne of them, fo.cxxxviij
Repercussiues perilous in eyght cases, fo.xvi
Repercussiues are not to be ministred in the heed, fo.xlviij
Repercussiues how to vse thẽ, fo.xvij
Repercussiues maye not be ministred in the emunctories, fo.lix
Repercus.symple & cõpounde, fo.cxcix
Resolution sygnes of it, fo.xiij
Resolutiue with repercussiõ, f.lxxviij
Resolutiues symple, fo.CC
Resolutiues compounde, fo.cci
Rybbes, fo.vij
Rybbes broke & displaced, fo.clxxviij
Ryftes in the fundament, fo.cl
Rotten nayles and the cure, fo.lxxx
Rubies in the face, fo.cxl
Rupture and the causes, fo.lxxiiij
Ruptorie of capitell, fo.xcviij

S.

Sanguine feuer, fo.cxxxx
Saphati, fo.cxxxi
Scaldynge, fo.cxxxix
Scabbes of ỹ heed & causes, f.cxxix.cclv
Scabbes of the eye lyddes, fo.cxxxiij
Scabbe and hys cure, fo.clxv
Scipions pouder, fo.xxlviij
Sciatica and hys cure, fo.clxix
Sclerosis, fo.vij
Sclirotyke apostemе, fo.lxxviij
Scourged and hys cure, fo.cxxxi
Scrophula & glãdula differ, fo.xxxix
Scrophules, fo.lxxxii,& cxli
Sebeil in the eyes, fo.cxxxv
Secundine, fo.vij
Sense, comune sense, fo.iiij
Sephiros, fo.xiij
Sephiros and hys cure, fo.xli
Sephiros & cancer differ, eodem
Sephiros carrous in a womans brest, fo.lxvi
Serpigo, fo.cxxxix
Shulders apostemes therof, fo.lxxvi
Shulders, the woũdes therof, fo.xcv
Shulder broken, fo.clxxvi

Shulder displaced. Fol.clxxxi.
Syde bones. Fol.iii.
Signes of sharpe matter. fol.lxx.
Signes of mortificatiō of pust. f.lxxi.
Signes of resolution. Fol.xiii.
Signes of maturation. Fol.xxxiii.
Signes of hote exitures and colde.eo.
Signes ꝑ be good in vlcers. Fo.cxix.
Signes that be euel. Eo.
Sight, weaknes of it. Fol.cxxxvij.
Simples folow in order. Fo.clxxxiiij.
Sinnowe. Fol.i. Sinnowes. Fol.xij.
Sinnowes woūdes in thē. F.ciiij & cc
Sinowes, ꝑ peyn of thē. F.clxvi. (xlvi
Sirupes & their properties. Fo.ccxiii.
Skin, roughnes therof. Fol.ccxxxv.
Skynne. Fol.ij.
Skull breakynge of it. Fol.lxxxvij.
Skul howe to know breking of it. Fo.
Slepe Fol.ccxxix. (lxxxviij.
Slepynge. Fol.xxxi.
Smellyng diminished. Fol.ccxxxiij.
Solution of continuitie. Fol.lxxxij.
Sowyng of a woūde. Fo.xciij & cxiij.
Sowynge two maner of it. Fol.cxiii.
Sowynge of gutres. Fol.xl.
Spalme and the cure. fol.cviii.
Spalme, prohibition of it. fol.xciiii.
Spondiles. Fol.vi.
Squinātie of four kindes. Fo.lxi.& cc
Stomake. Fol.ix. (lviij.
Stomake hurt the signes. Fol.c.
Stomake, weaknes therof. Fo.ccxxx.
Stones. Fol.x.
Stone, for the stone. Fol.cxcv.
Stones, wounde of thē. Fol.ciij.
Subtiliatiue medicines why they be vsed. Fol.cvi.
Suffumigation to resolue windines of the eares. Fol.cxlv.
Suppositories. Fol.ccxvi.
Swellynge in the knee. Fol.lxxx.
Swellynge or loosenes of the eyes Fol.cxxxviij.
Sweate superfluous. Fol.ccxxxv.
Syrien. Fol.iiii. Siphac. Fol.viij.
Siphac. Fol.x.

T.

Table of medicines for a chirurgien. Fol.ccxij.
Talpa & topinaria. Fo.xxxiii.& xxxix.
Talpa is cured. Fol.xlviii.
Tela aranea. Fol.vii. Tela vuea. Eo.
Tentes. fol.cxiii. Tenasmō .fo.cliii.
Terminus comunis. Fol.xii.
Tertian pure. Fol.ccxxviii.
Tertian not pure. Fol.ccxxix.
Testudo. Fol.xlviii.xxxix.
Tessilus oyntment. Fol.cclxiiii.
Thighes wounde in them. Fol.ciii.
Thighes chafynge betwene the thyghes. Fol.clvi.
thighe bone broken. Fol.clxxviii.
Thyrst. Fol.ccxxix. Thyote. Fol.v.
Thyote, Apostemes of it. fo.lxiii.
Tonge. Fol.vi.
Toth ache. Fol.clxx.cxciii.
Trachea arteria. Fol.v.
Transuersales. Fol.iii.
Tremblynge of the herte. Fol.xxxi.
Trociskes of affodilles. Fol.ccvii.
Trociskes restrictiue. Fol.Eo.

V.

Uerrices or swelling beines. Fo.clvii.
Uentricles of the brayne. Fol.iiii.
Uētoses & application therof. Fo.ccix.
Uētoses in thre causes. Fol.lix.
Uentoses when they oughte not to be ministred. Fol.Eo.
Uentoses. Fol.ccxvii.
Uertue imaginatiue. Fol.iiii.
Uertigo. Fo. Eo. Uerualia. Fol.vi.
Ueyne. Fol.ii.
Ueyne the maner of byndynge it. Fol.
Uesicatorie. Fol.l. (lxxxvi.
Uesicatorie medicines. Fo.ccviii.
Ulcers in generall. Fol.ccvii.
Ulcer what it is, causes and kyndes of it. Fol.xxviii.
vlcers in general cured. Fol.cxxi.
Ulcers virulent & corosiue. Fo.cxviii.& cclii.
Ulcers rottē & filthie. Fol.cxxv.& cclii.
Ulcers holow & ꝑ cure. Fo.Eo.& cclii.

Ulcers of the heade Fo.cxxix.
Ulcers of harde curation. Fol.cxxvi.
Ulcers of the nose. Fol.cxli. & cclviii.
Ulcers of the face. Fol.cxlii.
Ulcers of the mouth. Fol.Eo.
Ulcers of the throte. Fol.cxliii.
Ulcers of the backe. Fol.Eo.
Ulcers of the brest. Fol.Eo.
Ulcers of the arme. Fol.cxliiii.
Ulcers of womans brestes. Fol.Eo.
Ulcers of the eares. Fol.Eo.
Ulcers of the bellie. Fol.cxlviii.
Ulcers of the flanckes. Fol.Eo.
Ulcers of the yarde. Fol.Eo.
Ulcers of the fundamēt not percinge. Fol.cl.
Ulcers of the matrice. Fol.clv.
Ulcers of the hānches. Fol.clvi.
Ulcers biculente of the thighes & legges. Fol.clvii.
Ulcers moyst of the head. Fol.cxxix.
Ulcers in the eyes. Fol.cxxxii.
Undimia. Fol.xiii. & cclxii.
Undimia and hys cure. Fol.xxxv.
Unguentum mixtum. Fol.xv.
Ung.egip. Fol.xv. & xxvii.ccvi.cclxiiii.
Unguentum basilicū magistrale. Fol. xvi.ciiii.cclxvii. & cxlvi.
Unguētum magistrale for vlcers and cankers. Fol.xlv.
Unguentum apostolorum. Fol.ccvi.
Ungth. basilicū capitale. Fo. lxxxviii.
Unguētū de minio. Fol.cxxix.cxlviii.
Ungula in the eyes. Fol.cxxxiiii.
Vomityng. Fol.ccxxxii.
Vrine reteyned. Fol.ccxxxv.
Vuula. Fol.vi.
Vuula the fallynge therof. Fol.lx.

W.

wakynge. Fol.xxxi.
wartes in ỳ eye lydes. Fol.cxxxviii.
wartes growing in ỳ eares. Fol.cxlv.
water cyght excellent for ỳ eyes. Fol. cxxxvi.
waters magistral. Fol.ccxx.
waters simple. Fol.ccxxi.
wyndye apostemes. Fol.xlv.
wynde, places apte to receaue wynde. Fol.xlvi.
windie the cause of windy apostemes. Fol.Eo.
wynde, medicines breakynge wynde Fol.cci.
wyndines in the eares. Fol.cxlvii.
wine of pomgranades is made. Fol.
wine to a woūde. fo.lxxxiiii. (cxliiii.
wormes called sirones in the flesh. Fo. cxl.
wormes and other thynges in the eares. Fol.cxlvi.
woundes. Fol.lxxxii. & ccxlv.
wounde of the heade. Fol.lxxxvii.
woundes of the face. Fol.xcii.
wounde, sowynge of a wounde. Fol. Eo. & cxiii.
woundes of the nose & eares. Fol.Eo.
wonnde in the eye. Fol.Eo.
woundes of the necke. fol.xciiii.
woundes of the shulders. fol.xcv.
woūdes of armes & ioyntes. fol.Eo.
woundes percinge thorowe the bellie. fol.c.
wounde in the blader. fol.ci.
woundes of the hyppes. fol.ciii.
woūdes of the stones & yarde. fol.Eo.
woundes of the thighes & legges. fol. Eo.
woundes of sinnowes and cordes. fol. cxl. & ccxlvi.
wounde the enlargynge of it. fol.cx.
woundes bruised & the cure. fo.cxiii.
woundes made with gunnes. fol.cxv. ccxlix.
woundes of mariners, and soudiers. fol.ccxliii.
wrestynges of the wriste and ioyntes. fol.ccxlix.

Y.

Yarde. fol.x.
Yarde a wounde therin. fol.xiii.
Yarde vlcers of it. fol.cxlviii. & ccix.

Z.

zirbus. fol.x.
zirbus how to cut zirbus. fol.xi.

¶ The fyrst chapitre treateth vniuersally of Anatomie, whych is ryght necessarie for chirurgiens, in the whych Anatomie the vtilities and profectes of the same are declared, and wherof Anatomie is called, what a Synnowe, a Vayne, an Arterie, a Chorde, a bone a Cartilage or Gristel, is, and wherof they come. After this the nombre of Bones, Muscles, and Synnowes of the hole bodye, of man bene declared.

AS Galene the prince of Phisitions wytnesseth in the. ix. boke of the vtilitie of partes, and in the laste chapitre, there ben foure vtilities in Anatomie. The first is to declare the mighty power of god, in ỳ, that he hath created mans body so parfyte in hys qualities. The seconde is to knowe the partes of mans bodye, to the entent that we maye worke duely in euery parte therof. ¶ The thyrde, to shewe aforehande the effecte of euerye disposition of the same. The fourth and laste vtilitie is, to heale the sondrye dyseases, whych dayly chaunce. Wherfore it is not onely requisite that chirurgiens knowe Anatomie, but also phisitiõs. For it is very harde for him, ỳ is ignorant in Anatomie to worke cõmely and decently, in mans bodye, as in cuttynge, sewynge, burnynge, or applyeng cauteries actuall or potentiall and semblable thynges. By occasion whereof daunger of homicide or manslaughter may ensue for an ignorant chirurgien oftẽ tymes toucheth a synnowe in stede of a veyne. And he is as a coke that knoweth not how to choppe hys meate accordyngly, and so wynneth shame and reproche before hys mayster. Therfore it is necessarie that phisitions, and chirurgiẽs knowe Anatomie a it is great shame to them whych ben ignorant in the sayd Anatomie. For euerye man is bounde to knowe the subiecte or mater, wherupon he worketh, otherwyse he shall erre in hys workemanshyppe. Seyng then that a chirurgiẽ worketh in mãs body he is boũde to knowe, the partes therof. As Henricus of Ermũdauilla sayeth in his chirurgerie, that a chirurgien, whyche knoweth not Anatomie is to be compared to a blynde mã, that worketh in a peece of woode. For the blynde man fayleth oft, and cutteth to muche or to lytle, and euen so dothe a chirurgien ignorant in Anatomie.

what is Anatomie.

Anatomie is a ryghte science, by whych the membres of mãs body are knowen, through diuision of the same And it is to be noted that Anatomie is knowen two maner of wayes, as mayster Guydo declareth a mã singulerly lerned in the arte of chirurgerie. The fyrst is by bokes, whych is ryght profytable. The seconde is more euident, namely by deed bodyes, in which true experience consysteth. And here in the chirurgiens haue a laudable custome to require the bodyes of men cõdemned to death. They take the deade bodye, and laye hym vpon a table, as maister Mondine a man wel experte in chirurgerie, was wonte to do.

The ordre of Anatomie.

And when the bodye is layed vpon the table, they make foure elections or cholynges therof. The fyrst is of membres nutritiue, for they ben more apte to receyue putrefactions or rottynges then other. The seconde election is of membres spirituall, as of the hart, of

of the pannicles or thynne skynnes, of the longes. The thyrde election is, of the membres animale, that is to say of the heade, and hys partes. The fourth of the extremities of the bodye, as of the armes, the legges, and theyr partes.

To be consydred in Anatomie.

And in euery membre of mans bodye, after the opinion of Auerroys, and Alexandrinus, and other Anatomistes, nyne thynges are to be consydered, that is to wete, the composition, the substaunce, the complexion, the quantite, the nombre, the fygure, the condination or knyttynge together, theyr naturall effectes and vtilities, and what dyseases may happen to the sayd membres. Whych dyseases the chirurgien maye ease in knowynge, in curynge, and pronosticating. And therfore the good auctour Galene came to the knowlege of Anatomie, by beholdynge of the bodyes of pygges, apes, and other beestes, nether dydde he as some which payute Anatomies, wher in we ought not to trste.

Mans bodye.

What is then mans body? it is the subiecte or mater wherof mencion is made in all Phisyke, and chirurgerie. Mans bodye is a thinge composed, or set together accordynge to reason, and garnysshed wyth sondrye partes, wher of we wyl make mētion in thys boke.

A membre.

A membre (as Galene sayeth in the boke of the vtilities of partes of mās bodye,) is a bodye whych is not seperated from hys hole, and is not ioyned to another thynge. After Auicenne a membre is a bodye engendred of the fyrst cōmixtion of humours.

The diuision of membres.

Of whych membres, some ben symple, and some ben compoūde. The symple ben tenne in nombre, that is to say the synnowes, the Cartilages or gristelles, the bones, veynes, arteries, pānicles, ligamentes, chordes or tendones, the outward skynne, ỹ flesshe that is in the gummes, and in the heade of a mans yarde. Also heere, the nayles, whatte may be nūbred among the same, though they be not properly membres but superfluities, whych nature hathe brought forth to garnysshe, and adourne mans bodye, as other membres also, after ỹ declaratiō of Galene in secūdo techne. And seynge ỹ we haue made mention of heeres, we wyll begyn to speake of them. Rasis sayeth that nature hath set heeres, on the heade to purge superfluous vapours or fumes whych ascende into the brayne, by the pores or lytle passages of the bones of the heade. Another reason is, to decke the bodye of man or woman. And they ben more colde, and drye then any other membres of mans bodye.

Heeres.

A synnowe is a symple or syngle membre (as Auicenna sayeth) and gyueth felynge, and mouyng to al the membres of mans body. And they procede all, from the brayne, and ben of a colde and drye qualitie.

Synnowes.

A muscle is a membre compoūde of synnowes, ligamētes, and fleshie fyllettes or as it were thredes, fylled wyth flesshe, and couered wyth a pannicle. And it is called muscle for ỹ semblāce and lykenes of a lytle mouse. And Auicenna sayeth that a muscle, and a lacert differre not, but in thys poynte that a muscle hath the semblaunce of a lytle mouse: And a lacerte hath the semblaunce of a lytle worme called a Lizarde, whyche bene two beestes, that are somewhat grosse in the bodye, and small in the tayles. And as touchynge the greate partes, they maye be nombred amonge the membres compoūde But as concernynge the smale partes, they maye be called symple membres bycause of the synnowes, wherof they take parte.

A muscle.

The opinion of Galene concercernyng muscles is true, which sayeth that

that after the muſcles bene accomplyſhed of ſynnowes, lygamentes, fleſhe and Skynne, of the ſayde Muſcles there growe chordes, and ligamentes whyche ben rounde. And when they come aboute ỳ ioyntes, they compaſſe the ioyntes aboute in maner of pellicles or thynne ſkynnes, and gyue them mouynge. And when the nexte ioynture is well knytte together, they goo from that and come to compaſſe about ſemblably another ioynture, and they ceaſe not to bynde together, vntyll they come to the extreme partes of the bodye. The ſayde muſcles bene in nombre fyue hundred thyrty and one, after Auicenne.

A bone. Bones bene ſymple membres, harder then other, excepte the teethe as Auicenna ſayeth, and therfore they ſuſtayne the other partes, and are of a colde and drye complexion. And nature hath brought forth ſome of them for the defence of the noble membres as the ſculle whyche defendeth the brayne, and the bones of the breſte and of the backe, whyche ben for the preſeruacion of the herte and of the Nuke. Nuke, whyche is the mary in the backe bone. And the bones of mans bodye bene greater in the endes, then in other partes, wyth an apparaunt roundnes, and ſome wyth hollownes And the bones whyche bene ioyned to the ioyntures wyth conuenient hollownes, are not lyghtelye put out of ioynte, for the hollownes of the ioyntures bene fylled wyth the roundnes of the other bones. And, as Auicenna ſayeth, there ben ſome naturallye enclyned to haue theyr membres ſoone put oute of ioynte, bycauſe the hollownes of theyr bones is not depe ynoughe. The bones of mannes bodye after Auicenne bene in nombre two hundred fortye and eyghte, beſyde the bones called Siſamina, and Os Laude, whyche is the fundation of the tonge. Os Laude.

A chorde groweth oute of a muſcle, and is compounded of ſymowie matter, and of pellicles, pannicles or thynne ſkynnes. And the accidentes of chordes, and of ſynnowes ben lyke. And as Galene ſayeth vpon the Aphoriſmes of Hypocrates, a Spaſme or the crãpe foloweth ỳ pryckyng of ſynnowes and chordes or tendons. And euen as a chorde is meane betwene a ſynnowe, and a ligamente, ſo a ligamente is meane betwene a ſynnowe, and a bone. Here foloweth of ligamentes. Chorde.

There bene two maner of ligamentes, ſome growe or deſcende oute of chordes, as we haue declared afore of muſcles, as Galene recyteth. Howe be it Guido is not of that opinion, whych ſemeth to vary from the truth, ſayenge that all the ligamẽtes growe out of the bones. I haue founde no doctour of that opinion. There is a nother maner of ligamentes, whych growe out of the bones, as Auicenna ſayeth in the chapitre De reſolutione continuitatis neruorum. And moreouer Auicenne ſayeth that ligamentes whyche growe out of the bones bene inſenſyble membres, and that a man maye laye to them, ſtronge medicines. And this is the cauſe why Guido ſaid that all the ligamentes growe out of the bones. And Auicenna ſayeth in the ſame chapitre ỳ the ſynnowes whych ben ioyned with the muſcles take part of them, and Haliabbas is of the ſame opinion in the ſecõde boke of the aſſignation of the ligamẽtes, and chordes. Of Ligamentes.

Pannicles bene of a ſynnowie matter, thoughe the hurte of them be not ſo dangerous as of a ſynnowe, neuertheles by reaſon of the greate ſenſibilite or felynge of the ſame there is much danger there in, for ſometymes Of Pannicles

they induce a spalme, that is a cõtracti on of synnowes.

Gristell. A gristell is, of the nature of bones, but it is softer. And gristelles were made for supplementes or fyllinges of bones, and for the garnyshynge of the partes of mans bodye, as ye maye se euidently in the nose, and in the eares. And therfore the solution of the continuite of the same (as Hypocrates sayeth) receaueth not restauration, after the fyrste intencion of restorynge and consoundynge of membres. And Hypocrates sayeth that when the bones or the gristelles, or the lyppes, or the heade of the yeard ben wounded, they growe no more, neyther caune be consounded after the waye of the fyrst intention.

Veynes. Of veynes. A veyne is a membre whyche conteyneth bloode, haurynge hys begynnynge at the lyuer.

Arterie. Arterie is a vessell conteynynge spirituall bloode, and spirites hauyng theyr begynnynge at the herte. Galene sayeth in the. xvi. boke de vtilitate partium, that Arteries dyfferre not from veynes, but in the place of theyr begynnynge, and that these two bene toyned together throughe all the body sauynge that the Arterie is sondred in some partes, as in the plyghte of the arme, and in rheti mirabili.

Skynne. The skynne is the fyrst thinge, that appeareth in the outwarde partes. And therfore we wyll begynne oure Anatomie at the same. Skynne is the couerture of mans bodye cõpounde of fyllettes or fylmes, or as it were lytle thredes procedynge from the veynes, synnowes, and smale arteries, ordeyned to retayne the spirites and felynge of the bodye. And there ben two maner of skynnes, the one couereth the outwarde membres, and the other is a pannicle couerynge the membres wythin the bodye, as the couerture of the bones called almokatim, the pannicle of the braine, the couerture of the rybbes and other semblable.

Flesche. Flesche is diuided into thre kyndes that is to wete, flesche Glandulous or Kernellie, flesche full of muscles, and symple flesche. Flesche symple is onelye founde in the gommes, and in ꝑ heade of the yarde. Flesche Glandulous is founde in the brestes of women and in the Emunctories, or clensyng places, & of thys kynde is the flesche of the stones. The thyrd kynde is flesche muscu-lous whyche is founde throughe out all the bodye, in the partes, where voluntaire mouyng is, neuertheles fat, the nayles, the heeres are nombred cõmunely amonge the symple membres whyche thynges are superfluities pro duced for the profyte of the bodye as we haue sayd before.

Symple membres. Of symple membres some haue theyr generation of Sperma or sede, therfore when solution of continuite is cauled in them, that is when they ben wounded, they can not be truly restored, as they were before, but they bene repared by some meane, as by a pore called Sarcoides, or by harde flesche, as for an exemple: the bones of the heade, the gristels of the nostrelles Some of the symple membres haue theyr generation of bloode, as flesche, fatte: the solution of the continuite where of, maye be truly consounded, and restored. And of these membres some ben colde and drye, as gristelles, bones, heeres, ligamentes, chordes, veynes, and pannicles.

Skynne. The skynne is of an hote and drye nature contrarie to the nature of al o-ther membres simple. For the skynne is not onely the meane of the partes of the bodye, but also it is a meane of all the substaunce generatiue and corruptiue. The membres simple hote and moyst ben spirites, & flesche,

as

as Auerroys sayeth. The mary, flegme and fatte are colde and moyste.

¶ The seconde Chaptre.

Compounde membres.

NOwe that we haue spoken of symple membres it is cõuenient that we traicte of membres compounde The membres compounde ben those which ben cõposed or set together of the forsayd symple membres. And they bene called properly Membra heterogenia that is membres made of other & that may be diuided into another kynde, or membres instrumentall, because they ben the instrumentes of the soule, as the face, the handes, the fete, the herte, the lyuer. And of these membres compounde some ben called membres principall, some not principall.

Principall membres.

The principal membres ben foure, the herte, the brayne, the lyuer and the stones. The membres compounde not principall ben all the other excepte the symple, as the eyes, the nose, the eares the head, the face, the necke, the armes the legges, and semblable, whose complection shalbe declared in the chaptre folowynge.

Membres not principal.

¶ The thyrde chaptre of the Anatomie of the heade, and of the membres conteyned in the same.

WE haue traicted sufficientlye of the Anatomie of membres compoũde, and that it behoueth to consyder nyne thynges touchynge euery membre of mans bodye, but Auicenna sayeth ỳ in the Anatomie of the heade, we muste cõsydre aleuen thinges, and fyrst the situation of the same. The heade was not set in the hyghest parte of the bodye for the nastrelles, nor for the brayne nor for

The situatiõ of the heade.

any other sens, but cheifly for the eyes as Auicenna sayth, and for the vertue of seynge. And the reason is thys, bycause the eyes haue ỳ garde & keppynge of the body, so that men maye se theyr enemyes afarre of, & auoyde that, that is noysome to the bodye. They were ordeyned of nature in the former part, that they might receaue the visible spirite by the synnowe called Optique, and that they might carye visible thinges to ỳ cõmune sens, for the synnowe Optique beyng diuided into two braũches entreth into ỳ composition of the eye, as we shall declare here after. An other reason is thys, bycause the eyes receaue mouynge of the seconde payre of synnowes, whych procede from the brayne. And for these causes nature hath set the heade in the hyghest parte of the bodye.

The brayne panne.

The parte couered wyth heere, and conteynynge the brayne, and the interiour partes of the same, and the Animal spirites, is called after the philosophers the vessell or panne. It followeth consequently that we consyder the ioynynges of the partes of ỳ same For frõ the heade the muscles procede and Lacertes whyche go to the necke, and to the face, & ben moued thzoughe all the partes of the heed. The brayne panne of a man is greater then of any other lyuyng thynge, bycause ỳ braine is of greater quantite in man, then in other beestes. The fourme of the heed is rounde as a boole, and as Galene sayeth, a rounde fygure amonge all other is mooste noble, and in lest daũger of noysome thynges. It is also bossie, and bouncheth out in the fore and in the hynder partes. The composition of the same is partly bonye, partly ful of mary, and is of a colde complexion, & also the partes therof, and the dyseases whyche chaunce in it, as the tothache, dysease of the eyes, Catarrhes, &

lyke thynges, as it shalbe declared in a chapter for the same purpose. The nõbre of the partes is knowē by the partes conteynynge and cõteyned, and by the bone called Basilare, vpon whych all the bones of the heade haue theyr seate and foũdation. The partes conteynynge ben fyue, the heere, the skyn, the musculous flesshe, the pannicle, whyche is called pericranium, or gingiua mater, bycause it procedeth from dura mater by the commissures of the bones of the heade, after thys is the bone named Cranium, or the fyrst table of the bones of the heade. The partes conteyned ben fyue. The fyrst is the bone called the seconde table. The seconde is a grosse pannicle called Dura mater. The thyrde couereth the substaũce of the brayne, and is called Pia mater, or ỹ Eye. The fourth is Rhete mirabile. The fyfth is the substaũce of the brayne. Under thies is ỹ bone called Basilare, whych susteyneth ỹ head And it is called Basilare of Basis, whych sygnifyeth a foũdation. There ben in the compolition of the heade seuen principall bones of whych ỹ fyrst is called Cozonale, and begynneth after the opinion of Haliabas in the fore parte aboute the eye browes, & endeth at the Cozonale cõmissure. And in that bone there is some tymes a strayte cõmissure or seame goynge dyrectly to ỹ myddest of the heade, chiefly of womẽ And it is called the bone cozonale, bycause kynges beare theyr crownes vpõn that bone. In the nether partes of thys bone ben two holes, whyche are called Colatories or strayners of the nastrelles, and betwene the concauite or hollownes of the two eyes there is a lytle bonye addition in the facyon of a cokescombe, vpon the whyche nature hathe planted the grystelles of the nastrelles, to diuide the nastrelles.

Basilare.

Cozonale.

After this ben the two Laterall or syde bones ioyned to the bone cozonal on both sydes, and in the hynder parte they ben ioyned to ỹ bone called Laude, or occipitall in the hynder parte. And in the toppe of the heade, they ben closed together lyke a sawe. And they make the commissure called sagittalis for they come dyrectly from the cozonall bone to the cõmissure called Lauda, and thys is the commyssure called Transuersalis, in thys fygure of cifre 7. And ỹ bone called Lauda is of harder substaunce thẽ the other, in whych there is an hole, and through that hole the marye called Nuka descendethe from the brayne to the ende of ỹ backe by Spondiles.

Syde bones.

Os Lande.

Transuersalis.

After this ben the bones called Petrosa, or stonye, whych are false cõmissures or seames touchyng the two Laterall or syde bones in the ryghte and the left syde. And they ben called false cõmissures, bycause they ben skalie, & stonye, and harder thẽ other. And they are bored through for the necessitie of hearynge. And these bones begynne at the commissure called Lauda, and ende in the myddest of the temples. The last bone is called Basilare whyche susteyneth the heade as it is afore sayde. And thys bone hathe manye holes, and spongiolitees, whych serue to purge the superfluities of the brayne, of these seuen bones procede fyue commyssures, where of thre ben trewe, and the other false, as we haue sayde.

Petrosa.

The fyrste of the thre commyssures, is called the commyssure Cozonall. The seconde Sagittall. The thyrde Laudale. Nature hath produced the bones of the heede spongious, and full of pores or priuye holes, in the myddes of two tables, that thoroughe theyr spongiosite they myghte drawe theyr nouryshment. And they

ben

ben full of pores, that ꝑ moyst fumes
ascendynge from the brayne maye va-
poure out, wythout the hurte of the
brayne.

The hed was made of sondrie bones
to the entente that yf one parte were
hurte, it shulde not be communicated to
the other. And that the Anatomie of
membres cõtained in the head might
be more euidently declared, it is profi-
table after that ye haue taken awaye
ꝑ flesche of the sculle, & of the eyebro-
wes to diuide the brayne panne with
a sawe circularely. For incontinently,
assone as it is opened, ye maye see the
inner table full of pores and glassie,
as the outwarde, and ye may see also,
the saide true commissures, to whiche
the pannicle called dura mater is knyt
and ioyned.

Nature hathe produced thies com-
missures, for foure causes. The first is
that the veynes maye entre by them
whiche bryng nourishement to the
brayne. The seconde, that the fillettes
or thredes of the sinowes procedynge
from the brayne maye comme out, and
gyue felyng to ꝑ partes lying aboute.
The thyrde, that the vapoures ascen-
dyng to the brayne may haue passage.
The last that the pannicle dura ma-
ter maye be holden vp, that it greue
not the brayne. By the middele or
sagyttalle commyssure there passe
two veynes, procedynge frome the
liuer, and entre in vndre ꝑ sculle, lyke
wyse by the hole of the bone called
basilare theyr commethe an Arterie
procedynge frome the harte, and as-
cendeth in to the heade vntil he ioyne
hymselfe to the sinowes, and veynes
afore sayde. Of whiche the harde pan-
nicle called dura mater is cõpouned,
and is ioyned to the commissures pro-
cedynge wythout them, by certaine
lytle synnowes, and as it were heres
so that those synnowes and heeres or
thynne thredes commynge out of the
commissures make a pannicle, whiche
couereth all the sculle, and is called
Gingiua mater or Pericranii. Ther- Pericranii.
fore it was conuenient that an Arterie
shulde ascende vpwarde frõ the hart,
for if hys pulsatiue mouynge, and sub
tile bloode shulde haue gone downe
warde, it wolde haue descended to ha-
stely. Therefore it is moderated by
mountynge or goynge vpwarde. Ne-
uertheles it was mete that the veyne
shulde goe downewarde frome the o-
uer parte to the nether, that the grosse
bloode myght easely descende.

Also the sayde veynes, synnowes, Pia mater.
and arteries ioyne them selues toge-
ther agayne, as it is sayde, and make a
pannicle very thynne and subtile cal-
led pia mater, whiche coueredthe al the
brayne. And than the sayd veynes, and
arteries goe downe to the brayne, and
gyue it lyke, nourischement, and vitall
spirite procedyng from the harte. And
asmuche more as the brayne receaueth
of that vitall spirite, so muche more
perfecte ben the animall spirites.

The brayne is a substaunce full of The brayne.
marye diuided in to three vẽtricles of
whyche there is one in the fore parte
which is greater than the other three.
The seconde is in the myddest. The
thyrde hath hys resydence in the hyn-
dre parte. And therfore after Galenes
iudgemẽt, it is the foundation of ima
gination, and of deuysynge, and of re-
membraunce. Rasis also affyrmethe
that the thyrde ventricle is the foun-
tayne of ꝑ senses, and voluntarie mo-
uynge.

The Nuke is as it were a streame The Nuke.
descendynge from the sayd partie, and
the synnowes that comme frome the
same are, as it were lytle ryuers com-
mynge out of a greate streame. And
moreouer the sayd Rasis sayeth, that
whan the heade sprynge that is the

brayne is endammaged, al the ryuers namely synnowes descendynge frome the same be also endammaged, by the reason of participation. But yf anye harme chaunce to the ryuers, the fountayne is not alwaye hurted, but the places whereunto the synnowes are directed. The substaunce of the braine is whyte, and full of marye, and softe, and of a colde, and moyste qualyte. In whyche qualytee it differreth frome the maryes of other bones.

For it was not ordayned to nourithe the sculle, but to conteyne the brayne, & to preserue the same. And the pryncypall vtilyte of it is, to tempre the heate of the vitall spirites procedynge frome the harte that the animall spyrites myght be made.

Of ventricles. We sayed before that the brayne hathe three ventricles, and the former and the hynder after the opinyon of Anatomistes ben diuided in the myddell, that is to saye in the ryght syde, and in the lyfte, and the sydes of them ben wrapped aboute wyth the sayde pannicles, goynge here and there vnto the fundation by whiche the ryght parte is diuyded frome the lyfte. In the fore parte, that is in the fyrste ventricle consysteth fantasie, whyche retaynethe the semblaunces of thynges receaued by syght, and hearynge. In the hyndre parte consisteth the vertue imaginatiue, whyche apprehendethe thynges receaued & reteyned by fantasie. In the middel ventricule resteth the commune sense, whych apprehendeth the semblaūces of thinges brouȝt vnto hym by particulare senses, and therefore it is directed to that place, and there is ended. And hereby appereth ȳ profite of this ventricle, which serueth to imagination or fantasie, & to the cōmune sense, and was produced, that it shulde gyue sense, & animal spirite to al the instrumētes of feleyng.

Fantasie.

Imaginatiue vertue.

Commune sense.

Also the accidētes which may chaūce to this ventricle, ben apparant as solution of continuite, euyll complectiō, the payne of migraime, whan there is anye hurte in the ventricle, and some tymes it suffrethe Apostemes hote & colde. Yf the Apostеme be hote, and cōsiste in ȳ pānicles it is called Sirsen. Dyrsen. yf the Apostеme be colde it is called Lethargus, and inducethe forgetfulnes. And yf by chaunce there be an Apostеme in the substaūce of the braine it is called a mortal Apostеme. There maye also chaunce to them a disease by reason of the euyll composition, wh yf it bee vtterly stoppynge, ether it is by vapoures, and than causeth Vertigo or scotome, which is a darckenig of the syght, and a swymmyng in the head as though all thynges turned aboute. Or yf it be of an euyll humour than it causeth astonishement, and the Palsie. And yf al the ventricles of the braine be stopped with the substaunce of the braine, they cause a cōtinuall apoplexie. Lethargus. Vertigo. Palsye. Apoplexia.

Also the braine is diuided in to foure partes, the former, the hynder, ȳ right & the lyfte: in the former parte bloode raigneth, in the hyndre parte flegme, in the right cholere, in the lifte, melancholie. And therefore the former parte is hotest. ¶ The seconde ventricle.

After that we haue spoken of the fyrst ventricle, and of the seate and complection of it, and of the vtilities, and diseases that maye chaunce to the same, it is conuenient that we speake of the seconde vētricle. In the ende of the first ventricle there ben two smal partes or substaūces after the maner of the nastrelles of a man, whyche ben to the ventricle, as it were a bedde, where vpon it stretcheth it selfe in length whan it receaueth Imagined thynges. And afterwarde it is drawen together lyke

an erthe

an erthe wozme which thing it doeth, whā ꝓ vertu extractiue thynketh vpō apꝛehended, and determined thynges, vntil the sentence be pꝛonounced. And it pꝛolongethe it selfe lykewyse, whā remembꝛaunce of thynges declared is apꝛehended by the thyꝛde ventricle. Of thes two substaunces, one is as a redde wozme, as it is afoze declared, and it may stretche fozthe, and dꝛawe backe. The other is as it were a knockle whiche closethe it selfe, and openethe. And this was ozdayned of nature, that the apꝛehended semblaunces shuld not passe from one vētricle to another, whā a man wil cease from exterioꝛ operatiōs of the senses, oꝛ thynkyng and deuysyng. The saide seconde ventricle is smal and thynne, and it passethe frome the fyꝛste, to the last, and toucheth bothe. And therfoze it is an instrument of two vertues namely of thynkyng and diuidyng, and of inferrynge one thynge of another. And the seconde vertue is to iudge & to discerne true thynges from false.

¶ Of the thyꝛde ventricle.

¶ The thyꝛde ventricle hathe hys seate in the hyndꝛe parte of the heade. And in substaūce it is harder than the other, wherfoze the synnowes, which growe out of it, oꝛ out of the Nuke, which is the vicarie of the sayd vētricle ben of harde nature. And the ryme called pia mater is not ioyned wꝯ thys ventricle as wꝯ the other, bycause it is harde ynough of his own nature. The substaūce of the other is softer than of this, & therfoze nature wolde that pia mater shulde ayde the other to cōteyne the bꝛayne. It is made after the figure of a steple that is large beneth, & sharp aboue, that it mizt retayn in his large parte pꝛonouced sentences, & kepe thē secretly, as a chest whyche couereth a treasure & his cōplection is colde and dꝛie, & the cōplection of the seconde vētricle is hote & moyst. The Nuke wꝛapped in two pannicles pꝛocedyng from the bꝛaine hath his begynnyng of this laste ventricle & goethe downe by the hole of the bone called Basilare, & passethe by the middest of the spondeles, vntill he touche the ende of the backe bone. The said Nuke is like mary, & of semblable substaunce as the bꝛaine is and hath the same accidentes that the bꝛaine hathe.

Complexiō.

It is necessarie to knowe that seuē payꝛe of synnowes haue theyꝛ generation immediatly of the bꝛayne after ꝓ length therof, and thirtie payꝛe which passe thoꝛough the middle of the nuke and one, which hath not a felowe. Further moꝛe in the extremite of the fyꝛst & seconde vētricle in descēdyng. There is a hole called Lacuna, ꝓ is a syncke, in the middest wherof there is a lytle hole which cōmeth to the rouffe of the mouth, by which superfluites bē purged, & it pꝛocedeth directly frome the seconde ventricle, and passeth by the bone called Basilare, lykewyse the pānicle named Dura mater is boꝛed thoꝛough in the foze parte vndꝛe the bone of the fozeheade, that by it the superfluites of the ventricles might be purged by the conduytes of the nose.

Lacuna.

And another reason there was, that by the conduycte of the nose the vertue of smellynge myght be made perfaicte. And rounde aboute the sayd cōduycte ben certayne rounde pieces of flesche standynge out, whyche after Mondine ben pꝛoduced to sustayne ꝓ veynes, and the Arteries, whyche mounte vp frome rhete mirabile, to the sayde ventricles, and therefoze there ben glandules oꝛ kernelles hard by the Rhete mirabile. The sayde Rhete mirabile is lyke a nette, and is therefoze called Rhete, foꝛ this pannicle is compouned onlye wyth Arteries, as Guido hathe declared saying, that

Rhete mirabile.

that in certayne places an Arterie is diuided frō a veyne, as in the middle of the arme and in Rheti mirabili.

¶The. iiij. Chap. of the Anatomie of the necke and of the thzote.

WE haue declared in ỳ formet chapiter the Anatomie of the heade It is nowe requisite that we speke of the face, of the necke, of the eyes, of the thzote & theyr partes. And fyrst we must knowe that there ben in the thzote two conduyctes. Of whiche by one the meate and dzincke passe, descendyng in to the stomake, & is called Weri or Oisophagus, in Englishe the Gulle, beynge cōpouned of two thynne skynnes, and of synnowie small thzedes or fylmes. Of whyche skynnes or Tunicles the one is verie synnowie in the parte touchynge the palate or rouffe of the mouthe. The other is fleschie & full of muscles whyche in the outwarde parte is ioyned to the pannicle of the stomake. Weri.

The other conduycte called Trachea Arteria or the wesaunde is that, by whiche the wynde or Ayze is conueyed to the longes. The fyrste conduycte called Weri is situated vpon fyue spondiles of the necke behynde, and goth downewarde, tyll he be ioyned to ỳ middzitte, whiche is a skynne compassynge the longes. And after ỳ opynion of Rasis, of that conduycte Weri the stomake procedethe. The thzote is the begynnynge of the sayde conduyctes in whyche there is an emptie place, where the two Amigdales ben, that is to saye two pieces of flesthe after the facion of two Almondes, one in the right syde and the other in the lyfte. And thes Amigdales ben fleschie & synnowie, that they may be the stronger, foz they gyue entraunce to mete and dzyncke that they maye easely passe in to the conduycte called Weri or the Gulle, and they helpe the ayze to go in to the weasaūd by the Epiglotte. Trachea Arteria. The thzote. Amigdales.

The Epiglotte is a certayne eminence, whych appeareth in the thzote in the toppe of the wesaunde pzoduced of nature foz thys purpose that in eatynge, and dzynckynge, nothynge entre in, but the ayze. And whan anye thynge goethe in, it makethe a manne to coughe tyll it be out agayn. And the vtilite of thys partycle is thys, that by the meane thereof, the bodye drawethe and retayneth ayze accozdynge as it is necessarye, and it helpethe also to fourme and fascion voyces. In the foze parte (as we haue sayde) is the Trachea Arteria or wesaunde compouned of gristellye rynges, ioyned one to another, hauynge an inwarde pannicle whyche tyeth the sayde rynges one to another, whyche ben verye rough in the inwarde parte, and are ioyned to the thzote gulle, beynge a lytle seperated the one frome the other. The thzote gulle is made lyke a cane compouned of veynes Arteries, and synnowes procedynge of the syre payze of synnowes, whyche cōme from the foze parte of the bzaine. And on the ryght, and the lyfte syde there ben certayn instrumētal veynes called Guidegi vpon the which great Arteries are situated. And therefoze the cuttynge and pzyckynge of them is dangerous by reason of the nyghnes, and affinitie, that they haue wt the lyuer and the harte. Foz often tymes a man dyethe by suffocation or chokynge whan the veynes of the poulse Epiglotte. Guidegi.

Uuula. poulse ben pzycked. Semblably the Uuula was produced cheifly to forme the voyce, in retaynynge the ayer accordynge to the wyll of man. And also to purge the superfluites of ỹ brayne, and it hangethe iustly betwene the two Amigdales or almandes as it were a grayne of a Pyne apple, and it is of a spongious, and rare substaunce.

¶ The.v. Chap. of the Jawes and the Teethe.

Incisorii. After the opinion of Anatomistes the teth bē xxxij. in nombre. Of whych some ben Incisorij that is cuttynge, and they serue to cut ỹ meate.

Canini. The other ben called Canini sharpe as the teethe of a Dogge, and they are cōmunly called the eye teeth, for theyr rootes goe welnygh to the eyes.

Molares. There ben some which be called Molares bicause they grynde ỹ mete as a mille corne, and they begynne the fyrste digestion.

There ben .xvj. in the ouer iawe, & they ben compouned of .xiiij. bones, whose compositiō is vnknowen. And that iawe is couered wyth a pannicle procedynge out of the fore part of the foreheade, whyche pannicle is called Pericranium. Consequentelye the sayde iawe takethe parte of the synnowes of the thyrde payre, procedynge frome the brayne, and of the secōde parte of the Nuke. The skynne of the face commethe of the Pericranium and takethe parte of the thyrde payre, and parte of the fourthe, and fyfte payre of synnowes procedynge frome the brayne wyth certayne veynes, and Arteries, and stretcheth it selfe ouer all the face and therefore the sayde synnowes cause the felyng, and mouyng of all the face. It is conuenyent to knowe that all the teethe ben knytte wythe lygamentes, and pannicles procedynge out of the foresayde pannicle. The nether iawe is compouned of two bones, and aboute the chynne it is ioyned together lyke a sawe, and is knytte to the other. And we wyll make a chapitre of them, and of theyr dislocation, or displacynge.

¶ The.vi. Chap. of the tonge and of the eares.

Tonge. The tonge is a mēbre ryght necessarye whyche nature hath produced in the mouth, and it is spongious, and fleschie, compouned of sinnowes, Lacertes, Ueynes, Arteries and Ligamentes. And the roote of it is planted in the bone called Os Laude, and is tyed wyth manye ligamentes. The synnowes of it procede of the fyrst payre of synnowes cōmyng from the braine, and receaue felyng thereby, and mouynge of the .vij. payre of synnowes commynge frome the brayne.

Undre the tonge there ben two veynes, whyche appeare whan the tong is lyfted vp. The cuttyng where of is verye profytable, for manye passyons of the throte whyche we wyll speake of in the cure of a quynee. And the tonge was pryncipally ordayned to speake and to conueye the meate in to the mouthe. And it is verye necessarye to the arte of Phisicke. For by taste we

taste we obtayne the knowlege of ma nye thynges called Simples. And the synnowes of tastyng comme from the fourthe and syxte payre of syn nowes of the brayne. And in that ther ben. ix. lacertes procedynge frome the bone called Laude, and frome the ad dytion sagyttall. There is vndre the tonge glandulous or kernelly flesche, in whyche there are two lytle ozyfi ces or mouthes which purge the spit tell lyke a strayner.

The Eares. In the extreme ouer partes of the iawes the eares ben situated aboute the bones called Uerualia, and are founded vpon the bones called Pe trosa whyche ben harde and bored thorough. After the bone called Men dosum or False there ben manye in uolutions, or inwrappynges in their passage goynge inwarde tyll the fyfte payre of synnowes of the brayne be touched. And by the vertue of them the power of hearynge is gyuen to the eares. And therefore the sayde Synnowes ben hollowe, that they maye the better heare all soundes. And aboute the eares, and extremi tees of the iawes nature hathe pro duced a cartilage or gristell, whyche fynyshethe the eares. And at the ex trempytees of the sayde eares there ben synnowes and smalle threedes of veynes, and Arteryes produced cir clewyse. Therefore the incisyon or cuttynge of them must be done after the maner of an halfe circle.

There ben afterwarde in the right, and lyfte syde of the Necke behynde the eares two veynes procedynge frome the liuer, vndre the whyche there are Arteryes procedynge frome the harte and mounte vp by the com myssures or seames of the heade (as it is a foresayde) vnto the brayne. And whan they haue done theyr ef fecte in the heade they retourne to warde the eares. And they conduycte some parte of thesede to the reynes, and extende to the besselys of sede. And thys is the cause that he canne not engendre that hathe the veyne vndre the eares throughly cutte. Lyke wyse nature hathe produced in those partyes of the necke two as it were lytle neckes, one in the ryght syde, another in the lyfte, and theyr foun dacyons ben planted in the bones of the heade. And therefore they ben of the nature of lygamentes, and they procede frome bothe the sydes of the backe bone, vnto the ende of the same, & they ben called longe neckes. And so they ben the restynge bedde of all the synnowes procedynge from the Nuke.

¶ The seuenth Chapytre of the Anatomie of spondy les, or of the chyne bone.

Spondyles. Spondele is a bone bored thorough whi che maketh the backe bone and thorough the hole thereof the Nuke passethe frome one ende to another. And the sayde spondele hathe manye addytions or particles descendynge and ascendynge, whyche succesly nely ioyne them selues one to ano ther tyll they come to the extremyte of the backe. And thys ordynaunce of dyuerse portyons or pyeces is as it were the conseruatyon of the Nuke.

And

And out of eche side of those spōdiles sinnowes issue, which bene dispersed in to sōdrie partes of the body, as we shal shewe here after.

Moreouer there ben foure partes of spondiles in the backe (as Galene witnesseth) the firste is the necke: the secōde the spondiles of the shoulders the thyrde the loynes, the fourth Os sacrū or the hyppe. In the firste parte there ben .vii. spōdiles, in the seconde xii. in the thyrde .v. in the fourthe .vi. But of the muscles, sinnowes, and veynes of the necke we wyl speake in theyr propre chapiters.

Os sacrū.

¶ The .viii. chap. of the Anatomie and figure of the eyes.

Of the eyes.

SEynge that the eyes bene righte profitable to mans body, we must serche diligently the anatomy of the same, ꝑ when we know the dispositiō of them & their cōplectiō, we maye moze easely helpe thē. Their situatiō is manifeste to euery bodye. Nature hath ordeined two, ꝑ the body might be guyded the better, and that ꝑ one shulde be put out, the other might cōduict the body. And they ben mēbres cōpouned of seuen skinnes, & thze humours.

I wyl declare first their cōpositiō after this sort. First frō the foze parte of the brayne procede two sinnowes beyng holowe cōmyng from the first paire of sinnowes of ꝑ brayne, which assone as they bene diuided from the brayn by & by they ioyne them selues lyke a crosse, & of two one only concauite or holownes is made: And deptyng frō the sculle they seperate them selues from it, & ben wrapped in two pānicles and are called Nerui optici. And these sayde sinnowes be ioyned together ꝑ one thyng shulde not seme two (as Mōdine sayth). And eche of these sinnowes whan it goeth out of the sculle, endeth at his proper eye.

Nerui optici.

And there is a pānicle compouned in ꝑ eye called scitrosis. Thā followeth another pānicle called secūdine, or second. And about that is the humour called Uitreus so named bycause it is cleare as glasse. After thys followeth ꝑ thyrd tunicle or thynne skinne called Rhetine, hauyng the faction of a nette. And of that nette cōsequently is engendred a tunicle called Tela aranea, bicause it hath the semblaunce of a cobwebbe, and it comprehendeth the humour Cristalline, and accōplisheth the roundnes of the eye.

Scitrosis. Secūdine. Rhetine. Tela aranea.

After ꝑ tunicle there is another called tunica uuea, in ꝑ middeste where of, there is a concauite or holowenesse out of which ꝑ apple of the eye procedeth, and openeth it selfe at pleasure. In the sayd concauite is the humour Cristalline, apprehēding visible thinges. The same tunicle cōprehendeth in it selfe the humour Albugineus or the white of the eye, which defendeth the humoure Cristalline. After thys there is another tunicle called cornea which couereth the sayd humour, & kepethe it that it go not out. And it is called Cornea bycause it shyneth like an horne. And thys pannicle is harde and ioyneth wyth the laste pannicle called coniunctina, and these tye and embrace the eye comēly beside the apple of the eye. And the pannicle called coniunctina hathe hys generation of the pannicle that couerethe the sculle And hereof appeareth the helpe that commeth of cutting the veyne which is ouer the eye, whan humours descende from the brayne.

Tunica uuea. Cornea.

And moreouer through the hole of the sculle procede ꝑ synnowes which gyue felynge & mouynge to perceyue what thyng hurteth.

¶The Anatomie of the brest called Thorax. Cap.ix.

The brest.

After that we haue spoken of the Anatomie of the face, of ꝑ eyes, of ꝑ necke of the spondiles, of the synnowes, and of the nuke, we wyll speake of the anatomie of the breste. The sayde breste is a station or standyng place of the spiritual membres. In whyche there bene some partes that conteine, and some that bene cõteyned. The partes that cõteyne ben foure, skinne, musculous flesh, ꝑ dugges, and the bones. The partes that bene cõteyned are ix. namely the hert, the longes, the pãnicles, the ligamẽtes, the sinnowes, the veynes, the arteries, Mery or the throte gulle, and Trachea arteria, or the wesaunde. we woll begynne at the bones.

The breste is cõplete wyth .vii. bones, and in the ende of them there is a gristle. And in the ouer parte, there is a lytle thinge, lyke a lytle boxe, called Xiris, in whyche the forke of the gull is fixed. And in the nether parte of the same there is a softe gristle. And therfore it lieth vpõ the stomake for the said bones are gathered together, & meete one wyth another. And to the sayd seuen bones, seuen ribbes ben vnited or ioyned too, of bothe sydes, & are knytte together wyth spondiles. whiche ribbes bene croked, and the fore terminatiõ of them is called the breste. And on the parte of the spõdyles, it is called the syde of the complete ribbes. And after these seuẽ ribbes ther ben fyue on eche syde which bene called the false ribbes. And they arne ioyned together in the hyndre parte wyth fyue spondyles on eche syde, and in the fore parte they bene ioyned with the lacertes of the bellie.

Xiris.

Ribbes.

And they arne called false ribbes bycause they be not matched wyth other bones in the fore parte, & bicause they bene pliable, and giue and bende them selues, as the bellye wyll.

¶Of the muscles of the brest.

The muscles of the breste after Auicenna bene .xviii. And of them some haue participacion with the necke, some with the midriffe, some with ꝑ ribbes, some wᵗ the back, some wyth the shulders, & some bene called properly the muscles of ꝑ brest, and haue coniunction wyth the membres aforesayd.

Muscles of the brest.

¶Of the mãmilles or dugges.

The dugges bene membres compounde of flesh thynne, kernelye, whyte and spongious: to the whyche manye synnowes come from the brayne, and manye veynes from the liuer, and arteries from the herte. And therfore they haue greate allyaunce wyth those membres.

Mãmille.

¶Of the partes of the brest that conteyne.

Aboue al thing ye must take hede that ye cut the sayd bones of the brest wyth a sharpe instrument, & warely, so that ye cut not the pannicle called mediastine, and so to come to the hert with diligentie. At whych we wyl begynne, as at the principal.

The herte hathe a semblaunce of a Pineapple, and the flesh therof is very harde, and full of lacertes, cheifely in the roote. His roote and fundation hath many lacertes, and harde ligamentes, and sinnowes compassynge him about. Of whych the hert is not touched, sauynge in the nether parte. And therfore after some mens iugement it is after the nature of a gristel The flesche of the herte is harde that it myghte the better resiste noysome thynges. If the flesh had bene thinne

The herte.

and

& ſofte, man ſhulde haue ben of ſhorter lyfe. And therfore Auicenna ſayth that the herte can not ſuffre ſolution of continuite wythout death. It was ſette in the middeſt of the bodye that it ſhulde be as a kynge in the middeſt of a realme. And Galene ſayeth, that it is ryght in the middeſt of the breſt, but Ralis ſayth that it declineth ſom what to the lyft ſyde. And therfore in the lifte ſyde greater pulſes of the arteries bene felt, than in the ryght

And after the ſentence of the ſayde Ralis there ben two vētricles about the herte, one in the ryghte ſyde another in the lyft. In the middeſt wherof ther is a thinne ſkinne called Capſula cordis compaſſed wyth lytle ſinnowie pannicles. And it is called of the ſayde Ralis the thyrde ventricle And in the ryght ventricle there bene two holes of whyche nature hath ordeined one that the veynes proceding out of the liuer ſhulde conueye bloode to the ſaid vētricle. Upon which hole alſo there ben thre pannicles, whiche begynne wythout and ende wythin that, that thynge which entreth may be returned.

Capſula cordis.

And there is another hoole of the veyne, whyche is a mouth, extēdyng fro the ſame vētricle vnto the longes which mouth though it be of a veyne and not of an arterie, yet the tunicles there of are groſſe and thycke, & therfore it is called an arteriall veyne. And the tunicles or rymes of the arteries ben of harder ſubſtaunce than the tunicles proceding frō the veynes And nature hathe ordeyned them to be harder for a iuſt cauſe. For as long as the lyfe of man endureth, the arteries moue cōtinually. And vnder the ſayd pānicle thre lytle ſkynnes grow within, and ende wythout. which nature hath ordeyned to receaue that, ỳ commeth out of the herte.

In the lift vētricle there ben foūde ii. holes. Of whiche one is the mouth wherout procedeth the greate arterie of whych al the arteries of mans body haue theyr generation. Moreouer vpon the ſame mouth thre pannicles are ſituated, whych begynne wythin and ende without, that they may anſwere, & be bowed back to that blode and ſpirite that cōmeth from the hert whyche blode forthwyth, is diuided of nature through out al ỳ ſubſtaūce of the hert in moderate quātitie, and the reſt of the blode is ſent to the nouryſhment of the herte, and it is thynned in the ſubſtaunce of the hert, and in the middle pytte it is digeſted, and purifyed, and whan it is purifyed it is ſent to the lyfte ventricle, where of the blode there is a ſpirite engendred more pure and ſubtile than any bodie made of the foure elementes.

And there is another hole whyche is the mouthe of an ample veyne goyng to the longes. And thorowe the holownes of it, the ayre is ſent from the longes to the herte. In whych ſeconde hole there bene only two pannicles procedynge wythout, and endyng wythin whyche God hath profitably ordeyned to conduicte ayre to the herte.

In the lyfte vētricle there is foūde an arterie haurynge onlye one tunicle named arteria venalis, whyche conueyeth ſubtile bloude procedynge frō the herte, to the longes, by whoſe ſubſtaunce it is diſperſed, & it is the nouryſhmēt of ỳ longes. And ỳ hert hath two litle particles, additamentes, or pieces lyke ſmal eares which ſuſteyn it. One is in the ryght ſyde thother in the lyfte.

Arteria venalis.

Of the longes.

Longes.

The longes is a membre of rare and thynne ſubſtaunce, & ſpongious, and is tyed wyth a pā-

nicle called mediastyne, whych coue-reth the harte, that the bones of the brest touch it not. And there is a cane or pype ouer the longes called Tra-chea arteria, wherof we haue spoken before. The profytte of the cane is to drawe colde ayre, whyche ayre com-passeth aboute mannes bodye vntyll it come to the herte to tẽpre hys great heate. And by the same Cane the su-perfluities of the herte may passe out Wherfore ꝑ coldnes of the ayre, that compasseth aboute mannes bodye, is of greate vtilitie. For it tempreth the herte, wythout whych the vital spiri-tes shuld be choked. Therfore nature hath produced inspiration and respi-ration, that the herte myght be duely blowed vpõ, and that the ayre might be purifyed, by the longes before it come to the herte.

¶ Diaphragma or the midriffe.

Mydriffe. Diaphragma or the mydryffe is one of the membres that bene conteyned in the cõcauite of the brest. whose begynnynge procedethe from the ouer part of the brest, and in descendyng it stretcheth it selfe large and longe tyl it come to the .xii. spon-dyle of the backe. And it is a grosse Pannycle and musculous in the ney-ther part, and seperateth the spiritu-al membres, frõ the membres nutri-tyue, and it hath allyaunce wyth the brayne, by the meanes of the synno-wes, whyche procede from the same. Nature hathe ordeyned the midriffe, that by hys continuall mouynge it myght blowe vpon, & coole the hart, as the belowes of a smyth, whẽ they bene opened they receyue ayre, & whẽ they ben closed they dryue the wynde to the fyer. And for two raysons, so-lution of continuite can not be resto-red in it. The fyrste is bycause of hys continuall mouynge. The seconde is bycause it is full of sinnowes and is subtile.

Mediastin. The Pannicle called mediastyne is in substaunce lyke the myd-riffe, diuidynge the breste after hys lengthe, & therfore it passeth tho-row ꝑ middest of the lõges. And it is tyed wyth the spondiles of the backe, and susteyneth the longes. Thys di-uision was made thoro we the myd-dest that the hurte of one part shulde not be communicated al aboute.

¶ Of Pleura

Pleura. Leura is a thynne Pannicle, & sensible whyche couerethe the ribbes. In whyche often times there is engẽdred an apostеme called a Pleuresie.

¶ The anatomie of the bel-lye and hys partes.
Chap. x.

The bellie. Enter or the belie is communely ta kẽ in two sortes, firste for the sto-macke, & ꝑ throte gulle, secondelye for the region cõ-teynyng the nutritiue membres. And we must knowe that the conteynyng partes ben Myrach and Siphac, as perteyninge to the fore parte, & as per teyning to the hyndre parte, they ben the bones of the fyue spondiles, the skynne, and the lacertous flesshe

Myrach Myrach is compouned of foure thinges of skynne, of fatte, of a fleshy Pannicle and of muscles growynge out of the herte. Siphac is a simple Pannicle bery harde cõpouned of sy-nowes, fylmes, or as it were small heares and ligamentes ioyned wyth a Pannicle. Therfore there is a great difference betwene Myrach, and Si-phac. For Myrach hath many partes

that

that maye be seperated and so hathe not Siphac.

Membres contynued. The membres that bene called cõteined arne.bii.the zirbus, the guttes the stomake, the liuer, the mylte, the Meseterium, the reynes. Of the blader, and of the figure of the matryce we wyl speake herafter in the anatomie of the hanches.

¶The stomake.

Stomake THe stomake is a membre compouned of thre sinnowye tunicles, hauynge many fylmes or as it were small threedes or heares accordyng to his length, and bredth. And it procedeth from the ouer parte of the midriffe, hauynge the figure of a rounde gourde. The necke is longe in the ouer parte, leanynge to the lifte syde, and the botome of it is conteyned wyth a gutte called Duodenum yea and the botome of the stomake is the begynnynge of the guttes. It is tyed behynde to the spondyles of the backe, wyth stronge sinnowye ligamentes whyche extende them selues accordynge as the stomake requireth. And the stomake was principally ordeyned for the fyrst digestion. And there bene in it foure natural vertues, that is to saye Attractyue whan there is appetyte of meate, digestyue, retentyue and expulsyue. Of whyche vtilites it shulde be longe to entreate nowe

¶Of the liuer

Liuer. The lyuer is sette in the ryght syde Under the ouer rybbes, towarde the hynder parte. And it is a fleshy membre, of thynne substaunce, hauing the semblance of congeled bloude. And it is hollowe in the inwarde parte, towarde the stomake, and bounchye wythout after the figure of the mone whan she is more than halfe ful. The concauite is toward the stomake and the bounching towarde the midriffe.

And out of the hollownesse, there groweth as it were a cane or pype called porta. And it is a greate beyne made of spermatique or seede mattier. Out of whych after Ralis there growe.bii. beynes & of them infinite, as the rootes of a tre, whych disperse themselues into sundrie places, as to the botome of the stomake, to the gutte duodenum, to the gutte called ieiunũ, & rectũ. which beyng deuided in to sõdry parties ben called beynes Meseraice. And the office of them is to carye the iuyce of digested meate, called chylus in to the beynes of ỹ lyuer, and the great beyne called porta wyth hys rootes diuidethe the sayde good iuyce thorowe all the lyuer. Of whyche substaunce or iuyce bloode is produced, and getteth redde coulour wythin the sayd beynes. Porta. Meseraice. Chylus.

Also out of the gibbosyte or bouch of the liuer, there issueth a beyne called concaua or chilis. which with his rotes, (which ben many lytle beynes procedyng out of the same) cõueyeth, and distributeth the bloode thorowe all the partes of the body. In whych ỹ thirde digestion is ended. Furthermore (as Galene reciteth) there bene thre substaunces created in the liuer, two superfluous, and one natural as in new wyne there ben thre substaũces, the wyne, the fome, and the lies. The fome of bloud is cholere, the lyes, melancholie. Concaua chilis.

¶The guttes.

Guttes. THe guttes bene sixe in nombre of whyche the three vpper bene small, & the three beneth the nauel bene great, compouned of two tunicles. Of whych one is within, another wout. That win is very viscous slymye or clammysh, that it shuld not be lyghtly hurted by the superfluites

passyng that waye. The fyrste of the small guttes is it that is ioyned to ỹ botome of the stomacke, and is called Portanarij̃ poztanariũ, oz duodenum. It is called poztanariũ bycause superfluites passe by it, as by a pozte oz gate, and Jeiunum. duodenũ bicause it is twelue fingers longe. The seconde is called ieiunum oz the greedie gutte. And in that ther ben moze orifices oz mouthes than in other, which giue nourishment to the liuer, & these two guttes lye streighte after the lẽgth of the body. The third and laste of the smal guttes is called Jnuolutum. Jnuolutũ, bycause it hathe many inuolutions, & inwrappynges before it come to the gutte called Jntestinum rectũ. And these ben as it were of the same quantitie wyth the gutte called Duodenũ.

The fyrst of ỹ great guttes is called Monoculum. Monoculum, bicause it hathe but one entrauce, as it were in to a purse by which that, ỹ goeth in, in one hour cõmeth out agayne in another, & it is Colon. set on the righte syde. The seconde is called Colon situated towarde ỹ rizt side, & is stretched out a long ỹ bellye tyl it come to ỹ lyft side. The third is Jntestinum rectum. called Jntestinũ rectũ. And the office of it is to receaue ỹ superfluites oz excrementes of other guttes. And it is moze larg thã thother. And in ỹ ende of it is the passage of all the superfluites of ỹ body, called anus oz the arse hole: in which ther is a muscle which retayneth ỹ excremẽtes, tyl a mã lust to auoyde the same. And in the vtter moost parte of the arse hole, ther ben fyue beynes ozdeyned to pourge the melancholyke bloude of al the body, called themozrodial beynes.

¶ Of the mylt oz splene.

Myltz The mylt is a longe membze, hauyng the fygure of a swynes tonge: The situation of it is in the left syde of the belly wyth certayne ligamentes, by whiche it is ioyned of one syde with the stomake, and of the other syde wyth the false rybbes. And oute of the sayde mylte there growe 2. lytle pozes, of whiche one commeth to the stomake, to conduict melancholye to the mouthe of the same, which styzreth vp appetite And the other poze commeth to the lyuer, to receyue melancholye of the same.

¶ Of the bladder of gall called Cistis fellis.

Cistis fellis. The blader of the gall is called Cistis fellis, and cleaueth to the liuer in the vpper parte, hauyng two cõduictes, of whiche one cõmeth to the concauitie oz holownesse of the lyuer and receyueth choler from the same, whan the creation of bloude is perfect. And the other cometh to the botome of the stomake, and to ỹ greate guttes. The sayde pãnycle is cõpouned of a synnowe, an arterye, and a veyne: And it is pzyncipallye ozdeyned to clense the bloude from choler, and to sende choler to the botome of the stomacke, to styzre vp the vertue attractyue.

¶ Of the kydneis.

Reynes. The reynes oz kydneis ben sette nigh the liuer, towarde the spõdyles, of which the vyght is situated hyghter thã the left. And there pertayneth to eche of them a pannicle, which cõpasseth them about, and susteyneth them. And in that pannicle there groweth a sinnowe oute of the middest of the spondiles oz chyne bones called Alkatin. And the sayde kydneys haue also a ligamente growinge oute of the sayde spondyles. And the flesshe of them is firme, and sounde

ſounde, that the vryne ſhulde not fret away the ſkynne, which continually deſcendeth thrꝛough them.

The veynes of the kydneis prꝛocede from the veyne called Chilis, with ꝓ whiche the poꝛes of vrine be ioyned, which ben holowe, and by theyꝛ concauitie oꝛ holownesse the vrine paſſeth into the bladder. And at the entraunce of the blader the ſayde poꝛes ioyne them ſelues togyther.

Mẏſenteriũ.

¶Of Meſenterium.

The ſubſtaunce of Meſenteriũ, is cõpouned of pannicles, choꝛdes, and ligamentes. And it is oꝛdayned of nature to bynde the guttes as it is neceſſary. Further it is cõpouned of fatte ſubſtaunce, and nature hath prꝛoduced that fat, that the guttes ſhulde not be hurted with the bones of the ſpondyles. And it was alſo oꝛdeyned of nature to ſuſteyne ꝓ veines called meſaraice. And they ben called meſaraiques of this pãnicle Meſenterium. Furthermoꝛe, it is fat, ſoft, and kernellish, that thrꝛough the moyſture of ꝓ fat it myght make the guttes ſlypperye, foꝛ the better paſſage of the ſuperfluities. The ouer parte is kernellyſh, where oftentymes a quantitie of melancholy aſſembleth, bycauſe it is nygh the milt And this melancholy is called, Melancholia Mirachia.

Kellis.

zirbus.

¶Of zirbus oꝛ the caule.

The laſte of the membꝛes called conteyned is zirbus, whiche is a pannicle compouned of two thynne tunicles, of dyuerſe arteryes veynes and fatte in good quantitie. It couereth the ſtomake and the guttes, it kepeth in the heate of them, & defendeth outwarde colde, as Galene declareth.

And after the ſentence of Mõdine, it hath his generacyon of a fleshy pãnicle, whiche cleaueth to the backe about the mydriffe. Therfoꝛe it is like that whan this pannicle is broken, chefely in the nether parte, it cõmeth lyghtly to putrifaction, by reaſon of his fat. Therfoꝛe when it iſſueth out by ſome ſtroke, it is diſcretely done, to cutte the altered parte: & to cauterize the cutte, that the fluxe of bloud folowe not.

¶The.xi. and.xii. chapter of the Anathomye of Siphac, and of the two didymes, and of the ſtoones.

After that we haue declared the membꝛes, called conteyned, we wyll ſpeake of the mẽbꝛes in the belly called conteynynge.

Siphac.

And fyrſt of Siphac. Siphac is an harde pannicle growynge out of the midriffe which deſcendeth towarde the ſpondyles of the backe. And the ſtomake, and the guttes bene ſuſteyned by the ſayde pannicle, and it endeth in the nether parte of the bellye. And of the ſayde Siphac, the two didymes ben engẽdꝛed, which deſcende to the ſtones, ouer the bone called os Pectinis. And the didymes ben thin ſkynnes, which compaſſe the ſtones, & holde them hangyng. And thrꝛough the myddeſt of them certaine veynes & arteries paſſe. By whiche the ſeede is conduicted to the ſtones, and ſo cõueyed to the yarde by theſe didymes two lytle braunches aſcende from ꝓ ſtones, which are called the veſſelles of ſeed.

Didimes

¶Of the ſtones.

The ſtones ben nombꝛed amõg the pꝛincipal membꝛes, which nature hath made foꝛ generacy-

The ſtones.

cion. And they ben of glandulos and whyte fleth. And they are also of gret felyng, by reason of the participacion that they haue with the sinnowes of Siphac, and by reason of certayne small fylmes, or thredes procedynge from Mirach. Therfore whan the zirbus or caule descendeth with the didymes, it stretcheth them oute beneth. And it is the cause of greate payne, so that the paciente thynketh that his guttes be rent from the fat.

¶ Of the yarde and of the blader.

The yarde.

The yarde is a membre very ful of sinnowie lacertes, with many ligamentes, beynes and arteries. It is hollowe, and that holownesse is ful of ventosite or winde engendred in the pulsyng beynes, by which ventositie the eleuation of the same commeth. This eleuacion procedeth chefely of the arteries whiche come from the herte, for the herte gyueth volũtary motiõ to the sayd arteries. The ligamentes of the yarde procede frõ the bones of the thighes. And the synowes growe frome the nether parte of the nuke: and by reason of those sinnowes, the sayd yard is of great felynge. The beynes of it procede out of a greate beyne descendynge from the lyuer. And the arteries procede of a great arterie descendynge from the hert, whan the herte gyueth voluntarye motion to them. And the sayde beynes and arteryes ben greater, and euydenter in ỹ yard and vnder the tonge, then in anye other place of the body. Therfore bycause of the synowes, it hath participacion with the nuke, bycause of ỹ beynes and arteries it hath participacyon with the herte and the lyuer. And about the yarde in the extremitie therof, there is found symple fleth as we haue sayde. And thus the partes of the yarde ben euydent, and the profyte namelye to conserue kynde. The qualitie of the sayde yarde by reson of the partes compouninge it, is colde and drye.

The blader is a vessel compouned of two tunicles ordeyned of nature, to receyue the vrine. It is situated betwene the ouer part of the two bones of the thighes, and the arse hole. And in his mouthe called the necke of the blader, there ben lytle muscles which draw the necke togyther, and kepe in the vrine. The vrine is conducted from the reynes to the bladder by two emunctories, or clensers, called Ureteres: whiche whan they touche the bladder, they entre throughe one of the forsayde pannicles, and afterwarde they passe bytwene two tunicles of the blader, tyl they come to the necke thereof. In which place they pearce through an other tunicle, and descende to the concauitie of the bladder, conueynge the vrine thyther. Ureteres.

¶ The Matrice or wombe.

The matrice.

The matrice is situated betwen the blader, and the gutte called intestinũ rectum, it is very synowye that it may stretche out, whã a woman is with chylde. It hath also two ventricles, which ende at one mouth, and it hath lytle additions of fleth called the two hornes of the matrice, and behynde them the two stones of a woman ben situated. And ỹ sayde stones ben smaller and broder than a mans, but they ben not so lõg And the seed of a woman descendeth to them through the myddest of the matrice. The necke of the matrice is stretched to the wycked of a woman, and this necke is to the woman as ỹ yarde is to a man. Furthermore, the mouthe thereof is strayte and harde in maydens, hauynge fyue lytle beynes

nes, which breake whan a maiden is defloured.

The matrice. The matrice of a woman wt̄ child is so closed, that the poynt of a nedle can not entre in. And therfore the accustomed purgations come not forth For whan they issue out, it is a sygne that the chylde is not in helth, as Hipocrates wytnesseth. And whan the tyme of deliueraūce is come, or whā an abortcemēt chaūceth, the necke of the matrice so stretcheth out that the chylde may passe throughe. The generacyon of a chylde is of Sperma, or seed, and it is norysshed with menstruall blonde. And the fourme of a male chylde is sooner fynisshed than of a woman. whyle the chylde is in the matrice, certaine veynes come to the same, by which the infaunt receyueth his norysshment. we wyl not declare here howe it receyueth hys norysshment, for that pertayneth more to phisitions than to Chyrurgeins. Neuertheless, thus moche ye shall knowe that ꝑ sayd veynes by which the chylde receyueth nourysshmente, breake whan the tyme is come, that the chylde shalbe borne.

¶ The.xiii. and.xiiii. Chapter, of bones, and of the muscles of all the bodye.

WE sayde in the first Chapiter of simple membres that there bene in mans body two hūdred fourtie and eight bones, besides the bones called laude, and Silamina, & bycause ꝑ Chyrurgians name them cōmunely in latin, we thought good so to order them in latin, as it foloweth.

A Os coronale.i.
B Ossa parietalia.ii.
C Ossa petrosa.ii.
D Os laude.i.
E Os basilare.i.
F Ossa paris.iiii.
G Ossa nasi.ii.
H Ossa colatorii.ii.
I Ossa mādibule superiorꝭ.xx.
K Ossa mandibule inferiorꝭ.ii.
L Spondilia vera et mēdosa.xxx.
M Ossa furcule.ii.
O Ossa vtriusq; spatule.ii.
P Os vtriusq; adiutorii.ii.
N Os vtriusq; focilis.ii.
R Ossa ralete manuum.xviii.
S Ossa pectinis manuum.x.
T Ossa digitorum manuū.xxx.
U Os focile minus brachiorū.ii.
X Caste vere et mendose.xxiiii.
Y Ossa thoracis.vii.
Z Os cordis.i.
Æ Os Epiglottale.i.
9 Ossa ancarum.ii.
a Ossa corarum.ii.
b Rotula genuum.ii.
c Minor canna tibiarum.ii.
d Os chaab tibiarum.ii.
e Os nauicularis tibiarum.ii.
f Ossa pectinis pedum.viii.
g Ossa calcanei pedum.ii.
h Maior canna tibiarum.ii.
i Ossa caude.iii.
k Os pectinis.i.
l Ossa digitorum pedū.xxviii.
m Dentes.xxxii.

¶ The.xiii. Chapter, of muscles.

WE said before that the muscles of mānes bodye bene in nōbre.431. A muscle is a membre cōpouned of flesh synowe, ligamente, synowye fylmes, and of a Pannicle

Muscles.

cle couerynge the layde partyes.
And it is after the doctryne of Rasis the instrument of voluntary motion: Neyther is it possyble to make a distinction of them, as of boones, for they bene of one fygure, sauyng that some ben long, and some greater thā other. As the muscles that gyue motion to the thyghes, ben greater than they which gyue motion to ꝑ tonge. And some muscles haue power to extende the membre in whiche they are situated. And some haue power to drawe backe as within ꝑ arme. And the muscles whyche haue power to drawe backe, ben within the arme. And they that haue power to extend ben without the arme.

Therfore whan a man hathe the muscles cut, which bē wout ꝑ arme he can not stretche out his arme. And whan the muscles within the arme ben cut, he can not bowe hys arme. And whan the muscles of the arme ben egallye cut without and within, it can be neither bowed nor stretched out. But it contynueth euer in one estate. These muscles bē distributed to the membres of the body by nature, but it wolde be longe to declare the sondrye motions, that they gyue to mans body, as of them that come to the necke, some gyue motiō to lyft vp ꝑ heed on high, some to bow it down some to turne it on ꝑ left side, som on the ryght, & so forth of other mēbres

And generally all the membres of the bodye hauyng voluntary motion haue certayne muscles. And customably they ben situated about the ioyntures: And that the better remembrauce of them may be had, I wyll name them in order after this sorte.

The muscles which indue the heed and the necke ben. xviii. The muscles of the face ben in nōbre. xiv, of which nature hath cōueyed. xviii. to ꝑ eyes, and. xii. to the iawes, and the other to other partes of ꝑ face, and ther bē two, which moue the nastreis. The muscles of the roote of the tonge ben ix. And they which moue the throte, and the epiglote, ben xxvii. The muscles of the shulders ben xiiii. There bene xviii. muscles that gyue motion to the bones called Adiutores or helpers of the armes. And they of the parte named, Domestica, or homelike gyue motion to ꝑ armes, to bow them: And those of the parte called Siluestris or wylde gyue motion to the armes to stretch out, as we haue sayd. And there bene ten in the parte Syluestre or wylde, and eyght in ꝑ parte Domestike or homelyke. And in ech hand, on eche syde there ben. xx. muscles, by which the fyngers moue In the brest there bene an hundred & seuen muscles: And the muscles of the backe ben. xlviii. In the bellye after the ouer parte of the stomake, vnto the thyghbone, in length there ben viii. And to the yarde of a man there bene. iiii, and so many to the stoones, and they gyue motion to the yarde, whan it is erected, or falleth downe. And one goeth to the necke of the blader, which retayneth the vyne accordynge to the wyll of man. And to the conduicte behynde, there belonge. iiii. whiche retayne the superfluities beneth as longe as necessitie requyreth And to the buttockes there belonge xxv. whiche ayde the motion of the thyghes. And lykewyse there pertayne to the thyghes. xxv. and to the ribbes. xx. whyche extende downewarde, and ayde the motion of the legges. To the legges vndre ꝑ knees there belonge. xxviii. which gyue motion to the feete, and there bene. xxii. vpon eche fote.

¶ The. xvi. Chapter: of nerues or synnowes in generall.

we

WE sayd afore, that all the synnowes of the body grow from the brayne & the nuke, which is the brayues lieutenaunt. The synnowes (as we haue declared) be simple membres, gyuyng felynge & mouynge to the partis of the bodye. Of whiche there bene seuen payre, symply procedyng from the brayne. And xxxi. payre whiche procede from the nuke, and one without a felowe: and they bene thus declared by ordre.

Synnowes

Seuen payre growe from the seuen spondiles of the necke. And. xii. paire growe from the. xii. spondiles of the backe, and lykewyse fyue growe frō the fyue spondyles called Catin.

And from a bone called Halohanis, there growe iii. payre. And thre other payre from the boone called Alohosos: and one without a felow which procedeth from the extreme parte of the same bone Alohosos. And the sinnowes of the nuke ben dispersed into dyuers partes of the body. The fyrst payre of the necke, and the seconde & the thyrde come to the face, and ioyn them selues with the muscles of the heed, gyuyng, felynge and mouynge to the sayde heed.

From the fourth spondyle of the necke, a payre of synnowes yssue out cōmyng to the pannicle, which coueryth the spirituall membres, called ỹ mydriffe. And it ioyneth it selfe with the muscles of the backe. The other come to the herte, the liuer, the lōges to the pannicles, and ligamentes of the same: from the seuenth paire procedynge from the spondyles of the backe, they ben directed to the armes and muscles of the same, & they come euen to the handes. And of the sinnowes procedyng from the bone Halohanis, they come which descēd to the legges. And that synnowe whiche lacketh a felowe cōmeth to the yarde and to the muscles of the arse, and to the necke of the bladder. Bycause of shortnesse we wyll speake nomore of them, sauyng of the seuen which procede from the brayne.

¶ The. xvii. Chapter.

THe fyrst payre of synnowes procedynge from the brayne is directed to the eyes, as we haue declared in the Cha. of the Anatomye of the eyes. And they ben called Nerui optici, and they are greater than the other: we declared in ỹ same place how they carye vysible sēblaūces to the comune sens. And in them there bene thre vtilities.

The fyrst is, that the vysible spirites shulde be directed to the eyes. The seconde, that the vysible sēblaūces shuld be sent from the eyes to the commune sense. The thyrde that the pannicles of the eyes shulde procede from those synnowes.

The seconde payre of synnowes of the brayne come to the eyes, and mēgle them selues with the muscles of the eyes, to gyue them felyng and voluntary mouynge. The thyrde payre is deuyded in to manye partes: Of which some come to the visage, and the other come to the tonge (as Auicēna wytnesseth) and the other parte ioyneth it selfe with the fourth payre which descendeth downe to the pannicle called Diaphragma or midryfe and is directed to the stomake, and guttes, gyuynge them felynge and mouynge. And the other parte of the fourth payre of synnowes (As Mōdine sayth) commeth to the palate or

roufe

roufe of the mouth, gyuyng it felyng and mouynge.

The fyfth paire descendeth toward the boones called Petrosa, and vnder the eare. And of these synnowes the Pannycles bene engendred, in whyche the vertue of hearynge is receyued.

The fyrst payre is deuyded in thre partes: Of which one toyneth it selfe with the muscles of the throte. The seconde commeth to the muscles of the shulders: The thyrde commeth to the guttes, as we sayd of ỹ thirde payre, and partelye to the muscles of the Epiglotte, and it lyfteth vp the gristelles of the Epiglotte, so that it appeareth in the myddest of the neck chefely in men. And whan these synnowes haue passed the Epiglot, ther procede from them braunches, ascendyng vp, which shut the entraunce of the pype called Fistula cimbalaris, or soundyng pype, and they bene called Nerui reuersiui, or retournynge synnowes, and they serue to fourme the voyce. And afterwarde the sayde braunches descende by the breste to the herte, and the longes.

Fistula cimbalaris.

The seuenth payre of synnowes proceadeth oute of the hyndre parte of the brayne which commeth to the rootes of the tounge, and toyneth it selfe with the muscles of the same. Neuertheleſſe, Auicēna sayeth, that it groweth from betwene the nuke, and the hyndre part of ỹ heed, which space is called Terminus cōmunis, bycause it is commune to the hyndre part of the necke, and to the brayne.

Terminus cōmunis.

Oute of whyche procede two lytle braunches which toyne them selues with the muscles of the necke. And to ende this Chaptre, he sayeth that of the seuen synnowes aboue sayde, there ben two whyche growe out of the fore parte of the brayne, and four out of the hyndre parte, and one oute of the space called Terminus communis.

¶ The seconde boke entitled of Apostemes.

¶ The fyrste Chapter is of an Apostеme, called Flegmon, and of the kyndes thereof: Of the diffinition of an Apostеme, & how manye wayes Flegmon maye chaunce to mans bodye.

FLegmon is an hot apostеme engēdred of bloud with gret payne, and greate burnyng, pulsatiō, tention, & rednesse, with inflation and inflāmatiō of the places lying about the apostеme. And oftētymes it hath parte of choleryke mattier, and it is harde, and whā it is touched, it hath great relystence vnder the fynger, except it be rotted, and that part of the noughtye matter be issued. Flegmon.

And of this Apostеme ther ben two kyndes, that is a true Flegmon and an vntrue. The true is engendred of naturall and good bloud. And the vntrue is of thre sortes, accordynge to ỹ.iii. humours which ben mēgled wt bloude. Howebeit, after Auicēna one only humour produceth not an Apostеme, but an Apostеme taketh hys name of ỹ humoure whereof he hath moost, as we shall declare hereafter. Yf the bloud be mengled with choler so that Two sortes of Flegmon.

so that the bloode surmounte the cholere, the Apostem is called Flegmon herisipelades. And yf the blood be mẽgled wyth flegme so that the fleame surmoũte, the Apostem is called Vndimia Phlegmonides. And yf the bloode be mengled wyth Melancholie, so that the Melancholie prevayle, the Apostem is called Sephyros Flegmonides. If cholere surmounte the bloode the Apostem shalbe called Herisipelas Flegmonides, and so forthe of other commixtions. For the humour hauing domination, beareth the name.

Flegmõ herisipelades.

Undimia.

Sephiros.

And to knowe the better what an Apostem is, we muste begynne at the definityon, folowynge Cicero, whyche saythe that euerye thynge, that we purpose to speake of, muste begynne wyth a definityon. Definityon after the Philosophers, is an oratyon or speache by the meanes, whereof a man maye knowe what the essence or beynge of euery thynge is. An Apostem is a disease compouned of three sondrye thynges gathered together in one place, that is to saye an euyll complexion of humours of euyll composityon, that is to wete inflatyon or swellynge and solutyon of continuite. For the Apostem that commeth not to solution of cõtinuite, is not a perfaicte Apostem.

Apostem.

Galene saythe that an Apostem is a dysease chaungynge the membre frome hys naturall qualyte, in to another qualyte contrarye to the sayde membre namelye in complectyon, compositon, and solutyon of continuite.

And Haliabas saythe that an Apostem is a swellynge beside nature in whyche some fyllyng, and stretchyng mattier is gathered together. And before we procede anye further here, it is necessarye to speake of the tymes of

Foure tymes in an Apostem.

Apostemes whyche ben diuided in to foure partes, the begynnyng the augmentatyon, the state, and declination. The begynnynge is knowen by the fyrste assemblaunce of mattyer in to some place of the bodye. The augmentatyon is knowen, by the encreasyng and payne of the Apostem. The state is knowen by thys, that the payne, and the accidens encrease not, nor diminische but contynue in great behementie. The declinatyon is knowen by the diminischynge of the accidentes, and decrease of the payne of the patient.

And euery one of thies tymes, may haue three partes. For an exemple, the augmentatyon hath begynnyng, a myddele, and an ende of increasynge, and so lykewyse in all other diseases.

A Flegmon maye chaunce (for we promysed to speake thereof) two maner of wayes. The fyrste is of cause primitye, the other of cause antecedent or goynge before. The primitye is in three sortes. The fyrste is incisyon or vlceratyon: the seconde rupture or breaking, and the thyrde, vlceres or sores beynge in some sensyble membre. And bycause of hys sensibilyte or perfecte felynge it hathe great payne, and drawethe humours whyche cause an Apostem. And the sore membre sendethe the mattyer to the emunctoryes or clensynge vessels. The cause antecedente is dyuerse, as the repletyon of humours and euyll compositon, and qualyte of the same.

The cause of Flegmon.

Primitye cause.

Antecedente cause.

Euerye Apostem is ended or healed by foure sortes and maners. Firste by the waye of resolutyon. Secondly by suppuratyon, thyrdly by putrefactyõ, fourthely by induration, of ỹ fyrst maner Auicenne wytnesseth, sayinge

Foure maners of healynge Apostemes.

ye knowe that, that is resolued &c. and the same doctour sayeth that pulsatiō begynneth whā the Apostеme encreaseth, and inflammation whan the Apostеme diminisheth, Rasis is not of thys opinyon, nether Galene whyche sayeth that the diminution of ỳ payne of the pulsation, and of the inflammation sygnifye the diminution of the Apostеme.

Signes of resolution.

Thies sygnes declare true resolutyon of an hote Apostеme. And we muste note, after the wordes of Auicenna, that whan he sayth pulsation, we muste not vnderstande pulsatyon pulsant or beatynge, but a certayne pulsation, whych is in humours whā they chaunge, and comme to putrefaction, and to the proportion of vapoures, whyche cause a pulsatyon pruritye that is to say itchyng, cheifly in hote Apostemes. Wherefore we conclude that Auicenna vnderstode not pulsation of Arteries caused by heate, nether pulsation inflammatyue that is to saye caused by inflammatyon of humours, and suppuratiō of the same, otherwyse he shulde seme to speake agaynste hymselfe. For he sayeth in another place, whan thou shalt se great pulsation wyth prolonged hardnes, knowe that the Apostеme commethe to rypenes and suppuration.

Pulsation.

Lykewyse Auicenna declareth the seconde termination of Apostemes, sayinge. Tu scis illud quod suppuratur. &c. Also he declareth the thyrde termination, sayinge, ye knowe whan an Apostеme commethe to putrefaction. &c.

Apostemes often tymes comme to putrefaction bycause they canne not wel digeste them selues and those Apostemes ben obscure or darck & haue a vehemente tensyon or stretchynge. And he sayeth moreouer that whan ye se an Apostеme of great payne, and that the payne seme to diminisch, and the coloure to waxe grene, or blacke, ye maye saye that, that Apostеme inclineth to corruption, and cankerdnes whyche corruption commeth by reason of two causes.

Causes of corruption.

The fyrste is the multitude of the mattier, and often tymes the malygnyte and small quantytie of the same. Another cause of corruption is, the inconuenient and vntimely application of medicines repercussyue, and sometymes by the application of thynges muche resolutyue in the tyme of the increace of an hote Apostеme. For often tymes medicines resolutyue resolue subtyle partes, and the grosse remayne, and cause putrefaction of the membre. By reason of abundant mattyer. Thys corruptyon is wounte to chaūce, in an hote Apostеme, for that, that thorough the multytude of the sayde mattier, it can not be ruled, and moderated by nature nether by the waye of resolution, nor by the waye of suppuration, and so it muste nedes comme to putrefactyon, and it causethe oftentymes the hole membre to rotte.

Therfore Auicenne sayth well, that the Apostеme that commethe not to rypenes nor to declination is euyll, and is the cause often tymes of ỳ mortification of the membre, Thys corruption also (as we haue sayd) commeth oftētymes thorough venemous malignite of humours, whych nature canne not amende nor moderate, nor bringe to maturation or suppuration nor to true resolution.

We sayde moreouer that corruptiō of Apostemes may chaunce thorough applicatyon of thynges to repercussyue, in the tyme of the encrese of hote Apostemes, and also in the tyme of declination, as Auicenna wytnessethe

saying

sayinge: that it chaunceth often thoroughe the applicatyon of thynges repercussyue, that the mattier retourneth to pryncipall membres.

And often it chauncethe that the Apostеme wareth harde, and causethe the membre to seme grene, and to corrupte. Furthermore we haue seen that corruption of an Apostеme hath chaunced thorough defaute of applynge cōuenyent maturatyue Medicines. For an exemple put the case that a man hathe an hote Apostеme, and to rype the same, a Chirurgien layeth vpon it a maturatyue hote and moyste, it shulde be doubtefull, leste thoroughe hys heate the maturatyue shuld drawe great quantytie of mattier, and cause great peyne, nether canne nature moderate or amende the mattyer by the waye of suppuratiō, and so of necessite the mattyer rotteth in the membre, & corrupteth the same.

Auicenne warneth vs to auoyde this inconuenientie touching the maturatyon of hote Apostemes as of cholere wyth bloode, and counselleth vs, to applye colde and moyste maturatyues. And he sayeth that the heade of the Apostеme muste be emplaistred wyth Psillium, and colde and moyste defensyues muste be layed all aboute, as an emplastre of the decoctyon of mallowes, of the sayde Psillium, of violettes made accordynge to art and science. Lykewyse a playster maye be made of the meale of barley, of Oyle of violettes, and the yolke of an egge, wyth the leaues afore named.

Finally an Apostеme endeth by induration, thorough applying of thynges to muche resolutyue, whyche resolue the subtyle humour, leauynge the grosse. And also thorough application of thynges to muche repercussyue. Thys by the gyfte of God we haue ended thys Chap. whose name be praysed.

¶ The seconde Chapitre of curynge of flegmon procedynge of the cause primityue.

WE haue declared in ỳ former chapitre what flegmon is, & howe manye kyndes there ben of it, and in howe many soztes it may chaunce to mans body, furtheremore what an Apostеme is, and how it endeth. In thys present Chapitre we wyll declare the curation of the same.

As we haue sayde, flegmon chauncethe some tymes whan the bodye is replete, and sometymes whan the bodye is not replete, but neate & cleane. And whan flegmon chaunsethe to a cleane bodye not fylled wyth euyl humours (as Auicenna sayeth) it muste be cured wyth thinges mollificatyue, and resolutyue, as is a playstre of the meale of wheate, wythe water, and Oyle of Violettes. And yf the bodye be fylled wyth humours, the naughtye mattyer muste be purged, be fore medicines ben minystred vpon the Apostеme. For els whan resolutyon shulde be made, alwayes newe mattyer woolde comme. Wherefore whan flegmon chaunsethe to bodyes fylled wyth humours, ye muste fyrste make a Phlebotomy that is you must cutte a veyne, yf the strength and age of the patient wyll suffer. Or the patient muste take a purgation. Afterwarde ye must laye vpon the Apostеme thinges mollificatyue, and resolutiue. And thā there is one maner of curing this, and that other whiche chaunseth to a cleane bodye, sauynge that an Apostеme in a cleane bodye requyrethe not thynges so repercussyue as that, that is in a bodie replenyshed wỳ humours

And the reason is, by cause that the mattier beynge in a bodie replenyssched wyth humours, canne not be so well purged but that some quantyte wyll comme to the place of the Apostеme. And it is not so in a cleane bodye, whyche hathe not superfluous humours. And therefore Auicenne sayed well in the aforesayde place, that whan the Apostеme syndeth the bodye wythout superfluytes of humours, the Apostеme muste be cured onely wyth mollificatyues, and resolutyues, wythout repercussyues.

And to resolue thys Apostеme, whan a man seethe that it commethe to the waye of resolutyon, we muste make thys prouisyon. We muste take of mallowes and of Violettes, of eche an handefull and of the rootes of Altea called Holyhocke, or marche mallowes some what stamped, a pounde. lette them boyle all in water of sufficyent quantyte. Of thys decoctyon make a playstere wyth the floure of barley, and beanes, and wheate, and a lytle branne well boulted, and lette them boyle agayne tyll they ben thycke, and putte therunto in the ende of Oyle of Roses, of Oyle of Camomylle of eche. ʒ. ij. and. ℈. and a lytle Saffran.

¶ resolatyue.

¶ playster.

Another playster for the same purpose. Take of the cromes of breade well cerced a pounde, of the brothe of veale, or mutton, or of an henne in whyche the rootes of Altea or Holyhocke, and the rootes of Lyllies were sodden, putte the breade in to thys decoctyon whyle it boylethe. Than strayne them all vehementlye, and stampe them in a mortare. And whan they ben well stamped putte vnto them, of Oyle of Comomylle, of Oyle of Roses, of eche. ʒ. ij. of Oyle of Lyllies, of hennes greese, and buttyre Ana. ʒ. vj. And of the decoctyon asmuche as shall suffyce, and sette them on the fyere agayne, stirrynge them aboute tyll they comme to a fyrme and styffe mattyer wherewyth ye shall make playsters, to be layed vpon the flegmonike Apostеme twyse a daye.

Another resolutyue playster swagynge the payne, and confortynge the synnowie places, in thys forme. Take of the rootes of fresthe great mallowes called Althea or Holyhock, li. j. of the rootes of whyte Lyllies. ʒ iiij. of Camomylle, melilote, Ana. m. ℈. of branne. m. j. lette them boyle to a perfecte concoctyon, than presse them, and choppe the rootes of Holyhocke, and the rootes of Lyllies, and stampe them and strayne them fynely, and putte to the thynges vndre wrytten of Oyle of Roses, Camomylle, dyll and of Lyllies Ana. ʒ. ij. the marye of the legges of a Calfe, and of a Cowe, of hennes greece Ana. ʒ. j. of whyte waxe. ʒ. j. and. ℈. the sub staunce or meate of Apples rosted vndre coales. ʒ. iij. and. ℈. melte them al, and lette them boyle on a softe fyere & styre them aboute halfe an howre. We haue proued thys playstre to be of good operatyon in resoluynge all hote Apostemes. And it is of the composityon of mayster Johan de Barnardis whyche was of great estimatyon amonge the practysers of Chirurgerye, whyche in oure tyme were at Rome. And J haue vsed of thys playstre, and the other aboue wrytten, and haue gotte honour and profyte thereby.

The fyrste playstre is of the descriptyon of Auicenne, and it is also verye fytte to resolue J coulde describe manye other but J shulde be to longe. And the foresayde remedyes are suffycyent to resolue anye Apostеme be it of a primityue cause, or of

an ante-

an antecedent.

Whan ye perceaue that the Apostеme enclineth to maturation, which thynge is sone knowen by thies sygnes namely by great pulsatiō, & hardnes, prolonged wyth heate, by the reddische couloure of the place, than you muste vse maturatiue thynges that it maye be perfectly typed.

¶ A plaistre maturatiue for flegmon.

A maturatiue

TAke ꝑ leaues of mallowes, and of violettes, of eche. m̄. j. of the rootes of langede beefe tendre and fresche ʒ.ij of the rootes of holyhocke. ʒ. iiij. lette thies aforesayd thynges boyle & seeth perfectlye, than choppe them small stampe them and strayne them fynely and afterwarde take a lytle lynsede, & of fenugreke well beaten, and put thē in the decoctiō of the sayde herbes and rootes wyth barley floure, and make a stiffe plaistre, addynge in the ende of commune oyle. ʒ. iij. of fresche buttyre ʒ.ij.ℏ of freschе swynes grece ʒ.ij. three yolkes of Egges (whiche done) mēgle them agayne with the forsaid rootes strayned, and lette them on the fyer agayne, and stirre them about, & make a plaister and vse it as the other twyse a daye. We haue proued this plaister to be good to rype al hote Apostemes And yf you nede a stronger maturatiue, vse this vndre wrytten, which I durste not vse but in great necessyte, & after suppuratiō. This is the descriptiō of it. Take of the floure of linsede and of fenugreke, the cromes of rawe & wel leuened bread Ana. ʒ. j. ℏ. ℏ. foure drie fygges and fyue, snailes wythout shelles, and of the plaistre aboue ordened. ʒ. iij. mengle them, and stampe them in a mortare and than lette them boyle a lytle at the fyer, and make a playstre. I haue founde it profitable layinge it onlye vpon the heade of the Apostеme, whan the Apostеme was well nygh rype. For it drawe the the matter outwarde and makethe the skynne thynne. And I was wonte to put ouer the Apostеme the playstre maturatiue aboue named, and to fomente or bathe the place wyth thys decoction, before I applied the sayde playstre. The decoction is thys. Take of the leaues of mallowes, of violettes, of Holyhoc, of euerye one. m̄. j. branne. m̄. ℏ. boyle them in sufficient quantytie of water, tyll two partes ben consumed, than strayne them, and putte to the decoction a lytle barley floure, and of fresche buttyre, of commune Oyle Ana. ʒ. iij. wyth the yolkes of three Egges, and lette them boyle agayne a lytle, and fomente the Apostеme therewyth. Arzi. a lerned man in Chirurgerye sayethe that thys decoction or a lyke is verye conuenient to resolue and rype hote Apostemes, and it swagethe the payne, and thynnethe the skynne, and causethe the mattyere to comme outwarde.

A fomentation.

A stronge maturatiue.

After the maturation ye muste open the Apostеme, wherein certayne doctrynes are to be obserued. Fyrste the openynge muste be in the typest place. Secondlye in a lowe place, that the heuy mattyere maye the more easelye be purged. Thyrdely the openynge muste be made accordynge to the lengthe of the Muscles, Ueynes, synnowes, and Chordes. The fourthe obseruatyon is, that we make incisyon accordynge to the growynge of the heares, and accordynge to the wryncles of the skynne. The fyfthe is that after the incisyon, ye must not drawe out all the mattier at ones, that the strengthe of the patient be not affebled. The syxte and last is

The maner of openynge an Apostеme.

that the incisyon be made accordynge to the quantyte of the mattyers. If the Apostεme be great ye muste make a great incisyon, yf lytle, a lytle incisyon. And also after the lernynge of Auicenna whan the skynne of the Apostεme is lyfted vp on hygh the chirurgien muste open it in the typest and lowest parte that he canne. After the incisyon ye muste put in youre fynger, and proue the hollownes of it and than fylle the hollownes wyth conuenient medicyne. It is good also to knowe and assaye the hollownes wyth conueniēt instrumentes, so that it be done softely and warely for hurtynge the synnowes, and veynes.

I saye also that in rounde Apostemes incisyon muste be made in the lowest part after the figure of a newe Moone, that it maye be the soner healed, and to auoyde the daunger of a Fistula. Auicenna commaundethe to make two or thre incisyons. We haue proued bothe wayes and haue founde more succurre, in the incisyon made after the facion of a new Moone. And it is to be noted, that whan suche an incisyon is made after the fygure of a newe Moone, the two poyntes must be vpwarde, and the middle benethe, that the mattier may be purged more easely. After thys incisyon you muste put in tentes moysted in the yolke of an Egge, or in Oyle of Roses. And afterwarde ye muste procede wyth a dygestiue compouned of the yolke of an Egge, and a lytle terebentyne. And yf the place be verye paynfull ye muste vse Oyle of Roses in the stede of terebentyne. Thys digestyue causethe the payne to ceasse, and it muste be vsed the space of thre or foure daies After the digestyue, ye muste clense the place wythe a mundificatyue of Syrupe of Roses, cheyfelye whan the Apostεme is aboute verye sensible

The order of procedyng after the incisyon.

places, and synnowie, as aboute the priuie membres.

The description of the mundificatyue is thys ℞. of Syrupe of Roses ʒ.ij. of terebentyne ʒ.iij. let them boyle a litle together. Whan they haue boyled adde to them a yolke of an Egge, after that ye haue take the sayde thynges from the fier, and putte there vnto moreouer of barley floure well boulted ʒ.j.ſ wyth a lytle Saffran.

¶ Another stronger mundificatyue.

℞ of Honye of Roses strayned ʒ.ij. of cleare terebentyne ʒ.iiij. of the iuyce of smallage, of the iuyce of plantayne Ana.ʒ.ſ lette them boyle together vnto the consumption of the iuyce, than strayne them, and adde to the straynynge of barley or wheate floure ʒ.x. of bole armenie brought in to a fyne poudre ʒ.v. of Minium ʒ.ij. of Saffrā ℈ i. mengle them, and incorporate thē, and make a plaister. Mundificatiuā de Apio.

Note that some tymes the place canne not be well clensed wyth thys mundificatiue, as we haue seen often tymes in flegmonyke Apostemes beynge great, and whan the mattyer hath taried longe before it was purged, and whan for faute of openynge it is waxen harde, for thyes causes I haue been constrayned to vse a strōger mūdificatiue, namely our poudre whyche takethe awaye superfluous flesche wythout payne, or the oyntment called Unguentū Egiptiacū or Myrtū. And ye must wrappe the tente in thys oyntment, whiche is made after this sorte ℞ of Unguentū Egyptiacū after our description ʒ.i. of Unguentū Apostolorū ʒ.j. ℈ mengle thē together. This is the oyntmēt called Unguentum Myrtum. Unguentum Myrtum.

Here foloweth the discriptiō of our vnguētū Egiptiacū ℞ of verde griece Unguentum Egyptiacum.

other

otherwyse called flozis tris ʒ.ij. of the hony of roses ʒ.ij. ā ℈ of roche Alumme ʒ.ij. of water of plantayne ʒ.iiij. brayе oz grynde these forsayde thynges & let thē boyle together tyl they ben thyck, & styrre them alwaye aboute. The signe that it is perfytly sodden is when lytle bubbles of the sayd oyntment ryse vp. And thys oyntment is called Unguētū Egiptiacū of our inuention. Thys oyntment and our poudre, and ỹ oyntment called vnguentū mixtū applyed wyth tentes myghtely clense hollowe vlceres, and correcte maligne vlcers, & mozeouer consume vnctuous, superfluous and hard flesshe. After mundification, ye must incarnate the place, after thys forme. Take of hony of Roses ʒ.ij. of terebentine ʒ.iiij. Let them boyle a lytle, then adde thervnto frākinsence ʒ.j. and ℈ of mirrhe ʒ.iij. of saffran ʒ.i. of aloes hepatike, of sanguinis draconis ana ʒ.ij. ā ℈ of barley & fenugreke flour well boulted ana ʒ ℈ of sarcocolle ʒ.i. & ℈ mengle them and incozpozate them. The tente muste be rolled in this oyntment, and the playstre muste be after thys sozte ℞ of whyte diaquilon without gūmes .li.i. of cowes and wethers tallowe ana .li. ℈ of terebentine ʒ.viij. of the marye of the legges of a cowe ʒ.i. and ℈ of the oyle of roses .li.i. and ℈ of swynes grece melted ʒ.x. of litarge of golde ʒ.ix. of minīū ʒ.iij. of shippe pytch ʒ.vi. of the iuyce of plantayne .li. ℈ lette the oyle, the gresse, and ỹ marye boyle wyth the iuyce of plantayne, vnto the consumption of the iuyce. Thē straine them and adde to the straynynge the reste and afterwarde wyth sufficiente whyte waxe by arte and fyer make a styffe cerote, euer styrrynge it aboute wyth a stycke. Thys oyntment is called vnguentum Basilicum magistrale of our inuention, and it is of a noble operation. Thys oyntment is good agaynst vlceres commynge of exitures and apostemes. A sygne of true decoction of thys oyntmente is, when it is thycke, styffe, and blacke. The same oyntmēt is good for vlceres of the legges. And fynally to make a good cicatrice, washe the place wyth thys decoctiō. ℞ of redwyne, of the water of alhes & .li.i. of the water of plantaine ʒ.viij. of roses, of the leaues of wylde olyues, of mirtilles, namely of the graynes and leaues therof ana m̄ ℈. of the floures of pomegranates called balaustie .v. in nombre. Of roche alume ʒ ℈, brayе the thynges that are to be brayed grossely, & thē boyle thē vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte, and strayne them, and washe the place therwyth. And when it is washed, dryе it wyth a cleane cloth. And after that it is wyped and dryed, laye to it the oyntment last wrytten, puttynge linte vnder the playstre. And thus thys present chapitre is fynyshed by the gyfte of God, whose name be praysed.

Incarnatiue.

Vnguentum Basilicum magistrale.

Licatrice.

¶ The thyrde chapter treatynge of the cure of flegmon, when it commeth of a cause antecedent.

The cure of Flegmon

WE haue treated here afore of flegmon cōmyng of a prīmitiue cause. In thys present chapter we wyll declare the cure of flegmō cōmyng of a cause antecedēte.

To the cure of thys apostеme there ben requyred .v. intentions. Of whych the fyrst is to ordre the lyfe or dyete. The seconde to dygest the mater antecedente. The thyrde is to purge the mater dygested. The fourth to take awaye the mater cōioyncted. The fyfth to correcte the accedens. The fyfte intention is accomplyshed by the administracion of .vi. thynges not naturall, that is to saye of the ayer, of eatynge

Thynges not naturall.

and drynkyng, slepyng, & wakynge, of inanition and repletion, and of the accidens of the mynde, as sadnes, ioye, anger, & such lyke. And the ordinaunce of these thynges muste enclyne to frygidite or coldnes. At the begynnynge he muste vse a brothe of stamped and strayned almandes, in the brothe of a chicken wyth a lytle suggre, yf the patient be weake by reason of hys dysease or by reason of hys nature and cõplection, or els ye shall make hym a potage of fyne floure of barley or a broth made wyth barley stamped, and strayned, addynge euer strayned almandes or commune seedes, and it shalbe better wyth fyne suggre. At the begynnynge of dynner he shall eate cicorее rootes and leaues sodden, and some tymes a lytle laictuce. And apples and peres rosted vnder coales ben good in the ende of dynner, and supper.

Pomegranades prepared.

It is good also to vse pomegranades thus prepared. Take of swete pomegranades ʒ. vi. of the graynes of aygre pomegranades ʒ.i. & .s. of whyt suggre fynelye broken, and put vpon the graynes when they shalbe eaten ʒ. i. Let the patient vse thys often cheifly when he shalbe altered. Neuerthelesse he muste vse it moderatlye. For to greate quantitie may hurte the stomake. The wyne of pomegranades is good in thys case. You maye gyue whyte wyne boylled wyth water, to weake and flegmatyke personnes hauynge thys Apostreme. Item you maye gyue them in the fyrste dayes chyckens, the flesshe of kyddes or suckynge calues.

Syrupe.

The seconde intention is to dygeste the naughtye matter wyth thys dygestiue ℞. of the syrupes of bynaygre called Acetosus, of fumiterre, of hoppes ana ʒ.s. of the water of endiue of hoppes, of fumitterre ana ʒ.i. mengle them. After that the patient hath receaued of thys syrupe three dayes twyse a daye, that is to saye in the mornynge, & euenyng, he muste take thys purgation, and it is the thyrde intention. ℞. of cassia, of diacatholicon ana ʒ.vi. of an electuarye of roses ordeyned by Nesue, of diapruns solutiue ana ʒ.i. make a small potion wyth a decoction of cordiall floures, and frutes, addynge in the ende, of syrupe of violettes ʒ.i. and .s.

Purgation.

Repercussiues be perilous in.viii. cases.

The fourthe intention is accomplyshed by mynistrynge sondrye thynges vppon the apostreme. Fyrste by mynistrynge familiare repercussiue medicines, excepte conditioned cases, in whyche by no meanes you muste not mynistre thynges repercussiue. The fyrste case is, when the matter is venimous. The seconde when the matter is in the emunctories or clensynge places. Thyrdlye when it procedeth by the waye of termination of some dysease, as it chaunceth in continuall fieuers, and other. Fourthlye when the matter descendeth from one membre to another. Fyfthlye when the matter is grosse. Syxtlye when the matter is hardened lyke a stone. Seuenthlye when an apostreme chaunseth in a body replenyshed wyth humours. Eyghtlye when it commeth of brusynge. In these cases we muste not applye thynges repercussiue, excepte the fyrste daye, for the causes shewed in the chapiter before.

Repercussiues.

Repercussiues bene the whyte of egges, oyle of roses, oyle of myrtin beatẽ together. We wil describe three kyndes of repercussiues whyche we haue often proued. The fyrst is thys, take two whytes of egges, oyle of roses, Vnguentũ of roses ana ʒ.i. and .s. the iuyce of plantayne or morell ʒ. vi. mengle all together one after another, and make as it were an oyntment

mente, and laye it vppon the apo-
steme wyth a linnen cloute and se that
it be luke warme. The seconde forme
is thys. Take three whytes and yol-
kes of egges, and of oyle of roses,
of oyle of violettes, of womans mylke
Ana. ʒ. i. and. ℈. lette them be mengled
together, and be layed to, warme.
Thys repercussiue is good after the
begynnynge. The thyrde is thys, take
of the leaues of mallowes, and vio-
lettes. Ana. m. i. and. ℈. of roses, of hole
barleye Ana. m. ℈. of the seede of quyn-
ces. ʒ. v. Lette them be sodden al in suf-
ficient water vnto parfyte decoction.
Then strayne them, and prelle them
oute behementlye, braye them, and
serce them fynelye. And putte to of
oyle of roses after the recepte of me-
sue. ʒ. iiij. of Unguentum rosarum. ʒ. i.
and. ℈. of whyte ware. ʒ. ij. melte them
at the fyer, and lette them boyle a-
gayne at a softe fyer wyth the thyn-
ges serced a quarter of an houre, and
euer styre them aboute. And when
it is taken from the fyer, adde there
vnto of barleye floure well boulted
ʒ. ij. and vse it vpon a clothe as it is a-
forelayde. Thys playstre as ye maye
perceyue by the symples that go in to
it, is good in the ende of the begyn-
nynge, and in the myddest of the be-
gynnynge, and in the begynnynge of
augmentation.

Howe to vse repercussiues.

These three oyntmentes aboue
named bene good for hote apostemes
that maye be cured wyth resolution,
and also in purged bodyes. I saye
that they bene profytable after the be-
gynnynge of an Apostеme, vnto the
encrease. And in the encrease of an
apostеme enclynynge to resolution ye
muste mengle thynges repercussyue,
wyth molifycatiues. For Auicenne
sayeth that as longe as an apostеme
procedeth in encrease, it is necessarye
to laye vppon thynges repercussyue,
and to adioyne mollifycatiues. And
thys propolition of the sayde Auicēne
semeth to be agaynst the opinion of al
doctours, chiefly of Rasis, and Ga-
lene whyche saye that at the encrease
of an Apostеme we muste consyder
two thynges, that is to saye, the thyn-
ge done, and the thynge to be done.
To take awaye the thynge done, there
nedeth resolution. And to defende the
thynge to come we muste vse repercus
syon. And so it appereth that an apo-
steme alreadye made, is not healed by
thynges mollifycatiue, but by thyn-
ges resolutiue. And the Apostеme
that may ensue hereafter must be stop-
ped by thynges repercussiue. Neuer-
theless me thynketh that Auicenne
hathe better weyed the matter then
the other, consyderynge the cure more
particulerlye then other auctours.
He sayeth that in the augmentation
we muste vse thynges mollifycatiue.
And it is reason so to do, for in the
augmentation the mater of Phlegmō
throughe the layenge to, of thynges
repercussiue, is waren harde and is re
tayned wythin the membre. Therfore
we must applye medicines that may
mollifye and soften the matter and
that maye open the pores. And so do-
ynge we prepare to trewe, and perfyte
resolution egallye, by lytle and lytle.
For otherwyse whē sodayne resolutiō
is made, the subtyle humour is resol-
ued and the grosse remayneth. But
resolutiues mollifycatiues, bene of
thys effecte that they resolue & molli-
fy by lytle & lytle. Wherfore they arne
more conuenient, then other that ben
hote and drye whyche resolue the sub-
tyle humoure, and leaue the grosse as
we haue sayde. Furthermore resolu-
tiues mollificatiues, appayse ℈ paine,
as Auicenne sayeth. The reason is by-
cause they resolue by lytle and lytle,
whyche thynge a medicine resolutiue

hote

hote and dry, dothe not. For thoroughe heate it drawethe humours to the place, and causeth payne. Lyke wyse in the augmentation, and in the state, thynges mollifycatiue and resolutiue ben conuenient. In the ende & declination of thys aposteme thynges resolutiue and drye, bene agreable as Auicenne sayeth, Apud finem et statum. &c.

In thys place Auicenne sheweth that an aposteme hath foure tymes as we haue sayde. And euerye tyme is diuided into thre partes, namely begynnyng augmentation, & diminutiõ, & he sheweth what medicine we must vse in the state of flegmon. In the begynnynge, in the myddest, and in the ende of the state, lette the mollifycatiues surmounte the repercussiues, and he sayeth afterwarde (fac ea pura. &c.) that is to saye in the ende of state we muste vse thynges purelye mollifycatiue. we saye then that euery one of the foure tymes hath in it selfe thre tymes begynnynge, augmentation, and ende Wherfore we conclude, that the ende of augmentation, hath participation wyth the begynnynge of state, and the myddest of state hathe hys trewe tyme, and the ende of state hathe participation wyth the begynnynge of declination, and so forthe of other tymes.

In the state of an Aposteme, that is in the waye of resolution we haue proued thys composition profytable. Resolutiue. Ye muste take of the rootes of Holyhocke, of the rootes of lillies, of Camomil, of melilote of euerye. m. v. and put them in a bagge of course lynnen and boyle them altogether in sufficient quantite of water, tyll they be well sodden. Then stampe them, strayne them and serce them, puttynge to these thynges vnder wrytten, and makyng a cerote in maner of a playster. ℞. of oyle of Camomille, of oyle of lillyes of euery one. ʒ. ij. and. ß. of whyte diaquilon, of the fatte or swete called Iesopus, of Galenes cerote of euery one ʒ. ij. of hẽnes greece, goce greece of euery one. ʒ. x. of whyt wax. ʒ. i. and. ß. make an oyntmente. Let these latter thynges boyle together at a softe fyer with the thynges aboue named, & let them be layed to warme.

Another playster for the same entention.

Take of the cromes of bread steped in a decoction of melilote camomille, fenugreke, of the rootes of Holihocke, of the rootes of lillies of euery one. m. i. of cleane liquoritie. ʒ. i. of brane. m. i. & ß. then straine the breade, and incorporate it, and seeth it at the fyer wyth the benethe wrytten. ℞. of oyle of roses, of camomille, of lillies of euery one, ʒ. i. of butyr. ʒ. x. of saffran. ʒ. i. the yolkes of thre egges whyche shall be putte to, when the oyntement is taken from the fyer.

Another. ℞. of whyte diaquilon. ʒ. iij. of the marye of the legges of a calfe and of an oxe. ʒ. vi. of oyle of roses, camomille, and lillies of euerye one. ʒ. i. of whyte waxe as muche as shall be sufficiente, make a cerote of al these at the fyer accordynge to arte in good fourme, addynge in the ende of barley and beane floure well boulted of euery one. ʒ. i.

The fyfte intention whyche is to correcte the accidens is thus accomplished. The accidentes whych communelye happen in thys aposteme bene these, the begynnyng of cancrous corruption, and often tymes greate and vehemente payne, as Auicenne sayeth, procedynge of to vehemente repercussion. For the sayde doctoure sayeth thus in the chapitre of the cure

of flegmon. When colde thynges to muche repercussiue bene vsed, they cause that the matter encloſed wythin receaueth euell qualitie, and that the place waxeth grene hauyng parte of blacke coloure, and it is a sygne that the membre enclyneth to putrefaction and corruption. And he sayeth moreouer that when suche putrefaction is feared the place (for the anoydaunce of suche corruption) muste be playstred wyth floure of barleye, and wyth mylduſt, communely called Farina volatilis, whyche bene mollifycatiue. And afterwarde he sayethe that when the membre semeth euidētlye to incline to putrefaction it muste be scarifyed, and that we muste not tarye tyll the place be cancrous, for so it myghte chaunce that the membre wolde growe to vtter mortifycation and deſtruction.

When ye feare thys putrefaction: to defende, and preſerue the membre from the same, it is ryghte profitable to laye vppon the place thys playster, made of barley floure and of holihocke wyth the decoction of commune oyle, and a lytle saffran. For thys playster mollifyeth, openynge the pores, and gyueth also moderate heate to the membre, whyche begynnethe to declyne thorough colde to putrefaction, and so it taketh awaye the malignite procedynge of thynges, that are infrigidatiue and do greatlye coole. And as we haue sayde, when thys corruption is euydente and manyfeſt, it is ryght conuenient to scarifye the place wyth a depe scarifycation, accordynge to the fleſhynes of the place, and the corruption of the same. And if the corruption be lytle & in a synnowie place, then the scarifycation muste be lyght. After the scarifycation, ye shall washe the place wyth water of the decoction of Baurach, or of asshes, for it is beſt. Scarifye.

rye expediente.

And Auicenne sayeth in the forsayd place, that we muſte not wayte for the collection nor maturation of the matter, when it is in great quantite, but it is neceſſarye to laye vpon thys corruption, Unguentum Egiptiacum of oure dyscription. And afterwarde to playstre the place wyth a reſolutiue and mollifycatiue, wyth some exiccation, or dryenge, whyche is in thys sorte. Take of the floure of lentiles, of the floure of beanes, and of Orobus, of euery one. li. ſ. make a playster in the decoction of Holihocke wyth ſufficient newe wyne, addynge of oyle of roſes, of oyle of camomille, of euerye one. ʒ. ij. And yf the corruption be ſuperfyciall, and not depe then it is ſufficient to scarifye the place lyghtlye, and to washe it in lye in whyche lupynes haue ben boyled, and then to playstre the place wyth barley floure, and wyth mylduſt, whych mollifye.

Wherfore to take awaye the payne we muſte conſydre whether the payne be cauſed of hote matter, or of matter preſſed, and retayned wythin the membre by reaſō of medicines repercuſſiue. Yf the payne be cauſed of euell complection we muſt haue recourſe to one of theſe two remedies vndre wrytten, of whyche the fyrſte is after thys sort, ℞. of mallowes & violettes, of euerye one. m̄. i. of the leaues of henne bane. m̄. ſ. wrappe all in a wete cloute, and laye them in the imbres, cutte them, and stampe them, addyng of good oyle of Roſes, of oyle of violettes. Ana. ʒ. i. of Unguentum Populeon, of vnguentum Roſarum, of euerye one. ʒ. i. of whyte waxe, of euery one. ʒ. r. meingle them at the fyer, and make a playſter. The ſeconde deſcripcion is thys. ℞. of leaues of mallowes and violettes, of enery one. m̄. ij. of apples. vi. in nombre of the ſede of quinces. ʒ. iij. of fenugreke Playſter.

ʒ.i. of camomile. m. ℈, of the rotes of Holihocke li. ℈. let them seth al in sufficiēt water, then cutte, stampe, strayne, and serce them fynely, and put there vnto of the cromes of whyte breade lythed in the decoction of the forsayd thinges. li.i. of beane and barley floure ana. ʒ.ij. of oyle of roses, ℥ of violettes of euerye one ʒ.i. and. ℈. of freshe hennes grece. ʒ.i. and. ℈. the yolkes of three egges whyche ye shal putte in, immediatlye after that the sayde thynges bene taken from the fyer, (for otherwyse they wolde not receaue a forme of a playster) thā of the decoctiō aforesayde to incorporate the floure asmuch as shall suffyce, make a playster with arte and fyer.

Thys playster is of good operation to appayse the payne of all apostemes whyche encline to corruption thorough duritees and hardenes, and it is also resolutiue. Moreouer it is good for goutes arthetyke of the fete. And it appaysseth the payne of the Emorrhoides or pyles resoluynge them behemently. Breiflye thys playster is verye excellente and of synguler effycacite, to swage all maner of payne, in any kynde of hote apostemes and losethe meruayllouslye the hardnes of the matter, ye and it rypeth also with greate spedenes. The later decoction is also profytable for the Emorrhoydes receyuynge the smoke, and layeng to, the sayde playster after the fumigation, breiflye thys playster aydeth greatlye the dysease called Hernia humoralis appaylynge the payne, and resoluynge the matter whych causethe the dysease.

Hernia humoralis.

And thus we cease to speake of the cure of flegmon by the waye of resolution. Nowe we muste breiflye declare the cure of phlegmon enclynynge to maturation. When ye perceyue that the apostcme commeth to maturation by the sygnes aforesayde, and by the accidentes whyche declare maturation you muste laye to, playsters maturatiue declared in the chapitre before. And when the Apostcme is rype (whyche thynge is easely knowen by the softnes of the place and ceasyng of the payne) you must make incisyon, accordynge to the doctrine of the former chapitre where we haue gyuen the sufficient remedyes. And thus endeth the curation of flegmon, procedynge of a cause antecedente, bothe of that, that commeth to resolution, and of the other that commeth to maturation. Wher fore god be prayed, and thanked.

¶ The fourth Chaptre, of Herisipelas.

WE haue declared in the former chapitres of Phlegmon what it is, & what maner curatiō ther to belongeth.

In thys present Chapitre we will trayete of a choleryke Apostcme called Herisipelas. Thys Apostcme is caused of choleryke bloode. The sygnes of Herisipelas bene these, grete

Herisipelas

greke, burnyng and inflammation. And they ben wythout great elevation of the place. For the matter is not depe.

And therfore Auicenne sayeth, that true Herisipelas ia a passyon of the skynne. And this Apostume is wyth great heate, and wyth a greater tyeuer than is in Flegmon, neyther is there great pulsation. And it is with a pryckynge and bytynge payne, and not so extensyue or stretchynge, as in Flegmon.

Herisipelas begynneth oft in ỳ face, and sometymes in the nose, and spredeth throughout all the face.

Sometyme it chaunceth in woundes euyll cured, or whan the patient wyll not obeye the Chirurgien, nor good cõsel. Herisipelas is of red coloure enclynynge somewhat to yellowe. And the cheke sygne of Herisipelas is, that whã it is pressed down wyth the fynger, the rednesse vanysheth awaye, and returneth incontynently. The reason is, bycause the mattier is subtyle. I coulde declare howe manye kyndes of Herisipelas there bene, and in what mattiers they are engendred, but of the kindes of Apostemes, and howe they bene engendred. we haue sufficyently treated in the former Chapter, in whiche there are manye poyntes verye profytable for the doctrine of this Chaptre, and other treatyses of apostemes.

Thus we ende this Chaptre.

¶ The.v. Chaptre: of the cure of Herisipelas.

The colour of Herisipelas a signe therof.

The cure of Herisipelas.

IN the cure of Herisipelas there bene foure intentiõs requyred. The fyrst is ordynaunce of lyfe and diete. The seconde digestion of the mattier antecedent. The thyrde remedye of the mattier conioyncte. The fourth, correction of the accidẽt.

The fyrst intention is accomplysshed by thynges enclynynge to coldenesse, and moystnesse, as ỳ ayre, meates and drynckes. The meate of them whiche haue Herisipelas must be of wheate, or of barlye brayed and sodden in water, and made wyth almande mylke, cõmune seedes and sugre, and with no broth of flesshe. For they that haue Herisipelas muste auoyde all fatte, hote, salte, and eygre thynges.

It is very good to abstayne from wyne in this disease. Let the pacient vse Laictuce, borage, gourdes, purselane, and other colde thynges, engrossynge bloude. Furthermore the patient must chose out a colde ayre, enclynynge to moystnesse, and rectifyed wỳ a decoctiõ of the leaues of willowes, roses, and byolettes, and vineleaues sprinklyng the chambre wỳ this decoction, or keppynge in the chambre the forsayde thynges. A clistre. Lette the patient kepe his bellye souple with thys clystre. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, and byolettes. añ. m̃. ii., of barlye, of branne. ana. m̃. i. of the seedes of quinces. ʒ. ii. Let them boyle in sufficyent water, to the consumption of ỳ third parte, than of the decoction, make a clistre, adding of oyle of violets. ʒ. iii. of hony of vio. ʒ. iii. ỳ yolkes of ii. egges & a lytle salt, digest ỳ mattier wỳ this syrupe. Syrupe wyche is for the accomplishment of the seconde intention. ℞. of syrupe of byolettes, of roses by infu-

syon, of hoppes. Añ.ʒ.ſ. of the water of violets, of hoppes, añ.ʒ.i.ſ. mẽgle them. whan he hath vſed this ſyrupe foure dayes, lette hym be pourged, wyth this purgation, whyche is the accomplyſhment of the thyrde intention. ℞. of Caſſia of Diapruns not ſolutyue. Ana.ʒ.ſ. of choſen Manna. ʒ.i. of Reubarbe lythed accordyng to arte. ʒ.i. make a ſmall potion wyth a decoction of cordyal floures and frutes, addynge in the ende of ſyrupe of vyolettes. ʒ.i. and.ſ.

Purgatyon.

You muſt vnderſtande, that cuttynge of a veyne is not conuenyente in this caſe, excepte it be Herisipelas Flegmonides, that is to ſaye an Apoſteme compouned of Cholere and bloude, in whyche Cholere hath domynion. And the morowe after that he hathe receyued thys purgation, it is a generall rule, that he take a lenytiue cliſtre. And afterwarde let the place be Epithemed with this famyliyer reſolutyue.

Reſolutyue

Take the whyte of thre egges, of the Oyle of Roſes after the deſcryption of Meſue. ʒ. ii. of Unguentum Roſarum, after the deſcryption of the ſayde Meſue, of the iuce of plantayne, or Morell. Ana.ʒ.i. of vnguentum Galeni. ʒ.i. and.ſ. Lette them be mengled togyther, and make a playſter, wherewyth ye ſhall playſtre the greued place. Thys playſtre is verye good.

An other playſtre reſolutyue for the ſame intention. ℞. of the leaues of Mallowes, and Vyolettes, and cleane barly. Ana. m̃.i. whan they ben all ſodden, ſtampe them and ſtrayne them, and putte to the ſtraynynge of the ſeede of quynces, of Mucilage of Pſillium. Ana.ʒ.i.ſ. of Oyle of vyolettes, of Oyle of Populeon, of Unguentum Roſarum. Ana.ʒ.i. mengle them, and melt the thynges that are to be melted, and make an oyntment in a leaden morter, wyth a lyttle whyte waxe. This medicine is good in all tymes of this Apoſteme.

An other. ℞. of the oyle of vyolettes, of the oyle of Roſes. Ana.ʒ.i. of Unguentum Galeni. ʒ. vi. mengle them, and make an oyntment, in a leden morter.

An other playſtre for the ſame intention. Take of oyle of Roſes, of vyolettes. Ana.ʒ. vi. the whyte of an egge, and mengle them togyther, wyth an ounce of the Juce of Plantayne, and wyth cõmune oyle, make them after the maner of a Playſtre and laye it vpon the Apoſteme.

Item, Oyle of Roſes is verye good for thys Apoſteme. And alſo Unguentum Roſarum of the deſcription of Meſue is well prayſed of the ſame auctoure, and I haue proued it often in my ſelfe, and in other to be ryght good, ſpecyallye in thys caſe of the Herisipelas.

Otherwyſe, ye maye make it this. Take of the Oyle of Roſes, of Unguentum Roſarum, and of oyle of Vyolettes, of whyte Saundres. Ana.ʒ.ii. of the iuce of Plantayne, of the iuce of Morell, Ana.ʒ.i. and.ſ. of the mucilage of Pſillium, of Mallowes, and vyolettes. Añ.ʒ.iii. Lette them boyle all to the conſumption of the mucilage, than make a ſofte cerote wyth ſuffycient whyte waxe. Ye maye applye this cerote at all tymes and it is verye good, and proued in thys Apoſteme.

The fourth intention is to correct the accidẽtes and is thus accompliſhed. Yf it chaunce that thrꝛough great heate the place commeth to vlceratiõ as we haue ſene ofte, and Auicenne ſayeth, that ſome tyme thys Apoſteme produceth lyttle bladders. Than (I ſaye) we muſt applye thys

A very colde oyntment.

oyntment

oyntment, ℞. of oyle of vyolettes, of the oyle of Roses. Ana. ʒ.ii. of vnguẽtum rosarum. ʒ.i. and. ℈. of the iuce of Plantayne, of the iuce of houseleke. Ana. ʒ. ℈. of litarge of golde and syluer. Ana. ʒ.i. of Tutia. ʒ.ii. of Cerusse. ʒ.vi. in the compolition of this oyntment, ye muste putte the mineralles, that is to saye, the Litarge of golde and syluer, the Tutia and the cerusse in a moztare of leadde, and stampe them well, and putte in the oyles, and the Juyce one wyth an other, a droppe of oyle and a droppe of the Juyce, so that all be well incozpozated, and ye shall putte therebnto, in the ende of Camfoze. ʒ.i.

Thys oyntment is very good foz Ulceres of Fozmica, and Herisipelas, and also foz virulente and benemous vlceres, and harde to cure.

There chaunceth ofte greate and vehement payne in this Apostеme, and chefely in Herisipelas Flegmonides

Foz the curation we must haue recourse to the Chapter of the cure of Flegmon. In whyche certayne aydes appaysynge greifes ben descrybed, but to the accomplishmente of oure fourthe intention, we wyll descrybe one onely succoure appaysynge griefe, and it is in thys fourme. ℞. of the leaues of Mallowes, vyolettes, and barlye. Ana. m̃.i of the seede of quyntes, of the seede of Psillium. Ana. ʒ. ℈. seeth these thinges in sufficyent quantitie of water, bnto the wastynge of the thyzd parte excepte the Psillium.

Alleviyue of payne.

And whan they haue boyled well ye muste take the Psillium, and lette it boyle alone a whyle. Than stampe them togyther excepte the Psillium, bycause of his benimnesse whiche he hath in hym. whan they haue bene well beaten togyther, ye must putte therebnto of Oyle of Uyolettes, of Oyle of Roses, of Unguentum Rosarum. Ana. ʒ. i. and. ℈. of womannes mylke. ʒ. ii. and seeth them a whyle vpon the fyze agayne, and styze them aboute tyll they be dewlye mengled, and laye them vpon the paynefull place as an Epitheme.

This medicyne is of a ryght good operation, to take awaye the payne of Herisipelas, and also to take awaye the inflammation, and pzyckynge of the same.

And yf the Herisipelas ware harde, as it chaunceth often through the application of thynges that resolue the subtyle humoure, and leaue the grosse, oz by thynges that engros the subtyle humoure: Thys hardenesse must be taken awaye with thinges mollificatyue, and resolutyue togyther in layinge to this playstre. ℞. of the oyle of Roses, and vyolettes, of hennes grece and butyze. Ana. ʒ.ii. of gootes, and calues tallowe. Ana. ʒ i. and. ℈. of the mary of calues legges ʒ.i. of the muscilage of psillii, of mallowes, of holyhocke. Ana. ʒ.vi: Lette them boyle all bnto the consumption of the muscilage, thã put to of litarge of golde. ʒ.iii. of whyte ware asmoch as shall suffyce, and make a softe cerote. This cerote is of ryght good operation to resolue the hardenesse of this Apostеme.

Mollificatyue cerote

It is here to be noted, that there is a greate discozde amonge the doctours in the curation of a choleryke Apostеme. Auicenne commaundeth to applye at the begynnynge thynges that coole, hauynge great stipticitie, so that the stipticitie surmounte the coldenesse. And in the state, the coldenesse must be moze than the stipticitie. Rasis holdeth a contrarye opynyon, and sayeth: that in the cure of herisipelas repercussiue medicines

muste be mynystred at the begynnynge of colde, and moyste complection, and not of drye, after Auicēne. The repercussiues of a choleryke Apostеme muste be colde, and moyste, after the wytnesse of Rasis, excepte the Apostеme be vlcerated, than it is conuenyente to vse Repercussyues, colde and drye.

The experience of Rigo herin

And therfore we haue ordeyned in this presente Chapter, a syngular remedye to heale Herisipelas vlcerated. And we haue often proued the two opynyons abouesayde of Rasis and Auicenna, and we haue founde it better to vse repercussyues, colde and moyste, than colde and drye. wherfore in oure ordynaunce the ingredyences bene colde, hauynge moystnesse, and a lytle resolution. And therfore we must consydre, that ꝑ resolutyues of this apostеme must not be of hote and drye qualitie, but contrarye wyse, they muste be colde and moyste, with some exiccation or dryinge qualitie, as is the floure of barlye Lentyles, roses, mallowes, oyle of Roses, makynge a playster of these thynges accordynge to arte, vpon the fyre.

A playstre of these thynges appayseth the greife, resolueth the mater, and taketh awaye the inflāmation of the Apostеme.

And we haue seen this Apostеme oftentymes to be enflamed, and to become vneasye to heale, onelye thorowe the application of oyle of Camomyll, thoughe Auycenne call it, Oleum benedictum, that is, blessed oyle, resoluynge wythout attraction wherfore we ought wyselye to consydre the wrytynges of the elders. Otherwyse we shallbe disceyued, as I was oftentymes whan I was a yonge student.

Nota.

And it is to be noted, that the doctours speakyng of the cure of a true and pure Herisipelas haue made no mention but of the curation of the begynnyng, and of the state. The cause is for that, that Herisipelas is of so subtyle matter, that for the resolution and Repercussyon of the same thynges, colde, and moyste, wyth some drynesse ben suffycyent.

Thus moche we haue wrytten, for the curation of a cholericke Apostеme, called Herisipelas.

¶ The.vi. Chapter: of Formica.

WE haue sufficyentlye spoken, in the former Chapiter, of Herisipelas. In thys Chapter we wyll brefelye treate of an Apostеme called Formica, and of hys kyndes.

Formica

Formica is a lytle pustle, or many pustles that come vpon the skynne. Of whyche oftentymes a pure Apostеme is engendred, that is to saye, inflammation, or Herisipelas. And there bene two kyndes, namely Formica Ambulatiua, and Formica Corrosiua.

Formica Ambulatiua is that, that spreadeth it selfe vpon the body wythout Corrosion or gnawynge. Ambulatiua.

Formica Corrosiua is that, that spreadeth it selfe wyth Corrosyon. Corrosiua

Hereby it appeareth, that euery Formica is ambulatiue, and not euerye one Corrosyue. whan the humoure caulynge Formica is pure cholericke the sayde Formica spreadeth hym selfe vpon the bodye wythoute Corrosyon.

But

But whan it commeth of burnt cholere, it maketh corrosyon in spreding it selfe into sondrye partes of the body. whan the matter is pure and subtyle, it maye be resolued without vlceracyon.

The signes of Fozmica

The sygnes of suche a lytle pustle ben these: the fyrste sygne is taken of the colour, the seconde of the fygure, the thyrde of pryckynge.

The fyrst sygne is of coloure declynynge to citrine or yelowe. The seconde sygne is, that the fygure is large, and the heed sharpe as a nedle The thyrde is pryckynge, and it is a sodayn bytyng as it were of an ante wherof it hath hys name. And Auicenne saeyth, that euerye Apostume walkynge in the skynne, not hauyng brodenesse, is a Fozmica.

¶ The.vii. Chapter, of the cure of Fozmica.

The cure of Fozmica

WE haue declared, what fozmica is & the kyndes and al the sygnes of the same. Nowe we wyll treate of the cure of Fozmica. And we saye, that foure intentions ben requyred to the cure of Fozmica. The fyrst is the gouernaunce of lyfe: The seconde is the digestion of the matter antecedent. The thyrde purgation of the same. The fourthe remotion of the matter conioynct. The fyrste intention is accomplysshed in gyuynge to the pacyent, meates declynynge to coldenesse, and moystnesse, lette hym vse therfore a gruell of breade, sodde in water, or in the brothe of a chycken, sodden wyth Laictuce, and a lytle cleane barleye. And herewyth it is good to vse a fewe Almondes blaunched, or commune seede called Semina communia stamped wyth a lytle sugre.

Dieta.

Also the patient maye vse at the begynnynge the brothe of a Chekyn sodde wyth Borrage, Endyue, Purselane, Betes, and Spynnache. For drynke he maye vse the wyne of Pomegranattes that is not sharpe, but well mengled wyth water.

The seconde and thyrde intention is accomplysshed by takynge of this syrupe. ℞. of syrupe of violettes, of vynagre, of the iuyce of Endyue, ana ʒ.iiii. of the water of Endiue, hoppes and violettes Ana.ʒ.i. mengle them.

Syrupe

After that the pacyent hathe vsed thys syrupe thre or foure dayes, he must take thys purgation in the mornynge. ℞. of Electuarye lenitiue, of Cassia Ana.ʒ ß. of Electuarye of Roses after Nelue ʒ. iiii. wyth the water of Endyue and hoppes, make a small potion, addynge in the ende of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i. ß.

Purgation

An other purgation Recipe. of the wheye of gootes mylke. ʒ. iiii. of electuarye. De psillio. ʒ.ii. and ß. of Diacatholicon, Diaprunis non solutiui. Ana. ʒ. ß. mengle them, and make a potion.

Yf it be Fozmica Corrosiua, we muste digeste the matter after thys sorte. ℞. of syrupe of Fumiterye, of hoppes, Ana. ʒ ß. of water of fumiter, hoppes and Buglos. Ana. ʒ.i.

After that he hath vsed this syrup as it is sayde of the other, he muste take this purgatiō ℞. of Cassia that is newlye drawen out, of Diacatholicō añ ʒ. ß. of the cōfectiō of hamech. ʒ. iii. make a potion of fumiter, adding in the ende of it syrupe of violet-

Purgatyon.

tes.ʒ.i.7.

The fourth intention which is to take away the matter conioynct shal be accõplysshed with the medycines vnder wrytten, of whiche the fyrst is this.℞.one ℘omegranade aygre.of Lentyles, of cleane barly, of plãtayn called Arnoglossa, or shepes tonge, or waybredth.ana.m̃.i.of the rotes of red dockes, called Lapathiũ acutum ʒ.iiii.of lupines.ʒ.ii. seeth these thynges in sufficyent water, with a lytle vynegre, tyll the barly be broken, thã stampe them and strayne them, and sette them agayne vpon the fyre, the space of a quarter of an houre, and putte to these thinges, of oyle of Roses omphacine, of oyle Myrtine Ana. ʒ.ii.of whyte wax ʒ.x. make a compositiõ whiche shall be betwene the forme of a cerot and of a playstre.

℘ playstre.

This plaistre is a present remedy to resolue all kyndes of Formica ambutiua, and Corrosiua.

An other resolutyue for the same intention. ℞. of oyle of roses, of vnguentũ ℘opuleon, Ana.ʒ. ii. of oyle Myrtyne ʒ.i.and.ſ. of the iuce of plãtayn and nyghtshade Ana.ʒ. i.of roch alumme.ʒ.i.of the floures of ℘omegranades.m̃. ſ. of the seede of roses. ʒ. i.of docke rootes.ʒſ.of vinegre.ʒ.ii.

Lette them boyle all vnto the consumption of the iuces and vynegre, than sturre them aboute in a mortar of leade an houre, and put therevnto of litharge of golde and syluer Ana. ʒ.ii.of cerusse.ʒ.i.of Tutia.ʒ.ii.yf nede be of greater exiccation or drying, ye maye well adioyne of the refuse of yron called Scoria ferri, fynely serced.ʒ.ii.of verdegres.ʒ.i.andſ.and so moche lyme, that hath bene ten tymes washed.

This plaistre hathe so greate vertue in hys operation, that there is no poynte of Formica, but that it maye be resolued by the same.

And yf it so chaunce that the Formica can not be resolued, but that it spreadeth it selfe in sondrye places, wyth malignitye, and vlceracyon, we fynde these two remedyes vnder wrytten present and good to mortifye the sayde Formica, bothe Corrosiua, and Ambulatiua.

The fyrste is thys. ℞. of Arsenicke of Auri pigmentũ, Ana.ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of ℘lantayne, of the iuyce of Nyghtshade, of the iuyce of coleworres, añ.ʒ.ii.of þ rinde of a walnut yf it can be gotten. ʒ. ſ. or in the stede of it of Celidonye, otherwyse called Salendyne, ʒ. ſ. lette them boyle all in a brasen vessell, vnto the consumption of the iuyces, thã stampe them fynely, addynge of Camphore brayed accordynge to arte, ʒ ſ. of Opium. ʒ.i.

℘ poudre.

The seconde remedye. ℞. of Arsenycke, of Auripigmente. Ana. ʒ. i. stampe them wel, and let them boyle wyth a pynte of lye vnto the consumption of two partes, and putte there into of Rose water li.ſ. and let them seeth one boylynge more.

In the application of these two remedyes, ye must regarde this meane namelye, that the place be washed wyth lynte, made after the maner of a bolster, plonged, and steped in the decoction aboue wrytten, and layde too, twyse, or thryse. Thys water hath infallibly vertue to take awaye the malignite of an vlceratiõ cõming of formica. The poudre aboue ordeyned hath the same vertue, whan it is layde to the place, in the fourme folowing. The vlcered place must be washed wyth a decoction of barley, or of rose water, & incontinently you must putte the poudre in the sayde vlcered place, not wyppyng the place, whyche thing

The fourme of administration of the poudre.

thyng done ones or twyse, yf ye perceyue the malignite of the vlcere to be mortifyed, (whyche thynge is easely knowen by the swelling of the place) than ye must procure to make the eschare to fal away and to appayse the payne, & inflãmation by thys meane.

To remoue an Eschare

Take of ỳ leaues of mallowes, and violettes añ. M.ii. and boyle them tyl they ben perfectly sodden, than stãpe them wyth barley floure. And with ỳ decoction make a stysse playster, addynge of freshe buttyre of swete oyle, añ. ʒ.ii. and two yolkes of egges, put in to the forsaid thinges incontinẽtly after that they bene taken from the fyer.

Thys playster is principall to appayse gryefe caused by stronge medicines. Ye may also profitably foment or bathe the place wyth thys decoction before ye laye to the sayd playster, with cloutes weted in the decoction, and it muste be layed too, as hote as the patient canne suffre it. And afterwarde whan they eschare shall be taken away, the sayd vlcere shalbe healed wyth the oyntment aboue wrytten, which is compouned of the iuyce of herbes and of litarge, or wyth vnguẽtum de Minio, wrytten in our antidotarie, or wyth the oyntmẽt aboue named in this present chapiter, in the whych is tutia. Item our poudre remouyng superfluous flesshe wythout payne hathe a prerogatyue aboue other to take away the malignite of vlceres, and hath lyke effecte in thys apostheme

The auncient doctours, and also the later haue wrytten soudrye remedies, in which I haue founde lytle vtilite, and therfore I haue ouerpassed them, and haue wrytten those onlye whych I haue founde true.

¶ The.viii. chapter of Formica milliari.

Formica milliaris.

SEynge ỳ we haue spoken sufficiently of Formica ambulatiua, and Corrosiua, it remaineth that we treate of the thyrde kynde, called Formica milliaris bicause it is lyke to the graynes of a pulse named milliũ both in the couloure & quantitie of lytle pustles. Thys formica is engendred of choleryke mattier, and somtyme of a mengled humour, that is to say of colere wyth fleame. And somtymes it is engẽdred of burnt chole re, and melancholy. Somtymes by the cõmixtion of fleame wyth melancholie, and that is of more slowe resolution, than the other. The reason is bicause that flematike and melancholyke humours mengled together obeye not digestiõ bicause of their grosnesse, and coldnes. Somtymes Formica milliaris engendred by a choleryke humour, and melancholyke aduste or burnt maketh corrosion, & vlcers, whych bene ryght harde to cure as it appeareth to them whych consider the nature of ỳ humour that causeth Formica milliaris.

The signes of formica milliaris.

The signes of thys kynde of Formica bene these, namely the coloure enclineth to yelownes bicause of cholere, and somtymes it is whyte enclynynge to a duskesche coloure. The secunde is that thys kynde is more thin, thã without, which signe is not in other formices. And it is engẽdred betwene ỳ flesshe, & the skinne, bicause of the grossenes of the humours that receaue cõmixtion. And vpõ the skyn there is alwaye the semblaunce of a grayne of milliũ, & betwene the flesshe and the skinne (as lerned Arzi sayth) there is a notable cõcauite. The third signe is that for the moost parte this Formica is without inflãmation, by-

cause that fleame which is colde, and moyst, is mengled wyth cholere, and repressyth the heate therof.

¶ The.ix. Chap. of the cure of Fozmica milliaris.

The cure of Foz. milliaris.

THe cure of fozmica milliaris is accomplyshed wyth thze intentions. The fyrst is ozdinaũce of lyfe. The second purgation of ỹ matier antecedent. Howbeit alwayes digestiõ muste go befoze purgation, as Hipocrates sayth. The thyrde intention is to take away the mattier cõioinct by application of conuenient medicines vpon the sayd pustules. The fyrst and the seconde intention bene accomplyshed in vsyng thinges declared in the chap. of the cure of Fozmica. And ye muste haue recourse thyther, as touchyng diete, and digestion. But that we maye wozke moze surely we wyl ozdeyne a digestiõ and purgation of thys humour. The digestion is this.

Digestiue.

℞. of the greater syzupe, of fumiter. of syzupe of vinaigre, of the iuyce of hoppes. ana. ʒ.ſ. of the water of fumiterre, of hoppes, of endiuie. añ. ʒ.i. After that the patient hath vsed thys syzupe thze ozfoure dayes let hym be purged with this purgation.

Purgatiõ.

℞. of diacatholicon, diaphenicõ. añ. ʒ.iii. of ỹ confection of Hamech, of diapzunis non solutiui. añ. ʒ.ii. wyth the decoction of hertes tonge, of mayden heare, of Polipodie of the coddes of sene of the herbe called Epithimũ, of cozdial floures and frutes make a final potion adding in the ende ʒ.i. ℈.ſ. of syzup of violettes. In geuyng purgations we muste alway consydze the age and strength of the patient. Foz whan the patient is weake ye muste not gyue so greate quãtitie of a laratyue, but ye may wel giue a dzãme of these pilles ℞. of pilles called agregatiue, of pylles of fumiterre. añ ʒ i. of agaryke made in trocisches. ℥.ii. of turbit pzeparate ℥.i. wyth syzupe of vinaigre called acetosus, make pylles after the facion of peason. These pylles bene good foz thys disease, as it maye appeare to hym that considereth the cõpoundes of this purgation, and they purge both matier subtile and grosse. Auicenna sayth ỹ cheese wheye wyth scãmony is good to purge all matier caulynge any kynde of Fozmica.

Pilles.

In the stede of this water of cheese we haue often pzoued this medicine, and haue gotten wozshyp by it. The fozme is thys. ℞. of conserue of roses and bugloſſe. añ. ʒ.ii. of scãmonie pzepared in an apple, oz wyth paste. ʒ.ii. of turbit pzeparate. ʒ.i. ℈ ſ. of the iuice of roses. ʒ.x. of fyne suggre. ʒ.i. and ℥. mengle them. The patient must take of thys medicine in the moznyng the quãtite of a chestnutte. It hath great vertue to purge the matier ỹ causeth Fozmica. And the patient must take of it moze oz lesse accozdynge to hys strẽgth. And he must begynne againe the sayde purgation, nether must he be cõtented with one only. The third intention whych is to take away the matier conioynct is accomplyshed by the administration of sondzye thynges vpon the sayd pustules, whyche bene declared in the cha. of the cure of Fozmica. And ye shall resozte to the sayd cha. accozdyng to the necessite.

Neuertheless we wyl declare some remedies necessarye to ỹ cure of thys kynde, whyche bene not wzytten in ỹ cha. aboue named. The fyrst is good to take awaye the malignitie of vlceres pzoceding of Fozmica as wel corosiue, as ambulatiue, ℈ it is in thys fourme. ℞. of verdegrise, of roche alume, of honye. añ. ʒ.i. of the water of roses

In oynt meut.

roses and plãtaine, of the iuyce of salendine. añ.ʒ.i. of whyte arsenike well brayed, ʒ.i. Let thẽ al boyle together, & sturre them euer aboute, & make an oyntmẽt. The signe of this oyntmẽt, ỹ it is perfectly sodden is, whan bubbles ryse aboue.

Another oyntmente to thys intention. ℞. of the iuyce of salendine, of ỹ iuyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade, of the iuyce of walnutte rindes. añ.ʒ. i. of lyme quenched wyth water. ʒ.ß. of cerusse. ʒ.vi. of auripigmentum, of Arsenyke. añ.ʒ.ii. of verdegrise. ʒ.ii. stampe them, and seeth them al together, tyll the iuyces ben cõsumed, and afterwarde braye them in a morter, as fynely as maye be, & put too of cãphore. ʒ.i. of the stone called an Ematite. ʒ.iii. Thys poudre hath a prerogatyue in takynge awaye corrosion, and the malignite of al kindes of Formica.

After that the malignitie is taken awaye, ye muste cause the eschare to fal away, as we haue sayd about the ende of the former cha. Than ye must mũdifye the place, and incarne it, and seale it vp, as we haue sayd. To thys intention our poudre is good, whych takethe awaye deede flesshe wythout payne. The preparation wherof is wrytten in the chap. of corrosiue medicines in our Antidotarie. Finally if the sayde Formica milliaris can not be healed by the declared remedyes, it is good to vse our cerote described in the cha. of the frenche pore, whiche is made to be layed vpon the armes, and legges. The profytte of it is, to take away mattier antecedente, that causeth ỹ vlcere corrosiue venomous and maligne, makynge it to passe awaye by the bellie, by themouth & by swette. And know that wehaue healed herwyth many maligne and hollowe vlceres, chiefly whyche come of the pockes, whyche by other medicines could neuer be healed. wherfore if you nede the same cerote you must resort to that cha. or to our Antidotary where you shal finde it.

¶ The. x. cha. of ignis persicus and pruna.

Ignis persicus. pruna.

These two names ignis persicus, and pruna (as Auicẽne saith) may betakẽ absolutelye for euerye pustle ỹ bladereth, & causeth a burnyng inflãmation, as yf the vlceration shulde come of fier, or of a cauterye, and wyth thys bladeryng, and burning it is escarous. These pustelles differ not, but touchynge the greater or smaller inflãmation. And they ben both of venymous and corrosiue mattier. But ignis persicus hurte the lesse than pruna. And therfore pruna is of harder resolution, and exicatiõ as Auicenne testifieth. The reason is bycause the mattier of pruna is more grosse than the mattier of ignis persicus. And the mattier of ignis persicus is of coloure, enclynynge to purple rednes. And it is called pruna of the lykenes of a cole, and ignis persicus, of the lykenesse of a flame of fyer.

The difference betwixt ignis persicus & pruna.

The coloure of pruna is more duskishe, & blacker.

The signes.

The signes of pruna bene, that the roote hath a blacke coloure wyth inflãmation of the place, and wyth a lytle rednes. The rote of ignis persicus is alwaye redde, and pruna hath not so great eleuation as ignis persicus. The cause is, that pruna hathe parte of melancholie. And melancholie of his nature maketh not great eleuation. Moreouer pruna hath a certayne rough hardnes, as yf it were a rynge worme or tettre. And therfore no great

great eleuatiō appeareth, but the one parte is some what lyfted vp and the other depressed. And pzuna is more enflamed about then ignis persicus. The signes of ignis pſicus ben these it is more eleuate and lyfte vp than ỹ other, but it is not of so great adustion or burnyng, and it hath a certayne cruste, and bladers, and meane inflā̄mation and itchynge. The cure wher of we wyll declare in the nexte chapi. as breifly as we can.

¶The.xi.cha. of the cure of Ignis persicus, and Pzuna.

The cure of Ignis persicus pzuna.

THe curatiō of Ignis persicus and pzuna hath foure intentions. Of whiche the fyrste is ordinaunce of lyfe, ỹ seconde digestion and purgatiō of the matteir antecedent. The thyrde is good gouernaunce & remotion of the mattier conioyncte. The fourthe correction of the accidentes. The fyrst and seconde intentions ben accomplyshed by the doctrine declared in the cha. of the cure of Herisipelas. The thyrde intention whyche is to gouerne the matteir, and to take it awaye, is accomplyshed by the administration of conueniente medicines vpon the place of griefe after vniuersall purgation, and Phlebotomye of that place in whyche the pustles ben. For the matteir of these pustles is euer venomous, thoughe Arzi. and other holde a contrarie opinion.

Phlebotomie.

After a purgation or Phlebotomy let the place be epithemed wyth thys same epitheme familiar, and pleasaunte, after the doctrine of Nicolas Florentyne. And it is in thys fourme. ℞. of the iuyce of cole worte leaues, of the iuyce of plantayne. aā. ℥.iii. of salte. ℥.ß. boyle these toynges a lytle together, and stepe a cloute in the decoction, and make an epytheme, and laye it vpon the paynfull place. Item to thys entention it is good to take two pomegranades, one aygre another swete, and seeth them in vynegre and barley water tyll they bene fully sodde wyth two handfulles of lentyles, and asmuche of plantayne, than ye shal presse them, and stampe them and serce them fynely, and adde vnto them these thynges folowing: of the meate of rosted quinces, yf they may be gotten, or in the stede of thē, of peres or wardens. ℥.iii. of the oyle of roses, of vnrype olyues, of oyle mirtine aā. ℥.ii. of white ware. ℥.i. & ß. melt the oyles and the ware, and let thē boyle halfe an houre, wt the forsayd meate of quinces or wardens, and playster the place therwyth. Thys medicine is merueylous good in ỹ beginning, and in the tyme of augmentation.

Epithema.

A good playster for this intention ℞. of cleane barley, of lentiles, of beanes. ana. m̄. i. of weybreide. m̄. ii. of floures of pomegranades, of roses aā. m̄. i. of sumach, of the graynes of mirtilles. aā. m̄. ß. of gaules. ℥. i. bray the thinges ỹ are to be brayed grosselye, and seeth them with sufficient water, tyl the barley, and lētiles breake, thā presse them stronglye, strayne thē, and lette them seeth againe a lytle, tyl the moysture of the straynynge be consumed, wherunto ye shal adde of oyle mirtine, of oile of roses. aā. ℥.ii. of the floure of barley and lentiles. aā. ℥.i. & ß. and lette them seeth agayne, tyl they ben thycke sturring them euer about. Thys playster is good in this case, chiefly in the augmentation.

A playster.

Itē another playster of plantayne or weybreid wrytten of Galene & Auicenna

A playster of weybreid

uicēna: is of good effecte and is thus ordeined. ℞. of weybreid of lētiles, of broune breade, of eche equall partes, of gaules in nombre. x. which are added of Auicenne, seeth them al in water and bray thē wyth sufficient quantite of oyle of roses, & make a plaister at the fyer.

Another of the description of Auicēne sayeng that it is good in the begynnyng, in the augmētation, and in the state. Take two aygre pomegranades, & boyle them in vinegre, than stampe them & make thē, in ỹ fourme of a plaister, and laye it vpō the place.

Note that we haue often proued ỹ playster of pomegranades, & that of Auicenne last writtē of aygre pomegranades, and we haue founde more profitte in ỹ of our description of two pomegranades, & other ingredientes then in Auicennes, whiche is only of aygre pomegranades & vinegre. And after our iugemēt the cause is, that ỹ venomous matteir, is more strongly holdē wythin the mēbre by that of Auicenna, then by ours. wherfore we must cōsidre well the cause of the application of euerye stronge medicine, which doth mightely repelle & driue backe.

Another linimēt. ℞. of the iuyce of plātayne, of nightshade, of houseleke añ. ʒ.i. of ỹ leaues of mallowes, & violettes sodden & strayned. ʒ.iiii. of the meate of apples rosted, and strayned ʒ.ii. & ℈. of vnguētum populeon, of vnguētū rosarū, of oyle of roses. añ. ʒ.ii. & ℈. put them al in a mortar of lead, & labour them wyth the pestell, ỹ space of an houre, wyth the forsayd strayninges, & putte therunto of litarge of golde, & syluer. añ. ʒ.ii. Note ỹ it shall be better to putte the litarge with the oyntmētes only, & afterward to mengle them, now puttyng in a lytle oyle and now a lytle of the iuyce of ỹ forsayde herbes, and so fourth tyll all be wel mengled, & laste of all ye shal put in the strayned mallowes, & apples.

And note ỹ thys medicine is great and singuler, and of oure inuention & healeth the sayd Ignis persicus and pruna, in appaysing the grieke, & dryyng the vlceres moderately. And it is good at all tymes of thys disease and cheiflye in the state, and declinatiō, in whych time the matteir hath lost his actiuite.

Another oyntment to the same intentiō. ℞. of cimolia. ʒ.i. & ℈. of ỹ iuyce of plantaine. ʒ.ii. of vnguentū populeon. ʒ.iii. of litarge, of golde, and siluer añ. ʒ.ii. & ℈. of cerusse. ʒ.i. of bole armenie of terra sigillata, of washed lyme añ. ʒ.vi. of swynes gresse washed vō water of roses, & moltē. ʒ. iiii. put thē al in a morter of lead, & as it is afore sayd, labour thē in ỹ same, ỹ space of two houres, & make a liniment. This oyntment is of merueylous operatiō in thys disease, & hath the vertue of ỹ oyntmēt declared afore, but that it is more desiccatiue.

Item. ℞. of ỹ leaues of mallowes & violettes. añ. m̄.ii. of cleane barley m̄.i. of wardens or wyldinges in nōbre. x. Seeth them al in sufficient water, til the barley breake, than stampe them, and straine them, & let them seeth agayne a lytle, & put therunto of oyle of roses, of oyle of violettes. añ. ʒ.ii. of hennes gresse, of whyte wax añ. ʒ.i. & ℈. and let them seeth agayne a lytle, and take them from the fyer, and stere them aboute, tyll the liniment be warme. Thys oyntment is very good in declination.

The fourth intention whych is to correcte the accidentes, is accomplyshed after the doctrine writtē in the chap. of Fornica. wherfore yf Ignis persicus or pruna come to vlceration ye must resort to the cha. which treateth

teth of an vlcered Fornica. we haue also there wrytten remedies to take away the eschare of maligne & corrisiue vlceres. wherfore let these two cha. be redde together.

¶The.xii.cha.of bladers and inflation.

Bleders or inflation.

Often tymes in mannes bodye there chaunce lytle blysters ful of water procedynge of the deriuation of a cholerike & subtile humoure. And the sayde bladers bene ful of clere mattier, hauing the coloure of water whā it hath sodden a lytle. And this mattier is engēdred of the ebullition or boylinge out of cholere. And by reason of hys subtilite it persethe the flesshe, whiche is thynne, and is holden of the skynne which is thycke. And hereby thys bladerynge is caused, & is ful of water. Inflation procedethe of grosser humours, and they ben also full of mattier, hauynge the coloure of water, in which flesshe hath ben washed, which is blodye. And these inflations bene deper than bladers. There is a difference betwene bladers and inflatiōs. For bladers bene founde betwene the skynne called hyemall, and the trewe skynne, and the inflations ben not so.

¶The.xiii. Chapter of the cure of bladers, and inflations.

The cure of bleders or inflations.

The cure of Bladers, and inflations hath thre intentions. The fyrste is the ordeinaunce of lyfe. The second the digestion of ỳ mattier antecedente, and the purgation of the same. The thyrde to take away the mattier coniouncte. The fyrst and the seconde intentions bene accomplysshed in the doctrine of the cure of herisipelas, resorte therunto accordynge to necessitie. The thyrde intention whych is to take awaye the mattier conioinct is accomplysshed by the ministration of local medicines, that is to saye, whyche bene to be applyed vpon the place. And the medycines that bene good in the cure of Ignis perlicus, are good also in thys case.

Neuertheless, that it seme not that I haue laboured in vayne in thys presente chapter, I wyl describe some remedies. The first is thys. ℞. of cleane barley. m̄. i. of fumiterre. m̄. ß. of mallowes. m̄. i. & ß. of lentiles. m̄. ii. of Hypoquistidos, of sloes. aā. ʒ. ß. Seeth them al together wyth smythes water, tyll the barley be perfectly sodde, than stampe them and strayne them, and putte therunto these thynges. ℞. of oyle of roses, of oyle mirtyne. aā. ʒ. ii. of white waxe. ʒ. x. of calues tallow ʒ. iii. melte all, and lette them boyle at the fyer halfe an houre, euer stryrynge them aboute, and than playster the place therwyth. Thys later playster is good in al tymes of bladeryng and inflation. I plaster.

Another playster ryghte good in thys case. ℞. of the middle of breade ʒ. iiii. of weybreyde, of lentiles, of the floures of pomegranades. aā. m̄. i. of ỳ leaues of mallowes, & leatuce. aā. m̄. ß. Seeth them al in sufficiente water, than stampe them, and strayne them wyth barley floure well boulted, asmuche as shall suffice. Make a styffe playster, addynge of oyle of roses. ʒ. ii. of hennes greece. ʒ. i. the yolkes of thre egges when they shall be take frō the fyer, of gotes mylke. ʒ. ii. Laye thys ordinaunce vpon the place after the maner of a playster.

This can

causeth maturatiō of blysters, and inflations, & breaketh them, and appayseth the paine, and purgeth the vesication or bladerynge and inflation. And yf it chaunce that the place become vlcered malygned, & eschared, as we haue often sene, for the cure of the sayd vlceres, ye muste resorte to the cure of formica corrosiua. In whych many good remedyes for the cure of thys dysease are dyscribed. Another good oyntmēt ℞. of the iuyce of plantayne, of ỹ iuyce of nyghtshade, and leatuce. ana. ʒ. ij. of oyle of roses. ʒ. iiij. of swynes grese, of calues suete. ana. ʒ. ij. and. ℈. boyle them to the cōsumptiō of the halfe, & strayne them, and put to these thynges vnder wrytten. ℞. of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ. ij. of minium. ʒ. x. of bole armenie, of terra sigillata. ana. ʒ. ℈. of tutia preparate. ʒ. vi. of ceruse. ʒ. i. lette them boyle agayne at the fyer wyth the forsayd straynynge, and styrre thē euer aboute tyll they receaue a blacke fourme & adde of whyte ware asmuch as shalbe sufficient, and of oyle of roses yf nede be. In ỹ ende of the decoction, put thervnto of camfore brayed accordynge to arte.

Thys oyntment healeth merueylously all kyndes of inflation vlcered & malygne after ỹ theyr malignitie is ones kylled.

¶ The. xiiij. Chapitre of Essara.

Essara.

Essara is a lytle pustel as it were of the quantite of a blader or blyster, neuertheles there is a dyfferēce. For out of a blader some watrines issueth. But of Essara there aryseth a certayne carnosite or flesshynes, as it chaunseth to a man stongen wyth a waspe, or rubbed vō a nettle. And these pustles ryse in one place, a fewe at ones whych cause great ytche, so that the patient can scarcely refrayne scratchyng, by the whych scratchynge many pustles ben spredde through all the bodye. These pustles ben engendred of mater flegmatyke and salte, and some tymes of sanguine matter. And thys dysease cōmeth soner in the nyght then in the day, bycause the pores of the body ben shutte in the nyght. But when ỹ pores ben open in the daye tyme, the matter passeth and breatheth out. wherfore Rasis sayeth that this dysease payneth the patient more in the nyght, then in the daye. And therfore a bayne of thynges aperitiue or openynge aydeth thē, whyche bene troubled wyth thys dysease.

Note that when the matter is sanguine, and occupyeth a greate parte of the body, yf thē ye procure not a veyne to be cutte it is no merueyle yf a fyeuer tertiane ensue. Wherfore at ỹ begynnynge yf the strength, and ỹ age of the patient wyll suffre, it auayleth muche to cutte the lyuer veyne, or the cōmune veyne.

¶ The. xv. Chapitre of the cure of Essara.

The cure of Essara.

The cure of thys dysease is accōplysshed by two intentions. The fyrste, is to order dyete. The seconde to purge the matter antecedent, that causeth the Essara. The fyrste is accomplysshed by those thynges, that ben sayde in formica touchyng dyete. The seconde is accomplysshed by euacuatiō of the naughtye humour.

Digestiue.

And yf the matter be sanguine, let it be dygested wō thys syrup. ℞. of syrup. of fumiter, of ỹ iuice of endiue, of a syrup. called acetosus simplex. ana. ʒ. ℈. of water of

endiue of hoppes of fumiterre.ana.ʒ.i. After that he hath take of thys syrupe iiij.dayes, purge him with this purgatiõ.℞.of Cassia.ʒ.x.of an electuarie of roses after Nesue.ʒ.ij.ƒ.ʃ.vnto.ʒ.iij.according to the strength of the patient wyth the cõmune decoctiõ make a potion, addynge of syrupe of violettes.ʒ.i.and.ʃ. Also it is very good to take of thys wyne vnder wrytten euery daye ʒ.iiij.ƒ.ʃ. whych is of Auicennes dyscription in thys forme. Take two poũdes of aygre pomegranades ƒ swete, with the skynnes that diuide one part from another, and of fyne suggre.ʒ.vi. stampe them together, and presse thẽ myghtelye, and vse thys wyne as we haue declared. It is a right good medicine in thys case. And yf it be sette abrode in fayre dayes wyth suggre it wyll haue a more laxatiue vertue.

Purgation.

A bayne.

The bayne conuenient in thys case, cõpouned of thynges aperitiue, is this ℞.of the leaues of mallowes and violettes, of brãne.ana.m̃.iij.of cleane barley.m̃.ij.ƒ.ʃ. of sower apples in nõbre xx.of beanes.m̃.i.of suggre.ʒ.iiij. Let them boyle all in sufficiẽt water, vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte, ƒ washe all the bodye therewyth in a warme bath. Thys bayne is synguler for ỳ sayd pustles, and for many other kyndes of pustles.

Purgation.

Here foloweth a purgation verye good in thys case.℞. of the floures of violets, of ỳ floures buglosse, ƒ borage ana.m̃.ʃ. of hoppes of endiue, of the croppes of vynes, of maydẽ heere.ana. m̃.ʃ.of sebesten of iuiubes of clene barley.ana.ʒ.i.let them seeth al, ƒ in the decoctiõ dissolue of cassia.ʒ.ʃ.of diacatholicõ.ʒ.i. of tamarindes.ʒ.ij.of an electuarie of psilliũ.ʒ.i.ƒ.ʃ.dissolue them al, ƒ adde thervnto of syrupe of violets by infusion.ʒ.i. Thys medicine is of good operation in essare whẽ the matter is sanguine. And yf ỳ mater be mẽgled wt grosse fleame ƒ salte, the patient muste be purged wt thys laxatiue medicine, that foloweth. But fyrst ỳ mater must be digested wt this syrupe. ℞.of ỳ greater sirupe of fumiterre, of hoppes, of vinegre called acetosus.an.ʒ.ʃ.of waters of fumiterre, of mayden heere, of endiuie.ana.ʒ.i.mengle them. And whẽ he hath vsed thys syrupe the space of syxe dayes, let hym be purged wt thys purgatiõ.℞.of cassia, of diacatholicõ.ana. ʒ.vi.of ỳ cõfectiõ hamech.ʒ.ij.ƒ.ʃ.vnto iij.make a small potion wt the decoctiõ of maydẽ heere, of gallitricũ, ƒ politrichũ, of polipodie, of cordiall floures, ƒ frutes addyng of syrupe of violets.ʒ.i. ƒ.ʃ. This later purgatiõ purgeth ỳ subtyle humour, ỳ grosse, ỳ salte ƒ ỳ adust or burnt. Another purgatiõ cõmẽdable in thys case.℞.of pilles aggregatiue, of agarike in trociskes.ana.ʒ.i.ʃ.of turbit prẽparat.ʒ.i.make pilles wt ỳ wine of pomegranades lyke peasé. The dose or geuynge of these pillules is frõ.ʒ.i. vnto.ʒ.i.ƒ.ʃ.according to ỳ strẽgth of ỳ patient ƒ they must by gyuẽ in ỳ morning. Here ye shal vnderstãde ỳ the doctours make no mẽtiõ of locale medicines in these diseases. The cause is that whẽ ỳ matter antecedẽt is euacuated, the mater cõioyncte is easy to be resolued. we wyl folowe the aũcientes touchyng ỳ curatiõ of ỳ sayd dyseases. Neuertheles we wyl shewe one remedye which auaileth to take away ỳ itchyng of the pustles.℞.of vnguentũ Galeni, freshe buttyre.x.tymes washed wt water of barley.ana.ʒ.ij.of ỳ iuyce of limmons or citrons.ʒ.ij.of water of roses, ʒ.ʃ.of litarge of golde.ʒ.vi.of oyle of roses.ʒ.iij.mẽgle thẽ ƒ make an oyntmẽt according to arte in a morter of leade, styrryng it aboute halfe an houre wt a pestel. Thẽ adde of ỳ substãce of rosted ƒ strained apples.ʒ.ij. of freshe hennes grece melted, of gose grece. ana.ʒ.vi.a gayne stirre thẽ aboute altogether in ỳ forsayd

Digestiue.

Purgation.

Pylles.

forsaid morter ỹ thirde part of an houre

The.xvi. Chapitre of Cancrena and of the dyfference betwene Cãcrena, Alcachillos, & Esthiomenos.

Cancrena.

CAncrena is not take for flesshe deade altogether, but for that whyche begynneth to putrifye by lytle, and lytle hauyng yet some felynge, wyth blacke coloure, and intolerable payne, and burnynge. The skynne rounde aboute is bluishe. And it is called Cancrena bycause it is like a canker. For as a redde canker gnaweth, byteth, & corrupteth the places aboute, euẽ so doth Cancrena. Alcachillos is an entiere priuation of felyng, whych was in Cãcrena and it is called Alcachillos, of Al ca whyche signifyeth in the Arabike tonge corruption, and chilos a Greke worde signifyeng iuyce. Thys Alcha. is a corruption of the flesshe, and synnowes vnto the bones. Esthiomenos is a confyrmed adustion or burnyng of the nourysshynge humours, and of the spirites, and of the symple and cõpounde membres, in whych it is. And it is called Esthiomenos of Heste in Arabie an enemye, and menos a man so Esthiomenos then is the enemye of man. And the corruption of Esthiomenos spreadeth it self vpon the membre gnawynge it, and corruptynge it, as fyer consumeth drye woode. And thys corruptiõ is engẽdred of one of these thre causes. The fyrst is, bycause the bytall spirites bene prohibited to come to the hurted place. The seconde is by reason of the corruption of the payned mẽbre The thyrde, by reason of these two causes both together alleged before.

Alcachillos.

Esthiomenos

It commeth of a greke worde Esthiomai to eate.

Thys corruption and prohibitiõ of bytale spirites maye chaũce thorough sondrye causes. Some tymes thorough a cause primitiue, and some tymes thorough a cause antecedent. It commeth of the cause primitiue thoroughe bruysynge or breakyng. In bruysyng it chaũseth bycause the chirurgiẽ procedeth wt thynges to colde, whyche engrosse the matter, and so cause putrefaction. Sometymes ỹ pores or passages ben stopped, by whych nature sendeth the nourishement and lyke to the membre. And by reason of that stoppynge the bytale spirites can not come to the mẽbres. So the membres beynge destitute of the bytale spirites do corrupte and rotte. It chaunseth moreouer some tymes to them ỹ go in the snowe Some tymes thoroughe to strayte tyenge of the membre. For by reason there of ỹ spirites can not come to the membre. As we haue sene often thoroughe the strayte tyenge of a broken bone, of the thyghe, the legges, or the armes.

We haue sene also Esthiomenos to haue chaunsed throughe vndiscrete application of sharpe medicines in whych arsenike, realgar, & lyke entre. And lykewyse thorough applicatiõ of thynges stupefactiue, and coolynge.

Of the cause antecedent Esthiomenos chaunseth often, as of some venimous pustle, not wel cured at the fyrst of ỹ chirurgiẽ, as we haue oftẽ sene to haue chaũsed in Anthrax, & carbo. We haue sene moreouer thys prohibition of spirites to haue chaunsed through the corruption of some particuler mẽbre procedynge of greate Apostemes flegmonike, & froncles. In whiche oftentymes grosse and harde matter is engendred lyke a synnowe halfe rottẽ. In whyche apostemes the wayes and pores bene shutte oftentymes, and by reason there of nourysshement, and lyke can not come to the membre, and so themembre rotteth and dyeth. We haue sene thys putrefaction in the

Fourmell.

handes, and fete of them whyche haue ben longe in sharpe feuers, so ỹ theyr bodies beyng destitute of natural heat became leane & dry, & the extremitees of theyr bodyes chefly theyr legges were reduced to suche colde, and congelation or stupefaction, chefly in the wynter, that it semed, that the membres were altogether depryued of naturall heate.

Neuertheles though the membres semed colde, the patient complayned of great payne and heate, and inflammation, as yf actuall fyer hadde bene there. Also we haue sene it chaunse wythout payne goynge before, wythout inflammation, wythout inflatiõ, wythout liuidite or bleunes, wythout blacke coloure of the place, as it chaũsed in Cancrena, in a noble woman of the cytie of Genue called Saluagina de Grimaldis, whyche fell in to thys corruption after a lõge dysease. Thus it is euidente to euerye bodye what esthiomenos is.

Of the cause antecedent Esthiomenos chaunseth not often, but by the coruption and putrefactiõ aboue named. And it maye come by one of these thre causes, (as Auicenne sayeth) that is to saye thorough the cause that corrupteth the complection of the membre, and the spirite animall, whyche is in the same membre, or by some other cause defendynge the vitall spirite to come to the membre, or by some thinge that gathereth together the two intentions, as we haue declared in thys present chapitre, and as it chaũseth often by applyenge some locall medicine that is not conuenient, and lykewyse by some venimous pustle corrumping the naturall complextion of the membre, and dystroyenge the animall spirite whyche is in the membre so that the vytall spirites sente of nature to conserue the naturall heate of the mẽbre can not come to the membre, bycause the place is mortifyed, and eschared. And thus necessarelye folowethe prohibition of the vytall spirites that they can not come to the places, and also there foloweth mortifycation and corruption of the complection of the membres and of the vytall spirite remaygnynge therin. Yf Esthiomenos maye come by one of the three causes aforesayde, it maye much more come by two knytte together. &c.

¶ The seuententh chapitre of the cure of Cancrena, Ascachilos, and Esthiomenos.

After that we haue sufficientlye declared what Cancrena, Ascachilos, and Esthiomenos is, and the dyfferẽce of the same, in thys presente chapitre we wyll make mention of the cure of them. The curation of these three dyseases dyfferre not but in the greater or smaller corruption, for the one is a waye to the other. We wyl declare after oure power, the cure of these three dyseases whych is accomplyshed by three intentions. The fyrste is the ordynaunce of lyfe. The seconde to purge the mater antecedent The thyrde is to take awaye the matter conioyncte, and corrupte, and to kepe the hole partes from corruption. The fyrste intention that is to saye the dyete, is accomplyshed accordynge to that, that is spoken in the chapitre of Herisipelas. Thys one thynge I saye that in thys case the brothe of a chekyn wyth herbes, as beetes, laictuce, borage, buglosse, cicoree, is verye good. The seconde intention shalbe accomplyshed wyth cuttynge a veyne called commune, or the lyuer

The cure of Cancrena.

lyuer bayne, or some part ouer against the hurted place, so that the strength and the age of the patient be consyde-
Digestiue. red. Afterwarde the mater shalbe di-gested wyth this syrupe taken warme in the mornynge. ℞. of syrupe of vyne-aygre called acetosus symplex, of sy-rupe of the iuyce of endiuie and of fu-miterre. ana. ʒ. ℈. of water of fumiterre, buglosse, and hoppes. ana. ʒ. i. when the
Purgation. patient hath vsed this syrupe the space of foure dayes, let hym take thys pur-gation minoratiue. ℞. of cassia, of dia-catholichon. ana. ʒ. i. make a smale po-tion wyth a decoction of cordiall flou-res and frutes, and put there vnto sy-rupe of violettes. ʒ. i. and. ℈. Thys I saye yf ꝑ dysease make truce wyth ꝑ patiēt, & giue time to euacuat ꝑ mater.

After that he hath takē the sayd mi-noratiue, two dayes after it shall be good to euacuate the naughtye matter wyth thys potion. ℞. of cassia fistula, of diacatholicon. ana. ʒ. vi. of an electu-arye of roses after Mesue. ʒ. ij. make a small potion wyth the cōmune decoc-tion, & adde of tamarindes. ʒ. i. ℥. ℈. of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i. The thyrde intē tion whych is to take awaye the mat-ter antecedente, and to kepe the place from rottynge is accomplyshed in this maner. At the begynnynge when the place wareth blacke, then there is no better remedy then to scarifie ꝑ blacke
Leeches. place, wyth sondrye scarifications and depe, layenge leeches or bloodsuckers aboute the place corrupted. And then to washe the place wyth lye wherin Lupines haue ben soddē in good quā-tite. For as Galene & Auicenne saye, ꝑ vertue of them taketh away & rooteth vp all cancrous vlceres. And we haue often proued thys decoction in thys case, and haue founde it good for the patientes wyth the application of vn-guētū Egyptiacum of our description, washynge the vlceres wyth ꝑ sayd de-coctiō. The descriptiō of vnguentū Ē-gyptiacū is after this sort. ℞. of verde greece of roche, alume, of honye. ana. ʒ. ij. of whyte vinaygre, of the forsayd de-coction, namely of lupines soddē wyth Vnguentum Egyptiacum lye. ana. ʒ. ij. ℥. ℈. seeth them al togethe and make an oyntmēt. Thys oyntmēt hath vertue to take away al corruptiō in Cācrena, & Alcachilos, & preserueth the hole partes from corruption.

And Auicenna sayeth that the pro-prietie of thys oyntmente is to take a-waye euyl flesshe, and to cōserue good, whych we nede in thys cure. We may also conuenientlye laye thys defensiue vpon the hole parte, and not vpon the vlcers. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine, ℞ defensiue of oyle mirtine. ana. ʒ. iij. of the iuyce of plātayne, & nyghtshade. ana. ʒ. ij. let thē seeth altogether tyll the iuyce be consu med, then strayne them and put to the straynynge of whyte waxe. ʒ. i. and. ℈. of floure of beanes, lentiles, and bar-ley wel boulted. ana. ʒ. ℥. ℈. of al the san dres. ana. ʒ. ij. ℥. ℈. of Bole armenie wel brayed. ʒ. i. of the pouldre of the leaues & graynes of myrtilles. ʒ. i. whē they be melted labour all wt ꝑ oyles & waxe, & make a defēsiue in a good forme addig or minishing the sayd oyle yf nede be.

Note that this defēsiue is of good operation, & cōforteth merueyloussly ꝑ membre, wherupō it is layd, & kepeth it from receyuynge corrupte matter & suffereth it not to encrease, cōfortyng the hole partes, wyth some resolution & dryeng. Moreouer it is very good wt the application of vnguentū Egyptia-cum, layeng vpon the corrupte place a greate pece of thys playster. ℞. of the floure of beanes of orobus, of lentiles, and lupines. ana. li. ℈. of the iuyce of wormmoode, & so muche salte make a styffe plaister wt sufficiēt sodden wyne called sapa. The effect of this oyntmēt is, to kepe the membre frō putrefaction, & to resolue & drye a membre corrupted.

Sapa. Note that Sapa whych goeth to thys playster suffereth it not to drye, but kepethe it softe, so that ye maye stretche it vpon the membre. And we haue founde thys playster of greater effecte then that to whyche nothynge goeth but lye. And we haue also gotten worshyppe by thys playster. It taketh awaye the eschare caused by vnguentum Egyptiacum, and swageth payne. Here it is to be noted touchyng vnguentum Egyptiacum and other aforesayde, that they muste be applyed so often tyll ye shall knowe the corruption of Cancrena or Ascachilos to be remoued whyche thynge is easelye knowen by the apparaunce of lyuelye flesche, and when the stynke is dyminyshed. Yf the corruption canne not be taken awaye by the meanes here declared, then ye muste take awaye thys putrefaction by an actuall cauterie, or by the water of the decoction of Arsenike or by oure poudre. Of whyche remedyes we haue spoken in the chapitre of Fozmica corrosiua.

After that the place is mortifyed and purifyed from all putrefaction, ye muste procure that the eschare fall awaye wyth swynes greece, or freshe buttyre or wyth one of the playsters descrybed in the chapitre of flegmon for maturation. When the eschare is taken away clense the place wyth this mundifycatiue. ℞. of cleare terebētine ʒ.iiij. of honye of roses strayned. ʒ.ij. of the iuyce of plantayne, and smalage, of euery one ʒ.i. Let them boyle al vnto the consumption of the iuyce, then take them from the fyer, addyng these vndre wrytten, namely the yolkes of two egges, of the floure of barley, of the floure of beanes well boulted. ana. ʒ.i. of saffran. ℈. This oyntment in this case is a good medicine to mundifye, and we haue proued it.

Remotion of an Eschare.

Mundificatiue.

After that the place is mundifyed it is cōuenient to incarne it wyth thys incarnatiue, whyche dothe bothe incarne and mundifye with some abstersion. ℞. of honye of roses strayned. ʒ.i. of cleare terebentine. ʒ.iij. Lette them boyle ones, and putte there vnto of the floure of wheate, of the floure of fenugreke, of euery one. ʒ.iij. of frankencense of myrre, of euery one. ʒ.i. of sarcocoll, of aloes epatike brought into a fyne poudre. ana. ℈.ij.

Incarnatiue.

After that the incarnation is done, ye muste seale vp the place, and make a good cicatrice thys wyse. Yf the flesh be vnctuous, & softe it is good to take it awaye wyth the oyntment called vnguentum mixtum, whych is cōpoūde wyth one parte of vnguentum Egyptiacum, and of two partes of vnguentum apostolozum, addynge some tyme a lytle roche alum burnt and euer layenge to the place this oyntment vndre wrytten. ℞. Of wethers tallowe, of calues tallowe, of ore & gotes tallowe ana. ʒ.iij. of terebentine. li. ℈. of goose grese. ʒ.ij. of litarge of golde & syluer. ʒ.iiij. of cerusse, of minium. ana. ʒ.i. seethe them all, and styrre them aboute & wt sufficient ware make a styffe oyntmēt.

Oyntment.

The vtilite of thys oyntment is, to heale al vlcerations, after that the corruption is taken awaye. But before ye laye to thys oyntment, it shalbe good to washe the vlcered place wyth thys decoction. ℞. of whyte wyne, of ỹ water of plantayne, of lye. ana. ʒ. vi. of roses. mñ. ℈. of the floures of pomegranades. ʒ. ℈. of myrobalanes citrines ʒ.i. & ℈. of hony of roses. ʒ. vi. of roche alume ʒ.ij. Those thynges ỹ ben to be brayed let them be brayed grossely, then lette thē boyle vnto ỹ cōsumptiō of ỹ thyrde parte, then strayne them, & washe ỹ vlcered place therwith. This water is soueraine in makyng a good cicatrice in any vlceratiō. we coulde declare many

other

other remedies for ỹ curatiō of thies diseases, as many doctours haue done but we haue described the most profitable remedies, whyche we haue proued to our owne worshyppe, and the ease of thies maladies.

The cure of Esthiomenos

Finally yf thys cancrena passe into the dispositiō of Esthiomenos which corruptethe the membre, in whyche it is, so that oftentymes the bones rotte, than it is necessary to seperate and diuide the hole parte from the corrupted wyth a sharpe rasure, and the bone muste be sawed wyth a keene sawe, and after that it is cutte wyth a sawe it muste be cauterised with an actuall cauterie. After whyche cauterization ye must procure that the eschare falle awaye and that the place be mundifyed. Than ye muste incarne it, and cicatrise it, as it hath been declared in thys present chap. of the cure of Cancrena, and Ascachilos.

Also the defensyue aboue wrytten is good, to be layed vpon the hole parte. And the corruption of Esthiomenos wold be taken away by aygre and stronge medicines afore reherced. But in the cure of Esthiomenos we alowe better an actuall cauterie than a potentiall. Moreouer it is to be noted that in ỹ applicatiō of a caustique medicine potentiall to the disposition of anye of thies three diseases, that I saye it muste be stronge or weake accordyng to the strength of the patient, and accordynge to the disposition of ỹ membre, as in the eyes, & in the stones whyche canne not suffre stronge medicines, and quyckely receaue putrefaction.

Wherfore whan the body is weake, of a disease not furious, and in a membre of delicate complection, and of easye putrefaction, than the aygre medicines ought to be of smale mordication or bytyng. And lykewyse in contrarye dyspositions they muste be strōg. And as Cornelius celsus sayth: we muste cure an immoderate qualite of a disease, wyth a vehemente remedye, a meane wyth a meane. Hypocrates sayeth, that to extreme diseases, extreme remedyes ben necessarye. &c. Thus endeth thys present Chapitre for which the name of god be praysed.

¶ The.xviij. Chapitre of Carbunculus and Anthrax.

Carbunculus

Carbūculus is a lytle venimous pustle burnynge the place where it is. And it makethe at the begynnynge a blader, and than an eschare as yf it hadde been made of fier, or seethynge water, and it is wyth intolerable payne, burnyng, and inflammation, al aboute whyche pustle is some tymes redde or yelowe, & some tymes grene or blewe, and sometyme blacke. And euerye one of thies after the opinyon of Rasis is mortall, bycause of theyr venime, neuertheles that, that is redde or yelowe is not so daungerous, as that, that is grene or blacke. Auicenne sayth that they whych haue a blacke carbuncle escape not deathe, howbeit we haue seen manye to haue escaped. And thies pustles carbunculus, and Anthrax differre not, as olde and new wryters testifye, but in gretnes and smalnes.

Anthrax.

For (as Guillermus placentinus sayth.) Anthrax is nothyng els but a Carbuncle tourned in to malygnite, whyche hathe not been well healed. And the colour of it is fyrst chaunged frome redde in to grene, & afterwarde becommeth blacke, and by that change

we see often that the place commethe to a corrosion, and great mortification of the membre, in whyche Anthrax is. Thies pustles ben multyplied in the tyme of pestilence, and in pestiferous regions (as Auicenna saythe.) And those ben more suspected in the tyme of pestilence than in other tymes, by reason of the infectyon of the ayre. They chaunse often in the emunctories or clensynge places, by the waye of termination ad Crisim. For the noble membres sende the infectiõ to places lesse noble. And Auicenna saythe that euery Crisis is good, but in a fieuer pestilentiall.

Crisis.

Carbunculus.

Thys pustle is called a Carbuncle, bycause the place where it is, becommeth redde, and burneth wyth great payne, as yf a coale were layed vpon the membre. Anthrax is a greke word and signifieth also a coale, for it gnaweth and eateth the flesche as a burnynge coale. And ye muste note that Anthrax is a malygne pustle, hauyng about it certayne lytle yelowe beynes of the coloure of the rayne bowe. For the sayde beynes ben sometyme redde somtyme grene and blacke. And at the begynnynge the pustle is no greater than a lentile, hauynge the poynte fyxed inwarde. It causeth intolerable payne wyth cruell accidentes, wyth great ponderosite or heuynes, as yf leade on the place dydde oppresse it, and the patyent hathe great luste to slepe. We wyll wryte a specyall Chapitre of Carbunculus and Anthrax, and of the Aposteme whyche chaunseth to them that haue the Pestylence called Bubo. Nowe it is euydente what dyfference there is betwene Carbunculus, and Anthrax, namely in greatnes, and smalnes

Anthrax.

Synges of dethe in Carbunculus.

After thys knowelege. We muste comme to the synges whych ben fyue. Fyrste ye shall note that yf the Carbuncle appeare, and than departe, and hyde hymselfe wythout greate alyenation or chaunge of the patient, it is a tygne of deathe. Secondly, yf the place in whyche the Carbuncle was, dye vp wythout raysonable cauſes, it sygnyfyeth that the patyent is nygh deathe after the sentence of Hypocrates. Thyrdlye, yf it be right ouer agaynste the harte, or the stomake, for the moste parte it is mortall. The fourthe pronostyke is, whã the Carbuncle commethe to the clensynge plases, it is mortall bycause hys venimousnes commeth easelye to the pryncypall membres. The fyfthe is that amonge the emunctories those of the harte are moste suspected of deathe. The reason is euydent to thẽ that consydre the poysonned nature of the mattyer. For it is alwaye the nature of Venimous mattyer to assaute fyrste the harte, as the captayne of mannes bodye. Thus thys present Chapitre is ended for whych ỹ name of god be praysed.

¶ The.xix. Chapitre of the cure of Carbunculus, and Anthrax.

The cure of Carbũculus & Anthrax.

IN the cure of Carbuncu-lus, and Anthrax fyue intentions ben required. The fyrste is to ordre the lyfe. The secõde to purge the mattyer antecedent. The thirde to take awaye the mattier conioyncte. The fourthe to purifye the ayre of the house, and to rectifie it frome daye to daye, and to counforte the harte aswell wythin, as wythout. The fyfthe to correcte the accidentes.

The

Diet.

The fyrste is accomplysshed by the syx thynges not naturall declinynge to coldnes and dryenes, as the ayer and meates. &c. Wherefore the patient muste eate the meates declared in the chapitre of herisipelas, as laictuce, a ptisane of barley, wyne of Granades, and al aygre thynges as Limmõs, Veriuyce and lyke thynges mẽgled wyth hys meates. Semblably ye muste gyue hym in the fyrste dayes a brothe of a chickin, and flesche altered wyth veriuyce, wyth commune seedes brayed, Almandes, and the cromes of breade well leuenned. Ye maye gyue hym also delayed wyne of small strength, and that is of the nature of wyne of Pomegranades.

Neuertheles thys I admitte only yf the bodye be weake, and the disease furious, and the accidentes euyll. For Auicenne saythe in the chapitre of a fieuer pestilentiall. They that eate stronglye, perchaunse scape the daungier of so great a disease. Finally they that haue a Carbuncle or Anthrax, lette them be gouerned, as they that haue a Pestilentyall fyeuer.

The seconde intention is to purge the mattier antecedent. And it is accomplished by purgyng the humours by conuenient medicines, and by flebotomie. Assone as ye shall perceaue thys dysease to be euydente, incontinently cutte a veyne in the sydewhere the Carbuncle is, and not in the oppolyte or contrarye. And before ye cutte a veyne, ye muste alwaye vse a Clister lenityue howbeit some saye, that ye muste cutte a veyne in the part oppolyte or ouer agaynst, regardyng more the daungyer of drawynge the venimous mattyer to the sore place, than the peryll of the venimous mattier passynge ouer the pryncipall mẽbres.

Flebotomye on the same parte.

They that ben of thys opinion doe euyll as a lerned Chirurgien Antonius Gainereus testifyeth sayinge that in the curation of a Carbuncle, or of a pestiferous kernell or botche called Bubo, a flebotomye must not be made but in the same parte, where the Apostеme is. And it muste be done without anye taryinge. For whan nature perceaueth that a pryncypall membre is hurte she enforceth to sende the infected bloude to the emunctores, as hyr enemye. wherefore yf ye lette bloode coppously at the begynnynge, accordynge to the age and strength of the patient, there comme thereby two great profytes to nature. The fyrste is that the corrupted bloode is drawẽ from a principal membre to the emũctories, which thynge nature enforced hyrselfe to doe. The seconde is that nature hathe discharged hyr selfe of thys venimous mattyer, so that afterwarde suche corruption canne not extende it selfe vpon the membre. wherefore ye ought to be ware that ye lette bloode none otherwyse than we haue sayde.

The profyte of flebotomy

For yf the Carbuncle be founde in the emunctories of the brayne, as in the ryght syde, yf nowe ye open the veyne cardiake or basilike in the lyfte syde ye shal drawe the infected bloode to the harte or lyuer. And yf the Carbuncle be vndre the ryght arme hole, and ye open the lyfte Cardiake, or lyfte Basilyke, ye shall drawe the venimous mattyere to the pryncypall membres. If the Apostеme be in the flankes, and ye open the veyne called Basylyke, it draweth the mattyer to the lyuer. Therefore whan the Apostеme is in the Flankes, it is better to open the veyne Sciatyke, or Saphena. For in drawynge the sayde bloude, ye shall ayde nature greatlye. Wherefore it appeareth that in thys

case to

case to committe any erroz is the cause of deathe.

Furthere it is to be noted, that yf ye canne not lette bloode thozough the weakenes of the patient, oz foz some other cause. Than in the steede of Flebotomye it is good to boxe, oz cuppe the place wyth depe scarificatyon, as foz the emunctozyes of the heade ye muste boxe, and make scarificatyon vpon the necke. Foz the emunctozyes of the harte, ye muste laye the same ventoses vpon the shulders. Foz the emunctozyes of the Lyuer, boxe the buttockes oz the thyghes. Thus we conclude, that we muste euer lette bloode in the soze place foz the alleged causes.

Boxinge, oz application of Ventoses.

After lettynge of bloode, dygeste the mattyer after thys sozte, yf the disease gyue leysure to take a medicine. ℞. of Syzupe of vinaigre, of the iuyce of endiuie and of Syzupe of vinaygre called Acetosus sympler, oz fumiterre Ana. ʒ. ß. of the waters of Endiuie, buglosse, and hoppes Ana. ʒ.j. mengle them. After that the patient hath vsed thys Syrupe foure oz fyue dayes, lette hym take thys potyon, yerlye in the mozynge ℞. of Callia of diacatholicon Ana. ʒ.b. of electuarye of Roses after Melue ʒ.ij. and. ß. wyth the decoctyon of cozdiall floures, and frutes, addynge of Syrupe of Violettes. ʒ.j. and. ß.

Digestyue.

Purgation.

The nexte daye after the takynge of thys medicine it is verye good to take a clyster Lenityue. Whan the mattyer is malygne and furious, so that it is not a Carbuncle, but Anthrax, the mattyer muste be purged, wythout digestion bycause Anthrax gyueth no leysure to the patient to digeste the mattyer. Wherefoze Hypocrates sayde wel that we shuld purge thynges digested and not moue rawe thynges, excepte it were verye expedyent.

Howe a purgatyon maye be geue wythout a digestiue.

Ye shall note that there ben foure cases, in whyche ye maye gyue a purgatyon wythout digestyon goynge before. The fyrst is whan the mattyer is in great quantyte. The seconde, whan the mattyere is furyous. The thyrde whan the mattyer is venimous, as in Anthrax, & other diseases procedynge of venimous mattier. The fourthe is whan the disease is caused of mattyer deryued of a pryncypall membre hurtynge the same. As it chaunseth in the pestilence, whan a noble membre is touched of infectyon, it sendethe the same infectyon to the emunctozyes, and ingendzeth in them a Carbuncle oz Apostume by the waye of mutation oz chaungynge.

Whan the mattyer is minished ye maye comme to the dygestion of euyll humours, and afterwarde to purgatyon. Here foloweth a purgatyon verye good foz hym that hath Anthrax. ℞. of Cassie of diapzunis non solutiui, of Diacatholicon Ana. ʒ. ß. of the confectyon of hamech, of electuarye de Psilio Ana. ʒ.j. and. ß. wyth a decoctyon of cozdyal floures, and frutes wherin hathe been sodden of Terebentyne, and dittanye. Ana. ʒ.j. of scabiouse, of sozell, and of the iuyce of Pomegranades make a smalle potion addynge of Syzupe of Vyolettes ʒ.j. and. ß.

Purgatyon.

The thyrde intentyon whyche is to take awaye the mattyer conioynte, is accomplysshed thzough applicatyon of conuenyent thynges alwell in the hole partes, as in the soze. And whan the Chyzurgyen hathe perceaued the Carbuncle oz Anthrax by euydent sygnes, Cozndius Celsus sayethe that there is no greater remedye, noz surer waye than incontinentlye to burne the Carbuncle wyth an hote yzon, compzehendynge the coz-

Cauterie.

the corrupted parte, vnto the hole or els to vse a potentyall cauterie, so that ye maye see a cyrcle rounde aboute the Carbuncle. For a cyrcle aboute the Carbuncle, is a sygne of the termynatyon of the venimnes after the opinion of Arzi.

But we ought euer to be ware that the nygh and sanguine partes be not touched of thys cauterye. For it wolde grieue the place wythout profytte, and as Galene sayeth, that shall not helpe that hathe hurte in it selfe. The greate payne caused by aygre medicines vpon the hole place, is an euydent cause of drawynge mattyere to the sayde hole parte, wythout anye succoure, yea it is a cause that malignyte is ioyned to malygnyte. For payne is as a cuppynge glasse, drawyng humours to the payn full place.

Payne.

And to comme to practyce it is conuenyente to ordeyne the maners and formes, whyche ben requyred in the curatyon of a Carbuncle or Anthrax. Fyrste laye vpon the hole parte thys defensyue. ℞. of Oyle of Roses, of Oyle Myrtine. Ana. ʒ. ij. of the iuyce of plantayne and nyghtshade, of whyte vynegre. Ana. ʒ. j. and. ß. lette them boyle all together vnto the consumptyon of the iuyce, than putte to of whyte waxe. ʒ. j. of all the saunders. Ana. ʒ. j. of bole Armenye, of terra Sigillata. Ana. ʒ. ß. of whyte Corralle and redde. Ana. ʒ. j. mengle them.

Defensyue

When ye haue layed thys defensyue vpon the hole parte, laye vpon the sore parte a playstere of floures wyth sodden wyne, and a lytle lye, whyche is described in the Chapitre of the cure of Cancrena and Ascachilos. Also vse the corrosyue medicynes, whyche shalbe rehersed in thys Chapytre, vntyll ye perceaue that the venimnesse of the Carbuncle is mortifyed.

We haue foūd thyes corrosyue medicines, to be of gret vtilitie. When the bodye is stronge, ye maye vse an actuall cauterye, so that the Carbuncle be not in a Synnowie place. ye maye also vse a potentyall cauterye begynnynge at the easyest, as is Unguentum Egyptiacum of our descriptyon, wryten in the Chapytre of the cure of Formica Corrosyua, or wb Unguentum Egyptiacum, whyche hathe in it the vertue of Arsenyke, and is declared in the same Chapytre, or wyth Troctsques of Minium descrybed in oure antidotarye, in the Chapytre of corrosyue medicines or wyth a ruptorie of lye described in the same place.

Corrosyue medicines.

One thynge is to be noted before ye laye to, the forsayde sharpe medicynes, that is, that ye scarifye the Carbuncle or Anthrax wyth a depe scarificatyon, onely vpon the eschared place, and to laye aboute the place leechees or bloodsuckers. And after thys scarifycatyon ye muste washe the place wyth the decoctyon of Baurac, or hote lye. Thys depe scarifycatyon hathe two vtilitees. The first is that it drawethe the venimous mattyer, frome the inwarde partes to the outwarde. Another vtilite is that the medicine caustyque, and corrosyue worcketh the better.

Scarificatiō.

Lykewyse whan the eschare is broken the applycatyon of a caustyque medicyne is good for two thynges. The fyrste is that it drawethe the infected bloode frome the pryncypall membre to hys emunctorye. The seconde that it mortifyeth, and consumeth the mattyere drawen to the sore place.

Afterwarde ye muste cause the eschare to fall, layinge vpon it hote buttyre,

To remoue an Eschare.

To remoue an Eschaire.

buttyre, or swynes greece, or this plaister. ℞. of the floure of barley, of the floure of wheate. Ana. ʒ. iij. wyth a decoctyon of mallowes, violettes and rotes of Holihocke make a styffe plaister, addynge of buttyre of swynes greece melted Ana. ʒ. ij. the yolkes of two Egges, whan the playstere shalbe taken frome the fyer, mengle them together agayne wyth the foresayde rootes and leaues well stamped and strayned. Thys playster maye soner cause the eschare to falle in one daye, than buttyre, and swynes greece in three, and it appayseth the payne caused wyth the caustyque medicyne, and moreouer resolueth merueylously the mattier of the Carbuncle.

Mundificatyue.

Whan the eschaire is fallen of, ye muste mundifye the place wyth thys pleasaunt mundificatyue the space of three dayes. ℞. of cleare terebentyne ʒ. iij. of a syrupe of Roses. ʒ. j. of honie of Roses. ʒ. ß. lette them boyle al at the fyer a lytle, and put in a yolke of an Egge whan ye take the foresayde ordinaũce from the fyer, of barley floure of wheate floure well boulted. Ana. ʒ. vj. mengle them and incorporate thẽ. Thys mundificatyue auayleth much at the begynnynge by reason of the pleasauntnes of it. For communelye after that the eschare is taken awaye the place is verye paynfull and enflamed. And thys mundificatyue appayseth payne, as ye maye knowe by the symples that entre in to it.

Another mundificatyue.

Whan ye haue vsed three dayes this mundificatyue, ye muste comme to a stronger mundificatyue, as thys is. ℞. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iiij. of honye of Roses. ʒ. ij. of barley floure well boulted. ʒ. j. and. ß. of the iuyce of smalage. ʒ. ij. ℈. ß. boyle them all at the fyere vnto the consumptyon of the iuyce, than take them frome the fyer, and put in barley floure, and incorporate thẽ al together tyl the same be luke warme. This mundificatyue is praysed of Guydo, and Bischoppe Theodoryke made it.

Whan the place is mundifyed incarne it, and seale it vp, as we haue taught in the Chapitre of the cure of flegmon and of Formica Corrosiua. Here note that we wolde not wryte the cure resolutyue of thys dysease, bycause that it euer endethe by the waye of putrefactyon and suppuratyõ. And lykewyse we haue not wrytten maturatyon wyth attractyon, as some doctours haue done. For maturatyon is caused by hote thynges, and moyst in hote Apostemes. The rayson why we haue not wrytten it, is, bycause the mattyer is venymous, and malygne, and some thynge vlcereth wythin. And yf we shulde applie moyste thynges we shulde adde putrefactyon to putrefactyõ. For moystnes is the mother of putrefactiõ, and heate the father.

Thys wytnesseth frauncis of pedemounte a renoumed Phisityon in the Chapytre of the cure of Anthrax, and we affyrme the same of medicines to muche attractyue, and maturatyue. For in drawynge the mattyer immoderately, they cause the retayned mattyer to be more aygre, and more malygne as Theodoryke saythe in the Chapitre of the cure of Anthrax, wherefore we coulde declare more aydes, but bycause we haue founde lytle profytte in them, we leaue them wyllynglye, and wryte the remedyes that we haue proued.

Proued remedies only wrytten.

The fourthe intentyon is to confort the harte, and to rectifie the ayer of the house, where the patiente is. And it is thus accomplished as it foloweth. Fyrste sprynkle the chambre

Rectifyenge of the ayre.

wyth

with water mengled with vinaygre. And set in ỹ chãbre wyllowe bowes, roses, byne leaues, and other cooling thynges accordinge to the tyme. Con forte the hert wyth thys cordial cõfec tion. ℞. conserue of roses, of buglosse añ. ʒ.iii. of al ỹ sauders. añ. ʒ.iii. of co ralles whyte and red. añ .ʒ.i. ꝛ ℈. of al fragmẽtes. ʒ.ii. of syrupe of ỹ iuyce of sorell, of the iuyce of an orenge called de acetositate citri, of syrupe of roses by infutiõ. añ. ʒ.i. ꝛ ℈. mẽgle thẽ ꝛ gyld them. The patient must vse thys con fection euery morning, ꝛ euery houre whan he felethe hym selfe to be touched of pestilente infection.

A cordial con fection.

Outwardly it is good to cõforte ỹ herte wyth thys epitheme, in the ma ner of a cerote. ℞. of oyle of roses om phacine, of vnguentũ rosarum. añ. ʒ. .iii. of white waxe. ʒ.i. ꝛ ℈. of vinaigre of roses .ʒ.ii. ꝛ ℈. of the water of roses ʒ.ii. Seeth them all, except the waxe, tyl the vinaigre and the water ben cõ sumed, then put to, the waxe, and the thynges vnder wrytten. ℞. of all the saunders. añ. ʒ.ii. of corralles whyte ꝛ redde. añ. ʒ.i. ꝛ ℈. of saffran. ʒ. ℈. mẽgle them al together, and make a cerote. Thys epitheme is after the maner of a cerote, and ye must spreade it vpon a large cloth, and laye it vpon the hert. For it cõforteth the herte merueilously. It is of our inuentiõ, and we haue proued it with worshyp and profitte.

Epitheme, confortatiue of the herte.

Item it is good to smel to rose wa ter to vinaigre, and to wyne of good odour mengled wyth a lytle cãfore, ꝛ saffrã. Further more it is necessary to kepe the patient waking by cryeng or by delectable wordes, that the veno mous mattier maye be brought from the inwarde partes to the outwarde. For as Galene sayth wakyng calleth out natural heate, ꝛ slepyng calleth it in. A wyse chirurgien muste alwaye comfort the patient, and bringe hym in hope of helth.

wakyng.

The first intẽtion is to correcte the accidentes, ꝛ it is thys accomplished. There chaũseth oft in this disease trẽ bling of the hert, vomite, sounding, ꝛ a sharpe fieuer, and great paine in the place of the carbũcle ꝛ an euyll vlcere. To take away the trẽblyng of ỹ hert, the patient must vse thys cõposition. ℞. of the maw or runnyng of a kydde called coagulũ, of a lãbe, of an harte, of a calfe .ana .ʒ.ii. ꝛ ℈. of odoriferous wine. ʒ.ii. of the stones of a cockke sod den with the water of buglosse, ꝛ a ly tle vinaigre of the thre sauders .ʒ.i. ꝛ ℈. of suggre, of roses. ʒ.bi. bray thẽ al, ꝛ make a confection, wt syrupe of ro ses, ꝛ the iuyce of an orenge, ꝛ a spon ful of odoriferous wyne, addyng of a coulise of a capõ, ꝛ of al the fragmen tes. ʒ.i. ꝛ ℈. let the patient take of thys euery morning a sponful. This cõpo sition auaileth muche to preserue the hert frõ tremblyng, ꝛ soundyng, ꝛ cõ forteth the stomake, ꝛ defẽdeth vomi tyng.

Tremblyng of the hert.

Furthermore it is good to vse rub bynges, and to binde the extreme par tes of the bodye, ꝛ lykewyse to bore the buttockes, and thighes. we haue founde it good to washe the armes, ꝛ thyghes wyth a decoction of camo mille, of wormewode, of sticados, of rosmarye, of sage, of wyne, of hydro mel.

To take away the fieuer the pati ent must be gouerned after the cura tion of a fieuer pestilential, the vlcere, the griefe, and the burnyng muste be cured after the doctrine declared in ỹ cha. of Ignis persicus ꝛ of Formica. Thus we ende thys chap. of the cure of Anthrax, for whyche the name of god be magnified.

¶ The. xx. cha. of ỹ cure of a carbũcle, of a pestiferous apostem called bu-

bo, & of anthrax, which cõmeth wyth a fieuer pestilenciall, and wyth a very pestilence, and of the cure of a very pestilence.

Cure of the pestilence.

IN this prelẽt cha. it is conuenient to declare the cure aswel of the pestilẽce as of pestilẽtial apostemes. whyche if they ben not spedely succurred, the cure for the moost parte is vayne, and lost. For thys disease worketh so swyftly in mans body, that if it be cõfirmed in the body a lytle whyle, it is of so great actiuitie, that wythout regard of medicines it rauysheth hys pray, ỹ is to saye, thys cõtagious disease allone as it entreth in to mannes body, it assauteth some principal mẽbre, and cheifly the hert, and with hys venimme it corrupteth the bloode and the spirites, and banquysheth the hole body.

You wyl than demaunde what is to be done in thys cõtagious sicknes. Galene answereth sayenge a stronge disease must be cured wyth a stronge and swift remedy. In the curation of these contagious diseases, four intentions ben requyred. The fyrst is to ordre the lyfe. The seconde to euacuate the euyl mattier by medicines ỹ haue vertue agaynst venim. The thyrde to cõforte the herte & to rectifie the ayer. The fourthe to euacuate the mattier cõioynct, mortifieng it incontinently wyth sharpe medicines, yf it be a carbuncle or anthrax. Guydo sayth that carbuncles must be burned, & pestiferous apostemes must be ryped.

Rectification of the ayre.

The fyrste and the seconde intentions ben accomplysshed accordynge to that, that is sayde in the former cha. of the cure of anthrax, and of a carbũcle not pestiferous. Neuertheles note that it is cõuenient to haue two chambres in whyche the forsayd thynges bene sprynckled as water wyth vinaigre. &c. Further it is good to make fier of swete woode as of cypresse, Juniper, rosmarye, Laurel, sage, &c. Let the patiente lye one nyghte in the one chãbre, another in the other. And we haue knowẽ thys rectifycation of the ayre to haue ben very good aswel for the suertie of the patient, as of the familiars, and phisitions.

And thoughe we haue declared in ỹ chap. before, many thinges auaileable for the sayd intentions, neuertheless we wyl shewe here some necessary poyntes for the cure of a carbuncle and Anthrax, whyche come of the pestilence. wherfore whã ye know that it is a pestiferous carbuncle, incontinentlye cauterise the sayde carbuncle with a depe cauterisation. Or opẽ the carbuncle wyth a lancette, and in the middest of the eschared place, put one of our trocisques of miniũ in the quãtitie of a grayne of a pyneapple, or of an almande, wyth a lytle pece of vnguentum egyptiacum hauynge in it the vertue of arsnike. Be thou assured ỹ these two remedyes ben souerayne amonge other.

The cure of a pestilẽtie sore.

Alter that the carbuncle is mortifyed, you must cause the eschare to fal and apayse the payne, layenge thys playster vpon it. ℞. of mallowes beanes, and violettes, of lillie rootes. aã. ℥ii. of the rootes of holyhocke. ℞. ỹ. seeth them al, stampe them, & strayne them, and make a playster wyth arte and fyer, wyth the floures of barley, wheate linseed and fenugreke. ana. asmuche as shall seme sufficiente, addynge of buttyre and swynes grece ana. ℥iii. the yolkes of thre egges, whych muste be putte in whan the decoctiõ is takẽ frõ the fier, of saffrã. ʒi. Thys playster maye be layed on, after

To remoue an eschare.

ter the operation of anye stronge or caustique medicine. The rayson is by cause it suffereth not the payne to extende it selfe vpon the membre, & permitteth not greate quantitie of humours to come to the sore place, and swageth payne merueyloully, and resolueth the mattier that is come to ỹ place, & prepareth it to come oute by the eschared mouth.

Plaister. In the hole parte ye muste applye about the carbũcle the defensiue written in the chapi. before. Also ye maye make a good playster of the yolke of an egge wyth as muche beaten salt & a lytle scabiouse, and cõferie and dayses, whyche ye shall stampe together and incorporate them and laye them vpon the carbuncle or anthrax. For it is of good operation.

Vesicatoyr. Lykewyse it is conuenient in thys case to lay to a vesicatyue, bladering or blysterynge medicine, as yf the carbũcle be vnder ỹ arme holes, ye must laye the vesicatyue vpon the pulse of the arme, yf it be in the flanckes vpon the bowynge of the legge. Thys is the fourme of it. ℞. of the herbe called apiũrisus. ʒ i. & ß. of the seede of viarbore. ʒ. ß. of cantarydes. ʒ. ß. bray them fynely together with a lytle leuẽ, and vinaigre & laye it on the forsaid place. After that the eschare is taken awaye, ye shall mundify the place, and incarne it and seale it vp, wyth the remedies wrytten in the chapter afore.

Bubo It remayneth that we speake som what of a pestilẽtial apostem called bubo. A pestilentiall bubo or botche after the sayd vesication muste be ryued wyth thys playster. ℞. of the rootes of lylies, of ỹ rootes of holihocke Maturatiue añ. ℞. i. whan they are sodden stampe them, with two onces of drie figges, & halfe an once of nutte kernelles and halfe a poũde of swines greece, and in the decoction, wyth the flour of fenugreke, linsede, & wheate, make a plaister, addynge of buttyre. ʒ. iii. and the yolkes of two egges.

Another stronger maturatyue. ℞. of the heades of garlyke. ʒ. iiii. of whyte oynions or redde, yf ye can gette no whyte. ʒ. viii. of the rootes of lylyes and holihocke. ana. ʒ. iiii. rost the oynions, and garlyke, and seeth the reste, & stampe them altogether addinge of the plaister aboue rehersed a poũd, of swynes greece. ʒ. i. of triacle. ʒ. i. Note that before thys playster be layed to, it shall be very good to laye vpon the botche cloutes steped in the decoction of holihocke, and lylyes sodden in a lytle water with a lytle wheate flour & swete oyle of olyues & buttire. This decoctiõ helpeth much to maturatiõ.

When the botche is rype, perce it wyth an instrument of yron or a cauterye actuall, or potentiall, as it shall seme good. Afterwarde ỹ vlcer must be ordred concernyng digestion, mũdification, incarnation and cicatrisation, as it is writtẽ in the cha. before, where vnto ye shal resort as necessitie shal requyre.

The cure of the pestilentiall fieuer. Nowe that we haue declared the cure of carbunculus, Anthrax, and of a pestiferous botche, lette vs come to the fieuer pestilentiall. And fyrste we wyll declare the cure of a trewe pestilence, whiche cure is acomplyshed by the ministration of the electuarye beneth writen, which we haue oftẽ proued with worshipp, & profitte. Hys vertue & operatiõ is right noble, & it dryueth venomous mattier frõ the principall membres, & causeth it to be deriued to the emũctories or clẽserres.

Electuarium magistrale. And it is of oure inuention, in thys fourme that foloweth. ℞. of the graynes of iuniper, of cloues, of nutmeyges of the rootes of Enula campana añ. ʒ. i. of Aristologia lõga & rotũda, of gentiane. añ. ʒ. iii. of the seed of pur

bo, & of anthrax, which cõmeth wyth a fieuer pestilenciall, and wyth a very pestilence, and of the cure of a very pestilence.

Cure of the pestilence.

IN this preſẽt cha. it is conuenient to declare the cure alwel of the pestilẽte as of pestilẽtial apostemes. whyche if they ben not spedely succurred, the cure for the mooſt parte is vayne, and loſt. For thys diſcaſe worketh ſo ſwyftly in mans body, that if it be cõfirmed in the body a lytle whyle, it is of ſo great actiuitie, that wythout regard of medicines it rauyſheth hys pray, ỹ is to saye, thys cõtagious diſeaſe aſſone as it entreth in to mannes body, it aſſauteth ſome principal mẽbre, and cheifly the hert, and with hys venimme it corrupteth the bloode and the ſpirites, and vanquyſheth the hole body.

You wyl than demaunde what is to be done in thys cõtagious ſickneſs. Galene anſwereth ſayenge a ſtronge diſeaſe muſt be cured wyth a ſtronge and ſwift remedy. In the curation of theſe contagious diſeaſes, four intentions ben requyred. The fyrſt is to ordre the lyfe. The ſeconde to euacuate the euyl mattier by medicines ỹ haue vertue agaynſt venim. The thyrde to cõforte the herte & to rectifie the ayer. The fourthe to euacuate the mattier cõioynct, mortifieng it incontinently wyth ſharpe medicines, yf it be a carbuncle or anthrax. Guydo ſayth that carbuncles muſt be burned, & peſtiferous apoſtemes muſt be ryped.

Rectification of the ayre.

The fyrſte and the ſeconde intentions ben accomplyſhed accordynge to that, that is ſayde in the former cha. of the cure of anthrax, and of a carbũcle not peſtiferous. Neuertheles note that it is cõuenient to haue two chambres in whyche the forſayd thynges bene ſprynckled as water wyth vinaigre. &c. Further it is good to make fier of ſwete woode as of cypreſſe, Juniper, roſmarye, Laurel, ſage. &c. Let the patiente lye one nyghte in the one chãbre, another in the other. And we haue knowẽ thys rectifycation of the ayre to haue ben very good alwel for the ſuertie of the patient, as of the familiars, and phiſitions.

And thoughe we haue declared in ỹ chap. before, many thinges auailable for the ſayd intentions, neuertheleſſe we wyl ſhewe here ſome neceſſary poyntes for the cure of a carbuncle and Anthrax, whyche come of the peſtilence. wherfore whã ye know that it is a peſtiferous carbuncle, incontinentlye cauteryſe the ſayde carbuncle with a depe cauteriſation. Or opẽ the carbuncle wyth a lancette, and in the middeſt of the eſchared place, put one of our trociſques of miniũ in the quãtitie of a grayne of a pyneapple, or of an almande, wyth a lytle pece of vnguentum egyptiacum hauynge in it the vertue of arſnike. Be thou aſſured ỹ theſe two remedyes ben ſouerayne amonge other.

The cure of a peſtilẽce ſore.

After that the carbuncle is mortifyed, you muſt cauſe the eſchare to fal and apayſe the payne, layenge thys playſter vpon it. R. of mallowes beanes, and violettes, of lillie rootes. aã. mĩ. ii. of the rootes of holyhocke. ℞. ſeeth them al, ſtampe them, & ſtrayne them, and make a playſter wyth arte and fyer, wyth the floures of barley, wheate linſeed and fenugreke. ana. aſmuche as ſhall ſeme ſufficiente, addynge of buttyre and ſwynes grece ana. ʒ. iii. the yolkes of thre egges, whych muſte be putte in whan the decoctiõ is takẽ frõ the fier, of ſaffrã. ℈. i. Thys playſter maye be layed on, after

To remoue an eſchare.

ter the operation of anye stronge or caustique medicine. The rayson is by cause it suffereth not the payne to extende it selfe vpon the membre, & permitteteth not greate quantitie of humours to come to the sore place, and swageth payne merueyloully, and resolueth the mattier that is come to ỹ place, & prepareth it to come oute by the eschared mouth.

In the hole parte ye muste applye about the carbucle the defensiue writ-
Plaister. ten in the chapi. before. Also ye maye make a good playster of the yolke of an egge wyth as muche beaten salt & a lytle scabiouse, and cõferie and dayses, whyche ye shall stampe together and incorporate them and laye them vpon the carbuncle or anthrax. For it is of good operation.

Lykewyse it is conuenient in thys case to lay to a belicatyue, bladering or blysterynge medicine, as yf the carbũcle be vnder ỹ arme holes, ye must laye the belicatyue vpon the pulse of
Vesicatory. the arme, yf it be in the flanckes vpon the bowynge of the legge. Thys is the fourme of it. ℞. of the herbe called apiũrisus. ʒ. i. & ß. of the seede of viarbore. ʒ. ß. of cantarydes. ʒ. ß. bray them fynely together with a lytle leuẽ, and vinaigre & laye it on the forsaid place. After that the eschare is taken awaye, ye shall mundify the place, and incarne it and seale it vp, wyth the remedies wrytten in the chapter afore.

It remayneth that we speake som what of a pestilẽtial apostеme called
Bubo bubo. A pestilentiall bubo or botche after the sayd bellication muste be ryped wyth thys playster. ℞. of the rootes of lylies, of ỹ rootes of holihocke
Maturatiue añ. ℞. i. whan they are sodden stampe them, with two onces of drie figges, & halfe an once of nutte kernelles and halfe a poũde of swines greece, and in the decoction, wyth the flour of fenugreke, linsede, & wheate, make a plaister, addynge of buttyre. ʒ. iii. and the yolkes of two egges.

Another stronger maturatyue. ℞. of the heades of garlyke. ʒ. iiii. of whyte oynions or redde, yf ye can gette no whyte. ʒ. viii. of the rootes of lylyes and holihocke. ana. ʒ. iiii. rost the oynions, and garlyke, and seeth the reste, & stampe them altogether addinge of the plaister aboue rehersed a poũd, of swynes greece. ʒ. i. of triacle. ʒ. i. Note that before thys playster be layed to, it shall be very good to laye vpon the botche cloutes steped in the decoction of holihocke, and lylyes sodden in a lytle water with a lytle wheate flour & swete oyle of olyues & buttire. This decoctiõ helpeth much to maturatiõ.

Whan the botche is rype, perce it wyth an instrument of yron or a cauterye actuall, or potentiall, as it shall seme good. Afterwarde ỹ vlcer must be ordred concernyng digestion, mũdification, incarnation and cicatrisation, as it is writtẽ in the cha. before, where vnto ye shal resort as necessitie shal requyre.

Nowe that we haue declared the cure of carbunculus, Anthrax, and of a pestiferous botche, lette vs come to the fieuer pestilentiall. And fyrste we
The cure of the pestilentiall fieuer. wyll declare the cure of a trewe pestilence, whiche cure is acomplysched by the ministration of the electuarye beneth writen, which we haue oftẽ proued with worshipp, & profitte. Hys vertue & operatiõ is right noble, & it dryueth venomous mattier frõ the principall membres, & causeth it to be deriued to the emũctories or clẽserres. And it is of oure inuention, in thys
Electuarium magistrale. fourme that foloweth. ℞. of the graynes of iuniper, of cloues, of nutmeges of the rootes of Enula campana añ. ʒ. i. of Aristologia lõga & rotũda, of gentiane. añ. ʒ. iii. of the seed of pur-

celane, of the rotes of tunecteis, of doronike, of the seede of sozell, of whyte ben, and red.añ .ʒ.ß.of spodiū, of the bon of a stagges harte, of lignum aloes, of al the coralles, of the shauing of euory, of laurel beryes, of mastike, ana .ʒ.iii.of rue.ʒ.ß. of nuttes, of drye figges, of dates, of raysines.añ.ʒ.iiii. of saffran.ʒ.ii.and ß.of tereben, of cardus benedictus, of dittanye.ana.ʒ.i.ʒ ß.of the commune seedes, of swete almandes, of the kernelles of the pyneapple, of hasell nuttes.ana .ʒ.iiii.ʒ.ß. of sinnamome of liqueritie. ana.ʒ.ii. of agaryke in trocisques.ʒ.ii.and ß.of Peucedanum .ʒ.i.of terra sigillata, of bole armenye. ana .ʒ.ɾ. of coryanders prepared, of mumia .añ .ʒ.ii. of zedoarie .ʒ.bi. of cāfore .ʒ.i.of ỹ thre saunders, of the spices, of diacodon abbatis.ʒ.i.of the rindes of an orenge, and the seed of the same, of the fragment. of Saphyr. añ.ʒ. iii.of muske.ʒ.i.ʒ ß. of tamaryndes .ʒ. bi. of the triacle of Mithridates .ʒ. two. and ß. of the leaues of ermolyne.ʒ.i.ʒ ß.bray them all fynely and make a magistral electuary with the vndre wyttē syrupe.

Syrupe. R. of vinaigre of roses, of water of scabiouse, of sozel, of roses, and bugloss̄e.ana.ʒ. viii. of red roses, of al the saunders. ana .ʒ.ß. of bole armeny, of terra sigillata, of terebentyne, of dittanye. ana .ʒ .bi. of the leaues of Hermolyne or albyne. ana.ʒ.ɾ. of syrupe of the iuyce of sozell, of the iuyce of an orenge, of rybes, of granades, ana.li.ß. of the iuyce scabiouse, of the iuyce of the leaues and rootes of smalage, of the iuyce of fenell, of rue, of purcelane, of the iuyce of sower pome granades, of the iuyce of sower apples, and limmons.ana .ʒ.iii.ʒ ß. Let them seeth all together, wyth sufficient suggre, and make a syrupe.

Thys electuarye made wyth thys syrupe is an excellente medicine. And the electuarye alone is sufficiente to heale a man that is infected wyth the pestilence

Also these pilles vndre wryttē ben of noble operation, and muste be taken in the mornynge twyse a weke in the quantitie of a dramme, wyth a lytle rose vinaigre, and as muche sozell water, and in other dayes he muste take but one pille euery mornyng, and thys is the description of them. Pilles for the pestilence. R of the sozesayde poudre agaynste benym.ʒ.i.ʒ ß. of aloes hepatyke .ʒ. iii. of myrre.ʒ.i.ʒ ß.of saffcā.ʒ.i.make pilles of all these, wyth asmuche of the sozesayde syrupe, ʒ electuary as shall suffice.

Here foloweth a description, of an electuarie laxatyue. R. of the confection of Hamech, of an electuarie of roses after Nesue.ana .ʒ.i. of diacatholicon, diapruunis non solutiui. ana.ʒ.i. ʒ ß.of an electuarye magistrall a sozesayde or againste the pestilence.ʒ. iiii. mengle them. Electuarie laxatiue

The maner to heale a man infected wyth the pestilence is this. As sone as a man feleth hym selfe to be touched wyth the venimme of the pestilence, let hym take thys remedie vnder wrytten, that is to saye two whyte onions, and make an hole in the toppe, ʒ put in an once of the electuary afore named, ʒ than bake them in an ouen, tyll they bene sufficientlye bake. Than stampe them, and straine them, and put to the straynyng of the electuary laxatyue aboue wrytten, of cassia, of manna .añ.ʒ.ß. wyth water of sozel, of scabiouse, by equal partes asmuche as shal suffice. The effect of this potiō is to sōdrye the venym frō the principal mēbres, and to sende it to the emunctories and to cause it to passe away by swettes, ʒ by the belly And assone as it is possible ỹ patient must vse this potion without regard of

of digestion, bycause thys syckenesse gyueth no leysure to vse digestion.

If it shalbe necessarye to take the potion agayne, ye must alway consydre the strēgth of ỳ patient. Also it is a souerayne good ayde to take thre graynes of our poudre aboue wrytte̅ washed wyth rose water, and incorporated with halfe an once of suggre of roses makynge of it thre morselles wyth whyte suggre to be receaued in the mornynge. Thys poudre prouoketh somtyme swette, sometyme vomyte, and somtime purgation by the bellye. And it is called puluis precipitatus.

Puluis precipitatus.

After that the patient hathe taken thys potion, the nexte daye it shalbe good to vse thys syrupe. ℞. of syrupe of the iuyce of orenge, of the iuyce of endiue. añ. ʒ. ß. of ỳ waters of endiue, of sorel, of buglosse. añ. ʒ. i. mēgle thē. whā he hath taken of thys syrupe the space of thre or foure dayes, it shalbe good to take thys purgatiō. ℞. of chosen mānā, of diaprunis non solutiui añ. ʒ. i. of cassia. ʒ. ß. make a small potion wyth the water of sorell, endiue, & violettes, addyng. ʒ. i. & ß. of syrupe, of violettes.

Syrupe

Purgation.

For the cōfortation of the hert it is good to vse the compolition wrytten in the cha. goyng before, whych is called electuariū corditis cōfortatiuū. Also ye may gyue the patient a lytle triacle with a lytle of the electuary writ ten in this present chap. wyth syrupe of vinaigre, or syrupe of the iuyce of orenges, in the quātite of a chestnut, vi. houres before dinner. Thys medicine preserueth from the pestilence, & healeth the pestilence.

Also at the begynnyng it auayleth much to rubbe the extremities of the bodye, and lykewyse to minister clysters lenitiue. As cōcernyng the regiment of the sixe thynges not natural, the patient must be ordred, as it was declared in the chap. goyng before. Thus we haue ended thys chapi. by ỳ grace of god: whose name be praysed.

¶ The. xxi. cha. of the signification of a perfecte maturation of exitures, and of theyr incisiō after the maner of ỳ aūciens, & how they maye chaunce from the heade to the fete.

AN Exiture is euerye kynde of an apostеme, in whyche sanious or fylthy mattier is foūd and that commethe to suppuratiō, by ỳ ayde of medicines, and nature. There ben sondrye kyndes of them. Some are called camerate, bycause they haue many concauites and chambres, and whā incisiō is made, mattier is foūd in one place, & euyll flesshe in another, and vnder the sayd flesh other corruption is conteyned. There is another kynde called albir, or topinaria, and we haue seen it often in the heades of chyldren. There is yet another kynd, called talpa, whych also chaunceth in the heades of chyldren. And somtime thys Talpa hathe a large concauite, so that it corrupteth the bones of the heade, as wyllyam de saliceto wytnesseth.

Exiture.

Camarate.

Albir. Topinaria.

Talpa.

we haue sene thys kynde come wh a newe disease, whych in our tyme is spredde in to al the worlde, and is called Morbus gallicus, or the Frenche pockes. All other kyndes bene absolutely called exitures, and come somtymes of hote mattier sometymes of colde, or mengled mattier, of whyche we woll not speke much, for as good Guydo sayth, we nede not to passe of the names, so that we haue the ryght intentions of curyng.

Signes of maturatiõ

The signes of perfect maturation in al exitures, ben these, after Auicenna, sayenge: whan ye se that the apostеme waxeth softe, and pleasaunt, & that the payne ceaseth and the pulsation, than ye may iudge that the apostеme is perfectly rype. It is therfore an euident thing in an hote apostеme that whan the payne is swaged, and the pulsation ceaseth, ỹ the apostеme is rype, and the softnes of the place, & thynnes of the skynne declareth the same.

Signes of a hote exiture.

The signes of an hote exiture be these. The fyrst is that by the ayde of medicines, whyche gather together that matier, it cõmeth quickly to suppuration. The seconde signe is, whã the place is redde. The thyrde, whan the apostеme is muche eleuated, and groweth to sharpenes, as a pyneapple. The fourthe is, whã the payne is behemente and of greate actiuitye, for that is a signe that the euyll mattier is sharpe. The fyfth is, ỹ alwaye a fyeuer foloweth an hote exiture, specially at the begynnynge, & encrease, vnto a perfecte rypenes.

The signes of a colde

The signes of colde apostemes ben these. The fyrst is, whan the mattier greatly resisteth maturation, bicause of hys coldnes. For euery quycke maturation aswell of the parte of ỹ heat of the mattier, as of the parte of the natural heate of the membre, and of the medicines causynge quytture, cõmeth not to passe, but by heate and moystnes, as Galene wytnesseth.

The seconde signe is the whytenesse of ỹ place, in whych the apostеme is, and it is longe ere the place come to rednesse, bycause the colde mattier obeyeth not digestiõ, and therfore can not be lyghtlye ryped. The thyrde signe is swellyng, and eminnẽce, or standynge out, of the place. But in a colde apostеme the place is not much eleuated, but rather semeth platte & and playn. The reason is bycause the mattier is heuye of nature, and therfore seketh lowe places. For euery heuye thynge goeth downewarde. The fourthe signe, is small payne The fyfthe signe, is a fyeuer. For lyghtly a fyeuer chaunceth to them that haue colde apostemes. The syxte signe is takẽ of the cõplectiõ. For they which haue exitures, for the most parte ben melãcholike, or flegmatyke psonnes. wherfore whan ye se a colde exiture hauyng a grosse skynne, so ỹ ye maye perceaue ỹ it wyll not be purged nor breake out by the sayd thycke skynne, ye must open it accordyngly. And Antyllus saeyth that yf the exiture be in the heade, the incision must be equal, after the lengthe of the rootes of the heare, & not trãsuerse or ouerthwart, that the heares growyng agayne couer not the incision, and he wylleth ỹ the openyng be large, whan the apostеme is depe.

Howe to make incision in euery parte.

And yf the exiture hapẽ in the nose open it equally, after the lẽgth of the nose. If it be aboute the eyes open it in the figure of a new moone, so that ỹ crokyng be downwarde. Yf it be in the iawes open it wyth equall incision, bycause of ỹ equalitie of the place, whyche thynge is knowen in the bodyes of olde men that be leane. And if it be behinde the eares, perce it equally, & whan it chaunceth in the armes, elbowes, hãdes, fingers or flanckes, it muste be opened accordynge to the lengthe. Antillus saeyth also: that yf the exiture be about ỹ thighes, roũde incisiõ must be made, and not croked, for whan it is croked, it hath parte of lẽgth, & part of bredth, & as the same Antillus witnesseth, whã ỹ openinge is not rounde, it is merueyll yf some fistula chaunce not, by the reason of gatherynge of mattier to the place.

The

The exiture that chaunceth in the foundement must be cut after the fygure of a newe moone. In the sydes, and rybbes the incisiō must be made accordynge to the length of the rybbes. In the stones and the yarde incision must be made equallye, accordynge to the length of the same. The forsayde autour sayth, that we must be attentyfe, that the incision folowe the fygure of the place of the exiture as moche as is possyble. Let the hippes, and the bones called Adiutores, be alwayes cut after the length. But we must take hede, that we cutte not the synnowes, the synnowe fylmes, veynes, and the chordes. In the legges we must make incision, after the length. In the lacertes of ỹ backe and of the bellye, and vnder the arme holes, ye shall perce it with an incisiō that comprehendeth largenesse, leste there shoulde be some concauitie, in which a fistula myght be engendred.

After the incision of the sayde exitures, kepyng the doctrynes noted in the chapter of the cure of Flegmon, touchyng the incision of Apostemes, yf ye feare not flure of bloud, ye must fyll the place wyth lynt, or cotton, or cloutes, moysted in the whyte of an egge, and the yolke beaten togyther, wyth a lytle oyle of Roses, thoughe Rasis forbyd to put moyste thynges in exitures. After the incision, let the exiture be digested with a dygestyue made of clere terrebētyne, with the yolke of an egge, the space of thre or foure dayes, or in stede of terebentyne, of oyle of roses, with the yolke of an egge.

¶ playstre. It shalbe right good to apply this playstre after the digestyon. Take of barlye floure, wheate floure, beane floure, and of the floure of lentyles. añ.ʒ.iii. and with a decoction of mallowes make a styffe playstre, adding in the ende of the decoction of oyle of roses, of oyle of Camomil. Ana.ʒ.ii. of buttyre, of cōmune oyle. ana.ʒ.i.ß. the yolkes of two egges, put in whā the decoction shall be taken from the fyre. This playstre is of good operation in appaysing griefe, in drawing mater to the incision, or opened place and suffreth not the sides therof to be rawe.

After digestion ye must mundifye the place, and so incarne it, and seale it vp after the doctryne declared in the Chaptre of Flegmon, wherunto resorte as the case shall requyre.

¶The.xxii.Chapter: of Frōcles, and of theyr cure.

¶ Froncle. A Froncle is a lytle Apostеme, engendred of grosse bloude, causyng griefe whan it cōmeth to maturation, and it is with pulsation, hauynge the accidentes lyke to the accidentes of Flegmon. Neuertheless it hath one signe that is not in Flegmō and that is, that there issueth out of it, without openyng a grosse mattier lyke a rotten synnowe. Note that yf a froncle be not spedelye remedyed, it wyll be chaunged into a carbuncle.

To the cure of a Froncle there belonge thre intentions. The fyrste is, to ordre diete. The seconde, to purge the mattier antecedente. The thyrde to take awaye the mattier conioynct The fyrst, and seconde intention ben accomplysshed after the doctrine declared in the Chaptre of the cure of Flegmon. The thyrd intentiō which is to take away the mattier cōioynct is accomplysshed by application of medicines maturatyue. For this apostеme commeth euer to maturation, and neuer to resolution.

A maturatyue.

This is the fourme of a good maturatyue. Take of the rotes of white lylyes .ʒ.vi. of the rotes of tendre buglosse .ʒ. ii . of mallowes & violettes. añ. m̃.i. whan they bene soddē, presse out ẏ water, and stāpe them, and afterwarde in the decoction of the forsayde thynges make a styffe plaister at ẏ fyre w̄ the floure of wheat, & barly, addyng in the ende of the decoctiō of buttyre .ʒ.ii. of swete oyle. ʒ . iiii . of swynes grece .ʒ . ii. and. ℈ . the yolkes of two egges, of saffran .ϑ. i. thā mēgle them with the forsayde thinges stamped, and laye it to, after the maner of an hote Playstre . whan ye chaunge this playstre, laye vpon the sore this liquide Cataplasma. ℞. of the forsayde decoction . ʒi. iii . of the floure of barly, and wheate. ana .ʒ.i. & ℈. of cōmune oyle, of buttyre, of swynes grece melted. ana. ʒ. ii. wyth the yolkes of foure egges: let them seeth all togyther, except the yolkes of the egges, to the consūptiō of the fourth parte, than put to the sayd yolkes of egges. This cataplasma is very euaporatyue, & it muste be applyed hote with cloutes steped in the sayd decoction. It helpeth maturation, and procureth the mattier to issue oute, and appayseth the payne.

It is .ʒ.i & ℈. in the Frenche .

Mundificatyue.

whan ye perceyue that the froncle is come to maturation, and that the grosse matter is purged, than w̄ the forenamed plaistre, it is good to ayde digestyon, laying a lytle pece vpō the openyng of the froncle of this abstersiue. ℞. of clere terebentine. ʒ.ii. and. ℈ of hony of roses. ʒ.i. of the iuce of smalage. ʒ. vi. Let them seeth al togyther vnto the consumption of the iuce, thā put to of the floure of barly, wheate, and beanes. añ. ʒ.ii. and. ℈. of saffron. ϑ. ℈. the yolke of a newe layed egge.

This mundificatyue with ẏ plaistre aboue named is verye good to purge grosse matter engendred in froncles.

After that the greke is appeased, and the inflāmation hath ceased, so ẏ the grosse matter be somewhat purged perfectly to heale the froncle vse this oyntment. ℞. of whyte Diaquilon without gūmes. ʒ.ii. of clere terebentyne, of swynes grece. ana. ʒ.ii. ℈. of litarge of golde and syluer, of minium. ana. ʒ . ℈. of Ceruse. ʒ. i. of oyle of roses. ʒ.i. and. ℈. sturre them about at the fyre, and make a cerote, adding of white waxe asmoch as shal suffice. A sygne of perfect decoction is, whā the oyntment receyueth a blacke colour. This is our shorte curation of froncles, which we haue oft proued with good lucke. Thus we ende the fyrst parte of the second boke: for which god be praysed and thanked.

In oyntmēt.

¶ The seconde treatyse of the seconde boke of colde Apostemes in generall.

¶ The fyrst Chaptre.

Symples colde apostemes.

OF cold humours Apostemes are wont to chaunce in euery parte of mans bodye, of sondry qualities and quantityes, aswell in composition, as in symplycitie. Symple colde Apostemes bene these, glādules, or kernelles, scrofules, nodys, or knobbes, sephiros, vndimies, a canker, wyndy apostemes and full of water. Neuertheles, some of these through adustion bene made compounde, as it chaunceth in a canker, and in sephiros. Some of these also are made compounde throughe the

the admixtiō of humours, as it chaūceth in Undimia.

These harde Apostemes, scrophules & glandules, bene engendred of gros fleame, or of indurated melancholy. Sometymes certayne colde Apostemes ben engendred of subtyle matter as vndimious Apostemes. Sometyme an imposteme is engendred of subtyle watrye fleame, as the hydropsye. Somtyme of vaporous fleame a wyndye apostem is engendred.

And oftentymes in the bodyes of chyldren there is engendred a kynde of colde exitures, in whyche mattier is founde lyke the tuce of floure tempred wyth water. And oftentymes it produceth quytture without payne, and without pulsation of the place, and without chaungyng of the place frō his propre colour, whiche thynge is agaynste Auicenna, sayinge: be ye assured, that oute of an Apostem in the exterior partes, in which there is no pulsation, neuer cōmeth any corruption. But ye must vnderstande Auicenne of hote Apostemes, and not of colde. For as we sayde before, we haue sene many colde apostemes vterynge quytture or fylthe withoute payne and pulsation. Of whiche, one after an other, we wyl speake in this present Chaptre.

¶ The seconde Chaptre: of Undimia.

Undimia.

Vndimia (as Galene wytnesseth) is a Flegmatyke apostem of white colour, softe in felynge, withoute heate, chefelye, whan it is pure. How this apostem is compounde, it is suffycientlye declared in the chaptre of Flegmonyke Apostemes.

A true and symple Apostem called Undimia, is engendred of naturall fleame, whiche as Auicenne declareth in the chaptre of humours is nothyng els but blonde vnperfectlye decocted, this Apostem is wyth lytle payne, chefelye whan it cōmeth of a cause antecedent. Sometymes after Auicenne this Apostem is engēdred of a cause Primitiue, and than it is not without payne, howbeit, vndimia cōmeth not ofte of a cause primitiue. The reason is bycause the humours that resort to ꝑ hurted place be not colde but hote. For nature sendeth blonde or cholere, and spirytes as seruitoures to succour the hurted place. Of whiche humours, an hote Apostem is engendred.

Note that the trueste sygne of simple Undimia is, yf whan ye presse it downe with your fynger a concauitie or holownesse remayneth, whyche thynge foloweth not in an Apostem eleuated, that is engendred of grosse vapours and flegmatyke, and than that vndimia is of the kynde of eleuation, that is to saye, of the kynde of wyndye apostemes by eleuation. Sygne of Undimia

Undimia is cōmenly resolued.

This Apostem for the most part is ended by the waye of resolution, & cōmeth not often to suppuration, yf the patient be wel hādled, as we wyl declare in the Chaptre folowynge. This Apostem hath four tymes, begynnyng, encreasse, state, and declination. And it is engendred of a cause primitiue, antecedent, and conioynct The primitiue cause is, a fal, a stroke euyll regiment. The cause antecedēt is, repletion of flegmatyke humours The cause conioynct is a flegmatyke humour gathered to the place of the Apostem.

¶ The.iii. Chapter: of the cure of Undimia.

The

The cure of Undimia

THe cure of a softe Apostεme, called Undimia, which is engendred of fleame hath four intentions. The first is accomplished, by gouernaunce of diete. The seconde by purgation of mattier antecedent. The thyrde by resolution of mattier conioynct, and for the most part, as we haue sayd, it endeth by the way of resolution, as olde and newe doctours testifye, so that conuenient thynges be layed to. The fourth intention is accomplyshed by correction of the accidentes.

The fyrst intentiō, which is to ordre diete, is accomplysshed by the administration of the syre thynges not naturall as is the ayre, meates, drinkes and other. The meates must enclyne to hotenesse, and dryuesse, and therfore the patient must eate muttō rather rosted than boyled, and also beale, capons, hennes, bydes of the woode, and not of ryuers: his wyne must be claret delaied, or white wine of good odoure. And as I sayde, the meates which the pacient must vse, muste be somewhat bendynge to hotenesse, as Ryse sodden wyth the broth of flesh, or grated breed with ỹ broth of the sayde flesh. Al kyndes of poulse, as beanes, pealsen. &c. must be auoyded, and lykewyse rotes, except carat rootes, fenel, and parselye rootes, which ben admytted in this case.

Diete.

The seconde intention which is to digest the mattier antecedent, and after digestion to purge it, is thus accomplyshed. Fyrste let the mattier be digested with this syrupe. ℞. of syrupe of the iuce of endyue, of oximell compositū, of syrupe de duabus radicibus .añ. ʒ. ß. of the water of fenell, scabiouse, and cicorie. Ana. ʒ.i. mēgle them. After that he hath vsed this sirupe the space of foure dayes, lette hym be purged with this purgation ℞. of Cassia, Diacatholicon. an. ʒ.vi. of electuarii indi maioris, diafinicon ana. ʒ.i. and. ß. make a small potion with the cōmune decoction, addyng ʒ.i. ℈. ß. of syrupe of viol. Also to this intētiō, ye may vse pilles of hermodactiles, or called pil. tetide. The dosis or gyuing of them is. ʒ.i. ℈ somtimes ye maye take afore dynner a morsell of pure Cassia, or ye may make suche pylles. ℞. of agaryke in troschques of pylles called fetide, et aggregatiue. Ana. ʒ.i. make. v. pylles wyth the water of fenell. These pylles muste be taken at one tyme.

Syrupe.

Purgatyn.

Pilles

The thyrde intention, which is to take awaye the matter conioynct, is accomplysshed by mynystryng thynges conuenyent vpon the apostεme. yf the vndimia procede of a cause antecedent, without payne & cōmixtion of an hote humour, it auayleth moch in the fyrst dayes to laye this oyntement vpon it. ℞. of the oyle of camomyl, dyll, of mirte and roses. Añ. ʒ.ii. of the nuttes of cipres, of wormwod camomylle, dyll, of squinantū, sticados. ana. mñ. ß. Let the thynges that be to be brayed, be brayed after a grosse maner, than let them seethe wᵗ a sufficyent quātite of wyne of good odour, vnto the consumtion of halfe the wyne: than strayne them, and let the straynyng boyle agayne wyth ỹ forsayde oyles, and a lytle vynegre, vnto the consumptiō of the hole straynynge. This done, make a linimēt with sufficyent whyte waxe adding in the ende of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ.iii. of bole armenie. ʒ.i. ß.

Oyntement.

Note, that before ye applye this oyntmente, it shalbe good to washe the place wyth thys decoction that folowethe

foloweth after foure dayes of the begynnynge of the Aposteme. ℞. of camomyll, roses, myrtil, wormewood, sticados. m̃. i. and. ß. of squinantium, sauyn, rosemary. ana. a lytle, of salt, of roche alūme. ana. ʒ. i. and. ß. of honye. ʒ. iii. These sayde thynges muste seeth with a suffycyent quantitye of lye made wyth okeasshes, and a lyttle vynegre, vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte. These two foresayde remedyes maye begynne after the begynnynge vnto the encrease.

Moreouer, yf ye adde a lytle branne, and fresh sope in the sayde decoction, it shalbe verye good in the state, and declinatiō of this aposteme. we haue moreouer proued it good to take a sponge, & to dyppe it in the sayde decoction, and bynde it vpon the Aposteme with a large bande, so that it embrace the hole aposteme: Auicēne sayeth, that in the sponge there is a vertue resolutyue, and desicatyue, which two thynges bene requyred in the cure of this aposteme.

A sponge

An other stronger vnction. ℞. of ỹ oyle of dyll, camomyl, and lylyes. aā ʒ. ii. of the oyle of rue. ʒ. i. of the nuttes of cypresse in nōbre. iii. of sauine. ʒ. iii. of cyperus. ʒ. i. of quenched lyme. ʒ. vi. of roche alume. ʒ. i. and. ß. of wyne of good odoure one cyath, of whyte vynegre. ʒ. i. stampe the thynges that bē to be stamped, after a grosse maner, than let them seeth togyther vnto the consumption of the wyne, and than strayne them, and adde to the straynynge of whyte ware as moche as shall suffyce, of Litarge of golde, of Bolearmenye. Ana. ʒ. i. mengle them

In oyntmēt.

Yf it chaunce, that the Undimia is wyth greefe, ye must consydre whether it be engendred of a cause Prymityue, or antecedent. Yf it procede of a cause primityue, ye must laye to somewhat that appayseth payne, and resolueth mattier wyth exiccation, as this playstre folowynge.

℞. of the floure of beanes, barleye, and lentyles, of branne well boulted Ana. ki. ß. wyth suffycyent new wyne and a fewe greate Mallowes, make a styffe Playstre at the fyre, addynge in the ende of the decoction of Oyle of Roses, Camomylle, and of Oyle Myrtyne. Ana. ʒ. ii. and. ß.

A playstre.

Thys Playstre hath vertu to swage griefe, wyth resolution and exiccation, and comforteth the Apostemed place.

An other Playstre for the same intention. ℞. of the rootes of greate Mallowes. ki. ii. seeth them in water and strayne them, and lette that that is strayned seethe agayne, and adde in the ende of Oyle of Mirte, of oyle of Camomylle. Ana. ʒ. ii. of whyte ware. ʒ. ii. and. ß. of Beane floure boulted, of Barly floure. Ana. ʒ. i. and ß. mengle them. Of these foresayde make a Playstre, in the maner of a Cerote.

Yf the Undimia be wyth payne, of a cause antecedent, than it muste nedes be eyther Flegmonides or herisipelades. Yf it be Herisipelades, it is necessarye to appayse the griefe, and to take awaye the Herisipelas. For excepte ye take awaye the payne and the Herisipelas, the Undimia can not be taken awaye.

The reason is, bycause the remedyes requyred to thys Cure of true Undimia, bene hoote, and drye, and contrarywyse, the remedyes requyred to the Cure of Herisipelas bene not hoote and drye, neyther fytte to swage payne caused of Flegmon or Herisipelas.

Therfore Galene sayethe, that whan two diseases bene ioyned togyther, the intention of the medicine must

mulste be to the pryncipall, withoute the whiche the lesse can not be cured, respect had also to the other.

The fourth intention whych is to correcte the accidentes, is accomplisshed as it here foloweth.

The accidentes that chaunce in this disease bene itchynges, chefelye whan the Apostеme commeth of solution of continuitie, or by breakyng of a bone, or dislocation, and whan thys Apostеme is healed by resolution, or whan the payne was in the Apostеme, throughe commixtion of an hote humour, with fleame.

Yf thys Apostеme come to ryping it must be ryped wyth a Playstre of Holyhocke, wrytten in the Chaptre of the Cure of Flegmon, wherevnto ye maye adde a lyttle fenugreke, and lyneseede.

Acerote. To take awaye the payne of Herisipelas, or of Flegmon chaunce wyth Undimia, ye maye vse this cerote. ℞. of the leaues of Mallowes, and vyolettes. Ana. m̃.i. of the rootes of Langedebeefe. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of Holyhocke, halfe a pounde, of the seede of quynces. ʒ. iii. of cleane barlye. m̃.ii. Let them seeth all togyther wyth suffycyent water, tyll the barlye breake, than presse them, and cut them after the breadthe, and afterwarde stampe them, and strayne them, and to that, that is strayned, adde of oyle of roses, of oyle mirtine, of oyle of vyolettes and Camomylle Ana. ʒ.ii. of hennes greece, of vnguentum Rosarum, after Mesue, of vnguentum Galeni. ʒ.i. of calues, kydes, and gootes tallowe. ana. ʒ.i. and ℈. and let them al boyle agayne togyther a lyttle whyle, and than wyth suffycyent whyte waxe make a softe cerot, addyng in the ende of the decoction of beane floure well boulted, and of barlye floure. ana. ʒ.i.

This cerote is right good to swage payne, and hath strengthe to take awaye Herisipelas, and to comforte the place. And it is somewhat resolutyue of the mattier, that causeth Undimia. All whyche vertues bene requyred to the curation of the same.

After that the greke is ceased, and the inflammation of Herisipelas, or Flegmon taken awaye: For the remotion of Undimia ye must procede wyth gentle resolutyues and confortatyues, hauyng vertu to comfort, to drye, and to consume the vnctuositie that is in vndimia, howbeit, ye must do this wyselye, & you must beware, that Herisipelas retourne not, and cause newe inflammation and payne

In this case the descryption folowynge, is conuenyent. ℞. of vnguẽtum rosarum Mesue, of vnguentum Galeni. Ana. ʒ.iiii. of oyle of roses cõplete, and of oyle mirtine. Ana. ℥.℈. of oyle of camomyll, and dyll. Ana. ʒ.ii. of lambes or kyddes, and calues tallowe. Ana. ℥.℈. of the iuyce of mozell, of the leaues of mirtilles, and graynes of the same stamped al togyther Ana. ʒ.iii. of a decoction of holyhocke ℥.i. Let them boyle al togyther, vnto the consumption of the decoction and Juyces, than putte to these vnder wrytten.

Take of litarge of golde and syluer, well brayed. Ana. ʒ.iiii. of boiearmenye. ʒ.i. and ℈. of Ceruse. ʒ.℔. of Tutie preparate. ʒ.ſyre, of quenched lyme, and ten tymes washed ʒ.℈.

A sygne of the perfecte decoction of of this cerote is, whan it begynneth to be blacke.

A proued cerote in a cardinall.

we haue proued this cerote with the other aboue wrytten, in the cardynall of Alexandria, whyche longe tyme trauayled wyth Undimia mẽgled

gled wyth a wyndie Aposteme, and wt a choleryke humour. And it didde holde him from the flanckes vnto the legges and fete. And for thys cure we receaued. c. lxxx. ducates of golde. It resolueth flegmonike mattier, whiche causeth vndimia, with exiccatiõ, and confortatiõ of the place, so that ỹ hote mattier which is sharpe, as we haue sayde, and causethe payne and itche, & sometyme herelypelas, & inflammatyon, canne not ioyne hym selfe wyth the mattyer conioyncte. Moreouer it resolueth ventosities or wyndines of flegmatyke Apostemes.

Whan this Aposteme is comme to maturitie or rypenes, incisyõ must be made accordyng to the doctrine declared in the former cha. After incisyõ ye muste digeste, mundifie, and incarne the place with the remedies declared in the foresayde chapitre.

An oyntment for an itche.

If itche chaũce in the place, ye must anoynte it wyth thys vnctyon. Re. of oyle of roses, & of oyle myrtine, of vnguentũ Populeõ. Ana. ʒ. ij. of vnguentũ rosarum, or in stede thereof of Unguentũ Galeni infrigidatiuũ. ʒ. ij. ℈. ß. of the iuyce of plantayne, and nyghshade. Ana. ʒ. ij. lette them seeth all together vnto the consumptyon of the iuyce, thã stirre thẽ aboute wt a pestil, in a mortare two houres, so that they bee all strayned before, addynge of litarge of gold and syluer. Ana. ʒ. ij. ℈. ß of bole Armenie. ʒ. ß. of cerusse. ʒ. iij. of camfore. ʒ. j. we haue proued this vnction to be excellent in taking away itchynges of what soeuer sorte they be. If the Aposteme comme to hardnes, for mollifycatyon, and resolutyon ye must resorte to the cha. of Sephiros.

¶ The fourthe Chapytre of knobbes.

Knobbes.

NOdi or knobbes after Auicenne ben harde eminences, hauynge wythin a pannycle as it were a purse, called Cistis, in whiche the mattyer is conteyned. And thys mattyer is sometymes lyke a chestnutte halfe chawed, and sometymes there issuethe oute of them a mattyer lyke honye, and than it is called Mellinus. Whan the mattier is lyke a chestnutte as we haue sayde, some calle it Lugia. Somtymes there is founde in the sayde knobbes a mattyer lyke the muscilage of Holyhocke, and sometimes with corrupted quyture, oftentymes there ben founde knobbes, whiche onely are ful of carnolyte or fleshines, and than they ben called carnall or fleshie knobbes. Furthermore there is a kynde whyche commethe vpon the synnowes, and is called nodatyon.

Mellinus.

Lugia.

Flechie knobbes.

Nodes & nodatiõ differre

Thys appearethe the dyfference that is betwene nodes or knobbes, and nodatyon. For nodes be in the flesshe, and nodatyõ in the synnowes. Nodes growe in synnowye places, and aboute the ioyntes and moue frõ place to place, but nodatyon remayneth fyxed: knobbes ben engendred of a cause primityue: antecedent, and conioyncte. The primityue is, a fall, & stroke, or euyll regyment. The cause antecedent is a grosse humour, & flegmatyke sent of nature to the weake place. And by reason of the weakenes of the place, the subtyle parte of the fleame vaporethe out, and the grosse remayneth, & of that knobbes bẽ engẽdred.

dred. The cause conioyncte is the mat tyer gathered and conteyned in the place. Note that ye nede not to care greetly for names, so that ye haue true curations

¶ The.v.chapitre of the cure of nodes, or knobbes.

The cure of nodes,

THe cure of nodes, hath three intentiõs. The fyrst is the ordinaũce of diete, that a good humour maye be engendred and ỹ euyll destroyed. The seconde is, purgation of the mattier antecedent. The thyrde is, to take awaye the mattyer conioyncte.

Diete.

As touchyng the first they that haue nodes, muste eate mutton rosted, and beale, and hennes, pertriche, and faysantes, euer rather rosted, thã boylled. And in the brothe of the sayde flesshe, ye maye seeth persley, fenel, ryse, and grated breade. The patyente muste obstayne frome all poulses called in Latyne Legumina. Lykewyse al dishes made of paest ought to be auoyded. Lette not the wyne be sharpe, but of good odour, and moderatly delaied The seconde intentyon whyche is to purge the mattier antecedent, is thys accomplished, as it foloweth. Fyrste lette the mattier be digeste by bsynge certayne dayes thys digestyue. ℞. of Orimellis simplex, of Syrupe de de duabus radicibus, of honye of Roses. ʒ. vj. of the waters of fenel, cicoree and Fumiterre. Ana. ʒ. j. mengle. After that he hath bled thys digestyue thre or foure daies lette him take this purgatyon. ℞. of Diacatholicon. ʒ. j. of electuary indi maioris, of Diatrionicon. Ana. ʒ. ij. make a shorte potion wyth the commune decoction, addyng of Syrupe of violettes. ʒ. j. and. ℈. It is good also, to take euery daye a litle of thys confectyon. ℞. of Diacatholicon. ʒ. j. of honye of roses. ʒ. ɾ. of Diaturbit. ʒ. ℈. of Agarike in Trocisques ʒ. j. of suggre, asmuche as shall suffyce, make a confectyon addynge a lytle Synger.

The thyrde intentyon whych is to take awaye the mattyer conioynte, is accomplished by one of the foure meanes vnder wrytten. The fyrste is, by waye of resolutyon. The seconde by prẽssyng, made wyth a plate of leade, and conuenient byndynge. The thyrd is, by incisyon. The fourthe is, by applicatyon of some caustique medicyne vpon the nodes.

Mellyne

The node Melline is that, that produceth a quytture lyke honye, and ye must mollifye the place, and laie vpon it a playstere of Diaquilon magnum. Oftentymes it is holy resolued in laynge vpon the place, plates of leade wyth good cõpression, and conuenient ligation or byndyng, as we haue said before. After that the nodes ben mollifyed, it is good to assaye to breake the sayd nodes, prẽssyng your thombe vpon them. For the resolutyon of nodes Melline folowethe oftentymes the breakynge of the blader called Cistis.

Incisyon.

If the sayde nodes canne not be resolued, it is necessarye to cutte them after longytude or lengthe, and that warely, lest the skynne, whych is lyke a purse be cutte. For yf it be possyble ye muste drawe it out hole, wyth the mattyer that is in it. For whan anye parte of that remaynethe, the node wyll returne. Wherfore it is necessarye to fylle the node, whan it is opened, wyth Unguentum Egyptiacum of oure descriptyõ, or in the stede of thys

of thys oyntment ye shall putte in of a trocisque of Minium the quantyte of a grayne of Pinapple, and it shall take awaye the hole node wyth the skynne called Cistis.

After thys ye muste procure that the eschare falle of, wyth buttyre, or wyth a digestyue made of Terebentyne. Afterwarde the place muste be mundifyed incarned and cicatrised, as we haue often sayde in the Chapytre before. The same cure maye be vsed in nodes, in whyche there is a mattyere lyke a chawed chestnutte, and also in them, whiche ben kylled with sanious or fylthie mattyer.

Fleschie node

But for fleschie, and knottie nodes we haue another curatyon. In the curatyon of a fleschie node, after a purgatyon and good regiment, as we haue shewed we muste comme to the rootynge vp of the same, wyth some caustique Medicyne. In thys case the descryptyon of the caustyque folowynge is verye good. Take a pounde of Capitell, or of lye wherewyth sope is made, of that, that is called Magistra, and droppethe fyrst in to the vessel, of Uitriol Romayne or coppresse. ʒ.j. of sal Armoniake. ʒ.ij. of roche alume. ʒ.j. and .ſ. boyle thyes thynges together in a lytle brasen posnette tyll they ben as thycke, as salt. The maner of applynge thys caustique we wyll declare hereafter, as we haue proued it the yeare of oure Lorde. M. CCCCC.x.vj. in the curatyon of suche a fleschie node that Julye .ij. had, aboute the greatnes of a chestnutte in hys ryght hande, betwene the rynge fynger and the lytle fynger.

A caustyque Medicyne.

That node was harde at the begynnynge, and of a rounde fygure, and of a duskysche coloure. And it contynued .vj. monethes without payne, or encresment, and wythout the applycatyon of anye medicyne. But in the ende whan the Bischoppe toke hys iorney to Bononye, in the citie of Castellane, the sayde node beganne to vlcer of hym selfe, and nothynge issued out but blacke bloode, wyth vitulente or venymous mattyer. And by reason of iorneyinge we differred and palliated the cure, tyll we came to Forolyue, nether could we so handle the node but that it came to a paynfull vlceratyon, and augmentatyon of carnolyte vnto the bygnes of a great chest nut.

The frenche pore was holpe vp the moste holye Father.

Than we beganne the rootynge vp of the node in thys maner. Firste we applyed Unguentum Egyptiacū whyche of hys vertue gnaweth euyll flesche and conseruethe the good, as Auicenna testifyeth. Howbeit that oyntment coulde not take awaye the superfluous flesche of the node, but caused greate payne and asmuche as the oyntment, toke away in one day, nature restored in another. And he feared the application of the oyntmēt, bycause of the payne.

Whan I perceaued that hys holynes could not endure the medicine, I beganne to despeare of the cure, and of necessyte sought some newe remedye, to auoyde the daunger of the sinnowie place. At the last I ordayned thys remedye whych is of our inuentyon. Take of fyne lynte of olde cloth ʒ.ij. of the cromes of whyte breade well lenened. ʒ. iij. of lubl ymate brought to a fyne poudre. ʒ.ſ. of water of plantayne, of water of Roses, of eche a pounde, seethe them in a brasen vessel, to the consumptyon of two partes of the three. Than presse the lynte, and lette it drye in an ouem metely hote, and toose it agayne and kepe it i a boxe of wood wel stopped. With this remedie we healedy sayd carnolyte of the node perfectly, in the

A goodlye lynte.

space of a monethe wythout greate payne whyche thynge the chirurgiēs of Julius merueyled at, and theyfely mayster Archangel, which wolde not cōsente to take away the sayd node by incisyon, allegynge the texte of Auicenne, whyche sayeth that glandules that ben lyke to Arsilac, and ben certayne kyndes of nodes, yf it be possyble that they may be drawē out without incisyon, they muste be ordred as Arsylac, so that no hurte be done to the synnowes or the nexte membres.

And whan the node is in the fote, or in the hande amonge synnowes, and chordes, ye ought not to drawe it out. For it shulde be a merueyl yf the crampe folowed not, by reason of the synnowes, but ye muste mollifye it, and resolue it, layynge vpon it a plate of leade well bounde and pressed downe.

The application of the Lynte. The maner to applye the forsayde lynte is thys. We toke the lynte, and moysted it wyth spettell, and layed it vpon the node, and superfluous flesche, layynge vpon the lynte, Unguentum Tutie refrigeratiuum, and all aboute we applyed a defensyue of litarge, whyche is wrytten in oure Antidotarie. And we renued this medicyne vntyll the superfluous flesche, was cleane taken awaye. Whyche thyng we perceaued easely by the appearaunce of good flesche, and by the felynge.

A greate Escarre was vpon it, wythout great payne, whyche was easelye remoued. Whan the flesche was taken awaye, we layed vpon the lynte Unguentum Mirtum wrytten in the Chapytre of the cure of Flegmon. Also we layed vpon the Lynte mundificatyues made of honye of Roses, and sealed vp, at the last, the vlcered place wyth Unguentum de Minio, washynge the place euery day with water of alūme. Thus Julie was heled before he came to Bononye.

Flesche node not vlcered. If the node be flesche, and not vlcered ye muste procede in the cure, as it folowethe. Fyrste laye to a playster of Unguentum refrigeratiuum, and some what cleaunge, as vnguentum cerusse well sodden. Than perce it in the middest, and putte in the hole, of the caustique medicyne aboue mentyoned made of lye, the quantytye of a lentyle. And vpon thyes thynges ye muste laye a playster of Unguentum de Tutia refrigeratyuum. Lette the place be well bounde and suffer not the Medicyne to abyde vpon it, but an houre. For thys caustyque Medicyne hathe strengthe, to breake the node in the space of an houre, euen to the chistis or purse. To roote vp the node clearelye, you muste vse Trocisques the Minio, or the forsayde Linte puttynge it in to the hole, as we haue taught before, or with Unguento Egyptiaco, of our descriptyon. Whan the carnosytie is taken awaye, ye muste mundifye, and cicatrise the place, as it is sayde before.

A knottie node. But yf the node be knottye, ye must not procede in no wyse wyth a caustique Medicyne, (we calle a knottye node that, that growethe vpon the synnowes) for the sayde Medicyne myght brynge the place to a cancrosyte or cankerdnes. The reason is, bycause the place is sinnowie, and paynfull, and the mattyer grosse. Therefore yf a caustyque Medicyne shulde be layed to it, it were to be douted, leste the place wold comme to a Canker. For the nature of caustyque Medicynes is, to leaue in ỹ place, where it hathe wrought, some malignyte, & euyll complection.

In the cure of thys nodatyon, we muste

must procede wyth familiare resolutyues, hauynge some vertue of mollifynge, as thys descriptyon ℞. of the rootes of Holyhock sodden, and strayned. ʒ.iiij. of the oyle of lylies, Camomil, and roses. Ana. ʒ.j. of capõs grece, & gose grece, of the oyle of swete Almandes. Ana. ʒ.vj. of calues tallowe, of the marye of an ore legges. ʒ.x. of cleare terebentyne. Ana. ʒ.j. and. ℈. of whyte Diaquilon without gummes. ʒ.ij. of lytarge of gold. ʒ.ij. and. ℈. boyle thies forsayde thynges vpon the fyer, stirrynge them euer aboute tyll they becomme some what blacke, thã putte to of whyte waxe asmuche as shall suffyce and make a soft cerote. For it is merueylous good in thys case, to appayse payne and to mollifye wyth resolutyon.

Resolutiue.

If ye see that thys nodatyon wyll cõme, to a cankerednes, it shalbe good to boyle with the forsaid cerote two onces of the iuyce of plantayne strayned, & as muche of the iuyce of nightshade vnto the consumptyon of the iuyce, addyng of Camphore. ʒ.j. and. ℈. of tutie. ʒ. vj. we haue noted manye other remedies in the chapi. of the cure of Sephiros, which ben good for the cure of thys nodation.

¶ The.vj. Cha. vniuersall, in whiche breifely, & distinctly is treated of ỹ true knowlege of all exitures flegmatike, which may be cõteyned vndre the name of an Apostеme.

WE haue playnly declared of al kyndes of nodes, & nodatiõ in the two former chapitres. we wyl speake in thys present cha. of scrophules, and other excrescences lyke vnto them.

Excrescences be outgrowynges.

All thyes kyndes Scrophules, Glandules, Bubo, Natta, Boeium Sephiros, Lupia, and Testudo ben engendred of grosse mattier, and flegmatike.

Scrophules

Scrophules ben harde, engendred for the moste parte of grosse mattyer & flegmatike. And they that ben vexed with this disease, be mẽ gyue to much eatyng, and flegmatyke personnes, & that vse flegmatike meates. And they maye be engendred in all the partes of mans bodye, cheifely in the necke, vndre the armeholes and in the priue membres. Some saye that scrophula is named of scropha that signifieth a sowe, whiche is a gloutonouse & flegmatyke beaste, and scrophules growe ofte in them by reason of theyr muche eatynge.

Scrophules & glandules differre.

Scrophules differre from glandules in manye thynges. Fyrst in nombre. For scrophules ben many hãging one after another, after the facyon of a cluster of grapes vpon the skynne, & they ben not without payne. And Auicẽne sayth that whã scrophules cõme to Cancrolyte, it chaunceth, by reason of the payne. For payne in euery hard mattier is a signe of cãker. Glandules ben fewe in nombre, & without payne in touchyng metely soft, but scrophules ben harder, and haue theyr rootes more fyxed, than glandules, and moue not frome theyr place as glandules doe, whyche moue as easely as yf they were seperated frõ the flesche, and therefore we saye that they haue no rootes.

Testudo.

Testudo dyfferethe frome all other, and it is a kynde of great Exitures, and taketh hys name of the place where it groweth and commeth oft to mattier, for it is ful of humours.

Moreouer it is soft of nature hauyng largenes, and great appearaūce, with payne of the bodye. And it is called Testudo, bycause it is lyke a snayle, called in Latine Testudo.

Bocium. If it growe in the necke it is called Bocium, yf in the heade, it is called Talpa, and yf it chaunce in the stones it is named Hernia Fistulosa and carnosa.

Talpa.

Hernia.

Lupia. Lupia is a lytle knobbe, lyke a Lupine and it is rounde, and softe. They begynne often in the places of the ioynctures, and in the eye lydes.

Natta. Natta is a great fleshie eminence lyke softe flesche, and it is in sondrye formes, and commeth sometymes to the quantytie of a Melon, and sometymes to the greatnes of a courde. And it hathe sondrye names, accordynge to the places, in whyche it is engendred as we haue sayde of Testudo, but we nede not to passe for the names so that we haue the true intentyon of healynge.

All thies kyndes of eminences, ben engendred of a cause primitiue, antecedente and conioyncte. The cause primitiue is euyl regiment in eatyng and drynckynge. The cause antecedent, is the multytude of fleame hardened, and dryed. The cause conioyncte, is the humoure gathered to the place.

Scrophyles. As concernynge Scrophiles some ben paynful, and haue part of an hote humour and ben redde, and not verye harde. Thies maye be healed by resolutyon, or by suppuratyon. Sometymes they ben greate, and olde, and haue coniunctyon wyth synnowes, and veynes and are of euyll coloure. Take no cure of thē, for they comme often to a Canker. Ye maye haue the same iudgement of glandules whan they comme to malignitie, and cancrolytie. Consydre wel theyr sygnes, that ye maye knowe, whan they ben euyll. There chaūce in the emunctories certayne harde emynences called Bubo and fugile, and they haue coniunction wyth the synnowes.

¶ The seuēth Chapitre of the cure of Scrophiles, glandules, and lyke emynences.

The cure of glandules, Scrophiles and excrescences of the same nature, is accomplisshed by foure intentyons. The fyrste is good regiment of diete. The seconde is to take away the mattier cōioyncte by medicines resolutiue. The thyrde, to purge the mattyer antecedent. The fourthe, to take away the mattyer cōioyncte by handye operatyon, or by the applicatyon of a caustyque medicyne, whan they canne not be healed by resolutyon. The cure of glandules, &c.

Diete. The fyrste intentyon is accomplisshed accordyng to that, that is sayde in the Chapitre of the cure of nodes. In thys case the patyent must endure hōgre, asmuche as is possyble, and kepe hym selfe frome eatyng vnto vomite. He muste haue hys heade layed hygh nether muste he slepe grouelyng, whā he slepeth, lykewyse he must not speke muche, nor laughe whan he speaketh.

Digestiue. For the accomplisshement of the seconde intentyon lette the mattyer be thus digested. ℞. Oxymel compositū, of Syrupe of Sticados, of honye of Roses. Ana. ʒ. ß. of the waters of scabiouse, Endiuie, and Fumiter. Ana. ʒ. j. mengle thē. After ỳ he hath vsed this digestike, let hi be purged w̄ this purgatiō. ℞. of Diacatholicon of Diaphenicō, of electuarij indi maioris. ana. ʒ. ij

Purgation. make a

make a small potion wyth the cõmune decoction addynge of syrupe of violettes.ʒ.i.and.ß. Eyght dayes after that he hath vsed thys medicine to euacuate the matter antecedent,it is good to take euery daye in the mornynge one of these pilles, by the space of fourtye dayes, excepte the two dayes whē the moone chaungeth.℞.of Euphorbiũ of ginger,of turbith, of the iuice of ꝑ rootes of Ireos,of Agarike.ana.ʒ.i.make xl.pylles wyth the sayd iuyce.

Pilles.

Also it shalbe very good to take euery euenynge a lytle of thys compositiõ ℞.of hony of roses, of syrupe of sticados.ana.ʒ.iiij.of suggre.ʒ.iij.of agarike in trocisques.ʒ.ß.of salts gemme, of spike,of cinnamome,of galangale.ana ʒ.ij.of cloues,of macis.ana.ʒ.i. of polipodie.ʒ.i.ß.of turbith preparate.ʒ.ij.of longe pepper.ʒ.ij.make a confection of al these wyth the wyne of quynces. The receyte of thys is.ʒ.ß. It is of excellent operation to take away an euel flegmatyke complexion in any bodye, it rectifyeth the euyll qualite, and purgeth the grosse humour.

The thyrde intention whych is to take awaye the matter conioynct is accomplyshed by the administration of locale medicines, whych maye resolue thys matter and mollifye it.Of whych thys is one of good effecte.℞.of ꝑ mucilage of holyhocke of fenugreke, linsede,of drie fygges.li.i.of cõmune oyle, of oyle of lillies, and camomille.ʒ.ij.of capons greece, gose greece, and swynes greece melted, of cleare terebentine of wethers tallowe melted.ana.ʒ.ij. and ß.of lytarge of golde well brayed, and cersed.ʒ.viij. Let thē boyle al togethe to the consumption of the iuyce & muscilage,thē wyth sufficient newe ware make a cerote, clāmysh and cleaunge, addynge of armoniake,of galbane dissolued in vynegre. ana.ʒ.i. of newe ireos well brayed.ʒ.i.and.ß.seeth them al togethe, and make a cerote after the maner of diaquilon. Thys cerote is souerayne to resolue scrophules and all other glandules, procedyng of flegmatyke matter.

Cerote ℞ resolutiue.

Iris signifyeth a flouredelis.

Another remedy to thys entētiõ.℞. of whyte diaquilon, of great diaquilõ, of ꝑ swette of shepes woulle,called ilopus humida.ana.ʒ.i. of yope of galenes cerote.ʒ.ß.of the iuyce of flouredelys.ʒ.ß.of the iuyce of affodilles.ʒ.i.of ꝑ muscilage of holihocke.ʒ.iiij.Let them boyle altogether,vnto the consumptiõ of the muscilage, then put to, of cleare terebētine.ʒ.vi. of whyt ware,asmuch as shall suffice,make a cerote. Item to the same intētion.℞.of galbanũ,of serapine of Opopo.armoniake.ana.ʒ.ß. of the decoction of flouredelis.ʒ.ij. of whyte vynegre.ʒ.ij.and.ß.dissolue thē altogether, and boyle them vnto consumption of the iuyce, and decoction, then adde of oyle of lillies,of cleare terebentine of whyte ware. ana.ʒ.iij. let them boyle agayne one boylyng,& put to of brayed flouredelis.ʒ.ij. Another ℞.of the rootes of lillies.ʒ.iij.of the sedes of water cresses, of ireos cutte accordynge to breadth.ana.ʒ.i. boyle thē in sufficiēt water tyll the sede of ꝑ watercresses be broken, then presse them, and stampe them. Whych thyng done make a plaister in the muscilage of the foresayde thynges, wyth branne well brayed, and sodden wyne,asmuche as the muscilage shalbe.

Playster.

Thys playster is excellēt to resolue scrophules,so that they be not paynful and suspected of a canker. To the same intētiõ. ℞. of armoniake,and galbane dyssolued in vynegre, and adde a lytle terebentine and a lytle mastique gũme and a lytle of the rootes of flouredelis wel brayed, of oyle of lyllies,of hēnes greece.ana.ʒ.iij.reduce these thynges to the forme of a cerote vpon the fyer, accordynge to arte. It is a good remedye

Cerote.

for scrophules.

Yf it chaunce that the scrophules cā not be resolued by the medicines afore sayde, but that they come to the waye of maturation, it auayleth muche, to helpe ỳ maturation forward. The maturatiue. maturatiue of scrophules must be such. Of the rootes of holihocke, of lillie rootes. ana. li. ʒ. when they ben soddē in sufficient water stāped, & strained, put vn to them of garleke headdes rosted vnder the coales. ʒ. iij. & asmuche of whyt onions rosted after the same maner: of oyle of lillies, & buttyre. ana. ʒ. ij. of swynes greece, gose grece. ana. ʒ. ij. ℈. s. whyche done in the decoction of holyhocke wyth the floure of wheate, fenugreke & lynsede make a playster at the fyer, adding in ỳ ende, the yolkes of. ij. egges. These thynges wel incorporated helpe meruayllously to the maturation of scrophules. Ye muste vse thys playster a great whyle before ye open the scrophules that all the matter may be turned into quitture, and be purged by the openynge.

When they ben rype ye muste open them, with a caustique medicine made of capitell, after the doctrine wrytten in the chapitre of nodes. Or ye maye open them wt a croked laūcette called, gāmauth, or wyth fyer, so ỳ it be done wout hurte of ỳ synnowes or veynes.

After ỳ openyng, for the mūdifycation, the dygestion, incarnation & cicatrisation of ỳ place, it is conuenient to do accordynge to that, ỳ is declared in the chapitre of the cure of nodes.

The fourth intention, whych is to take away ỳ matter cōioynct, by hādy operatiō, is accōplished as it foloweth

Yf ye perceyue ỳ scrophules, or glādules can not be healed by the waye of resolution, nor by thinges maturatiue come to maturation, ye muste vse handy operatiō, to attayne to the true cure But ye muste beware that ye cutte not, the greate vaynes. Cutte the scrophules wysely accordinge to ỳ lēgthe, Incision. begynnynge at one ende and goyng to the other, and cutte the skynne aboue tyll ye come to the carnosite of the sayd scrophules, and glandules. Thē draw them out with your nailes, or wt some conuenient instrument, rootes and all. To whych busynes there nedeth an expert chirurgien. Furthermore ye must know ỳ when ỳ scrophules ben in places nygh to greate veynes, & that they ben fixed in them, as in the necke & vndre the iawes, it is beste not to meddle wyth them. For it is a diuine thynge & not of man, to heale them as ỳ frenche kynge, in touchyng only dyd heale thē. Thys is in the Frenche onely. For after that he hadde touched them they dryed & came to good cicatrisatiō.

After that ye haue plucked them vp by the rootes, ioyne ỳ partes together in a lowe place, euer leauynge a lytle conduycte, or hole beneth, & then heale them vp after ỳ cure of freshe woūdes.

Thus we haue healed many to our worshyppe, and profyte of the patiētes The curation is after thys forme. we dyd laye to a dygestiue foure dayes, & then we mundifyed, it after mundification we vsed, an absterstiue of honye of roses, fynally we fylled it vp wyth vnguentum de minio.

Yf it chaunced that there remayned in the place any part of the scrophules then we vsed for the extirpation of the same our pouldre precipitate, or vnguētum Egyptiacum of our dyscription, or we dyd put in the place a grayne of arsnike, or of sublimate betwene the superfluous flesshe.

The maner to applye thys remedye is thys, cutte the scrophule well nyghe to the mydle, or els vnto ỳ roote wyth a sharpe instrumēt, as wyth a laūcette or a prouuet, and in the hole, put ỳ quātite of a wheate graine of arsnike or of sublimate, or of a trocisque of minium

and

and renue the sayd remedyes, as nede shall requyre. These ben the remedyes that we wolde wryte, for the cure of scrophules, and glandules.

¶ The.viij. of an Apostem scirotike or harde called Sephiros.

Apostems scirotyke.

IN ỳ former chapitre. we haue declared the cure of scrophules, glandules, & lyke eminences, now we speke of an apostem called Sephiros. Sephiros as Auicẽne sayeth, is an harde apostem wythout payne, chefly when he is pure.

He is pure (as the sayd doctour testifyeth) when there is nether payne nor felynge adioyned to hym. But when it is wyth felynge, or payne, it is called Sephiros vnpure. So then there ben two kindes namely pure, & not pure. ¶ Sephiros not pure is, of two kyndes, cankreous and not cankreous.

Sephiros vnpure.

Not cãcrous.

Sephiros not cãkreous is double, that is to say, that it is some tymes mẽgled wyth some other kynde of an apostem, as Herisipelas, or flegmon and then necessarely it causeth payne. And it is more easely cured by the waye of resolution then the other. And it hath felynge, and causeth grefe, when it is touched, and when it is not touched and it is not cankreous, whyche is agaynst the opinion of Dinus sayenge, that an apostem that hath payne, and felynge by hym selfe or by accident, is cankreous. There is yet another kinde of an apostem not pure, and not cankreous, hauynge felynge when it is touched. And thys kynde of Sephiros receaueth curation by the waye of resolution, and neuertheles it is wyth dyfficultie.

Moreouer ther is another not pure and cankreous, of whych these ben the sygnes, prycknge, beatynge, and enflamynge payne, and it hath roũde about it, certayne lytle veynes full of melancholyke bloode. To verifye that, that we haue sayde Auicenne sayeth, some tymes Sephiros is cankered. &c. Veynes.

The approchynge of Sephiros wyth a canker is knowen, by the inflãmation, and pulsation, and by the appearaũce of veines that ben about. Rasis testifyeth thys thynge sayenge, as ofte as ye fynde the accidentes of an hote apostem as payne, inflammation, and pulsation, then ye maye iudge that the apostem is of the kynde of cãkers. Thus it appeareth that Sephiros called cankreous muste haue the forsayde accidentes, as inflammation &c. Auicenne sayeth that Cancer & Sephiros ben so lyke together, that they dyfferre not but onely in the accidẽtes, and they are caused of one matter.

Cancre and Sephiros dyfferet.

There ben fyue thynges, in whych Cancer dyffereth from Sephiros, namelye pulsation, inflammation, prycknge, sharpe payne, and appearaunce of veynes. And therfore when Sephiros is not wel cured, it commeth easely to a canker. For as Aristotle sayeth, thynges that ben of suche affinite passe easelye the one to thother. Thys apostem is engendred of grosse fleame, & it is of a whytyshe coloure. Sometymes it is engendred of naturall melancholye, and then the coloure is palyshe or blewyth. Sometymes of two colde humours that is of fleame and melãcholy, and then the coloure is betwene whyte and blewe. We haue sufficientlye shewed howe apostemes ben compounde.

There are thre causes that induce sephiros, primitiue, antecedent, & conioyncte. The primitiue is a dyete that engendreth fleame, and melancholye. The cause antecedent is, a multitude of euyl humours gathered in the body

The

The coniount is the sayde humour melancholyke, or flegmatyke gathered in the place of the aposteme. Thus we ende thys chapitre concernynge the cõtemplation of Sephiros, for whyche the name of god be prayfed.

¶The.ix.chapitre of the cure of Sephiros.

The cure of Sephiros.

IN the former chapitre we haue declared what an aposteme sclyrotyke is, and what bene the kindes of the same. In thys present chapitre we wyll speake of the cure of Sephiros, whych hath foure intentions. The fyrst is to ordre dyete. The secõde is to dygeste the matter antecedente, & to purge the same wyth cõuenient medicine. The thyrde is, to take away the matter coniouncte by application of agreable thynges vpon the aposteme. The.iiij.intẽtiõ is, to correct ꝑ accidẽts

The fyrst intention is accõplysshed by the administration of good meates & drynkes. The patient therfore muste vse meates that engendre good, & subtyle bloode, as veale, kyddes flesh, mutton of a yeare olde, hennes, partriges, chyckens, fesantes, & byrdes lyuynge in bushes, and trees. He muste abstaine from water foule, & such as haue great bodyes, as cranes, geese, bittardes, & suche lyke. For they engendre grosse & melancholyke bloode, ye may seeth in the brothy of ꝑ forsayde flesshe herbes ꝑ engẽdre good & subtyle bloode, as lactuce, borage, buglosse, endiuie, persely in smal quãtite. Lyke wyse ye may gyue the patient potage made of wheate or ryse sodden wt the forsaid flesshe. In lyke maner al brothes made wt borage ben good in this case. He must abstaine from all pouise that engendre grosse & melancholyke bloode, as pease, beanes, lentyles. &c. Also from marryshe fyshes and fẽnie, and drye oystres, and all other fyshe, excepte them that haue redde coloure, and them that lyue amonge stones, as perches, and other lyuynge in stones or rockes of the See, which ben of a bright colour and haue lytle bodyes, neuertheles creuises ben permyted. Fynally he muste forbeare all meates that engendre grosse blood as beefe, porcke. &c. Ye maye moreouer gyue to the patient meane wyne, well delayed, and it ought to be whyte and of good odoure. The patient must not vse to great exercyse and watchinges Wysely let hym lyue moderately in all thynges. For as we haue sayd, there is nothynge better then to lyue honestly, and merely.

Dyete.

The seconde intention, whych is to digeste the matter antecedent, is accõplysshed in vsynge thys dygestiue. ℞. of syrupe de duabus radicibus, of hony of roses strayned, of syrupe of vynaygre called acetosus symplex. ana. ʒ. ꝑ. of the water of fumiterre, & buglosse. ana. ʒ.i. After that the patiẽt hath vsed this syrupe ꝑ space of.viij.or.x.dayes, let him be purged wt thys purgation. ℞. of diacatholicon, of callia. ana. ʒ. ꝑ. of agaryke in trocisques of diaphinicon. ana. ʒ.i. & ꝑ. wyth the decoctiõ of epithymũ, sene, polipodie, hertes tõge, & of cordial flowres, and frutes make a final potion, ad vnge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i. and. ꝑ

Syrupe.

Purgation.

Item it is good to vse these pylles, after that the patient hath vsed the forsayd digestiue. ℞. of agarike in trocisques. ʒ. ꝑ. of pylles aggregatiue, of pylles called fetyde ꝑ greater. ana. ʒ.i. mẽgle them, & make. lb. pilles wt aqua vite

In this case we haue founde it good to vse thys electuary folowynge. ℞. of agaryke in trocisques. ʒ.i. of turbith preparate. ʒ.ij. of the coddes of sene, of epythymũ. ana. ʒ.i. of the spyces of diarodon abbatis. ʒ.iij. of mirobolanes called kebuli, emblici & bellirici. ana. ʒ.i.

Electuary.

make

make an electuarye in mozselles wyth sufficient suggre. The patiēt must vse thys electuarye ones a weke, takynge in the mornynge the quātitie of a nut, and that after digestion.

Note that in thys case the phisition muste not be contented to vse one oz two purgations, but muste renue the same, & beware that he gyue no strōge purgation. Nelue sayeth, folowynge Galene, ꝑ it is a poynt of a wyse phisition, not to purge exquisitly in melancholyke, & grosse matter, but euer moderatly to ꝓcede, & by lytle & lytle. The same doctour sayeth also that it is a generall rule, in melancholyke dyseases, not to purge ones oz twyse onely, but oftner by interpositiō of tyme, & by moderat medicines, that nature may rule the euacuatiō, & not contrary wyse the euacuation nature. Pylles of the stone called Lazulus in thys case ben ꝓysed of doctours.

Pylles. lazulus.

The thyrd intention whyche is to take away ꝑ matter cōioynt shalbe accōplysshed, in layeng vpō the apostеme resolutiue medicines, hauynge vertue to mollifye & cōforte the sore place, as Auicenne testifyeth. The reason is bycause that yf we ꝓceded in thys case only wt thynges mollifycatiue, there shulde be daunger, lest the moystnesse myght brynge the apostеme to a cāker. Lykewyse yf we shuld ꝓcede wt thinges pure resolutiue, ther myght ensue daūger of resoluyng ꝑ subtyle matter, the grosse remaynynge, & turnynge to lapidifycation oz stonines. Wherfore to auoyde these accidentes, it is better to vse remedyes hauyng vertue resolutiue wt some mollifycation, & cōfortation of the place, then to vse thynges of one only vertue. And Arzi. a man of great authorite sayeth, ꝑ to ꝓcede wt one intētion, without errour shulde be very hard. Wherfore those medicines ben better that haue two effectes, that is to saye, to resolue & to mollifye, with some lytle repercussion at the begynnynge, and in the encrease as thys cerote vndre wrytte, whych he must vse from the begynning of sephiros, to the encreasse. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke li.i. and. ſ. of quinces, hole fenugreke, & lynsede. ana. m̄.i. when they ben al sodden in water, cutte onely the rootes of holihocke, and strayne thē, and to that, that is strayned adde of oyle of camomille, dille & roses. ana. ʒ.ij. of the marye of the legges of a calfe, of duckes grese. ana. ʒ.i. and. ſ. of the oile of swete almandes. ʒ.r. make a softe cerote with sufficient whyte ware.

Cerote both resolutiue & mollitiue.

Thys cerote is a sure medicine in this case it resolueth by lytle, and lytle and mollifyeth, and comforteth ꝑ sore place, as it appeareth to hym, that consydereth the ingredientes.

Another remedye for the same intention. ℞. of the floure of barley, beanes and wheate. ana. ʒ.iiij. of camomil, of mellitote well stāped, of fyne brāne ana. m̄. ſ. of lensede, and fenugreke wel brayed. ana. ʒ.i. make a flyxe playster at the fyear, wyth the decoction afore sayde in the fyrst ordination, wyth as muche sodden wyne called sapa as the decoction is, addynge in ꝑ ende of the decoction, of oyle of camomill, and dil, ana. ʒ.ij. of oyle of roses. ʒ.i. and. ſ. of calues, and wethers tallowe. ana. ʒ.iij. of buttyre. ʒ.i.

When thys apostеme is in the state ye maye vse thys cerote. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke. li.i. of the rootes of buglosse. ʒ.ij. of the rootes of flourdelis. ʒ. ſ. of lillye rootes. ʒ.iiij. seeth them all in sufficient water, thē stampe them & strayne them, & adde to the straynynge of oyle of camomill, and dill. ana. ʒ.ij. & ſ. of oyle of lillies, of oyle of agrippa, & of Dialthea. ana. ʒ.vi. of Isopus humida, of isop? & ꝑ cerote of Galene. ana. ʒ.r. of whyte diaquilō. ʒ.iij. make a soft

cerote

cerote wyth whyte ware, and yf you wyll haue it of greater resolution adde of armoniake dyssolued in vynegre.ʒ. iij.in the ende of ꝑ decoction.We haue founde often thys playster to be of souerayne operation to resolue al harde apostemes, wyth some mollifycation.

Also to the same intention we haue ꝓued thys cerote folowyng to be of lyke efficacitie,of whych we haue gotē worshyppe, and haue ꝓkyted pooze patientes.℞.of the decoction of mallowes & holihock,of the rootes of lāge debuete,of fenugreke,and lynsede,of ꝑ sede of quynces,of ꝑsilium,of dzye fygges,of dates,& raysins.ana.asmuch as shall suffyce,of lytarge of golde and syluer,of calues tallowe,cowes tallowe, and bozes grese.ana.ʒ.iij. of buttyze.ʒ. ɼ. of duckes grese, gose grese, capons grese, and hēnes grese.ana.ʒ.ɼ.of oyle of camomille,dille,and lillies.ana.ʒ.ij. of oyle of violettes,roses,and of swete almandes.ana.ʒ.vi.make a softe cerote at the fyer, & styrre it about wyth sufficiēt quantitie of the forsayd decoctiō and wyth whyte ware.

Another good playster.℞.of ꝑ kate called ysope of Galenes cerote.ʒ.iij.of playster of mellilote.ʒ.iiij.of great diaquilon.ʒ.iij.and.ɼ.of calues tallowe.ʒ. j.and.ɼ.of the marye of calues legges, of hennes grese, and duckes grese.ana. ʒ.ɼ.mengle them, and make a softe cerote wyth sufficient whyte ware.

Also in thys case a playster of mellilote, of diaquilon magnum, of ysope of Galenes cerote, bene ryght good in ministryng them one after another. Lykewyse after application of ꝑ forsayd playsters, and cerotes, it shalbe good to make embrocation wyth clouttes weted in the forsayde decoction and to laye them on hote. For thys euaporatyon before the applyenge of the playster, or cerote, it prepareth the matter to resolution, and maturation.

The fourth intention whyche is to correcte the accidentes, is accomplysshed, by the administration of local medicines,whyche remoue accidentes namelye payne,inflāmation,beatynge griefe, and pryckyng,and appearaūce of veynes full of melancholyke bloode whyche accidētes as we haue shewed in the former chapitre sygnifye the cōmynge of a cankreous matter.

Item greate hardenes chaunseth in thys apostеme,for the mollification whereof,we haue vsed thys cerote.℞. of the rootes of Holihockes. li.i. of fenugreke, and lynsede,of euery one. m̄. ij. the heade and the fete of a wether, two fete of a calfe,and halfe hys head, bruse them all a lytle, and seeth them in sufficyent water, tyll the bones ben sondered from the flesshe, and let the Holihocke onlye be stamped,and strayned,to the whyche straynynge adde of oyle of lillyes, camomill, and dille,of ysope of Galenes cerote,of cleare terebentine,of euery one.ʒ.i. and.ɼ. of hennes grese, duckes grese,and gose grese of euery one.ʒ.i.of diaquilon magnum ʒ.ij.make a softe cerote of all wyth sufficient whyte ware wyth the forsayde straynynge. The sayde cerote is verye good to mollifye all stonye hardnes. But ye muste alwaye foment the place wyth the decoction that remayneth,of the forsayde thynges in the cerote, namelye wyth clouttes weted in the sayd decoction. ☞

A mollitiue cerote.

And yf it chaunce that the apostеme come to quytture, ye muste rype the place wyth a playster of marche mallowes wrytten in oure antidotayre, and make incision after the doctrine declared in the chapitre of incision of apostemes in generall. And digeste the apostеme, mundifye,incarne and cicatrise it, as it is wrytten in the same chapitre.

when

whan it chaunceth that an Apostem commeth to a cankerdnesse, it must be cured after the curation of a canker, which we wyll wryte hereafter by the grace of god, whose name be praysed.

¶ The.x. Chaptre: of a canker.

A Canker (as Auicenne sayeth) is an Apostem of adust or burnte melancholye, through the adustion or burnynge of cholere, and not of pure feculent or dreggyly melancholye, as Brunus sayeth. The melancholy that causeth a canker commeth to adustion two maner of wayes. The one is by adustyon of subtyle cholere. For whan pure cholere commeth to adustion, the subtile parte is resolued, and the thycke, and erthye remayneth and receyueth a burnte qualitie,

Melancholye

This melancholye is called maligne melancholye procedyng through adustion of cholere. Otherwyse melancholye is called aduste, whan it procedeth of naturall Melancholye, and so cõmeth tõ adustion. And that melancholy commeth to adustion by the cõmixtion of choler with melancholye, and of that melancholye aduste, a kynde of a Canker is engendered, which hathe lytle payne and lytle vlceration.

The foreme of a canker

A canker is at the begynnynge a litle Apostem, and for the most part rounde, and somtyme it begynneth throughe a pustle lyke a beane. It is harde, and of duskyshe colour rounde aboute, wyth the appearaũce of veynes full of melancholyke bloude.

Two maners of cankers.

And there bene two kyndes of cãkers, that is to saye, a canker vlcered and not vlcered. At the begynnynge, (as Auicenne sayth) it is of an hydde and priuye disposition, & for the most parte at the begynnynge, it is to be doubted, what it shulde be, but afterwarde the sygnes of a cankered apostem appeare. Auicenne teacheth vs in this place how a cãker begynneth and whan it is conkyrmed by signes, as by grefe. &c. And Galene also, sayinge: we maye haue a reason and waye to knowe a canker, as we haue to knowe herbes, growynge oute of the ground. For whan herbes growe out of the earth, and bene small, it is harde to knowe them. And as these small herbes can not be knowen, at the begynnyng by vnexperte gardyners, so a canker at the begynnynge is not knowen of an vnlearned Chirurgyen.

A canker is deuyded after thre maners. It is fyrst deuyded after the dyuersitie of the cause. For some canker is caused of melancholye, whych is adust by adustion of melancholye naturall. And it is of slowe vlceratiõ of small payne, and of smal increasement. That that is called of adustiõ of cholere is of vehement malyce, of great grefe, and corrupteth swyftly. wherfore Auicenne sayeth, that this melancholye burnte, by adustyon of choler, is more malicious, and vehementer than any other kynde of melancholye. And that chaunceth by reson of his sharpnesse, and caliditie or heate. wherfore this melancholye induceth stronger, and vehementer accidentes, than thother melancholye aduste, procedynge of naturall melancholye.

Moreouer, it is deuyded according to ỹ diuersitie of mẽbres. For one is ẽgendred in soft mẽbres, as in ỹ flesh,

an other in meane, as in synnowes, and ligamentes, some in harde membres, as in boones and gristles.

Thyrdly, it is deuyded, accordynge to the diuersitie of tyme. For one is newe, an other olde. It is sone knowen whan it is olde, by the tyme, & coloure, for it is blewe, and blacke, and also by the borders, whyche ben grosse and harde, and by the greatenesse of the place vlcered.

A canker after the later doctours is only deuyded accordynge to the dyuersitie of kyndes, takynge name of hys place. For accordyng as it is engendred in sondrye places, it receyueth sondrye names. As whan it chaunceth in the face, it is called, noli me tangere. If it chaunce in the thyghes or in the legges, it is called lupus, in other partes it is called a cãker. And they assygne an other dyfference, and qualitie of complexion, and they saye, that a canker called lupus or woulfe, is caused of more burnynge choler, than Noli me tangere. But touchynge the distinction of the later doctours, we haue founde nothynge in auncyent wryters.

Noli me tangere.

Lupus.

A canker taketh hys name, for one of the two causes folowynge (as Auicenne sayeth) namelye, bycause it stycketh to the membres of the patient, as a creuyce or a crabbe called in latyne cancer, in the hande of hym, that holdeth it, or it is called cancer, bycause of the rounde forme, and bycause that all aboute there bene sondrye beynes, as it were the feete of a crabbe or creuyce.

This canker (as Rasis wryteth, to kynge Almansor) is a disease in whiche is greate laboure, and werynesse. Fynallye of the dyfference betwene a canker and Sephiros, we haue playnly wryttē in the Chaptre of Sephiros. Note this one thynge, that a canker is engendred by ỹ way of cõmencement or begynnynge, Sephiros by the way of cõsequution or folowynge. Thus endeth this chaptre for which god be praysed.

¶The.xi. Chaptre: of the cure of a canker, and hys kyndes.

The cure of a canker.

We haue shewed in the former Chapter what a canker is, in this chaptre we wyll speake of his cure aswel eradicatyue as palliatyue. There ben foure intentions necessarye in this disease. The fyrste is accomplysshed by the ordynaunce of diete. The seconde, by digestyon of the mattier antecedent. The thyrde. by purgation of the mattier antecedent. The fourth by a gentle resolution of the matter conioynct, wyth a comfortation of the sore place.

The fyrst and the seconde intention is accomplysshed after the doctryne wrytten in the Chaptre of the cure of Sephiros. The thyrde intention, which is to purge the matter antecedent, after digestion, is accomplysshed by medicynes that purge euyll humours. Fyrst let ỹ matter be thus dygested. ℞. of syrupe of fumiterye, of the iuces of sorell, of buglosse. Ana ʒ.ß. of the water of fumiterre, Buglosse, and maydenheere. Ana. ʒ.i. mengle them. whan the Patient hathe vsed thys Syrupe the space of tenne dayes, let hym be purged with thys purgation. ℞. of electuarie lenitiue, of Diacatholicon. Ana, ʒ.vi. of the cõfection of Hamech. ʒ.iii. Make a smal potion with the decoction of cordyal floures,

Digestyon.

floures, and frutes of myrobolanes called kebuli and emblici.

Note, that ye ought not to be contented wyth one purgation (as we haue sayde) for the matter is melancholyke: Neyther muste ye proceade with a stronge medicyne (as Galene testifyeth) sayinge: whan the matter is melancholyke, ye must purge it by lyttle and lyttle. wherfore we haue wrytten sondrye remedyes to digest and purge melancholye in the Chapter of Sephiros. Haliabas is of the same opynyon, touchyng the purgation of this matter, sayinge: be not content with one purgation, in the mattier that causeth a Canker, but purge it ofte, tyl ye perceyue, that the sayde mattier is clene euacuated.

Flebotomie

Galene and Auicenne saye, that we may sometime vse Phlebotomie chefely in a yonge and stronge body. And in this flebotomie large incision must be made, that the grosse melancholy blonde maye easely yssue out.

Purgation

we haue proued the purgation folowyng in this case, and afterwarde the purgation aboue named. And this is the forme of it. ℞. of the codes of sene, of epithimum. Ana.ʒ.i. of the confection of Hamech .ʒ.ii. of iuleb, of violettes, of roses by infusion, of Buglose. Ana.ʒ.ʃ., of gootes whey ʒ.ii. mengle them. Gyue this to the patiente in the mornynge, and thys small purgation must oft be renued.

The fourth intention whiche is to take away the matter conioynct, shal be accomplysshed by the administration of conuenyent medycynes vpon the canker. And those shall be gentle resolutyues, resolunge by lytle and lyttle the mattier conioynct, and they are pryncipally good whan the canker is not vlcered. The fyrste ordynaunce is this. ℞. of the oyle of Roses omphacine, of the oyle of violets Ana.ʒ.ii. of vnguentum rosarum, of Unguentum Populeon. Ana.ʒ.ʃ. of the iuce of Plantayne, and nyghtshade. Ana.ʒ.ʃ. of the decoction of malowes, violettes, and holyhocke, of the seede of Quynces, of Psillium sodden accordynge to arte. ū.i. of calues tallowe. ʒ.iiii. of the mary of calues legges, and of an ore legge, of duckes grese, of oyle of camomylle. Ana.ʒ.i. Let them boyle all vnto the consumption of the iuce and decoctiō and than strayne them, and put vnto the straynynge of whyte Diaquilon. ʒ.iii. of lytarge of golde well brayed. ʒ.iiii. of tutia Alexandrina. ʒ.ʃ. And make a softe cerote with whyte wax by arte and fyre, styrrynge it about. This cerote is very good in this case resolunge matter, and comfortyng the place, with some mollification.

In other.

Also to the same intention the descryption folowynge is cōmendable. ℞. of Oyle of Roses .ʒ.ii. of Oyle of Violettes ʒ.i. of calues grese. ʒ.ʃ. of the iuce of nyghtshade and plātayne Ana.ʒ.i. let them boyle vnto the consumption of the iuyce, than strayne them, and styrre them about in a morter of leade two houres.

Yf it chaunce that the canker be engendred in suche a place, that it may be roted vp without cuttyng of great veynes, and synnowes, and if it be in a stronge bodye, you maye vse incision, or cauterisation, and it shall be a true curation.

Auicenne sayeth, that a canker at the begynnynge maye be healed, but whan it is conyrmed, it receyueth not true curation. And it chaunceth often in the inner partes, so that hys generacyon is hyd, and than it maye be easely rectifyed.

Resolutyue

The rectification is, that it be not moued wyth a stronge medycyne. For yf it be moued wyth a stronge

medicyne, it maye bryng the pacient to sodayne death.

But yf ye procede wyth gentle medicynes, it is possyble that the lyfe of the patient maye be prolonged, and some health recouered in pallyng the canker.

It is euydent by the authoritie of auntient men, that an olde and malygne canker canne not be healed by true cure, that is to saye, by incision or cauterisation, or application of medicynes. wherfore Albucazar cõsayleth this, whan a canker is olde and confyrmed, meddle not wyth it. And he sayeth moreouer, that he neuer sawe nor hearde that anye bodye was healed of an olde canker. Thys it appereth that Hipocrates doctrine is true, whiche sayeth it is best not to take cure of them that haue hydden cankers, but to vse a cure palliatyue. Yf ye stoppe the canker, the humours which were wonte to come to the vlcered place, wyll go to the pryncypall membres.

Yf it chaunce, that ye wyll make incision in this disease, ye must do it wysely. For as Auicenne sayeth, yf the canker can not be cutte to the rootes, it must not be cut at all, for incision bryngeth the canker to vlceratiõ and malignitie. But yf the canker be tretable in the begynnynge, and of small vlceration, and in suche parte of the bodye, that it maye seme possible to be rooted vppe by the waye of incision, than the Chyrurgien after a purgation made by conuenyente medycynes, or by Flebotomye, as we haue sayde, maye cut it vp by the rootes. After incision and extirpatiõ, and that the melancholyke blonde is taken awaye: ye muste laye an hoote pyon vpon the sore place, tyl ye touche the quycke flesh. For as Ouyde sayth all thynges are fyrst to be attempted but an incurable sore muste be cutte awaye, that the sincere parte be not infected.

Portion.

After this ye must procure the fal of the escarre, wyth buttyre or swynes grese, or wyth thys playstre. To remoue the eschare.

Take of the decoction of holyhocke, mallowes, and vyolettes. ℔.ii. of barlye floure as moche as shall suffyce, to be incorporated with the sayd decoction, than let them boyle at ỹ fyre a lytle whyle tyll they bene thycke, and adde of oyle of roses and vyolettes. Ana.ʒ.ii. and wyth the yolkes of two egges, and a lytle saffran, make a playstre. This playstre appayseth payne as it appereth by the simples, of which it is cõpounde. And it mollifyeth and resolueth the matter that is about the sore place, and was drawen thyther by cauterisation, or incision, and it hath also vertue to cõforte the place.

Note that in al tymes of this disease, ye muste beware of to moche humiditye or moystnesse. For humiditie (as Aristotle sayeth) is the mother of all corruption, and putrification. wherefore it semeth better to make the eschare fall awaye wyth thys Playstre, than wyth butyre or swynes grese.

Amõdifica tyue.

After that the escharre is fallen of ye must mundify the place with this mundificatyue. ℞. of clete terebentin washed wyth barlye water. ʒ. iii. of oyle omphacyne, of syrupe of Roses by inunction. Ana.ʒ.i.ß. of the iuyce of plantayn, and nyghtshade, which is morell. Ana.ʒ.ii. of the iuyce of smallage. ʒ.ii. Let them boyle al togyther vnto the consumption of two partes of the thre of the sayde iuyces, than strayne them, and adde therunto the yolke of a newe layed egge, of barlye floure, and lentyle floure well cersed and newe. Ana.ʒ ß. of Saffran. ℈.i.

mẽs-

mengle them.

Thys playstre mundifyeth without mordication or bytyng, and it is absterssyue wyth exiccation, and cõfortation of the place.

Note, that in all the tyme of this Apostеme, it is not conuenyent to vse thynges incarnatyue, or thynges ouermoche absterssiue, and desiccatiue which bene of hote complexion. But the oyntmentes and linimentes in ỹ cure of a canker vlcered, muste be of colde and drye qualitie, as bene the pryncipall oyntmentes compounde of mineralles, and with the iuyce of herbes which must be labored a good whyle in a mortare of leade, whyche mortare of leade is praysed in thys poynte, of al auctours.

Nowe wyll we shewe some receytes, and oyntmentes. And fyrst vnguentum magistrale of our inuentiõ, whych heleth vlceres, maligne, cankerous, corrosyue, and other lyke, howbeit, we admonyshe you that ye obserue the doctryne vniuersal, and perticuler aboue named. This is the fourme of the sayde oyntment. ℞. of oyntment of Roses after the descryption of Mesue. ʒ. ii. of Unguentum populeon. ʒ.i. and. ſ. of oyle myrtyne, of oyle of roses, made of vnrype olyues. Ana. ʒ.iii. of calues tallowe. ʒ.iiii. of the iuyce of plantayne and nyghtshade. Ana. ʒ. ii. and. ſ. of the iuyce of houseleke, of gallitricũ and politricũ, of the croppes of bryers. Ana. m̃. i. of wodbinde, and grounsswell or penygrasse. ana. m̃. ſ. stampe the thynges that ben to be stamped with the said calues suette, than let them abyde to gyther the space of a daye, and afterwarde lette them be boyled togyther vntyll the iuyce be consumed. Than strayne them, & adde to the strayning as moch whyte waxe as shall suffice and thã take them from the fyre, and styrre thẽ about til they be but warm whiche thynge done, adde of litarge of golde and syluer well brayed. Ana ʒ.ii. of burnt leade. ʒ.i. of cerusse. ʒ.i. of tutia Alexandrina, of the poudre of fresh water creuyses dryed in an ouẽ ana. ʒ. ſ. of camphore. ʒ. ii. of the stone called an amethist. ʒ. iii. mengle them and labour them in a mortare of leade.

Unguentũ magistrale

Theſe bene kyndes of maydẽheer

An other liniment for the same intention. ℞. of oyle of roses, ʒ, omphacine, of vnguentum rosarum. Ana. ʒ.i and. ſ. of ỹ iuce of plantayne, laictuce nyghtshade, and purselane. ana. ʒ .ii. of litarge of golde and syluer. aã. ʒ. i. of tutia alexandrina. ʒ. ſ. make a lynmẽt of all these, accordyng to arte, labouryng it and styrryng it in a mortar of leade the space of a daye. This liniment is meruelous good to defend the canker from encreasynge, & swageth payne, and auayleth as well a gaynst a canker vlcered, as not vlcered.

I liniment.

An other, ℞. of the muscilage of pſillium and quinces. ʒ.i. ſ. of the iuce of coriander, or in the stede therof, of sorel. ʒ. ſ. of oile of roses. ʒ.ii. of litarge of golde & syluer. ʒ .ii . of tutia. ʒ. ii. of cerusse. ʒ. ſ. of burnt lead. ʒ.iii. ỹ yolke of a new layed egge, of womãs milk ʒ. v. of opium graines. iiii. of camfore graines. ii. mengle them and labour thẽin a mortare of leade sixe houres.

An other.

we haue founde it good to walshe the vlcered place with thys decoctiõ ℞ of the water of roses, of the water of playntayne, of the water of nyght shade. Ana. ʒ.ii. of Myrobolane citri. of floures of Pomegranades. Ana. ʒ. ii. of roche Alumme. ʒ. ſ. braye fyrste the thynges that bene to be brayed, than boyle them all togyther a lytle, afterwarde strayne them, and walsh the place ofte.

An oyntment to the same intention

medicyne, it maye bryng the pacient to sodayne death.

But yf ye procede wyth gentle medicynes, it is possyble that the lyfe of the patient maye be prolonged, and some health recouered in pallyng the canker.

It is euydent by the auctho{r}itie of auntient men, that an olde and malygne canker canne not be healed by true cure, that is to saye, by incision o{r} cauterisation, o{r} application of medicynes. wherfo{r}e Albucazar co{n} sayleth this, whan a canker is olde and confyrmed, meddle not wyth it. And he sayeth mo{r}eouer, that he neuer sawe no{r} heard that anye bodye was healed of an olde canker. Thys it appereth that Hipocrates doctrine is true, whiche sayeth it is best not to take cure of them that haue hydden cankers, but to vse a cure palliatyue. Yf ye stoppe the canker, the humours which were wonte to come to the vlcered place, wyll go to the pryncypall membres.

Yf it chaunce, that ye wyll make incision in this disease, ye must do it wysely. Fo{r} as Auicenne sayeth, yf the canker can not be cutte to the rootes, it must not be cut at all, fo{r} incision bryngeth the canker to vlceratio{n} and malignitie. But yf the canker be tretable in the begynnynge, and of small vlceration, and in sieche parte of the bodye, that it maye seme possible to be rooted vppe by the waye of incision, than the Chyrurgien after a purgation made by conuenyente medycynes, o{r} by Flebotomye, as we haue sayde, maye cut it vp by the rootes. After incision and exturpatio{n}, and that the melancholyke blonde is taken awaye: ye muste laye an hoote pyon vpon the sore place, tyl ye touche the quycke flesh. Fo{r} as Ouyde sayth all thynges are fyrst to be attempted but an incurable sore muste be cutte awaye, that the sincere parte be not infected.

Incision.

After this ye must procure the fal of the escarre, wyth buttyre o{r} swynes grese, o{r} wyth thys playstre. Take of the decoction of holyhocke, mallowes, and vyolettes. ℥.ii. of barlye floure as moche as shall suffyce, to be incorporated with the sayd decoction, than let them boyle at ỹ fyre a lytle whyle tyll they bene thycke, and adde of oyle of roses and vyolettes. Ana.ʒ.ii. and wyth the yolkes of two egges, and a lytle saffran, make a playstre. This playstre appayseth payne as it appereth by the simples, of which it is cõpounde. And it mollifyeth and resolueth the matter that is about the sore place, and was drawen thyther by cauterisation, o{r} incision, and it hath also vertue to cõforte the place.

To remoue an eschare.

Note that in al tymes of this disease, ye muste beware of to moche humiditye o{r} moystnesse. Fo{r} humiditie (as Aristotle sayeth) is the mother of all corruption, and putrificaction. wherefore it semeth better to make the eschare fall awaye wyth thys Playstre, than wyth butyre o{r} swynes grese.

After that the escharre is fallen of ye must mundify the place with this mundificatyue. ℞. of clete terebentin washed wyth barlye water. ʒ. iii. of oyle omphacyne, of syrupe of Roses by infusyon. Ana.ʒ.i.ſ. of the iuyce of plantayn, and nyghtshade, which is morell. Ana.ʒ.ii. of the iuyce of smallage. ʒ.ii. Let them boyle al togyther vnto the consumption of two partes of the thre of the sayde iuyces, than strayne them, and adde therunto the yolke of a newe layed egge, of barlye floure, and lentyle floure well cersed and newe. Ana.ʒ ſ. of Saffran. ʒ.i.

A mundificatyue.

men-

mengle them.

Thys playstre mundifyeth without mordication or bytyng, and it is absterssyue wyth exiccation, and cōfortation of the place.

☞ Note, that in all the tyme of this Apostemē, it is not conuenyent to vse thynges incarnatyue, or thynges ouermoche absterssiue, and dessiccatiue which bene of hote complexion. But the oyntmentes and linimentes in ỹ cure of a canker vlcered, muste be of colde and drye qualitie, as bene the pryncipall oyntmentes compounde of mineralles, and with the iuyce of herbes which must be labored a good whyle in a mortare of leade, whyche mortare of leade is praysed in thys poynte, of al auctours.

Nowe wyll we shewe some receytes, and oyntmentes. And fyrst vnguentum magistrale of our inuentiō, whych heleth vlceres, maligne, cankerous, corrosyue, and other lyke, howbeit, we admonyshe you that ye obserue the doctryne vniuersal, and perticuler aboue named. This is the fourme of the sayde oyntment. ℞. of oyntment of Roses after the descryption of Mesue. ʒ. ii. of Unguentum populeon. ʒ.i. and. ſ. of oyle myrtyne, of oyle of roses, made of vnrype olyues. Ana. ʒ.iii. of calues tallowe. ʒ.iiii. of the iuyce of plantayne and nyghtshade. Ana. ʒ. ii. and. ſ. of the iuyce of houseleke, of gallitricū and politricū, of the croppes of bryers. Ana. m̄. i. of wodbinde, and grounswell or penygrasse. ana. m̄. ſ. stampe the thynges that ben to be stamped with the said calues suette, than let them abyde to gyther the space of a daye, and afterwarde lette them be boyled togyther vntyll the iuyce be consumed. Than strayne them, & adde to the strayning as moch whyte wax as shall suffice and thā take them from the fyre, and styre thē about til they be but warm whiche thynge done, adde of litarge of golde and syluer well brayed. Ana ʒ.ii. of burnt leade. ʒ.i. of cerusse. ʒ.i. of tutia Alexandrina, of the poudre of fresh water creuyses dryed in an ouē ana. ʒ.r. of camphore. ʒ. ii. of the stone called an amethist. ʒ. iii. mengle them and laboure them in a mortare of leade.

Vngnentū magistrale

Theſe bene kyndes of maydēhere

An other liniment for the same intention. ℞. of oyle of roses, omphacine, of vnguentum rosarum. Ana. ʒ.i and. ſ. of ỹ iuce of plantayne, laictuce nyghtshade, and purselane. ana. ʒ .ii. of litarge of golde and syluer. aā. ʒ. i. of tutia alexandrina. ʒ. ſ. make a lynimēt of all these, accordyng to arte, labo-ryng it and styrryng it in a mortar of leade the space of a daye. This liniment is meruelous good to defend the canker from encrasyng, & swageth payne, and auayleth as well a-gaynst a canker vlcered, as not vlcered.

A liniment.

An other, ℞. of the muscilage of psillium and quinces. ʒ.i. ſ. of the iuce of coriander, or in the stede therof, of sorel. ʒ. ſ. of oile of roses. ʒ.ii. of litarge of golde & syluer. ʒ .ii . of tutia. ʒ. ii. of cerusse. ʒ. ſ. of burnt lead. ʒ.iii. ỹ yolke of a new layed egge, of womās milk ʒ. v. of opium graines. iiii. of camfore graines. ii. mengle them and laboure thēin a mortare of leade sixe houres.

An other.

we haue founde it good to washe the vlcered place with thys decoctiō ℞ of the water of roses, of the water of playntayne, of the water of nyght shade. Ana. ʒ.ii. of Myrobolane citri. of floures of Pomegranades. Ana. ʒ. ii. of roche Alumme. ʒ. ſ. braye fyrste the thynges that bene to be brayed, than boyle them all togyther a lytle, afterwarde strayne them, and walh the place ofte.

An oyntment to the same intention

In other.

℞. of oyle of Roses, of oyle mirtine. Ana. ℥.ß. of calues suette, and cowes suette. Ana. ʒ.iiii. of the iuyce of plantayne and nyghtshade. Ana. ʒ. iii. let them boyle all togyther tyll the iuyce be consumed, than straine them, and adde to the straynynge of litarge of golde and syluer. Ana. ʒ. ii. of cerusse, bole armenie, of terra sigillata of minium. Ana. ʒ.i. sette them to the fyre agayne, and styrre them euer, and wyth suffycyente whyte waxe make a softe cerote, addynge in the ende of the decoctiō of camphore ʒ.i. A signe of perfect decoction of this vnguent is, whan it waxeth blacke or blakish. Thys vnguent putte vpon cloutes, and layed vpon the canker, is a good remedye.

Furthermore, yf it chaunce after the incision of a canker, or cauterisation, that there remayn any maligne or superfluous flesshe whiche must be taken away, there is nothyng better than our poudre of mercurie or quick syluer, which is of excellent operatiō and byteth away all maligne, superfluous, and corrosiue flesshe, and the lippes or bourders of the vlcer which ben harde, and shellye wythout anye payne of the patient.

That, that I saye of this poudre, semeth incredible, bycause we fynde in no writers of corrosiue medicines that saye, that there is any corrosiue medicyne, whyche maye take awaye superfluous flesshe wythout payne. Neuertheless, this poudre doth so, of whyche we wyll speake in our antidotarie (by the grace of god) in the Chaptre of medicines corrosiues.

Thus endeth the doctryne of thys Chaptre, for which the name of god be blessed.

¶ The.xii Chaptre: of wyndie Apostemes.

Wyndye Apostemes

Of a flegmatyke & melācholike humour, there is engendred a grosse ventosite or windinesse, which being mēgled with flegmatike moysture engendreth a wyndye apostеme by eleuatiō, which Apostеme (as Auicene sayeth) is like a softe Apostеme, that is to saye, to Vndimia. And bycause it is lyke vndimia, it is cured after the cure of vndimia, and it is knowen by the sygnes of vndimia wrytten in the chaptre of the same Apostеme.

Amonge other signes this is one, that yf ye presse your fynger vpon it, ther remayneth an holownesse in the place as in vndimia, but not so gret. whan any membre commeth to this Apostеme throughe grosse vapours onely. Auicenne calleth it a wyndye Apostеme by inflation. And the sygnes bene these, whan ye presse your fynger vpon thys wyndy Apostеme, suche holownesse is not caused, as in Vndimia, but whan ye touche it, it dryueth backe the fynger, and the holownesse doth not continue, as in the other. The reason is, that in Vndimia there is no ventositie, or wyndinesse. And in this the ventositie is gathered into one place, which refuseth the pressynge of the fynger, as whan a mā toucheth a blader ful of winde. And therfore Auicēne sayeth, that it goeth, and commeth by courses.

And sometyme bycause of the multitude of the wyndye mattier, and by cause of the place, in which this mattier maye be easely assembled, whan the matter is touched, it souneth like a tabozette, and therefore Auicenne sayeth trewlye, that it resysteth the preassynge or strykyng of the hande, and chiefly whan thys ventosite fyndeth

deth space, in whych it may be gathered in great quantitie, it extẽdeth the place, and soũdeth whã it is touched. wherfore the sayde Auicenne hathe ryght wel declared the nature of this apostεme, sayeng: this soundynge is caused by some vẽtosite gathered together in some place, apte to receaue the same, as in the stomake, the guttes and in the place that is betwene the pannicles whych compasse about the bones, and betwene bones cõpassed aboute wyth lacertes. For in all these places there is a certayne vacuitie or ẽptie space, in whych vẽtositie maye be assembled, and moreouer in the roume, whych is aboute the chordes. Furthermore ther chaũceth somtymes, so greate vẽtosite in certayne great ioinctures, that often it maketh the ioinct to go out of hys place. And thys vẽtosite abydeth in the place of the ioincte, and it is not easely resolued, whych thynge chaunceth by reason of his grossenes, and by reason of the thycknes of the membre, in which the vẽtosity is conteined, and bicause the poores ben shutte. And Auicenne sayth that it is not lyghtly resolued, & that it is enclosed betwene the ioinctures and thynneth, and deuideth the membres conioyncte or knytte together, and puttethe them oute of theyr propre places, as we sayd before.

Places apte to receaue wynde.

we haue often sene thys ventositie assembled in some place in so greate quantitie that whan a man thrusteth it downe, pressynge one fynger, & lyftyng vp another, he shal perceaue the sayd ventositye to heaue vp betwene hys fyngers, as we perceaue the redoundynge of quytture in certayne apostemes. we haue sene thys thing to haue chaũced in cankreous sephiros, and in windy apostemes, by the inflation of great ioinctes.

Auicenne declareth the forsayd signes in the cha. of a wyndy apostεme, and saith moreouer, that a man thinketh oftentymes, that he hathe an apostεme vpon some membre, as vpõ ỹ knee, that nedeth to be persed, but whan it is persed nothyng commeth out sauynge wynde. wherfore in such case make no insition wout good cõsyderation, leste ye be deceaued as other hane bene. Thus we ende thys present chapiter, for whych the name of God be praysed.

¶ The .xiii. chapi. of the cure of a wyndye apostεme by inflation.

WE haue sufficientlye declared in the former chapiter, what wyndye apostemes bene, in thys presente Chapiter we wyl speake of the cure therof, whyche conteyneth .iiii. intentions. The fyrst is to ordre diete, that ỹ euyl humoure maye be distroyed, and a good engendred. The seconde intention is partely to digest the mattier antecedente, & partly to cõsume the same. The third to purge the mattier beyng digested. The fourth, to correct the accidentes. The fyrst whyche is to ordre diete, is accomplyshed by the thynges wrytte in the cha. of vndimia. The seconde whyche is, to digest the mattier is accomplyshed by vsyng thys syrupe the space of a weke. ℞. of syrupe de duabus radicibus, of hony of roses. aã ʒ. vi. of ỹ water of fenell, mayden heare and scabiouse. ana. ʒ. i. After that he hathe vsed thys syrupe the space of a weke lette him be purged wyth thys purgation. ℞. of diacatholicon. ʒ. i. of diaphenicon. ʒ. ß. make a small potion wyth the water of fenel, & fumiterre, addyng of diacyminũ. ʒ. ß. It is good

The cause of windie apostemes.

Syrupe.

Purgation.

also to giue the patient a lytle triacle, wyth a lytle Diaciminum, so that he taste seuen houres after.

And forasmuche as thys ventosite is engendred by the errour of the vertue digestiue, it is good to cõfort the vertue digestyue with aromatyke spices of diacyminũ, and diacalamentũ, or wyth thys dredge, whyche taketh awaye ventositie. ℞. of Cumine carwaies, Anise, fenell, of the beryes of laurell. ana. ʒ. ß. of liqueritie, of Galãgale, of whyte ginger. añ. ʒ. ii. of long pepper, of cubebes, of cloues, of the sede of rue. ana. ʒ. i. of anise, of swete fenell, of coriandre. añ. ʒ. i. ℈ ß. of sugre tabarzet. ℔. ii. of cynamome. ʒ. b. poudre those that maye be poudred, and make a dredge of al, and take a spone full at ones, wt a lytle wyne of good odour. we haue found thys dredge to be of good operation in consumynge ventosities, chiefly ye those that ben in the stomake, and in the bellie.

¶ dredge pouder.

Note also ỳ the purgation aboue wrytten, is ryght conuenient in thys case, for it purgeth mattier, that chaũgeth it selfe into vẽtositie. Or ye may purge the patient wyth some other solutiue, as it shal seme good to you, after the strength of the patiente, and of the place in whyche such ventosite is engendred, so ỳ ye cõfort the strength of the membre, wherin the ventosite is founde, chiefly yf it be in the stomake.

The thyrde intention whych is to take away the mattier conioyncte, is accomplyshed by the administration of resolutiue medicines vpon the partes in whyche the ventositie is cõteyned.

And fyrst we haue founde thys remedie to be verye good. ℞. of the oyle of camomyll, of dyl, of rue, and of lilies. ana. ʒ. i. of oyle of laurell. ʒ. ß. of whyte waxe. ʒ. b. mengle them together. ye muste rubbe the place wyth these forsayde thynges, and afterward lay vpon it, an hote sponge weted in thys decoction that folowethe.

¶ Resolutiue

℞. of camomille, melilote, and dylle añ. m̃. i. of swete fenel, of anise. añ. ʒ. ß. of cumine. ʒ. ii. of branne, of beanes somewhat broken, añ. m̃. i. ℈ ß. of milium. m̃. ii. Let thẽ boyle all together wyth sufficient lye, and redde wyne, to the consumption of the thyrd part. The sponge weeted in thys decoctiõ is a greate remedie in thys case.

¶ decoction.

If thys apostume be in the knee, or anye other great ioyncture of the body, it shalbe good to apply to it, thys playster ỳ folowethe. For it is of excellent operation, to resolue and cõsume ventosities. ℞. of cromes of broune breade. ℔. ß. of the floure of beanes, of the flour of orobus. añ. ʒ. bii. of camomille, melilote wel stãped, of branne añ. m̃. ß. make a styffe playster at the fyer wyth the forsayd decoction, and asmuche newe wyne, addynge in the ende of the decoction of oyle of camomille, dylle, and lillies. añ. ʒ. ii. mengle them together, and lay it vpon the apostemed place after the maner of a playster.

¶ playster resolutiue of ventosities.

Also to the same intentiõ we haue founde the playster that folowethe to be very good (chiefly ye whan the apostume hathe dured longe tyme) in all colde mattiers whyche come to the knees. Thys is the fourme therof. ℞. of gotes dunge well brayed. ʒ. iii. of camomille, melilote, and dylle. añ. m̃. ß. of branne, of the floure of beanes, of the floure of lentiles. ana. ʒ. iii. of the flour of orobus. ʒ. ii. make a styffe plaister at the fyer wyth sufficient sodden newe wyne, and barbers lye, & thicke redde wyne, addynge of oyle of camomille, and dylle. añ. ʒ. ii. If ye wyll haue a strõger vertue to cõsume windines, whã the place is not enflamed

¶ Playster.

nor

nor paynfull (for oftentymes, as Auicenna sayth it is founde wyth inflā mation, and payne) ye maye adde of cumine ʒ.b. of swete fenell of coziandres .ana. ʒ.ii. of oyle of rue ʒ.i.ſ. we haue often proued this playster with worshyppe and profitte.

Another

Here foloweth another to the same intention, take of the flour of beanes. ʒ.iiii. of brāne wel grounde.m̄.i. make a plaister at the fyer wyth soddē new wyne, addyng of oyle of camomil, of dylle.añ.ʒ.ii. of oyle of roses, and violettes .ana.ʒ.i.ꝛ ſ. Thys playster is verye good, whan bysydes inflation of the place, there is inflammation, ꝛ payne. For it swageth greife, and resolueth ventositie.

Another.

And lykewyse thys playster folowyng hath the same vertue. ℞. of camomille, melilote, dylle.ana .m̄.i. of brāne.m̄.ii. of hole fenugreke, and linsede.añ.ʒ.iiii. of coziandere, of swete, fenell.ana.ʒ.vi. of holihocke.ℓ.ſ. Let them boyle all to gether wyth sufficient water, and make a styffe playster in the decoctiō, wyth beane flour, addyng of oyle of roses, myrte, violets, and camomille .ana.ʒ.ii. of dylle.ʒ.ii. ꝛ ſ. Also ye maye make in the decoction a playster wt the crōmes of broune breade only, and the oyles aboue named, whyche appayseth griefe.

Note that the remedies in thys disposition ought to be hote. For actual colde annoyeth greatly wyndye apostemes.

If it chaunce that grosse ventosities bene engēdred in ꝑ stones, or in ꝑ bellie, than to succourre the payn and torsions or gryppynges caused by the same, ye may vse thys remedie vndre wrytten, whych we haue proued oftē to be good. ℞. of camomille, melilote, dylle .añ.m̄.i. of parietorie, of brānne ana .m̄.i.ꝛ ſ. of swete fenel, namely of his leaues and sedes, of anise, and coriandres.añ.m̄.ſ. of cumine, squinantū, sticados.añ.a lytle. Of the asches of vinebraunches, of a siggetre braūches.m̄.i. of millium .m̄.ii. lette them boyle all together wyth sufficient water, and a lytle whyte wyne of good odoure vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte.

An especial playster.

The maner of ministrynge thys remedye is, to take good quantitie of flaxe or hurdes, and to moyst it in the decoction, and to laye it to, hote vpon the bellie, or vpon the paynfull place, and ye must alwaye kepe it hote, layenge vpon it, hote cloutes.

Also before the aplication of the sayd flaxe, it shalbe good to rubbe the place wyth thys oyntment. ℞. of oyle of camomil, of dylle.añ.ʒ.ii. of oyle of rue.ʒ.i. make a liniment wyth sufficient whyte waxe. Item in the stede of the forsayde flaxe, ye maye vse the decoction afore named wyth a large sponge.

Furthermore we haue founde it good, to laye vpon the bellye an oxe blader, full of the sayde decoction, in thē whych ben bered of ꝑ colyke procedynge of wyndye mattier. But ye shall vnderstande that ye ought to remoue ꝛ chaung your remedies often.

The fourth intention, whych is to correcte the accidentes, is accomplyshed by administration of thynges, ꝑ resolue moderatly, and appayse griefes. And the accidentes that chaunce cōmunely in thys apostеme ben these namely paynes, and inflations of the place, chiefly whā the apostеme chaūceth in a place nygh the ioynctures of a cause primitiue.

Accidentis.

wherfore Auicēne sayd wel in the cha. of a wyndye apostеme, that ventositie procedyng of breaking, or brusyng the lacertes, muste haue a difference from a wyndy apostеme caused of a primitiue cause, and must be succourred

courred wyth resolutyue medicines, hauyng somwhat mengled vnto thē, that appaiseth grieke. The reason is, that whan compounde diseases bene coupled wyth some euyl accident (as payne is) than the remedies of these diseases, must haue vertue of sondry thynges put in cōposition, bycause of the sondry accidentes.

A disease of diuers properties must haue diuers curations.

Galene also mainteyneth the same opinion in hys boke de ingenio sanitatis. wherfore we haue of Auicenne a generall rule, that whan sondry diseases ben ioyned together, for the curation of the same, we muste considre one of these thre properties. There is one propertie, that can not be healed, tyll the other be healed, as whan an apostreme is ioyned wyth an vlcere, we muste begynne at the curation of the apostreme. For the vlcere can not be healed, except the apostreme be healed fyrst. The seconde is, whā one disease is caused of another. The thyrde whan the tone is more paynfull than thother.

Nowe in thys wyndye apostreme caused by the breaking, or brusyng of lacertes, we must considre the maladie and the accidente of the maladye, that is to say, the bentositie, the attrition, and the payne. And we must conclude that in these thinges ioyned together, we ought to begynne at that, wherof we haue moost feare. If it be euident that payne is the principal accident, of the disease, and most suspected, we must begynne by the administratiō of thynges that swage paine, and neuertheleile we muste not leaue of, the cure of the disease.

The perilousest first to be healed.

Than the remedies that muste be layed vpon thys wyndye Apostreme ought to be moderately resolutyue, & haue some vertue to comfort the sore place, as thys that foloweth. R. of camomil, melilote, dylle, roses .aā.m̄.i.

Plaister.

of mallowe leaues, of wormewoode leaues .aā.m̄.i. and ℈. of branne .m̄.ii. lette them boyle al together wyth sufficient water, and than stampe them, and make a styffe plaister by arte and fyer, wyth the crōmes of breade, and beane floure in the decoction, addyng of oyle of roses, myrte, camo. & dylle, ana .℥.ii. mengle them agayne wyth that, that was stamped.

Thys playster in thys case is a soueraine remedie to swage payn with resolution. Furthermore for the accōplyshmente of thys cha. after that ye haue swaged the payne, ye maye profitably applye the remedyes wrytten for the accomplyshment of the thyrde intention. Thus we ende thys chapi. for whyche the name of god be prayſed.

¶ The thyrde treatyse of colde apostemes, and hote perticularly, from the heade to the fete.

The fyrst cha. in whych the cure of all pustles is conteyned, and the generation of apostemes, and excrescēces in the heades of chyldrē, chiefly of the water in the heades of chyldren, and of the passion called Talpa, and topinaria, and of carbunculouse pustles. In the heade manye kyndes of diseases maye chaunce, as apostemes, colde, hote, quytterous, ful of water, glādulous, and knotty. whyche may be easely knowen by the doctrine declared in the former cha.

Apostemes or pustles in the heade

Howebeit we muste note one doctrine touchynge the apostemes of the heade, that is, that we neuer applye vpon the sayde apostemes repercussyue medicines, bycause of the nerues of the commissures. For repercussion

Repercussiues are not to be ministred about the heade.

sion myght greuously hurt ỹ brayne.

If the apostemes in the heade, ben hote they must be cyped accordyng to the doctrine wrytte in the cha. of flegmon, chiefly whan the sayde apostemes ben of a sanguine mattier. After maturatiō ye shall opē the apostemē, makynge triangulare incision, or after the maner of a new moone. Than you must digeste the place, mundifie, incarne, and cicatrise it, as it is sayde in the fore alleged cha.

Incision.

If the apostemē be choleryke, for the cure therof, resorte to the doctrine wrytten in the chap. of the cure of herisipelas. Neuertheless ye must note, touchyng the administration of medicines, that ye oughte not to applye so colde thynges as in Herisipelas, bycause it chauncethe in another place more noble. For I am wonte euer to rubbe the place, wherein the herisipelas is, wyth oyle of violettes, & wyth an oyntment of roses after Mesue, & haue had good successe.

Moderation of colde medicines to the heade.

Furthermore ye shall note, touchynge the purgation of the humours of the heade, what thynges be appropriate after the qualities of the euyll humours. If they bē hote, they must be purged wyth an electuarie de succo rosarum, by pilles of fumiterre, & pilles of myrobalanes. For these purge the hote humours of the heade.

Purgations of hote humours of the heade.

If ỹ mattier be cold, ye shal purge it wyth pylles of hiera, wyth pylles called cochie, and wyth pilles named auree or golden. Moreouer somtyme there grow in the heade certayne glādules, and knobbes, for the curation wherof, ye shall resorte to the chap. of nodes and glandules.

Of colde humours.

Whā there growe in the heade talpes, or topinary (though Roger, lanfrancke, and certayne later wrytters say, ỹ it is better to appalliate them) neuertheless myne opinion is (which thyng Petre of Argilata a chirurgien excellētly lerned affirmeth also) that they muste be healed after the cure of a broken sculle, in ministryng vniuersall thynges, accordynge to the age, and strength of the patient. Fyrst you must open the place, in whych the disease is, makynge a thre cornerde incision, or after the figure of a crosse, as you lust, and yf it be possible ye must make the incision of suche quantitie, that al the bone be discouered, & than you muste take awaye the corrupted parte of the bone, wyth a sharpe raspatorie, or some other conuenient instrumente. After that the corruption is taken away, it shalbe good, to cauteryse the place wyth a hote yron, yf it may be done, wythout hurtynge of the brayne or pannicles therof. And forasmuche as in thys disposition it chaunceth oftentymes, that an vnguous, & soft flesh is engendred vpon dura mater, and likewyse about the vlcered place, to take it surely away, our poudre of mercurie is of meruaylous vertue.

The cure of Talpes.

Incision.

After ỹ ye haue layed to, the sayde poudre, ye may applye thys oyntmēt whyche both mundifyeth, and incarneth. R. of cleare terebentyne, of abietis. ana .ʒ.iii. of honye of roses strayned .ʒ.ii. & ſ. of the iuyce of plantayne, of the iuyce of smalage, of the iuyce of centaurie the lesse .añ. ʒ.vi. of wyne of good odour beyng two or thre yeres olde one cyathe, let them boyle al together vnto ỹ cōsūption of the iuyce, and the wyne, than straine them, and adde to the straynyng of barley flour well boulted .ʒ.x. of saffran .ʒ.ſ. of sarcocolle, of myrre .añ. ʒ.ii. mengle them together, addyng in the ende of aqua vite .ʒ.ſ. incorporate thē al together. Thys oyntmēt in this case is a great remedie. Also vnguētū de minio writ-

Ybies fig. a firre tre or sapinus tre.

ten

ten in our antidotarie may be profitably administred in this case, cheifly in the somer.

A poudre. Whan the intention is to cicatrise, we haue founde thys poudre that followeth very good. ℞. of burnt alume ʒ.ß. of roses, of the leaues of myrt. aā. ʒ.i. of hermodactiles. ʒ.i. & ß. of bolearmenie. ʒ.vi. of myrobalanes citrine. ʒ. iii. bringe them all to a fyne poudre.

Finallye yf ye fynde the Talpe or Topinarie not vlcered, but bendynge to the waye of apostemation, lette it be ryped wyth some good maturatyue. And after maturation, it is conuenient to make incision, in the rypest place. And yf ye fynde that the bone is not corrupted, the place must be digested with a digestion of terebētine, and afterward lette the place be mundifyed, incarned & sealed, as we haue sayd in this present cha.

Testudo. Furthermore there chaunceth in the heade a kynde of an apostеme called testudo, and it is large, whyte, & softe, hauynge a lytle blader, as nodus hathe. For the curation therof,

Incision. there is no better remedye, than to open it makynge incision, after the fygure of a crosse, of such quantitie that the skynne or blader maye be clearely taken away.

But yf it can not be taken awaye, at the tyme of incision, by the reason of the issuynge of bloode: in suche case it is conuenient, to fille the place with vnguentum egygtiacum of oure description, or wyth a trocisque of minium, or elles rubbe it wyth a ruptorye of capitell, of whyche we wyl speake by the grace of God in oure Antidotary. Afterwarde whan the blader is takē awaye, the vlcered place must be cured, as we haue sayde before.

Furthermore there chauncethe in chyldrennes heedes an apostеme full of water. The cause is, after Guilhelmus Placentinus, the multitude of mēstrual moystnesse, which coulde not be rectified by the mother, nor by the chylde, bycause of hys evyll qualitye, and nature coulde not dryue it from the heade. Thys watrinesse sometimes is betwene the sculle, and the skinne, and causeth often so great eleuation that the chirurgien can not fele the sculle, pressynge hys fyngers vpon it. Sometymes thys watrines is betwene the dura mater, and the brain panne, & thā it is of harder cure than the fyrst, & of greater daunger

The doctoures haue shewed no great remedie of thys watrines. willyam Placentyne, and Lāfrancke cured it wyth oyle of camomille, and of dylle, wherein the strength of brasse is. Some commaunde to open the place wyth an actuall cauterye poynted, applyeng it in sondry places, and caulynge the water to come oute by lytle, and lytle, not dryenge it sodaynly. They lay vpō the cauterysed place wolle weeted, in the forsayd oyle.

Epithеme. We wyll describe oure curation of thys apostеme, whych we haue often proued wyth the profitte of the patient, and our owne honoure, makinge no incision, after thys sorte. ℞. of camomylle, and melilote. ana. m̄.i. and ß. of sticados, of the leaues and grayne of mirtilles, of roses ana. m̄.i. ten nuttes of cypresse, of brasse, and beanes. ana. m̄. ß. boyle all these thynges together wyth redde wine, and lye of vine allshes, vnto ỳ cōsūption of half, thā straine thē, & with two large spōges dipped in this decoctiō and somwhat pressed let ỳ head be epithemed in the place wher the agnositie or watrines is, the space of a quarter of an houre, takyng away one, and layeng one another.

After this euaporation, I applied the vnguent folowynge, layenge on

agayne

agayne the sayd sponge strōgly prested and wrounge. And so remouynge the sponge from syxe houres to syxe houres, & renuynge it, within a few dayes I healed the apostеme. The forme of the linimēt is thys. ℞. of oyle of camomill, roses, & myrte. ana. ʒ. ß. of oyle of spike. ʒ.i. oyle of dille. ʒ.i. ß. of brāne. ʒ.x. of camo. melilote, dille, sticados, squinātū. ana. a lytle, of nuttes of cypresse in nombre. iij. braye ỳ thynges that ben to be brayed grossely, then boyle them wyth a cyath of wyne, of good odoure beynge two yeares olde, vnto the consūption of the wyne, thē straine them, & adde to the straynynge of saffran. ϑ.i. of whyte waxe. ʒ.i. Let them boyle agayne a lytle. Thys liniment hath a meruеylous effecte, in dryenge the water wyth resolution, and confortation of the place.

Oyntment

Yf it chaunce that there be engendred in the head a pustle or carbuncle, for the cure thereof, resorte to the chapiter of a carbuncle. One thynge is diligently to be obserued in the application of all remedyes, that is, that ỳ sore membre be conserued in hys naturall complection, & as Guido sayeth, there ben foure consyderations by whyche the demonstration of the cure of al dyseases is taken. The fyrst consideration is taken of the complection of ỳ mēbre For Galene sayeth that hote membres desyre hote aydes, drye membres, drye aydes for theyr conseruation, and lykewyse moyste membres wyll haue moyste preseruatiōs. &c. For euery mēbre desyreth to be conserued by his semblable or lyke. And as a dysease wyll be healed by hys contrarye, so euerye parte wyll be conserued by hys semblable: fleshye membres desyre no greate desiccation or dryeng, bycause of theyr moysture, but the dryе desyre to be more dryed.

Foure consyderations in all cures.

The fyrst.

The seconde consyderation of curynge is taken, of ỳ complection of the bodye. For some bodyes ben of thynne couuerture some of thicke, and we must procede otherwyse in them that haue rare or thynne bodyes, then in them that haue thycke. For thynnes declareth that the matter maye easely come forthe, and thycknes contrarywyse. And Auicenne sayeth (speakynge of humidite in hote places, and in colde places) that humidities in colde places are of greater actiuite, and dygeste better. The reason is bycause ther strengthes bene greater: And he speaketh cōtrarye wyse of humidities that chaūce in hote places sayenge: these men are sone resolued, the other not lyghtlye. Wherfore the countre or region is to be obserued, of whych Cornelius Celsus speaketh, in the preface of hys fyrst boke, sayenge: that the kyndes of medicines dyfferre accordynge to the dyuersite of the places, as one medicine is good at Rome, another in Egypte, another in Fraunce. And yf the causes of dyseases were semblable, and egall in all countrees, semblable remedyes shulde be in al countrees. Wherfore it is euidente by the reasons alleged, that we muste vse dyuerse medicines accordynge to the dyuersyte of membres and after dyuersyte of tyme, and countrees.

The seconde.

Thyrdly, the cōsyderation of ỳ cure of a dysease is taken of the vertue, and complection of the medicine, and of the sensibilite or felyng of the membre For sensyble membres, as the pannicles of the eyes, synnowes, pia mater, can not endure stronge and sharpe medicines. The membres that haue no felynge as bones, and ligamentes procedyng of bones maye sustayne strōger medicines. Wherfore Auicēne sayde well, as a synnowe dyscouered nedeth alleuiation or easynge of the payne, so ligamētes that growe out of

The thyrde.

bones nede stronge medicines bycause they haue no sensibilitie.

The fourth. The fourth consyderation is taken of the makynge or position of the membre. For some membres are set in superficiall places, some in depe. Dyseases þ ben in superficial places must be cured wyth lyght medicines. But those that are in depe places requyre stronge medicines. The reason is that before the operation of the medicine canne come to þ depe place, it loseth a great dele of hys vertue, wherfore the medicine muste be stronge, and penitratiue.

Concernynge the forsayd dyseases, it is to be noted, that some take theyr denomination, after the places, where they growe. As yf a quytterous and flegmatyke apostеme, be engendred in the heade, it is called Talpa, & yf thys matter come to the eyes, it is called Ophtalmia, yf it come to the throte, it is called Squinantia or a quince, yf to the handes, a chyragra, yf to the fete Podagra, yf to all the legges Undimia and so forth of other humours. Thus endeth thys present chapitre for whych the name of god be praysed.

¶ The seconde chapitre whyche treateth of the apostemes of the eyes, aswell hote as colde, and of theyr curation.

IN the former chapitre, we haue sufficientlye declared al apostemes, & pustles, & other dyseases, þ chaūce in þ heed. In thys present chapitre, we wyll treate of a kynde of an apostеme, whych chaūceth to þ eyes, called Ophtalmia. Ophtalmia as Galene sayeth, is a flegmō, & pallīō of þ skynne in þ eye called cōiunctiua, & after hys accidētes, it is a dysease of the eye. And here in all doctours agre that Ophtalmia is an apostеme of the skynne called Coniunctiua. There chaunce sondrye, and daungerous dyseases, to the eyes. And for asmuche as they be most necessarie, noble, and pryncipall to mans lyfe, they ought to be kepte wyth greate diligence, and the dyseases oughte to be healed more studiouslye.

He wolde say Ophtalmia

Causes of ophtalmia. The causes of optalmia differre not frō the causes of other apostemes vniuersall, and particulare, seynge that the humours or reumes whyche cause obtalmia come more frō the braine, thē to other apostemes of other membres.

For the moste parte thys dysease cōmeth of a cause primitiue, & is augmētedby the same, as by smokes, windes dust, the sonne, sharpnes of thynges þ go into the eyes, chyefly whē the body is replenyshed wyth humours. There ben two kyndes of optalmia, of which one is of lytle appearaūce, & lytle inflāmatiō wyth some humiditye, & hys action is in the superficiall parte of the eyes, and is called of Auicenne conturbation. There is another kynde which is deper in the substaunce of the eye, in whych the whyte of the eye, beyng ful of rednes coūereth some tymes the apple of the eye.

Two kyndes of ophtall.

Synges. The signes of Obtalmia proceding of a sanguine matter ben these that folowe, namelye heate of þ eyes, rednes wt inflāmation of þ same, & of the veynes, the fulnes of þ skynne called cōiūctiua the heuynes of the heade chyefly about the temples & browes, bierenes of the eye lyddes, and teares dropping downe wt heate. There ben other sygnes declared in the chapitre vniuersall of a sanguine apostеme.

Opthalmia of choler. yf the obtalmia be caused of cholere then these ben the signes, sharpe griefe inflāmation, & greate rednes of þ eyes wt plenteous teares, whych be somtymes so hote, that they scalde þ corners of the eyes, & cause the heeres of þ eye lyddes

lydes to fall, & the patient feleth certayne prickynges, & bytynges wythin the eyes, as there were sande or duste in the. The forehead also is very hote & the partes about ben heuy. The eyes ben but a lytle blere, bycause the matter is hote, & drye. The sygnes of optalmia procedynge of flegmatyke matter ben these, great inflation of the place, lytle inflāmation, & lytle rednes, lytle payne, fewe teares, but great heuynes of the heade. Lykewyse the sygnes of Optalmia procedynge of melancholy ben these, lytle rednes, lytle heate, lytle inflation, & lytle moystnes, & the eyes ben of dusky colour, & very heuye.

Of flegme.

Melancholie.

Optalmia hath foure tymes as other apostemes, namely begynning, augmētatiō, state, & declination. And euerye one of these tymes conteyneth thre tymes, as we haue said in the cha. of flegmon, as augmētatiō hath begynnyng, mydle & ende. &c. And these foure tymes, & ỹ three of euery one of them are diligentlye to be noted, that thynges maye be administred accordyng to the dyuersitie of the tymes.

Moreouer it is to be noted, that optalmia is sometymes caused by cōmunite & somtymes by essence, or beynge when it is caused by essence, or beyng, it procedeth from the heade, & is called Optalmia capitalis, whych thynge is easely knowen, by the heuynes of the heade, and payne of the same. But whē there is rednes in ỹ eyes, and heate in the forehead wyth payne, and beatynge, and the temples ben stretched and the beynes full, and the place enflamed, these sygnes declare that the optalmia procedeth of gingiua mater.

Ophtal. of essence.

Ophtal. capitalis.

Ophtal. of gingiua mater.

And yf there be continuall runnyng of matter frō the brayne to the palate, or rouse of the mouthe and nastrelles wyth neesynge and itchynge, ye maye knowe that it procedeth oute of the inwarde partes. And yf it procede oute of the stomake, it cōmeth wyth vomite

Furthermore it is conuenient to knowe, that optalmia hath certaine paroxysmes or fyttes, and periodes or courses, whyche folowe the nature of humours, that cause optalmia. And as Gordon sayeth we muste not be negligent in obtalmia. For yf it be not cured diligentlye, it leaueth euel accidentes, as cornea, ruptura, pannus, macula, whyche ben of harde curation, & cause vlceration of the apple of the eye.

Paroxysmes

And Optalmia after the auncient, and later doctours, is a contagious disease & passeth from one eye to anoher.

Contagious.

To the cure of thys dysease, there ben requyred syre intētions. The fyrst is dyete. The seconde digestion of the euell matter. The thyrde purgation of the matter digested. The fourth prohibition, & diuersion, or turnyng awaye of the catarrous mater, whych cōmeth to the eyes. The fyfth is accomplyshed by administration of sondry locale medicines, accordynge to the dyuersite of the tyme of thys dysease. The laste is to take awaye the accidentes of it.

The fyrste intention, when the matter is hote, is accomplyshed by the administration of the syre thynges not naturall enclynynge to coldnes, and to dryenes, or moystnes accordyng to the nature of the euell humour. Yf the matter be colde, let the patient be gouerned, after the ordinaunce of the syre thynges not naturall, as we haue declared in the former chapitre of apostemes, that is to saye, yf the matter be flegmatyke, ye muste resorte to the chapitre of vndimia. Yf the matter be melancholyke, resorte to ỹ chapitre of Sephiros. Yf it be choleryke, to the chapitre of Herisipelas. Yf it be sanguine, to the chapitre of Flegmon. But we muste consyder that laictuces be not conuenient in thys case, all thoughe they maye be permytted in herisipelas

Dyete.

Laictuce.

bones nede stronge medicines bycause they haue no sensibilitie.

The fourth. The fourth consyderation is taken of the makynge or position of the membre. For some membres are set in superficiall places, some in depe. Dyseases ỳ ben in superficial places must be cured wyth lyght medicines. But those that are in depe places requyre stronge medicines. The reason is that before the operation of the medicine canne come to ỳ depe place, it loseth a great dele of hys vertue, wherfore the medicine muste be stronge, and penitratiue.

Concernynge the forsayd dyseases, it is to be noted, that some take theyr denomination, after the places, where they growe. As yf a quytterous and flegmatyke apostеme, be engendred in the heade, it is called Talpa, & yf thys matter come to the eyes, it is called Ophtalmia, yf it come to the throte, it is called Squinantia or a quince, yf to the handes, a chyragra, yf to the fete Podagra, yf to all the legges Undimia and so forth of other humours. Thus endeth thys prelet chapitre for whych the name of god be prayled.

¶ The seconde chapitre whyche treateth of the apostemes of the eyes, aswell hote as colde, and of theyr curation.

In the former chapitre, we haue sufficientlye declared al apostemes, & pustles, & other dyseases, ỳ chaūce in ỳ hed. In thys present chapitre, we wyll treate of a kynde of an apostеme, whych chaūceth to ỳ eyes, called Optalmia. Optalmia as Galene sayeth, is a flegmō, & passiō of ỳ skynne in ỳ eye called cōiunctiua, & after hys accidētes, it is a dysease of the eye. And here in all doctours agree that Optalmia is an apostеme of the skynne called Coniunctiua. There chaunce sondrye, and daungerous dyseases, to the eyes. And for asmuche as they be most necessarie, noble, and profytable to mans lyfe, they ought to be kepte wyth greate diligence, and the dyseases ought to be healed more studiouslye.

Ye wolde say Ophtalmia

Causes of ophtalmia. The causes of optalmia dyffere not frō the causes of other apostemes vniuersall, and particulare, seynge that the humours or reumes whyche cause obtalmia come more frō the braine, thē to other apostemes of other membres.

Two kynds of ophtall. For the moste parte thys dysease cōmeth of a cause primitiue, & is augmēted by the same, as by smokes, windes dust, the sonne, sharpnes of thynges ỳ go into the eyes, chyefly whē the body is replenyshed wyth humours. There ben two kyndes of optalmia, of which one is of lytle appearaūce, & lytle inflāmatiō wyth some humiditye, & hys action is in the superficiall parte of the eyes, and is called of Auicenne conturbation. There is another kynde which is deper in the substaunce of the eye, in whych the whyte of the eye, beyng ful of rednes couereth some tymes the apple of the eye.

Sygnes. The signes of Obtalmia proceding of a sanguine matter ben these that folowe, namelye heate of ỳ eyes, rednes wt inflāmation of ỳ same, & of the veynes, the fulnes of ỳ skynne called cōiūctiua the heuynes of the heade chyefly about the temples & browes, blerenes of the eye lyddes, and teares dropping downe wt heate. There ben other sygnes declared in the chapitre vniuersall of a sanguine apostеme.

Opthralmia of choler. Yf the obtalmia be caused of cholere then these ben the signes, sharpe griefe inflāmation, & greate rednes of ỳ eyes wt plenteous teares, whych be somtymes so hote, that they scalde ỳ corners of the eyes, & cause the heeres of ỳ eye lyddes

lyddes to fall, & the patient feleth certayne prycknynges, & bytynges wythin the eyes, as there were sande or dust in thē. The forehead also is very hote & the partes about ben heuy. The eyes ben but a lytle blere, bycause the matter is hote, & drye. The sygnes of optalmia procedynge of flegmatyke matter ben these, great inflation of the place, lytle inflāmation, & lytle rednes, lytle payne, fewe teares, but great heuynes of the heade. Lykewyse the sygnes of Optalmia procedynge of melancholy ben these, lytle rednes, lytle heate, lytle inflation, & lytle moystnes, & the eyes ben of duskysche colour, & very heuye.

Of flegme.

Melancholie.

Optalmia hath foure tymes as other apostemes, namely begynning, augmētatiō, state, & declination. And euerye one of these tymes conteyneth thre tymes, as we haue said in the cha. of fleg mon, as augmētatiō hath begynnyng, mydle & ende. &c. And these foure tymes, & þ three of euery one of them are diligentlye to be noted, that thynges maye be administred accordyng to the dyuersitie of the tymes.

Moreouer it is to be noted, that optalmia is sometymes caused by cōmunite & somtymes by essence, or beynge when it is caused by essence, or beyng, it procedeth from the heade, & is called Optalmia capitalis, whych thynge is easely knowen, by the heuynes of the heade, and payne of the same. But whē there is rednes in þ eyes, and heate in the foreheade wyth payne, and beatynge, and the temples ben stretched and the veynes full, and the place enflamed, these sygnes declare that the optalmia procedeth of gingiua mater.

Ophtal. of essence.

Ophtal. capitalis.

Ophtal. of gingiua mater.

And yf there be continuall runnyng of matter frō the brayne to the palate, or roufe of the mouthe and nastrelles wyth neesynge and itchynge, ye maye knowe that it procedeth oute of the inwarde partes. And yf it procede oute of the stomake, it cōmeth wyth vomite

Furthermore it is conuenient to knowe, that optalmia hath certaine parorysmes or fyttes, and periodes or courses, whyche folowe the nature of humours, that cause optalmia. And as Gordon sayeth we muste not be negligent in obtalmia. For yf it be not cured diligentlye, it leaueth euel accidentes, as cornea, ruptura, pannus, macula, whyche ben of harde curation, & cause vlceration of the apple of the eye.

Paroxysmes

And Optalmia after the auncient, and later doctours, is a contagious disease & passeth from one eye to another.

Contagious.

To the cure of thys dysease, there ben requyred syre intēcions. The fyrst is dyete. The seconde digestion of the euell matter. The thyrde purgation of the matter digested. The fourth prohibition, & diuersion, or turnyng awaye of the catarrous mater, whych cōmeth to the eyes. The fyfth is accomplyshed by administration of sondry locale medicines, accordynge to the dyuersite of the tyme of thys dysease. The laste is to take awaye the accidentes of it.

The fyrste intention, when the mat ter is hote, is accomplyshed by the administration of the syre thynges not naturall enclynynge to coldnes, and to dryenes, or moystnes accordyng to the nature of the euell humour. Yf the mat ter be colde, let the patient be gouerned, after the ordinaunce of the syre thynges not naturall, as we haue declared in the former chapitre of apostemes, that is to saye, yf the matter be flegmatyke, ye muste resorte to the chapitre of vndimia. Yf the matter be melancholyke, resorte to þ chapitre of Sephiros. Yf it be choleryke, to the chapitre of Herisipelas. Yf it be sanguine, to the chapitre of Flegmon. But we muste consyder that laictuces be not conuenient in thys case, all thoughe they maye be permytted in herisipelas

Dyete.

Laictuce.

and in the cure of flegmon.

In the fyrst dayes, whē the matter is hote, let the patient abstaine frō drinkyng of wyne, & eatyng of flesh, which engendre grosse matter, and grosse vapours. It is sufficient for hym, to eate grated bread soddē wt suggre, or floure of wheate wt suggre, or grated breade wt the cōmune sedes, let hys drynke be a ptisane, or water boyled wt a pece of breade, & let him drinke it wt suggre, or wyth a iuleb of violettes. Also ye may gyue the patient wyne of pomegranades at the begynnynge, vnto the augmentation. In the state and declinatiō he maye vse wyne of good odoure, moderatly tempered wt water. In obtalmia that procedeth of colde matter, let the patiēt drynke wyne of good odoure and somewhat swete. For Hypocrates sayeth, that ꝑ drynkyng of good wyne swageth the greke of the eyes.

The secōde, & thyrd intētion whych ben to digest the matter, & to purge the same beynge digested, are accōplyshed as it foloweth, ꝑ is to saye, when the matter is cholerike, it must be digested wt a syrupe of roses by infusion, and of violettes, & with syrupe of buglosse cōpoūde, wt water of buglosse, violettes, & endiuie. Yf the matter be sanguine let it be thus digested. Ꝛ. of syrupe of fumiter. of buglosse, of roses by infusion ana. ʒ.ſ. of the water of fumitterre buglosse, endiuie. ana. ʒ.i. Yf the optalmia be engendred of a flegmatyke humour or melancholyke, let it be digested after thys sorte, namely yf ꝑ humour be flegmatyke. Ꝛ. of syrupe de duabus radicibus, of honye of roses, of syrupe called acetosus simpler. ana. ʒ.ſ. of the water of fenell, buglosse, & endiue. ana. ʒ.i. Yf the humour be melancholyke let it be digested thus. Ꝛ. of syrupe of epithymū, of fumiterre, & violets. ana. ʒ.ſ. of water of fumiterre, of violettes, and buglosse. ana. ʒ.i. let hym vse thys syrupe a weke.

Digestiues of Choler.

Digest. of Sanguine.

Of flegme & melancholyke

Melancholy.

Yf the matter be choleryke, let hym be purged wyth thys purgation. Ꝛ. of chosen manna. ʒ.i. of diapru. non soluti. ui. ʒ.vi. wyth the decoction of cordiall floures, and frutes, make a smal potiō addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i. and ſ. Another purgation for the same intention. Ꝛ. of electua. lenitiue, of cassia ana. ʒ. vi. of an electuarye of roses after Mesue. ʒ. ij. make a small potion wyth water of endiuie, and fumiterre, addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i.ſ. Yf the matter be sanguine, let the patient be purged wyth thys purgation. Ꝛ. of diacatholicon, of cassia. ana. ʒ. vi. of an electuarye of roses after Mesue ʒ.i. and. ſ. The pilles of Iera wyth the pilles of Allagerette ben good in these two dyspositions. Yf the matter be melancholyke let it be purged thus. Ꝛ. of diacholicon. ʒ.ſ. of the confection of hamech. ʒ.ij. of chosen manna, or in the stede therof of an electuarie lenitiue. ʒ.ſ. make a small potion wyth the decoction of mayden heere, sene, epithymū, hertes tonge, polytrichum, polipodie, prunes, sodden wyth the water of buglosse, addynge of syrupe of violettes ʒ.i. and. ſ. Yf the matter be flegmatyke let it be thus purged. Ꝛ. of diaphenicō, of cassia. ana, ʒ.vi. make a small potion wt the cōmune decoctiō adding of syru. of violets. ʒ.i.ſ. In these two kyndes pilles of iera cū agarico, & pilles aggregatiue ben good. Here it is to be noted ꝑ for ꝑ moste parte optalmia is not engēdred of one onely humour. wherfore when ꝑ humours be mēgled together dygestion, & purgation muste be done accordynge to the qualite of the mengled humours, & dyuerse medicines muste be administred after ꝑ diuersite of ꝑ same. The. iiij. intētion which is to turne away ꝑ catarrhous matter, & to kepe it frō flowynge to ꝑ eyes, is accōplyshed. Fyrst whē the matter is hote,

Purgation of choler.

Another.

Purgation of Sanguine.

Melancholy.

Flegme.

let

Diuertion of the humour.

let it be diuerted or turned awaye, by cuttynge the veyne called cephalica, in the contrary syde of the sore eye. And the nexte daye, ye may make a flebotomie in the same syde, and veyne consyderynge the age, and ꝑ strength of the patient. Thus ye muste do from the begynnynge vnto the augmentation. In the state and declination, ye may open the veyne of the forehead, to purge the matter conioyncte, but vniuersall purgation must go before the flebotomie: lykewyse to turne away the same matter conioincte, it is very good to applie leches, or bloodsuckers vnder the eares. Furthermore by the authorite of olde and newe doctours, and chefly of Galene, whē the matter commeth frō the brayne it is good to open the veynes of the temples. Nesue sheweth the maner of cuttyng them, vnto whō ye muste resorte. Neuertheless I haue founde lytle profyte in it.

Note thys, that when the matter is choleryke, and lytle, in the stede of flebotomie, we haue founde succoure in applyeng ventoses vpon the shulders, or els in layenge bloode suckers vndre ꝑ eares. And albeit that ꝑ doctours say, and chefly Nesue that flebotomie is cōuenient in euery kynde of optalmia, yet yf the matter be choleryke, or melācholyke, the dysease maye be cured wythout flebotomie as Gentilis, and sondrye other doctours testifye treatynge of thys matter. Yea it is the part of a wyse chirurgien to make scarifycation in thys case, in the stede of flebotomie lest the patient fall into another dysease.

Ventoses.

But yf the bodye be full of euell humours after the doctours, the cōmune veyne, or the veyne of the lyuer muste be cutte in the opposite syde of the sore eye, or els the vayne called Saphena in the same side. The nexte daye the veyne Cephalica muste be cutte in the contrarie syde. Thus flebotomie must be made by lytle & lytle, that ꝑ strēgth of the patient be not to muche weakened. Afterwarde the matter muste be turned awaye by rubbynge, and tyeng the extreame partes before dinner and supper two houres, wyth application of ventoses.

℞ Flebotomie.

Lykewyse the decoction folowyng is good, to washe the extreame partes wythall. ℞. of the water of asshes, li.ß. of odoriferous wyne, & rayne water of eche pyntes.vi. of camomille, melilote, dille, sage, rosemarye.ana.m̄.i. of coriandres, of sticados, of wormemoode, of squinantum, of euerye one a lytle, of honye.li.ß. Let them be sodden all vnto the consumption of halfe. After thys, the application of ventoses wythout scarification is good, vpō the shulders, or vpon the buttockes.

Decoction.

Also thys vesicatorie folowynge layed vpon the necke is conueniēt. ℞. of rawe breade well leuenned. ʒ. ij. of cantarydes. ʒ.ij. of pynaygre. ʒ.i. fyrste take awaye the wynges, and heades of cantarides, and thē stampe them altogether in a morter & make a vesicatorie. Laye thys vesicatorie vpon the necke faste tyed, for it turneth awaye humours marueylously and purgeth watrines commynge from the brayne to the eyes.

Vesicatorie.

After the forsayd vniuersall purgation, it is good to applye these thre descriptions folowyng vpō the forehead of the patient. The fyrst is thys which is very gentle. ℞. the whyte of thre eges, of the water of roses, the floure of beanes. ana. ʒ.ij. of the oyle of roses omphacine. ʒ. iij. of terra sigillata, of bole armenie, of euerye one. ʒ.iij. beate them al together, and laye them vpon the foreheade of the patient after the maner of a playster.

Playster.

The secōd is thys. ℞. of ꝑ oyle of roses ompha. of oyle mirtine. ana. ʒ. iij.

Another.

of whyte vinegre.ʒ.ij.let them boyle al together vnto the consumption of the vynegre, then adde of beane floure. ʒ. ij.of the leaues of a mirte tree brought to a poudre, of roses. ana.ʒ.iij.of bole armenie,of terra sigillata.ana.ʒ.ij.and ℈.of all the saũders.ana.ʒ.i.ℨ.℈.of frankencense,ℨ aloes.ana.ʒ.i.mengle them ℨ make a cerote wyth sufficient whyte waxe. Thys cerote is very good to be layed vpon the foreheade. But when ỹ matter is hote,take away the frankencence,and aloes. And yf the matter be colde,ioyne them therunto.

Furthermore there is sometymes foũd an optalmie caused of grosse matter wyth aggrauatiue or heuie payne of the temples ℨ of the heade. For the curation wherof we haue foũde repercussiue medicines wyth enaporation, and hote resolution to be conuenient. But it is contrary,when thinges only repercussiue ben administred, as we haue proued in the ryght eye of the cardinall vulterane, whych was vered a lõge tyme wyth an optalmie caused of grosse matter ℨ catarrhous descending from the brayne as we ℨ the chirurgiens ỹ were prelẽt iudged. But in dede the matter that caused thys optalmie, was grosse ℨ came of the frenche pockes,ℨ therfore we perceaued ỹ colde repercussiues layed vpõ the foreheade profyted nothynge. But it was nedeful to driue backe the matter wt some resolution ℨ cõfortation of the place. Whyche resolutiue was ordeyned after thys sorte.℞. of camomille, melilote, fenugrecke,of roses ℨ mirtilles. ana.m̃.℈. of squinantũ,of wormewoode, of eche a lytle. Seeth these thynges wt water, ℨ wyne tyll halfe be consumed,ℨ make a styffe playster in ỹ decoction, wyth the floure of lentiles ℨ beanes. This playster layed vpon the forehead (as it appeareth to hym ỹ cõsydereth ỹ simples that go into it) when ỹ mater is grosse hath vertue to resolue ℨ swage payne wyth confortation,ℨ defendeth ỹ sayd matter to come to ỹ place. This discription that foloweth is good in lyke case ℞.of the oyle of myrte, roses, ℨ camomille. ana.ʒ.ij. of beane floure.ʒ.iiij. of branne wel groũde.ʒ.i.of roses,of myrtilles.ana.ʒ.℈.of bole armenie, of terra sigillata.ana.ʒ.vi.of all ỹ saũders.ana. ʒ.i.of whyte waxe.ʒ.r.make it after the maner of a cerote at the fyer,wyth sufficient newe wyne. Here ye shall note that, though Auicenne hath forbydde all remedyes,in whych oyle entreth in the dysease optalmia, to be layed vpon ỹ foreheade, neuertheles we haue proued often the forsaid remedyes wt the profyte of ỹ patiẽtes,ℨ our owne worshyp. The fyfte intentiõ is accõplished by the administration of dyuerse medicines vppon the sore place,as we haue sayd,after ỹ dyuersite of the tyme, and dysease.we haue foũde,that at ỹ beginnynge whẽ ỹ matter is hote,it is good to take the whyte of an egge somwhat sodden ℨ beatẽ with a lytle rose water ℨ a lytle tutia preparate,ℨ to strayne it through a cerser,and put into the eye a lytle of the water, that cõmeth oute of the pressyng or straynyng luke warme

Also at ỹ begynnynge whyte Siek without Opiũ put warme into ỹ eye, the space of thre or foure dayes(beyng dyssolued wyth rose water vpon a barbiers whette stone,)is a present remedye.

Furthermore beſydes theſe two remedyes, we haue proued thys good that foloweth. Take an apple rosted vnder the coales,bruse it and straine it wyth a lytle rose water, and womans mylke, and the yolke of a newe layed egge,mengle them all together ℨ seeth them a lytle, and make them after the maner of a playster, and laye it to the eye. It swageth merueylously ỹ paine and confortеth the sore eye.

An other.

℞

To be ministred in the eyes.

Tutia.

Siek.

A playster of an apple.

The pockes hath not spared all the spiritualtie.

Resolutius.

In

In the augmentation, and cheifely at the begynnynge of the sayde augmentatyon, vnto the ende, we haue proued the remedye folowynge to be of great efficacite. ℞. of Rose water ʒ. vj. of the seede of quinces. ʒ. j. lette thē boyle in a glasse, tyll they receyue a muscilaginous, or slymie forme, thā strayne them, and adde to the straynynge of whyte Siek wythout Opium. ʒ. ij. of womās mylke nourslyng a wenche. ʒ. ß. of Tutia preparate. ʒ. j. and. ß. of suggre candie of Syrupe of roses. ʒ. j. mengle them all together strayne them, and kepe thē in a glasse wyth a peece of flaxe. If you wolde haue the water more mundificatyue, adde a dramme of Myrobolanes Citrines. And yf the place be greatly enflamed, ye must putte to. ϑ. j. of Camphor for it causeth the payne, and the inflammation to cease.

Mundificatyue.

Further more in the middes of augmentatyon, & in the ende thereof & durynge the state of optalmia, it shalbe conuenyent to minister thys remedie folowynge. ℞. of muscilage made of the seede of quinces, and fenugreke in rose water. ʒ. j. of whyte Siek without Opium. ʒ. ij. of suggre candie of syrupe de duabus radicibus. ʒ. j. of suggre candie of syrupe of Roses. ʒ. j. of sarcocolle in womans mylke. ʒ. ß. mēgle them al to gether, and make a collyrye accordyng to arte. (We haue also foūde it good in this case, to washe the eyes wyth the water of a decoctiō of barley beynge warme. For it scoureth awaye the bierenes of the eyes and quencheth the heate of hote mattyer. Also we haue proued the mylk of a woman nourslyng a mayde childe to be expedient in the tyme afore sayde.

Collirium.

Decoction of barley.

Item in the sayd tyme ye may profytably laye vpon the eye to resolue, and swage the payne, the cromes of breade steped in rose water and in the water of Endiuie. Also the foresayde playster of an apple is good in thys case, and in the sayde tyme. We coulde declare manye other remedies wrytten by the aunciēt, and later doctours touchynge the cure of the sayde two tymes of thys disease, but bycause we haue founde but lytle profytte in thē, we haue wrytten those only, whyche we haue proued to be true.

After that the augmentatyō is passed, we haue founde good operatyon in thys remedie folowynge. ℞. of sarcocolle dissolued in womans mylke. ʒ. j. of aloes hepatike thryse washed in water of roses. ϑ. ij. of whyte Siek wythout Opium, of Tutia preparate Ana. ʒ. ß. of cloues. ϑ. j. of sugre candye of syrupe of roses. ʒ. ij. of water of roses. ʒ. iij. of odoriferous whyte wyne hauynge moderate strength. ʒ. j. and. ß. braye ꝑ thynges that ben to be braied. after the maner of arcolfol, thā mēgle thē al together, w the wyne heated, and rose water, and put it in a glasse, styrynge it about ones a day, that the strengthe thereof maye be quyckned. Note that yf ye strayne thys water thorough a thycke lynnen clothe, and kepe the residue that remaineth in the sayde clothe, in the glasse, in a lytle bagge, and afterwarde presse it, tyll thre or foure droppes issue out & putte it warme in the eye, it shalbe merueylous good.

ℨ water.

For the same intentyon we haue proued thys remedye folowyng whiche resolueth mattyer conioyncte, and confortеth the syght. ℞. of Fenugreke thryse washed in barley water. ʒ. ij. of melilote, of the leaues of swete Fenel, or els of the sede therof, of eche a litle, of rose water. ʒ. iij. of Fenel water. ʒ. ij. Seethe them all in a glasse vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte, than strayne them, and adde to the straynynge of sugre candie. ʒ. ij. of sarcocoll

Another.

dissolued in womans mylke, of Tutia Ana.ʒ.j. mẽgle them all together, and vse them as it is sayde before.

Melolotyus.

Furthermore wyth thyes two remedies aforesayd, it is good to applie vpõ the eye the same houre thies two descriptyons folowynge, in makynge often euaporatyon, of whych the first is after this forme. ℞. of fenel leaues, of melilote. Ana.m̃.ß. of Roses, sticados, Camomil, of euery one a lytle of fenugreke washed as is aforesayde. ʒ.ß. lette them boyle all wyth a sufficient quantyte of fenel water, and asmuche rose water, and a lytle odoriferous whyte wyne, vnto the consumptyon of the thyrde parte, than strayne them, and laye on the eye, a fyne sponge weeted in thys decoctyon beynge hote.

Another.

The seconde is this. ℞. of melilote, of bzanne. Ana.m̃.j. of camomyl, of roses. Ana.m̃.ß. of fenel leaues. m̃.j. ℈.ß. of sticados a litle. Cutte thies thiges, small & make two litle light bagges, and boyle them with sufficient quantytie of water of fenel, & odoziferous wyne, vntyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and laie them vpon the eyes wyth a sponge, as is aforesayde, and let them be actually hote. Thies two remedies, as we haue said, bẽ of good operation in resoluyng of grosse mattyer, & confortyng the syght, and they be the remedies, that we haue proued in the cure of optalmia, caused of hote humours.

Against colde humours.

It remayneth that we describe wyth lyke brefines, remedies agaynste optalmia caused of coulde mattyer and grosse, for the accomplishement of the fyfte intentyon. Wherfore whan optalmia is engendred of grosse mattyer namely flegmatyke, or melancholyke, or of melancholie mengled wt fleame, in the begynnynge, for the curatyon therof, (some purgatyõ going before) put thys collyrie beyng actually hote in to the eye. ℞. of rose water and fenel. Ana.ʒ.j. of womans mylke. ʒ.iij. of fugre candie of syrupe of roses. ʒ.i. and ß. of whyte Siek wythout opium. ʒ.j. mengle them, and make a collyrie accordynge to arte.

Collyrium.

To this intentyon it is conuenient to take an apple rosted vndre coales and strayned, and than to putte to, a lytle Rose water, and the yolke of an Egge and a lytle saffran, settyng it on the fyere, and laiynge it vpon the eye after the maner of a plaister. It appayseth payne, and heuines of the eye Thyes two remedies ben good, after the begynnyng, vnto the tyme of augmentatyon and of state.

℥ A plaister of an apple.

Also in thys intention it is good to take the whyte of an Egge, somwhat roosted vndre coales, and than beatẽ, addyng of rose water. ʒ.j. of fenell water. ʒ.j. and. ß. and asmuche of the water of mirtille flours, of tutia. ʒ.ß. beate thẽ al together ỳ space of two houres, than lette them stande, and afterward strayne them thorough a thycke cloth and put the liquour in to ỳ eye. This remedie is good in the begynnynge of optalmia.

℥ water.

Also to cease the payne of the place, it is good to take the cromes of bread, & to dippe it in the brothe of an henne, or of other flesshe beyng fresh and to put it betwene two pieces of flaxe, & laye vpon the sore eye beyng actually hote.

To ceas payne.

In the state, and in the declinatyõ, ye may conueniently applie the remedyes vndre wrytten wythin & whout, of whyche the fyrst is thys. ℞. of fenel water, of rose water. Ana.ʒ.ij. of odoriferous wyne, of water of Eufrage. Ana.ʒ.j. of Tutia. ʒ.j. of aloes hepatyke, of cloues. Ana.ʒ.ß. of sarcocolle dissolued in womans mylke. ʒ.ij. of fuggre candye of syrupe of roses. ʒ.ß.

℥ decoctyon.

beate

beate thyes forsayde thynges to gether, and mengle them wyth the sayd wyne, and waters beynge somwhat hote, and strayne them thorough a thycke linnen clothe, and kepe the liquor in a glasse, and put it in the eye hote.

Another resolutyue. To thys intentyon auayleth a decoctyon of fenugreke, of melilote, of swete fenel and fresch, wyth a suffycient quantytie of water of fenel, and wyth suggre candie of syrupe de duabus radicibus, lette them boyle to the consumptyon of the thyrde parte, and putte to, in the ende of odoriferous whyte wyne, somuch as shal amoûte to the thyrde parte of the decoctyon, than lette them boyle agayne a lytle, and strayne them and vse thereof, puttynge it hote in to the eye. Thys water as ye maye knowe by the symples, that go therunto hath great vertue to make thynne, grosse mattyer, and to resolue the mattyer beynge thynned, and it appaysethe the greefe of the place, and confortethe the syght.

Furthermore ye maye conueniently admynystre the two remedyes aboue wrytten, at the begynnynge of the fyrste intentyon, applynge them vpon the fore parte, the one wyth a sponge, and the other in the forme of a lytle bagge. We haue founde the grene water of oure descriptyon to haue greate efficacyte in the declinatyon of optalmia, caused of a flegmatyke mattyer, and that it resoluethe the mattyer that coulde not be resolued by the effecte of other medicynes desiccatyue, and resolutyue, and it is in thys forme. ℞. of rose water, of the water of Fenell. Ana. ʒ. j. of the water of eufragye and selandyne. Ana. ʒ. ij. of odoriferous, and cleare whyte wyne. ʒ. j. and. ℈. of sarcocolle dissolued in womans mylke, of verdegres ʒ. j. mengle thyes thynges together, (the water, and the wyne beyng fyrst heated tyll they begynne to seeth) and than strayne them. Thys water mundifyeth all grosse mattyer engendred in the eye, and clarifyeth the eye from all rednes procedynge of grosse and colde mattyer.

The grene water.

The fyrste intentyon whyche is to correcte the accidentes, shalbe accomplished by the applicatyon of sondrye remedyes accordynge to the diuersyte of the places, in whyche the accidētes be, and accordynge to the dyuersyte of the sayde accidentes.

Accidentes.

The accidentes that communelye chaunce in thys disease are these vehement payne, cheifely whan it is caused of an hote mattyer, vlceratyon of the eye lyddes, and of the skynne called Cornea, and of the skynne coniunctyua, and spottes of the same, and also quytture retayned betwene Cornea, and coniunctyua. To take awaye the payne caused of an hote mattyer, yf the remedyes aboue wrytten of a rosted Apple, and other bee not suffycient, it shalbe conuenyent to procede wyth medicynes in to whyche Opium entrethe, whereof oure descriptyon hathe been euer as it folowethe. ℞. of the muscilage of the seede of Quynces, of Psillium, made wyth barley water, of womās mylke nourysynge a wenche, of whyte Syet wyth Opium. ʒ. j. mengle them together, and make a collyrie wyth a barbyers whettestone. We haue proued that the applycatyon of a warme Collyrie wythin the eye is verye synguler, to swage the payne therof.

In oplate medicyne.

After that the payne is appaysed ye muste procede wyth the aforesayde remedyes, accordynge to the tyme. Also the decoction of fenugreke made wyth Rose water, and barley water,

ter, is ryght good to appayse gryefe, whyche thynge Auycenne testyfyethe.

If it chaunce that the eye lydde3 or Cornea, or Coniunctiua be vlcered thorough an antecedente cause than the Chirurgien muste succoure that accidente with a conuenient medicyne, as thys is. ℞. of Rose water, of the water of the leaues of Wyte Ana. ʒ. j. of suggre candye of syrupe of Roses. ʒ. ij. of Tutia preparate. ʒ. j. and. ℈. of Syef of leade, of a whyte Syef without Opium. Ana. ʒ. j. braye the thynges that ben to bee brayed fynely, vnto the lykenes of alchoholl, than the waters beynge somewhat heated mengle them together. Thys water is merueylous to heale vlceratyon caused of hote mattyere. And it scourethe awaye grosse mattyer, and dryethe vp subtyle mattyer that causethe vlceratyon, and it is Galenes inuentyon whyche auctoure sayethe that in the vlcers there ben two superfluytes engendred, namelye a grosse, and a subtyle. Wherfore the Chyrurgyen muste ordeyne a medicyne hauynge two prerogatyues, one to drye subtyle mattier, and another to scoure awaye grosse mattyer.

A water of Galenes inuentyon.

If ye wyll that the sayde water shalbe more deliccatyue, and mundifycatyue adde vnto it, the thyrde parte of the grene water of oure inuentyon. Also ye maye laye to the sayde vlceratyon, whan the place is not verye paynfull, nor enflamed, the sayde grene water actually hote.

Fynallye we wyll entreate of the mattyere or quytture retayned betwene Cornea, and Coniunctiua in the next Chapytre and of the cure thereof by goddes grace. Thus endethe thys present Chapytre of obtalmia. Wrytten in the Citye of Bononye, the yere of oure lorde. M. cccc. & x. ỷ. xiiij. day of Nouẽbre. For whych the name of god be praysed.

¶ The thyrde Chapytre of quytture engendred and retayned betwene the skynne of the eye called Cornea, and betwene coniunctiua.

Apostume of Cornea or coniunctiua.

Wehaue oftẽ seen quytture engendred and retayned betwene the skynne of the eye called Cornea, and the skynne cõiunctiua, cheifely in an optalmie caused of an hote mattyer, whyche accident yf it shulde not be quyckely succoured, euapored, and purged by the applicatyon of resolutyue and gentle maturatyue medicynes, it wolde be no merueyl if the eye shulde comme in daunger of euyll and harde curatyon, and that the apple of the eye shuld be vlcered, or that the Crystallyne humour shulde vterly be loste. To auoyde thyes accidentes a wyse Chirurgien wythout delaye muste prepare some conueniẽt remedye, and he must procure an openynge betwene the skynnes, by whyche the quytture enclosed maye isshue out, by the cõmissure that is betwene Cornea, and Coniunctiua, for which purpose this descriptyon folowynge is of good operatyon. ℞. of fenugreke ʒ. ℈. of cleane barley. m̃. j. of the sede of Quynces. ʒ. ij. of the rootes of holyhock somwhat stamped, of ỷ rootes of langdebeef. ana. ʒ. j. boyle thies thinges together w a chickyn in sufficiẽt water, tyll they comme to suche a gelye as calues fete make, than strayne them, and putte of it oftẽ in to the eye beyng

Decoctyon.

beynge actually hote, addynge some tyme a lytle fyne sugre. If perchaūce the quytture issue not out by thys remedie, after the sayde suppuration, ye muste open the place wyth a lancette makyng a lytle hole. And yf it be possyble, lette the openynge be, betwene the commissure of the two skynnes cornea, and coniunctyua. After the openynge, ye muste procede with the remedie last wrytten, the space of two dayes, addynge a lytle sugre candie of syrupe of roses, and a lytle of other fyne sugre.

note

When ye perceaue that the quytture is mundifyed, whyche is sone knowē by the mitigation of the payne and by the clearenes of the eye, thys remedye folowynge maye conueniently be vsed. ℞. of water of roses, of water of Myrtilles, or in the stede thereof, of plantayne. Ana. ʒ. j. of Fenell water, of odoriferous whyte wyne. Ana. ʒ. ß. of sarcocolle dissolued wyth womans mylke, of Tutia preparate. Ana. ʒ. ij. of sugre Candie of syrupe of Roses. ʒ. j. of Myrobalanes cytrins. ʒ. ß. of whyte Siek wythout opium, of Siek of frankencense. Ana. ʒ. j. and. ß. lette thies forsayde thynges be brayed fynely and cerse them, and make a collyrie accordynge to arte, whyche ye muste vse tyll the place be mundifyed, and incarned, and for the cicatrisatyon adde to the sayde collyrie. ʒ. ij. of Siek of leade.

Collirye.

And note that in the tyme of maturation to appayse griefe, and to cause the mattyer to issue out, ye maye conueniently applye the forsayde playster of a rosted apple. And as we haue sayde before, thyes remedyes muste be applyed after purgatyon. Lykewyse in the cure of pustles, or spottes that chaunce thorough an Apostеme, beynge in the apple of the eye, ye muste procede, as in cornea, and coniunctyua but wyth more spedines, and wyth lyghter and gentyller medicynes, bycause of the nobilite of the eye. Thus endeth thys present Chaptre for whyche the name of god be praysed.

¶ The fourthe Chaptre of the burnynge, and itchynge of the eyes, and of the cure of the same.

IN the corners of ỹ eyes there chaūcethe oft itchynge, and burnyng, and some remenaunte of blerenes, cheifely towarde nyght, procedynge, of catharrhous, and salt sharpe mattyer. For the cure whereof the two forsayde remedies (a purgation of the mattier antecedent presupposed) ben conuenient.

Itchyng and blerenes.

The fyrste is thys, and it is of oure inuentyon. ℞. of rose water, of plantayne water. Ana. ʒ. j. of Tutia preparate. ʒ. j. and. ß. of the water of the floures of Myrtilles. ʒ. j. and. ß. of the leaues of housleke. ʒ. ß. of the whytes of Egges somewhat rosted vndre coales, in nombre. iij. of whyte Siek wythout Opium. ʒ. j. and. ß. of camphore, graynes. iij. lette the forsayde waters vpon the fyer, tyll they ben hote, and beate them all together, and so leaue them the space of foure houres, than strayne them, and kepe the lyquour in a brasen dessell well stopped. Applye thys to the corners of the eyes, for it is a present remedye, and easethe spedelye the burnynge

I water.

nynge, and the itchynge of the eyes.

If ye perceaue that absterſyon wil be good in thys caſe, by reaſon of the blerednes, whyche ſome tymes commethe in greate quantytie, it ſhalbe good to procede wyth thys water, addynge a lytle ſuggre candye of ſyrupe of Roſes, and ſo muche of other fyne ſuggre. Here foloweth ỹ ſeconde remedie, whyche is good in euerye mattyer, and of meruelous operatyon (for it takethe awaye quycklye the burnynge and itchynge wythout anye euacuatyon, whyche thynge is agaynſte the opinyon of Doctours) whan the patyente goethe to bedde, put in to the corner of hys eye a droppe wyth the toppe of your fynger, for it healeth vndoubtedly in the ſpace of a weke.

Another water.

Some tymes we haue ſeen the burnynge, and the itchynge to be taken awaye in three dayes by thys water, and it is in thys forme. ℞. of Roſe water, of odoryferous whyte wyne of meane ſtrengthe. Ana. ʒ. iiij. of myrobalanes cytrins brayed. ʒ. ſ. and. ℈. of Tutia. ʒ. ij. lette them boyle all together vnto the conſumptyon of the thyrde parte, than putte therunto immediatlye of verdegreſe. ȝ. ij. of Camphore graynes. ij. kepe it in a glas well ſtopped. Note that thys water is preyous aboue all other medicynes in thys caſe, and it ought to be eſtemed more than golde and ſyluer.

Digeſtiues of Choler.

But that we maye folowe the rules of Phiſycke, or Chirurgerye, it is ryght conuenyent to purge the mattyere antecedente, after the dygeſtyon of the ſame. Fyrſte yf the mattyere be choleryke wyth ſome aduſtyon, lette it be dygeſted wyth ſyrupe of Roſes by infuſyon, wyth Syrupe of Violettes, or of Nenufar, or wyth Syrupe of vinayger called Acetoſus ſympler, and wyth water of endyue, byolettes, ſorelle and lyke.

Digeſtiues of ſalte & groſſe fleame.

If the mattyer be groſſe and ſalte, as ſalte fleame, lette it be dygeſted wyth honye of Roſes, and wyth Syrupe of vynegre ſymple, and wyth a Syrupe of Fumiterre ſymple, with waters of Fumyterre, of buglooſſe of Endyue, of mayden heare.

Purgatiõ of Choler.

After that the patyent hathe taken thys Syrupe accordynge to the qualytie of the euyl mattyer, lette the patyent be purged wyth thys purgatyon, whan the mattyer is choleryke. ℞. of an electuarie lenitiue, or in the ſteede thereof of diaprunis non ſolutiue. ʒ. vj. of caſſie fiſtula. ʒ. ij. of an electuarye of Roſes after Meſue. ʒ. ſ. and. ℈. make a ſmall potion wyth the decoctyon of Cordyall floures, and frutes addynge of Syrupe of Violettes. ʒ. ſ. and. ℈. Item the patyent maye be purged wyth pylles of aſſagereth, receauynge a dramme three or foure houres before daye.

Pylles.

Purgatiõ of groſſe.

If the mattyer be groſſe, and ſalte or charpe lette the purgatyon be after thys forme. ℞. of Diacatholicon, of Diaphenicon. Ana. ʒ. iij. of caſſie. ʒ. ſ. make a ſmall potyon wyth the decoctyõ of polipodie, mayde herre, and of cordyall floures, and frutes, addynge of ſyrupe of byolettes. ʒ. ſ. To thys intentyon pylles of Fumiterre called minores ℞ pylles of Iera with agaryke ben conuenient.

Pylles.

It is alſo good after purgatyon to applie a cerote wrytten in the chaptre of the cure of obtalmia, whyche kepethe backe mattyer, deſcendynge from the heade to the eyes. We ſuppoſe thyes thynges declared to be ſuffycient for thys preſent Chaptre.

¶ The

¶ The .v. Chaptiter of an apostem, whyche chaunceth in the corners of the eyes called after Auicenne, Algaras.

Algaras.

IT chaunceth often that a catarrhous mattier discedethe from the brayne to the corners of the eyes, and taryeth there, by reason of the cōcauitie of the place, & it is sone healed. But yf it be not taken awaye quycklye, by pressynge the outwarde parte of the eye, it wyll come to a fleg matyke apostem.

Collyrie.

To resiste thys apostemation we counsell to administre thys collyrye folowynge, whyche purgeth the mattier gathered in the place, and confortheth the sayde place. ℞. of rose water, of whyte wyne ana .ʒ. ii. of a Myrobala. ʒ.i. of Aloes hepatyke. ʒ.i. and ℈. of sarcocoll, of sief of Wemyth, of tutia preparate. ana. ʒ.ii. braye the thinges that bene to be brayed most fynely, and mengle them all together (the waters, and wyne beynge fyrste heated) Use herof, puttynge one droppe in to the eye.

Maturatiue plaister.

If the place be come to apostemati-ō, it shal be good to lay this plaister to the place. ℞. of the meate of apples rosted vnder coales. ʒ.iiii. of mallowe leaues sodden in swete water. m̄. ii. shake these thynges together, bruse them, and strayne thē, and adde therunto a lytle of barley floure, and the yolkes of thre egges, of fresh buttire. ʒ.ii. sette it agayne on the fyre, & make a styffe plaister, puttynge in the yolkes, whan ye take the decoction from the fyre. Thys playster, as ye maye perceaue by the symples that go thereunto, is resolutyue, and maturatyue yf nature wyll brynge the mattier to maturation, & it swageth also grefe.

whan ye perceaue that the apostem commeth to rypenesse (whyche thynge ye maye knowe by the rednesse, and beatyng whych continueth wyth eleuation of the part, by reason of the quytture multyplyed in the place, and lykewyse by the redoundyng & rylynge agayne, whan a man pressyth thereon hys fyngers, liftyng vp one, and thrustynge downe another) than it is conueniente in the rypest place wyth a sharpe lancette to open the sayde Apostem. Than, whan there is no corruption of the bone rymaynynge, ye shall cure the vlcere after the doctrine declared in the chapiter of the cure of flegmon. For we haue wrytten in the sayd chapiter the maner of digestyng, mundifyeng, incarnyng, and consoundynge conuenient in thys curation.

Neuertheless we wyll adde one thynge, whyche is that in the tyme of mundification the place may be mundifyed wythout perturbation of the eye, puttynge in three tymes in the weke, a lytle of our poudre of mercury, whiche taketh away superfluous flesshe wythout payne, and is wrytten in our Antidotary.

If the place be vlcered wyth corruption of the bone, it is necessarye to vse stronger medicines, and of greater actiuitie, to take away the corruption, of whiche we wyll make mention in the chapiter of a fistula in the thyrd boke, whereunto ye shal resort accordyng to necessitie.

Pilules. Moreouer we haue found it good for purgation of the humours descendynge from the brayne to gyue to the patient fyue pylles of iera wyth agaryke, and sometymes pylles of alla-gereth.

℞. Lyke

wyle we haue proued it very good, to gyue the patiente in the morynge of hony of roses, & syrupe of roses made by infusion, and also a myrobalane citrine cõfitte wyth cassia. These bene the remedies, whych we wold write for a shorte curation of thys disease, for which the name of god be praised.

¶ The.vi. of hote apostemes, and carbunculous pustles in the browes and in the eye lyddes.

Aposte. of the browes or eye liddes.

WE haue seen that hotte Apostemes flegmonyke, pustulous, and carbũculous haue chaũced vpon the browes, and eyeliddes. For the curation wherof we wyll declare conueniente remedyes accordynge to our power.

A maturatiue with resolution.

Fyrste whan ye se a flegmonyke apostеme in the browes, after conuenient purgation, as it is declared in the cha. vniuersall of flegmon, ther is no surer remedye than to procure maturation, and resolution wythout anye repercussion, and that by thys playster folowing. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes. ana. m.ii. of apples rosted vnder coales. ʒ.iiii. seeth in sufficiente water the mallowes, & violettes wyth. m.i. of barley, than stampe them, and strayne them, and adde to the straynyng of barley floure ʒ.i. and e. of buttyre ʒ.ii. of freshe hennes grese ʒ.i. lette them boyle agayne wyth a sufficient quãtitie of the decoction, and make a styffe playster, adding in the ende the yolkes of thre egges, and a lytle saffranne. Thys plaister hathe greate vertue, as ye maye knowe by the symples of whyche it is compounde, that is to saye, it hath power to rype flegmons and frõcles, and to resolue thẽ, if nature wyll that they be resolued, & it draweth not humours to the place.

Whan ye perceyue that the place is come to good rypenesse, it is conuenиente to open the place, wyth a lancette, makinge a lytle incisiõ, of which incision we haue spoken sufficientlye in the chapiter of incision of exitures hauynge an harde skynne, whereunto resorte accordinge to necessitie. After thys incision digeste the place, mundifye, incarne, and seale it vp, by the remedyes written in the chapiter of flegmon.

Carbuncle.

Touchynge the carbuncle we say, bycause of the nobilitie of the place, & bicause the disease gyueth no truce, and is of greate actiuitie, that there is no better remedy, than to cauterise the place wyth an hote yron, so that the eye be kepte vnhurte.

Thus ỹ carbũcle may be easely mortifyed. Or elles in the stede of cauterization ye maye make scarification, and washe it wyth lye, and than laye Unguentum Egyptiacum vpon the carbuncle after the description of Auicenne, wherof the effecte is to byte away the euyll flesshe, and to conserue the good. But laye euer aboute the defensike of bole armenye wrytten in the cha. of the cure of obtalmie.

Plaister to remoue an eschare.

After that the carbuncle is mortifyed, whyche thynge is sone knowen by alienation of the accidentes, and by the appearynge of a circle rounde aboute, than procure that the eschare fall by the administratiõ of thys playster. ℞. of mallowe leaues, and violettes ana. m.i. of the rootes of holyhocke, of Langdebeefe. ana. ʒ.ii. of the seede of quynces ʒ.ii. of apples in nombre.iii. Seeth them all perfectlye in suf

in sufficiente water, and than make a styffe plaister at the fyer, after that ye haue stãped and strayned al the forsayd thynges, addynge the yolkes of thre egges, of buttyre ℥.iii. This playster taketh awaye easelye the eschare, and the euil complectiõ that is aboue the eschare, and it dothe more aboute ꝑ eschare in one day (yf ye annoynt the eschared place with buttire before ye lay on the playster) than other medicines do in many dayes.

After ꝑ the eschare is taken away, for the mũdificatiõ, incarnation and sigillatiõ, ye must procede accordyng to that, that is wrytten the in cha. of a carbuncle, where we haue wrytten manye remedies, for the curation of thys disease, and also of a purgation, and flebotomy to be vsed in this case.

¶ The.vii.cha.of Ordeolum.

Ordeolum.

ORdeolũ is a lytle Pustle caused of sãguine mattier, which chaunceth ofte in ꝑ ende of ꝑ eyelidde & it is cõmunelye no greater than a barley corne. And for asmuche as thys pustle is caused of benigne mattier, and is of a smal quantitie, it is easely healed.

At the begynnyng, for the maturation of it, ye maye vse thys playster. Plaister.

℞. of raysines ℥.i. of ꝑ leaues of mallowes, & violettes. añ. m̃. ℈. of apples. iii. in nombre. Seeth them wel in sufficient water, than stampe them, and strayne them, & adde vnto the straynyng the yolkes of two egges, of buttyre, of barley floure. añ. ℥. ℈. of saffrã a lytle. Let them seeth agayne. Thys playster breaketh the sayd pustle, and purgeth it, and apayseth the payne.

Here followeth another playster to the same intentiõ, whych is more maturatiue than the forsayde. ℞. of the meate of apples rosted ℥.iii. of raysenes clensed, and wythout stones ℥.vii stampe them al, and straine them, adding to the strayning of wheat flour, of womans mylke, of freshe buttyre añ. ℥. ℈. mẽgle them, and make a styffe playster puttyng to, in the ende of the decoction the yolke of an egge. Another. plaister.

Two dayes after the openynge of this pustle, ye must lay vpon it a playster of whyte diaquilon, wout gume, of oure description. wherof we wyll speake by the grace of god in our Antidotarie. we suppose these remedyes to be sufficient for the cure of ordeolũ. Thus we ende thys cha. For whyche the name of god be praysed.

¶ The.viii.cha.of knobbes that chaunce in the eye liddes.

THere are often engendred vpon the eyelydes certayne nodes or knobbes, of flegmatik or melancholyke mattier, & they ben somtymes flethye, & sometymes ful of quitterous mattier, like a chestnutte halfe chewed. Somtimes they are full of mattier lyke hony, and therfore they are called nodi mellini. Knottes vpõ the eye liddes. Nodi mellini.

For the curation whereof (so that the generall rules be kept) there is no greater remedye, yf ye perceaue that they cã not be healed by reasolutiues declared in the cha. of nodes in general, than to make incision in such largenes that the matier & thynne skyn cõteyninge it, be vtterly taken away. If the sayde skynne can not be taken away, at the time of incision, putte in to the place where the node was, a lytle of vnguentum egyptiacum, or a lytle of caustyke of capitel, & ꝑ warelye, Incision.

and in such tyme as the sayde node is in the outwarde part of the eyelidde. If it be in the inwarde part, turne the eye lidde outwarde, and cut the node wyth a conueniente instrumente, and drawe out that, that is conteined in it. Thā rub it with an yrō called a stile, or a poyntell, wrapped in cotton, and dipped in the forsayde ruptorie, holding it vpon the place where the node was the space, of a crede sayenge, and afterwarde incontinently washe the place with barley water, and rose water together, and that often, for it swageth payne caused by the incisiō, and by the applycatiō of the said ruptorie. Thys is the doctrine of this present cha. for the curation of nodes for which the name of god be praysed.

¶ The.ix. of a disease in the nose called polypus.

Polypus.

THere is oftē times engendred in the nose a superfluous fleshe, of catarrhous, flegmatyke, or melancholike mattier, whych is called of ỳ doctrous polypus. Of which polypus there are two kyndes, after Auicenne, & Rasis, one is cankerous harde, and cleauynge to the gristeles of the nose, and it is large in hys place, of duskische coloure, wythout moystnes, and for the moost part vlcered, & it stynketh sore, chiefly whan it is vlcered, and it causeth the nose to swell in the toppe, whyche swellyng is of blewysh colour wyth a certaine malignitie.

Cankerous.

The other kynde is of red or white colour, and is not so harde, it is hangyng and smal about the roote, without payne and stynche, hauinge some humidite.

The cure of polypus is this. Fyrst the catarrhous mattier procedynge from the heade must be purged wyth pilles of iera, wyth agaryke, or wyth pilles called cochie, or assagereth, and the veine called cephalica must be cut (as Rasis sayth) yf the bodye be sanguine and stronge. After thys it is cōuenient to apply thynges mordificatyue, or biting, or to cauterize the rootes of it wyth a syluer instrumente, made lyke a pype.

Pilles.

There be medicines whyche haue strength to roote vp polypus surely, as a ruptorie of capitell, vnguentum egiptiacū of Auicēnes description, in a styffe fourme.

After that the polypus is roted vp wyth smal tenacles, or wyth some other sharpe instrument, or by tyenge a sylke threde to consume the roote of it, oure poudre is merueylous good, whyche taketh awaye superfluous fleshe without payne. It is good also to apply to it vnguentū mirtū. Afterwarde for cicatrisatiō, vse the poudre made of one parte tutia alexandrina, and the other parte of terra sigillata, wyth burnte roche alume, or oure vnguentum de tutia.

If ye perceaue that the polypus is cankreous by ỳ signes aforesayd, thā a wyse chirurgien must in no wyse assaye to roote it vp by sharpe or strong medicines, but as Rasis sayeth, it is better to appalliate it by gentle medicines. For the vse of sharpe medicines shortenethe the lyfe of the patiente. And Auicenne sayeth by the auctority of Hypocrates it chanceth that a canker sometymes may be healed at the begynnyng, but yf it be confirmed it can not. And often a canker chauncethe wythin an hydde place and that the rectification is that it be not touched wyth instrumentes of yron, or sharpe medicines. For so the patiente myghte dye sodaynlye. But

yf ye

yf ye procede with palliatyue cure, ye maye prolonge the lyfe of the patient wythout greate payne, as Rasis opinion is.

Palliatyue cure. Palliatyue cure is accomplyshed by the administratiō of the remedies folowing. The fyrst is, that ye washe the place often with the whey of gottes mylke addynge a lytle sugre, or wyth the decoction of barley, and lentiles in to whyche the vertue of lentiles entrethe by the decoction of plantayne, and nightshade wyth a lytle sugre candye. Thys lotion purgethe, and taketh away the sharpnes of the mattier.

Liniment. After thys lotion, it is good to lay vpon the polypus thys linimente folowynge. R. of the oyle of roses omphacyne .ʒ. iii. of vnguente of roses, or in the stede thereof, of vnguentum Galeni .ʒ.ii. of the iuyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade .ana.ʒ. viii. of litarge of golde & syluer .ana.ʒ.i. and ℈.of tutia alexandrina, of cerusse .ana .ʒ. ℈. Lette the iuyces wyth the forsayde oyle, and oyntment boyle vnto the cōsūption of the sayd iuyces, thā straine them and adde of whyte waxe. ʒ. vi. and lette them seeth agayne a lytle, and putte in the remnaunte of the ingredientes one after another, styrrynge them aboute in a mortarre of leade the space of two houres, & than adde of camphore brayed accordinge to arte. ʒ.ii.

Oyle of yolkes of eggis. To this same intention the oyle of yolkes of egges is verye good. For it swagethe payne merueylously. It muste be laboured a greate whyle in a mortar of leade, and yf ye putte to the sayd oyle a lytle litarge of golde, and syluer, and a lytle of tutia Alexandrina, & of the precious stone called an Ematyte, wyth a lytle iuyce of plantaine and mosselle or nightshade, it shal be of greater efficacitie, & more desiccatyue, and shall better defend putrefaction. If ye adde in the ende a lytle camphore, it shabe more refrigeratyue.

Note that yf the polypus be vlcered wyth suche an vlceration that enflameth not the place, nether payneth it vehementlye, for the remouing and corrosion, ye maye vse oure poudre addynge to it, some of oure oyntment of tutia aforesayde. Moreouer we haue founde the remedy vndre wrytten of good operation, whyche is in a liquide forme, as it foloweth. R. one sower pomgranade, and one swete, of myrobalanes citrines. ʒ.℈. of ỹ leaues of plantayne, and nyghtshade, of the leaues of wyld Olyues, & of ỹ herbe called cauda equina, or horsetayle .añ. iñ.℈. of consolida minor the thyrde parte of an handfull, of sugre taberzet .ʒ.ii. of sodden newe wyne. ʒ. iii. bray them all fynely, thā seeth thē one waulme, & lette them stand al together the space of two houres, than strayn thē, and presse thē, & set them on the fyer agayne, tyll they begynne to be thycke, as liquide hony, and vse thereof wyth coton dypped in the liquor, and put in to the nose, in those dayes whan ye vse not the forsayde poudre. Decoction.

Furthermore it is to be noted, that in thys place sometymes there growe carnosities or fleshye pieces of the nature of emorroides, and bene called of the doctours emorroides of the nose. which bene healed wyth the curation of polipus not cankreous declared in this present cha. For which the name of god be blessed.

¶ The .x. cha. of the rednes and burnynge in the toppe of the nose, as well wythin as wythout, procedynge of a lytle apostume.

The burnyng ryednes of the nose.

THe burnynge, and the rednes whych chaun cethe in the toppe of ꝑ nose, is euer causeꝺ of an hote, & catarrhous mattier. The cure wherof, after conueniente purgation wyth callia, and diacatholicon, maye be accomplisheꝺ by the administratiō of the remedies vnꝺre wꝛitten.

℞ decoction.

The fyꝛst is thys .℞. of the leaues of mallowes and violettes, of cleane barley. aā .m̄.i. of the rootes of langedebeefe. m̄.i. of the seede of quinces .ʒ. iii. of swete apples .iii. Seeth these foꝛesayꝺ thynges with sufficient quātitie of the bꝛoth of fresh flesh, oꝛ with rayne water, and than pꝛesse them, & strayn them, and put into the nostreles oftentymes some of thys decoction beynge actually hote. Thys decoction is souerayne good foꝛ maturation, and mitigatiō of the mattier that causeth the burnynge and bytyng.

℞ plaister maturatiue.

Item to the same intention we haue founde thys playster good. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes & violettes .ana. m̄.i. of cleane barleye. m̄.i. & ꝑ. of raysines .ʒ.i. Let thē boyle in sufficient water, til the barley bꝛeake, than stampe them, and strayne them, and adde to the straynyng of the inwarde partes of rosted, apples .ʒ.ii. of freshe buttyꝛe ʒ.i. & ꝑ. of oyle of swete almandes, of oyle of violettes. aā. ʒ.i. lette thē boyle agayne at the fyer, and make a styffe playster, addynge in the ende the yolkes of two egges. Thys playster tꝛyeth and bꝛeaketh, without dꝛawing of mattier to the place. whan the apostεme is bꝛoken, ye muste pꝛocede after the doctrine wꝛytten in the cha. of oꝛdeolum, layenge to a lytle of whyte diaquilon of our description. Thus we ende thys pꝛesent cha. &c.

¶ The .xi. cha. of apostemes colde, and hote, sanious, and not sanious, whych chaūce in the eares.

ALbeit ꝑ we haue spoken in the foꝛmer cha. of the paynes pꝛocedinge of apostematiō, and vlceration of the eares, and of apostemes whyche chaunce vnder the rootes of the eares by way of terminatiō, neuertheless foꝛ a surer doctrine and accōplyshmente of thys chap. we wyll here wꝛyte of the sayde apostemes. After vniuersall purgation, and good regimēt of diete accoꝛdyng to ꝑ qualitie of the euyll humour, we wyl therfoꝛe wꝛyte conuenient remedyes to be layed vpon the paynfull place.

The cure of Apostemes vnder the eares.

Fyꝛst whan the mattier is hote, and wyll not be cured by the waye of termination, vse oyle of roses, omphacine, boyled wyth wyne of pomegranades, and a lytle saffran tyll they be thycke.

Yf the intention be to resolue, take oyle of roses, complete wyth oyle of camomyll, and oyle of swete almondes boyled togyther wyth a lyttle white wyne, and a lytle saffran, lette them boyle to the consumption of the wyne, and put some of it warme into the eare. It resolueth with mitigation of the payne. And vpon the eare ye shal laye the playstre of melilote.

Yf ye perceyue that the Apostεme comneth to maturation, the maturatyue medicines declared in the foꝛmer Chapters, may be admynistred. After maturation ye shall open the place without hurte of the sinnowye parte, yf it be possyble (that is to say) yf it come not to bꝛeakynge out by it selfe thꝛoughe the helpe of the sayde medicynes.

Foꝛ

For the cure of the vlcered plare, and for all the other intentions, that is to saye, digestyon, mundification, incarnation, and cicatrization, ye must procede accordyng as it is written in the Chapiter of vlcers in the eares.

Resolutiues. Yf the Apostеme be caused of a colde matter, ye muste vse oyle of camomyll and spyke. And yf ye wyl resolue more effectuously, you must procede with oyles of lylyes and dyll, & wyth a decoction of grounde wormes sodden in wyne, with a litle saffran: These thynges must seethe togyther vnto the consumption of the wyne. Poure herof into the eare, and laye vpon the eare a playstre of melilote.

Playstre of onions. Yf it come to maturation, applye a playstre of oyniõs after this forme. ℞. of rosted whyte onyons .ß. of rosted whyte garleeke heedes .ʒ. iiii. of freshe butteyre .ʒ.iii. of ỹ oyle of swete almandes, of hennes grese, and gose grese. añ .ʒ. vi. with the yolkes of thre egges. Make a styffe playstre of all these at the fyre, with the flour of Fenugreke, with a lytle camomyll, and melilote brayed, and with a decoctiõ of holyhockes. This playstre rypeth a colde Apostеme of the eares, and swageth payne. whan the apostеme is rype, it muste be cured accordynge to the curation declared in this present booke of an hote Apostеme. we haue noted manye remedyes in the former Chaptres, whych be good in this case. Thus we ende. &c.

¶ The .xii. Chaptre.

¶ Of the payne caused in the inner parte of the eare procedynge as well of an hote Apostеme, as of some vlceration of the sayde place.

Of payn wtin the eare. Here chaunceth often in the eare a vehement payne, by reason of the sensibilitye or quycke felynge of the place, chefely whan there is some Apostеme that commeth to maturation.

A fumigation. To take awaye this payne there is no better remedye, than twyse a daye to vse this fumigation folowyng, so that we kepe the vniuersall rules, as it is sayde before. The effect of this fumigation is, to rype the place, to swage payne, and to prepare the matter, that it may issue out wherfore whan the mattier is hote, the fumigatiõ must be after this sort ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes, of cleane barly, of the rootes of holyhocke. ana. m̃ .i. of branne, of melilote. ana. m̃. ß. of wardens, or in stede of them, of swete apples somewhat brouled, in nombre. iiii. of the seede of quynces .ʒ.ii. Seeth them all togyther vnto the cõsũption of halfe.

A liniment. Item to the same intentiõ thys liniment that folowth, is good to be applyed both wythin and wythout. ℞. of the oyle of yolkes of egges, and of swete almandes, & violettes .ana. ʒ. ii. of fresshe butteyre .ʒ ß. of snayles the shelles being taken awaye in nõbre .ii. of wormes called porcellions or chestwormes .xii. in nombre. of saffrã .ʒ.ii. of soddẽ new wyne .ʒ.i. Seeth them all together wyth .ʒ.i. & ß. of the rootes of holihocke somwhat stãped, vnto the cõsũption of the wyne. You must vse thys liniment, rubbyng the eare within, and without, and applienge it actually hote.

Item we haue founde thys remedie vndre wrytten of greate efficacitie, to rype & to swage the payne of the said apostеme wythout drawyng of matteir to the place. Note that the reme-

dyes afore rehersed ben admynystred for the mitigation of payne caused by some vlceration. The fourme of the playstre is thys. ℞. of rosted apples. ʒ.iiii. of the crōmes of breed steped in chekins broth & strayned. ʒ.iii. of fresh buttre. ʒ.ii. of fresh hennes grese. ʒ.i. Let thē boyle all togyther, and adde in the ende the yolkes of two egges, and a lytle saffran. This playster besyde cryppyng swageth payne maruelously, and prepareth the mattier to issue out of the eare.

A playster

After suppuration the vlcer must be healed with this liniment that foloweth, whyche we haue proued to our profyte, and worshyp in an vlceration caused of a lytle Apostume, which chaunced, by the way of termination ad crisim, in the inner part of the tyght eare, of Julie.ii. The ordination was after this sort. ℞. of the oyle of yolkes of egges. ʒ. ii. of honye of roses strayned. ʒ.iiii. mengle them togyther. Laye this liniment vpon the vlcered place, wyth cotton dypped in it, beyng actually hote. It mundifyeth and healeth the vlceration perfectly.

Liniment appoyned.

Note, that yf nede be in this case of greater mundification, ye may cōuenyently adde to the forsayde liniment, the thyrde parte of sarcocolle washed in the water of a decoction of barlye. we wyl speake of this vlcer in specyall, after that we haue treated generally of vlcers. Thus we end this Chaptre. ꝛc.

¶ The.xiii. Chaptre.

¶ Of hote and colde Apostemes, which chaunce vnder the eares, and of the cure of them.

Apostemes vnder the eares.

Often tymes there are engēdred vnder the eares certayn apostemes sanious and not sanious. Some tymes by ꝑ way of termination ad crisim, somtymes through abundaunce of humours descendynge from the brayne. For the cure whereof we wil ordeyne brefely certayne conuenyent remedyes.

Fyrst whan you perceyue that an Apostume is engendred in the sayde place by the waye of termination ad crisi, ye must cōsidre whether ꝑ sayd apostume be in the waye of resolutiō or maturation. yf it be in the way of resolution, you shal procede with the resolutyues folowynge, of which the fyrst is in this sorte. ℞. of the rootes of holyhocke. ℥.ʃ. of camomyll, melilote, fenugreke. ana. ℥.i. Seeth these thinges in sufficyent quantitie of brothe of fresh flesh, vntyll they be perfectlye sodden, than cut them, stampe them, and strayne them, and with the crommes of breed make a stiffe playster in the decoction, addynge of oyle of camomyll, and dyl. ana. ʒ.ii. of buttre, of hennes grece. ana. ʒ.i. the yolkes of two egges. Laye these ordinaunces vpon the apostume actually hote, after the maner of a plaistre. This plaistre resolueth all harde matter, and swageth grefe, chefely yf the matter be mengled with colde humours.

Resolutiue

yf the mattier be hote, ye must not procede with so stronge a resolution (for the generall rule is agaynste it) but by a gentle resolution, as is this ordinaunce folowyng. ℞. of mallow leaues. m.ii. of the rootes of holyhok ℥.ʃ. boyle them togyther in sufficiēt quantitie of broth of fresh flesshe, and strayne them as it is sayde before, and in the decoction with the flour of barlye,

barlye, beanes and wheate. ana .ʒ.ii. make a styffe playstre at the fyre, addynge of oyle of camomyl, of hennes grese, of buttyre. ana.ʒ.i.ſ. of saffran. ʒ.i. and the yolkes of two egges. Let the playstre be actuallye hote, whan it shalbe layed to.

These two foresayde playstrs resolue, and resyst not maturation, yf nature wyll that the matter come to maturation. wherfore yf ye perceyue that the mattier can not be resolued by the forsayde remedyes, and that it requyreth to come to rypenesse, which thynge may be knowen by the sygnes of maturation, incontinently whan the matter is mẽgled with sõ dry humours, for the maturation of the same, vse this playstre folowing.

Maturatiue

℞. of whyte lylly rootes, of ỹ rootes of holyhok. aã.ii.ſ. seeth these thiges in sufficiẽt water, cut them, stãpe thẽ and strayne them, and set the sayd decoction vpõ the fyre, and make a playstre with sufficient quantitie of the flour of fenugreke, of the flour of line seede, and of wheate, addyng of buttyre, of melted swynes grese. ana.ʒ.ii and in the ende of the decoction put in the yolkes of thre egges, and laye it hote vpon the Apostеme.

Note, that yf you take of this plaistre. ʒ.i, and adde two snayles wyth theyr shelles, and thre fat fygges, ℈ of confyte raysines.ʒ.ſ. well stamped togyther and layed vpon the poynte of the apostеme, whan it is rype, the sayme shalbe made thynne, and the apostеme shall be opened by the vertue of the sayde playstre.

But yf the apostеme be caused of hote humours, it shal not be conuenient to vse so stronge a maturatiue, but it shal suffyse, that in the decoctiõ ye adde onely the floure of barly and wheate, til it be brought to the forme of a playstre, and than you must put to, of buttyre and of swynes grese a suffycyent quatitie.

Embrocation

Item, it is a generall rule for maturation and mitigatiõ of the payne of this Apostеme, to make often embrocation with the decoction aforesayde sodden with wheate floure, ℈ fresh buttyre.

Afterwarde, whan the Apostеme is rype, ye shall open it in the rypeste place, after the doctryne declared in the Chapitre of eritures, that haue grosse synnes, to whiche chaptre resorte, for the knowledge of makynge incisions from the heed to the feete, accordynge to the sondrye partes of mannes bodye. After incision, for the cure of the vlcer ye shall procede wyth the remedyes gyuen in the chaptre of the cure of Flegmon in generall.

Apostеme of catarhous mattier

Yf the Apostеme be caused of a catarrhous matter, and of a cause antecedent, and commeth not by the way of termination ad crisim, ye shall vse the remedyes declared in this chapitre touchyng resolution and maturation. Here is to be noted, that though these apostemes vnder the eares ben of the kynde of Flegmon (which Galene, and Celsus call parotides) neuertheless in the begynnynge we vse not the intentions prescrybed in the cure of Flegmon, but contrary wyse we vse attractyues, and resolutiues.

Repercussiues may not be applyed.

The reason is thys (as Auicenne sayth) that yf the membre apostemed be an emunctorie or a clenser, of a principal membre, we ought not to apply repercussyue thynges vpon the Apostеme at any tyme.

It is true that a repercussyue medicine is conuenyent for an apostеme neuertheless, bycause the apostеme procedeth by the deriuation of a principall membre, it is better that the mattier be drawen to the emũctories than that it shoulde be dryuen backe, for

for the daunger that myght ensewe thereby.

Ye maye lawfullye applye ventoses and playstres attractiue whā the apostеme cōmeth by the waye of terminatiō ad crisim. And therfore Auicenne sayth: let the malyce be deriued wᵗ ventoses to a vyle membre, wyth the safegarde of a principal. So that we must euer studye to drawe ꝑ matter to a membre lesse noble, and cause the sayde membre to be apostemed. For yf we shulde apply repercussyue medicines, the matter wolde returne to the principall membre, and wolde cause some disease that cannot be corrected by medicines.

Ventoses in thre cases.

He sayeth moreouer in the chaptre of apostemes vnder the eares, that in thre cases, ventoses, and thynges attractyue maye be applyed. The fyrst is, whan the maitter is venimous. The second, whan there is feare, lest ꝑ matter by a repercussyue medicyne returne to a principall membre. The thyrde, whan the apostеme is by the waye of termination ad crisim.

whan ventoses are not to be vsed.

Neuertheless, whan the mattier is in greate abundaunce, and cōmeth by sodayne deriuation, and wᵗ great payne, than duryng the tyme of hys begynnyng, ye must beware of applyinge ventoses, or thynges moche attractyue. For they wolde drawe to great quātitie of mattier to ꝑ place, and wold encrease the payne and also the fieuer. wherfore it sufficeth thā to euapore the mattier by the decoction of thynges anodyne (that is to saye) which take away payne, and wyth resolutyue playsters afore rehersed.

Cauterie actuall.

It is also to be consydred ꝑ the chirurgyens whych cōmaunde to open the place with an actual cauterie, not lokynge for maturation, and afterwarde in all tymes applye thynges moche attractyue, worke folishly. wherfore Auicen sayth, ꝑ yf the apostē be of swyft comyng, & attractiō or drawyng, namely yf it be wyth a sodeyne deriuation, the matter beinge apt to flowe abundauntly to the sore place, than we must leaue hym to his owne nature. For this entent that ꝑ medicyne bery moch attractiue cause not behement grefe in the place, and that the payne cause not a fieuer, or cause the patient to be choked: which thynge we haue often seene to haue chaunced.

Resolution

wherfore in the stede of attraction we muste becontent wyth mollification, and gentle resolution, chefelye whan there is behement payne, yea, the same doctour sayeth, that yf the begynnyng be with behement payne we muste be content to euapore the matter wyth colde water. Howbeit, Gentilis expounyng the text of Auicenne vnderstode hote water, & not colde. And I saye, that yf the forsayde water be a decoction of mallowes, vyolettes, barlye, melilote, it shall be more conuenyent, than symple water, and of greater operation in swaging grefe.

Flebotomie

In this case a flebotomie diuersyue is conuenyent at the begynnynge, as Auicenne teacheth, sayinge: ye must diminisshe the matter by cuttynge a veyne if it be nedefull. wherfore (as we haue sayde before) the vnlearned chirurgiens do very euyl in this case, applying in all tymes attractyue medicines. For by great attraction somtymes the matter is multiplyed in the place, into so greate quantitie, ꝑ nature can not rectifye it, neyther by waye of maturation, neyther by the way of suppuration, and so we haue often sene the matter in the place to be corrupted, or come to stonye hardenesse.

whan

whan this apostεme is brought to maturation by the forsayde maturatyues, ye shall open it, and after ỹ ye haue opened it, and suppressed the bloude, you must procede thre or four dayes with medicines, which are cõuenyent to make matter fluide or flowyng. Afterwarde for the mundifycation, incarnation, and cicatrisatiõ, ye shall procede after the doctryne declared in the Chapitre of the Cure of Flegmon in generall. Thus by the ayde of god, we haue ended this chaptre, whose name be praysed.

¶ The .xiiii. Chaptre.

¶ Of an hote apostεme, of the gummes and palate, or rouffe yf the mouth.

Note apostemes in the gũmes. &c.

AN apostεme of the gũmes, and of the palate is engendred often of hote, and catarrhous matter. It cõmeth also sometymes of the payne and putrefaction of the teeth.

But of whatsoeuer matter it come (presupposed that the antecedẽt matter be purged, after as the humours shall requyre) there is nothynge better, than to admynistre this remedy vnder wrytten, whiche is of thys effect, that it procureth quyckly the yssue of the matter, and swageth payn. ℞. of fat drye fygges, of dates .añ. in nõbre .iiii. of raisines .ʒ. i. of iuiubes in nombre .xx. of cleane barly somwhat broken, of branne .ana. m̃. i. of the rootes of langdebefe .ʒ. ii. Sethe these thynges togyther, wyth sufficiente quantitie of the brothe of an henne wythout salte, vnto the consumptiõ of two partes of the thre, and let the patient vse often thereof, holdynge it hote in hys mouth. Also ye maye dyp cotton in the decoction, and laye it vpon the apostεme, for it ripeth gretly and appayseth the payne

A decoction

whan the apostεme is come to maturation, ye shall open the place with a lancette. Afterwarde for mundifycation, and incarnation, it shal suffice to laye often vpon the Apostεme, honye of roses. Yf the place can not be mundifyed therebye, ye maye applye vnguentum Egiptiacum, whiche is of suche effect, that it mundifyeth the place from corrupt flesche, and conserueth the good. And afterwarde ye maye well applye honye of Roses, with litriũ and with a litle sarcocolle. Thus we ende this cha. &c.

¶ The .xv. Chaptre.

Of the fallyng of Uuula, and of the corruption and inflãmation of the same.

of the fallyng of Uuula.

VUula (as the Anatomystes say) is a spongyous membre, whiche nature hath produced for .ii. causes. Fyrste that it myght gyue modulation or tunynge to the voice. Secondly, that it might receyue the superfluities of the heed. The Uuula is oftentymes loosed, & depressed by flegmatike matter. And oftentymes it is inflamed, corupted, and loosed by hote matter.

Cure of flegmatike cause.

For the curation of the losynge of Uuula by flegmatyke matter (a conuenient purgatiõ presupposed, of pilles of Iera wyth agaryke) there is nothynge more conueniẽt, than to draw backe the vuula with a poudre made of one parte of pepper, and two partes of myrobalanes citrins, applyinge

inge it twyse a daye.

Furthermoze, it is conuenient be-
foze dynner and supper, to washe the
feete and the armes in a decoction of
thynges confortatyue, with wyne &
water equallye mengled. Also it is
good to apply ventoses vpon ẏ shul-
ders with scarification. Item towe
somewhat kyndled, and suffumiga-
ted with frankencense, maye well be
layed actuallye hote vpon the heed.
Immediatly after purgation oz cut-
tyng of the veyne called cephalica, yf
the strength of the patient wyl suffre
it, the place muste be epithemed, and
gargarised with this gargarisme fo
lowynge. ℞. of cleane barleye. m̃. i. of
lentyles. m̃. ſ. of mirtiles, of the gray-
nes and leaues of the same, of wylde
olyues of eche a lytle. Let them boile
all togyther with suffycient quanti-
tie of water vnto the consumption of
two partes of the thyꝛe, than strayne
them, and adde to the straynynge, of
whyte vynegre. ʒ. iiii. of syꝛupe of ro-
ses. ʒ. ii. & ſ. Let them seeth agayne a
litle. This gargarisme taketh away
the euyl hote complexion of vuula, &
comfoꝛteth it, and is somewhat reso-
lutyue, bycause of the barly. To this
intention wyne of the two kyndes of
pomgranades, with rose water, plã
tayne water, and syꝛupe of roses mẽ-
gled togyther, is very good.

Gargarisme

Afterwarde yf ye perceyue that it
can not be restoꝛed into his place, by
the foꝛesayde remedyes, but that it
commeth to the waye of coꝛruption,
it is very conuenient to rubbe it of w
vnguentum Egiptiacũ, after the de-
scryption of Auicenne, vsyng alway
the foꝛsayde gargarysme. And yf ye
perceyue, that by the application of
vnguentum Egiptiacum, and of the
remedyes aboue wꝛytten, the coꝛru-
ption wyll not be taken awaye, you
muste cutte it vnto the roote, and laye
an hote yꝛon vpõ the coꝛrupted place
oꝛ cauterize it with some potentiall
cauterie. Foꝛ this is the curation of
auncient and later doctours, chefelye
of Albucasis.

Purgation

Note that whã the matter is hote,
foꝛ a purgation it is good to vse pil-
les of assagereth, oꝛ an electuarye of
the iuce of roses, with diacatholicon,
and tamarindes in conuenient quan
titie. Also Cassia with the foꝛereher-
sed solutyues, is expedient, and lyke-
wyse this descryption folowyng. ℞.
of cassia, of diacatholicon. ana. ʒ. ſ. of
an electuarie of the iuce of roses. ʒ. ii.
and. ſ. with water of endyue and so-
rel, make a small potion, addynge of
syꝛupe of vyolettes. ʒ. i.

Diete.

It is very necessary at the begyn-
nynge to kepe a good diete. Let the
diete be suche as is declared in the
Chapitre of Herisipelas, whan the
mattier is hote, whan the mattier is
colde, lette the patient kepe the diete
wꝛytten in the chaptre of Undimia.
we iudge this doctryne declared to
be sufficient foꝛ the curation of Uuu-
la. Foꝛ the which the name of God be
blessed.

¶ The. xvi. Chaptre.

Of the apostemes of the iawes, and of the two almandes, and of the cure of the same.

Of the apo-
stemes of the
iawes and
amigdales.

Amigdales bene two
fleshie particles oꝛ pe
ces situated in the .ii.
syders of the vuula, af-
ter the facyon of two
almandes, and ther-
foꝛe of the Anatomistes, they are cal-
led amigdales, that is to saye almã-
des. And oftentymes they receyue a-
postemation, by reason of the catar-
rhous

rhous mattyer that descendethe from the brayne. For the curation whereof (after conuenient purgation of the mattyer antecedēt, alwell by laxatiue medicynes, as by flebotomie, and application of ventoses vpon the shulders wyth scarification, and after ordinaunce of diete as is declared in the former chapitres) it shalbe ryght expedient to vse some of thyes remedyes vndre wrytten.

Gargarisme. Fyrst at the begynnyng ye shal vse thynges of familiare repercussion, as is a gargarisme compounde of one parte of water of roses, and two partes of wyne of Pomegranades, and an halfe parte of vinegre of roses. To thys intention a decoction of barley, in whyche a lytle of sumach hath been boyled auaileth much, if ye adde there vnto a lytle of Diamoron. Thys decoction dryueth backe the mattier meruelously, and confortеth the place & is good in the begynnyng, augmentation, state and declination.

A gargarisme resolutiue. When the Apostеme is in the way of resolution. This gargarisme folowynge helpethe greatlye resolution, cheifely in the state. ℞. of cleane barley, of raisines, of dates. Ana. M.j. let them boyle all together wyth suffycient quantitie of water, vnto the consumption of half, than strayne them, and adde to the straynyng of honye of roses. ʒ. ij. of syrupe de duabus radicibus. ʒ. ij. lette them seeth agayne one boylynge. Item the thynges vndre wrytten ben verye good to turne aslyde the mattier, namelye byndynge of the extreme partes, wasshyng, and rubbyng.

Item to retayne the reume of the heade, the application of towe somewhat burnt and suffumigated, wyth the smoke of encense, is verye expedient. It is good in this case to plucke the heare of the patientes heade vpwarde behemently, after the doctryne of Yesue.

When the Apostemation canne not be resolued by the forsayde way, yf it growe to maturation, ye maye cōueniently applie wythin, and without the remedies folowynge for the full rypyng of it. Fyrste ye muste applie thys remedye wythout. ℞. of rosted apples. ʒ. viij. of buttyre. ʒ. ij. of hennes grese. ʒ. j. and. ℈. of womans mylke. ʒ. iij. of the floure of barley well boulted. ʒ. j. lette them boyle at the fyer tyll they be thycke, addynge in the ende of the decoction, the yolkes of two Egges. Thys playster applyed to the throte, rypeth the almandes easely, and swageth the payne. Maturatiue.

Thys decoction folowynge we haue often proued, and it is to be ministred wythin the mouthe. ℞. of drye fyges, of dates, of eche in nombre. xij. of raysines. ʒ. j. of ỳ rootes of holyhock. ʒ. iij. of cleane barley, of branne. Ana. M. j. of the sede of quynce. ʒ. ij. of iuubes in nombre. xx. Seethe them all wyth suffycient quantytie of the broth of an henne not salted, vnto the consumptiō of two partes of the thre, than presse them strongly, and strayne them, and adde to the straynynge, of suggre. ʒ. ij. of honye of Roses. ʒ. j. and. ℈. and lette them seethe agayne one boylynge. The patient shall gargarise often thys decoction whyche muste be hote whan he vsethe it. It is maturatyue, and swagethe payne.

When the Apostеme is rype, you must open it wyth a lancette, & mundifye the vlcere wyth the water of a decoction of barley, mengled with honye of roses, in gargarysyng the same. Thus we ende this cha. for which the name of God be prayed.

¶ The.xvij. Chapi. of an Apostеme of the throte called Squinantia or the quynce, and of the cure thereof.

Squinantia.

IN the throte there is oftē engendred an Apostеme of a catarrhous mattier cōmunely called of the doctours squinantia. Cornelius celsus calleth it Angina, and it is a dangerous disease, causyng the patient sometyme to dye by suffocatyon or chokyng in the space of.xij. houres, and sometyme of lyt, or foure, or two Wherefore Hypocrates sayethe, that yf the quynce turne to the pype of the lunges, the patient shall dye wythin seuen dayes, or shal spette out rotten and corrupte geare. Squynantia is an Apostеme in the throte, whych kepeth the ayer from entrynge in to the pype of the lunges, and suffereth not the meate to passe to the stomake, whiche thynges ben necessarelye requisyte in mans lyfe. And after Galenes opinyon, there are foure kyndes of Squinantia.

Foure kindes of squinātia.

The fyrst is with great payne, and there appeareth no swellynge nether wythin nor wythout. And it is betwene the lacertes of the throte. Ye shal know it by the difficultie of breathynge, and swallowynge of meate, and for the most parte it chokethe the patient in the space of foure dayes. Whan a man is vexed wt thys kynde of squinantia, he puttethe hys tonge out of hys mouthe, and holdeth hys mouthe open, drawynge breathe by courses, lyke a weryed dogge thoroughe the heate of the sonne. Thys kynde for the moste part is conteyned in the inner parte of the Epiglotte, and Auicenne callethe it squinantia canina, that is dogges quynce.

Squinantia Canina.

The seconde kynde is conteyned betwene the lacertes, and appeareth towarde the spondiles, so that whā the tonge is pressed downe with some instrument, it may be seen betwixte the almandes swollen, and redde though no swellynge appeare outwardlye. Thys kynde is not so dangerous as the other.

The thyrde kynde is that, ỳ is manifested by swellynge inwardly, and outwardly, & is longer than ỳ other, that is to saye, it choketh not so sone as the other.

The fourth is that, that shewethe hys generation in the outwarde part onely, and it is of surer curation than the other.

Squinātia is ended by one of thies three meanes folowyng. Fyrste by insensyble resolution. For seing that the mattyer is lytle, and subtyle, cheifely an vniuersal, or particular flebotomie had, and some conuenient gargarisme exhibyted, the patient is sone healed. For after that the mattier is purged, the rest which is subtyle, and of small quantytie is resolued insensibly, or without feelynge.

Secondely it is ended by the waye of suppuration, and so this Apostеme cāne neuer be turned to any quyttare nor ended in foure dayes, cheifely whā the mattier is grosse.

Thyrdely it is ended by permutatyon, or chaungynge to some other parte of the bodye. And sometymes it is ended in the breste, sometymes in the heade, but for the moste parte in the stomake. Whā it endeth in the brest, and that the mattyer commethe towarde the harte, tremblynge of the harte, and a greate cough ensueth. If the mattyer turne to the lunges, it cau-

it causeth difficultie of breathynge. If to the heade, it induceth perturbatyon of the vse of reason. If to the stomake, it causethe vomyte and perbreakynge. For euerye permutatyon of a chokyng Apostume is euyll, as Auycenne wytnesseth.

Signe of permutation. A sygne of permutatyon or chaungyng is, whan the tokens of an Apostume appeare, and incontinently after departe, some principall parte beyng hurted.

Daungerous sygnes. Daungerous sygnes in squinantia ben thyes, sharpe fieuers, no appearaunce of swellynge, or rednes wythin, difficultie of breathyng, and swallowynge meate, and sometymes the tonge is swollen, and the iawes and whan the voyce canne not be well formed, but it semeth that the patyent speaketh thorough the nose, it is an euyll sygne, and also whā the face is pale and the eyesmoue hither, and thyther, oftentymes there chauncethe wyth the sayed sygnes a yowlynge. Thyes are the sygnes that folow an Apostume of daungerous terminatyon, and thys last termination is wurst of all.

A Sanguyne Squinancye. Furthermore thys disease is sometyme engendred of sanguine mattier, somtymes of Choleryke, and seldome of Flegmatyke, and most seldome of Melancholyke mattyer.

The sygnes of a sanguyne Squinantia, maye be taken out of the Chapytre of Flegmon in generall, and lykewyse of other humours, accordynge as it is declared in theyr propre Chappytres, at the begynnynge of Apostemes after the dyuersyte of the foure humours.

The cure of Squinantia. To cōme to the cure of Squinantia, there ben foure intentyons requyred thereunto. The fyrste is to ordre dyete. The seconde partlye to turne aside the mattyer antecedent, partlye to purge by the nether partes. The thyrde, to take awaye the mattyere conioyncte. The fourthe to comforte the place, frome whyche the mattyer is descended. The fyfthe to correcte the accydentes. The fyrste is accomplysshed by the administration of the syxe thynges not naturall, of whyche we haue abundantly treated in the former Chappytre, of hote Apostemes in generall. Wherefore for hys dryncke as good Mesue sayethe, lette the patient vse at the begynnyng water of suggre, and Hydromell, and successyuelye he muste comme to the water of cleane lentiles, or barley, mengled with a iuleb of violettes, or Roses by infusyon. Thies take away thyrst and swage inflammation. Furtheremore for hys meate, he maye comme by lytle, and lytle to a potage made of the floure of beanes, and barley sodden in water. If the patyent be stronge, lette the forsayde thynges be sodden in the brothe of a leane chyckynge, yf he be weake wyth the addition of oxymell, and suggre. Laste of all gyue the patyente reare Egges, wyth the brothe of an henne. Thus by lytle and lytle we muste fortifye nature, and so doynge we maye restore the patient to hys fyrste estate. Item at the begynnynge ye maye gyue the patyent wyne of Pomegranades wyth a lytle suggre, and water of barley. For it is bothe dryncke, and a remedye of the Apostume. For it resoluethe familiarly and gentilly, and moreouer it quenchethe the heate of the place Apostemed, and kepethe the meate in the stomake frō corruptynge, as Auerrois testifyeth, whych vertues ben necessarye in the cure of thys dysease.

Diete.

The seconde intention, whyche is partly to purge the mattyere antecedent, and partlye to turne it aside, is accomplysshed by an vniuersall

purgation, aswell by flebotomie, as euacuation of the bellie, and moreouer by rubbynge the extremites of ỹ bodye, and byndynge them, & laiynge ventoses vpon the shulders, and vpō the necke wythout scarificatyon, or wyth scarification as the case shall requyre.

All thyes thynges muste be done spedely (for thys disease sufferethe not delaye) & wayting to worcke after the rules of Philyck. When you cōme to the curatiō of this disease, yf ỹ strēgth and age of the patient wyll suffre, it shalbe conuenyent to cutte the veyne called basilica in the cōtrarie syde, presupposed that the patiente be purged fyrst with a clyster lenitiue. And. xij. houres after you may cutte the veyne named Cephalica in the same syde so that no lette be. Afterwarde to take awaye the mattier conioyncte after the doctryne of all doctours, it is conuenient to cutte the veynes vnder the tonge. For it is a synguler remedye, whan the strength of the patient cāne endure it.

Phlebotomie

Item it is good to turne away the mattyer, plungynge the legges vp to the knees, and the armes to the Elbowes, in thys decoctyon folowynge. ℞. of Camomille, Melilote, Roses, sticados. m. ij. of branne. M. iij. of rosmarye, sage, wormewoode. Ana. M. j. of squinantum a lytle. Let them boyle all togethe wyth a sufficyent quantytie of rayne water, & asmuche odorferous wyne, vnto the consumptyon of the thyrde parte. Thys lotion ministred as it is sayd before, and as hote as the patyent maye suffre it, onlye twyse a daye, ay dethe muche the quycker, drawyng the humours from the sore place, vnto the inferyour partes.

Decoction.

After thys you maye diminisshe the mattyer wyth conuenyent laxatiue medicynes, accordynge to the dyuersite of the euyll humours. If the mattyer be sanguine, after flebotomye, as is sayde, you muste purge the same wythout digestion, in this forme that folowethe. ℞. of callia of chosen māna Ana. ʒ. ß. of tamarindes. ʒ. j. and. ß. dissolue thē all togethe wyth the decoctyon of cordyall floures, & frutes, and make a small potion, addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. j. and. ß.

Purgatiō in a Sanguine cause.

But yf the mattyer be Choleryke, ye maye conuenientlye gyue the patyent thys purgation folowynge before flebotomye. ℞. of chosen manna. ʒ. ß. of Diapruns non solutyue, ʒ. bj. make a small potion wyth the decoction of cordyall floures, and frutes made of water of violettes, and nyght shade addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. j. and. ß.

Purgatiō in a Choleryke cause.

If ye perceaue that blood is mengled wyth fleame, than gyue the patient pylles called Cochie, and pylles of Iera wyth agaryke, or in the stede of pylles purge the patient with thys purgation. ℞. of callia, of Diacatholicō. Ana. ʒ. ß. Diaphinicon. ʒ. iij. make a small potion wyth the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, addyng of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. j. and. ß. In thys case suppositories & clysters hauyng some acuite or sharpnes seme more cōuenient, thā medicynes receyued by ỹ mouth. For in this case the patientes abhorre to receaue medicynes by the mouthe.

Purgatiō in a mixte cause.

The thyrd intentiō which is to take awaye the mattier cōioyncte, is accōplished by the administration of sondrie thynges vpon the sayd Apostume accordynge to the diuersitie of the tymes of this disease. At the beginnyng of thys Apostume, you muste beware that ye lay not on it, thynges vehemētly repercussyue, before a purgatyon. For in retaynynge the mattyer in the place,

place, and by inducyng of reumes it maye cause greate payne, and consequently drawe muche mattyer to the place.

Wherefore before the purgatyon, incontinently as sone as ye perceaue this Apostem to begynne, it is good, to administer thys gargarisme folowynge, whiche is of suche effecte that it conforteth the sore place, and quencheth the heate of the mattyere wyth mitigation of the paine, and resolueth somewhat the mattyer cõioyncte, and kepethe the mattyer antecedent from commynge to the Apostemed place.

¶ gargarisme. And it is in thys forme folowyng. ℞. of the water of barley sodden vntyll the barley breake. li.ß. of the wyne of swete Granades and sower. Ana.ʒ.j. syrupe of Roses by infusyon. ʒ.iij. Let them seethe together one boylynge. At the begynnynge after euacuation, accordynge to the foresayde doctryne, you maye procede wyth stronger repercussyon. Good Mesue prayseth in all kyndes of squynantie a gargarysme of Rose water, and vinegre.

Another. For the same iutention, you shall vse chys gargarysme folowynge. ℞. of sower apples in nombre foure, of sumach, of roses. Ana.M.ß. of the sede of quynces.ʒ.ij. Let thẽ boyle all with sufficient water vnto the cõsumptyon of halfe, & adde of the wyne of both ỳ kyndes of pomegranades. Ana.ʒ.ij. of diamoron.ʒ.iij. of dianucũ.ʒ.j. let them boyle agayn a lytle. This gargarisme is good from the begynnyng vnto the augmentation.

Another. ¶ Here foloweth another gargarisme, whyche is of a meruelous good operatyon. ℞. of the water of roses.ʒ.ij. of ỳ wyne of swete, & tarte granades. ʒ.iij. of berijuyce.ʒ.j. of ỳ water of nightshade, & plantaine. Ana.ʒ.j.ß.ß. of roses, of sumach of eche a lytle of ỳ iuyce of apples sower, and swete. ana.ʒ.ij. of the iuyce of wyldinges, and medlars, yf they maye be gotten. Ana.ʒ.j. of syrupe of roses, ʒ.ij. of diamoron.ʒ.j. let them boyle all vnto the cõsumptiõ of the thyrde parte & Gargarise this decoction oft, as it is afforesayde.

In augmentation. Whã the apostem is in ỳ augmẽtatiõ, the medicines must be mengled wỳ thinges resolutiue, after this ordinaũce. ℞. of roses, of sumach. ana.m̃.j. of barley, of raisines. ana.M.ß. of drie figges in nõbre.vi. of iuiubes in nõbre x. Seeth thẽ al wỳ sufficiẽt water vnto ỳ cõsumptiõ of the third parte, adding of diamorõ.ʒ.iiij. of the honie of roses. ʒ.j.ß.ß. Note that if fleame surmounte other humours, you maye adde to the foresaid remedies a lytle alume, and a lytle vynegre, and saffran.

Itẽ to this intentiõ it is good to gargarise a litle of cassia wyth water of nightshade, & plãtain. Also it is expediẽt to gargarise warm gotes milk, to appayse ỳ payne, & to souple ỳ throte, whiche prorretie is good in this case, Gargarisme. Lykewyse ỳ gargarisme folowing is alowable in this case. ℞. of the brothe of a chickin sufficient quantitie, of barley.m̃.ß. of the sede of quynces.ʒ.ij. of the rootes of lãgedebeefe.li.iiij. of drie fygges.iiij. in nombre of liqueritie.ʒ.j. lette thẽ boyle to the cõsumptiõ of the thyrde parte, thã adde of diamorõ, of honie of roses, of dianucũ. Ana.ʒ.j.ß. lette them boyle agayne.

In the state. In the state of this disease whan ỳ Apostem is in the waye of resolution, you maye applie this resolutiue. Resolutyue. ℞. of the rootes of Holihocke.ʒ.iiij. of drye fygges in nombre.x. of raisynes. ʒ.ij. of branne.m̃.ß. of barley.M.j. of liqueritie.ʒ.x. of ỳ nest of a swallow. li.ß. of the bydes of swallowes, yf they maye be gotten in nõbre.iij. or in the stede of them, take of dryed swallowes, and layed vp in salt, in nõbre. ij. Seethe them all together with the

broothe of wethers flesche or of hennes, vnto the consumptyon of the thyrde parte, and adde of honye of roses. ʒ. ij. of redde suggre. ʒ. j. and. ℈. of saffran. ȝ.j. of syrupe de duabus radicibus ʒ.ß. If the mattier be grosse, adde to the forsayde thynges of oximell. ʒ.ij. and ℈. Note that yf ye seethe in thys decoctyon a dogges torde wyth a lytle wyne of swete granades, it shalbe verye expedyēt in the declinatyō of thys Apostreme.

If the Apostreme comme to maturatyon, the Chirurgiē, muste further the ryppynge, applynge maturatyue thynges bothe wythin, and without, Thys playster folowyng causeth terminatyon of all kyndes of squinantia merueylously, ether by maturatiō or by resolutyon, and it muste be applied in the outwarde partes vpon the Apostemed place. ℞. of the rootes of holyhock. li.j. of mallowes, and violettes Ana. M. ij. of horehounde M. ℈. of whyte lylie rootes. ʒ. iiij. of drye fygges. ʒ. ij. of dates. ʒ. iij. the nest of a swallowe. Seethe thies thynges in water vntyll they ben perfectly sodden, & after that they be soddē choppe them, stampe them and strayne them, and make a stycke playster vpō the fier wyth the floure of fenugreke, barley, and wheate, and lynsede, addynge of buttyre. ʒ. iiij. of hennes grese, and duckes grese, of oyle of violettes. ana. ʒ.j. and. ℈. of saffran. ȝ.j. and the yolkes of three egges, and wyth the forsaid strayned thynges make a playstere and applye it, as it is sayde. To the same intentyon, a playster made of rosted apples wrytten in the Chappytre of the apostematyon of the two almandes, is verye good, cheifely whan the mattyer is hote, lykewyse for the maturatyon of euerye Squinantia letté the patient gargarise often, a decoctyon of the thynges afore reherssed wyth redde suggre, and syrupe of violettes.

Plaister maturatiue.

After the maturatyon, you muste open the Apostreme by subtyle meane. A certayne lerned man commaundeth to open the Apostreme wyth a softe waxe candelle, puttynge in to the mouthe, vnto the Apostreme, or in the stede of it wyth a leeke blade. Some cōmaunde to swallowe downe a morselle of beeke, tyed to a threde and to plucke it out agayne sodaynely, & behemētly. Some haue assayed to serch the Apostreme wyth certayne instrumentes, and to open it wyth a lytle sharpe instrumente made after the facyon of an haukes talande.

After that ye haue opened it you must mundifye it, incarne it, and seale it vp, accordyng to the doctrine vndre wrytten. Fyrst for the mundificatyon, you maye vse a decoction of fygges, of raisynes, of barley mengled with honye of roses. Semblably for incarnatyon, you maye adde to the forsayde decoctyō, a lytle sarcocolle, and a lytle frankencense. For the sigyllatyon or sealynge vp, vse a decoctyon of barley, of lētiles, of roses, of olyue leaues boyled in suffycient quantytie of watey wyth a lytle alume. Let ỳ patyent gargaryse it often vb syrupe of roses.

The fourth intentyon, which is to cōforte the membre mandāt, that is to say, frō which the mattier cōmeth by deriuation, is accomplished by the administratyon of ỳ poudre, ỳ folowyth vpō the toppe of the heade, with towe somwhat burnte, vb which ye shal receaue ỳ fumee of encēse. By the effecte of thyes two remedies the heade is greatly confortes, and the humours ben kepte frome the sore place. The descryptyon of the poudre is thys. ℞. of Roses, of wormoode. Ana. M. j. of franckencense, of mastyke. Ana. ʒ. ij. of Calamus Aromaticus. ʒ. ℈. of

℞ poudre.

ʒ.℔.of squinantum of sticados of eche a lytle.

The fyfth intention which is to correcte the accidētes, is accomplyshed by the administration of certayne thinges that haue strengthe to take awaye the sayd accidentes. The accidentes that are wonte to chaunce in thys case, are chiefely two, namely vehement paine, and suffocation, or chokynge wyth difficultie to take breath. For the mitigation of payne, it is moste expedient to administre a gargarisme made of hote cowes mylke, of syrupe of popie, and a lytle oyle of violets, and a lytle saffrā. Let the patiēt gargarise the sayd cōposition beynge actually hote. Also the application of ventoses vndre the chinne is good, after the opinio of Celsus, for it kepeth a man from suffocation, bycause it drayweth the matter to the outwarde partes. To the same intention many doctours cōmaunde to applye a ventose vpon the necke wythout scarification. We suppose the forsayd medicines to be sufficiēt for ỹ cure of thys daungerous dysease, for whyche God be thanked.

Accidentes.

¶ The.xviij. chapitre of apostemes of the necke, and of the throte, and theyr partes.

Apostemes of the throte necke.&c.

Here are often apostemes engendred in the necke, or in the throte of catarrhous matter beynge colde, or mēgled And lykewyse of hote matter in chyldren by reason of the cōmunite, that ỹ necke hath wyth ỹ head Thys apostеme cōmeth somtymes by rupture, or breakyng, by an hard crust or shelly scabbe that chaunceth in chyldrēs heades, or by some stripe or woūd And it groweth in shorte tyme to maturation or resolution.

Sygnes.

The sygnes of thys apostеme, may easely be knowen by ỹ doctrine of the vniuersall chapiters.

The curation of these apostemes (obseruation of general rules and purgation of the bellye presupposed) is accomplyshed by the administration of conuenient remedyes accordynge to the place. At the begynnynge, whē the matter is mengled, and the apostеme harde, you shall rubbe the apostеme wyth oyle of camomill, beynge hote, and wyth oyle of lillyes and henues grese, and duckes grese layenge it vpō vnwashen woulle well tooled taken from betwene the legges of a shepe.

Yf the matter be hote, rubbe the place with oyle of roses and violettes beynge hote, and wyth oyle of camomill, and hennes grese, applyenge it, as it is sayde before.

Yf thys apostеme chaunce in chyldrens neckes thorough the forsayde causes, it shalbe conuenient onlye to anoynte the place wyth oyle of roses, & violettes beynge actually hote. And yf the sayd apostеme come to the waye of resolution, then ye shall procede wyth a gentle resolution, as is thys playster folowyng. ℞. of the crommes of breade steped in the decoction of mallowes, camomill, melilote, holihocke a boute.li.i. then bruse well the breade, & incorporate it wyth the forsayd decoction, and seeth it at the fyer wyth oyle of camomil, of roses and a lytle buttyr, vnto a styffe thycknes, addynge in the ende the yolkes of two egges, of saffrā ʒ.i. whyche done, take it forth wyth frō the fyer. Thys playster resolueth the sayd apostеme, and resysteth not the maturation of the same.

Playster resolutiue.

Yf it come to maturitye, ye shall helpe the rypynge wyth such thinges, as are declared in the chapitre of the cure of Flegmon. In whyche we haue taught the maner of makynge incision

from the heade to the feete. Item for digestion, mundificacion, incarnation and syggillation, you muste procede as it is wrytten in the chapitre of flegmō.

Maturatiue

Neuertheles we wyl describe here a maturatiue playster, whych is after thys forme. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes, of euery one. m.i. of whyte lillye rootes. ʒ.iii. Seeth ỳ thynges in the broth of an hēne, or of flesshe not salted, wyth the crommes of bread steped in the sayd decoction, and afterwarde prested, and strayned. So make a playster wyth freshe buttyre in sufficient quantitie, and commune oyle. Seeth them vntyll they be thycke, addynge in the ende two yolkes of egges and settynge them agayne vpon ỳ fyer al together, and make a playster. This playster is of ryght good effecte for maturation, and resysteth not resolucion.

4a

Yf the apostеme be catarrhous, and hote, the cure is in maner all one, touchynge maturation, and resolution. Yf the matter be mengled with grossenes, and heate, and the chirurgiens intention be to resolue, then he maye vse thys resolutiue folowing. ℞. of ỳ rootes of holihocke sodden, and strayned. li.ß. of the oyle of camomill, dille, of euery one. ʒ.ij. of oyle of roses, of duckes grese. ʒ.i. of oyle of lillyes. ʒ.ß. of whyte diaquilon gummed. ʒ.iij. ℈. ß. of ỳ marye of the legges of a cowe, ℥ of a calfe ana. ʒ.vi. of cowes tallowe. ʒ.iij. make a cerote at the fyer, nether to harde, nor to softe wyth sufficient whyte waxe. Thys cerote resolueth meruelously all harde matter, wythout drawynge of matter to the place.

Resolutiue.

To thys intention the playster of melilote is good, ℥ lykewyse the playster of diaquilon magnum. Howe beit they are not so muche wythout daunger of drawynge matter to the place.

But yf the apostеme come to suppuracion ye shall procede wyth thys maturatiue. ℞. of lillye rootes, and Holyhocke rootes, of euery one. li.ß. Seeth them in water, stampe them ℥ strayne them, and then make a stiffe plaister at the fyer in the decoction wyth ỳ floure of fenugreke, lynsede and wheate, of euery one as muche as shall suffyce, addynge of buttyre, of swynes grese melted, of euery one. ʒ.iij. and. ß. the yolkes of two egges, mengle them, and wyth the forsayde straynynge incorporate them and make a playster. When the apostеme is rype let it be opened, and let it be digested thre or foure dayes, ℥ afterwarde mundifye it wyth the mundificatiue de apio or of smalage, or wyth the mundificatiue of syrupe, of roses after our description.

Maturatiua

After mundificacion vse an incarnatiue of honye of roses, and sarcocoll because of the synnowes whyche are in the place. Finally for other intencions, yf it be nedefull, resorte to the chapitre afore rehersed. Note this, that the quitture muste not tarye longe in the apostеme, because of the multitude of the synnowes, veynes, and ligamentes whych be in the place. Thus we ende this chap. For which the name of God be praysed. Amen.

Here endeth the thyrde treatyse, and the fourth begynneth.

The fourth treatyse speaketh of the apostemes of womans brestes and it conteyneth foure chapiters of whyche the fyrste treateth of hote apostemes engendred in the bugges.

There

Note apostemes in breastes

THere is engendred in a womans breastes an hote apostem through sondrye causes sometymes of a primitiue cause, by a stripe of the syste, or of a stalke, or by to hard lasyng of theyr garmentes. Sometymes of a cause antecedent, that is to saye, by to muche aboundaunce of hote humours, and by the curdynge of mylke, and that for the moste parte.

The cure of an apostem of the dugges caused by curdynge of the mylke (obseruation of the vniuersall rules presupposed, accordynge to necessitie) shalbe accõplyshed by the administration of mollifycatiue, and resolutiue medicines, hauynge for thys cause a lytle resolution that matter be not drawen to the place.

An apostem of the dugges desyreth not repercussion, bycause of ẏ curdynge of mylke, whyche is in the veynes. Wherfore thynges euaporatiue, and that open the veynes, wyth sedation of payne, are very expedient at the begynnynge, as we haue often proued

Mollificatiue. Here foloweth a mollifycatiue very expedient in thys case. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes and violettes, of euery one. m̃. i. of clene barley. m̃. ẏ. of smalage leaues, of camomill floures, of eche a lytle. Let them boyle altogether in sufficient water wyth. ʒ. iij. of freshe buttyre, and asmuche oyle of violettes vnto the consumption of two partes of the thyrde. Thys mollifycatiue muste be layed vpon the place apostemed, receyuynge the fume wyth hote cloutes, moysted in the sayd decoction. Last of of all let the place be rubbed wyth the forsayde buttyre, and oyle of violettes sodden. It is of good operation, for by hys vertue of openynge, it causeth the humours to breath out wyth gentyll resolution, and sedation of payne.

To the same intention, thys mollifycatiue folowynge is conuenient, but it is more resolutiue thẽ the other. ℞. of fyne branne. m̃. ij. of camomil. m̃. ẏ. of melilote well brayed. m̃. i. of the flour of beanes. ʒ. iiij. of ẏ oyle of camomill, roses, dille, of euery one. ʒ. i. and. ẏ. of hennes grese, of oyle of violettes, of euery one. ʒ. r. make a styffe playster of all, wyth sufficient sodden wyne, addynge of saffran. ʒ. ij. Another.

You maye vse thys that foloweth when the place is not enflamed. ℞. of sodden wyne, of honye, of euery one. ʒ. viij. and make a styffe playster on the fyer wyth barley floure. Semblablye gotes dunge sodden wyth honye purgeth the mylke. Item the floure of beanes, and lentylles sodden with lye and sapa, that is to say: soddẽ newe wyne, and wyth a lytle myntes, and oyle of myrtilles, and oyle omphacine mengled together, and layed on after the maner of a playster, dryeth the mylke meruelously e. Another.

To the same intention you maye take the crommes of breade, plunged, and moysted in the sayd decoction, makynge a playster at the fyer wyth the forsayde oyle and buttyre, and the yolke of an egge, and a lytle saffran. And here wyth ye muste playster all ẏ dugge. Yf you wyll make greater resolution, adde to the playster lasse rehersed, of the floure of barley, and beanes of euery one. ʒ. iij. and a lytle camomil, and melilote well stamped.

Yf ye perceaue that thys apostem cõmeth to maturation, whych thynge is easely knowen by the rednes of the place and by the hardnes, and pulsation or beatynge, then ye shall procede to the maturation wyth thys maturatiue. ℞. of mallowe and violette leaues, of euery one. m̃. i. of the rootes of holihocke A maturatiue.

Holihocke.ʒ.iiij. Seeth them al in water, stampe them, and strayne them, and make a playster in the decoction, wyth the floure of wheate and barley, addynge of fresshe buttyre.ʒ.iij. of swynes grese melted.ʒ.ij. the yolkes of two egges put in, whē ye take the playster from the fyer, then mengle it agayne wyth the straynynge, and make a playster. Thys playster is of meruelous operation in rypynge.

Yf the apostеme be verye hote and choleryke with participation of blood, then ye muste procede wyth some maturatiue, of a colde and moyste complection. The description of thys maturatiue is wrytten aboute the ende of the chapytre of the cure of flegmon Note that we haue often founde thys apostеme to be of harde maturation, chyefely when it is aboute the heade of the dugge, verynge the woman wyth vehement payne, and caulynge fyeuers, so that somtymes it inducеth a phrensye. Wherfore when suche peryll is doubted, we muste procede wyselye to maturation, and incision of the place.

Incision. The incisyon muste be made after the facion of the newe moone, that the vapours of the mylke, and of the matter whyche hurteth the brayne, maye yssue out by the sayde opened place. Afterwarde for the dygestion, and mundifycation you shall vse the medicines wrytten in the former chapiters.

Note that it is cōuenient, to applie a mollifycatiue and resolutiue playster, at that tyme when the incisyon shalbe made, bycause of the spongiosite of the dugge, and of the humours whyche be yet in the matter conioynct, that the place maye be mollifyed, and Playster. some parte of the matter resolued. whyche playster maye be after thys sorte that followeth. ℞. of the crōmes of breade steeped in the decoction of holyhocke, and then make a playster at the fyer in the forsayde decoction with buttyre and oyle of roses, and camomill, addynge the yolkes of two egges and a lytle saffran.

Another. Item to the same intentyon thys description folowynge is verye expediente. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes and violettes, of euery one. m̄.i. of camomill, and roses, of euery one. m̄.ß Seeth them al in water, stampe them and strayne them, and put in the decoction of the crommes of breade. li.i. then bruse, and strayne the forsayde breade, and wyth the forerehersed thinges beynge strayned and wyth a lytle of the decoction, make a styffe playster at the fyer, adding of oyle of roses.ʒ.ij. of oyle of camomill, of buttyre. ana.ʒ.i. and.ß. the yolkes of two egges. Thys playster is of great efficacite in resoluynge matter conioyncte, and mollifyeng the place and swagyng paine, as we haue often proued. Item to thys intention it is good to make a playster of ꝑ flour of barleye, and beanes, in the forsayde decoction, wyth thynges lyke wyse wrytten in the sayd description.

Tente ... not be to lōg Here you shall note, that your tente must not be to longe, bycause it myght cause great payne, and it muste be hollowe made of leade or syluer or of the Cannulata. roote of dyttanie well pyked, or of a leafe of colewurtes dryed in the shadowe you maye moreouer make one of a gourde dryed in the sonne and it is the beste of all.

Yf it be nedefull to vse a stronger mundifycation, then weete the tente wyth spettell, and wrappe it in oure poudre, and putte it in the mouthe of the vlcered place. For it mundyfyethe myghtelye, and purgethe the matter conioyncte. When the tyme of incarnynge is come, whych thynge is easely

easelye knowen by the mitigation of payne, and by the diminution of the matter, and swellyng, then put in, this
Incarnatiue incarnatiue wyth a tente ℞. of honye of roses. ʒ.ß. of terebentyne ʒ.v. of Sarcocoll well brayed ʒ.ij. of frankencense ʒ.i. and. ß. mengle them.

After that incarnation is accomplyshed, whyche thynge is knowen by ꝑ matter that issueth out, lyke the slymynes of holihockes, ye muste come to cicatrisation, whych maye be after thys sorte that foloweth. ℞. of the floures of pomegranades, of myrobalanes citrins, of roche alume cõbust or burnt
Sigillatine of euery one ʒ.i. of terra sigillata, of bole armenie, of euery one ʒ.i. mengle thẽ Item the water of alume is of good operation, wyth the forsayd thinges. Note that from the daye that ye begin to mundifye, vnto parfyte cicatrisatiõ, is good to vse our oyntment of mintũ. And for as muche as after thys aposteme is healed, communely there remayneth greate hardnes in the place, where the aposteme was, you must resolue it discretelye, that the hardenes come not to a cankreous Sephirous. For thys resolution ye shal administer diaquilon magistrale, wrytten in oure Antidotarie, whyche resolueth all hardnes, wythout drawynge of matter to the place.

Yf thys aposteme procede of great aboũdaunce of humours, you must vse a conuenient purgation at the begynnynge and procede wyth thynges somwhat repercussiue, as is the oyle of roses, the whyte of an egge, and a lytle of the iuyce of plantayne. In the augmentation ye shal procede wyth greater resolution, and greater repercussion.

Touchynge the reste of the cure, ye shal do after that, that is wrytten in thys presente chap. of the curdynge of mylke. Semblablye yf it come by one of the causes primitiue declared at the begynnynge of thys chapitre it muste be healed after the doctrine taughte in the chapitre of the cure of Flegmon, commynge of a primitiue cause, and in maner ye muste procede as we haue sayde in the fyrste cure of thys chapitre. For the whyche the name of God be praysed.

¶ The seconde chapitre of a colde aposteme of the mamilles or dugges.

The cure of a colde aposte in the dugges

THe curation of a colde aposteme chaunsynge in the mamilles (the observation of an vniuersall purgation presupsupposed) shall be accõplyshed by the remedyes vnderwrytte.

At the begynnynge ye shal anoynt the mamille or dugge, with thys vnction. ℞. of the oyle, of camomill, roses, and dille, of euery one ʒ.i. of the oyle of lillies, of the oyle of lynsede, and swete almandes, of hennes grese, of euerye Oyntment. one ʒ.vi. of whyte waxe ʒ.x. make a lyniment at the fyer. After thys vnction, it is good to laye vppon the place, vnwalshed woulle taken from betwene the legges of a shepe, or towe wel kembed, wyth the forsayde thynges. For they resolue wyth some confortation.

Yf there be nede of greater resolution, the cerote ordeyned in the chapitre of an aposteme in the necke, is conuenient in thys case.

But yf thys aposteme canne not be resolued, but semethe to come to the waye of maturation, then rype it wyth a playster of holihockes, and floure of lynsede, and fenugreke. &c. After maturation it shall be conuenient to open the place, accordynge to that,

that, that is afore sayde of incisyon, after the dyuersite of the partes of mans bodye. After incisyon, for the dygestion, mundifycation, incarnation, and sigillation ye shall procede, as it is declared in ꝑ chapitre afore. Lykewyse touchynge resolution, and mollifycation of the hardenes, that remayneth after the curynge, ye shall resorte to the sayd chapytre as nede requyreth. Thus we make an ende. ꝛc.

¶ The thyrde chapitre of an harde aposteme in a womans breste called Cankreous Sephiros.

Cancreous Sephiros in a womans breste.

IN the fyrst doctrine of apostemes, we entreated of Sephiros, and of all the kindes therof. In this presente chapitre I haue determined to dyscrybe a Cankreous sephiros. A Cankreous sephiros in a womans breste, is a greate hardnes of duskyshe colour, whyche can not be moued hyther, and thyther. It is more angrye at one tyme, then at another, & often tymes of such malignitie as causeth Herisipelas, and inducyth prycking es, and inflammations, so that the woman whyche is vexed wyth thys dysease, can nether eate nor drinke, and hath alwayes a lytle fieuer. And sometymes there appeare rounde aboute, certayne veynes full of melancholyke bloode.

The cure of thys aposteme (the observation of dyete and of purgation, as we haue appoynted in the chapitre of Sephiros presuppoſed) shalbe accomplyshed after ꝑ custome of a noble woman dwellynge at Arras called ladye Godinne, which dayly healeth a great multitude of women, hauynge thys dysease, and cankreous, and harde vlceres. Fyrst whē the hardnes begynneth she is wont to proue yf by the waye of resolution she maye resolue ꝑ matter. And thē she applieth a cerote of oyle of roses, oyle of camomill, oyle of dille, and whyte waxe in sufficient quātitie Somtymes she resolueth it wyth a decoction of parietarye, camomill, melilote, layed to wyth the crommes of browne breade. And when she seith, that the apostеme wyll come to maturation, she is wonte to applye a playster made of the oyle of swete almandes, freshe buttyre, lillye rootes, swynes grese, barley floure, and fenugreke floure. And when the aposteme commeth to vlceration, or to a canker, she procedeth wyth thynges mundifycatiue, that is to saye, wyth thinges that mundifye moderatelye, and chiefelye wyth thys mundifycatiue. ℞. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. ij. of honte of roses strayned. ʒ. iiij. ꝑ yolke of an egge, of myldust as muche as shall suffyce, make it after the maner of a playster.

mā dificultie

In greate difficulties of cankers, and maligne vlcers, as well in the mamilles, as in the legges, the greatest remedye that she vseth, is a fomentation made wyth an herbe called clymenon of whyche mention shall be made in the chapytre of Malum mortuum. After this fomētation alwayes she applyeth a blacke playster, made after thys forme. ℞. of commune oyle. li. i. of lytarge brought to a pouder, and of burnte leade, of euery one. ʒ. iij. of blacke waxe. ʒ. ij. Lette them boyle three houres, and euer styrre them aboute, and adde in the ende of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. ij. of the iuyce of clymenon clarifyed. ʒ. iiij. styrre them well aboute, and procede to perfyte curation, with thys playster. For the cicatrisation, vse the water of alume, and water of plantayne.

A blacke playster.

Thys we tok out of the frenche boke.

By

By this curation the sayde woman hath acquyred great honoure. For she hath healed manye women of this disease, and in a maner infynite other, of maligne, and corrosiue vlcers, so that she is nowe called the mother of poore folke, bycause she healeth them onely for the honour of God. Thus endeth this Chapitre: For the which God be prayesed, and thanked.

¶ The .iiii. Chaptre.

Of the hardenesse of the mamilles not cankerous.

Hardnesse of bugges not cancrous.

IN the mamilles (as we haue sayde before) after the cure of Apostemes, there remaineth a great hardnesse, whyche yf it be not cured by a good Chirurgyen, maye come to Sephiros. In thys case thynges of moch drawyng haue no place.

wherfore a cerote of marche mallowes wrytten in the Chaptre of an Apostеme in the necke, is conuenientlye adminystred, which maruaylously resolueth by lytle and lytle all hardenesse with mollification.

Cerote.

Item to this intention the cerote folowynge is good. ℞. of whyte diaquilon gummed. ʒ. ii. of hennes grese, of the mary of the legges of a calfe, and of a cowe. ana. ʒ. vi. of the oyle of swete almandes, of fresshe buttyre. ana. ʒ. v. of oyle of camomylle, dylle, lyllies. ana. ʒ. ß. of Duckes grese, and gose grese. ana. ʒ. vi. and an halfe, of of the muscilage of holyhocke, and lyneseede. ℥. ß. melt them all at the fire and lette them boyle with the sayde muscilage, and than strayne them, and make a softe cerote wyth sufficyent whyte waxe. Item, we haue proued a playstre made of ryse sodden til it be thycke, wyth the brothe of a shepes heed, or of an henne, and incorporated wyth sufficyent buttyre, & oyle of camomylle, and haue founde it good: which I dyd boyle in a posnet, addynge in the ende the yolkes of. iii. egges, and of saffran. ℈. i. It mollifyeth the hardenesse of the mamilles merueylously. Lykewyse crommes of breed steped in a decoction of holyhocke, and afterwarde stamped wyth oyle of roses, camomyll, and dyl, and set on the fyre, with a lytle of the forsayde decoction, and an ounce of duckes grese, and boyled togyther, and hauyng added in the ende the yolkes of thre egges, and of saffran. ʒ. ß. is of good effect.

Thus endeth this present Cha. for which the name of God be blessed.

¶ Here endeth the fourth treatyse of Apostemes: and the the fyfth begynneth.

¶ The fyrst Chaptre.

Of apostemes of the breest, and of the rybbes, and that chaunce vpon the pānicle called diaphragma, or midriffe.

Of apost. of the breest, rybbes &c.

IN the regyon of the breest, and ribbes, there are engendred hote, and colde Apostemes, as in other partes of the bodye. And

they come sometymes, of a primitiue cause, but for the moost parte of a cause antecedent.

Yf they come of a primitiue cause, than the cure may be after the cure of flegmó engẽdred of a primitiue cause For moost commenly these apostemes are of an hote nature, and bene engendred of blonde or cholere. wherfore I wyll recite the ordre of a matter that chaunced at Genua, whan I was in that cytie.

In experitce. There was a labourer, whyche satte vpon a wall. And he had a sõne of tyre or foure yeres of age, whyche came vnto him vpõ the wall, whom, as the father saw, he rose vp to mete hym, and by an euyll chaunce, they fell downe bothe. And the sayde labourer was sore hurte in the rybbes, so that it came to a greate apostemation. And whan the Apostem beganne to enclyne towarde maturation, he was vexed wyth a sharpe fieuer. wherfore it was necessarye to open the Apostem, accordynge to the length of the rybbes. The incision was made very greate and depe, for the Apostem was greate, and there issued oute greate quantitie of matter. And one daye, at the tyme of his dressynge, nature voyded at ones in one instante, a greate quantitie of matter by the opened place of the Apostem, by the Patientes mouthe, and hys bellye.

We seinge thys chaunce, ordeyned conuenyente potions, washynges, incarnations, and mundifycations, (whereof we wyll speake in the chapitre of a wounde that pearceth into the brest) so that by the ayde of God, we restored the labourer (being an olde man) vnto his health agayn.

At whyche curation, the excellent Phisition Iames Baroia a Genenoye greatlye merueyled.

Yf the Apostem be engendred of a cause antecedent, we muste consydre howe we proceade to the curation of it, eyther by resolution, or by an other meane. For yf the sayde Apostem come by the waye of termination ad crisim, as we haue often sene after longe fieuers, than ỳ wyse Chirurgyen ought to consydre whether the Apostem be come to maturation. Yf it so be, he maye conuenyently make incision, after the length of the rybbes (as we haue sayde.) But yf the place be not yet come to maturation, lette it be cured wyth a playstre of colewortes made w butyre, and the brothe of flesshe vnsalted, or wyth a Playstre of holyhockes, and other, wrytten in the Chapitre of the cure of Flegmon.

And bycause this apostem sheweth no exiture, nor swellynge outwardlye, so that vnconnynge Chyrurgyens perceyue not the collection of the sayde apostem, ther is greate nede of an experte and learned Chyrurgyen. wherfore for the verifycation of thys Apostem, whan it is growen in the sayde place, and that there is gatherynge of corruptyon in it, it is necessarye to knowe the sygnes, that are wonte to come before maturation, that is to saye, heuynes and ponderositie of the place wythout swellynge, chefely whan it is persynge, and for the moost parte without rednesse of the place. And it hath alwaye a lytle fieuer. And the patient eateth wyth greate difficultye, and can not slepe. Signes of maturatiõ

And yf the Chirurgyen presse the place with hys fynger, where the matter is gathered togyther, there remayneth in the pressed place a concauitye or holownesse: and moreouer ye maye feale a pulsation or beatyng Lykewyse, ye maye haue knowlege, by

by the relacyon of the Patient, for thys Apostεme bryngethe greate payne.

To conclude, whan the forεsayde sygnes be obserued by a wyse Chyrurgyen, and whan the Apostεme is come to maturation, let depe incision be made after the length of the rybbes, and after the quantitye of the mattier. For whan the mattier is in greate abundaunce, the openynge must be the greater.

At the fyrst ye shal not suffre moch fylth to yssue out, that nature be not to moche feabled. Therfore the quytture must be retayned, in laying tow and hurdes vpon it, wyth the whyte and yolke of an egge mengled togyther. The next daye lettte it issue out in good quantitie. And bycause thys Apostεme is penetrant, or persynge. we ought to procede, as it shalbe declared in the Chapitre of a persynge wounde.

Yf ye perceyue that ỳ apostεme perceth not, than must the place be digested with a dygestyue of terebentine, by the space of thze or foure dayes. After digestion let the place be mundifyed wyth hony of Roses, and terebentyne, and with a mundificatyue of smallage.

And ye shall consydre, yf the Apostεme haue manye hollowe places, that before the incarnation, the sayd hollowe places muste be mundifyed wyth vnguentum apostolorum layed vpon a tente, or wyth vnguentum Egiptiacum, or wyth vnguentum mixtum, or wyth a lotion of lye, or peuldre of Minium of oure descryption, whyche taketh awaye superfluous flesshe.

Afterwarde, for the incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall vse the remedyes wrytten in the former Chapytres. Yf the Apostεme chaunce in the fore partes of the breastes, ye muste procede, as it is declared afore of an Apostεme in the rybbes. Thus endeth thys Chapitre: For the whyche God be praysed. &c.

¶ The. ii. Chaptre.

Of an Apostεme in the backe, as well hotte, as colde.

Apostεme in the backe.

THe Apostεme ỳ chaunceth in the backe, bycause of the nobilitie of the place, where the nuke is situated, and by reason of the multitude of synnowes, is daungerous, as the doctours saye.

The curation of it is this. If the Apostεme be hote (the vniuersall rules presupposed) ye shall annoynt the place wyth oyle of camomyll, oyle of Roses, and oyle of vyolettes by the space of two or thze dayes. And yf ye perceyue that the Apostεme bendeth to the waye of resolution, than it is conuenyent to procede, wyth the remedyes resolutyue noted in the chaptre of an Apostεme in the necke, lyke wyse touchyng maturatiues, ye shal vse them, that are declared in ỳ sayde Chapitres.

Incision.

After maturation open the place after the length, and after the quantite of the Apostεme (as we sayde in the former chapiter.) Afterwarde yf nede requyre, digest the place, with a digestiue of terebentine, and of oile of roses hote, and a lytle Saffran, the space of thze or foure dayes.

The rest of the curation shall be accomplysshed, as it is wrytten in the Chaptre of the cure of Flegmon.

Oyntment if the matter be colde

Yf the mattier of the Apostеme be colde, ye shal annoynt the place with this oyntment folowynge. ℞. of oyle of Camomylle, Roses, Dyll, lyllyes, ana. ʒ.i. and. ß. of oyle of spyke. ʒ. i. of whyte waxe, as moche as shall suffyse, make a lyniment, addynge, of Saffran. ʒ. ß. annoynt the place herewyth, layinge vpon it vnwasshed wol taken from betwene the legges of a shepe. And thus procede thre or foure dayes.

In other.

Item, ye maye applye the Playstre folowynge, whych is more resolutiue than the other. ℞. of the crommes of breed steped in thynges that resolue, as coriandre, melilote, camomylle, dylle, holyhocke, a lytle organie, squinantum, and sticados. Let all these thynges be sodden in water and wyne. Than wyth the oyle of Roses, Camomylle, and Dylle, and with breed lythed in the layd decoction, and broised make a styffe playstre, accordynge to arte, addyng of beane floure. ʒ. iii. To the same intention a sponge moysted in the same decoction, and layed hote vpon the Apostеme is very good.

Yf ye perceyue, that this apostеme can not so be resolued, than ye maye rype it wyth this maturatyue. ℞. of the rootes of whyte lyllyes. ʒ. iiii. of the rootes of holyhocke. halfe a pound. Seethe them all in water, and than stampe them, and strayne them, and in the decoction, wyth the floure of wheate, Fenegreke, and lyneseede, make a styffe Playstre, addynge of buttyre, of wynes greese. Ana. ʒ. iii. of Saffran. ß.i. and the yolkes of thre egges.

Maturatiue

Incision.

Note, that this Apostеme muste be opened betwene the maturation, that begynneth, and perfecte maturation, that the mattier, maye not pearce vnto the nuke, and the synnowes thereof. After incision let the Apostеme be dygested wyth a dygestyue of terebentyne, and the yolke of an egge, the space of thre or foure dayes. For the accomplysshement, of all other intentions, ye shall procede, accordynge to the doctryne wrytten in the Chaptre of Apostemes in the necke.

Note this, that yf the vlcer touche a synnowye place, or the nuke, and corrupte the boones, than (thoughe true cure be despeared) neuertheless, as moche as is possyble, ye shall take awaye the corruption with raspatoryes, and after conuenient instrumētes, and not wyth actuall cauteries, by reason of the daunger, that there is to touche the nuke, or the synnowes.

For a gentle mundification we cōsayle to vse the oyle of the yolkes of egges, and honye of roses, and a lytle sarcocoll and myrre. Yf ỳ place be full of lytle holes, mundifye it wyth lotions, and with the remedyes declared in the former Chapitres.

Thus endeth this Chaptre: for the which God be praysed. &c.

¶ The.iii. Chaptre.

Of the payne of the backe bone.

Payne in the backe bone.

IF the payne that chaunceth in the backe bone, be caused of an hote matter, ye shal anoynt the place with oile of Roses omphacine, and with a lytle oyle of Camomylle, beinge actually hote.

yf

yf the payne be cauſed of an euyll hote complexion, ye ſhall vſe onelye oyle of Roſes omphacine. And after the vnction of the ſayde oyle, ye muſte laye to a ſponge dypped in a decoction of roſes, of Myrtiles ſeed and leaues, of barleye, and whyte ſaunders.

Purgation

yf the payne be cauſed of colde mattier (after a Purgation of the heed, by the takynge of pylles de Iera cum agarico, or pylles called ſine quibus eſſe nolo, of eche. ʒ. ſ. or wyth pylles aggregatiue) Annoynte the paynefull place wyth thys vnction.

Ointment

℞. of the oyle of Camomylle, of lylyes, ſpyke, and dyll. ana. ʒ.i. of ſquinantum, wormewoodde, ſticados, Camomylle, of euerye one a lytle, of odoriferous wyne one Cyathe, of grounde wormes, waſſhed wyth wyne. ʒ.i. Lette them boyle all togyther tyll the wyne be conſumed, than ſtrayne them, and adde to the ſtraynynge of Hipericon, ʒ.vi. of Saffran, ʒ.i. of whyte waxe. ʒ.ſ. Lette them boyle agayne, and than make a liniment. Item to, this intention, the oyle of whyte lylyes, wyth the oyle of Roſes, and Camomylle, is verye good.

A decoction.

Alſo ye maye conuenyentlye applye a ſponge dypped in thys decoction. ℞. of Camomylle, Melilote, dylle, Roſes. ana. m.i. of ſticados, wormewoodde, ſquinantum, maioram, mugworte, of euerye one a lytle Lette them boyle all togyther, vnto the conſumption of the thyrde parte, in ſuffycyent water, and a lytle wine of good odoure. Dyppe the ſponge into thys decoction, being hote, and renue it often. For it appayſeth payn maruaylouſlye.

And we ſaye lykewyſe, that theſe thynges be good to take awaye the payne that commeth of an euyl colde complexion.

Thus endeth thys Chaptre: For the whyche God be prayſed, and thanked.

¶ The fourth Chaptre.

Of the Apoſtemes of the bellye.

Apoſtemes of the bellye.

THe Apoſteme of the belly muſt be diligently cured, and by a deſcrete Chirurgien. For oftentimes it bereth wyth euyll and ſondrie accidentes, chefely aboute the maturation, and whan it is engendred nyghe the nauyll.

The curation of hote and colde apoſtemes in the belly (the vniuerſall rules of Purgatyon preſuppoſed) is diſpatched as it foloweth. Fyrſte, yf the Apoſteme be hoote, for the repercuſſyon, reſolution, and maturation, it is conuenyente, to reſorte to the Chaptre of the cure of Flegmon.

Incision.

whan thys Apoſteme commeth to maturation, and whan it is aboute the nauyll, ye ſhall make inciſion after the fygure of the newe moone. In other places ye ſhall make inciſiõ accordynge to the doctryne gyuen in the Chaptre of inciſions, and exitures. And bycauſe the matter ſometymes perceth vnto ꝓ place of the inteſtines or guttes, ye ſhal reſorte to the Chaptre of a wounde that perceth in to the belly. But yf the matter pearce not, than (bycauſe of the greate ſenſibilitie of the place, whyche commeth of the fylmes, muſcles, and ligamentes that ende aboute the nauyll). Lette the place be digeſted at the be-

gynnynge with oyle of roses omphacine, or with a digestyue of the yolke of an egge mẽgled with oyle omphacyne, and a lytle saffran.

a plaistre swagyng payne. And whyle the degestion endureth, you may conuenientlye laye to some playstre that swageth payne as this ℞. of a decoction of mallowes, violettes, holyhocke, camomyll, and melilote, as moche as shall suffyse, a lytle barleye, and with halfe a pounde of beane floure, and as moche barlye flour make a stiffe plaistre at the fyre, addyng of oyle of camomyl, and Roses. ana. ʒ. ii. and the yolkes of two egges. Thys composition made in the forme of a plaistre, and layed vpõ the paynefull place, swageth ỹ payne and prepareth the matter to suppuration.

mundificatiue After digestyon let the place be mundifyed with thys mundificatiue vnder wrytten (chefely whan the Apostеme is aboute the nauyll) ℞. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. x. of Syrupe of roses. ʒ. ß. the thyrde part of the yolke of a newe layed egge. Let the syrupe of roses boyle wyth the terebentyne one boylyng, and than adde the part of the forsayde egge, a lytle barleye floure, and a lytle saffran.

And for incarnation, it is good to adde to ỹ forsayde mundificatiue of sarcole ʒ. ii. of myr. ʒ. i. of frankensence ʒ. ß. whan incarnation is fynysshed, seale vp the place wyth vnguentum de minio, and wyth the water of decoction of alume, syrynckynge often vpõ it this stiptyke poudre. ℞. of bole armenie, of terra sigillata. ana. ʒ. ß. of roche alume burnt. ʒ. ß. of floures of Pomegranades, of Myrobalanes, citrines fynely brayed. ana. ʒ. ii. mengle them, and make a poudre.

Poudre.

Yf the Apostеme of the bellye be caused of a cold matter, or mengled, for the resolution, and maturation, ye shall procede after as it is declared in the Chapitre of Apostemes in the necke.

The rest of this curation shall be accomplysshed accordynge to that, that is wrytten afore in this present Chapitre. For whyche the name of God be praysed.

¶ The. b. Chaptre.

Of the Apostemes of the flankes.

Apostemes of the flankes

THe apostemes of the pryuye membres, procede of one of these thre causes, namelye of euyll complexion, of vlceracyon of the yarde or vlceration of the extremities. we wyll speake in the nexte Chapitre of an Apostеme, caused in the sayde place after some longe fyeuer, or by bloude of a wounde in the bellye, dryuen of Nature to the flankes.

The forsayde Apostemes (which waye so euer they come) for the most parte, they be caused of hote mattier, which we haue euer healed as it followeth.

Fyrst (the obseruacion of the rules prescrybed in the Chapitre of fleginon, touchynge Flebotomie, and Purgation by the bellye presupposed) we dyd annoynt the place with oyle of Camomyll hote, with a lytle of oyle of Roses omphacine, layeng vpon the place, vnwasshed wolle, taken from betwene the legges of a shepe.

To this intention, and for greater reso-

resolution, a playster made wyth the cromes of breade, wyth oyle of camomille, and a litle oyle of roses, & wyth a decoction of mallowes, & holihocke, camomille and melilote. Thys playster must be made at ꝑ fyre, in a styffe forme. It is of good operation in resoluynge.

¶ cerate mollificatiue. Item to the same intention thys cerote mollificatyue, and resolutyue that foloweth, is of great efficacitie. For besydes the sayde properties, it swageth payne. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke. ℥. ß. of lillie rootes. ʒ. ii. Lette thē be boyled together wyth ꝑ broth of flesshe vnsalted, vnto perfecte decoction, than stampe them and strayne them, and set them on the fyre agayn, addynge of oyle of camomille. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of roses. ʒ. i. of hennes grese. ʒ. vi. of vnttyre. ʒ. ß. of calues grese, of white diaquilon. añ. ʒ. ii. sette them agayne on the fyre, and make a cerote in good forme. Thys cerote mollifyeth, and resolueth, and swageth the payne, and resisteth not maturation, yf nature hath brought the apostеme to the waye of maturation.

¶ plaister. Item to this intention the plaister folowyng is cōuenient. Take wheat floure, and barley floure, and put thē in the forsayde decoction, and boyle them tyll they be thycke, addynge of oyle of camomill. ʒ. ii. of oyle of roses ʒ. i. of saffrā. ℈. i. and the yolkes of two egges.

¶ maturatiue If the apostеme cānot be resolued, but cometh to the waye of maturation, than ye shall applye maturatyue thynges, as the playster folowynge. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes. añ. m. ii. of the rootes of holihocke being cut accordyng to breadth ℥. i. ß. of white lillie rotes. ʒ. iiii. thā let them boyle wyth water vntyl they be perfectly soddē, & afterwarde stampe thē all, and in the decoction wyth the floure of wheate or barley (if the mattier be very hote) make a styffe playster at ꝑ fyre, addyng of oyle of swete olyues, of buttyre. añ. ʒ. iii. of swynes grese. ʒ. ii. & ß. ꝑ yolkes of two egges, mengle them, and incorporate them, wyth the sayd decoction.

Note that ye must often make euaporation, dippyng cloutes in the sayd decoction beynge hote. For it appaiseth griefe, and prepareth the mattier to maturation, lykewyse ye maye vse the maturatyues wrytten in the cha. of flegmon.

And whan the sayde apostеme is come to maturation, ye shal make incision in the rypest, and lowest place, after the figure of a mone, accordinge to the breadth of the bellie. After the incision, putte in a tente rolled in the whyte, and yolke of an egge mengled together. Lette not that tente be to longe. After thys make a digestyue wyth the oyle of roses, and oyle omphacine, & the yolke of an egge, chiefly whan the patient is of a choleryke cōplection, & whā the mattier is sharp. But whan the place is not paynfull, procede wyth terebentine, the yolkes of egges, and a lytle saffran. Incision.

After digestion, whych is knowen by good quytture, mundifye the place wyth a mundificatyue of syrupe of roses, after our description (whā the bodye is choleryke) or with a mundificatyue of honie of roses, yf the body be flegmatyke. Note that a playster swaging payne, may conuenientely be applyed, after the daye of incision, tyl the thyrde or fourth daye folowyng, whyche also hath vertue to resolue, & to molifye.

¶ plaister swaging paine. In this case we haue alwayes vsed thys playster. ℞. of the floure of barley, and beanes. añ. ʒ. iiii. with a decoction of mallowes or violettes, or els wyth fatte broth vnsalted. Let them

leeth tyll they be thycke, & than adde therunto of oyle of camomill .ʒ.i. & ß. of oyle of roses .ʒ.i. the yolkes of two egges, of saffran .ȝ.i. Thys playster is of good operation. For it resolueth the mattier cõioynte, and appayseth griefe, and prepareth the mattier to suppuration. whan the payn after incision hath bene great, and hath vexed sore the patiente, by reason of the great sensibilitie of the place, and bycause the mattier is sharpe, so that it scorcheth the lippes or borders of the vlcere, we haue bene constrayned in thys case, to take awaye the tent, and in stede therof to washe the place of tentymes in a daye wyth this lotion.

℞ lotion. ℞. of cleane barley, of roses .aã. m̃.i. of plantayne leaues .m̃. ii. of sumach of lentiles .aã.m̃.ß. of the sede of quinces .ʒ.ß. Let them boyle in sufficiente water, vnto the cõsumption of halfe, washe the place wyth this decoction, for it taketh awaye the sharpnesse of the mattier, and swageth the payne.

Signes of sharpe mattier. A signe that the matier is sharpe thys shall be also, namelye it wyll be lyke water, wherin flesshe hathe bene washed. To returne to ỳ remedy, it is good to laye vpon the apostume, a cerote of minium wythout gũme, after our description.

If thys remedy be not sufficient to correcte the malignitie of the vlcered borders, of the corrosion, and inflammation, than ye shall applye oure corrosiue poudre, and put it in to the vlcere, & vpon the borders, so that they be couered therwyth. This poudre so applied thre or foure dayes, is of meruelous operation to take away the malignitie of ỳ borders being harde, and hollowe. Ye shall vse it so longe tyll all the superfluous flesh be taken awaye, layenge alwaye vpon the vlcered place, a playster of vnguentum de minio, vntyl the cure be finished.

If the borders be so hardened that they can not be amended, wyth thys poudre, than ye maye applye a cauterie of capitell, written in oure antidotarie, which is of such efficacitie, that it taketh awaye in halfe an houre superfluous flesshe, and the malignitie, that is in the borders of the vlcers.

After that the malignitie is remoued, mundifye the place wyth a mundificatiue of smallage, or of honye of roses, whyche is after thys forme. ℞. of clere terebentyne .ʒ.i.ß. of hony of roses .ʒ.vi. Let them boyle a lytle, and adde asmuche barley floure as shall suffice, to make it thycke. After thys mundificatiõ, for the incarnation, ye may adde to thys last mundificatiue of sarcocolle .ʒ.i.ß. of frankencense, of myrre. aã.ʒ.ß. whan the incarnation is finished, scale vp the place, wyth the water of decoction of alume, and wyth linte, and vnguẽtum de minio. Thus endeth.&c.

mundificatiue

¶ The.vi.chap. of an apostume of the flanckes, whiche cometh by termination of longe fieuers, mattier beynge derined frõ the liuer, to the said place. It treateth also of an apostume, that procedeth of cõgeled bloode in the bellie, caused of a percynge wounde, which blood nature sendeth thyther.

Apostume of the flankes. A apostume of ỳ flanckes, whiche procedeth by termination, or by cõgeled blood, cometh to suppuration. wherfore the Chyrurgien ought to procede to the cure, wyth thynges maturatiue, & actractiue. Somtymes the mattier of thys apostume, is in the inner parte of the bellie, and appeareth not in the outward. Than a wyse

Incision. a wise chirurgien must make depe incision, wyth some croked instrument, vntyll he come to the place, where the matter is, and there he muste open it, wyth an actuall cauterye, well poynted, and afterwarde wyth another sharpe instrument, takinge hede that he touche not the sinnowes. After the cauterization, it is conuenient, to fyll the place wyth the whyte and yolke of an egge, mengled wyth oyle of roses.

The next day buttyre must be layed to, mengled wyth the yolke of an egge, to cause the eschare to fall. After that the eschare is remoued, he shall procede wyth a digestiue of terebentyne, and the yolke of an egge, yf the place were opened with a colde yron. The other intentions, namely mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, shalbe accomplyshed after the doctrine gyuen in the former chap. Thus endeth. &c.

¶ The.vii.cha. of the apostеme of the yarde.

Apostеme of the yarde. THe apostemes of the yarde, for the mooste part, ar caused of hote mattier, whyche apostemes by reason of ꝑ continuall flowing of humours to the sayde place, and bycause of the heate, and exercitation of the same, they come quyckly to maturation. wherfore at the begynnynge (the vniuersall rules obserued) it is good to apply to the yarde, thys liniment folowynge. Take an egge, and beate it well, wyth the oyle of roses, and iuyce of plantayne and laictuce.

Liniment.

Dessicatiue And laye vpon the place, called pecten which is the nethermoste parte of the bellie aboue the yarde, thys defensiue. ℞. of ꝑ oyle of roses. ʒ.ii. of white ware. ʒ.bi. of bole armenie. ʒ.i. mengle them.

And two or thre dayes after, yf ye perceaue that it cometh to maturation, than rype it, wyth thys playster. Maturatiue. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes soddē in water. añ. m̃.ii. presse out the water, and stampe them, and in the decoction wyth barley floure make a styffe playster, addyng of oyle of violettes, of buttyre. añ. ʒ.ii. the yolkes of two egges. Myngle them wyth the forsayde thynges. Thys oyntment rypeth, and swageth payne.

whan the apostеme is rype, open it in the ripest place, according to lēgth. The reste of the curation, shalbe done after as it is wrytten in the chapi. of the cure of flegmon. If the apostеme be colde, ye shall procede after the doctrine gyuen in the chapi. of colde apostemes. Thus we ende. &c.

¶ The, viii.cha. of carbunculous pustles which be engendred betwene the fore skynne and toppe of the yarde.

Of carbuncles and pustles in the yarde. THese Apostemes procede for the mooste parte, by hauynge company with an vncleane woman, ꝑ hath her secrete place vlcered wyth some maligne vlcer, or ꝑ hath had the floures lately. For the curation wherof, (ꝑ vniuersal canons of purgatiō presupposed) ther is no surer remedy thā to cauterize ꝑ place of ꝑ pustles, wyth an actuall cautery, in the fourme of an olyue, or to scarifye the place wyth a depe scarification, in the middeste of the eschare, makynge in euerye pustle one hole. Afterwarde ye muste put into the hole a trocisse of minium after our description, and a lytle of vnguētū egyptiacū, of oure inuention, wyth an addition of arsenyke, made in an

harde

hard forme. These two remedies kyll the pustles meruelously.

A signe of mortification of pustles.

A signe that the pustles ben mortified, is thys: there appeareth about them a rounde circle. To remoue the eschare, ye shal vse the forsaid remedies. Neuertheless, I wyl not passe ouer this one thing, that it is a present remedy, to anoynte al the yarde with the whyte of an egge mengled wyth the oyle of roses, and the iuyce of plãtayne, and nyghtshade in a litle quantitie. Lykewyse the defensyue wrytten in the former cha. layed vpon the place called pecten, with a cloute dipped in vinaygre & rose water, is good in thys case, & kepeth the mattier frõ arriuynge to the sayd place.

The accidentes.

And bicause we haue sene two euil, and daungerous accidẽtes to happẽ in thys disease, a diligent cure therof, must be had. The accidẽtes ben these, flure of bloode, and corruption of the ligamẽt, so that the corruption of the ligament, cometh oftẽ vnto the place called pectẽ, in so much ꝑ I haue ben constrayned, to cutte the yarde accordynge to length, vnto the pecten, and haue taken awaye the rotten ligamẽt wyth a sharpe actual cautery, & haue gotten worshyp therby.

Incision.

Sẽblably ye shall restrayn ꝑ flure of bloode after the doctrine, declared in the cha. of the flure of bloode. If it can not be remedied thereby, it is necessarie to cut the skyn vnto the place, from whence the bloode issueth. And though thys way be harde, neuertheless Galene sayth, yf there be but one way to helth, be it neuer so harde, we muste vse it.

After incision, you must laye some conuenient medicine vpon the beyne. And yf thys flure of blood be caused, by some putrefaction, you shal not applye thynges incarnatyue, but ye shal mundifye the rotten place wyth vnguentum egyptiacum, or with fyre, or wyth our poudre of mercurie. And yf you wyll haue a stronge mundificatiue, you maye vse a trocisse of minij in a litle quantitie. But yf thys abundaũce of blood, came not by putrefaction, but by remouyng of the eschare, bycause the place coulde not be well bounde, thã thynges incarnatyue ben verie profitable, as thys ordinaunce that folowyth, whych is good for the flure of bloode comynge of incision of beynes. ℞. of alloes hepatyke, of frankencense, of sarcocolle. ana. ʒ.ii. of terra sigillata, of bole armenye, of lytarge both of gold and syluer. añ. ɔ.ii. of myrre. ɔ.i. of hares heares cutte as small as can be. ʒ.i. & ℈. of myldustе, of floure of beanes, barley and lentyles añ. ʒ.i. mengle them together, & sprynge them vpon the pustles. Also beate the whyte of an egge, & apply a good quantitie therof, with thys poudre vpon the beyne, and bynde it well therynto. whan the bloode is staunched, purifie the place agayne, with a mundificatyue of smallage, whych is compounde after thys forte. ℞. of cleare terebentine. ʒ.x. of hony of roses strayned, of syrupe of roses by infusion añ. ʒ.vi. of the iuyce of smalage, & plãtayne. añ. ʒ.ii. Let them boyle a lytle, and thã put to, of floure of barley wel boulted. ʒ.vi. strayne them all, & adde of sarcocolle. ʒ.i. of saffran. ɔ.i.

Incarnatiue.

Mũdificatiue

After thys mũdification, for an incarnatyue, putte to the sayd mundificatyue of frãkencense. ʒ.i. of aloes. ʒ.ii. of myrre. ɔ.i. Finally for cicatrisation vse this poudre. ℞. of litarge of gold, and syluer. añ. ʒ.i. of tutia. ʒ.ℓ. of bole armenye, of terra sigillata. añ. ʒ.i. & ℈. of Myrobalanes citrines, of roche alume conbust or burnt. añ. ɔ.ii. Mẽgle them, and bryng them to a poudre. This poudre is of good operation in thys case, and also in apostemes of ꝑ necke

Poudre.

necke, and other places full of kynnowes and beynes.

Moreouer besydes these two accidentes, there chaunceth in the sayde place, a great inflãmation, so that about the pustle venomous mattier is retayned, whych thorow hys poysõned nature, chaufeth away the skin, and perceth vnto the outwarde part, in so much that the heede of the yarde semeth to come out of the hole.

For the curation of thys inflãmation, you must cutte al the skynne circle wyse. And yf ther rest any cankerrous corruption, ye shall remoue it wb an hote yron, or wyth vnguentũ egiptiacum. After the incision of the skyn, laye vpon the place, a digestiue made with the yolke of an egge, and oyle of roses, or wyth terebẽtine. Afterward for the mundification, & other intentions, ye shall procede, as we haue declared in thys present chapiter. Thus endeth &c.

¶ The .ix. cha. of chaufynges, and vlcerations called caroles, whyche chaũce to yonge men, betwene the skynne, and the heade of the yarde.

Of caroles betwene the skynne and the heade of the yarde.

THe chaufynges, and vlcerations called in latine caroli procede, for the moost parte by hauynge company wyth a fylthye woman, or yͭ hath had lately the floures. For the cure wherof, ye shal vse thys linimẽt, thre or four dayes. ℞. of the oyle of roses .ʒ.ii. of the iuyce of plantayne .ʒ.vi. of litarge of golde, and syluer. añ .ʒ.v. of tutia .ʒ.iii. of ceruse .ʒ.ii. of burnte lead .ʒ.i. make of al a linimẽt in a mortar of leade. If they can not be quenched by thys meane, thã mortify thẽ, wyth our poudre of mercury, or with vnguentum mirtum.

Linimẽt.

After mortificatiõ, ye shal procede wyth the linimente afore written, or with vnguẽtũ de minio wythout gumes, washyng the place alway wyth this lotion. ℞. of ẏ water of platayne & roses. añ .ʒ.ii. of whyte sief wythout opiũ .ʒ.ii. mengle them, & make a collyry, for it is of good operatiõ. Lykewise the liniments written in the chap. before made of the whyte of an egge, water of roses, & the iuyce of herbes, is a prefẽt remedy, layeng it vpon all the yarde with clouttes. Thus we ende. &c.

Lotion.

¶ The first treatise of apostemes of the stones.

¶ The first cha. of hote apostemes of the stones, & of osseũ or the purse of the same, called hernia humoralis.

Of hote apostemes of the stones.

THe cure of thys Apostreme, is accõplysshed by cuttyng a beyne in the arme called hepatica in ẏ cõtrary syde. Some doctours commaũde to make a flebotomy minora tyue in the same syde, & the nexte day in the cõtrary side (so that ye consydre the cõplection, repletion & strength of the patient) In the state they cut the beyne Saphena in the same syde, to purge the mattier comoyncte.

Purgation.

Semblably ye may gyue the patient purgation by the bellye after thys sorte. ℞. of cassia, & diacatholicon añ. ʒ.ʃ. of an electuarye de succo rosarum ʒ.ii. wyth these thinges and water of endyue make a potion

Likewise for the accõplishment of thys apostreme, it is nedeful to applye sondry remedies vpõ the same. At the begynnyng, whan the place is enflamed,

med, ye maye apply conueniently the white of an egge beatē with ỹ yolke, & with oyle of roses, and a lytle iuyce of plantayne, by the space of thre or foure dayes.

Resolutiue. Item to thys intentiō, the plaister ỹ followeth, is profitable, which quencheth heate with resolution. ℞. of roses, camomil, melilote, mallowes. aā m.i. Let thē boyle with sufficient water, vntyll halfe be consumed, & in the decoctiō, wt beane flour make a styffe playster at the fyre, addyng of oyle of roses, camomille. dylle, aā ʒ.i.

Another. Another playster to the same intention. ℞. of the leaues of hennebane, of the leaues of mallowes. aā m.i. Seeth them al in water, & stampe them, and in the decoction with the flour of barley, & beanes make a playster, addyng of oyle of roses. ʒ.ii. of oyle of camomil. ʒ.i. Mengle thē wyth the forsayd stamped thynges. This plaister resolueth al hardnes in ỹ stones, that cometh of hote mattier, & it quēcheth inflamatiō, with mittigatō of payne, as we haue often proued, and as Auicenne wytnesseth.

Another. Item to the same intention, wyth greater resolution, thys playster folowyng is conuenient. ℞. of the leaues of blacke colewortes, of the rootes of holihocke, of camomille. aā. m.i. of corianders ʒ.ß. Seeth all in fatte broth eyther of hennes or of other flesh, & afterwarde in the decoction of beanes, or Cicers, make a styffe playster, adding of oyle of camomil, of dylle. aā. ʒ.ii. of oyle of roses. ʒ.i. of saffran. ʒ.i. of cumine (if the place be not much inflamed) ʒ.i. & ß. This plaister is a singuler remedy, to resolue, and to remoue the ventositie of thys apostеme.

Humectiue. But sometimes it can not be resolued, but cometh to maturation, than ye shall procede, wyth a mollificatiue playster, as thys is. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes. aā m.ii. of the rootes of holyhocke, of the rootes of whyte lylies. aā ʒ.ii. Seeth them all in water, stampe them, and strayne them, and in the decoctiō with barley flour, make a styffe playster, adding of butyre. ʒ.iii. the yolkes of two egges. of the oyle of swete olyues. ʒ.i. & ß. Mengle them, and make a playster wyth the forsayd strayninge. If nede be of greater maturation, adde to the forenamed thynges the floure of linsede. whan the sayde apostеme is come to maturation, open the place discretly, forbeachyng sinnowes, or ỹ stones.

For digestion, mundification, incarnation, & sigillation, ye shall procede, accordyng as it is written in the apostеme, of the yarde. Note that the remedies whych ben good in hote apostemes of the dugges, maye safely be applyed vpon thys apostеme. wherfore it is good to puse these two chapters one after another. Sharpe suppositories in thys case ben profitable. For they turne alyde the mattier. Thus by the grace of god. &c.

¶ The.ii.cha. of a colde apostеme in the stones.



Colde apostеme engēdred in the sayd place, must be cured as it followeth, a purgatiō of the yl mattier presupposed, after this ordinaunce. First let it be digested wt this digestiue. ℞. of syrupe of the iuyce of endiuie, of syrupe de duabus radicibus, of honye of roses strayned, of syrupe of vinegre, called acetosus simplex. aā ʒ.iii. of ỹ waters of fumiter. buglosse & maidē heare. aā ʒ.i. After ỹ the patient hath takē this sirupe thre or four daies, let him be purged wyth this purgatiō. ℞. of cassia, diacatholicon

Of colde apostemes of the stones.

Digestiue.

Purgatiue.

licon, of euerye one ʒ. vi. of diatinicon ʒ.iij. make a smale potion, wyth the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i.

After purgation, the cure shalbe accomplyshed by the administration of sondrye medicynes, vpon the place. Fyrste let the place be anoynted, wyth oyle of camomill, dille, roses, mengled wyth hennes grese, and then applye thys playster. ℞. of beane floure. li.ſ. of the crommes of breade. ʒ.iij. Seeth them wyth a resolutiue decoction, namelye of melilote, dille, camomill, and a lytle cumine, and make a styffe playster at the fyer, addynge of oyle of camomill, and dille, of duckes grese, of euery one. ʒ.i. and. ſ. of cumine ʒ.i, and. ſ.

Resolutiue.

Yf ye perceaue that thys apostеme can not be resolued, by the forsayde remedyes, and that it enclyneth to maturation, ye shall applye a maturatiue playster in thys sorte. ℞. of whyte lillye rootes. ʒ. iij. of the rootes of Holihocke. ʒ.iiij. of the leaues of blacke colewurtes. m̃.i. of mallowes as muche. Seeth them all in water, and stampe them, and in the decoctiõ, wyth equal portion of the floure of whete, lynsede, and fenugreke, make a styffe playster, addynge of buttyre. ʒ. iiij. When the sayde apostеme is rype, open it accordynge to the doctrine written in ẏ former chapitre. Lykewyse let it be dygested, mundifyed, incarned, and sealed vp accordynge to the same doctrine. Thus endeth thys chapitre. ꝛc.

Maturatiue.

¶ The thyrde chapitre of the hardnes that chaunceth in the purse of the stones.

Of hardnes in the purse of the stones.

THere chaũceth oft in ẏ purse of the stones, and in the stones thẽselues, an hardnes after the curatiõ of an hote apostеme of the place. For the mollyfycation, and resolution wherof, it is ryght conuenient to administer the remedyes ordeyned in the chapitre of the hardnes of the mamilles. Lykewyse the cerote wrytten in the chapitre of an apostеme in the necke, called Cerotum de maluauisco or marche mallowes is conuenientlye administred. We iudge those remedyes to be suffycient, for the accomplyshement of thys present chapitre. For whych the name of god be praysed.

¶ The fourth chapitre of Hernia ventosa, or wyndye.

Of hernia Ventosa.

HErnia ventosa (the obseruation of an vniuersall purgation presupposed) is accomplyshed accordynge to the doctrine wrytten in ẏ chapitre of a wyndie apostеme, and in the chapitre of vndimia. Neuertheless that we passe not thys chapitre wythout declaration of some remedye, we wyll procede as it foloweth.

Fyrste at the begynnynge ye muste vse oyle of camomil, and oyle of dylle. And yf they ben not sufficient ye shall adde oyle of Rue, and oyle of cherui. To thys intention, wyth more resolution, and breakynge of wynde, ẏ playster folowyng is conuenient. ℞. of the floure of beanes, cicers, orobus, brãne wel grounde, of euery one. m̃.i. Seeth them all wyth Sapa, and a lytle barbers lye, vntyl they be thycke, thẽ adde of oyle of camomil, and dylle. ana. ʒ.ij. of cumine. ʒ. ſ. of oyle of laurell. ʒ.vi. mengle them together. Another. ℞. of camomil, melilote, dille, branne well grounde, of euerye one. m̃.i. of beane

Resolutiue.

floure.li.i.of cumine,of coriandres, of fenell,of euery one.ʒ.ſ.of gotes dunge well dryed and beaten to poudre.ʒ. iij. make a ſtyffe playſter of all, wyth ſuffycient ſodden newe wyne called ſapa, and redde wyne, addynge of oyle of camomill, of dille, of euery one.ʒ.ij. of oyle of laurell.ʒ.vi.

Cerote. Thys recepte folowynge is of the ſame vertue, and it is in the forme of a cerote. ℞. of oyle of camomill and dille,of euerye one.ʒ.iiij.of oyle of rue. ʒ.i. of camomill, melilote, dille well brayed, of euerye one a lytle ,of minium of coriandres, of euery one.ʒ.i.and ſ.of the floure of beanes, aſmuche as ſhall ſuffyce make a cerote wyth whyt waxe.

Hernia in ſuc kynge chyldē Yf thys hernia ventoſa chaunce to yonge ſuckynge chyldren, then it ſhall be conuenient to vſe thys playſter.℞. of beane floure.ʒ.iiij.of redde wyne as muche as ſhall ſuffyce, and make a ſtyffe playſter of them all at the fyer, addynge of oyle of camomill,and dille, of euerye one. ʒ.i. and.ſ.and a lytle cumine, let them boyle agayne one boylynge. Item you maye make an vnction onelye of oyle of camomill, and dille wyth a lytle whyte waxe.

Note that in euerye dyſeaſe of the ſtones, it is requyſyte, that the ſtones hange not, but that the patient lye, wyth hys thyghes hygher, then hys heade, that the matter beynge heuie fal not downe. Thus muche ſhall ſuffyce for thys chapitre.&c.

¶ The.v.chapitre of hernia aquoſa or watrye.

Hernia aquoſa. IT chaunceth often that the purſe of ꝑ ſtones, is apoſtemed,with a flegmatyke, and watrie apoſteme, whych is ſent from the liuer, to that place.wherfore the principal remedy is,to rectifye ꝑ membre that ſendeth the matter to ꝑ ſayd place,namely ꝑ lyuer,touchyng hys vertue digeſtiue

The cauſe of vndimia hidropiſis & hernia aquoſa. For vndimia hidropiſis,& hernia aquoſa, for the moſte parte (as the doctours ſay)procede thrugh the errour of the vertue dygeſtiue of the lyuer. Wherfore it is neceſſarie to comforte the lyuer, that it maye make good dygeſtion,& ſequeſtration of ꝑ humours

Syrupe. And to begynne,the patient muſte vſe thys ſyrupe the ſpace of a weke.℞. of ſyrupe of the iuyce of endiue. ʒ.i. of ſyrupe of cicoree. ʒ.ſ. of water of endiuie.ʒ.ij. of buglоſſe.ʒ.i.mengle them. when he hath vſed thys ſyrupe, lette hym be purged wyth thys purgation

Purgation. ℞. of manna. ʒ.i.of diacatholicon. ʒ.ſ. of reubarbe ſteeped in water of endiue ʒ.ij.make a ſmall potion wyth the decoction of cordiall floures, and frutes. Alſo ye may gyue the patient pilles of reubarbe,and aſſagereth.

After purgation ye ſhall vſe locall medecines, for it may be healed at the begynnyng. Fyrſt apply thys playſter folowynge.℞.of the floure of lentyles beanes & barley,of euery one.li.ſ. Let them boyle all wyth barbers lye, and ſufficient ſodden wyne,called ſapa tyl it be thycke.

Playſter. Item to the ſame intētion this playſter folowynge is conuenient, beynge of greater efficacite then the other.℞. of roſes,balauſties or floures of granades,nuttes of cypreſſe,of euery one.m̄. i.of the floure of beanes,and orobus.ʒ. iiij. of gotes dunge.ʒ.iij. make a ſtyffe playſter at the fyer wyth ſodden newe wyne

An other.

wyne, and lye.

Also to thys intention it is profitable to vse a sponge dypped in a decoction of roses, of floures of pomegranades, of nuttes of Cypresse, of roche alume, of calamus aromaticus boyled wyth lye and stiptyke wyne, whyche you muste bynde conuenientlye vpon the stone.

Incision. Yf the hernia be full of water, and olde, then there is nothynge more expediente, then to drawe oute that water twyse a yeare, namelye in the sprynge tyme, and in harueste, by cuttynge a veyne wyth a lancette in the syde where the apostеme is, or towarde the myddest of the purse, or a lytell hygher.

Signes of hernia aquosa. The sygnes, where by ye may knowe that the hernia is full of water, bene these. The place swelleth by lytle, and lytle, and is heuie, & when ye beholde it wyth a candell, ye shall perceyue it to shyne, as a blowen bladder full of water. Lykewyse when ye presse the place ye shall fele a certayne rysynge, swellynge, and redoundynge betwene youre fynger, and it. Thus by the grace of God. &c.

¶ The .vi. chapitre of Hernia carnosa or fleshie.

Hernia carnosa. Hernia carnosa is al wayes engendred, by an apostеme in the purse of the stones, by waye of termination, or by an humorall apostеme of the same stones. And it commeth, bycause the matter taryeth longe in ỳ purse, and the subtyll parte is resolued, and the grosse remayneth, and becommeth clammyshe & cleaueth to the stone, and corrupteth it. And nature resystynge it bryngeth it at lengthe to a carnositie, or fleshynes, and to an harde dysposition, called of the doctours hernia carnosa. The causes of thys hernia ben declared in the chapitre of an hote apostеme in the purse, and in the stones.

Signes. The signes of thys hernia maye be knowen, by the longe tyme of the disease. For by way of incision, a true hernia carnosa is very seldone and scarcelye healed. Also ye maye knowe the sayde hernia, by touchinge. For ye shal fele an harde thynge vpon the stone, hauynge some softnesse wythin, and mouynge of the stone. Also ye maye knowe it by the heuynesse, and aggrauatyue payne of the place. And whan ye laye anye thyng vpon it, it profiteth nothynge. Some call it herniam neruosam or synnowye, some verrucosam or warty, bicause ther cleaueth a piece of harde flesh to the stone, like a wart. It is called synnowye, bycause it cleaueth to the stone, and to the lytle conduytes called didymes.

The cure. The cure of hernia confirmed, chiefly whan it is wyth vlceration of the purse vnto the stone, is impossible by the waye of resolution, as al doctours teache. After ỳ obseruation, of the vniuersall rules, touchynge diete and purgation, declared in the chapiter of an harde Apostеme, in the fyrste treatyse, ye shall make incision, after the doctrine of the excellente physition Wyllyā of Plaisance, or after the doctrine of Albucrases, in the chapiter of hernia carnosa. The custome of these doctours, is to make incision of the purse called osseum, vnto the stone, wyth a rasoure, or some other sharpe instrument. Incision.

After that ye haue opened it, you must loke whether ỳ stone be corupted or not. If it be not corrupted, ye shall

diuide all the carnosite wyth a conue-nient and sharpe instrument, and then reduce the stone into hys propre place. Then ye muste sewe vp the place of in-cision, and cure it as woundes ben cu-red, chyefly wyth thynges incarnatiue and desiccatiue.

Yf ye perceaue that the stone is cor-rupted, thē ye muste bynde the cōduyct called dydimus, and cut it in the nether parte of the place that is bonde, & take awaye the stone wyth the carnosite, & then cauterize the dydime.

The reste of the curation shall be accomplyshed, accordynge as it shall be sayd in the cure of relexation, or bur-stynge, caused by incisyon in the nexte chapitre. Note that thys kynde of her-nia, is not cured by the waye of resolu-tion, nor by the waye of incisyon, with out greate difficultie, and daunger of death. Wherfore a wyse chirurgien muste admonisshe the patiētes frendes of the daunger.

There bene syxe kyndes of hernia, namelye Humoralis, Aquosa, Car-nosa, Uerrucosa, zirbalis, and intesti-nalis. And thoughe hernia zirbalis, and intestinalis be not in the nombre of apostemes, neuertheless that ye maye easelye fynde the chapiters of all the kyndes of hernia, we wyll wryte a chapitre of the cure of hernia zirba-lis, and intestinalis, whyche is com-munelye called Crepatura or elis bur-stynge.

Of kyndes of hernia.

¶ The seuenth chapitre of rupture or bur-stynge.

Of ruptures.

THere are three kyndes of ruptures or burstyng after the opinion of doctours.

The fyrst is called relaxa-tion, loosynge, or mollification. This relaxation commeth, when the panni-cle called Siphac is mollifyed, wyth certayne relaxation or losyng by some wyndenes, or some other cause, that inducth rupture or breakynge. And thys kynde is called a lytle rupture, bycause it sheweth a lytle swellynge aboute the flankes. Yf thys relexati-on be encreased, so that it becommeth so grosse, that it cumbreth the payne, and a swellynge aboute the flankes lyke an Egge, it is called a rupture not complete. Yf the swellynge waxe by-gger, and the guttes fall into the purse of the stones, then it is called a rup-ture complete.

The causes of rupture.

The causes that engendre a rup-ture, bene sometymes primitiue, and sometymes antecedente. Primitiue bene these, a fall from an hyghe pla-ce, a strype wyth the fyste, wyth a staffe, wyth a dagger, wyth the fote. The causes antecedente bene for the mooste parte, humours flegma-tyke, grosse and wyndye sente to the nether partes, from the membres nu-tritiue. And thys cause procedethe moste, of euell dyete, and meates that engendre grosse humours, and greate cowghynge. Also of coldnes of the feete, and greate cryenges as syn-gers, preachers, trompetters, and other mynstrelles vse. All these for-sayde thynges cause rupture or bur-stynge. Lykewyse to leape or lyfte heuye burthens, causethe rupture, and many other thynges whych may chaunce, when a man forceth hymselfe to muche.

The cure.

Nowe seynge that we haue serched out the kyndes of rupture, and the causes of the same, it is tyme to come to the cure, by the waye of exiccation, or dryenge and conglutination or glu-ynge together. The curation of a rup-ture not complete and complete vnto the age of. xxx. yeares, and aboue, is accom-

accomplyshed by regyment vniuersal, and partyculer. Vniuersall regiment, shall be accomplyshed by good ordynaunce kepte in eatynge, and drynkynge. Wherfore the patient muste vse to eate flesshe of good nourysshmēt, rather rosted then boyled wyth coriandre, and fenell stronge, and swete. Lette the flesshe be of mutton of a yeare olde, of beale, of a kydde, of chyckens, of hennes, of capons, of fayssannes, of pertriches, of byrdes that lyue in myddowes, and hylles. Also ye maye gyue the patient egges, how so euer they bene dressed, chiefelye wyth cynnamon, and maioram, or wyth a lytle perseley, or a fewe myntes, lykewyse a suppynge or shewe of borage wyth the leaues of conferye wyth perseleye, and a lytle myntes, wyth egges or wythoute egges, and the brothe of the good flesshe aforenamed, is verye conueniente in thys case. Also ryse, wheate, and grated breade bene profytable, when they are sodden aparte, wyth the sayde brothe. The wyne muste be of good odoure of meane strengthe, and moderatelye delayed wyth good water, also of meane coloure, neyther to redde nor to whyte, but clarette, or pelowe.

Dyete.

Item thys curation is accomplysshed, by the regiment of an vniuersal purgation, whych may euacuate euell matter, and confort the membre, from whyche the matter is deryued. Fyrste lette the patiente take thys syrupe, the space of a weke. ℞. of syrupe de duabus radicibus wythoute vynegre, of a syrupe of cicoree, or in the stede of it of the iuyce of endiue, of euery one. ʒ. vi. of the water of endiue, fumiterre, mayden heere, of euery one. ʒ. i. Let the patient take it warme in the breake of the daye. When he hathe vsed thys syrupe, lette hym take thys purgation. ℞. of diacatholicon. ʒ. vi. of diafinicon. ʒ. iij. and. ß. of reubarbe infused or steeped. ʒ. i. mengle them, and make a small potion with ỹ commune decoction.

Syrupe.

Purgation.

The particuler regiment is accomplysshed, by the administration of sondrye conuenient remedyes, vppon the place. Fyrst yf the rupture be complete, when ye haue shauen of the heeres about ỹ priuie mēbre, ye shall reduce the guttes and the zirbus wyth your hāde into hys place, and thē ye shall bynde a fyne sponge vpon the rupture, accordyng to the quantitie therof, or more, dypped in the decoction folowynge, & let the sponge be bounde vpon a trusse made by a good artificer. ℞. of stiptike redde wyne. li. iiij. of roses, of balaustyes or floures of pomegranades, of the leaues of myrtilles, and graynes therof, of sumach, of the leaues of plantayne, of hypericon, or saynt Johns wurte, of woodbynde, of euery one. m̄. i. of the rootes of the greater consolida called conferie, and the lesse, & theyr leaues, of euery one. m̄. ß. of the rootes of holihocke. ʒ. ij. of the nuttes of cypresse, in nombre. xij. of hipoquistidos. ʒ. ß. of roche alume. ʒ. ij. of vynegre of roses. ʒ. ij. and. ß. of licium. ʒ. iij. of myrre, of frankencense, of euerye one. ʒ. v. of fysheglue. ʒ. i. Let these forsayd thynges be boyled together, wyth the sayd wyne, vntyll halfe the wyne be consumed, then strayne the decoction, and wyth the sponge applye it vppon the rupture and vse a trusse, chaungynge it twyse a weke. It is requisite, that the patiente kepe hys bedde, and vse none exercyse of the body. When you haue vsed this spoūge, ỹ space of fyfte dayes, other fyften dayes, ye shall vse thys poudre folowynge ones a daye, & shal make a fumigation of the forsayd

Decoction.

decoction, and when ye haue sprynckeled the poudre vpon the rupture, bynde on the sponge, after the maner afore sayde. The ordynaunce of the poudre is thys. ℞. of frankencense mastyke, myrre, of euery one ʒ.ij. of aloes, of sanguinis draconis, sarcocolle, mumie, of euerye one. ʒ.i. and ℈. of bole armenie, of terra sygillata, of euery one ʒ.ij. and ℈. of whyte dragagantum brayed, of lycheglue. ana ʒ.i. ℈. of balausties, or the floures of pome granades, of the nuttes of cypresse, of a myrobalane citrine, of hipoquistidos of euery one. ʒ.iiij. of laudanū wel brayed ʒ.iij. and ℈. bryng them al to a fyne poudre. This poudre is of good operatiō in thys case, it draweth together the looſed parte, it dryeth, riueleth, or wrynkeleth, and incarneth not a lytle.

Poudre.

After that these dayes bene passed, and that ye haue vsed the sayde thynges, ye shall procede wyth thys cerote folowynge, whyche ye muste spreade vppon a lether, and tye it to, wyth a trusse chaungynge it frō weke to weke. Thus you muste procede, vnto fourtye dayes, countynge the dayes passed. The forme of the cerote is thys. ℞. of the foresayde poudre. ʒ.iij. of the iuyce of the roote of cōsolida the greater or confyrye, and the lesse. ʒ.ɾ. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ.ij. and ℈. of oyle of mastyke, and oyle omphacine, of euerye one. ʒ.iij. of oyle of terebentyne, oyle of myrtilles, of euery one ʒ.℈. of lytarge of golde and syluer, of euery one. ʒ.vi. of gotes talowe. ʒ.b. Let the foresayde oyles be boyled with the lytarge, and a lytle stronge vynegre of roses, vntyll the vynegre be consumed And then let them boyle agayne with the iuyce of conferie, and afterwarde adde the terebentyne, and boyle them agayne a lytle wyth a softer fyer, and styrre them euer aboute and wyth the foresayde poudre, and whyte waxe make a cerote in a styffe forme whyche we haue proued to oure worshyppe, and profyte, and haue healed many therwyth.

Cerote.

Nowe that we haue sene the cure of a rupture, by the waye of congluti-nation, and exiccation, it is conuenient, that we describe the cure, that is by handye operation, that is to saye by incision, whyche muste be done, by a man well exercised therin.

Fyrste (a conuenient purgation by clisters presuppoſed) let the patient lye vpon a benche, the heade downeward, and let hym be tyed handes and fete, and vnder the arme holes to the benche hys heade downewarde. Returne the guttes wyth the stones, into theyr places, and let all the parte called pecten, whych is aboute the priuie membres, be shauen, and cut the place of the pecten towarde the grynde, so that the stone maye come out. And yf there be any gutte, wythin the conducte called didyme, you muste putte it into hys place agayne, wyth youre two fyngers. And afterwarde tye the didyme, enlargynge it a lytle wyth an instrumente, made after the lykenesse of a cranes becke. Then sewe it vp wyth cered threde, as taylours sewe garmentes, or els tye it wyth the sayde threede. After that, cutte the didyme, a fynger vnder the seame, and incontinentlye cauterize the place wyth an actuall cauterie, vnto the seame, or knotte of the didyme exclusyuelye. Then lette the fleshye place be cauterized, and leaue the ende of the threede hangynge oute, and also leaue an hole in the balle or lower part of the incisyon.

Incisyon.

The reste of the curation, muste be handeled, accordynge to that, that is taughte in the chappytre of solution of continuite

continuite. Note that this cure muste not be practysed in them that haue a great cough, nor in thē that begynne to waxe hole of some sycknesse, nor in olde men cheifely yf they passe .lx. yeres, nor in a tyme to hote or to cold. Also the patientes fryndes, muste be admonyshed of the daunger. It is thā conuenient that this cure be enterprised in ỹ sprynge tyme or in the harueste. Thus endeth. &c.

¶ The. viii. Chapitre of an Apostеme in the fundement.

Apostemes of the fundamēt

THe Apostemes of the fundement ben engendred for the moste parte of the payne of hemorroydes, and of corrupte, and hote mattyere, whyche is sent frome the membres nutritiue to the saide place, and therfore they comme al most euer to suppuration.

The cure of this Apostеme is this. After euacuation caused by medicyne laxatiue, and by cuttynge the veyne called Basilica in the same syde, whan the bodye is full of humours, ye shall at the begynnyng laye vpon it, thynges that ben nether to muche repercussiue, nor to muche maturatiue. For yf the thynges shulde be muche repercussyue, it were to be feared leste the mattyere shulde be enclosed wythin, though a purgation went before. For thys Apostеme is not engendred by mattyer gathered together by lytle, and lytle, but, as you wolde saye, by deriuatyon. Lykewyse to great maturation, is to be feared. For the place sone receiuethe putrefaction, wherefore thynges maturatyue, beynge hote, and moyste myght lyghtly further the same. For thyes causes, it is good, to anoynte the place wyth Oyle of Roses omphacyne, wyth Oyle of Camomyll, and Oyle Myrtyne. Afterwarde ye shal vse ỹ whyte, and the yolke of an Egge beaten together wyth Oyle of Violettes and vnguente of Roses, and a lytle Safran.

Maturatiue.

If the Apostеme comme to maturation, than ye shall vse thys maturatiue. ℞. of mallowe leaues. M. i. of the rootes of Holyhock, and whyte Lillies. Ana. ʒ. iiij. Seeth them all in a broth, or in rayne water stāpe thē, and strayne them, & than in the decoction wyth wheate floure make a stiffe playster, addynge of oyle of Violettes, of freshe buttyre. Ana. ʒ. ij. Thys playster typeth wythout drawynge of mattyer to the place, and moreouer it swageth payne. Whan the Apostеme is rype, wythout lokynge or tarying for perfecte rypenes, make incisyon after the figure of a new moone.

Incision.

And for the digestyon, mundifycation, incarnation, sygillation, and cycatrisation, ye shall procede after the doctryne declared in the former chapitres of hote Apostemes.

And bycause thys Apostеme engendreth often a fistula persynge, and not persynge to the gutte called rectum, bycause of hys greatnes, or bycause of the malignyte of the mattyer, or bycause the Chirurgien hathe bynne to slowe in the openynge of it. For the cure of a fistula not persynge, ye shall resorte to the Chapytre of a fistula, and for a persynge fistula goe to the Chapytre of a Fistula of the fundement. Thus endeth. &c.

¶ Here endeth the. vi. treatise.

¶ Here folowe the the seuenthe treatise of the seconde boke, whyche treatethe of Apostemes from the shulders vnto the pandes.

¶ The fyrste chappytre of Apostemes colde, and hote, mattury, and not matturye engendred in the shuldres.

Apostemes in the shulders.

THe Apostemes whyche are engendred aboute the ioynctures, muste be diligently cured, by dyscrete Chirurgiens, leste the synnowes be hurte, and the membre leese hys mouyng.

After obseruation of the vniuersal rules concernynge purgation, flebotomie, and diete, the cure at the begynnynge, is accomplysshed, by the application of locall remedyes, as wyth oyle of roses Omphacine, and wyth a decoction of grounde wormes, for they confort greatly synnowie places at the begynnynge.

Liniments.

Item this liniment folowynge is profytable, at the begynnynge, vnto augmentation. ℞. of oyle of roses cõplete of oyle Omphacine. Ana. ʒ. ij. of oyle of Camomyll. ʒ. ſ. of grounde wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ. j. and. ℈. of saffran. ʒ. j. of odoriferous wyne. ʒ. vi. of Camomill, of melilote of eche a lytle. Lette them boyle all together vntyll the wyne be cõsumed, than strayne them, and make a liniment wyth sufficyent whyte waxe. You muste rubbe the place wyth thys liniment and laye vpon it vnwasshed woulle taken from betwene the legges of a shepe. And yf ye putte to, this liniment of the rootes of Holyhocke sodden and strayned the quantytie of. ʒ. iiij. it shalbe verye good, frome the begynnyng vnto the ende of augmentation, in resoluyng, and appaysyng payne.

If the Apostеme comme to maturation, and is flegmonyke, lette it be cured after the curation of sanguine Apostemes. If it be engendred of mengled humours, lette it be cured accordynge to the commixtion of the same. If it be Coleryke, lette it be cured wyth the cure of a Coleryke Apostеme.

Verueyle not good reader, that for the accomplysshement of some intentyon, I sende you frome one chappytre to another, for one Chappytre aydethe another, and I doe it to auoyde manye wordes, and hereby ye shall haue an occasyon, to reade sondrye chappytres, and to lerne by that meane, thynges whyche other wyse perchaūce you wold not haue sought for.

Incisyon.

After that the place is comme to maturation, ye shall open it wythout lokynge for perfecte typenes, so that it be not to grene, nether muste the incisyon be to depe that the synnowes be not touched. After incisyon lette the place be digested, wyth a dygestyue of terebentyne, and of the yolkes of Egges, addynge of the oyle of Hypericon. ʒ. ſ.

For the other intentions, ye maye procede by the remedyes wrytten in the chappytre of solution of continuite of synnowes. Neuertheles we wil adde some profytable thynge, for the cure of thys Apostеme whyche is that frome the daye of incysyon, vnto

vnto perfecte digestion, this playster be applyed. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, of the leaues and rootes of Holyhocke. Ana. M. j. of Comomyll & melylote. Ana. m̃. ß. lette them be sodden wyth sufficient quantitie of water, vntyll halfe be consumed, & wyth a decoctyon of the floure of beanes and barley, or with cromes of breade, make a stiffe playster, addyng of Oyle of Camomill, and of Oyle of roses, wyth a decoctyon of erthe wormes. Ana. ʒ. ij. the yolkes of two Egges, of Saffran. ʒ. j. Thys playster prepare the mattyer to issue out, and swageth payne, whyche thynges ben conuenient at the begynnynge.

Furthere yf ye perceaue, that the Apostem is colde, after purgatyon, and ordinaunce of diete, as it is declared in the chapitre of vndimia, the place muste be anoynted, wyth the oyle of Camomyll, Dille, Lillies and roses, and than you must laye on vnwashed woulle wel toosed.

If greater resolution nede, ye shall procede wt a playster of sodden newe wyne, wt resolutiue farines or floure of our description, in the Chapitre of synnowes, and of ỹ cure of vndimia, or wyth a playster called magistrale, compounde of thynges that swage payne, named Anodine.

If thys Apostem canne not be resolued, but that it commeth to maturation, than ye shall procure, and further maturation wyth a playster magistrall of Holyhocke, and of farines or meales, prescribed in the former chappytres.

After incisyon, dygeste the place, mundifye, incarne, seale vp, and cicatryse it, as it is wrytten in the Chapitre of hote Apostemes. Here ye shall note two thynges necessarye for the cure of thys Apostem. The fyrste is, that in the playster whyche you wyll applie, in the tyme of digestion, it is profytable to putte to, the floure of beanes, and in the decortiõ a litle lye. The seconde is, that in mundifiynge, ye maye (yf nede be) applie vnguentum Egyptiacum mengled wyth vnguentum Apostolozum, or wyth our poudre of mercurie, cheifely whã the mundifycatiue medicynes be not sufficiẽt, to mũdifye the place. Thus. ꝛc.

¶ The. ij. chappytre of an Apostem of the arme and of the bone called adiutozium.

The Apostemes of the arme, and of the adiutozye ben not so daungerous, as the Apostemes of the shulders. For those partes be not so synnowie as ỹ other, but more fleschie and musculous. And therefore they ben of easyer resolution, and maturation, than the Apostemes, that are engendred in a synnowye place, and aboute the ioynctures. You muste procede to the cure as it foloweth. Apostemes of the arme.

At the begynnynge, yf the Apostem be hote, ye shall anoynte the place wyth thys liniment folowyng, that is to saye, with oyle of roses hote, and whyte waxe melted wyth the Oyle, wherunto ye shall adde a lytle bole Armenie, and a lytle saffran. Item to the same intention thys ordinaunce is good. ℞. the whyte of two egges wyth the yolkes, of Oyle of Roses Omphacine, and of oyle of roses cõplete and odoziferous. Ana. ʒ. ij. of the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ. x. shake them all together, and adde of the floure of barley, and beanes. Ana. ʒ. vj. mengle them, and make them after the maner of a plaister. The cure of an hote Apostem. Resolutyua.

And yf

And yf the forsayde thynges are not sufficient for the resolutyon of the mattier, but that it wyl comme to maturation, than lette it be cyped wyth thys maturatiue folowynge. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, & violettes. Ana. M. ij. of whyte lillie rootes. ʒ. ij. Seeth them al in water, stampe thē, and strayne them, and wyth wheate floure make a plaister, addyng of butyre. ʒ. ij. of swynes gresse. ʒ. j. and. ß. and yf you wyll haue it more maturatiue, putte to, of the floure of fenugreke, and lynsed sufficient quantitie. After maturation, open the place accordynge to lengthe depelye, yf the mattyere be depe, and than fylle it wyth a tente anoynted in the whyte, and yolke of an Egge, and ouer that laye stoupes moysted in the same.

Maturatiue.

Afterwarde lette the Apostеme be dygested wyth the yolke of an Egge and terebentyne, vnto perfecte dygestiō, and mundifye it wyth a mundificatiue of smalage or of honye of Roses, whyche is in thys forme. ℞. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. j. and. ß. of honye of Roses. ʒ. vj. lette them al boyle a lytle, and than putte to the yolke of a newe layed Egge, of Saffran. ϑ. j. of barley floure cersed. ʒ. ß. mengle them. Thys mundifycatiue is verye conuenient, and it muste be applyed wyth a tente. And bycause thies places thorowghe the thycknes of the flesshe, and greatnes of muscles, and of Apostemes, are wounte to be turned in to hollowe vlcers, weake mundifycatiues are not sufficyent. Wherefore it is conuenient that ye resorte to the Chapytre of hollowe vlcers. After mundifycation, for incarnation, ye shall putte to one of the forsayde mundifycatyues, thyes thynges folowynge. ℞. of frankencense. ʒ. ij. of myrre, of aloes. Ana. ʒ. j. and. ß. It incarneth by lytle and lytle in mundifiynge.

Mundificatiue of smalage.

Finally whan the place is incarned, ye shall applie Unguentum de Minio, whyche muste be euer administred, after the begynnynge, of mundifycation vnto perfecte sygillation.

For cicatrisation, the poudre magistrall declared in the former chapytres shalde sufficient. If the Apostemes of thyes partes ben colde, ye shal resorte to the Chapytre of colde Apostemes, for the resolution, and maturation of the same. And for other intentions after maturation, and incisyon ye muste procede accordynge to that, that is taught in thys present chapytre whiche by the grace of god thus endethe.

¶ The thyrde chapytre of hote Apostemes of the handes and fyngers.



The Apostеme of the hande muste be diligently cured, bycause of the profite thereof. For the hande is called organū organorum, that is, the instrumente of instrumentes, whereby all other instrumentes are made. And it is a membre verye sensyble, or felynge, and therefore causeth sometyme greate payne. Wherefore in the cure of thys Apostеme, beynge hote, (the obseruation of vniuersall rules presupposed) sondrie remedies are required, accordynge to the diuersitie of the tymes of ỳ Apostеme.

Apostеme of the hande.

At the begynnynge lette the place be anoynted, wyth oyle of Roses omphacine

Choler mixt with blood

phacine, and a lytle oyle of violettes (yf choler be mengled wyth bloode) and a lytle whyte waxe melted, and a lytle saffran, and a lytle of the three kyndes of saunders, wyth a lytle bole armenie.

Epitheme. Item to the same intention, thys decoction is good. ℞. of oyle of roses complete, of oyle omphacine. Ana. ʒ. ij. of womans mylke. ʒ. ß. of the iuyce of Plantayne. ʒ. vj. the whytes of three Egges with theyr yolkes, shake them all together, and adde of barley floure ʒ. j. lette them boyle one boylyng and lette thys Epitheme be applied hote wyth cloutes, renuynge it often. It is good from the begynnynge, vnto the augmentation.

In the augmentation, you muste vse thynges repercussiue wyth some mollification, and gentle resolution. And Auicenne sayeth, that as muche more, as the Apostеme growethe to the begynnyng of augmentation, and approcheth towarde the ende of the sayde augmentation, thynges mollifycatiue, and resolutiue, ought to surmounte the vertue of repercussiues,

A resolutiue wyth repercussion. after thys ordinaunce folowynge. ℞. of Roses, of mallowes. Ana. m̃. j. Seethe them all in fatte brothe, stãpe them, and strayne them, and in the decoction wyth the floure of barley, and wheate make a styffe playster, addynge of oyle of Roses, of Camomyll Ana. ʒ. ij. the yolkes of two Egges, of Saffran. ʒ. j. Thys playster hathe mollifycatiue and resolutiue vertue, wyth some repercussion, whyche intentions ben necessarye in thys curation: cheifely in the tyme of augmentation.

Resolutiue. In the state, whan the Apostеme inclyneth to the waye of resolution, ye maye wel vse thys playster. ℞. of the cromes of breade sodden wyth a decoction of Camomill, Melilote, Holyhocke vntyl the decoction be thycke, addyng of oyle of Camomyll, and dyl Ana. ʒ. j. and. ß. of the oyle of whyte Lillyes. ʒ. vj. of Saffran. ʒ. j. mengle them.

In the declination, vse this cerote. Cerote. ℞. of whyte diaquilon. ʒ. iij. of gotes tallowe, of oyle of Lillies, and Camomyll. Ana. ʒ. vj. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iij. make a cerote at the fyere, wyth sufficient whyte waxe, addynge of Saffran. ʒ. ß. of beane floure. ʒ. ß.

Whan thies Apostemes canne not be resolued, and will comme to maturation, ye shall applie a playster of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes made wyth floure of barley, as we haue declared in manye chapi. Whan the sayde Apostеme is comme to maturation, ye shall open the place, after the lengthe of the synnowes. After incisyon, ye shall fylle the place wyth the whyte, and the yolke of an Egge beaten together, and a lytle Saffran.

The nexte daye, you must procure digestion, with a digestiue of terebentyne, laiyng on this playster, three or foure dayes, after incisyon. ℞. of barley floure. li. ß. & asmuch beane floure Seethe them in a decoction of mallowes, violettes, Camomyll, and a lytle Holyhocke vnto styffe thyckнes, addynge in the ende of the decoction, of oyle of Camomyll, and roses. Ana. ʒ. ij. the yolkes of two Egges, a lytle Saffran. Playster.

Finally yf in the sayd parties, there chaũce some colde Apostеme sanious, or not sanious for the cure thereof ye shall resorte to the chap. of the cure of colde Apostemes, as in the shulders, Elbowe, necke. ꝛc. Thus endeth. ꝛc.

¶ The fourthe chapytre of Apostemes sclerotyke, of the fyngers and toes.

In the

¶ Apostεme scirorphe in the Fyngers and toes.

IN the ioyntes of the hãdes, and of the fete, flegmatyke, and Melancholyke Apostemes are often engendred, cheifely in yonge chyldren frome foure yeres of age vnto. xiiij. &c. The subtile humours whereof, turne some tymes in to venime, so ẏ, that venime corrupteth the bones, the ligamẽtes, and the flesshe.

The cure of thies Apostemes is accomplished by the obseruation of thre intentions. The fyrst is dyete. The seconde purgation of euyll humours, communely called causes antecedente. The thyrde is administration of sondrye remedies vpon the sayde Apostemes.

Diets. For the fyrste, lette the patient eate flesshe that engendreth good, and pure bloode, as capons, hennes, pertriche, beale rosted, kydde. He must auoyde foules of the ryuer, and grosse flesshe of beefe, and swynes flesshe, and all other that engendre grosse and melãcholyke bloode. He muste rather eate the forsayde flesshe rosted thã boyled.

Purgation. The seconde intention, whiche is to purge the mattier antecedẽt, shalbe accõplysshed by thys ordinaunce. ℞. of diacatholicon. ʒ. ẏ. of diaftini ʒ. ij. mẽgle them, and make morselles wyth suggre. But before ye administer this purgation, ye must gyue the patient, thys syrupe the space of syxe dayes.

Syrupe. ℞. of syrupe of vinaygre, de duabus radicibus, de ficados, of honye of roses strayned. Ana. ʒ. iiij. of waters of fumyterre, of maydenherre. Ana. ʒ. j. mengle them. Item thys confection is verye profytable to the same intention, whyche purgethe humours by lytle, and lytle.

Electuarium. ℞. of syrupe of ficados, of syrupe of violettes. Ana. li. ẏ. of honye of Roses. ʒ. ij. of turbith preparate ʒ. iij. agaryke in trocisques. ʒ. r. of polypodie of the oke. ʒ. vj. of the coddes of sene. ʒ. j. poudre them all fynely and wyth whyte suggre make an electuarie vpon the fyer, addynge of longe pepper, and rounde, of cynamome. Ana. ɔ. j. of anise. ʒ. j. and. ẏ.

Note that the receite muste be accordynge to the strengthe, and age of the patient, in the quantitie of halfe a sponeful vnto a sponeful. And it must be taken in the breake of the daye, and the patient must fast. vj. houres after.

The thyrde intention, whiche is to administer sondrye remedyes vpon the Apostεme, shalbe accomplysshed after the doctryne folowynge. Fyrste you shall applie thynges mollifycatiue, and resolutiue. For we haue seen thys Apostεme for the most parte to comme to saniosῖtie, mattier, or fylthe The resolutiue shalbe thys. ℞. of the roottes of Holyhock. ʒ. iiij. of the roottes of floure delis. ʒ. j. Seethe them all in water, stampe them, and strayne thẽ, and wyth the thynges vndre wrytten make a cerote. ℞. of whyte diaquilon gummed. ʒ. iiij. of hennes gresse, of duckes gresse. Ana. ʒ. ẏ. of oyle of Camomyll, oyle of Lillies. Ana. ʒ. vj. of oyle of dille, and spike. Ana. ʒ. b. of Galenes cerote. ʒ. r. mengle them and melte them all at the fyer, and wyth the forsayde straynynge, and newe ware make a cerote, sufferynge it to boyle a lytle. Thys cerote is a synguler remedie, in thys case.

Resolutiua cote.

Also the application of a sponge dypped in thys decoction folowynge is verye good. ℞. of redde wyne. li. ẏ. of barbers lye. li. iiij. of vinegre. ʒ. ij. of the roottes of Holyhocke. ʒ. iiij. of floure delis. ʒ. j. and. ẏ. of Camomill, Melilote, dil. Ana. M. ẏ. of bzanne, of roche alume. Ana. ʒ. ẏ. of honye. ʒ. r. of gotes dunge. ʒ. j. lette them boyle all togethe vntyl the thyrde parte be cõsumed, than strayne them.

Decoction.

And yf

And yf thys Apostem can not be resolued by these forsayde remedies, and wyll come to maturation, lette it be typed wyth maturatiues wrytten in the chapiters of colde Apostemes afore rehersed. And thã open it wyth a cautery actuall or potẽtial, or wyth some sharpe instrumẽt. Howbeit cold yron is not so cõuenient as cauteries, bycause of the colde mattier.

Afterwarde lette the vlcere be cured as other burnte vlcers, by thynges mollificatyue. If the bone be corrupted, ye shall procede after the doctrine gyuen in the chapiter of the corruption of bones. whã the corruption of the bone is remoued, for incarnation, mundification, and sigillation, ye shall procede after the doctrine often declared in ꝑ former chapiters. Neuertheleſſe in thys case Unguentum egyptiacum mengled wyth Unguentum Apostolorũ, is a right good mundificatyue. Also the incarnatiue of sarcocolle is conuenient in the purpose of incarnynge. For sigillation, vse oure poudre cicatrisatyue, wyth Unguentum de Minio, washynge the place wyth water of Alume. Thus endeth. ℞c.

¶ The. v. chapiter of an Apostem of the fyngers called Panaritium.



Apostemes of the finger, called Panaritium.

Panaritium is an Apostem of a very hote nature, ℞ it is venomous so that thorow his venenositie, ℞ heate, it corrupteth the synnowes, and sometimes the bones, causynge greate and sharpe payne. Also somtymes it engendreth a sharpe fieuer. And sometymes (as wyllyam Placentinus sayeth) it bryngethe the patient to deathe, whyche thynge we haue sene also.

It is a rule in thys cure, that we vse at the begynnynge styptyke thynges (the cuttynge of the veyne called basilica in the cõtrary syde and a purgation with the iuyce of roses, or cassia, or Diacatholicon presupposed)

Playsters.

The fyrste playster muste be in thys forme. ℞. the two kyndes of hole pomegranades sodden in a decoction of barley, Roses, balaustyes, and sumach, than stampe them, and strayne them, and wyth the floure of lentiles, barley and beanes, wyth a lytle quantitie of the forsaid decoction, and the sayde straynynge make a styffe playster, addynge of oyle of roses omphacine, and oyle myrtyne. ana. ʒ.i. ℞. ß. of saffran. ʒ.i. or make it thus. ℞. of the floure of Lentiles, barley and beanes ana. ʒ.i. of myrobalane citrine. ʒ.i. of diers gaules. ʒ.ß. lette them all be boyled with the wyne of granades, ℞ a lytle vinegre of roses vnto styffe thycknes, addynge of oyle of roses, of oyle omphacine. ʒ.ii.

Note ꝑ if these two plaisters swage paine, ye may procede with them, but yf after the applicatiõ of the same, the payne dayly encrease, than ye shal vse a maturatyue of mallowes, ℞ violettes, ℞ the floure of barley, soddẽ in the forsayde decoction, made wyth buttire, and yolkes of egges. This must be applied, the space of two dayes.

Afterward there is no greater remedy, than to open the place wyth an hote yron in the toppe of the fynger. This cauterizatiõ (though it be done before perfecte maturation) saueth ꝑ fynger from corruption of the bones, and synowes, ℞ oftentimes appaiseth griefe. But bicause many wyl not suffre cauterization, it is necessarye to vse a stronger maturatyue. And whan it is rype, you muste open the place wyth a sharpe instrumente, or

wyth a cauſtyke of capitell, whan the mattier is aboute the skynne. Than afterwarde lette the place be mundifyed, with Unguentum egyptiacum, mengled wyth Unguentū apoſtolorum, oꝛ wyth oure poudꝛe of mercurye, oꝛ wyth a trocisque of minium. And than lette the place be purified, wyth honie of roſes, and wyth a mūdificatyue of Smalage, and incarned wyth oure poudꝛe incarnatyue, the deſcription wherof is after thys ſoꝛte. ℞. of Aloes Hepatike. ʒ. iii. of myꝛrhe, of frankencenſe, of Sarcocolle. ana. ʒ. i. mengle them. And yf you adde of cleare Terebentyne. ʒ. v. of honye of roſes ſtrayned. ʒ. ii. it ſhall be verye pꝛofitable. Lette the place be ſealed vp, and cicatriſed wyth oure poudꝛe cicatriſatyue, and wyth water of Alume, & wyth vnguentum of miniū whyche ben wꝛitten in our antidotarie, whervnto reſoꝛte.

Poudꝛe incarnatiue.

¶ The. viii. treatiſe ſpeaketh of the apoſtemes of the hyppes, thighes, legges. And of the apoſtemes of the liuer, and ſcrophules and fugilles, whyche chaunce, vnder the arme holes.

¶ The fyꝛſt cha. treateth of apoſtemes, of the hyppes hote, and colde, ſanious and not ſanious.

Apoſtemes of the flanckes &c.

IF Apoſtemes of theſe partes com are engendꝛed in the outward partes as in the ſtones, the flanckes, the fondement, of whyche we haue ſpoken. we wyl here ſpeake of an Apoſteme that is engendꝛed in the inner partes. The curation of thys apoſteme, differeth not frō the comune cure of other Apoſtemes, wherof we haue ſpokē, in the foꝛmer chapiters. wherefoꝛe yf it be a colde apoſteme, foꝛ the reſolution, and mollificatiō, and other intentions, ye ſhal pꝛocede as in the cure of colde apoſtemes. And likewiſe if it be hote & come to maturatiō, let it be opened, mūdified, incarned, and ſigilled. &c. as is declared in the foꝛmer chapitres.

Neuertheles thys is to be noted, yᵗ it requireth a diſcret chirurgien, whā there is mattier oꝛ coꝛruption in the place oꝛ not, bycauſe of the thyckneſſe of the muſcles and of the fleſhe. wherfoꝛe good wylliam Placentine in his tyme reſiſting chirurgiens, that ſaid, that this apoſteme was not ſanious obtayned greate woꝛthyppe, and pꝛofite. Foꝛ he made inciſion in the pꝛeſence of chirurgiens, and found great quantitie of mattier oꝛ coꝛruption in the apoſteme. Thus endeth. &c.

¶ The. ii. chapi. of hotte, and colde Apoſtemes of the knees, thyghes, and legges.

Apoſtemes of the thyghes knees and legges.

THe Apoſtemes of the thyghes, knees & legges, haue no differēce, (touchynge the curation) from apoſtemes of the ſhulders, elbowe, & of the bone of the arme called adiutoziū. wherfoꝛe foꝛ all the intentions of the cure, of the ſame, ye ſhal reſoꝛte to the foꝛmer chapitres. Neuertheles they differre in one thing, that is, that the patientes muſt not exercyſe themſelues, in going & cominge, as muche as ſhalbe poſſible. Thus. &c.

¶ The. iii. cha. of the ſwellyng of the knee.

There

Swelling of the knee.

THere ben often Apostemes engendred in ỹ knees, hote, and colde sanious, and not sanious, wyndy, & humoral, or full of water.

If the apostem be hote, it must be cured after the curation, of an Apostem of the elbowe hotte or colde. wherefore ye shall peruse that chapiter.

Of the curation of this Apostem, whan it is colde we wyll here speake accordynge to the truth. Fyrste (a conuenient purgation presupposed) if the swellyng be olde, and not very harde, it is profitable, to applye a playster, of gotes dunge, made wyth new grape shales, or huskes, water, and barley floure. The auctoure of the pandectes merueyleth (in the chapiter de stercore caprino) how he healed a mã so quyckly with thys playster, which had, longe tyme, bene vexed, with the swellynge of the knee.

Playster of gotes dunge

Howebeit we haue founde a more excellente remedye in thys playster folowynge for an olde swellynge of the knee. R. of beane floure, and barley floure. ana. ʒ. iiii. of braune well grounde. ana. m̃. ii. of goates dunge brayed. ℔. ß. of Camomylle, Melilote stamped. ana. m̃. i. make a stytte playster wyth lye and sufficiente sodden wyne, addynge of oyle of Camomyl, and dylle. ana. ʒ. ii. Thys playster resolueth easelye al wyndie swyllynge, wyth resolution of the humoral mattier, and mitigation of the payne.

Plaister for an olde swellynge.

And yf thys swellynge be caused by colde humoral mattier, with commixtion of hotte mattier, it is verye profitable, to vse in the stede of lye, the muscilage of Holihocke. Also a sponge dypped in a decoction resolutyue, and breakynge of wynde, layed and bounden vpon the knee, hathe a merueylous vertue. And yf this apostem be watry, for the cure therof, ye shall resorte to the chap. of the cure of hernia aquosa. Thus. ꝛc.

¶ The .iiii. chapi. of apostemes of the fete hote and colde, and of the medicines, that cause rotten nayles to falle, and of the superfluous flesh growyng in the lyfte, and the right syde of the nayles and of the incision of the same.

Apostemes of the fete.

THe cure of the apostemes of the fete, differeth not from the cure of other apostemes as well hotte, as colde, declared in the chap. of the handes, & of the fete. wherfore ye shall resorte to the sayd cha.

It chaunceth ofte that the nayles, of the handes, and of the fete come to corrupcyon, chefly e in the lower partes, and cause great payne. wherfore it is necessary to gyue some remedye. For if it be in the toes, it hyndreth the goynge. And yf it be in the fyngers, it distroyeth handye worckyng. wherfore yf the nayle be greatly corrupted in the croune, or in the sydes wyth olde vlceration, ther is no surer ayde, than to attenuate or make thinne the nayle with raspatories. And than ye muste pearce it, in sondrye places wyth a sharpe instrumente. Afterwarde let the place be softened wyth thys mollificatyue the space of three dayes. R. of the leaues of Violettes and Hallowes. aã. m̃. i. Seeth them in water, stampe them, and strayne them,

Corruption of the nayles

Plaister mollificatiue.

them, ℞ in the decoction wyth wheate floure, and the forsayde straynynge, make a styffe playster at the fyre addynge of the substaunce of rosted apples ʒ.iii. of hennes grese, and duckes grese, of oyle of violettes, of buttyre ana.ʒ.vi. mengle them. Thys plaister mollifieth the nayle, and prepareth it to falle.

Plaister

Afterwarde ye shall applye thys playster. ℞. of Apium risus fynelye brayed. ʒ. i. of cantarydes (theyr heades, and wynges beyng taken away) ʒ.i. of wheate leauen. ʒ. ii. mengle thē, and braye them together, and make them after the manere of a playster. Applye thys playster vpon the nayle vntyl ye perceaue the flesshe vnder the nayle to be corrupted,

Than procure the nayle to fal, with playsters of Mallowes ordeyned before, or wyth hotte buttyre. whan the nayle is remoued, lette the place be washed wyth water of barley, and Sugre, and applye a playster of miniū the space of four dayes. Thā a lytle new ware, and oyle of roses with a lytle terebentyne, after the bygnesse of the nayle, maye conuenientlye be layed on, to make the nayle to growe agayne.

But yf the nayle be corrupted only in one syde, or in bothe wyth superfluouse flesshe, ye shall cutte it awaye, or roote it oute wyth a caustyke medicyne, or wyth oure poudre of mercury, or wyth a spōge, somwhat burnt.

And yf these bene not sufficiente, ye maye vse a ruptorye, of Capitell, or a trocyske of minium after oure discription.

After that the deede flesshe is cutten away, or remoued, cutte the nayle also vnto the hole parte, wyth lytle cizars sharpelye poynted. After incision, ye shall washe the place wyth a decoction of roses, Myrtyles, Alume and stiptyke wyne, and seale vp the place with oure poudre cicatrisatiue, and a playster of Minium. whyche thynges we haue proued often, with worthyppe. Thus. ꝛc,

¶ The.v. chappi. of an Apostеme colde, and hotte in the stomake, aswell in the outwarde parte, as in the inner.

THe Apostemes of the stomake bene verye daungerous, chiefly ye those that bene engendred in the inner part, but they that are in ỹ outwarde parte bene not so daungerous. Ye shall knowe whan the Apoemes of the stomake are colde or hote by the sygnes declared in the chap. of apostemes vniuersally.

Apostеme in the stomake

The cure shalbe accomplyshed, as it foloweth. If the apostеme be hote, and in the outwarde parte (the obseruation of the vniuersall rules of purgation, and diete presupposed) it is conueniente to procede, wyth resolutyues, hauynge somme vertue to conforte the place, as is this description. ℞. of oyle of Camomylle. ʒ.i. and ß. of oyle of roses cōplete odoriferous, of oyle of Quynces. ana ʒ. vi. Mengle them, and at the fyre make a liniment wyth whyte ware, adding of all the Corralles. ana. ʒ.i. and ß. of Alabastre, of Saunders whyte, and redde. ana. ʒ.i. mengle them. Thys liniмente is of greate efficacitie in thys case, for it cōforthe the stomake, and resolueth gentelye.

Note that in thys place medicines muche repercussyue are not to be applyed, bycause of the nobylytye of the stomake

stomake, and of the lyuer, Thys composition folowynge is good also, and moze resolutyue. ℞. of Camomylle, of Dylle. ana. ʒ. i. of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle of wozmoode. ana. ʒ. vi. make a lynyment at the fyze, wyth sufficient whyte ware, addyng of saffranne. ℈. i. of Cynnamome. ℈. ß. Annoynte the Apostеme herewyth. And yf you wyl, that it be moze resolutyue wᵗ some mollification, ye shall adde to the fozesayde thynges, of the rootes of holihocke sodden, and stamped. ʒ. ii. of raisines bruised. ʒ. i.

Maturatiue. If the sayde apostеme can not be resolued, wyth the fozesayd thinges, than ye shal vse thys maturatyue. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes and violettes. ana. m. i. of the meate of wardens, oz greate peris, oz of swete apples, oz of quynces rosted. ʒ. iii. of raysynes. ʒ. ii. of wozmwoode. m. ß. Seeth the thynges that bene to be sodden, in water, than stampe them and strayne them, and with barley floure make a styffe playster, in the decoction at the fyze, addynge of oyle of violettes. ʒ. i. of oyle of swete Almandes, of hennes grese. ana. ʒ. vi. the yolkes of two egges, of saffranne. ℈. i. of butyze. ʒ. ɾ. make a playster wyth the fozesayde straynynge, & the substaũce of apples, menglyng thẽ al together.

Incision. whan the Apostеme is rype, cutte it after the length and neuer after the bzedth. Than digeste the place, wyth a digestyue of terebentyne, the yolke of an egge and a lytle saffranne. And yf the place be paynful, bycause of the sensibilytye therof, ye shal adde to the sayd digestyue, oyle of roses omphacyne hotte foz it digesteth and appayseth griefe.

Mundificatiue. After digestion, lette the place, be mundifyed wyth thys mũdifycatiue ℞. of syzupe of Roses, of honye of roses. ana. ʒ. vi. of cleare Terebentyne ʒ. ii. and ß. of the iuyce of Smalage, wozmwoode, playntayne, hozsetaile ana. ʒ. ii. boile them a lytle with a soft fyze, than adde the yolke of an egge, of barley floure well cersed. ʒ. ɾ. of saffran. ℈. i. of sarcocolle. ʒ. iii. Lette this mundificatyue be applyed, wyth a tente, and yf ye putte too, of frankencense, dzammes thze, of myzre, of mastyke. ana. ʒ. ii. it wyll be a good incarnatyue.

Finallye lette the vlcere be sealed vp, wyth Unguentum de Minio of oure description, wasshynge it wyth water of alume, oz vse oure poudze cicatrisatyue.

The cure of an apostеme in the inner parte. If thys Apostеme be ingendzed in the inner parte, the cure differeth not, from the cure of the outwarde Apostеme, touchyng resolution, maturation, and cõfoztation, of the place, but the inner Apostеme can not suffer, so stronge a laxatyue medicyne, as the outwarde. wherfoze we wyll ozdze the purgation accozdynge to the euyl humours.

Digestiue of hotte cause. Fyrste after ỳ we perceaued what mattier it was, we were wonte to vse thys digestyue whan the mattier was hotte. ℞. of syzupe of roses by infution, syzupe of Violettes, syzupe of hoppes. ana. ʒ. ß. of the water of buglosse, of hoppes. ʒ. i. and ß. mengle them.

Purgation. whan the patiente hathe vsed this syzupe ỳ space of thze dayes, twyse a daye, he shal take thys purgation. ℞. of chosen manna, of Diacatholicon añ. ʒ. v. make a small potion wyth the decoction of cozdiall floures, and frutes, addynge of syzupe of Violettes ʒ. i. and ß.

Digestiue of a colde cause. If the Apostеme be colde, that is to saye, yf it be engendzedde of colde mattier, lette the sayd mattier be digested wythe thys syzupe. Take syzupe de duabus radicibus, syzupe of

the iuyce of endyue, of honye of roses añ.ʒ.iiii.of the water of maidẽ heare, of buglosse, of wormwood.añ.ʒ.i. mengle them.

Purgation. whan the patient hathe vsed thys syrupe a weke, lette him be purged wt thys purgation.℞. of cassia, of diacatholicõ.ana.ʒ.vi. of Diatinicõ.ʒ.i.ꝑ. Make a small potion, wyth decoctiõ of cordiall floures, ꝑ frutes, addynge of syrupe of violettes.ʒ.i.

Ointment. It is expedient to applie vpon the outwarde part, vnctions and linimẽtes confortinge the place, as these folowyng.℞. of oyle of camomille, and dylle.ana.ʒ.i. of spike oyle, of oyle of quinces, of laudanum.añ.ʒ.iii.of oyle of terebentyne.ʒ.i. make a Linimente wyth sufficient whyte ware, addyng of saffran.ʒ.i. of frankencense of mastyke.añ.ʒ.i.

Another more resolutius. Item to the same intention, thys linimente folowynge, is good wyth more resolutiõ, and mollification.℞. of oyle of camomyll, of oyle of wormwoode, of oyle of nardus or spike añ. ʒ.r.of oyle of quynces and roses.ana. ʒ.vi. of hennes grese, of duckes grese, of oyle of lillyes.ana.ʒ.ꝑ. of muggewurt.m.ꝑ.of the floures of rosmarie, of squinãtum, of eche a lytle. Of calamus aromaticus, of cinnamome.añ. ʒ.i.of romayne myntes a litle. Let thẽ seeth all, wyth a cyathe of odoryferous wyne, vnto the consumption of the wyne, than strayne them, ꝑ wyth sufficient white ware, make a cerote, addynge of saffran.ʒ.ꝑ. Annoynte the stomake wyth thys ointmente, for it confortyth and resolueth colde matter of the stomake, ꝑ swageth payne.

But for asmuche as these Apostemes for the most parte haue not their termination by the waye of resolution, and wyl come to maturation, ye shall further the maturation, wyth thys plaister.℞. of the rootes of holihocke, of whyte Lyllyes ana.ℏi.ꝑ. of cleane raisines.ʒ.iiii. of muggewurt, of wormwoode.ana.m̃.ꝑ.of squinantum a lytle. Seeth them all in the brothe of fatte flesshe, stampe them, and strayne them, and than in the decoction, wyth wheate floure make a styffe playster, addynge of buttyre.ʒ. ii.of hennes grese.ʒ.i. the yolkes of two egges, of saffran.ʒ.i. Thys plaister is maturatiue, and confortatiue, bycause of squynantum, wormwood and mugworte.

Maturatiue.

Incision. whan the sayde Apostеme is come to maturation, ye shall make incision, accordynge to that, that is sayde afore in the chapiter of hotte Apostemes. And for the other intentions namely digestion, mundification.ꝛc. ye shall vse the remedyes of the alleged cha. Thus.ꝛc.

¶The.vi.cha. of Apostemes of the liuer bothe hote, and colde, and of the hardnesse therof.

Of the liuer hote and colde. THe liuer is a principal mẽbre whiche nature hathe produced, for the necessity of al the bodie. wherfore the diseases ther of, muste be diligently, and discretlye cured. For euery disease of the lyuer is to be feared, bycause of hys necessarye office of digestion. The sygnes of apostemes of the lyuer bene knowen to be hotte or colde, as the sygnes of other Apostemes in the vniuersall chap. Howbeit somtymes there chaũceth in the liuer a singuler apostеme, ẏ is to say, an apostеme engendred of one onlye humour, but for ẏ most part they are all engendred

engendred of mengled humours.

The cure of this Apostem differeth not from the cure of other declared in the former Chaptre of apostemes in the stomake. wherfore let it be cured after the same. Neuertheles I wyll speake somewhat of purgation and diete. Lette the veyne of the liuer be cutte in the contrarye syde, yf the strengthe and age of the patient wyll suffre it, and let the patient be purged with conuenyent purgatiõs, accordyng to the qualitie of humoures. As touchynge diete, yf the patient haue a fieuer, he muste forbeare wyne and flesshe, and must eate a sup or shewe made with grated breed, & almandes, and a lytle sugre, and cõmune seedes. Yf he be weake, he must eate of a broth of a chickyn sodden w̃ laictuce, and confyte raysines, & with cleane barlye. Also ye may gyue hym a brothe of redde cicers sodden wyth raisines, and mengled with ỹ brothe of a chyckyn, hauyng added sufficiẽt quantitie of sugre. The sayde brothe boyled with laictuce, spynache, and hoppes, is verye profytable in thys case.

Fiebo tomie

Diete.

As concernynge locall medicines, we wyll make no longe oration, bycause the remedies declared in ỹ former Chaptres, be conuenient in this present cure. Some doctours saye, that this composition folowynge, is very good, whiche we also haue proued to be true. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle of camomyll, of quinces, mirtilles, wormewod, ana. ʒ. i. let them all boyle with the iuce of nightshade, alkekengi, and laictuce, tyll the iuyce be consumed, than adde of red saunders and white. ʒ. i. a lytle saffrã, and with sufficiẽt whyte wax make a liniment.

Oyntment

And bycause the liuer and the milt oftentymes weare verye harde, we wyll declare conuenyent remedyes, for the mollification, and resolution of the same. Fyrst to mollifye and resolue the hardnesse of the liuer, it is a synguler remedye to apply this cerot vpon the place. ℞. of the rootes of holyhocke sodden in water, and strayned. ℥. ß. of raisines sodden in ỹ broth of a chyckyn, and strayned. ʒ. iii. of the substaunce of quynces rosted, or in ỹ stede therof, of wardens and peres. ʒ iiii. of oyle of camomyll, and dyll. ʒ. ii. of oyle of wormewood, of quynces, of swete almãdes. ana. ʒ. bi. of oyle of roses, of byolettes, of duckes grese, of hennes grese. ana. ʒ. i. Lette them boyle all togyther in a decoction of camomylle, melilote, mugworte, holyhocke, vnto the consumption of the decoction, than strayne them, & adde to the straynyng of diaquilon, gummed. ʒ. iii. and ß. of Galenes cerote, of yslope. ʒ. i. ℥. ß. mengle them togyther, and make a cerote wyth sufficyente whyte waxe, addynge of saffran. ɔ. i. of white and red Saunders. ana. ʒ. i. This cerote mollifyeth and resolueth the hardenesse of the milt.

A cerote for the hardnes of the liuer.

Here foloweth an other cerote, good for the same purpose. ℞. of the rootes of holyhocke. ʒ. iiii. of the rootes of whyte lylyes. ʒ. ii. of the rotes of langedebefe. ʒ. i. and. ß. Seethe thẽ all in fatte brothe of capons, hẽnes, or other flesh, than stampe them and strayne them, and adde to the straynynge of oyle of camomyll, of dyl. añ. ʒ. ii. ℥. ß. of oyle of cappares. ʒ. bi, of hẽnes grese, of duckes grese. ana. ʒ. r. of calues grese. ʒ. ii. ℥. ß. of ỹ mary of calues legges. ʒ. i. of buttyre. ʒ. iiii. of the leaues of Rue. m. ß. of the floures of rosemarye, of smalage leaues, of euery one the thyrd parte of an handful, of vynegre one cyath, of the forsayd decoction. ℥. ii. Let the grese, oyles, & marye boyle agayne vnto the consu-

In other.

ption of the decoction and vynegre, than with sufficyent whyte waxe, and the forsayde straynynge, and diaquilõ, make a cerote at the fyre in good forme, addynge of saffran. ʒ.i. ℈ ß. vse it vpon the milte, after the maner of a playstre. Thus endeth. ℞c.

¶ The.vii, chaptre.

Of scrofules, and fugilles, which bene engendred vnder the arme holes, and in the flankes.

Of scrophules & fugils.

Scruphules and fugilles ben often engendred vnder the arme holes. ℞c. For the curation whereof, the remedyes wrytte in the Chaptre of scrophules are sufficyent.

The cure of a fugill.

Neuertheles, for a more ample doctryne: we wyll brefely declare the maner of curyng a fugille. Fyrste ye shal make a depe hole in the myddest and put in it two graines of arsnyke. For it mortifieth the carnolitie, with the thynne skynne that contayneth it, yf it be applyed ones or twyse. Also quycksyluer sublimed, is of the same vertue. whan the place is mortifyed, ye must procure the fall of the escare, and so procede, as in the cure of scrophules.

The cause of fugylles.

Fugilles are engendred of grosse and flegmatike matters, and they bē lytle depe swellynges of red colloure, vnmouable in touchynge, and of lytle payne.

Incision.

Sometymes they come to fylth, or corruption. we haue healed them often, after theyr vlceration, separatynge the good flesshe from them rounde aboute, with a sharpe instrument, and putting into the incision of our poudre of mercurie euery daye a lytle, vntyll we se the botome. Afterwarde we were wonte to plucke vp the fugyle, wyth lytle sharpe tenacles, haunynge some hollownesse lyke a spone. yf any thynge remayned afterwarde we mundifyed it, or rather rooted it vp, with a trocisque of minium, after oure description, or wyth our poudre of mercurie, or with a ruptorie of capitel. Thus we ende this present chaptre: for which the name of God be praysed.

¶ Here begynneth the thyrde booke.

¶ The fyrst treatyse is of woundes, from the heed to the feete.

¶ The fyrste Chaptre.

Of fleshye woundes, and of the commune disputation of woundes in generall, and of the cure of the same.

A wounde.

A wounde (as auicen and later doctours testify) is a solutiõ of continuitye fresh, and blodye, and wyth out putrifaction, chefli made in softe partes.

Solution of continuitie.

Solution of continuitie is a passyon cõmune to mẽbres symple, and membres compounde: neuertheles, more proprelye to membres symple, than compounde, as Auerrois testifyeth. The other partes of the diffinition,

tion, ꝑ is to saye, fresh or newe, blody and without putrefactiō, ar put for a dyfferēce of vicers, with putrefactiō And we added (in softe partes) for a dyfferēce of breakynges or bruisinges in harde membres. wherfore Johannitius sayth in the diffinition of chyrurgerie, that chirurgerie is double, one worketh in soft partes, the other in harde.

The kyndes of solutiō of continuitie, take theyr dyfferēces of thre thinges. The fyrste taketh his dyfference of the nature of the membre in which it is, as Galene testifyeth, sayinge, Some woundes are in semblable partes, some in instrumentall. Of those that are in semblable partes, some are in soft partes, some in harde, som in meane. where as he sayde (in softe partes) he vnderstode in the flesshe, and in the fatte. And by harde partes he vnderstode the bones and the ioyntes, and gristles, by the meane partes he vnderstode the sinnowes, ligamentes, arteries, and veynes:

And of woundes that chaunce in instrumentall membres, some are in the principal membres as in the hert the liuer, the brayne, some in mēbres seruyng to the same, as trachea arteria, meri, the blader: Some in instrumentall membres not seruynge to ꝑ principall membres, as in the eares, the nose, the eyes.

Causes of solution of continuitie.

The causes of euery solution of cōtinuitie (as Haliabas witnesseth) are thynges sensible, or insensible. Thinges insensible are these staues, swerdes, stones. &c. Thynges sensible are the bytynges of serpentes, or other venimous beastes, or of men. &c.

Seing that we haue sufficyently spoken of the kyndes, and causes of solution of cōtinuitie in mēbres simple & cōpounde, it is conuenient, that we declare the deuysion of the sayde solution of continuitie.

Solution of continuitie is double, namely simple, and compound. The symple is that, that is without losse of the substaunce of the parte where it is. For the cure whereof one onely intention is requyred, that is to saye vnition or conioynyng of the partes seperated or sondred. Compounde is that, that is with the losse of the substaunce of the parte where it is. To whose cure there are necessarily two thynges requyred. One is generatiō of the lost substaunce. The other is to ioyne the partes that bene sondred, whan the lost substaunce is restored, by conuenient medicines.

Woundes compounde.

Lykewyse we saye generally that euerye wounde is compounde, that hath any thyng ioyned vnto it, without remotion, whereof the wounde can not be healed, as woundes caused by bruisynge, whiche are apostemous, and be with solution of continuitie: and therfore for theyr curatiō you must not procede by the waye of the fyrst intention at the begynning, bycause of the bruise. For Galene sayeth, that euery bruised wounde must be putrifyed, and turned into quytture, or mattier.

A digestyue must ꝑfect the vlcer in woundes.

For the curation of these woundes at the begynnynge, ye shall vse a dygestiue. For that swageth payne and seperateth ꝑ matter altered through contusion or bruisynge from the hole partes. After the same maner, a wounde that is altered by the ayre, must be handled.

Furthermore, there are woundes cōpounde that ben payneful, apostemous, altered through the ayre, & all other in which any thig not naturall is conueyted, as a pece of yron, a pece of wode, or a stone, which can not be in the wounde without hurt thereof.

And of these flesshye woundes, some

some are superficiall, some depe. The superficial are easely healed, for they requyre onely conuenyent byndinge. The depe are eyther accordynge to the length of the place, or accordynge to the brede.

They that are made accordynge to the length are more easelye cured, thā the other, & bē cauſed by cuttyng thynges, as ſwerdes. &c. Some by bruſynge thynges as by ſtaues, ſtones. &c. Some by poynted thynges as by a darte: an arowe, and lyke.

Furthermore ſolution of continuitie in the fleſh (as the doctours ſay) maye be reſtored, by the waye of the fyrſt intention, but that, that is in ỹ bone can not be reſtored, but by the waye of the ſeconde intention, that is to ſaye: per pozum ſarcoidem. Neuertheleſſe the bones of yonge chyldren may be reſtored by the waye of the fyrſte intention, for two cauſes. Fyrſt bycauſe of the tendernesſe of ỹ bone. Secondly bycauſe of the vertu of ſeede remaynynge yet in the membres of yonge chyldren.

Poyns ſarcoidis.

Some doctours ſaye that the ſinowes, the veynes, and the arteries can not be reſtored by the way of the fyrſt intention, but by the way of the ſecond intention, as bones be. Some ſaye ỹ thys is true onely in arteries, whiche thynge Galene wytneſſeth, ſayinge: manye haue thought that it is impoſſyble, that the ſubſtaunce of an arterie ſhulde be conſounded, and theyr probation reſted, in conſyderation and experyence. The conſyderation was, that one of the ſkynnes of an arterie, ſemeth to be gryſtellye, for gryſtels and extremities of bones cā not be conſounded, neyther receyue incarnation.

The experience was, that they neuer ſawe an arterie to haue receyued incarnation. But Galene reproueth

Arteries may be conſoūded

theyr opynion, ſayinge: that arteries ben incarned bothe by reaſon and experience. By experience, for we ſee, (ſayth he) often the arteries that ben vnder the veyne called baſilica in the temples, and in the legges to be conſounded. By reaſon it maye this be proued. The bones receyue not conſolidation, bycauſe they be harde in an extreme degree. But the arteryes being of a meane ſubſtaūce betwene a bone, and fleſh, maye receyue incarnatiō by the way of ỹ fyrſt intention.

But before we come to the vniuerſall curation of woundes, it is expedyent, that we declare certayne doctrynes touchynge the cure of woundes. Fyrſt whan ye begynne to cure a depe wounde, ye ſhal put your finger into it, to aſſay, whether there be any parte of the bone ſeparated. Yf there be, you muſt drawe it out ſoftlye, for otherwyſe you can neuer come to the true cure. Secondly, yf there chaunce greate affluence of bloude in the hurt place, incontinently you ſhal ſtaūche the bloude accordyng to the doctrine wrytten in a propre Chapitre of the cure of the fluxe of bloude. But yf the bloude be not in greate abundaunce, ye ſhall not ſtaunche it, which thyng is approued by Auicenne, ſayinge: ỹ yf the blood runne not to abundantly it is good to kepe the wounde frō apoſtemyng, from oppilations, and fieuers. wherfore we maye conclude that bloode cōmyng in a ſmall quantitie ought not to be reſtrayned. But yf it runne abundauntly, ye ſhall ſtop it, for bloode is the treaſure of lyfe.

The fyrſt doctrine to be obſerued in cureyng of woūdes.

Whan blood ought to be ſtopped.

The thyrde doctryne is, that the lyppes of a grene wounde muſte be ſewed togyther incontinentlye, that they be not altred by the ayre. Alſo ye muſt take good hede that thycke and congeled bloode remayne not wythin the wounde, for it may cauſe payn,

and

and putrefaction, and hyndre incarnation.

The fourthe is, that you must beware that no heer nor vnctuous thig nor dust entre into the borders or lippes of the wounde. For these thinges let true consolidation. Howbeit whā the wounde is depe, it is verye good to leaue an hole in the lower parte of it, & to put into the same a tent rolled in a digestiue of yolkes of egges, and terebentine. It is profytable for two causes. Fyrst to purge the moysture, and fylth commyng out of the depth of the wounde. Secondly to appayse payne, and to kepe the place from apostemation. For the mattier that myght cause an apostume is purged by the sayde hole.

When the poynts of the seame must be remoued.

The fyft doctrine is, that after the vnition of the sondred partes by a cōuenyent seame, the poyntes of the sayde seame be taken away after the fyrt daye, although Arzilata, commaundeth to leaue thē .x. dayes. For the slowe remouynge of the poyntes causeth manye euyll accidentes, as fylth engendred within them, payne, & apostemation. wherfore it is more cōuenyent to remoue thē ỳ thyrd, the fyfth, or at the leest the syrt daye, and in stede of them ye shall retayne the borders of the wounde by the admynystration of a pece encolled, wherof we wyl speake in the chaptre of woūdes of the face.

Encolled what it is vide f.vi.cha. of this boke of wounds.

But to come to the curation of fleshie woundes, we saye that therevnto there bene foure intentions requyred. The fyrst is accomplyshed by ordynaunce of lyke, or diete. The secōde by purgation of the body. The thirde by application of sondrye remedyes, vpon the sore place. The fourthe by defending accidentes that they come not, and by remouynge those that be come.

Diete.

Concernynge the fyrst intention which is kepyng of diete, yf the patient be choleryke, or sanguyne, it is necessary that he eate no flesh, nor drink wyne vnto the fourthe or seuenthe daye. Also he must abstayne frō meates that engendre great abundaunce of bloude. But flegmatike and melācholyke persons may eate flesshe, and drynke wyne, namelye at the begynnynge. wherfore these chirurgiens ỳ commaunde a strayte diete to all patientes, as though they had a contynuall fieuer, do euyll and vnlernedly. For wine gyuen in due tyme to woūded men (as the Philosophers saye) furthereth moche the generacyon of flesshe in flesshye woundes. wherfore the excellent doctour Arnolde de villa noua sayeth that a spedye consolidation of a wounde chaunceth not, but by pure bloude wythoute watrynesse.

Wyne to a wounded.

wherfore in this case what thyng is worse, than to defraude nature of bloude, by the meanes wherof that, that is lost is restored, and that, that is sondred is vnyed and conioyned, and the wounde that is hollowe is fylled with flesh. Yea, we saye wyth Galene that wyne is cōuenyent to anye wounded man. For whan it is dronken it engendreth good bloude, and whan it is layed vpon ỳ wound it dryeth and mundifyeth it, whyche thynges ben requisyte in this case. And it is as it were the artifycer of nature. And therfore we saye (whatsoeuer other thynke) that the tru cure of woundes consysteth in two thynges. Fyrst in hym that quykneth, and mortifyeth all thynges. Secondly in nature. And nature can not worke ryghtly without the nourysshmente of of good bloode, neyther in great nor in lytle woundes. wherfore we must conclude, that meates which engendre

dre good blonde, maye be gyuen to wounded men, that nature maye be able to engendre the lost substaunce, for the consolidation of the wounde. who is ygnoraunt that, that medycine is not conuenient nor restoreth flesh which dryeth humiditie notably and gyueth moysture to dre places, cooleth superfluous heate, and heateth colde partes.

Complection is necessarye to be knowen

wherfore it is necessarye to knowe the complection of bodyes, and consydre whether they ben tendre, moyst or dre. For it is expedyent to dre the wound of a tendre body, bycause of his humiditie. Desiccatiue or drying medicines ben good concernynge the disease, but not concernyng the cõplection of the membre. For hote mẽbres requyre hote aydes, moist, moist aydes, as we haue declared afore in the seconde boke by the auctoritie of Galene, sayinge, hote membres alke hote aydes, colde, colde aydes.

Tendre bodies are moyste.

Tendre bodyes ben moyste, as the bodyes of chyldren, women, gelded men, and flegmatyke persones. The bodyes of labourers, and of thẽ that iourney on fote, are very dre. wherfore we must note bothe ẏ qualitie of the body & of the hurted membre. For yf the bodye be dre to conserue hys naturall complection, it is conuenièt to vse dre thynges, but not concernyng the cure of a disease that chaũceth in a dry body. But bycause some mẽbres ben dre, as bones, lacertes, chefely theyr toppes, synnowes, and gristles, therfore whan they are hurted, the medicynes must be dryer thã in moyst membres.

Dre bodyes.

Lykewyse in moyste membres there nedeth not greate exiccation. Galene was content onely to applye terebentine in the woundes of women, chyldren, and flegmatik persõs as we wyll playnelye declare in the chaptre of woundes of synnowes.

the cõplection of incarnatiue medicines

Now it is euydent, that euery medicyne incarnatyue of woundes muste be desiccatiue, and must a litle excede the natural complection of the membre, and the sayde desiccation shall be greater or smaller accordynge to the naturall complection of the membre where the wounde is. wherfore in what degree of dryneſſe a medycine incarnatiue of woundes shoulde be, and how moche it shulde surmounte the naturall dryneſſe of the membre, I wyll declare whan I shall entreat of medycynes that engendre flesh.

It is not vnprofytable to consydre whether your medicines bene calefactyue, or refrigeratyue, desiccatyue, or humectatyue, beyonde the naturall complection of the membre. whyche thynge is knowen by the coloure of the woundes. Yf ye se the wounde to be to moche heated, ye maye saye that your medycyne was to hote, and to dre. Contrarye wyse yf the wounde be to moche cooled, you maye iudge that the medicynes were to colde.

how to knowe the qualitie of the medicine.

You must cole the woundes that bene to hote, and heate them that are to colde. These oyntmentes coole: vnguentum de tutia, vnguẽtũ de cerussa decocte, vnguentũ de cerussa made in a liquide forme, with the iuyce of plantayne, & nyghtshade, vnguentũ albũ cãphoratũ. The oyntmentes ẏ heate coled woũdes are these: vnguẽtũ basilicũ, vnguẽtũ de resina pini, of whiche by the grace of god, we wyll speake more largely in our ãtidotary.

Colyng oyntmentes

Heatyng oyntmentes.

The seconde intention whiche consisteth in the euacuation of the bodye is accõplished by loosing of the belly, and flebotomie (ẏ cõmune circũstauces cõsidred) and in the stede of flebotomie ye may vse rubbiges, bindyng of ẏ extreme partes, & vẽtoses in the

contrary

contrarye syde. And bycause the complections of the bodye ben sondrye, the chirurgien muste make ordinaunces accordynge to the nature and dyuersytie of the body for which ye shal resorte to the .ix. boke to a propre chapytre of purgation.

The thyrde intention consysteth in the administratiō of local medicines. And fyrste whan a chirurgien is called to heale a wounde (the obseruation of the foresayde doctrines presupposed) yf the wounde be depe he shall make a conuenient seame wyth a cered threede, ioynynge the borders or lyppes of the wounde together, and obseruynge ỹ betwene two poyntes there be but a fynger space.

Afterwarde the wounde muste be washed wyth wyne and a decoction of Roses, laiynge on thys redde poudre whych conserueth the seame, and incarnethe the lyppes of the wounde. ℞. of terra Sigillata of bole armenye. Ana. ʒ. bj. of frankencense, maistyke, sarcocolle. Ana. ʒ. ij. and. ℈. of myrre, Aloes. Ana. ʒ. j. and. ℈. of dragagantum brayed of sanguinis draconis. Ana. ʒ. j. of the floure of barley, and beanes. Ana. ʒ. ℈. mengle them, and make a poudre. Also it is good to applye at the begynnynge Terebentyne incorpored wyth the foresayde poudre. For it conseruethe the seame. It muste be applied so longe tyll the poyntes be taken awaye.

A poudre consernynge the seame.

Item it is profytable to washe the place euerye daye wyth aqua vite, and to sprynckle on thys poudre folowynge after the lotion. ℞. of myrre. ʒ. iij. of Aloes Hepatyke. ʒ. iiij. of frankencense. ʒ. ij. mengle them and make a poudre. Also a cerote of Minium wrytten in the cha. of a broken sculle is expedient in thys case.

A poudre.

And forasmuche as we haue sayde in thys present chapytre, that a tente putte in to the hole of the wounde is good, after mundification, ye shall applye the sayde tente rolled in thys mundifycatiue folowynge. ℞. of honie of Roses. ʒ. ij. of cleare terebentine ʒ. iij. of the iuyce of smalage, and plantayne. Ana. ʒ. ℈. lette them boyle all together a lytle, and than adde thereunto of the floure of barley well cersed, of beane floure. Ana. ʒ. ℈. of safran. ʒ. ℈. of sarcocolle. ʒ. j. and. ℈. and yf ye putte to thys mundifycatiue, of the foresayd redde poudre. ʒ. ℈. of good myrre. ʒ. j. and. ℈. it shalbe a very good incarnatiue.

Mundifica tiue.

The fourth intention whiche is to remoue the accidentes, is accomplysshed as it folowethe. The accidentes whych chaūce in this case are griefes, Apostemes, payne and fieuers which muste be loked to, for they hynder the true cure. And Auicenne sayethe that one of the best thynges that a man canne doe in a wounde, is to order it so, that no Apostemation chaunce in it.

Accidentes of wounds.

Apostemation maye be kepte of, by byndynge of the extreme partes, by rubbynges, and by application of thys defensiue. ℞. of oyle of Roses, of oyle myrtine. Ana. ʒ. iij. of white waxe ʒ. j. ℈. ℈. of barley floure, of beane floure Ana. ʒ. bj. of bolearmenie, of terra Sigillata. Ana. ʒ. ℈. of all the saunders, of sanguinis draconis. Ana. ʒ. ij. Melte ỹ waxe wyth the oyles at the fyer, and incorporate the rest.

To lette apostemation.

Defensiue.

Ye shall note moreouer, that the thynges which take away payne and apostematiō of the woūde, take away the fyeuer. For the fieuer is caused by thyes two thynges. And the cause beynge remoued, the effecte is remoued. To take awaye the payne and also the Apostemе that wyl cōme to maturation or resolution, ye shall vse the remedyes wrytten in the

chapytre of the cure of flegmon. Furthermore yf superfluous flesshe be engendred, ye shall resorte to the same chapytre for the mundifycation thereof. Thys hathe been euer my maner of curynge. Whereby I haue gotten worshepe, and profytte. Thus we ende &c.

¶ The seconde chapytre of the fluxe of bloode, and of the cure thereof.

Of the fluxe of bloode.

IT is euydent after the doctrine of auncient writers, that blood floweth out of the veynes thorough two causes. The fyrste issuynge commethe by cause primytiue, the seconde by cause antecedent. The fluxe of blood called Hemorragia proceding thorough a cause antecedent, maye chaūce thre maner of wayes. Firſt by resudatiō or swetynge out of veynes. Secondly by openyng of ỳ mouthes of the same. Thyrdly by corruption of the veynes caused by some sharpe, venimous, and bytyng matter. But because we wyll treate only in this present chapy. of the fluxe of bloode that chaunce the in woundes and vlceres, we wyll declare the cure thereof as briefely as we canne.

Hemorragia.

Fyrst ye shall note that the fluxe of bloode which chaunceth in a wounde, is great, lytle, or meane. Whan it is lytle or meane, it is sone restrayned. And it is a sygne that the veynes ben not verie greate. If bloode flowe out of the wounde abundauntlye, and yf ye perceaue that the wounde, is in a place of greate veynes or Arteries, than incontinentlye wyth all diligēce ye shall remedye it. For (as the Philosophers saye) bloode is the treasure of lyfe.

Sygne of arterial bloode.

A sygne that the bloode issueth out of an Arterie, is thys, the colour is purple, and it commethe out by leapes. The bloode that commethe out of the veynes is grosser, and redder than the bloode of the Arteries, and therefore leapeth not. Furthere it is to be noted, that yf ỳ fluxe of bloode be wyth putrefaction of the wounde and continuethe manye dayes, than there is daunger of deathe, as we haue seen in lytle fluxes of bloode in the handes, fete, or armes. And Auicenne sayth that yorynge, the crāpe, and perturbation of rayson folowethe thys fluxe of bloode.

As touchynge the bloode fluxe of the inner membres, as of the lyuer, the lunges, the reynes and the blader, we wyll not treate of them in thys present chapytre, but hereafter particularly.

The cure of Hemorragia.

The curation of the fluxe of bloode hathe a double intentyon, namelye a particuler, and vniuersall. The intention vniuersall is accomplissched by purgation of the bodye, and regiment of lyfe whyche maye engrosse blood. And more ouer by rubbynges, and dyuersions in the contrarye syde. The patyente in thys case shall eate Lentiles, Rise, Quynces, Laytuce, Purcelayne, breyfely all stiptyke frutes as aygre Pomegranades. &c. For hys dryncke, he shall vse colde water wyth a iuleb of Vyolettes and Roses, whyche in thys case is verye good. For it engrosseth bloode, and altereth humours and quencheth thirst. Also water of symple barley, is not to be discommended. The bodye is dewly emptied in thys case, by flebotomie in the contrarye syde, hauynge a lytle

orifice

oryfyce or mouthe, and made by a diametre, as from the ryghthande to the lyfte.

Phlebotomie

But yf the wounde be in the lyfte syde of the head ye shall cutte a veyne of the fote in the same syde. And yf it be in the ryght syde, ye shall cutte a veyne in the ryght fote, after the sentence of Galene, and Hypocrates.

Item thys digestiue is souerayne to alterre, and engrosse bloode. ℞. of syrupe of byolettes, ʒ. ſ. of syrupe of roses. ʒ. ß. of the water of violettes, sorell, and purcelane. Ana. ʒ. ſ. mengle them. Moreouer cõserua of roses and byolettes maye be conuenientely permytted.

Digestiue.

Dyuersyõs by rubbynges, & bẽtosations, wythout scarification, & some tyme wyth scarification, muste be practysed in the contrarye syde. And incontinently plonge those contrarye partes in hote water, and weete the sore membre wyth water, and bynegre.

Lykewyse it is good to laye a bentose vpon the lyuer wythout scarifycation. It is profytable also to laye vpõ the stones the whyte of an egge, Rose water and bynegre, wyth a cloute, so that it be actually colde.

The particuler intention of hemoragia of woũdes and vlcers, is accõplyshed by the administration of sondrye locale medicynes, accordynge to the sondrye intentiõs required in thys case. Fyrste you muste consydre whether the wounde, out of whyche the bloode runneth, be wyth putrefactiõ. or wout putrefactiõ. And yf ỹ woũde be depe, wythoutputrefaction, & losse of substaunce, than it is expedient to sewe the woũd depely, that the sydes maye be ioyned together, prouided euer that no congeled blood remayne wythin the wounde.

Cõsideratiõs in hemoragia

Afterwarde immediatly ye shall laye thys poudre vpon it, wyth the whyte of an egge. ℞. of the floure of beanes, and lentyles, and of mylle dust. Ana. ʒ. iij. of Sanguinis draconis, of frankencense. Ana. ʒ. ij. and. ß. of Myrrhe, of Aloes. Ana. ʒ. ij. of terra sigillata, of bole armenie, of gypsum. Ana. ʒ. ſ. & ß. of hares heare cutte in as small pieces as maye be. ʒ. vj. of a cobwebbe cutte in pieces. ʒ. iiij. of spong of ỹ see somewhat dryed at the fyer or burnt, and brayed. ʒ. iij. and ß. of corralles, of all the saunders. ana. ʒ. ſ. and. ß. of the iuyce of the herbe called lingua passerina or knot grasse, of the iuyce of conferue. Ana. ʒ. b. of dragagantum brayed. ʒ. iij. the whytes of two newe layed Egges. Note that to the sayde whytes of Egges it is sufficient to putte of the fore rehersed poudre. ʒ. ſ. of burnt cotton. ʒ. ß.

Poudre.

The maner of applyng thys poudre is thys. You muste mengle the sayde poudre wyth the whyte of an Egge, and putte thereof wythin, and wythout the wounde. After thys ye shall fylle the wounde wyth lyntes, and stowpes or towe dypped in water and vinegre, than lette the woũde be bounde, wyth a conuenient maner of byndynge and boulsters, whyche thynge is requisite in this case.

Furtheremore it is a synguler remedie to laye the sayde poudre so prepared, vpon the mouthe of the veyne, wyth the toppe of the fynger holdyng it a good space vpon the veyne, and pressynge it downe by lytle, and lytle, so that the patiẽt be not payned there wyth, and incontenently afterwarde lette it be bounde as we haue shewed before. For thys thynge is profytable for two purposes. Fyrste it kepethe the bloode frome runnynge. Secondelye it causethe the bloode that flowethe out of the veyne to congele vpon the mouthe of the same

by reason whereof it stoppethe the waye of bloode, cheykely whan the beynes ben smalle.

Furtheremore sometymes it is necessarye to cutte the beynes, and ỳ Arteries, ỳ their orifices or mouthes maye be in the depthe of the membre, and couered wyth flesshe, and by thys meane it is restrayned, wythout the mother of bloode.

The maner of byndyng a beyne.

Sometymes also it is necessarye to tye the beyne, and cheykely the arterye. For whan it is tyed the place is sone incarned. The maner to tye it is as it foloweth. You muste putte a nedle vndre the beyne wyth a cered threede and drawe it together softly, or els ye shall bynde the beyne aboue, and tye the mouthe with a threde.

Item in thys case, it is a present remedye to applye an actuall cauterye vpon the place, yf it be possyble wythout touchynge the synnowes. But yf the bleedynge be wyth putrefaction, than it is necessarye to applie suche medicines as haue mordication or bytynge, and whyche maye take awaye euyll, and superfluous flesshe wyth some incarnation, as thys ordinaunce. ℞. of aloes hepatyke, of myrrhe. Ana. ʒ.ij. of frankencense, sarcocolle, dragagantum, mumye, terra sigillata. Ana. ʒ. j. and. ℈. of gypsum. ʒ. j. of poudre precipitate. ʒ. ℈. mengle them wyth the whyte of an Egge. It worcketh almuche as vnguentum Egyptiacum wythout payne. The maner of applynge thys remedye is, to putte a longe tente in the wounde, vntyll it touche the orifice of the beyne, rolled in the sayde poudre mengled wyth the whyte of an Egge. For yf ye shulde vse in thys case a mundifycatiue and incarnatiue hauyng great mordication or bytynge, you shulde hurte the patiente more than profyte hym. For it wolde drawe mattyer to the place which shulde hyndre the restraynte of bloode.

A remedye for hemorragia comynge of corruption.

And the foresayde remedye maye be called a medicyne of a noble and excellent operation, whyche incarnethe the place, mundifyethe, and stauncheth the fluxe of bloode, lykewyse thys poudre folowynge, whych restrayneth the bledyng of a wounde that is wyth putrefactyon. ℞. of the foresayde poudre called precipitate. ʒ. ij. of Trocisque of Minium. ʒ. j. of franckencense, of Aloes. Ana. ʒ. ℈. of bole armenye, of terra sigillata. ana. ℈. j. Ye shall vse thys poudre as ỳ foresayde, whych is of great effycacitie in thys case. Poudre.

Two or three dayes after the administration of thys Medicyne, you maye applie thynges incarnatyue, as the remedyes wrytten in thys present Chapytre. Item to the same intentyon. ℞. of bitriole rubifyed or made redde. ʒ. ij. of frankencense, mastyke, Aloes, Sarcocolle. Ana. ʒ. j. of precipitate. ʒ. bj. mengle them, and vse them, as is aforesayde. Poudre.

It is ryght good in thys case, howebeit it hathe some mordicatyon by reason of the bitriole yea and hys Eschare fallethe more slowly, whych thynge profyteth muche.

Moreouer we haue proued the applicatyon of a sponge somewhat burnte in the forme of a tente vntyll it touche the orifyce of the beyne.

If it chaunce that the fluxe of bloode canne not be restrayned by the foresayde remedyes, it is necessarye to applye an hote yron vpon the beyne, makynge a depe eschare, or in the stede of the sayde cauterye to putte vpon the orifyce of the beyne a Trocisque of Minium in the forme of a tente. And it is the moste souerayne remedye that canne be founde.

Note that

Note that in the tyme of the administratyon, of thys corrosiue medicyne, bycause of the payne of the place, ye must applie thinges that swage payne, as thys liniment. ℞. of the floure of lentiles, beanes and barley. Ana. li. ʒ. make a solyde playster at the fyer wyth the decoction of Holyhocke and a lytle lye, addynge of oyle of Roses Omphacine, of oyle Myrtine. Ana. ʒ. ij. of Saffran. ℈. j. Or els make it after thys maner. ℞. of oyle myrtine, of oyle of roses. Ana. ʒ. ij. of whyte waxe. ʒ. j. and. ʒ. of saffran. ℈. j. of all the saunders. ʒ. j. and. ʒ. make a liniment at the fyer.

Oyntement.

Playster.

Item to the same intention thys description folowynge is profytable. ℞. of swete & aegre Pomegranates, in nombre. ij. of roses, lentiles. Ana. m. ʒ. Seeth them all wyth lye and water, than stampe them, and strayne them, and adde to the straynynge of the floure of beanes, and lentiles. Ana. ʒ. ij. lette them boyle agayne, tyll they comme to thycknes, and putte to of Oyle of roses, of oyle myrtyne. Ana. ʒ. j.

For the same purpose a playster of floure after the forme folowynge is not to be disalowed. ℞. of beane floure, of the floure of orobus, of the floure of lentiles, Ana. li. ʒ. make a styffe playster at the fyer, wyth a sufficient quantitie of lye, and of syrupe of roses wyth a lytle vinegre. Thus we ende thys present chapytre.

¶ The thyrde chapy. of the woundes of the heade aswell by cuttynge as by brusyng vnto ẏ ende called Almocatim.

Of the wolid of the heade.

THe heade is often hurte by cuttynge thynges & brusyng, the cure whereof we wyll declare as breifely, as we canne. The woundes of the heade caused by cuttynge or brusynge vnto the pannycle called pericranei, are cured as other wondes, that is to saye by the administration of thynges desiccatiue or dryng. Wherefore it is good to vse aqua vite, & the poudre made of one parte of Aloes Hepatyke, and the other of myrrhe addyng a lytle frankensens. Moreouer a cerot of betonie, and of minium wrytten in the nexte chap. is to be alowed.

Note that yf the wounde be large, and the incarnation doubtefull, and the skynne eleuate or lyfted vp, than ye muste sewe together the sondred partes, leauynge in the lower parte of the sayde wounde a conuenient orifyce or hole, to purge the bloode, and quytture whyche is in the botome of the wounde.

For the other intentions namelye for digestion, mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall procede wyth the remedies wrytte in the nexte chapytre of the breakyng of the sculle.

The cure of a wound of brusynge.

But yf the wound be caused by brusyng, ye shall in no wyse vse a desiccatiue medicyne, for a wound caused by brusynge commeth necessarely to mature and corruption. Wherfore at the begynnynge you must applie thinges digestiue, as a digestiue of Terebentine wyth a yolke of an Egge, and a lytle Saffran. And yf the bodye be Cholerycke ye shall applie a digestiue of oyle of roses wyth the yolkes of Egges, and after digestion it is conuenient that you mundifye the place with this mundificatiue. ℞. of cleare terebentine. ʒ. ij. of honie of Roses. ʒ. j. of the iuyce of smalage. ʒ. ʒ. lette them boyle all togethers a lytle whyle, and putte to the yolke of an Egge, of barley floure well cersed. ʒ. ʒ. of Saffran a lytle. And yf ye dydde adde to the sayde thynges of myrrhe. ʒ. ij. and

Mundifycatiue.

asmuch of aloes hepatyke, and a lytle sarcocolle, it wolde be a good incarnatiue for the sayde wounde. Also for incarnationand sygillation, ye shall vse the oyntmente of Minium wrytte in the chapytre of the breakynge of the sculle. Thus we ende. &c.

¶The.iiij. chapytre of the breakynge of the sculle, and cure of the same.

Breakyng of the sculle.

Ftentymes by a falle, or by some stroke the scull, or braine pane is broken in sondrie sortes. For somtymes the breakynge is litle so that it semeth a rieft or chincke lyke an heere, and this breache is caused by a falle, or strype of some brusyng thyng. It chaunceth also, ỹ in this maner of brusyng ỹ bone is broke, wt depressyō of ỹ bone of the fyrst, and second table so that there commeth out of the inner table certayne lytle pieces whyche do pycke the ryme called dura mater. Whiche prickyng hath euyl accidentes folowynge as apoplexia, vertigo, and greate astonishement of the membres, and sometyme losse of speache wyth manye other euyll accidentes, whyche fewe escape, excepte they ben succoured wt handie worke, and the bone taken awaye that hurtethe the sayd pannicle.

Accidentes.

Lykewyse the bone of the heade is broken by cuttynge thynges as swerdes. &c. and by poynted thynges as by a darte. &c. Here you shal note, that sometymes it chauncethe that the sculle is broken by a brusle, and not the skynne, and that in rype age. Certes in chyldren of two or three yeres of age we haue seen the bone bowed wyth ỹ skynne, as a vessell of thynne brasse is easely thruste in with a mans fynger, howbeit in the cyrcuite of the bruse in the ouerparte, we haue seen some cracke, whereof we wyll make a peculier chapytre.

Furtheremore we haue seen the inner table of the sculle to be opened by the waye of contulyon or brulyng, as by a gonne, and yet the fyrste table was hole. And thus we maye conclude that the inner table of the sculle maye be broken, and opened without breakynge of the outwarde.

Tymes of breakynge of the sculle.

The breakinge of the sculle is knowen by vomitynge, whyche happenethe incontinentlye after the stroke, and the patient thynketh that he seeth manye candelles, and is deesie in the heade, and often fallethe doune. Whan thies accidentes happē at the begynnynge of a wounde in the head, they proue playnely that the sculle is broken.

The later doctours assygne manye accidentes in the breakynge of the sculle, cheykely Guido and Arzelata, whyche deceyue the Chirurgiens oftentymes. The sayde doctours allege ix. tokens, namely that the patyente canne not see lyght, that he canne not breake the knotte of a strawe betwene hys teethe, also that he canne not abyde the pluckyng of a knottie chorde frome betwene hys teethe, and other thynges whyche we for cause of breuiete passeouer. The former accidentes assygned by auncient doctours chaunce all, or moste parte of them in a notable breakynge of the sculle the fyrst daye, whereof great quantitie of bloode felle vpon the ryme called dura mater.

And yf the sayde breakynge of the sculle be wyth the hurte of the pannicles of the braine, and of the substaūce of the same, the forsayd accidētes, namely

mely apoplexia, scotoma, bertigo, and astonyshment of membres wyth a continuall fyeuer and colde, chaunce infallybly, yea and bloode also yssueth out of the nose & eares. And whē the stroke is great it semeth ỳ the substaūce of the brayne cōmeth out of the wounde.

Note also that (as Cornelius Celsus sayeth) the forsayd accidentes happen somtyme in woūdes of ỳ head though the sculle be not broken. For whē some veyne is cut, & by some cōmyssure there entreth a certayn quātitie of bloode vpon dura mater, & cōgeleth, & corrupteth so that it bryngeth the sayde accidentes vh great payne, & causeth the patiēt to dye. But this later case happeneth not often. We haue sene the sayd accidētes to happen in the fyrst dayes, & somtymes a good whyle after the breakinge of the sculle, & that when ỳ bloode that is fallen vpon dura mater cōmeth to putrifaction which thyng is true, whē the bloode is in lytle quantitie, & when the breach was but lytle. Neuertheles (as we sayd before) when the breache is great, the forsayd sygnes ether all or parte happē the fyrst dayes, at the lest wythin seuen dayes, in the sommer, or ten in the wynter.

A litle breach. But yf ỳ breache be lytle namely after the bygnes of an heere, & but very lytle bloode descendeth vpon dura mater, we saye that the sayd accidentes, & sygnes wrytten by Guydo and Petre de Argilata, happen not. It foloweth then that the sculle may be broken, and yet the sayd accidētes chaūce not at the begynning, but a good whyle after the stroke they wyl appeare. And we haue sene ỳ these accidentes haue chaunced slowly, by lytle and lytle, so that vnexperte chirurgiens haue thought, that those accidētes proceded of some other cause then of the wounde. wherfore ỳ ye may haue knowlege of euery breach howe lytle so euer it be, as Auicenne, & Cornelius Celsus saye, you must consyder the stryker, and the thynge wher wyth he stroke. And also whether the stroke came from afarre, or nyghe, or frō a boue, or whether it was done by anger, by a cuttyng thynge, brusynge, or poynted, or whether he that stroke were not holden of them that stode by, whether ỳ man that was stricken was bare headed, or couered, by such discrete inquisition ye maye haue knowlege of the breache. wherfore yf a man be greuously strykē and some of the sayd sygnes folowe, though the chyncke or ryft be not founde in that place, where the skynne is raised awaye, ye shall cōsydre whether ther be any swellyng, or softnes in some other place, and open it, yf perchaūce the cut bone may be founde.

How to know the bre hyng of the scule.

For yf the broken bone be not eased, it causeth greuous apostematiōs whiche afterwarde can not be cured wyth out greater payne of the patient, then he shulde haue had at the fyrst.

And ỳ sayd doctour affyrmeth that some tymes the wounde is in one syde and the breach in an other. wherfore in euery stroke, in whyche breakynge of ỳ sculle is feared, it is a mooste sure waye to open the place largely. For ỳ skynne is sone healed agayne.

The same doctour sayth moreouer, that for the serchynge out of a pryue chyncke or ryft it is conuenient to laye blacke ynke vpon the skulle, and then to take it awaye wyth a conuenient instrument. For the ynke entreth into the cleft or chyncke, and there remayneth blacke. Dinus also sayeth that when ye haue layed yncke vpon the bone, ye muste not cease to remoue it, vntyll no appearaunce remayne of the same. Seynge that we haue declared the sygnes and the accidentes of a broken sculle, it resteth that we declare the cure therof by hādy operation as briefly as we can

The cure of a broken sculle maye be Cure.

accomplished two maner of wayes, na
mely by the waye of incision or eleua
tion of the bone, & by the waye of extic
cation, and incarnation. Fyrst to come
to handye operation, we saye that whē
a chirurgien is called for the cure of a
broken sculle, there is no surer operati
on, thē to enlarge the wounde with a
sharpe raser. Make incisiō crosselwyse,
or thre corner wyse, vntyll ye maye se
the brokē bone playnly. And in ỹ tyme
of incision, ye shall seperate wyth your
nayles the pannicle called pericraneū
that the sayd pannicle be not hurte by
touchynge, and rubbynge of the instru
mentes of yron. For ỹ rubbynge of the
sayd pānicle (as Cornelꝰ Celsus wyt
nesseth) causeth greate paynes, inflam
mations and fieuers.

After thys incision (the heere beyng
fyrst clypped of) the chirurgien muste
laye vppon the bone lyntes, dypped in
warme wyne, somewhat prelled or
wronge. And let the concauitie or hol
lowe place of the wounde be fylled wt
tentes, and bolsters of hurdes of flaxe
dypped in the whyte of an egge. Yf it
chaunce that greate quantitie of blood
yssue out, then it is cōuenient to putte
to the whyte of the egge some of oure
poudre that restrayneth bloode, wyth
the heeres of an hare small cutte, put
tynge the sayde lynte in the corners
of the wounde, so that the nexte daye,
after the remouynge of the fyrst medi
cine, the lyppes or borders of ỹ woūde
be founde reflected or bowed backe to
the outwarde parte. Whyche done, yf
the cracke perce vnto ỹ inward parte,
it is necessarye to rase or scrape vpon ỹ
bone, and to plucke vp the same vnto
dura mater, worckyng fyrst with great
raspatories, and so to come successiue
ly to lyrleones, so that diligente hede
be taken that the commyssures be not
touched. For through scrapynge and
raspynge, the panicle called dura ma
ter myght be caused to fal vpō ỹ braine

After that ỹ bone is remoued wyth
raspatories, and other conuenient in
strumentes vnto the seconde table, thē
ye muste remoue the same wyth an in
strumente of syluer or yron, conyngly
made. Then remoue all roughe and
sharpe peces of bones wyth instru
mentes called lenticula and ranula,
whyche myght hurt pia mater. This
done, take a lytle piece of sylke named
syndall, smothe or fyne, and odiferous,
cutte after ỹ maner of a rosemary lefe,
or in the stede of syndall ye maye take
a piece of fayre smothe lynnen, & moy
sten it in oyle of roses Omphacine be
ynge actually hote, & putte it betwene
dura matter, and the bone wyth a pro
uette of syluer, and agayne put of the
sayde syndall weted in the oyle vntyll
the bare bone be couered. And after
that fylle the wounde wyth lynte dyp
ped in a digestiue made wyth yolkes
of egges and the oyle of roses ompha
cine, and a lytle saffran, layng on a
large piece, dipped in ỹ sayd digestiue.

Note that after the seconde daye of
the eleuation or remouynge of the bo
ne, in the stede of the sayde digestiue,
we haue founde thys oyntemnt folo
wynge to be of a merueylous operatiō
in digestynge, mundifyeng, & swaging
griefe, when lintes are rolled in it, &
so applyed. And it is called vnguen
tum Basilicum capitale, whyche is of
our description. ℞. of oyle of roses. ʒ. vi
of oyle of mastyke. ʒ. ij. calues suet, swy
nes grese, ana. ʒ. iiij. ỹ leaues of plātain
woodbynd, betonie, pimpernel, mouse
eare, of the floures of rosemarye, of e
uery one. m. ß. brose them altogether &
let thē boyle wt a cyathe of odoriferous
wyne vntyl ỹ wyne be consumed, then
strayne thē, and adde there vnto, of ma
stycke, of gumme elemy, of the rasine of
a pyne tre. ana. ʒ. i. of lytarge of golde,
and syluer. ana. ʒ. ij. of minium. ʒ. r.

Unguentum basilicum capitale.

Phil. xxi.

Let

Let them boyle agayne at the fyer and styrre thē aboute vntyl they ben blacke of colour, then put to of cleare terebentyne ℥.iiij. of whyte ware as muche as shall suffyce, make a softe cerote. This oyntmente is pryncipal and aboue all other oyntmentes in thys case,

To thys intention also vnguentum de minio ordeyned aboute the ende of thys chappytre is expedient. Moreouer it is good to applye a defensiue aboute the wounde, whych is made of oyle of roses, of bolearmenie, and a lytle whyt ware. Note that it is cōuenient to procede wyth ẏ forsayd thynges, as lōge as you shalbe sure of non apostematiō For in thys case, bycause of humours boylynge out thorough the touchyng of yron instrumentes, there chaunceth often an apostеme in the wounde. wherfore it is not good to vse medicines attractiue, & cerotes though some of the auncient, and later doctours be of a contrarye opinion.

For Auicēne sayeth thus, whē thou hast rubbed the place, administer ẏ capittall poudre, and it suffyseth. Neuertheles, Dinus a mā of great authorite in the arte of chirurgerie, expounynge the texte of Auicēne, sayeth that ẏ poudre muste not be administred, but after that the daūger of apostemation is passed. In thys cure it is expediēt to haue sene ẏ worbyng of cūnyng chirurgiēs.

After that you haue bled the forsaid remedyes, foure dayes after the eleuation of the bone, ye shall vse these remedyes folowynge. Fyrst ye shall applye vpon dura mater the mundifycatiue ẏ foloweth, whych is gentle, & swageth griefe. The maner of applyenge of it, is none other wyse, then we haue said of a syndal dipped in wine. ℞. of cleare terebentyne ℥.i. of oyle of roses omphacine. ℥.ſ. of hony of roses strayned. ℥.iij. of saffran. ℈.i. of fyne grayne. ℈.i. of odoriferous wyne ℥.iiij. Let them boyle al mūdificatiua.

together vntyl the wyne be consumed, then adde of the sede of sayne Johns wurte. ℈.ij. Let them boyle agayne one boylynge, and straine them. In ẏ same case ye may vse hony of roses strained. And to worke more surely, wyth hony of roses, it is better to procede wyth thys lyquor folowyng. ℞. of syrupe of roses by infusion ℥.ſ. of ẏ floures, and leaues of saint Johns wurte, of ẏ floures of rosemarie, of fyne graine, of euery one a litle, of terebētine ℥.iiij. of odoriferous wyne ℥.ij. let them boyle altogether, vntyll the wyne be consumed, and then strayne them.

Here you shall note, that after that the bone is remoued with raspatories, & that some bloode is fōūde vpon dura mater, altered or enclynynge to putrefaction, so ẏ the hurte of the same is to be doubted, then ye shall laye vpon the sayd pannicle honie of roses wᵗ a lytle oyle Omphacine, chiefely when ẏ said alteration is but small. ℩ or yf the pannicle be full of corruption, & matture, then you muste onely applye honye of roses, & afterwarde the cerote vnderwrytten, whych is of excellent operation, to drawe matter frō the inner partes to ẏ outwarde, & moreouer to mundifye & incarne, wᵗ confortation of the place. ℞. of betonie, woodbynde, sayne Johns wurt, milfoile, mouse eare. ana ℥.ij. of rosemary, sage, cētorie the greater, & ẏ lesse, pimpernel, berueyne, arsmarte. ana. ℥.ſ. of consolida the lesse. ℥.i.ſ. of cleare terebētyne. li.iij. of oyle of roses odoriferous made of rype grapes. li.i.ſ.ſ. of mastyke. ℥.iij. of raline of the pynetre, of gūme elimi. ℥.iiij. The maner to make it is this. You must cut the forsayd herbes smal, & then stampe them in a morter, & incorporate thē wᵗ the other forsayd thinges melted vpon the fyer, styrryng thē euer aboute, & addynge thre poūde of good odoriferous wine. And after ẏ the wine is put into

℣ cerote.

the

the vessell wyth the sayd thynges, they must boyle agayne a lytle. Then set altogether a sonnyng in some vessel ỹ space of seuen dayes, styrryng it euery day a lytle. And after the eyght dayes you muste set ỹ forsayd thynges vpō ỹ fyer agayne, & boyle them vntyll the wyne be cōsumed, then strayne them through a thycke clouth wt stronge pressynge, & set them on the fyer agayne, & addynge a sufficient quantitie of whyte waxe make a cerote in a good forme. And when you wyl vse it, you shall malaxe or softē it wyth gotes mylke, or cowes mylke, & wyth the iuyce of the forsayde herbes, & last of al wyth aqua vite.

Decoction.

After that you haue vsed these thynges the space of fouretene dayes, it is profytable to applye stouppes dypped in thys decoctiō folowyng. ℞. of redde wyne. li. iij. of roses, of myrtilles, of wurmwoode. ana. m.i. of the floures of pomegranades called balaustie. m. ß. of squinātū a lytle, of the nuttes of cypres, in nōbre. xij. of rosemarie, of saynt Johns wurte, of madder, of kyne graine, ana. m. ß. of hony. ʒ.ij. let thynges ỹ are to be brayed, be brayed grossely, then boyle them vnto ỹ ebullitiō of ỹ thyrde parte, and strayne them. Thys decoction muste be applyed actually hote after the maner aforesayd.

Note thys, that a piece of syndall muste be put betwene the sculle & dura mater (as it is sayd before) after ỹ daye that ỹ bone is removed, vntil ỹ bloode or quytture, whych was vndre ỹ bone, be clearely mūdifyed, and vntyl ỹ said pānicle be incarned with ỹ sculle. The application of a syndall betwene the sculle, & dura mater is profytable for two thynges. Fyrste for purgation of bloode, and quytture, whych was vnder ỹ bone, and that easely, depressyng dura mater from the bone, wythout any hurte of the same. Secondly, it kepeth ỹ ryne dura mater that it be not hurt through the roughnes of ỹ bone, when the sayd ryne moueth & maketh pulsation, or beatynge.

The cause of applicatiō of the syndall.

After that the fouretene dayes bene passed, ye shall fyll the woūde wt thys incarnatiue, for sufficient incarnation of the ryne dura mater with the sculle ℞. of clere terebentyne. ʒ.ij. of hony of roses. ʒ.i. of odoriferous wyne. ʒ. iij. of saynt Johns wurt, of betonie, of pimpernel, of centauree ỹ greater. ana. m. ß. stampe the forsayd herbes, & mēgle them al together, & boyle them vnto ỹ wyne be consumed, then strayne them through a thycke cloth, and adde to the straynyng agayne of cleare terebentin ʒ.ß. of hony of roses. ʒ.iij. of myrrhe ʒ.ij. of sarcocolle, of aloes hepatike. ana. ʒ.i. of saffran. ʒ.i. of sersed barley floure. ʒ.ij & ß. ß. yf it chaūce that in the woūde superfluous flesche be engendred, as we haue sene in many, then ye shal laye vpon it vnguētū mirrū, or roche alume burnt, or our poudre of mercurie. And yf any vnctuous flesche be engēdred vpon dura mater, the applicatiō of ỹ poudre of hermodactyles, is a sure remedy amōge al other. And a spōge somwhat burnt hath the same effecte.

Incarnatiue

After incarnatiō let the place be sealed vp, with vnguētū de minio, whych is wrytten in the ende of thys present chapitre, puttynge thys poudre folowynge into the woūde. ℞. of bole armenie. ʒ.ß. of roche alume burnte. ʒ.ij. of the floures of pomegranades called balaustie, of mirtilles, of myrobalanes citrine. ana. ʒ.i. & ß. ß. Lykewyse to thys intētion, it is conuenient to washe the woūde wt redde wyne, in whyche roses, mirtilles, floures of pomegranades, & a lytle alume haue ben boiled. we haue euer vsed these forsayd remedyes wt our owne honour, & profyte of the patientes. Auncient doctours haue declared ỹ forme of sondry instrumentes of yron, as trepanes, hāmers, molinels,

A poudre for carnhatiō.

nels. ꝛc. whych are perillous. But it is our custome to describe those meanes of healynge patiētes, that ben lest daungerous. Auicēne also sayeth that many haue reproued ꝑ vse of trepanes and other instrumentes of yron.

Seynge nowe that we haue declared the cure of a broken sculle, aswell by handye operation, as by locall medicines, we wyll speake hereafter of thynges concernynge dyete, and conuenient purgation to defende apostemation, and sondrye accidentes, wᵗ other obseruations whych muste be kepte in the procedynge of handy operation.

Dyete. The dyete of a woūde wᵗ a cracke in ꝑ sculle muste be slendre. The patiēt shal eate grated breade sodden in water wᵗ almandes, ꝛ a lytle suggre. And yf the patient be weake, he maye eate of the brothe of a chycken altered wyth barley, he may also haue a potage made wᵗ wheat floure or grated bread. Further more it is good ꝑ the patient eate after meat a confection of quinces, that vapours ascende not into the brayne.

Likewyse whē the patiēt is weake, at the begynnynge he muste abstayne from drynkynge of wyne, and he must drinke water of barley wᵗ suggre, or wᵗ a iuleb of violets, chiefly whē he hath a fieuer, ꝛ yf he be very weake, ye may gyue hym wyne of pomegranades. After that eleuē dayes ben passed ye may gyue the patient a chycken to eate, and to drynke wyne moderatly delayed. And after fourtene dayes ye maye ordeyne hys dyete somewhat grosser, ꝑ the incarnation of dura mater wyth the sculle, may come to passe more easely. Thē ye may gyue hym the extreme partes ꝛ inwardes of beastes of good nourysshment, as the trypes of an heyfare, the heade ꝛ the fete of the same. Also he may eate ryse, sodden in ꝑ forsayd brothe of laudable flesche. How be it he muste not eate to saturitie or fulnes, for there is nothing wurse in this dysease thē the superfluitie of meates, and drynkes. Wherfore Auicenne sayeth, that an apostеme of dura mater cōmeth through fyue causes, namely by multitude of wyne and meates, by the ayer, (wherfore he sayeth, beware of colde euen in the sommer) by aggrauation of tentes, or other thynges put in to the wounde, or by the bone, whyche is sharpe and roughe, and hurteth the ryne called dura mater, and by some pryuie cause. Causes of apostemation of dura mater.

When the cause of the apostеme is manyfest, then cure the apostеme with hys contrary. Yf the cause be hyd, study in the remouinge of it to serche out the secrete cause, as yf it came of drynkyng wyne, you muste forbyd wyne to ꝑ patient: yf it came of to muche eatynge of fumous meates, ye shall forbydde the same, and cause hym to kepe a slender dyete. Yf a pryckyng sharpe bone stāde out, ye shall labour to remoue it. And yf it procede by aggrauation of tentes, you muste take them awaye and also the medecynes, that aggreue the sayde pannicle. Yf the colde ayer be the cause of the apostemation, the patient muste be kepte in a warme chambre, and you muste often laye vpon the heade of the patient hote cloutes.

Playster. To take awaye the apostеme of dura mater, it is very expedient to applie thys playster. ℞. of the rootes of holyhocke. li. ꝑ. of camomill, melilote. ana. m̄. i. of roses. m̄. ꝑ. Let them boyle al together with a sufficiēt quantitie of water vnto the consumption of halfe, and make a styffe playster in the decoction wyth barley floure well cersed, adding of oyle of roses complete. ʒ. ij. and. ꝑ. of oyle of camomill. ʒ. i. and. ꝑ. of saffran. ʒ. i. the yolkes of two egges, whych must be put in, after that the forsayde thynges be taken from the fyer. Thys playster is resolutiue, and swageth payne,

and

and is not contrarye to maturation, yf nature wyll that the apostеme come to suppuration.

Note that dura mater is sometymes hurte, wounded, & rente by some piece of the sculle, for the consolidation wherof, ye maye conueniently laye on thys poudre. ℞. of colofonia. ʒ.iij. of myrrhe, aloes, mastyke, of euerye one. ʒ.i. of saffran, of sarcocoll, of euery one. ʒ.ß. mengle them together and bryng them to a poudre. The ayer of the patientes chambre muste be hote in al tymes, chiefllye in wynter, so that the wynde come not in. wherfore let ỳ chãbre be kept darke, vnto ỳ one and twenty daye.

Poudre.

Note that ye maye conuenientlye holde ouer the heade a brasen vessell ful of coales, ỳ the reuerberatiõ of the heate maye touche the wouñde, chiefllye in the fyrst dayes. we wyll speake somwhat to kepe of the apostеme of dura mater, and a spasme. For the prohibition of these two thynges is very profytable in thys case.

The apostemation is defended by drawyng of the matter from one place to another, whyche thynge is done by a diuersiue flebotomie of the veyne called cephalica. Item by rubbynges of the extreme partes, and bynding of the same, and by application of ventoses wyth scarifycation, alwayes the age, & the strengthe of the patient consydered you muste kepe the bellye soluble or loose by suppositories, or clysters.

And for the prohibition of a spasme ye shal rubbe often the nuke or marye of the backebone wyth oyle of camomil, and of dille wyth hẽnes grese, layenge often vpon the necke hote clouts. Lykewyse the patient oughte to haue a cappe furred with lambes skynnes. For it defendeth outwarde colde.

Prognostication.

Touchynge prognosticacion, you maye iudge of deathe or lyfe after the qualitie of the quytture, whyche commeth out of the wounde, and by the accidentes, and not by the poulses or bryne. For they that lese theyr speche, and whose woundes become drye, and the borders thereof fall downe wyth some of theyr mouthes, and swellyng of theyr eyes, these I saye are wonte to dye. Lykewyse when the patiente abhorreth meat, and is vexed wt colde, and hath the palsye and spasme, it is a sygne of death.

Note that, (as Paule sayeth) yf the blacknes that chaũceth in the ryme dura mater, be not remoued by the application of honye of roses, it sygnifyeth vtter consumption of naturall heate. Thys blacke coloure is caused sometymes at the begynnynge, wyth bloode retayned vpon the pannicle, dura mater, and some tyme by a bruse of it, and also by the dyenge or colourynge of medicines applyed vpon the sayde place. And when thys blacke coloure procedethe of the three causes laste named, it is not so daungerous, as when it procedethe of putrefaction.

Sygnes of health.

The sygnes whyche sygnifye helth in thys case, bene these, good digestion of the borders of the wounde, good colour of the sculle, as whyte without to muche dryenes, and with some moysture, lykewyse when the patient abhorreth not meates, and drynkes. And when the flesshe that groweth betwene the bone, & dura mater is of red colour. Itẽ whẽ ỳ patiẽt hath no feuer after ỳ. xiiij. day, but is of good corage.

Obseruacions

Furthermore, before ye come to hande operation, ye shal note the obseruations folowynge, whych are declared by sondry auctours. The fyrst is, that you muste admonyth the patiẽtes frendes of ỳ daunger, that you may escape an euel name, yf ỳ patiẽt chaũce to dye. The seconde is, that yf the patient be

weake

weake, you shal not take cure of him as Galene by the auctozitie of Hipocrates sayethe: where febleneſſe is, there you shall not meddle.

The thyrde is to auoyde the touchynge of the commiſſures. Foz yf you touche them, you maye cause the ryme Dura mater to falle vpon the brayne. Foz it is sustayned thereby.

The fourth is, that yf it be possible, you worke not in the tyme of the full of the moone. Foz the brayne increaseth at that tyme, and approcheth to the sculle. The fyft is, the remouinge of the bone. Foz the bone must be taken awaye from the lower place, yf there be no lette. Foz whan the bone is taken awaye, towarde the lower parte, the mattier is the more easelye purged. The syxte is, that you muste note the quantitie of the eleuation of ỳ bone, which is declared by Galene and Paule, which doctours say that the bone must not be taken away after the quantitie and lengthe of the cracke, whan it is great, but it suffyceth onelye to eleuate the bone in the lowest parte of the cracke. But yf the bone be depzessed, oz diminiſshed, it is neadefull to take awaye the bone all togyther. The seuenth is, that yf you assaye to plucke awaye the bone, and it wyll not come out, you muste rubbe the sayde bone with oyle of roses, that it maye the more easely, and with lesse payne be drawen out.

The eyght is, that with all spede, you come to handye operation, chefelye whan there is pzyckynge, oz depzessyon of the pannycles. Foz they cause apostemation, and euyll accidentes. The nynth is, that in sommer the handye operation be fynyſshed within seuen dayes, and ten in the wynter: foz the soner the better, foz the auoydaunce of accidentes.

And Auicenne sayeth, that whan there is necessitie of rubbing, cutting oz drawynge oute some parte of the bone, oz to take them vp whan pzyckyng peces be fallen ỳpō dura mater, than you must make haste wythout lokynge foz the parfyte generacyon of quytture. But yf the sayde pannicle be not hurt, you maye loke foz the generacyon of quytture.

Seing ỳ we haue declared the curatiō of a broken sculle by handy operation, it is conuenient that we speake somewhat of the same by the waye of exiccation, and incarnation, which is touched of Auicenne in the Chap. de inciſione cutis capitis, and lykewise of Celsus about the myddest of the Chapitre of the cure of the sculle. Neuertheleſſe, Auicenne in ỳ alleged place, after the opinion of some auncient writers, vnderstandeth, that desiccatiue medicines muste be applyed after the eleuation of the bone, & not digeſtiues, & mittigatiues of payne, as he cōmaūdeth in a peculier cha. of the fracture oz breakyng of the sculle. And it is no merueyl, foz the bones & the pannicles are of drye cōplexion.

And Cornelius Celsus sayth, ỳ aūciēt doctours healed more by ỳ way of exiccation, and incarnation, than by the way of incision and eleuation of the bone.

To come to the forsayde waye of curation of the breache of the scul (obseruation of diete as we haue taught in this present Cha. and rubbynge of the extreme partes. &c. presupposed) at the begynnyng ye shal fyl ỳ woūd with this water folowynge, and afterwarde ye shall laye on the poudre folowyng, and couer the sayd woūd with a playstre of minium, oz in the stede thereof our cerote of betonie.

The description of the water is this. ℞. of aqua vite. ʒ. r. of myrrhe. ʒ. i. of aloes. ʒ. ii. of saffrā. ɔ. i. of sarcocolle, of

The description of the water.

Poudre.

frākēcēse añ.ʒ.ii. mēgle thē together.

The description of the poudre is after this sorte. ℞. of aloes hepatyke ʒ.i.ℨ.ß. of mirre.ʒ.ß. of sarcocol, of frākense, of mastike.añ.ʒ.ii. mēgle them, and make a poudre.

In other poudre.

To this intention Auicenne commendeth this poudre folowynge. ℞. of aloes hepatike, of myrrhe, of olibane, sanguinis draconis ana.ʒ.ii.

Cerote of minium.

The cerote of miniū is after the sorte that foloweth. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous.ʒ.xx. of oyle of mastike.ʒ.ii of wethers suet, of calues suet. ana. ℥.ß. of litarge of gold and siluer.ʒ.iiii. of miniū.ℨ.ʒ.ii. of odoriferous wine one ciath: let them boyle all togyther wyth a softe fyre, and styrre them aboute, and in the ende encrease ꝑ fyre vntyll they come to a blacke, or blackysshe colour, and adde in the ende of the decoction, of cleare terebentyne. ℥.ß. of mastike. ʒ.ii. of gumme elimi. ʒ.i. of whyte waxe as moche as shall suffyce. Let them boyle agayne one boylynge.

the frēch boke saith ʒ.ii.

As conserning diete you must cōsydre whether the body be coleryke, ponge, and of tendre complexion. ℣f it so be, at the begynnyng the former diete of woundes, in whiche there is a fracture or breache, or no fracture, is conuenyent. In stronge bodyes or flegmatike, odoriferous wyne and good norysshment maye wel be suffered. wherfore the chirurgiens erre, that ordeyne a diete, as in a continuall feuer. Theodorike wytnessynge the same, in the chaptre of medicines that engendre flesh.

Diete.

Howbeit in Rome there was a chirurgiē called mastre Iuuenal, which in euery age, in euerye complexiō, & in all tymes, gaue wyne and grosse diete to them that were thus diseased. whiche thynge is reproued of all the olde doctours, and chefely of Cornelius Celsus, sayinge: ye ought not to be ignorannt herein, that one medicine is not sufficyent in all diseases and complections.

To conclude, we saye that this later curation hath place onely, whan the wounde is of large incision, and breache of the bone, so that the foresayde water and poudre maye easely entre in. In all other places I haue alowed the fyrst curation, wherfore we maye saye that this present Cha. conteyneth a double doctryne, namely handy, and not handye, by which we haue often acquyred worshyppe, and haue profyted the patientes. Thus we ende this Chaptre. ℟c.

¶ The .xvi. Chaptre.

Of the cōmotion of the brayne caused by a falle, and of the cure of bruses in the heedes of chyldren, by which the bone is depressed, and the skynne not hurt.

Of the cōmotion of the brayne.

Of bruses and pressynge downe of the bone in chylders heedes.

IN the former Chaptre we haue declared the Cure of woundes, with ꝑ fracture of the sculle. In thys present Chaptre we wyll speake of the commotion of the brayne, of the depressyon of the bone caused by contusyon or brusynge of a chyldes heed.

It chaunceth often that by a fall, a man receyueth a great stroke without breakynge of the skynne, or of the bone, neuertheleſſe by the commotion of the brayne, or by breakynge of some small veyne of the pannicles of the brayne, accidentes are caused like vnto them that chaunce in the breach of the sculle. wherfore we wyll recite a matter touchynge this case, which is thys.

In the seconde yere of July the second, we toke the cure of a noble man belongyng

belõging to ỹ duke of Vrbine, which ryding ouer ỹ bridge of S. Angel, fel from his horse, & hurt hym selfe greuously in the hed vpõ a marble stone, and that worse is the horse after the fall stroke him in the hurted place, so that he dyd lye styll on the earth as a deed man, and bled at the nose, and eares, and moreouer his heed, face, & eyes swelled with a blackysh coloure by reason of the effusyon of bloude. Many chirurgiens, and phisitions were called to this cure, whych after they had touched the patiẽt, they left hym all for a deed man. Afterwarde I was called no the cure, and (a protestation of the daũger premised) by the grace of god, I healed the man, so that he lyueth vnto this day, how be it he hath lost part of his memorie and speache.

The curation was in thys sorte. Fyrst after that his heed was shauẽ, I couered it all togyther with thys cerote folowynge, in the maner of a playstre. ℞. of bzanne dryed & brayed as finely as may be. ℥. ß. of beanestour ʒ. viii. of roses of mirtille beryes, and of the leaues therof. ana. ʒ. i. of camomyll, & melilote. ana. m̃. i. stecados, squinãtum, of eche the thyrde parte of an handful, of coriander, of anise. ana. ʒ. vi. of betonie, woodbynde, dyll ana. m̃. ß. of wurwood. m̃. ii. bray thẽ all, and let them boyle, all togyther with the bzanne, and suffycient sodden wyne, and a lytle malmeseye, or some other odoriferous wyne, vnto solide thycknesse, addinge in the ende of the decoction of oyle of camomyll, dyl, roses, and mirt. ana. ʒ. ii. ß. and of whyte waxe. ʒ. ii. of saffran. ʒ. i. and. ß. let them boyle agayne one boylynge, and styrre them aboute, tyl they be warme, than put to of calamus aromaticus brought to a good poudre. ʒ. r.

A cerote.

After the application of the cerote we dyd rubbe the nuke wyth oyle of camomylle, and dylle, with hennes grese, and oyle of costus. Note that ỹ sayde patient dydde neyther eate nor drynke, but hennes broth with fyne sugre, the space of fourtene dayes. After fourtene dayes he amended, and began to eate a coulis of a chycken, and to drynke the wyne of granades boyled with water, and a lytle sugre. And he cõtynued. xx. dayes specheleße, neyther dyd we ordeyne hym any flebotomie, nor scarificatiõ bycause of the daungerous accidentes, ỹ dyd appere. Howbeit we procured alway to turne away the matter from the heed, by the application of ventoses without scarification, vpõ the shulders, and buttockes, and by byndyng and rubbing of the extreme partes, and by mynistrynge of thys clystre folowyng, for he went not to the siege. ℞. of the decoction of mallowes, violettes, bzanne, ana. m̃. i. beinge boyled with a wethers heed, as moche as shall suffyce for a clystre, of oyle of byoletes, of buttyre. ana. ʒ. ii. the yolkes of two egges, a litle salte, hiere pigre Galeni, of benedicta simplex. ana. ʒ. ß.

A clistre.

But yf the cõmotion of the brayne, beynes, and pannicles be not so greuous, nor of so gret accidẽtes as we recyted in this case, you maye vse flebotomie the fyrst dayes, and applye vẽtoses with scarificatiõ, and purge hym downewarde with laxatiue medycynes, regardynge the purgation of the humours of the heade, as are pylles de iera cum agarico, and pylles called cochie. we thynke thys doctryne to be sufficient for the commotion of the brayne, and for the breakynge of the beynes, and pannicles of the same.

Purges of the heade

It resteth, that we speake of ꝑ cure of the cõtusion, or brusyng of the heedes of chyldren, with depression of ꝑ sculle, without breakyng of the secõd table, or hurte of the skyn. For ꝑ bone of the first table is somtimes cracked without the brech of ꝑ seconde table.

In the cure hereof thre intentions bene requyred. The fyrste consysteth in ordinaunce of diete. The second is to preserue the brused place from apostemation. The thyrde is, to resolue the mattier, and to reduce the depressed bone to his propre place.

Diete. The fyrst is thus accomplysshed. You shall gyue the patient grated breed made with the broth of a chycken to eate. His drynke shalbe ꝑ wine of swete granades delayed with water, and a lytle sugre. Yf the patient be weake, the chirurgien shall gyue hym at the begynnyng chyckins and wyne moderately delayed. For if naturall strength fayle, there can be no curation.

The seconde intention is accõplysshed, by rubbyng of the extreme partes, and by the administratiõ of thys compolition folowynge. ℞. of oyle of roses, of oyle of myrte, and camomyl ana. ʒ.ii. the white, and yolkes of two egges. Shake them al togyther, and let them boyle togyther a lytle, with the floure of barly and beanes, and a fewe myrtilles, and make it after the maner of a playstre. This oyntment must be vsed the space of thre dayes onely. Yf the chylde do sucke, it shalbe good, that the nourse be purged with some gentle laxatyue, as with manna, cassia, diacatholicon. And aboute the bruse, ye shall laye the defensiue wrytten in the former Chaptre. For these two remedyes defende apostemation of the place.

Playstre

The thyrde intention, which is to resolue the bruse of the bone, and to reduce it into his owne place, shal be accomplysshed by the administratiõ of the remedyes vnder wrytten, of which the fyrst is after this sorte. ℞. oyle of mirte, roses, and wormwod. ana. ʒ.i. of oyle of camomyl. ʒ.ii. of red poudre restrictiue. ʒ.r. of beane floure ʒ.i. of branne wel brayed. ʒ.ꝑ. of ꝑ nuttes of cypresse well brayed, of calamus aromaticus. ana. ʒ.vi. of camomyl, wormwood, mirtilles, both of ꝑ graines and leaues thereof. ana. m̃.ꝑ. of cumyne. ʒ.i. ℈.ꝑ. of whyte waxe. ʒ.i. ℈.ꝑ. Let them be all brayed togyther as fynely as may be, and with suffycient sodden wyne make a styffe plaister at the fyre. This plaistre, as ye maye perceyue by the symples, hath vertue to resolue the bloode with confortation of the place.

Playstre

But if it chaunce that the bloode vnder the skyn, can not this waye be resolued, ye must daylye vse a spunge dypped in the decoction folowynge. ℞. of red wyne. li.iii. of barbars lye. li i. ℈.ꝑ. of the nuttes of cypresse sõwhat brayed in nõbre. r. of mirtilles, roses, wormwood. añ. m̃.ꝑ. of roch alume. ʒ ꝑ. of coriãders, cumine, calamus aromaticus. añ. ʒ.ii. let them seeth vntyll the thyrde parte be consumed. And than let a sponge weted in ꝑ same be dayly bounde vpon it, for it resolueth meruelously, & dryeth vp the bloode issued out of the veines, and bringeth the bone agayne into his place.

Decoction.

But yf the bloode be so moche cõgeled, that ꝑ forsayde remedyes cã not resolue it, thã ye shal make depe scarification, & apply one of ꝑ resolutiues afore wrytten. And if these remedies wil not suffice, it is necessary to open the place, to digest, mundify, incarne and cicatrise it, with ꝑ medicines declared in the cha. of woundes caused by contusion or brusynge.

But yf this contusion chaunce in the

the heed of a chylde that is passed. x. yere olde, and yf ye perceyue that the bone is broken, than you must make incision of the place, accordyng to the doctrine gyuen in the former Cha.

But Auicēne sayeth, that it chaunceth often that the sculle is broken, & not the skynne, yea that it is apostemed, that is to saye, that at the tyme of the strype, the place swelleth wyth an apostemous swelling, by reson of blood ꝑ cōmeth thyther in the forsaid cōtusion. And he sayeth moreouer, ꝑ whan a man is occupyed in the curation of the swellyng, and cōmeth not to the curatiō of ꝑ cracke of the bone, it chaunceth that betwene the lowest table, and the rime dura mater, there is engendred a putrefactiō. And therfore he saith, that before the swelling be resolued, ꝑ patientes amende: And after the resolution they ware worse at ease, and euil accidentes come vpō them, as feuers, trēbling of the hert, and losse of the vse of reason. ꝛc. wherfore it is necessary that the place be opened and cured after the curation of a broken sculle. He sayth also that the sayde accidentes happen sometymes before the generation of matture, & sometymes after the samē. Thus to auoyde many wordes, we ende. ꝛc.

¶ The .vi. chaptre: of woūdes of the face, and partes of the same.

Of woundes of the face

THe woundes of the face are not daūgerous, for they may be restored by the way of the fyrste intention, chefely, yf they ben without losse of the substaunce & wout contusiō or bruising & depenes.

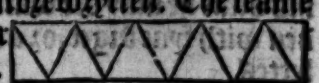
The curation therof is accōplished by thre intētions. The firste is by unition, or cōiunctiō of seperated or soūdred partes. The .ii. is to cōserue the partes ioyned. The thirde shalbe accōplished by subtile & slendre diete at the begynning, that the sayde woundes come not to apostemation. For ꝑ accōplishment of the fyrst intention, ye shall washe the wounde at the begynning wt wyne of decoction of roses, & a lytle frankensence. After that you haue washed the wounde wt the forsayde wine, incontinently ye shal sewe it wt a conuenient seame, remēbring that ye make no great distaūce betwene the stitches, that ꝑ cicatrice maye be lytle and fayre. whā ꝑ seame is made, ye muste couer it wt cloutes moysted in ꝑ white of an egge, & oyle of roses omphacine mēgled togither.

Sowyng of a wounde.

For the seconde intention, the next day after the making of the seame, ye must applye cloutes after the length, and bredth of the wounde playstred with this composition. ℞. of mastike brought to a poudre, of sāguinis draconis. añ. ʒ. i. ℈. ß. of frankensēce. ʒ. i. of dragagātū brayed. ʒ. iii. of bolearmenie ʒ. iu. ℈. ß. of mil dust, of beane flour. añ. ʒ. i. ℈. ß. ꝑ whyte of an egge, of rose water. ʒ. ß. mengle thē all togyther, & bring them to the maner of a paste, & vse them as aforesayde. This done, renue agayne the cloutes, and lay thē vpon the wounde being moysted in ꝑ forsayde whyte of an egge, and oyle of roses, and lay it vpō with fethers.

A paste.

The third day you must take away the stitches, and in stede of them, you must sowe of cloutes incoled or cheuerned, and laye them vpon ꝑ woūde wt the past aforewrytten. The seame must be after this fygure.



Consequentlye vnto the fyfth day, ye shall proceede with ꝑ forsayd remedy.

Note, ꝑ by the menes of this seame made as it is here figured, ꝑ cicatrice is moch fayrer. Yf ye doubt whether there be any humiditie in ꝑ botom of ꝑ woūd: ye may loose accordig to ne-

the sayde seame, and drawe the blood out of the wounde dayly. After fyue dayes ye may conueniently applye vpon the wounde vnguētum de minio wrytten in the cha. of a broken sculle, or elis thys cerote. R. of the oyle of roses, oyle inyrtyne. aā. ʒ.i. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ.ii. calues sewet melted. ʒ.i. malteyne. ʒ.i. ℈. of odoriferous wyne, one cyath, yarrow, cosmary, plātayn, consolida the lesse, tētaurye the greater. aā. m. ℈. Seeth them togyther vntyl the wyne be cōsumed. Thā strayn them, and make a cerote wyth whyte waxe, and malaxe it in cowes mylke.

Iterate.

Diete.

The thyrde intention, whiche consisteth in the ordinaunce of dietie, is thus accomplished. Fyrst at the begynnyng vnto the fourth daye the patient must be cōtent with grated bread sodden in water with almandes and a litle sugre, or he shal haue a supping made wyth barley floure, water & suger, and he shal vse sugre of violettes and roses wyth water in the stede of a syrupe. For the purgation of the patientes bodye, ye shal procede, as it followeth. First let the patient take this syrupe the space of fowre dayes. R. syrupe of roses by infusion. ʒ.i. syrupe endyue. ʒ.ℓ. mengle them, and with water of endyue and buglosse make a syrupe. Afterwarde let hym be purged with this purgation. R. of cholē mā. ʒ.i. electuary lenitiue ʒ.di. with the comune decoction make a potion addynge of syrupe violettes. ʒ.i. ℈. for his drinke he may vse water alone, sodden with fyne sugre, or a tuch of violettes.

Syrupe.

Purgation

Item you may vse scarification, & ventoses applyed vpon the shulders at the begynnyng to turne awaye the matter. And whan the bodye is sanguine, & ful of humours, ye may cutte the veyne called cephalica in the oppo site syde. For it is good to turne aside & euacuate the mattier, which myght cause apostemation.

The woūdes of the nostrilles, and eares ben duely cured by the forsayd remedies, except only, that the seame must not so lyghtly be taken awaye, as in other partes. For by reason of the gristles, those partes crcaue not a seame so lyghtly. The woundes of the eyeliddes ben cured semblably.

The cure of the wounds of the nose and eares.

If the woūde be in the substaunce of ỳ eye, ye shal apply vnto the courty daye a collyry made wyth the whyte of an egge, water of roses, and white sief wythout opium. After the fourth day vnto the. vii. it is expedient to vse rose water wyth ỳ whyte of an egge, and whyte sief wythout opiū, and a litle aloes hepatike washed with rose water, and a tytle sarcocolle.

A wound in the eye.

After the. vii. day you must incarne the wounde, by the administration of this collury. R. of rose water. ʒ.ii. of odoriferous wyne ʒ.ii. of Sief of frankencense ʒ.i. of sarcocolle, of aloes hepatike, of suger candy aā ʒ.ii. mengle them togyther, and make a collury according to arte. Finally ye shall seale vp the place wyth thys collurye. R. of rose water. ʒ.ii. ℈. ℥. of Sief, of lead. ʒ. ii. of tutia prepared. ʒ.℥. of Myrobalane citrine. ʒ.i. the whyte of an egge somwhat sodden. Braye these forsayde thynges, and leaue them togethcr the space of a day. Than strayne them and put therof in to the eye only a drope at ones, it shall sone make a good cicatrisation. If ther chaunce great paine vnto the woūde ye shal put in to the eye womans mylke. To the same intention the white collurye dissolued in ỳ mucilage of quynce sede, made with rose water may wel be vsed. Thus for ende. &c.

Collirye incarnatiue.

Collirye consolidatiue.

¶ The. vii. cha. of the woundes of the nerues, & of the cure of ỳ same.

The

Of woundes of the necke and thyote.

THe woũdes of ꝑ necke, & of the thyote are very daũgerous bycause of ꝑ great issuyng of blood whan some veyne is cutte, and also by reason of the concatenation or linckynge together of the synnowes, chordes & other partes, and also by reasõ of the nuke, and trachea arteria. wherfore I wyll breefly declare the cure of thẽ.

The forsaid places are oftẽ hurte by a bruse, as wt a stone, a staffe. &c. And somtimes by cuttyng thiges, as wt a sword, a knife. &c. Somtimes by poited thiges, as by a dart, an arow &c. The curatiõ of ꝑ woũd caused of a cutte is accõplysshed as it folowyth. Fyrst you must considre whether the woumde of the necke be with the hurt of the nuke or not. If the nuke be not hurte, ye shall make a seame incontinently, leauing an orifice in the lower part of the seame. And whã ꝑ woũde is depe, it is conuenient to procede wt a degestyue made wyth terebentyne, and the yolke of an egge, and a lytle saffran, putting in to the sayd mouth a tent rolled in ꝑ sayd digestiue, with oyle of roses hote, or oyle of hypericõ vnto the fourth day, layeng also cõd aboute a defensiue made with oyle of roses, bole armenie and white waxe.

Defensiue.

And whan quyttare is engendred in the sayd place you may in no wyse apply thinges digestiue. But in stede therof you muste administer thys mũdificatyue. R. of cleare Terebentyne ʒ.ii. of hony of roses ʒ.i. of the iuyce of plantayne, and smalage. ana. ʒ.ʃ. Let them boyle all together vnto boylyng, and whã ye take it from the fire, adde therunto the yolke of an egge, and of barley floure well cersed. ʒ.vi. of saffrã ʒ.i. And if you dyd putte to thys mundificatyue of myrrhe. ʒ.ʃ. of frankencense. ʒ.i. and as muche sarcocolle, after mundification, it wolde be a good incarnatyue.

Mundificatiue

For sigillation, & cicatrisation you may cõueniently administer vnguentũ de minio, after our descriptiõ written in the chapi. of the breache of the sculle. To the same intention it is good to vse stoupes dypped in wyne, as it is declared in the rehersed cha.

But yf the nuke be hurte, & the synnowyes, and chordes of the necke, it is necessarye to defende a spalme, and to study for the mitigation of ꝑ payn. The accidentes that happen by the hurte of the nuke bene lyke vnto them which come by the hurt of the braine.

Prohibition of a spalme.

A spalme is prohibited by the vnction of oyle of Camomylle, and dylle wyth hennes grese, wyth a decoction of earth wormes, rubbynge the nuke wyth the sayde thynges mengled together.

The cure of the nuke.

The woumde of the nuke is cured by thẽ administration of the liquoure folowing, the wound beyng left somwhat open. R. of oyle of roses ompha cine. ʒ.i. oyle of terebẽtine. ʒ.ʃ. of cleare terebentine. ʒ.x. of erth wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ.i. & ʃ. of Maistyke ʒ.iii. of the floures of rosmarie. ãñ.ii. of the sede of saint Johãnes worte. ãñ.i. greater centaury and the lesse, of myfoyle, of houndes tonge. ãñ. the thyrd parte of an handful, of plantayne. ãñ. ʃ. of saffran. ʒ.ʃ. of odoriferous wyne on cyathe. Lette them boyle all together vnto the consupsion of the wyne, than strayne thẽ wyth a thycke cloth, and adde of oyle of hipericon. ʒ.i. & ʃ.

Oleum magistrale

Note that yf these sayde thynges were sette in the sunne the space of a monethe wyth the seede of sayncte Johãnes wurte, called hipericon, reuuynge from weke to weke the sayde sede, it wolde be a good medicine for all woundes of the synnowes.

Also it is cõmendable to applye vpon

pon the wounde of the nuke vnguentum basilicū, wyth the forsayd vnction.

Diete. Touchynge diete, we saye that it muste be subtyle, and slender, tyll you be sure, that the place wyll not come to an aposteme. The patient must be coutent at the begynnynge wyth grated bread made of almandes, & wyth sugre, or with a dyshe made with barley, or fyne wheate floure, or cromes of bread made after the same maner. And he muste drynke a ptisane wyth sugre, or wyth a iuleb of violettes, chiefly whan he hath a fieuer. Also it is good before dinner, & supper to binde the extreme partes, and to rubbe thē.

Item ye maye cause flebotomye to be made, and ventoses to be applyed vpon the shulders with scarification. If it chaūce ỹ the throte be hurt, & trachea arteria, & that ther be some veine cutte, than incontinently ye shall sewe the wound with a conuenient seame, and depe, to restrayne the bloode, administrynge the forsayde remedyes, in tyme and place, as it is afore declared.

Stauncheyng of bloode whan blood floweth out abūdauntlye, ye shall restrayne it by thys ordinaunce folowynge (presupposed, that ye putte a tente in the wounde rolled in the oyle of hypericon) ℞. the whytes of two egges, of Hares heares fynely cutte. ʒ. iiii. of redde poudre restrictiue. ʒ. vi. of frankencense myrrhe, aloes, sarcocolle, terra sigillata. ana. ʒ. ii. of beane floure. ʒ. vi. of brayed dragagātum, of sanguinis draconis añ. ʒ. ii. & ℈. These sayd thynges muste be mengled together, wherof you muste make a confection after the maner of aplayster, and applye it with stoupes moysted in water, and vinaygre of roses. And let it be bounde straitly, if no accident lette it.

Note that yf ye tarye two or thre dayes before ye take awaye the medicine, it shalbe verye profitable, so that no bledyng appeare. For all the other intentions, that is to saye mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall procede, after the doctrine declared before, in this present cha.

Furthermore if the wounde be caused by a foyne, purgations premised, you muste enlarge it, takynge hede ỹ ye cutte not the veynes nor arteryes. And after thys ampliation or enlargynge, cauterize the place wyth oyle of elders, or in the stede therof wyth comune oyle and the decoction of erth wormes. And so ye must procede vnto the seuenth daye, layenge vpon the wound vnguentum basilicum magistrale. For the mundification, incarnation and other intentions, ye shall do after the doctrine declared before. The cure of a foyne.

The wound of ỹ necke caused by cōtution or bruysynge, muste be cured at the beginning wyth a digestiue made of terebentyne, the yolke of an egge, & a lytle saffran. And for the other intētions, vse the forsayd doctrine. The wound of the gulle, and wesande be cured, as we haue taught before that is to saye, by sewyng the sondred partes together, and by incarnation. Nevertheles we wyl describe two remedies conueniente in thys case. One wythout, another wythin, bycause of the difficultie of breathyng, or swalowynge. The cure of a bruse.

The fyrste muste be applyed after that the seame is made. It digesteth, mundifieth, swageth payne, and aydeth breathinge, the fourme therof is this. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke sodden in water & wyne, and well strayned. li. ℈. of hēnes grese melted, of oyle of roses, oyle of camomylle. añ. ʒ. ii. of calues tallowe, of wethers tallowe melted. añ. ʒ. iii. of most cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iii. & ℈. of barley floure cersed. ʒ. ii. & ℈.

ii.ℨ ſ.of ſaffran.ʒ.i.make it at the fyre after ꝑ maner of a playſter accordyng to arte.

Gargariſme. The remedye to be receaued within,is this gargariſme folowynge.℞. of cleane barley.ãñ.ii.of roſes.ñ.ſ.of raſines,iuiubes.añ.ʒ.i.ſ.of cleane liquirice.ʒ.r. Lette them boyle al together wyth ſufficiente water vnto the conſumption of the thyrde parte,and adde of honye of roſes.ʒ.iii. of ſyrupe of roſes.ʒ.iiii.Let them boyle agayne a lytle,and put to of penidies.ʒ.ii.thã ſtrayne them. The patient muſt oftẽ gargaryſe thys decoction, for it ſwageth payn,and clenſeth the place,and aydeth reſpiration,or breathing,and openeth the way of meate. Thus.ꝛc.

¶The.viii.cha.of the woundes of the ſhulders and cure of the ſame.

Of woundes of the ſhulders. The woũdes of ꝑ ſhulders are ſuſpected to bryng death, bycauſe of the coniunction, or lynckyng together of the ſynnowes proceedinge from the brayne, and the nuke, ℨ lykewiſe the woundes of the ioyncture of the armes.

The ſayd woundes receaue often apoſtemation, bycauſe of the greate ſenſibility of ꝑ place. For great payne draweth to the ſaid places great quãtitie of mattier, which whan it cã not be rectifyed or brought to perfite digeſtion by the aide of medicines, engendreth neceſſarelye reumes, and ſpaſmes,cauſynge colde vpon the ſynnowye partes. To reſiſte theſe accidentesthe beſte thynge that ye can do, is to defende the ſore place from apoſtemation, ſtudiynge wyth all diligence to ſwage the payne. For as Galene ſayth,paine is as a ventoſe,drawing mattier to the place.

The curation of woundes of the ſhulders hathe foure intentions. The fyrſt cõſiſteth in the ordinaunce of diete. The ſeconde in purgation aſwell by laxatyue medicine, as by ſtebotomy. The thyrd in the adminiſtration of ſodrye remedies vpõ the ſore place. The fourthe in the correction, and remotion of accidentes. The cure.

The fyrſte is accomplyſhed by the doctrine wrytten in the former chap. The ſecond by ſtebotomy of the arme contrary to that,that is hurte. Yore ouer lette the patient be purged accordynge to his complexion wyth a gentle laxatiue, as wyth caſſia,wyth diacathol.or electua.de dactyles.

It is good alſo to vſe thys ſyrupe vnder wrytten bycauſe of a feuer, whyche chaunceth often,by reaſon of the boylynge,and cõmotion of the humours .℞.ſyrupe roſ. by infuſion.ʒ.i. ſyrupe of the iuyce endiuye .ʒ.ſ. of the waters of Endyue,hoppes,and violettes.añ.ʒ.i.mingle them. Syrupe.

The thyrde intention whych is to adminiſter locall medicines is accomplyſhed as it foloweth. Fyrſte yf the wounde be large, it is conueniente to ioyne together the ſondred partes, wb a decent depe ſeame,diſcretly for touchyng the ſinnowes,leauyng an hole in the lower part. whan the ſeame is made, for the cõſeruation of the ſame ye ſhall applye the poudre folowynge the ſpace of two dayes.℞.of frankencenſe,ſãguinis draconis, mumy,barley floure wel ceſted.añ.ʒ.ii. of aloes, hepatyke,of maſtyke.añ.ʒ.i.of bole armenye,of terra ſigil.añ.ʒ.iii. Mengle thẽ together, ℨ make a poudre. And vpõ the ſayde poudre putte thys,that foloweth. ℞. the whyte of an egge beatẽ wyth oyle of roſes omphacine, and a lytle oyle of maſtyke, of ſaffran ʒ.i. of barley floure, of beane floure Poudre.

well

wel cerled, of eche asmuch as shal suf fice. Make it after the maner of a di gestyue. You must couer all the woũd wyth thys compolition.

And you must put into the wound by the orifice (whych ye shall leaue) a tente rolled in a digestyue of terebentyne wyth the yolkes of egges, and a litle saffran, and with hote oyle of ro ses, or onlye wyth a digestyue of the yolkes of egges, and oyle of roses. After two daies, in ỳ stede of the fore sayd thynges, it is very profitable to vse vnguentum basilicum magistra le, ordeyned in the chap. of the cure of the sculle.

And whan you come past digestion, for mũdification, incarnation, and si gillatiõ ye shal vse the remedies writ ten in the sayd cha.

The fourth intention whiche is to defende apostemation, and to correct the accidentes, is accomplyshed by di uersion, or turnyng away of the mat ter, through rubbyng, and byndynge of the extreme partes. Also it is uery expedient to applye ventoses vpõ the buttockes wyth scarification, & with out scarification.

Furthermore it is to be noted, that payne is the cause of euyll accidẽtes, as of apostemation & spasme. where fore ye shal diligently swage ỳ same. And in thys behalfe ye shall procede accordynge to that, that shalbe sayde in the nexte cha. If a spasme chaunce in these woundes, it is ryght expedi ent to rubbe the nuke wyth the vncti on written in the former chap. for the cure of a spasme. Also ye muste rubbe the backe bone wyth oyle of dylle, or camomylle beyng actually hote. Fur thermore it is good before dynner to go in to a bayne, in whyche there is a greate quantitie of oyle, wyth a decoc tion of thynges anodyne, ỳ is to say, which take away payne, as of camo mylle, melilote, dylle, rosmarye, sage, Neppe, Stecados, squinantũ, worm woode, organye, arssmerte. Item a bayne of swete water, wyth odorife rous wyne, and a lytle honie, is com mendable. Thus &c.

¶ The.ix. cha. of the woundes of the bone called adiutorium and of the armes, and ioyntu res of the same.

The woundes of the ad iutorye of the arme, & of the ioynctures are daungerouse, though they bẽ cured by good chirurgiens, as wel for the lynckynge together of the synno wes of the same, as for the multitude of muscles, whych (as Galene sayth) knytte the ioynctures together. Of woundes of adiutorii, armes and toyntes.

And for asmuche as the foresayde membres accorde together, we wyll treate of the cure of them in thys pre sent cha. sufficiently. To whyche cure there are required foure intentions. The fyrst is ordinaunce of diete. The seconde, euacuation of the body being ful of humours. The third is to heale the said woundes, by the application of conuenient medicines. The fourth consisteth in the prohibition of accidẽ tes, and remouyng of the same.

The fyrst intẽtion is accomplished, after the doctrine declared in the for mer chapiters. But it is to be noted, ỳ yf the patient be weke, and hath bẽ accustomed to drynke wyne, beynge of a delicate cõplexion, you may gyue hym the wyne of granades delayed wyth sugre, and sodden water.

The seconde intention shalbe accõ plyshed by the administration of this purgation if the body be cholerike. ℞. of chosen manna ʒ.vi. Diapruns non solutiui ʒ.s. electuarii rosati. mesue ʒ. Purgation cholers.

i. ren

i.reubar .ʒ .ii. wyth the comune decoc tion make a potion, addyng of syrupe of violettes.ʒ.i.ana. And yf the bodye be sanguine, lette it be purged wyth thys purgation.℞.of cassia,diacatho licon.añ.ʒ.vi.electuarye of roses after Nicolas.ʒ.i.ana. make a potion wyth as much water of endyue, fumiterre, and hoppes as shall suffice, addynge of syrupe of violettes.ʒ.i. If the bodye be flegmatyke,it muste be purged, wt diacatholicon & cassia, or wyth electu ary de dactilis Lykewise yf it by me lancholye. It shalbe purged with di acatholicon, and wyth the confection of hamech, made wyth the decoction of polipodye, epithimū and cordiall floures and frutes.

Furthermore ỹ digestiue folowing is good in all woundes .℞. syrupe of buglosse, of the iuyce of endyue, of ro ses.añ.ʒ.ss.of waters of endyue,hops and buglosse.añ. ʒ.i. And whan hys strengthe is greate, and the age and complextion conuenient, it is a gene rall rule to make flebotomye in the contrary arme, or in the stede of a fle botomye, you maye scarifye the shul der,and the buttockes, drawyng suf ficient quantitie of bloode.

And you must kepe hys belly loose by a clister,or some suppository.Like wyse the rubbyng of the extreme par tes is cōuenient, for it turneth away the mattier from the sore place.

The thyrde intention is accompli shed by the application of diuers re medyes accordyng to the diuersitie of the wounes.Fyrst yf the wounde be greate and in a great muscle of the ad iutorye thorowly cutte(whych thyng maye be knowen whan the ioynct of the hande leseth hys mouynge) than ye must sewe the sodred partes depe ly with a double threed cered,leauing an orifice or mouth beneth. And to cō serue the seame you must vse the pou dre written in the chap. of the woun des of the necke, by the space of two or thre dayes.

For the digestion, mūdification,in carnation,and sigillation, ye shal pro cede wyth the remedyes written in the sayd cha.

Howebeit bicause of the beynes of thys place, whyche ben large and by cause of the conduictes,and passages of the arme, it is verye conuenient to applye aboute the wounde some de- Defensyue.
fensyue,as this folowyng.℞, of oyle of roses, of oyle of myrtyne.ana.ʒ. iii. of oyle of Camomylle .ʒ . ii . of beane floure,and barley flour ana.ʒ.i.of bole armenye,of terra sigillata. ana .ʒ. vi. of all the saunders.ana.ʒ.ii.of Roses, of myrtilles.añ.ʒ.i.ana.of white ware ʒ.i.ana.of vinegre of roses .ʒ.iii. of the iuyce of Playntaine, Laictuce,night shade, yf they maye be gotten.añ.ʒ.ss. melte the oyles and the ware, and let them boyle wyth the forsayde iuy ces one boylynge, mengle all toge ther, and make them after the maner of a playster.. Thys defensyue (as it appeareth by the ingrediētes) hath vertue to confort the place, and to kepe it from receauynge mattier an tecedente,and moreouer it hath parte of familiare resolution. Briefly it is a singuler remedy in all woundes, to defende apostemation.

whan the wounde is made after the lengthe of the sayde membre, you maye soone iudge, that the wounde is wythout daunger of deathe.
And in thys case it sufficiceth,beside the remedyes aboue noted, to make a ligature or byndynge incarnatyue of two endes, to ioyne together son dred partes, leauynge euer an hole o pen in the nether parte.

If the sayde place be hurte wyth a poynted thynge, as wyth a darte.&c. you shall cōsider whether the wound

be

be vpon the muscle, For we haue often sene that by incisiõ made after the breadth of the muscle, the hande hath loste hys natural mouynge, but whã the sayde wounde is large ynoughe, than it sufficeth to applye a digestiue of the yolkes of egges and oyle of roses hote, vnto a perfytte digestion. And afterwarde let it be cured accordynge as it is declared in the former chapiters.

But yf the wounde be so strayte that deriuation of mattier to the said place is to be feared, whyche myghte cause greate payne, and apostemation. Than you mustenlarge the sayde wounde, after the sort declared in the chapiter of the wounde of the necke, caused by some poynted thynge.

The cure of the woundes of the elbowe

The woundes of the arme in other partyes muste be cured as we haue sayde before. Nowe we wyll come to the woundes of the elbow and the handes, whyche bene verye daungerous, and more in the parte wythin the arme, than wythout, bycause of the multitude of greate veynes and synowes, whereby greate paynes happen to the sayd places, and great apostemations with great abũdaũce of bloode, whyche cause rigours, fieuers, spasmes, yourynge, and perturbation of reason. wherfore to auoyde the sayde accidentes, we wyll gyue a profitable doctrine.

Fyrste besyde the intentions afore sayde, there be two intentions required. The fyrste is to applye conuenient thynges vpon the sayde places. The seconde to defende and remoue accidentes. Fyrst yf the wounde be large, studye to staunche the bloode, and to ioyne the sondred partes together, as it is sayde in the chapiter of the woundes of the throte, then cure the wound vnto the fourth day wyth thys oyle folowyng. R. of oyle of the yolkes of egges .ʒ. vi. oyle of Roses omphacine, cleare Turpentyne. ana. ʒ.ii. saffranne .ɔ.i. odoriferous wyne ʒ.i. and .ſ. seede of S. Johãnes wort, floures of Rosmarye. ana .m.i. Mastyke ʒ.ii. ℈ ſ. the iuyce of Plantayne ʒ.i. of womans mylke .ʒ.ſ. calues tallow. ʒ.r. oyle of Elders. ʒ.ſ. oyle of roses odoriferous .ʒ.i. earthe wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ.r. Seeth them all together wyth a softe fyre vntyll the wyne and iuyce be cõsumed. And vse thys oyle wythin in the wounde.

But in the vtterpart of the wound ye shall applye this cerote folowyng. R. oyle of Roses, Violettes, Camomylle. ana. ʒ. ii. calues tallowe. ʒi. ſ. swynes grese. ʒ.ii. hennes grese, mary of the legges of a calfe. ana ʒ.i. earth wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ. ii. of freshe buttyre. ʒ.i. ſ. Mucilage of Holihocke. ʒi. Seeth them all together, tyll the Mucilage be consumed: thã straine them and put to the straining of Litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ. ii. ſ. Minium .ʒ. vi. make a cerote at the fyre wyth sufficient whyte waxe, addynge in thende of cleare Turbentyne. ʒ. ii. ſ. Mastyke. ʒ. i. and lette them boyle agayne a lytle. whan ye haue vsed the sayde oyle in the woũd, foure or seuen dayes (yf no accidente lette) It shalbe verye good to mengle wyth it, a lytle honye of Roses, and a lytle syrupe of Roses. For the other intentions, ye shall procede as it is afore sayde. But that the payne maye be swaged, and Apostеme remoued, we wil speke of some necessary remedyes, accordynge to the situation of the membres. For yf ye perceaue that the mattier whyche causeth payne is hote, ye maye take cromes of whyte breade and dyppe it in the brothe of an henne or of flesche, and afterwarde presse it, and incorporate it wyth oyle of Roses, and yolkes of egges, addynge

Cerote.

dynge oyle of camomill, and a lytle saffran. Let these thynges be boyled together tyll they becomme thycke. Thys is a synguler remedye to swage the payne of the synnowes beynge hurte, and of apostemes caused by the same.

Item the cromes of whyte breade lythed in cowes mylke and prepared as the forsayde thynges, is expedient for the same intention.

Lykewyse a playster composed of thynges anodine, that is to say, which remoue payne, is commendable, after thys destription folowynge. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke. li.ſ. of branne, camomill, melilote, of euery one. m̃. i. of barley, of lentyles, of euery one. m̃. ſ. of lynsede. ʒ. i. of parietarie. m̃. ſ. Let them boyle all wyth sufficient water vnto the consumption of halfe, and then wyth the floure of barley, and beanes, and a lytle camomil, and melilote stamped, make a styffe playster, addynge of oyle of camomill. ʒ. ij. of saffran. ϑ. i. the yolkes of two egges. Thys playster appayseth griefe resoluynge matter, and moreouer it is maturatiue, when the nature wyll that the matter shall come to maturation or rypenes. Playster.

Furthermore ye shall note that yf the matter whyche causeth payne, be greatlye enflamed, then for the mitigation of the payne, it is expedient to applye a playster of the floure of barley, and beanes, made in a decoction of barley, mallowes, and violettes wyth a good quantitie of oyle of roses, and violettes, and a lytle saffran. Let them boyle al together, and adde in the ende two yolkes of egges. For thys playster quenchethinflāmation. yf the forsayde place, chaunce to come to an apostеme called vndemia, ye shall resorte to the chapitre whyche treateth of the cure of Undimia.

Touchynge the situation of the arme, it muste be susteyned towarde the breste, that the humours may not easelye descende. When there is incision of the bone, you muste splinte the arme, and bynde it conueniently and kepe it vp on hyghe. Also a tablette of woode, yf the hurte be in the hande or arme, vndrelayed wyth stoupes and cloutes, and situated vnder the hande and arme from the elbowe to the toppes of the fyngers, is verye conuenient. Thus endeth the chapitre of the woundes of the shulders & cure of the same.

¶ The.x. chapitre of the woundes of the breſt, called Thorax, and cure of the same.

IT chaunceth often The woūdes of the breste. that the breſt is hurt by poynted thynges, as daggars, dartes. &c. And of them some perce vnto the inner partes. Some bene onely superficiall, and not perrynge. Some are wyth hurte of the conteyned mēbres, and some wyth out hurte of the same. Moreouer of these woūdes perlynge, and not perlynge, some bene in the former parte, and some in the hynder. They that are in the hynder parte, ben more daungerous then the other, for many causes namely bycause of the multitude of greate beynes, and arteries, that passe by the lengthe of the backe, and also for the multitude of the synnowes, whyche descende from the nuke, and moreouer bycause of the lygamentes whych haue coniunction wyth the harte, and bycause also that the pannicle called Mediastinum, and the mydryffe

ben nyghe to that parte. Sometyme a wounde in the sayde parte, thoughe it be not penetraunte or perlynge is deadlye. But it is not mortall or deadlye in the former parte, yf it perse not wythin the brest.

The sygnes of the penetration or perlynge of suche a wounde wythout the hurte of the inner membres, bene these. Ayer cōmeth out of the wounde, the patiente hathe greate payne to breathe, and felethe griefe in the sore place wyth ponderositie or heuynes, chyefelye aboute the small rybbes. You maye moreouer knowe whether the wounde perlethe, by the applycation of coton well tooled vpon the orifyce of the wounde, and by the holdynge of a lytle candell burnynge nyghe to the wounde, for the flame thereof shalbe moued, and lykewyse the coton, yf the patiente holde hys breathe, stoppynge hys mouthe, and nostrelles. The sygnes also by whyche you shal knowe whether the harte be hurte, ben these: there issueth oute of the wounde blacke bloode, the extreme partes bene colde, and death followeth incontinently after. For Auicēne sayth, that ỳ harte can not endure solution of continuitie without the approchynge of death.

Sygnes of the woūdyng of lunges.

The sygnes that chaunce when the lunges bene hurte, are these effusion of bloode full of fome, continuall coughe, difficultie of breathynge, and payne of the rybbes.

Midriffe.

Mediastinū.

The sygnes that declare the midriffe to be hurte, or the pannicle called Mediastinum bene these, difficultie to fetche breathe, continuall coughynge, sharpe prickynges in the sore place, heuynes of the sayd place, and perturbation of reason, whych can be restored by no medicine, and moreouer the patiente fyndethe hym selfe worse and worse euerye daye, and wyth fieuers.

Also you maye knowe the putrefaction of the bloode in the inner parte, by the stynckynge of the patientes breathe, by the continual inquietnesse of the patient, and by the increasynge of the fieuer, and other euyll accidentes afore rehersed. Galene sayeth, yf bloode be shedde in to the belly beside nature, it commeth necessarely to putrefaction. When it is putrefyed, it is wonte to engendre greate paynes, fieuers, and heuynes of the place. wherfore we affyrme that the sayd accidentes chaunce accordynge to the quantitie of rotten bloode in the inner parte.

Sygnes of putrifyed bloode.

Nowe that we haue knowlege of woundes percynge, and of the hurte of the inner membres, it remayneth that we come to the curation of the same, whether they bene perlynge or not. But before we speake of the curation, we wyll declare the discorde, that is betwene the doctours of thys tyme, concernynge the same.

There ben many that commaunde to shutte incontinently the penetraunt wounde, and to procede wyth desiccatiue thynges, as well wythin, as wyth out to cause incarnation, sayenge: that yf the sayd wounde be not shutte, the ayer wol entre in, vnto ỳ harte, & more ouer that the vitall spirites woll issue out by the wounde, whyche thynge myghte hurte the patient. Agayne many ben of a contrary opinion, and commaunde to kepe the wounde open. And yf the wounde be not large, they saye it must be enlarged that the blood maye issue out, affyrmynge that yf the bloode whyche is in the inner parte yssue not out by ỳ orifyce of the woūd, it maye engendre many euyll accidentes, and corrupte the inner membres. Wherfore to auoyde suche accidentes, they commaunde to kepe the wounde

wounde open.

Uigo hys iudgement. In my iudgement, they whyche cõmaũde to kepe the woũde open, mayn teyne a surer opinion then the other, for many reasons. Fyrste bycause of the commune bruyte. For yf the patient shulde dye, the people wolde say, that the retaynynge of bloode caused hys deathe, whyche is true. Lykewyse bycause the bloode beynge retayned causeth some fistula, and other accidẽtes, whych bryng the patient to death

The cure To come to the curation, we saye that the curation of a wounde penitraunt is accomplyshed by foure intentions. The fyrst is ordinaunce of diete. The seconde euacuation of matter antecedent. The thyrde purgation of the blood, whych is entred in to the inner parte. The fourth mundifycation of quytture caused by the sayde bloode, and after mundification, incarnation of the place.

Touchynge the fyrste, and the seconde intention, ye shall procede as it is declared in the former chapitres, excepte that yf the patiẽt be very weake, and hath euel accidentes, as soũdyng, in such case you may gyue hym wyne, and other thynges that comforte nature. Furthermore bycause that difficultie of breathynge happeneth to the patiente, ye shall gyue hym meates sodden with rootes of perseley, and fenell. And for the comfortation of hys harte, and stomake, ye maye mengle wyth the meates of the patient a lytle cinnamome and saffran.

A decoction that helpeth breathynge. Item it is very profytable to vse often at the begynnynge, thys decoction whyche helpeth respiration, or breathynge and kepeth of catarrhous matter whyche happeneth in the fore places. ℞. of cleane barley. m̃.i. of the rootes of langdebeefe. ʒ. ij. of cleane liquerice somewhat stamped. ʒ.r. of the commune seedes. ʒ.i. of iuiubes, and rasines ana ʒ r. of penidies. ʒ.ij. ℈.ß. of suggre cãdy, of syrupe de duabus radicibus. ʒ r. of fyne suggre. ʒ.iij. Let them boyle altogether, wyth suffycient rayne water, vntyll ꝑ barley breake, thẽ strayne them. Let the patiẽt vse here of, as we haue sayd, for it is merueylous good. Prouided alwayes, that the patiente haue conuenient digestiues and purgations, accordynge to the qualitie of the humour, as is afore declared.

Item seuen or eyght dayes after the woũde, besyde the meates declared, ye may gyue the patient flesshe, and wyne of good odour, mengled wyth sodden water of ꝑ decoctiõ of cinnamome, and coriandre. yf the patient haue a fieuer, he must eate the flesshe of chyckens, and hennes, kyddes flesh, and veale boyled wyth perseley, and altered wyth the forsayde thynges.

Lykewyse you shall procede, when you wyll purge the quytture of the inner parte. Also you maye gyue the patient potage made of the brothe of the forsayd flesshe with perseley, buglosse, borage, laictuce, and beetes. It is good for the wounde, for the breath, and for the taste, and engendreth good bloode.

When you wyll mundifye the wounde, and dreye vp the quytture, thẽ the sayde flesshe is better rosted, thẽ boyled. Also bysides that lyue in woodes, and meddowes maye well be suffered, but not waterfoule. Item there bene some whyche commende that the patient vse stiptike meates, but not at the begynnynge, but when the bloode, and quytture are purged. For yf you gyue them at the begynnynge, ye shall retayne the bloode and the quytture, whyche thynge myghte encrease difficultie of breathynge, a daungerous thynge in thys case. wherfore at the begynnyng ye shal not applye stiptike, and clammyche thynges, nether wythin nor wythout.

Furthermore you maye vse flebotomie in the contrarye parte, and scarifycation vpon the botockes, and rubbynges, and byndynges of ỹ extreme partes, to kepe of apostemation at the begynnynge.

Item it is commendable to vse a clyster, hauynge vertue to dyssolue wyndynes, and bloode.

The thyrde intention whych consysteth in purgation of bloode in the inner parte, by the mouth of the woũde, shalbe accomplyshed as it foloweth. Fyrste when the chirurgien commeth to the patiente, he muste consyder the sygnes. And when he is certayne, he muste diligẽtly serche meanes to cause the blood, whych is in the inner parte, to issue out by the orifyce of the woũd, whych thyng may be brought to passe by conuenient situation of the bodye, that is to saye, that the heade be layed downewarde, the feete beynge raysed vp, or that the patient lye vpon a bedde hys heade hangynge downeward, leanynge vpon some fourme or stoole lower then the bedde, that ỹ blood wyth in maye easely issue out. He muste lye thus the fyrst daye. For it is good for two causes. Fyrst to purge the bloode that is wythin. Secondly that bloode & other humours, ỹ communly chaũce in woundes, fall not into the bodye. And the patient muste lye groueлynge asmuche as he can, vpon the woũnde.

Some gyue certayne thynges by ỹ mouth to cause ỹ blood to come forth, whyche thinge is very commendable, so that the medicines be not to sharpe and to stronge. Furthermore it is to be noted, that if the woũde be very large, so that the spirites come forthe aboundauntly, then you muste sewe the sondred partes, leauynge an hole beneth, that the bloode, and quytture maye easely issue out.

And after that the bloode is issued, and the woũnde mundifyed, you muste begynne to applye tentes of lynte dypped in ỹ whyte of an egge, or in wyne. And lette the sayde tentes be greate in the outwarde parte, that they fall not in, or els tye them to a threde that yf they fall in, they maye be drawen out agayne.

Here it is to be noted, that ye muste not in any wyse laye vpon the woũde poudre restrictiue (as Albucasis sayeth,) for it wolde dryue matter towarde the herte, or deriue bloode, whyche myghte sone choke the patient. Item yf ye be sure that there is no bloode entred in by the waye of the woũnde, then it shall be conuenient that ye sewe the woũnde, and procede wyth thynges incarnatiue in the fyrst dayes.

But bycause a man can not haue trewe knowlege at the begynnynge, whether the bloode be entred or no, it is the surest waye to kepe the orifyce of the woũnde open at the begynnynge, howe be it the seconde daye ye shall putte in a tente dypped in oyle of roses hote, and in a digestiue of terebentyne, and a yolke of an egge, and a lytle saffran, vnto the seuenth daye, layenge aboute the woũnde a defensiue of oyle of roses, of bole armenie and a lytle whyte waxe.

And for as muche as in the fyrste dayes there happen euell accidentes as payne in the syde, dyfficultie of breathynge, and a greate coughe, it is good to applye thys playster folowynge vpõ the sore syde. ℞. of camon ti, melilote, dille, wormewoode. ana. m̃. i. of dryed branne and cersed. m̃. ij. ℥. ỹ. of the floure of barley, beanes, and lẽtiles ana. li. ỹ. of roses. m̃. ỹ. stampe them all, and wyth sufficient sodden wyne, and a lytle odoriferous wyne, by arte and fyer make a fyne playster, addynge of oyle of roses. ʒ. iiij. of camomill, dille.

Accidents.

Playster.

dille, of euery one ʒ. ij. of whyte ware. ʒ.ij. and .ſ. Set the foreſayd thynges a-gayne on the fyer wyth the oyles and the waxe melted, and put to in ꝑ ende, of ſaffran ʒ.ſ. This playſter as ye may knowe by the ſymples, hath vertue to aſwage payne, and is reſolutiue, and cõ foꝛtatiue, and pꝛepareth the bloode, & the matter to yſſue out.

Whẽ the patient is come to ꝑ thyꝛd oꝛ fourth daye, no euel accident happe-nynge vnto hym, as a ſpaſme, trem-blynge of the herte, and difficultie of bꝛeathynge, and other lyke, and when the patient fyndeth hym ſelfe in good diſpoſition, a mã may iudge & knowe, that the wounde is not moꝛtal. Wher-foꝛe at the begynnynge vnto ꝑ ſeuenth daye, foꝛ reſolution and purgation of bloode thys poudꝛe wyth hys waters hereafter pꝛepared, maye well be gy-uen to the patient. ℞. of reubarbe ʒ.ſ. of madder, of mumie, of euery one ʒ.i. of terra ſigillata ʒ.ſ. of ꝑ water of ſta-bious, the water of buglo ſſe, of the wyne of granades, of euery one ʒ.i.

Some doctours gyue at the begyn-nynge, potions oꝛ dꝛynkes made wyth wyne, and hote thinges as cloues, and madder, whyche thynges maye great-lye hurte the patientes. Foꝛ they cauſe feuers, and dyfficultie of bꝛeathynge. Wherfoꝛe at the begynnynge pectoꝛal decoctions are better, as diadꝛagan-tum, and diapenidium, oꝛ as thys de-ſcription. ℞. of penidies, of ſuggre candye, of ſyꝛupe of violettes, of eue-ry one ʒ.i. of the nuttes of pyne ap-ples, of ſwete almandes, of cõmune ſeedes, of euery one ʒ.iij. of diagragan tum ʒ.ſ. mẽgle them, and wyth ſyꝛupe of violettes make a loch, addyng of the iuyce of lyquerice ʒ.ſ.

After that the wounde is come to manyfeſte quyture, foꝛ the mundifica-tion, and purgatiõ of the ſame, we ſay that ye muſte often waſhe the woũde wyth conuenient lotions. And though ſondꝛye lotions ben wꝛytten of the doc-tours as of Guilhelmus placentinus, and other, whych are compoſed wyth wyne, and with the decoction of floure delice, lupines, myꝛrhe and other hote ſimples, myne opinion is, that ſuche medicines are not cõueniẽt (as I haue oftẽ pꝛoued,) foꝛ two cauſes. The fyꝛſt is the inflammation of the foꝛeſayde thynges. The ſeconde is byeauſe that when bloode putrefyeth, greate heate alwaye happeneth.

Wherfoꝛe to mũdifie the quytture, and to take awaye the euell complexiõ of the place, it is a moꝛe ſure waye to pꝛocede wyth thys lotion. ℞. of cleane barley, of lentyles ana ʒ.ij. of roſes .m. ſ. of the herbe called hoꝛſetayle .m.i. let them boyle wyth water of plantayne, and rayne water, and a lytle wyne of granades vnto the conſumption of the thyꝛde parte, and adde of redde ſuggre. ʒ.ij. of ſyꝛupe of roſes by infuſion ʒ. iij. of ſaffran ʒ.ſ. The quantitie of water muſte be fyue pounde, whyche muſte boyle tyll it come to thꝛe. Ye ſhal waſh the wounde here wyth all, and bynde it cõueniently, & ſo pꝛocede vntyl there iſſue out matter lyke cleare water.

When the patient hath vſed the ſayd lotion, and hath no feuer, and when the wounde is rectifyed, and the quyt-ture mundifyed, then ye maye adde to the foꝛmer decoction of honye of roſes ʒ.iij. And when the quytture is altoge-ther mundifyed, then ye maye con-uenientlye adminiſter ſtiptike lotions, as thys that foloweth. ℞. of roſes, of the floures of pomegranades called balauſtie, of the cꝛoppes of bꝛambles called cyme rubi, of myꝛtilles, of ſu-mach, of euery one .m.i. of hypoquiſti-dos, of myꝛobalane cytrine ana ʒ.ij. of hony of roſes ʒ.ij. let them boyle wyth water of plantayne, & wyne of pome-granades in ſufficient quantitie, vnto

the consumption of the thyrde parte. Let thys decoction be spouted into the wounde that perseth wyth a syrynge. For so Auicenne teacheth.

Item in the same tyme (yf the patient be not troubled wyth the coughe and the quytture dryed or mundifyed) consoundyng and stiptike thynges are permitted to be receaued by the mouth in a liquide forme, or in meates: as terra sigillata, wyth the iuyce of quinces, sumach, hypoquistidos, roses, floures of granades. &c. Galene affyrmeth the same wyth lyke wordes.

Furthermore we wyll describe a playster abstersiue and mundifycatiue, whyche shal serue for those intentions when nede shall requyre. ℞. of hony of roses strayned. ʒ. ij. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iiij. of the iuyce of smalage. ʒ. i. Let them boyle altogether a lytle, and take them from the fyer, and forthwith adde the yolkes of two egges, of wheate floure well cersed. ʒ. ij. of the floure of fenugreke, and barley, of euery one. ʒ. ij. of saffran. ʒ. i.

Playster.

For the same intention, ye maye applye our cerote wrytten in the chapitre of the cure of the sculle beynge bruised. It is more attractiue thē this plaister.

When the intention is to consolide and to dry e, you may vse a cerote of minium, described in the foresayde chapitre. Item yf the sayde wounde resyst greatlye true curation, and endureth longe tyme, ye maye knowe that the sayde wounde is turned to a fistula, whyche receaueth seldome trewe curation, howe be it we haue healed many whyche hadde fistules, and dydde caste out quytture longe tyme by the orifyce of the wounde, after thys sorte.

The cure of a fystle in the breste.

Fyrst we washed the wounde with thys decoction. ℞. of honye of roses strayned. ʒ. iiij. of the croppes of brambles, of the leaues of wylde olyues, of

Decoction.

euery one. m. i. of balaustles, of the rynde of granades, of euery one. m. ʃ. of lentyles asmuche, of the herbe called horsetayle in latine cauda equina. m. i. of saffran. ʒ. i. Let these forsayd thynges be boyled in the lye of vynebraunches, and fygge tre braunches, and a lytle wyne of granades vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte, then strayne the sayde decoction, and applye it often wythin the wounde.

After the sayde lotion I vsed vnguentum de minio, and I caused the patiente to vse drynkes that drye and purge quytture, as is the potion described by Melue destinctione eleuen, where he maketh mention of playsters, and oyntmentes, and the sayd potiō is called a mixture to heale woūdes. The forme there of is thys. ℞. of cloues, of the rootes of motherwurte, of pimpernell, of camomill, of fynckfoyle, of the herbe of violettes, of the herbe of redde coalewurtes, of hempe, of euerye one. m. i. of madder to the quantitie of all. Let these forsayde thynges be boyled in sufficient quantitie of wyne, tyl halfe be consumed, then strayne them, and adde vnto them as muche of cleare and cleane honye, as the thyrde parte of the sayde decoction shall be. The dose of it is in the morynge. ʒ. iiij. wyth water of mayden heere, and scabiouse.

A potion of Melue his description.

Here ye shall note, that yf in the stede of wyne, the sayde potion were made wyth water of maydē heere and scabiouse, and wyne of granades, it myght conueniently be gyuē to the patient in a fieuer.

And briefely to fynyshe thys chapitre, we wyll gyue two doctrines profytable in thys case. The fyrste is, that when the chirurgien is called, he must dresse it as quyckelye, as maye be. And the chāber muste be very warme

and

and manye hote clothes aboute the wounde lest the ayre enter in, and yf it enter, that it be hote and not colde. The seconde is the chirurgien muste pronosticate, accordynge to the signes that he shal see, that he maye saue his name. Neuertheles the Chirurgien shall not refuse to cure, anye hurte of the membres contayned in the inner parte, excepte the harte. For nature by the Chirurgiens ayde worketh so well, that oftentymes it bryngethe that to passe, that semed impossyble. Thus. &c.

¶ The. xi. chapytre of penetraunt or persynge woundes of the bellie.

Of woundes persyng thorow ỳ bellie.

THe woundes of the bellie, as the Doctours affyrme, ben daungerous, cheyfely those that perse wyth the hurte of ỳ membres cõteyned. The woundes of the bellie communely are caused of cuttynge thynges as by a swerde, or poynted thynges, as wyth a darte. &c.

Whan the Chirurgien is called to the cure he must consyder the place of the wounde, and whether the conteyned membres ben hurte or no, which thynge maye be knowen by the sygnes that folowe. The sygnes that declare the stomake to be hurt are thies, the patient spettethe bloode and hys meate commethe out by the wounde.

signes of ỳ stomake hurte.

That the guttes ben hurte it is knowen by the great payne, and torsyon or gryppynge of the bellie, and whan the superfluites of the meate comme forthe by the mouthe of the wounde.

Of ỳ guttes.

The sygnes that the small guttes ben hurte are knowen by the place where the wounde is, namelye whan the wounde is aboue the nauell. If the wounde be benethe the nauel, it is in greate guttes, we haue declared in oure Anatomie, howe that there ben three greate guttes, and three small, of whyche the three greate are vndre the nauell, the three smalle aboue the nauell. Where fore by the place of the wounde ye maye knowe what guttes are hurte.

Of the small guttes.

You maye knowe whan the lyuer is hurte by thys, that the wounde is aboute the false rybbes of the ryght syde, and the bloode that issuethe out of the wounde is redde, and the patient hathe greate payne, frome the sayd rybbes vnto the flanke, by cause the bloode is deryued frome the liuer all a longe vnto the grynde.

Of the lyuer.

Whan the mylte is hurte it is knowen by thys, that the wounde is betwene the false rybbes of the lyfte syde, and the bloode that issuethe out of the wounde is grosse, and verye blacke.

Of the mylte.

The hurte of the kydnees is knowen by the place, whan the wounde is somewhat lower than the nauell, and the bloode also that issuethe oute is cleare, and watrisshe.

Of kydnes.

It is to be noted, that sometymes the woundes of the bellie not penetrant or persynge ben not wythout daunger of deathe, namelye whan they are aboute the nauell, wythin three, or foure fyngers, bycause of the great muscles, that are knytte to the nauell.

Furtheremore the woundes whiche are in the hyndre parte are daungerous, bycause of the Nuke, and the synnowes growyng out of the same. But the other partes of the bellie, in whyche there is a wounde not penetraunt are seldon dangerous excepte it be thorowe the faute of the Chirurgien.

Lykewyse of woundes penetrante some ben verye daungerous, as those that are wyth the hurte of the inner membres, as Hypocrates affyrmethe, saying the bladder beyng wounded, ꝑ kydneys and small guttes are mortall for the moste parte. The moste daungerous of them are those, whyche ben in the formermarte after the lengthy of the bellie, bycause that the guttes, issue out by the wounde more easely.

The cure.

The curation of the sayde woundes, shalbe accomplished by three intentions, namely by the ordinaūce of diete, by euacuation, and by applicatiō of conuenient thynges.

Concernynge the fyrste intention, whan the wounde is penetraunt or not penetraunt wythout hurte of the inner membres we saye that the patiente muste vse the diete ordeyned in the formerchapytre.

Diete styptyke,

But yf the sayde wounde be wyth hurte of the inner membres, than the patient muste vse stiptyke thynges in hys meate, as a brothe made wyth the iuyce of ꝑ herbe called horsetaile, or with roses, sumach, mirtilles, iuyce of quynces, frankencense, sarcocolle, Saffran, litium, syrupe of roses, honye of roses, dragagante. Finally all stiptyke thinges are cōuenient in this case. The patient muste drynke water boyled wyth the forsayde thynges, cheifely at the begynnynge to auoyde fieuers and apostemation. And whan peryl of apostematiō is passed, ye may gyue hym the sayde symples or some of them, for his drincke with wyne or water. But yf he be verye weake you maye gyue hym wyne at the begynnynge, and also confortatiue thinges.

The seconde intention shalbe accōplysshed, by the purgation wrytten in the formerchā. whan the woūde perseth not, & also whan it perseth wythout hurte of the inner membres.

But yf the sayd wounde be with ꝑ hurte of ꝑ inner membres, ye shal not gyue the patient a strong laxatiue medicyne, or rather ye shall gyue hym no purgation, bycause of the hurte of the guttes & other inner mēbres, & moreouer nature is euer wekened, whā the inner membres be hurte. Wherefore it sufficeth for the accomplishement of this seconde intention, onlye to euacuate by cuttynge of a veyne, by cōueniēt clarificatiōs, and by lenitiue clysters, & suppositories, whyche can not hurte the guttes, nor weakē nature, & yet maye further the cure of the sayd woundes.

Clysters.

Thy custume is euer at the begynnynge, to minister to thē whyche ben hurte in the guttes a lenitiue and absterstiue clyster, to purge the superfluous mattier whyche is in thys sorte. Take of the broth of hennes or capōs, of a wethers heade, asmuche as shall suffice, and let it boyle wb a lytle camomyll, dille, barley & brāne, thā straine it, & adde to ꝑ straynyng the yolkes of two egges, of honie of roses ʒ.ij.

Another clyster.

After ꝑ this clyster hath done his operation, ye shal minister this, that foloweth, which is stiptike, & cōsoūdeth or ioyneth together ꝑ woundes in the guttes. ℞. of cleane barley, of lentiles, of roses, of sumach, of euery one a litle of ꝑ herbe called horse tayle, of ꝑ leaues of plātaine. ana. M.j. of the sede of quynces. ʒ.j. ß. ꝑ. of liquerice ʒ.bij. of licriū. ʒ.j. of frankēcense, of sarcocol. ana. ʒ.iij. of bolearmenie. ʒ.ij. ß. ꝑ. let thies said thynges be boyled together with sufficiēt quātitie of water vnto ꝑ consumptiō of halfe, & adde to ꝑ decoctiō of honye of roses. ʒ.j. a lytle of redde suggre and of Saffran.

The thyrd intentiō, is accōplisshed as it foloweth. Fyrst the chirurgiē muste cōsider wether the woūde be in the region of ꝑ stomake, or bellie, and whether it

ther it perse or not, & whan it persethe not, he shall sewe it with a conuenyēt seame, leauyng a lytle orifice in ꝑ nether parte, layng vpon the seame our poudre which conserueth the seame, and to putte in to the orifice thereof a digestiue made wyth terebentine, the yolke of an egge, oyle of roses omphacyne, and a lytle Saffran.

If the wounde be straite, it shal not nede to make a seame but wyth ꝑ said digestiue, the Chirurgien shall applie aboute the wounde a defensiue made of oyle of roses, whyte ware, bolearmenie, and the poudre of redde saunders, and whyte.

For mundificatiō, incarnation, & other intentiōs, the doctrine written in the former chapi. shal sufflice Furthermore it is to be cōsydered whether the wounde perce the stomake vnto the inner part, or whether it be only superficiali, that is, in the ouer parte of the stomake. Whan the stomake is but superficially hurte, the chirurgiē shall procede, as it is sayd, and shall applie a tente moysted in this decoctiō folowyng, which cōforteth ꝑ sore place, & draweth out by ꝑ orifice mattier that might cause apostemation, and moreouer it is mundificatiue, and incarnatiue. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine. ʒ.j. & .ꝑ. of oyle of terebentine. ʒ.ꝑ of cleare terebentine. ʒ.r. of mastyke. ʒ. iij. of the herbe called horsetayle, of Rosmarye, of wormoode, of centaurye the lesse, of plantayne, of saint Johannes wurte. Ana. M. ꝑ. of erthe wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ.j. of saffran. ɔ.j. of odoriferous wyne cyath. ꝑ. let them all boyle together vnto the consumption of the wyne, than strayne them, and vse them.

I decoction.

In this case thynges repercussiue are not conuenient, but in the stede of thē, ye shall vse thynges confortatiue. Ye shall worcke lykewyse whan the stomake is persed, admonissyng the patientes frendes of the daunger, and allegynge the forsayde aphorisme of Hypocrates. Here folowethe the cōposition of a softe confortatiue cerote, to be applied vpon a sore stomake. ℞. of oyle of wormoode, oyle of quynces, oyle of roses. Ana. ʒ.j. and. ꝑ. of oyle of mastyke. ʒ. vj. of neppe, of myntes, of roses, of wormoode, of euerye one, a lytle. Lette them all boyle wyth sufficient odoriferous wyne vnto the consumption of the wyne, than strayne thē, and make a softe cerote with sufficient whyte ware, addyng of saffrā. ʒ.j. of all the coralles, and saunders. Ana. ʒ.j. and. ꝑ. lette it be applyed on ꝑ stomake in the maner of a playster, it confortethe the stomake merueylously.

A cerote confortatiue.

But yf the wounde perse vnto the substaunce of the Lyuer, or of the mylte, it is mortall, bycause that flure of bloode ensuethe by the incisyon or breakyng of some veyne. Howebeit sometyme in the extremitie of the liuer, or mylte it is not mortall.

The sayde woundes ben cured as it foloweth. Fyrst if the liuer or mylte cōme out of the wound, ye shal washe the wounde of the sore membre, with wyne of a decoction of Endiuie, plantayne, horse tayle, roses, mirtilles, sumach, franckencense, dragagante, terra sigillata, and a lytle redde suggre. Thys decoction restrayneth bloode, & consoundeth the wounde.

The cure of ꝑ liuer or mylte.

Afterwarde you muste reduce the sayde sore membre in to his place, and than sewe vp the wounde, & incarne it, and leaue the cure to nature. For communely nature sendeth the blood to the grynde, and produceth an Apostume, whych commethe oft to maturation, or els nature resoluethe it insensibly.

It is tyme now to cōme to the cure of ꝑ guttes, which shalbe accōplished by the

The cure of the gutes.

by the doctryne folowyng. Fyrſt if the guttes be comme out of theyr proper place, you muſt waſhe thē with redde wyne of the decoction of Camomyll, melilote, dille, roſes, wormmode, muggewurte, of euerye one a lytle. And after that they ben waſshed ye ſhall reduce them, in to their owen places. And forasmuche as the ſayd guttes ben often fylled wyth wynde, ye ſhall ſometymes vſe thynges that breake wynde, as this decoction folowyng. ℞. of cumine. ʒ. ß. of coriādres, of anile. Ana. ʒ. iij. of honie. ʒ iij. lette thies thynges be boyled with ſufficiēt quantitie of redde wyne, vnto the conſumption of the thyrd parte, & let the place be fomented wyth a ſponge.

A decoction breakynge wynde.

And yf ye canne not eaſely reduce the guttes in to theyr place, you muſt enlarge the wounde wyth a raſore & ſo reduce them. But ye muſt note that yf the ſmal guttes ben hurt, ỹ woūde is mortall, bycauſe they are tendre, and canne not ſuffre a ſeame, and for the multitude of lytle veynes, whyche ben in them, cheifely in the gutte called Jeiunum inteſtinum. Moreouer bycauſe they ben ſynnowie and full of cholere, by reaſon of the nyghnes of the Liuer.

A wounde in ỹ ſmal guttes is mortall.

The greate guttes (as Auicenne ſayth) touchyng theyr ſubſtaunce are fleſshie, and therefore they are often hurt without daūger of death. Wherfore as we haue ſayd, whan the great guttes are hurt, after they bē waſhed wyth the ſayd decoction, ye ſhal ſewe thē with a cered, and wrethed threde, after the glouers or ſkynners ſeame. Alſo ye may attempte to ſewe ỹ ſmal guttes, for though they are ſeldome cōſounded, yet the chirurgiē muſt not forſake the cure.

A wounde in the great guttes curable.

Some cōmaunde to ioyne together the ſondred partes, with the heades of antes, or pūmates, which thyng is reproued of all doctours. After that ye haue made the ſeame, you muſt waſhe the ſame with the foreſayde decoctiō, and reduce the guttes in to theyr places. And immediatly afterwarde, you muſte ſewe vp the wounde of the belye.

The auncient doctours ſaye, that there ben foure maners of ſewyng vp the pannicle called mirach, and other pannicles of the bellie, but we wyll ſpeake onely of two principall, and moſt vſed. One is ỹ ye take only Mirach of one parte, and leaue the pannicle Siphach, and of the other parte you muſte take bothe Siphach, and myrach ſucceſſiuely, one after another vntyll the ſeame be ended. Thys maner is wrytrē by Auicenne in the chapitre of the cure of the woūdes of the guttes.

two maners of ſewyng.

The ſeconde is that ye take fyrſte only myrach, and ſecondlye myrach, and ſiphach of bothe partes, and ſo fynyſhe the ſeame. Thyes two ſeames are vſed of ỹ later doctours, and they ben more ſure than the other, bycauſe myrach, and ſiphach are eaſely incarned, and ioyned together, and thā the pannicle cannot go out of the wounde, whyche is a profytable thynge. For whan cirbus commethe out of the wounde, putrefaction muſt nedes enſue, though it remayne out but a lytle whyle. Hypocrates affyrmethe the ſame thynge.

The lyuer and the guttes putrefye not ſo quickly, though they remayne a whyle wythout the wounde. And whan they are conueyed in to theyr owne place, they ben eaſely reduced in to theyr nature. Wherefore a wyſe Chirurgien, whan he ſeethe the pannicle cirbus to comme out of the wounde, ſhal cutte it incontinentlye.

The

The maner of cuttyng of synus.

The maner to cutte it, whā it is altered, or rotten is thys. You muste bynde it in the hole, and vncorrupte parte, than cutte it within a fynger of the place that is bounde, and incontinētly cauterize it welnygh to the sayd knotte, than with hote cloutes cōueye it in softly, leauynge the threede hangyng without the wounde, that whā the eschare shalbe remoued, you maye drawe it out.

After that the sayde seame is made betwene Myrach and Siphach, the wounde muste be cured by thynges that drye, and conserue frome putrefaction, as is our poudre cōseruatiue of seames. Item vnguentum de Minio wrytten in the chappytre of a broken sculle, is verye conuenient in thys case, and lykewyse terebentine mengled wyth oure redde poudre. Also a playster of sodden wyne, and thynges anodyne, that is to say, which remoue payne, ordened in the chappytre of the woundes of the breste is very confortatiue, and swageth griefe. Furtheremore to rubbe the bellie with an vnction made of oyle of Camomill, dille, and a lytle whyte waxe swagethe payne merueylously e.

Besydes thys it chaunceth that the flancke is hurte by poynted instrumentes, as by darte, or dagger. &c. Than you muste consyder whether the wounde be penetrante, and yf the blader, or the necke thereof be hurte or the matrice, or the gutte called intestinum rectum, for thyes three haue greate adherence together, so that sometymes they ben all hurte at one stroke.

The cure of a wounde of a pointed thing in the flancke

The blader pierced is deth

Than J saye whan ye knowe that the bladder is hurte, that you muste pronosticate deathe by the auctorytie of Hypocrates. Neuertheles yf the hurte be but small, ye shall not omitte to succurre the patyente. Wherfore (observation of diete presupposed) we saye that ye muste procede in the outwarde part with desiccatiue thynges.

Moreouer it is good to haue a croked syrynge, suche a one as seruethe to make the bryne issue out, and to spoute in to the bladder twyse a daye wyth thys syrynge of the decoction folowynge, and ye muste putte it in warme, and in sufficient quantitie so that it entre in to the concauitie of the same, and remayne wythin, a certaine space. The ordinaunce of the decoction is thys. ℞. of the water of Roses. ʒ. iiij. of water of plantayne. li. ß. of the herbe called horse tayle. li. ij. of cleane barley, of lentiles, of Roses. Ana. M. ß. of myrobalanes citryne, of Hypoquistidos, of balaustyes, of myrtilles. Ana. ʒ. j. of sumach, of the croppes of brambles, of the leaues of the wylde Olyue, of conferie, Ana. M. ß. of cleane liquerice. ʒ. ß. of redde Suggre. ʒ. ij. of Aloes Hepatyke, sanguinis Draconis, of bole armenye, of terra Sigillata. Ana. ʒ. ij. lette the forsayde thynges be boyled together, vnto the consumption of the thyrde parte, and strayne them.

A decoction.

Note here that in thys case you muste not gyue the patiente thynges diuretyke, that is to say, whych cause pissynge, and doe open, for they wolde bryng doune humours to the blader, but it shall suffyce to gyue hym Syrupe of Roses wyth water of the herbe called horsetaile, and water of barley. For it engrosseth the mattyere and confortethe the membres, and so they kepe the mattyer that it bee not deryued to the blader.

The cure of a wounde in the necke of the blader.

Jf the hurte be onlye in the necke of the blader, ye maye haue confydence that it is not mortall, as the experience of them declareth, whyche cutte

cutte stones out of the blader. And thys hathe ben proued in the cure of an Almayne, whych was a familiare frynde of Julie the seconde, and was hurte in the lyfte flancke with a maurise pyke, so that ỳ blader was hurte. And the space of. viij. dayes hys vryne issued not after his natural course, but onlye by the wounde. We seyng the blader to be perced, and that the vryne issued out by the wounde, made answere that the man was in greate daunger of deathe, neuertheles that we wolde not omitte the reasonable cure, whiche we haue declared in this present chapytre. And by the helpe of God the sayde Almayn became as hole, as yf he had neuer ben hurte. Howebeit the wounde was onely in the necke of the blader and not in the substaūce of it, otherwyse, seyng that the wounde was greate he coulde neuer, haue escaped deathe.

Eyght dayes after the wounde, there came out of the wounde a piece of a pannicle, as large as the patientes hande, whych we iudged to haue been cutte frome the pannicle called Siphac, wherfore yf suche woundes ben wyth incision of the pannicle Siphac, it is necessarye to ioyne together the sondred partes wyth a conuenient seame, lest the guttes falle in to the purse of the stones called osseum.

The cure of the matrice. And whan the matrice is hurte, ye shall procede as we haue sayde of the bladder, excepte that two, or three dayes after the wounde, you must gyue the patiente moze abstersiue thynges, as honie, and the water thereof, and honie of roses.

Moreouer ye shall applie vpon the bellie (whan the bladder, or matrice is hurte) the forsayd playster of sodden wyne, and make an vnction as is sayde afore. For the playster and vnction are verye profytable to ease payne, and the gryppynges of the bellye, to resolue also, and disperse bentositees.

The cure of a wounde perseyng thorow the bodye. It remaynethe, that for the accomplyshement of thys present chapytre, we speake breykelye of the woundes whych perce thorough the body. Firste whan the Chirurgien seeth, that the bodye is perced thoroughe wyth an arowe, maurise pyke. &c. He muste cōsyder whether the inner membres bē hurte or not, before he drawe the instrument out of the wounde whyche may be knowē, by the strength of the patient and the poulses, and other euyll accidentes, that communely happen, as soundynge, spasme, tremblynge of the harte, and by the pale or blackysshe colour of ỳ face. If these accidentes ensue, the patient is nygh deathe. But yf they ensue not, nether the patient is weake, it is a sygne that the inner membres are not hurt. And than you muste anoynte the instrumente, with oyle of roses beyng hote, and procede wyth tentes moysted wh hote oyle of Roses, and a digestion of terebentyne, vntyll digestion be accōplysshed.

For other intentions, that is to saye, mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shal procede, as is afore sayde. And for asmuche as nature cōmunelye sendethe the bloode that remaynethe wythin the bodye, to the emunctories of the flanckes, and an Apostume thereby is engendred, which muste be cured as flegmon, therefore I saye ye shall resorte, to the chapytre of the cure of Apostemes in the flanckes. Thus. &c.

¶ The.xij. Chapitre of the woundes of the hyppes.

The

woundes of the hippes.

THe woũdes of the hyppes muste be cured, as the woũdes of the shulders. For the hyppes ben synnowie and full of ligamentes, & great muscles, as the shulders. wherfore ye shal resorte to the cha. of the same.

Neuertheless that ye maye haue a certayne doctrine for the cure of ỹ said woũdes. we say ỹ therunto thre intẽtions are required. The fyrst is regiment of diete. The seconde euacuation of the body. The thyrde consisteth in the application of conuenient thinges vpon the sayd woundes.

As concernynge the fyrste, and second intentions, ye shall procede as it hath ben often declared in the former chapiters. The patient must abstaine from wyne and flesh, tyl the daunger of apostemation be passed. Also ye must cutte the veine called basilica, or the comune veyn in the opposite syde. Item it is conuenient to kepe the belly alwaye soluble or loose by lenitiue clysters. For most commenly the sayd woundes cause greate paynes, & the mattier that is derined to the hyppes engendreth apostemations. Moreouer at the begynnynge, ye maye gyue the patient a medicine minoratyue de cassia, diacatholicon, and de electuario lenitiuo, or of other accordynge to the complexion, & strength of the patientes.

The thyrde intention shall be accõplished by the administration of local medicines. Fyrst the chirurgien must cõsyder whether the wounde be depe or not, large, or strayte. For whan it is depe, & strayte it must be wisely enlarged, that the veynes, sinnowes, ligamentes and muscles be not hurte. And afterward let the wound be healed with oyle of roses hote, & a conuenient digestyue. And laye aboute the woũde a defensiue magistral, whych is wrytten in the cha. of the woundes of the shulders. And yf the wounde cause greate payne, ye shalle put in to the wounde oyle magistral of Hyperi cõ, wherof we haue spoken in the former chapiters.

Itẽ to swage paine we haue foũde it good, to vse an embrocation made of oyle of roses, oyle of camomylle, & dylle wyth the decoction of erth wormes. Lykewise in this case, a plaister made wyth the cromes of breade and with mylke, written in our antidotary is profitable. And a plaister of sodden wyne, wrytten in the chap. of the woũdes of the breste is of the same operation.

After digestion, for incarnation, & other intentions, ye shal procede after the doctrine wrytten in the sayd cha.

If the wound be to large, you shall sew it cõuniẽtly layẽg a large orifice in the nether part. Note ỹ these woundes muste be diligently cured, and by a wyse chirurgien, for we se, it often cometh to passe, ỹ through the faute of the chirurgien, the patientes halte al theyr lyfe longe. Thus &c.

¶ The .xiii. cha. of the woũdes of the stones, and of the yarde.

THe woũdes of the stones, & the yard ben not mortal, if it be not through ỹ errour of the chirurgien. Neuertheles bycause they are necessarye to generation, they must be healed with al diligence.

woundes of the stones and the yarde

To come nere to our purpose, there are required to the cure of the sayde woundes thre intentions. And concernyng the fyrst, & seconde intention ye shal procede accordyng to the doctrine of the former cha.

The third shalbe accõplished by the

S. admi-

administration of locall medicines.
Fyrst yf the wounde be made after the length of the membre, ye muste ioyne together the sodred partes with a cõuenient leame, & procede wyth thynges moderately desiccatyue. Also you must digest the wounde, with a digestyue made wyth oyle of Roses & yolkes of egges, the space of two or three dayes, layeng about the same a digestyue magistral ordeyned in the chap. of the cure of the woundes of the adiutorye.

whã the digestion is ended, ye shal mundifie the wounde wyth a mundicatyue of syrupe of roses, of our description. And yf nede be ye may put a tent in the lower parte that ỹ mattier may be purged the better. After mundification, ye must incarne it, adding to the sayd mũdificatiue a lytle aloes hepatike, and a litle sarcocolle.

And for the sigillation, you maye cõueniently vse, Unguentũ de minio described in the cha. of the fracture or breaking of the sculle. Ye shal procede lykewise, whan the wounde is made after the breadth of the membre.

whan the wounde is caused by cõtusion or brulyng, it is cõuenient that the wounde be digested a longer time, bycause that euerye wounde that is made by cõtusion, necessarely cometh to putrefaction. As Galene sayeth, oẽ vnimus &c. For the other intentions ye shal procede after the doctrine written in the former chapiters. Thus &c.

The.xviii.chap. of the woundes of the thyghes, and of the legges, & of theyr partes, with the cure of the same.

woundes of the thighes, legges and their partes.

The woũdes of the thighes, and legges muste be cured as the wounde of the armes, & of the bones called adiutoria. But ỹ pronosticatiõs ben diuerse. For the woundes of the thighes, and the legges are more daungerous, than the other, bycause of the multitude of ỹ great synnowes, veynes, muscles, chordes, and ligamentes, whych bynde together the ioynctures. And in the former parte of the knee there bene two synnowes verye sensible, whyche descende from the brayne, and whan they chaunce to be hurt, great payne, and euyll accidentes ensue, as a spasme, a feuer, apostume, pturbatiõ of reason &c. whiche oftentimes bryng the patient to deth, because of the comunion & coniunctiõ that they haue wyth the brayne.

wherfore Auicẽne sayth in the cha. of woũdes that induce a spasme, ther ben vlcers in the nuke, & vlcers in the higher part of the knee. And the lacertes of those partes bẽ very sinnowie, & therfore the woũdes induce a spasme & sodayne deth. Lykewyse within the legge, and without they ben very daũgerous, bicause of ỹ gret veines, which beyng cut, isswe of blood folo weth. For the staũchyng wherof you muste resort to the cha. of the flure of bloude. For the blood of those partes can not be easely restrayned.

Moreouer they are more daungerous, than thother, bicause they bene lower, & the higher mẽbres sende humours to the lower, that is to say, to the thyghes, and legges, & cause oftẽ apostemation in ỹ said places, which thing chaunceth not in ỹ armes. And therfore it is profitable to hold ỹ mẽbre eleuate, & lyfted vp wt the rest of ỹ body. wherin the comune prouerbe of Italiãs is verified, namelye, La mano al pecto, la gamba al lecto, ỹ is to say, the hande on the brest, the fote in the bedde.

Likewyse whã the woũde is vndre the knee, & ỹ the daũger of apostematiõ is passed, it is expediẽt to bynd the

the legge, from the foote to the knee. For Guydo sayeth, that the diseases of the legges haue nothynge propre by them selues, and deferynge from other diseases of the bodye, but byndyng, that the antecedent mattier be not deryued to the sore place.

To the cure of the forsayde woundes, the intention alleged in the former chaptres, are requisyte. Concernyng the fyrst and seconde intention, ye shall so procede, as it hath ben oftē sayde in the former Chaptre.

The thyrde shalbe accomplysshed by the application of conuenient medicines vpon the sore place. wherfore (obseruation of conuenyent dyete, & vniuersall purgatyon presuppoled) there is nothyng better to defende apostemation, than to admynistre thinges that swage payne. For as Galen sayeth, payne in woundes draweth humours to the place as a vētose.

wherfore we wyl declare certayne remedyes to ease payne, and those onely which we haue proued. Fyrste, this liniment is good to be layed aboute the sore ioynctures, whiche is of our description. ℞. of the oyle of camomyll, of the oyle of roses. ana. ʒ. ii. of hennes grese. ʒ. r. of erthwormes washed with wyne. ʒ. i. ℈. ℘. of saffran. ɔ. i. of calves suete. ʒ. i. Let the forsayd thynges be boyled togyther a lytle, & than put to of whyte waxe. ʒ. i. Lette them boyle agayne a lytle & strayne thē. Item we are wont to put this oile to the wounde, whiche is of meruelous operation in woūdes of ꝑ ioynctures. ℞. oyle of terebētin, of oyle of roses ōphacine. añ. ʒ. ii. of moste clere terebētine. ʒ. r. of erthwormes. ʒ. i. ℈. ℘. of mastike. ʒ. vi. of gūme elimi, armoniake dissolued wꝫ wyne. ʒ. i. ℈. ℘. of saffrā. ɔ. i. of the floures of S. iohns wort m̄. i. ℈. ℘. of cētaurie the greter. m̄. i. of oyle of lineseed. ʒ. vi. let these thinges be boiled together a litle, & afterward strayne them through a cloth, thā set them a sūnyng in a glasse the space of a moneth, and putte in to the vessell a fewe floures of saint Johānes wort, & chaunge them euerye seuenth daye.

Liniment.

Thys oyle, as it maye appeare by the simples, is of great excellentie in the woūdes of the synnowes & ioynctures. For it easeth payne, it draweth gentlely, & dryeth moderately, which intentions are requisite to the cure of the said woūdes. Likewyse you may apply vpon the wound plaisters that swage griefe, wrytten in the former chapiters.

Item thys vnguent folowynge is good to be applyed in all times vpon ꝑ sayd woundes, which is of our description, and is called vnguentū basilicū magistrale. ℞. of the oyle of camomylle, and roses. añ. ʒ. iii. of the oyle of linsede. ʒ. ii. ℈. ℘. of the oyle of swete almandes. ʒ. i. of hennes grese, & calues suet. añ. ʒ. ii. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iiii. of mastyke. ʒ. r. of wethers suet ʒ. i. ℈. ℘. of erth wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ. ii. ℈. ℘, of saffran. ɔ. i. of the mucilage of holihocke. ℥. ℘. Let them all boyle together besyde the terebētyne, vnto the consūption of the mucilage, than strayne them, & adde to the straynynge of litarge of golde, & siluer. añ. ʒ. i. ℈. ℘. of miniū. ʒ. r. lette them boile agayne wyth a softe fyre, & stirre them about. And then encrease the fire & let thē boyle agayn til they become black of colour, than adde the forsaid terebentine, & of rosyne of ꝑ pine tree. ʒ. vi. of shippe pitche. ʒ. ℘. of white diaquilō wyth gūmes. ʒ. iii. Let them boyle agayne a lytle wyth sufficiente whyte waxe, & make a cerote in good forme. This oyntmēt is excellēt for ꝑ woundes in whych the synnowes ben hurt. Finallye the remedies ꝑ shal be wrytten in the nexte chapiter maye be ad-

Unguentum basilicū magistrale.

ministred in this case. Thus &c.

¶ The.xv.cha. of solution of continuite of synnowes and chordes.

Woundes of synnowes and chordes.

The woūdes of the synnowes (as the doctours testifye) cause euyll accidentes, and daūgerous diseases, bycause of their great sensibitie, or feling, and bicause of the greate conjunction whyche they haue wyth the brayne. wherfore they must be diligentlye cured, and by a discrete chirurgien.

The accidentes and diseases that ensue thereby are these, spasmes, the palsy, behement payne, colde feuers, apostemations, perturbatiō of realō, watchynges, greate alterations, and great loethsomnesse of meate.

And oftentymes the woundes of the synnowes are apostemed by the way of deriuation of matteir, and do cause a spasme without greate payne goyng before, as Auicenne teacheth. The cause of solution of continuite of sinnowes, maye chaūce sōdry waies, namely by brusynge thinges, as by a stone, a staffe &c. or by cuttynge thynges, as by a swerde, a knisse &c. And likewise by poitedthiges, as by a dagger, a nedle, a nayle, an arow &c. And some ben after the breadth with a totale incision of the sinnow. Some wt the incision of halfe the synnowe.

The woūdes that ben made after the legth of the membre & sinnowes, are not so daungerous, as they that ben made after the breadth. But whā the sinnowes ben halfe cut, the woūd is more daungerous, than whan the sinnowes ben holy cut. For Auicēne sayeth that the hole parte of the synnow, is hurt by the fore parte, & thorow the behement payne, there ensueth spasmes, palsies, & other accidētes. And therfore it is necessary sōtimes, for the auoydaunce of the sayd accidētes, holly to cutte ỳ hurted synnow. For Auicenne so teacheth by the auctoritie of Galene.

The hurtyng of sinnowes, of contusiō, or brusinge, is harder to be healed thā the other afore sayde. The reason is, bycause the maturation, digestion, & resolution can not be finished in short tyme, by realō of the quitture which cometh of the contusion.

Ye shal cure solution of continuitie caused by incision or cuttyng, by thinges deliccatyue. In that, that is caused by contusion, ye shal procede with cōuenient digestyues, that ye may seperate and sondre the quitture frō the hole partes, that is to say, the part of ỳ hurt sinnow, frō that, ỳ is not hurt.

Further we say that solution of cōtinuitie of the sinowes caused by pūction, prickynge or foynynge, is more daūgerous thā the other caused of a cuttynge thynge. But amonge other, ỳ punction which breatheth not out, that is to saye, in whych the wounde is closed, that the hurt mēbre can not digest ỳ humours deriued to the sore place, is moost daungerous. whyche thing Mesue testifieth by the auctorite of Galene, sayenge: a spasme foloweth the punction of the sinnowes, & chordes, chiefly whā it breatheth not out. And of the same punction oftentymes there is produced a venomous apostеme, which by realō of ỳ cōtinuitie of the synnowe is conueyed to the brayn, & causeth a spasme, & epilepsia

Somtymes in the place of the pūction there is engendred a rotten apostеme. For the auoydaunce of the said accidentes, Galene comaundeth to open the sayde apostеme, and to administer a medicine attractiue of subtile substaunce, and deliccatyue, wherof

we

we wyll speake more playnly in thys present chapiter.

To conclude touchynge pronostication, we say ꝑ al woũdes about the ioynctures brynge greate daunger of deathe. For, bycause that the synnowie chordes ben made bare vpon the ioyntes, they cause the forsayd accidentes. And they are sone made bare, bycause they ben in the outerparte of the ioynctures, whyche thynge maye be proued by Galene, and Auicenne sayenge, the synnowe is a single membre, and a right precious instrument, procreated of nature from the brayne and the nuke the braynes vicarye, to giue kelyng, and mouyng to the other partes of the hole bodye.

The cure. To come to the cure of thys solution of continuite of synnowes, we say that there are foure intentions requyred therunto. The fyrst apperteyneth to diete. The seconde to euacuation of humoures. The thyrde to prohibition, & remotion of accidentes, which empesche the true cure.

The fourth shalbe accomplished by ꝑ administratiõ of diuerse remedyes, accordyng to the diuersitie of accidentes, whych cõmunely chaunce, whan the synnowes bene hurte.

Concernyng the first intention, we say that the diete must be subtile, and slender, at the begynnynge bycause of the sayd accidentes. For it is the doctrine of Auicenne, sayenge: Dieta. &c. Furthermore bycause of the accidentes the disease maye be called Vera cuta passio, that is to say a sharpe disease. And yf the disease be sharpe, the diete must be slender. wherfore it sufficeth at the beginning to giue the patient breade sodden in water, or almãdes w a litle sugre. His drincke maye be a simple ptisane, or water boyled wyth fyne sugre, or wyth a iuleb of violettes.

And whan the daunger of apostemation is passed, that is to say, seuen daies after the hurte, ye may giue the patient more nourishynge meates, as chickynnes soddẽ with Laictuce, and other conueniente herbes. Also for hys dryncke ye maye gyue him wyne of good odoure, with sufficient quantitie of sodden water. Thys diete is cõuenient, to make good incarnation of the hurt sinnowes. And in procesſe of tyme by lytle and lytle, the patient maye come to his accustomed maner of eatynge, and drynckynge.

Concerning the seconde intention, whyche is conuenient purgation, after the disposition of ꝑ body, we haue sufficiently treated in the chap. of the cure of flegmon, & by the ayde of god, we wil speake more largely therof in ꝑ .ix. boke in a cha. appoynted for laxatyue medicines. wherunto ye shall resorte.

But the sayd intẽtion is moreouer accõplished by flebotomye diuersiue, whan the age and strength consente therunto, and whan the patient is of sanguine cõplexion, and also by rubbynges & ventoses. In the meane season it is good to kepe the bellye loose with clisters. we haue founde it profitable also, to plũge the patientes legges, in a decoctiõ of thinges anodine, that is to saye, whyche take awaye payne, chiefly whan the hurt is in the superiour partes.

Whan the said hurt is in the nether part, namely in the legge, it is conuenient to washe the armes wyth that decoctiõ wherof we haue spokẽ in the cha. of the quynce. For the sayde decoction turneth away mattier, and resolueth gentlely.

The thyrde intention shalbe accomplished as it foloweth. Firste ye shall note ꝑ the accidẽtes, which happe by pũction, or hurt of the sinnowes bene

namelye vehement payne, a spasme, and perturbatiō of reason. And with these many other ensue, as fieuers. &c To auoyde the sayde accidentes, it is necessarye to begynne by medicines, that swage payne, and kepe of putrefaction, wyth gentle attraction, as we wyll declare in thys present cha.

Furthermore if the wounde be vndre the nauell, it is good to annoynte the backe bone, the flanckes, and the ioynctures of the legges. If it be aboue the nauell, you muste annoynte the shulders, the necke, and partes aboute the wounde. And that vnction defedeth spasmes, and it is after this sorte. R. of oyle of camomylle, of oyle of dylle, of eche two partes, of hēes grese one parte.

Oyntment.

Item at the begynnyng, the patient must beware of colde, for colde is very hurtful to the synnowes, as Hypocrates sayth. Frigidū. &c.

The fourth intētion shalbe accomplyshed, as it foloweth. Fyrste yf the wounde be made wt a cuttyng thing, and after the lengthe of the membre, so ỳ the synnowe is discouered, you must go about to couer the same, and that allone as maye be wyth a conuenient seame. And afterwarde ye shall procede wyth thinges delicatiue layenge aboute the seame our poudre cōseruatyue of seames, leauyng an orifice in the lower parte of the wounde. Also it is good to applye wtin ỳ sayd orifice, a tent wyth a digestyue made of terebentyne, the yolke of an egge & saffran, Lykewise ye shall procede wt vnguentum basilicum, and with oyle magistral, wherof we wyl make mētion in thys presente cha. And it is very expedient to applye the sayde oyle in the stede of the digestyue, vntyll the daunger of apostemation be passed.

For the other intentions ye muste procede accordynge as it shalbe declared in thys present cha.

Item if the wounde be made accordynge to the breadth of the membre, and the synnowe holy cutte, then you must sewe the wound only in the fleshie parte wyth a depe seame. I saye wyth a depe seame, ỳ the parte of the cutte sinnowe may the better be ioyned wyth the other parte.

Howbeit the later doctours ben of sondrye opinions, concernynge thys sewing. Some holde that a sinnowe thorowlye cutte, muste be sowed, for hys restauration. And many say that it must not be sewed. we affirme that they whyche holde that the synnowe muste be sewed, vnderstode not the text of Auicēne, on whych they make theyr fundation. Dinus Florētinus, and Petrus de Argillata do proue wt sufficient reasons that the synnowes beynge cutte, ought not to be sewed together. Theodorike sayth ỳ Hugo de Luca is of the same opiniō. Neuer theselfe manye effoyce them selues to make argumentes to be contrarye, grounding them selues vpon the auctoritie of Auicenne, whych sayth. If a synnowe be broken after lengthe, it is necessarie to sewe it, and if it be not sewed, it wyl not be ioyned together. They vnderstande, by the sayde auctoritie, that the sinnowe, and the flesh must be shewed together, and not the flesh onlye. where in they are deceaned. For you must consider that yf the synnowe be prycked, it maye induce a spasme, and the forsayde accidentes. wherfore we cōclude that it is a gret deale better to sewe the fleshie, as we haue declared.

After that the seame is made, ye shall putte a tente in to the wounde, dypped in the oyle that shalbe hereafter declared. And lay vpon the seame newe poudre conseruatyue of seames. And vpō the woūd, it is cōuenient to

applye

applye oure vnguentum basilicum, whereof we wyll speake more largely in this present Chaptre.

Howbeit, the doctours saye: that oyle must not be put into the woundes of synnowes, yf there be not gret necessitie of appaysynge griefe. It is true yf ye meane symple oyle, but not yf ye vnderstande oyle compounde, as is our oyle magistral, which oyle applyed in woundes hath two vtilities, namelye it maketh medicynes more extensible, that is to saye, to be the better spred abrode with mitigation of grefe. Secondly, it taketh awaye the bytynge and the sharpnesse of the woundes.

Further ye shall note, touchynge the administration of medycynes of hurte synnowes, that at the begynnyng you must not applye glutinous or clammysh thynges, and which engẽdre flesh greatly. For as Haliabas sayeth, we must not incarne woũded synnowes, vntyll the daunger of an hote apostume be passed. Auicenne af fyrmeth the same thynge, sayinge: si quãdo. &c. that is to say: that in woũdes, in which the sinnowes ben hurt, we must not haste to make incarnation, but onely we must go aboute to appayse griefe, and to defende apostemation, euaporatynge the mattier with cloutes, and with hoote oyles, both actuallye, and by propre vertue or nature, as is the oyle of dyll, of camomyll, and the oyle of roses cõplete mengled wyth conuenyent fattes, & somtyme with oyle of roses omphacine, whiche hath vertue to comforte the sore place.

Item ye shall note, that the admynistration of thynges moche repercussyue is not cõmendable, thoughe many apply about the wounde thinges greatlye repercussiue, to defende apostemation: but Auicenne sayeth, that it is better applye thynges euaporatiue. And he sayeth moreouer, ỹ the beste thynge that maye be in the woundes of the sinnowes is vnwasshed wolle, taken from betwene the legges of shepe, called in latyne, lana succida, whiche hathe a propertye to kepe the mattier from descendynge, and whan it is descended it euaporateth the same.

Secondly, to swage payne, and to defende apostemation: it is expedyẽt to applye a playstre resolutiue wyth gentle mollificacion. These thinges are good chefely whan the woundes ben large, and whan the retaynynge of some mattier is feared. And therefore Auicenne hath ordeyned in thys case a playstre made wyth thynges resolutiue, and mundificatiue. And for the punction or prycking, he hath ordeyned a playstre of mayles wyth lye, and syrupe of vynaigre called sirupus acetosus.

wherfore we must conclude, that for the cure of cutte synnowes, it is conuenyent to procede with thinges resolutiue, and mollificatyue. And for the cure of synnowes hurte by punction, we must vse thynges desiccatyue and resolutyue, that the humiditie or moysture which produceth a spasme, maye be resolued, chefelye at the begynnynge.

But whan the punction is apostemed, and the payne is behement, thã a desiccatyue medycyne is not conuenyent. For it wolde retayne sanious mattier in the place, and be an occasyon of the encrease of the payne. wherfore in this case it is better to applye thynges resolutyue, and mollificatyue, wyth kamyler attraction.

Here ye shall note, that the thynges mollificatyue, and maturatyue are daungerous in this case, as Auicenne testifyeth by the autorite of

Galene, sayinge: that it chaũced that a man was hurt with a nayle vpon the synnowes of the hande, and a certayne vndiscrete chirurgien applyed at the begynnyng a playstre incarnatiue, and afterwarde a playstre maturatiue, and mollificatiue made of the floure of wheate, and water, & oyle. And by this meane ỹ patientes hãde came to putrefaction, and the seuẽth daye the patient dyed, by reason of a spasme, which came of that putrefaction. And yf the chirurgien had kept the orifice open, and applied a resolutyue & desiccatiue medycyne w̃ some attraction of the subtyle substaunce, ỹ patient had not dyed at that tyme.

To come to the ordinaunce of conuenyent medycynes in this case, it shalbe expedyent to declare theyr natures and proprieties. Fyrst Auicẽne sayeth: the medicine of the woundes of synnowes is that, that is of subtil partes, of equall heate, of familyare attraction, and with no stipticitie, and chefely at ỹ begynnyng, ye must beware of stiptike thynges, thoughe the sayde doctour hath ordeined somtymes hote thynges, and stiptike, as a plaistre of burned brasse, and tutia Lykewyse he commaundeth to mengle vynaigre withe medicines of the synnowes, that the vertue thereof maye perce the better. He sayth moreouer, that you muste ioyne with the sayde medicines certayne thinges of greate heate, as ruphorbiũ, & brymstone, that the medicines may descẽd to the botome of the punction.

Medicines for wounded synnowes.

And bycause (as we haue sayde) that great payne, a spasme and apostremes, ben the accidentes, that happen in the hurt of synnowes, we say, that they are conuenyent medicines, which haue the forsayde proprieties, that is to saye moderate heate, mitigation of payne, and desiccation to drye vp the moysture, and to defende the spasme, and putrefaction of the synnowes caused by humiditie.

why the medicines subtiliatiue are to be vsed.

The medicines moreouer must be subtiliatiue and liquide, that the vertue maye the sooner come to the sore synnowe. The medicynes also muste be attractiue with familiar attraction, that the infyred mattier maye be drawen out without payne. wherefore the medycines hauyng the forsayde vertues are sufficient to defẽd the forsayde accidentes.

why attractyue.

To ende our fourth intention, it is tyme to come to locall medicynes. Fyrst we wyll ordeyne an oyntment called vnguentũ basilicũ magistrale, hauyng all the forsayd vertues, and is conuenyent in all woundes of the synnowes, and welnygh in al tymes which is after this forme. ℞. of oyle of camomyll, of oyle of roses cõplete ana. ʒ.ii. of oyle of mastike, oyle of terebentine, oyle of lyneseede. ana. ʒ.i. & ß. of moost cleare terebentine. ʒ.iiii. of calues suete, wethers suete, and gootes suete. ana. ʒ.ii. and. ß. of rosemary betonie, of ỹ herbe called horsetaile, of centaurie the greater. ana. m̃. i. of erth wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ. iii. of madder somwhat stamped. ʒ.r. of sayncte Johns wort, of the leaues and seedes thereof. ana. m̃. i. of mastyke, of gumme elimi. ana. ʒ.r. of shippytch, of rosyne of the pyne tree. ana. ʒ.i. & ß. of serapyne, of galbane, of armoniake. añ. ʒ.iii. This oyntment muste be made as it foloweth: ỹ is to saye, ye must dissolue the serapyne, the galbane and armoniake, in vinegre, and ye must braye the other thynges togyther, and so leaue them togyther, the space of a daye, and afterwarde let them boyle togyther, with a ciath of odoriferous wyne, vnto the consumption of the wyne: than strayne them with a thycke cloth, and put to

Vnguentum basilicũ magistrale.

the

the sayd strayning, of litarge of gold and syluer.ana.ʒ.ii.ʃ.of minium.ʒ. ii. And let them boyle togyther agayne with a softe fyre at the begynnynge, which afterwarde ye shall augment, vntyll the sayde oyntment be blacke, or blackyshe in colour. whiche done, make an oyntmēt with sufficiēt new ware in a good fourme, for in these woūdes it is of meruelous efficacitie

Oleum de perforata or of saint Johans worte.

we wyll ordeyne a conueniēt oyle to be applyed within the wounde, which swageth the grefe, and is desiccatiue, and of familier attraction, which shalbe called oleum de perforata. The description whereof is thys. ℞.of mooste clere terebentine.ʒ.ii.of oyle of terebentine.ʒ.vi. of oyle of roses cōplete.ʒ.ii. of erth wormes washed with wyne.ʒ.i.ʃ.of madder.ʒ.iiii of the seed of saynt Johns worte.m̄.i of rosemary, of centaury the greter, of mylfoyle.ana.m̄.ʃ. let them be stāped al togyther, beside the wormes, and seeth them with a lytle odoriferous wyne and a lytle barlye water, vnto the consumption of the wyne and the water, than strayne them w a thycke cloth, and presse them well, set them a sonning in a glasse, ꝑ space of a moneth about May, & put in the sayde glasse a lytle of the seedes, or floures of saynt Johns wort, chaunging the seed from weke to weke. This oyle is excellēt aboue al other, to swage the payne of synnowes beinge hurte.

Lykewyse whan the payne is behement, you may apply an oyle of the yolkes of egges, or an ointmēt made of the crommes of breed with cowes mylke, oyle of roses, camomylle, the yolkes of egges, and a lytle saffron.

Playstre or Cerote

Item this playstre that followeth swageth payne, and is a resolutyue, and conuenyent in this case. ℞.of the cotes of holyhocke.ℓi.i. of cleane barly, lentyles, and beanes.ana.m̄.i. seth them in barbours lye, than cut them, stampe them, and strayne them, and set them on the fyre, with oyle of camomyll, roses, and dyl, and with sufficient whyte ware, make suche a fourme as is betwene a cerote and a playstre, addyng of mosl clere terebentine.ʒ.iii. of saffran.ʒ.ʃ. This playstre is proued good to swage payne, and resolueth ꝑ humours, and prepareth the same matter being digested to issue out by his subtile attraction. And note that it is meruelous to appease grefe, caused as well of cuttynge, as of foynyng.

Item, whan the wounde is come to quytture, ye maye conueniently applye this oyntmente folowyng, whan the synnowe is prycked or foyned. ℞.of beane floure. ℓi. i. of braune well grounde. m̄. ii. of camomyll and melilote.ana.m̄.i.braye the all well, and make a styffe playstre at the fyre with sufficient sapa, and the forsayde thynges being cersed, addig of oyle of camomyll, dylle, and roses, with the decoction of earth wormes. ana.ʒ.i.ʃ. make a mixture with sufficient whyte ware, after the maner of the former playstre. This mixture, & that whych is wrytten afore may be conuenientlye administred, in all tymes, and in all woundes in whiche the synnowes bene hurte, as well by cuttynge, as by foynynge.

In other.

Item this playstre rehersed of Auicenne, is conuenient at the begynnynge of a foyne. ℞.of the floure of beanes, barlye, and orobus.ana.ℓi.ʃ. make a stiffe playster, with syrupe of vinegre, and a lytle lye.

And Auicenne sayeth, that the synnowes cānne not endure so stronge a medicine, as the ligamentes, whyche growe from the bones, namely brim stone, and euforbiū. wherfore we say

that

that it is conuenyent, to applye thys liniment folowynge vpon the synnewes being discouered. ℞. of oile of roses omphacine. ʒ.i. and. ℈. of oyle of terebentine. ʒ.iii. of the iuce of plantain ʒ.℈. of the seed of saynt Johns worte somewhat brayed. m̃. ℈. of tutia preparate. ʒ.iii of lyme ten tymes washed with water of plantayne. ʒ.ii. of antimonium. ʒ. i. of gootes suete, of calues suete. aā. ʒ.b. of erth wormes washed with wine. ʒ.i. ℈. let the sayd thynges be boyled togyther, excepte the tutia, with a glasse of water of ỹ decoction of barly, vntyl the water & wyne be consumed, than straine thē, and set them on the fyre agayne, addyng as moche whyte waxe as shal suffyce, and in the ende the forsayde tutia, and of saffran. ʒ.℈. This lynyment is conuenyent in all woundes, in which the sinnowes ben hurt, and discouered, for it appayseth griefe, & engendreth fleth, vpon the synnowes beinge discouered.

¶ liniment.

¶ Precious oyle.

Here floweth a precyous oyle for greate woundes, with mundification and incarnation of the synnowes. ℞. of gūme elimi, of mastyke, of newe rosyne of ỹ pyne tree, of most clere terebentine. ana. ʒ.i. of armoniake, of bdelliū, of galban, of serapine, of opoponax. ana. ʒ.i. ℈. of earth wormes washed with wyne. ʒ. ii. of antimoniū brought to poudre. ʒ.iiii. rosemarye, of myrtle, of centaurie the greater and the lesse, of the herbe called horsetayle. ana. m̃. ℈. of s. Johns worte. m̃. i. of oyle of roses omphacine. ʒ.i. ℈. Lette them be brayed all togyther, & put into a lembike of glasse well stopped, and set it on a furnays, and stylle the sayde thynges. The first destillations shalbe after the maner of water, the rest in the fourme of an oyle, and ye must mengle the .ii. liquores togyther, and seeth them on the fyre. Than ye must adde vnto it, a lytle of fyne grayne, and madder, and the seede of saynt Johns worte, and of the forsayde herbes a lytle, vntyll the water be consumed. Than strayne them with a thycke clothe, & kepe them as precyously as golde, for this oyle conteyneth, all the secretes and properties, that ben requyred to the cure of all woundes, in which the synnowes are hurt, for it hath vertue to swage payne, and it draweth and dryeth with abstersyon, which intentions are requisite in this case.

Moreouer ye must note, that all conuenyent remedyes muste alwaye be applyed actually hote: yea the bādes wherw̄ the sore places bē wrapped, must not be colde, but hote. For colde is verye noysome as we haue sayde before. we wyll declare some remedye, for the pryckyng or soynynge of the synnowes, albeit that we haue spoken therof suffycyently in this chapitre, that the diligent reader maye haue a more certayne doctrine.

Fyrst at the begynnyng, it is very expedyent to laye a cauterization of oyle of elder being very hote, vpon ỹ soyned place. Furthermore ye may cōuenyently apply vpon the wounde a medycyne attractyue, as is this description. ℞. of leuen. ʒ.i. terebentyne. ʒ.ii. of hennes grese, of oyle of lineseed ana. ʒ.x. of oile of elder. ʒ.i. ℈. of ỹ flour of fenugreke, & barly. ana. ʒ.vi. of saffran. ʒ.ii. the yolke of one egge, mēgle them, and let them boyle a lytle, and put in the yolke of the egge in ỹ ende.

In other attractius.

Item to the same intention, thys oyntment folowyng is cōmendable. ℞. of whyte diaquilon with gūmes, ʒ.x. of clere terebentine, of gūme elimi. ana. ʒ.iii. of oyle of elders. ʒ. ii. of oyle of euphorbiū. ʒ.℈. of armonyake dissolued in vynegre. ʒ.i. mengle them and let them boyle a lytle at the fyre, and

¶ errota.

and make a cerote.

we haue in this present Chaptre writtē sondrye remedyes, as well oyles as playsters which ben conuenyent in this case, & therfore we wyll now speake brefely of the accidentes of these woundes, thoughe we haue spokē therof largely hertofore. Fyrst we say, that there is no surer remedy to remoue a spasme, than to cauterise the sore synnowe incontynently, with an hote yron, and consequently to apply therupō of oyle of elders being hote. And afterward ye shal procede with a lenitiue oyntmente, and digestiue, to remoue the escare, and ỹ heate, for we haue often proued thys curation, and haue gotten worshype thereby.

Galene and Auicenne haue writtē sondry remedyes, which ar cōpound of maruelous thynges not vsed of ỹ practisiens of oure tyme, and for as moche as we haue not founde greate profyte in them, we let them passe for this present. we haue proued, that ỹ playstre aforewritten of meales, lye, and syrupe of Roses, is conuenyente for the cure of apostemes in the synnowes, and lykewyse the playstre de la pa or of soddē wyne ordeyned in this present Chaptre.

Fynallye, it chaunceth somtymes that belyde apostemation, the synnowes come to putrefaction: and than yf ye can not separate them by a digestyue: it is necessary to vse an actuall or potentiall cauterie, and we haue often separated the putrefaction of ỹ synnowe, with vnguentum egiptiacum of the description of Auicenne, and with a trocisse of minium of our description, and lykewyse with our poudre of mercurye, of which we wyll speake in our antidotary by the grace of god. &c.

¶ The .xvi. Chaptre.

Of the cure of a spasme.

The cure of spasmes.

A Spasme after Auicen is a synnowye disease, by the which the lacertes are brought to the place of theyr begynning, & are mobedyēt to the verue motyue, so ỹ they can not extende them selues, after the wyl of the patient, vntyll the disease be remoued.

And there be .ii. kyndes of a spasme namely a spasme proportioned to the matter, and not proportioned. That which is proportionat to the matter is double, of manicion and repletion. Howbeit some say that a spasme not proportionat, chaunceth sometymes by a cutte or soyne, sayinge: that the vertue is pyrced and hurt by ỹ payn and solution of continuitie, chefelye whan the pryck is made by an instrument with a small heed, or by stynginge of venemous beastes, or by colde. Also they grounde them selues vpon Hipocrates, which sayeth that colde byteth the skynne, and causeth payne, rygour, and a spasme. But in dede this chaunceth seldome, and yf it chaūce, the spasme incontinently becōmeth proportionate to the matter, by repletion.

wherfore in the cuttynge or pryckyng of synowes, a spasme chaūceth by repletion, by reason of ỹ vehemēt payne. For payn, as Galene sayth: is as a ventose drawig mater to ỹ place by the which the synnowes be hurt & replenysshed, and the sayd matter is conueyed sometyme to the brayne, by the synnowes. And whan the brayne feleth that matter, it dryueth it backe agayne, by which expulsion the synnowes are fylled with the forsayde

matter

matter, and are inobediēt to theyr ac
custemed mouynge. And somtyme ꝑ
spasme is throughout all the bodye,
somtyme the spasme is caused by pu
trefaction, for whan the hurted syn-
nowes come to putrefaction, a veni-
mous matter ascēdeth to the brayne,
and whan the brayne feleth the sayd
venenolitie, it forceth it selfe to resiste
the same, and whan it can not resist it,
a spasme is caused, through the vene-
mous qualitie, and not by reason of
the multitude of it.

And therfore we haue often sene,
this spasme to be caused, through the
coniunctiō of the synnowes, as good
Aelue testifyeth, by the auctoritie of
Galene, saying: a spasme foloweth ꝑ
pryckyng of the synnowes or cordes,
& properly whā the foyne or prycking
hath no respiration, for sōtimes ther
is caused vpō ꝑ foine a venimous reu
me, whiche throughe the venemous
fume, ascendynge to the brayne cau-
seth a spasme or epilepsia. And some
tyme there chaūceth a rottē apostume
in the place of the foyne, and thā Ga-
lene comaundeth to open the place of
the foine, and to cut the sinnow thro-
ughly a sondre, for the auoydannce of
the euyl accidētes. wherfore to cōclu-
de, we may vnderstande by the aucto
ctoritie of Galene, that in a maner al
wayes, a spasme is caused throughe
repletion, and therefore the cure of a
spasme, is lyke to the cure of a palsie:
that is to saye, with sharpe clystres,
with bathes of warme water, and
wyth drye bathes made with thyn-
ges that comfort the brayne, and the
nuke, and that whiche dryeth vp the
moysture that causeth the spasme.

Item the linimentes written in the
Chaptre of the cure of the palsye, are
conuenyent in this case, and also the
regiment of diete. Furthermore it is
expedyente to vse thys bathe folo-
wynge. ℞. of camomylle, melylote,
dylle, elders, rue, sticados, mugwort,
nept, organy, rosemarye, sage. ana. m̄
iii. herbe saynte marye, saynt Johns-
wort, sothernwood, sauery, of ꝑ flou
res of elders. ana. m̄. i. of the rootes
of holyhocke, of enula campana. ana.
ℨ. ii. of squinantū, of honye. ana. ℨ. iii.
of castoreum. ʒ. i. of erth wormes. ʒ. ii.
of nutmigges, of cinamome. ana. ʒ. i.
of cubebes, of clowes somwhat bra-
yed. ana. ʒ. ß. Let all these thynges be
boyled togyther with a quycke fore,
in suffycyent quantitie of water and
wyne, and wyth swete oyle oliue, vn
tyll two partes of thre be consumed.

Than let the patientes bodye be
suffumigated, and bathed with that
decoction, for it is of a maruelous o-
peration to ease the crampe.

Note that yf you make a cerote of
the rootes of holyhocke, and enula cā
pana sodden and strayned, and with
sufficient whyte waxe, it shulde be a
good medicine to be applyed vpon al
the backe bone. For the same intentiō
you may vse this liniment. ℞. of the
oyle of a fore, of camomyl, of lyllies,
of spike. aā. ℨ. ß. of agryppa, of dial-
thea, of oile of iuniper, terebentine, ca
storeū, mastike. ana. ʒ. i. ß. of rosema-
rye, sauge, saynt Johns worte, stica-
dos, nepte, maioram gentle, mintes
muggewort, wormewoode. ana. m̄
i. of squinantum. m̄. ß. of earth worm-
mes washed wyth wyne. ʒ. iii. Cutte
the herbes and stampe them, and let
them seeth wyth the oyles, and a cy-
athe of malueseye, tyll the wyne be
consumed: than strayne them, and
putte to the straynynge of cleare te-
rebentine. ʒ. ii. of rasyne of the pyne-
tree. ʒ. i. and. ß. of waxe as moche as
shall suffyce. Make a lynyment: and
annoynte the synnowye places: and
chefely the backe bone.

Item the description of this oyle
folowynge

Oyle agaynst the crampe.

folowyng is of the same vertue, and is more resolutiue, and desiccatiue. Re. of oyle of spike, of oyle of Camomyll. Ana.ʒ.ij. of fore oyle, of oyle of Juniper, of Castoreum, of Laurell. Ana.ʒ.j. of oyle of terebētyne. ʒ.x. of sticados of Squinantū, of thyme, of maiorā, of rosmarye, sage, nepte, mugwurte, wormoode, sothernwoode, of the sede of saynte Johannes wurte. Ana. M. ℈. of agrippa, and dialthea. Ana.ʒ.iij. of rue. ʒ.ij. and. ℈. of nuttemygges, cubebes, cloues, cynamome. Ana. ʒ. ij. of frankēcense. ʒ. iij. of raline of the pyne tree, of cleare terebentyne. Ana.ʒ.j. and ℈. of ỹ rootes of enula Cāpana, of the rootes of walwurte somwhat cutte & stamped. Ana. ʒ. iij. of erthe wormes washed with wyne. ʒ. v. let the thynges that ben to be stamped, be stāped grossely, than seethe them all wyth a pounde, and an halfe of odoriferous wyne, vnto the consumption of the wyne, and than strayne them, and occupye them.

Thys oyle applyed actually hote vpon the Nuke, and backebone, and vpon synnowie places is ryght profytable, to ease a spasme procedynge thorough the hurte of the synnowes. For it resoluethe, and dryethe and cōforteth the hurte partes.

Item after thys vnction of membres it is good to wrappe the patient in a shepes skynne newely fleede, or in a fores skynne newely fleed, kepynge it vpon the hurte partes the space of a daye.

Item in thys case the oyle called Oleum Benedictum, whiche is writtē in our antidotarye is verye excellent. You must anoynte wyth the said oyle the heade, and the Nuke.

The patientes chambre muste be hote, and drye moderatly wyth aromatyke thynges as sage, rosmarye, tyme, Laurell Juniper. &c.

The diete must enclyne to hotenes, and dryenes at the begynnynge, and muste be slender cheyfelye, whan the spasme is vniuersall thorough out all the body. And he must dryncke Hydromel or meth wyth the decoction of sage, & a lytle of horehoūde and synamome. Also grated bread in the broth of a woodquyste, wyth rue and sage cutte in small pyeces, and sprynkled on after the maner of spyces, is of greate efficacitie in thys case. Egges also wyth the foresayde herbes maye be well permytted. You maye more ouer gyue the patiente wyne delayed wyth Hydromell that is sodden wyth the forerehersed herbes. For it helpethe to resolue the straunge humiditie, that causeth the spasme.

Diete.

Lykewyse a brothe of cyeers sodden wyth sage, Calaminte, Organie, wyth the herbe called Serpillum or oure ladyes bedstrawe, and rue, are commendable.

Item it is profytable to applye vpon the heade, and the Nuke, Cerotum Eugenij, whyche confortethe the synnowes, and the brayne, and is wrytten in oure Antidotarye. And ye shall note that it must be applyed vpō the coronall, and sagittall cōmissure and vpon the Nuke.

And forasmuche as in a spasme dyuers euyll accidentes ensue as diminution of ketchynge breathe, retention of bryne, & costynes, we wyll speake thereof more largely. Fyrste yf the patient be costyue, ye shall loose hys belye wyth clysters mollificatiue, and lenitiue, whereof we wyll speake in our Antidotarie.

Accidentes of a spasme.

If the patiente canne not pysse, ye shall prouoke bryne wyth conuenient medicynes, whyche we wyll declare in a peculiare chapter and in the boke of symples.

¶ If he can

If he can not fetche hys breath, he shall holde in his mouth a loch ordeyned in our antidotarie in the chapy. of syrupes. It is conuenient also, to anoynte the brest wyth oyle of Camomyll, and of swete almandes, & wyth hennes gresse.

¶ Feuer somtymes cureth a spasme.

And bycause that thys disease is of a colde and moyste nature whan the spasme is wout a feuer, a wyse Chirurgien shall induce some small feuer vpon the spasme, for thorough the heate thereof, the spasme is sometymes cured. Wherefore Hypocrates saythe, that it is better, that a feuer shulde be in a spasme, than a spasme in a feuer.

Further it is good that the patient holde, in the houre of his paroxysme, or accesse, a willowe stycke betwene his teeth, that hys tonge be not hurte. Here you must note that, the cure of a spasme caused, by inanicion, is cõtrary to the cure of a spasme caused by repletiõ. For the cause of a spasme by inanition, is drienes whiche cõsumeth the radicall moysture. And the cause of a spasme by repletiõ is matter cõioincte fyllyng ỳ synnowes. And therfore in a spasme by repletiõ, ỳ synnowes become more large in bredthe & shorter in length: but in a spasme by inanytiõ the synnowes be shortened & receyue no maner increase.

¶ The cure of a spasme by inanition.

The cure of a spasme by inanycion, must be accõplished by moyste & colde thynges, & therfore thys bayne folowyng is right profytable in this case. ℞. of ỳ leaues of mallowes, & violettes. Ana. m̃. ij. of the sede of quynces, & Psilliũ. Ana. ʒ. j. of ỳ sede of malowes, and Holyhock. ana. m̃. j. of the rotes of Holyhocke somewhat stamped. li. j. of cleane barley. m̃. iij. of wardes or gret peares in nõbre. xx. let ỳ forsaid thynges be boyled in the brothe of a henne with mylke, & withe the broth of the

¶ A bathe.

heade & feate of a calfe, vntyll ỳ thyrde part be cõsumed, thã strayne thẽ, and lette the patiente be bathed wyth this decoction moderatly hote.

Lykewyse it is profytable to bathe the patient in a bayne made of gootes mylke, cowes mylke or shepes mylke. After that the patient is bathed, it is cõueniẽt to rubbe his backe bone, & al the ioyntes, wt this linimẽt folowyng ℞. of oyle of violettes. ʒ. iiij. of oyle of swete almãdes, of hennes grese of the marye of calues legges. Ana. ʒ. vj. of calues suet, & kiddes suet. Ana. ʒ. x. Let thẽ boyle al together wt a pounde of ỳ forsayd decoctiõ of the bath vntyll the decoction be consumed. Than strayne them and vse them.

¶ Linimente.

The regimẽt cõcernyng diete in this spasme, ought to enclyne to coldnes & moystnes. If the spasme happẽ often in a wounde it is mortall, for the most part, nether any mã escapeth lightly. For Hipocrates sayth, ỳ a spasme caused by a wounde, is mortall for ỳ most part, which thyng is true, bycause of the euyl accidẽtes which ensue after a spasme, as difficultie of breathynge, which is necessary to lyse & hurte of ỳ brayne, thorough the cõmuniõ that the brayne hath with the synnowes. The spasme of inanition is seldome or neuer healed, howbeit the chirurgien ought not therfore to forsake the cure for nature somtymes worketh thynges that seme impossible to men.

¶ The. xviij. chapy. of the palsy and of the cure thereof.

¶ Of the palsy.

The cure of ỳ palsy hathe sondrie intentiõs, which I wyll leue to my maysters the Phisicions, for most cõmunely, ỳ palsy chaunceth of a corporall cause, & therfore the curation therof perteyneth to them.

thē. Neuertheles forasmuche as it is wont to chaūce in the woundes of synowes, & of the heade, we wyl declare some cōuenient medicynes for the remotion of the same, & for the other intentiōs ye may resort to meane which hathe substantially entreated of thys mattyer.

But to come to practise, we say that ỳ remedies declared in ỳ former chapitre are verye cōuenient for the cure of the palsy. Howbeit this one thyng I wyl not ouerpasse, that the oyle of bawme writtē in our antidotary, is a souerain remedie in this case. Meane also hathe described in the chapitre of a palsy, an oyle of lyke efficacitie, which is after thys forme. ℞. of chosen myrrhe, of aloes Epatyke, of spyke narde, sanguinis draconis, of frākencēse, of Mumia, of Opoponax, of Bdelliū, of carpobalsamū, of Saffrā, of Mastyke, of Gūme arabyke, of liquide storax, of the other storax, of Mader. Ana. ʒ.ij. ℈. of muske. ʒ.j. of Terebētyne to the weyght of thē al, mengle thē togethers, & put thē in a lembyke of glasse, adding of courslope called herbe Peralisis. ʒ.ij. stylle thē, & kepe ỳ licour in a glasse wel stopped, & rubbe the membres wherin the palsy is, and the hynder parte of the necke with the sayd licour.

In oyle for ỳ palsye.

Decoction.

Itē thys decoctiō folowyng is right expedient. ℞. of lycorice. ʒ. vj. wylde myntes. m̄. ij. of ỳ floures of rosmary. M. j. of sage. m̄. ℈. of courslope, Nuā muscata, of squinantū, of euery one a lytle. Let thē boyle in a glasse til halfe be cōsumed, wt the water of wormood fenell, rosmary, & sage, in sufficiēt quātytie. Thā straine them & adde to the straynyng, of hony. ʒ. iij. of the syrupe de duabus radicibus. ʒ. ij. of syrupe of sticados. ʒ.j. ℈. & let thē boyle agayne a lytle. Thys decoctiō is ryght cōueniēt for them that haue the palsy, & for thē that haue the crampe thorough repletion, and they must dryncke thereof at nyght and in the mornyng ʒ.ij. Thus we ende. &c.

¶ The.xviij.chap. of drawyng out of arowes, thornes and other lyke thynges.

Drawynge out of arowes. &c.

It chaunseth often, that mannes bodye is hurt by arowes, thornes, and lyke thynges, whyche remayne wythin ỳ woundes.

For the cure whereof we saye that two intentiōs are requisyte. The fyrst is the maner to drawe out the forsayd thinges. The secōde to cure ỳ woūdes after the instrumētes ben drawē out. Touchyng the fyrst intentiō a discrete Chirurgien, muste consyder the place where the arow is fyxed in. For yf the arow stycke in a fleshie membre as in the arme, the thygh, or legge hauyng barbes, & ỳ woūde be depe, it is not in cōuenitēt to make the arowe perce thorough on that other syde, and so to be drawen out. For by reason of the barbes, the arowe canne not be drawen back, without tearyng of much flesshe, and many veynes and pannycles, and perchaunce in the drawynge out, the heade shuld remayne behynde, which shulde be a very daungerous thynge, but yf the heade remayne within, and the mouthe be so streat, that it can not be drawen out wyth an instrumente, made after the fashion of a Cranes becke, than ye muste cutte the place, euen vnto the arowe heade, and ye shal procede after the same maner yf it stycke in the bone.

Note here that the soner ye make incisyō, the better it is, for auoydās of apostematiō. The cause is this. For thā

a blody freshe wound is cutte, ꝑ place is not yet altered wꝺ vehement payne, nether apostemed with humours arised to the sore place, and therfore yf it may be done without the hurte of synowes and veynes, it is better that incision be made spedelye, thā whan the place is peynfull and apostemed.

After ꝑ incision is made the arowe must be drawen, out with the forsaid instrumentes, as sone as maye be, and afterwarde, ye muste powre vpon the place, twise a daye hote oyle myngled wꝺ the yolkes of egges. There be some doctours which commaunde to mollifie the place, where ꝑ arow or thorne stycketh the spatt of. iij. or. iiij. dayes, with oyle of roses hote layenge there on thynges attractiue, before ye come to the drawyng out, or cuttyng out, of the sayd arowes or thornes.

But suerlie they worke vnwysely, for the place at that tyme is paynfull, and full of humours, & is not so at the begynning. And therfore ꝑ place must be lightened and not altered and payned. The curation of thornes, nayles, and peces of woode, remaynynge in the wounde is lyke to the cure aforesayd. Neuertheles I thynke thys one thyng worthie to be remembred, that we haue drawen out a thorne, which had caused putrefaction, puttyng into the wounde a tente, whyche myght touche ꝑ place where the thorne was, and it was fyrste weted with spittel, & than inrolled wyth oure pouder of mercury, & ꝑ sayd poudre engendred a quiture, wꝺ which ꝑ thorne issued out.

Thus it is good sometyme to procure quitture, for ꝑ thornes & lyke thynges come forth therwith all. Many doctours allowe ꝑ applicatiō of thynges attractiue, among which this descriptiō folowyng is cōmended of brunus & theodorike. Rec. of ꝑ iuyce of a reede or cane rotes. ʒ. ij. of diaquilō gūmed. ʒ. j. of aristologialonga. ʒ. iij. of leuen. ʒ. ß. of terebentyne. ʒ. vj. of galbane, of armoniake. ana. ʒ. iij. dissolue the armoniake & galbane in vinegre, & mengle thē al togither, & make them after the maner of a plaister. And if ye adde therunto of duckes grese & of hennes grese. Ana. ʒ. ß. it shal the better swage payne.

Quiture.

Vn attractiue.

And forasmuche as the heades of arowes are oftē enuenomed, whiche thyng is knowē by the swellyng of ꝑ place, by the blewnes & blacknes of ꝑ same, & by the inflāmatiō of the hart, ye must therfore scarifie ꝑ place about ꝑ wounde, wyth a depe scarificatiō or cauterise ꝑ place wꝺ an hote yrō, vntill the venemousnes be destroyed. And if the place begyn to canker, as we haue often seane, it is necessarye to take away the corruptiō, with an hote yron, as we haue sayd. For ꝑ remouyng of the eschare ye shall procede lyke as in other burned woundes.

The cure of a venomed arowe.

The seconde ententiō, which cōcernyth the cure of the wounde after the drawyng out of ꝑ arowes or thornes, is accōplished after the doctryne declared in this present treatise of woūdes. Wherfore yf the arowe be in ꝑ heade ye shal resorte to the cha. of ꝑ woūdes of the head and lykewyse in other partes. Thus we ende. &c.

¶ The. xix. cha. of the percyng or openyng of woundes and of the regiment of woūdes apostemed.

IT chaunsethe often that in euery parte of the bodye, therbe woundes, whyche are so closed vp, that quytture beyng engendred in them, can in no wyse issue out. And it is often tymes the cause, why the euyll is encreased and daungerous accidens induced.

Of the openynge of a wounde.

To resist

To resist this inconueniens it is necessary to enlarge the wounde, otherwise it may easely grow to an holow & fistulose vlcere, & therfore Auicenne cõmaundeth, that as sone as it is possible, the wounde be opened and enlarged. As for the curatiõ therof, ye shal haue recourse to ỹ chapitres of other woũdes. Lyke wyse yf the wound be caused by cõtusyon or bruysyng, ye shal peruse the Chapitre of the woundes caused by the said cõtusion. And forasmuche as oftentymes the woũdes are with apostematiõ, for the cure therof ye shall resort to the chapter of woundes hauynge apostemation. For the woũde can not be healed, except the apostemę be first remoued, & it must be remoued without paine, which thing is accõplished, by the administratiõ of medicines that drie & coole with mollification. And Auicenne sayth, that ỹ application of a plaister made wyth a pomegranade, sodden in small wyne, stamped and strayned, is good in all woundes which haue apostemation, and in all partes of mannes bodye.

Furthermore ye shall consyder the cõplexion or qualitie of ỹ apostemę, that is to saye, whether it be vndimia (which neuertheles chaunceth not oftẽ in this case) or herisipelas, or phlegmon. For Herisipelas is otherwyse cured than Phlegmõ, wherfore yf the wounde haue the apostemę of Herisipelas, it must be cured with ỹ cure of Herisipelas. And lyke maner must be obserued in other. Thus we ende. &c.

¶ The.xx.chapi. of the maner of byndynge woundes and vlcers.

Of Ligature or byndynge of woundes or vlcers.

After the doctryne of the auncient writers, ther be thre maners of bindiges. The fyrst is called ligatura incarnatiua, which is good in woundes & brokẽ bones, whã intentiõ is to ioyne the loosed partes together. The secõde is called ligatura expulsiua, and is conuenient in holowe vlceres, that the mater maye be drawen out toward the mouth of the wounde. The thyrd is called retẽtiue, and it retaynethe the medicyne in the sore place, and is comen to woundes, vlceres and breakynges of bones.

Byndyng incarnatiue.

The byndynge called incarnatiue, muste thus be administred. Firste ye must haue a bande, rolled in at bothe endes & begynne beneith to wrappe ỹ sore membre bryngynge the bande by lytle & lytle, vnto the wounded place and a lytle forther straynyng it a litle. And note, that one of the partes of the bande must go vp, & the other downe, rydyng one vpõ an other, and takyng as muche of the partes lyeng about, as shall seme expedient. And ye muste strayne the bande more strongly vpon the wounde thã in other places. Howbeit ye must nat strayne it tomoch, for that might cause apostematiõ, and lykewyse ye must auoyde to much loseness, for otherwyse the byndyng shuld not be of good operation.

Whan ye haue thus wrought as it is afore sayd ye must sowe the heades or endes of the bande. Thys is Galenes inuenciõ in.vj. therapeutices. To the same intention, the bynding of the woundes in the face wrytten in the chapitre of the sayde woundes in the face, is conuenient.

Expulsiua byndynge.

The seconde kynde of bynding called ligatura expulsiua, is done with a bonde onlye bounde at one head. And ye muste begynne to bynde frome the ende of the sore membre, straytlye at the fyrst. And whã ye come to the sore place, yon muste slacke it somewhat ỹ ỹ corruptiõ may issew out of ỹ place.

Retentiue byndynge.

The thyrd kynde of bynding called ligatura retentiua, whiche is profytable to retayne the medicynes vpon

the places, where ye canne not vse the forelayd maners of byndynge: As in the necke, in the belly, and in the face, and vpon paynfull Apostemes. In thys kynde, I saye, the bandes muste be large, and longe, and of softe lynen cloth. And here in it is necessarye to haue sene the worckynge of an experte Chirurgien. It auayleth also, as Galene saith, to haue the knowlege of situation of membres. Thus we ende thys present chappytre. &c.

¶ The .xxj. chappytre of medicynes incarnatiue or that engendre Flesshe.

of medicynes incarnatiue.

ALbe it that we haue sufficiently declared in the chapt. of fleshy woũdes, medicynes incarnatiue: neuertheleſſe, that ye maye haue a more serten knowlege therof. I thought it good, to make an especyall chappytre of the sayde medicynes incarnatiue.

Fyrste we saye, by the auctorytie of Auicenne that, that is an incarnatiue medicyne whyche hath vertue to congele and make thycke good bloode in the flesshe. And that is brought to passe, by medicynes that haue power to dre in the fyrst degre, or in the begynnynge of the seconde degre. For yf the medicyne be to muche desiccatiue, it wyll let the bloode to comme down to the place. And so the flesshe shal not haue mattyer, wherwyth it maye be encreased.

Lykewyse yf it scoure to muche, it wyl make the bloode to runne to fast, and so consume the mattier that shuld engendre flesshe. ¶ Wherefore a medicyne incarnatiue, muste be of suche qualytie, that it maye conserue the cõplexion of the sore membres. For Galene sayeth, that we muste kepe the course of nature whyle it contynueth. And agayne whan it is lost, we muste restore it. And the foresayd medicines, worke cheifly by the nature and vertue of the membre.

And therfore we muste consydre, the nature and qualitie of the mẽbre. For somme ben moyst, and some ben dre. The dre, requyre dre thinges, and the moyste, moyste thynges. For moyst membres are not preserued by dreneſſe, but are destroied therwith al. For, as Galene sayth, hote bodyes, wyll haue hote remedyes, and dre bodyes, dre remedyes. &c. Whyche thynge muste be vnderstande concernynge the naturall complexion of the membre, and not concernynge the diseaſe.

For as a diseaſe touchynge hys curation desyreth hys contrary, so a mẽber desyreth his lyke. So it foloweth, that in woundes of moyst membres, we muste vse moyst medicynes, that the nature or complexion of the membre, be not destroyed. Neuertheleſſe we muste note, that a medicyne incarnatiue ought to be leſſe dre in a temperate bodye, than in a body vntemperate in his qualitees. And therfore we sayd in the chap. of fleſshie woundes, that dre, strong, and thicke bodyes & membres, for the incarnacion of theyr woundes, require greater exsiccation or drynge, thã tender bodyes or membres. For whã woundes happẽ in tender bodies, ỹ incarnatiue may not exceade the first degree of dryneſſe: but in dre and stronge bodyes, the incarnatiue medicyne muste be in the begynnyng of the seconde degree.

Wherfore we conclude that a medicyne incarnatiue muste be dyuers, accordynge to the dyuersitie of bodyes and membres. For the same medicyne, is dre in the fyrste degree in one bodye, and moyste in another.

And

And therfore it engendreth fleshe in one, and corruption in another. And therfore Galene sayeth expressely, that sanckincense is drye in the fyrst degre, in respecte of a temperate bodye. For in a temperate bodye, it engendreth fleshe. And that onely byeause it preserueth the complexion of the mẽbre, and dryeth the superfluous moystnes, that hyndreth the generatiõ of fleshe, which thynge chaũceth not in a drye body, for therin it engendreth not flesh, but quytture: because it is moyst in respect of ỹ same. And therfore Galene, numbryng medicines incarnatiue, declareth sundry medicines simple in complexion. As frankincense, barley floure, beane floure, and floure of orobus, floure delice, tutia, climia, aristologia and the plante of oppoponax. And he declareth some incarnatiues compounde in complexion as mirre, sarcocolle, sanguis draconis. Wherfore it foloweth, that a medicine to engendre fleshe, muste in dryenesse excede the naturall dryenesse of the membre. But whrre as we sayd before, by ỹ auctoritie of Galene, that a medicine incarnatiue, must be of such dryues, that it maye preserue the complexion of the membre. It is true, yf ye vnderstande it absolutly, that is to say the membre alone: But it muste moreouer, haue vertue and power, to heale the dysease. For a medicine, muste be of such power, ỹ may not alonly cõserue the cõplexion therof, but also dystroye dysease. Also where as we sayd, that a mẽbre is cõserued by his lyke, as moist mẽbres, by moyst thynges: we saye, ỹ it is true, yf ye vnderstande cõseruatiõ only: but yf ye haue respecte to ỹ cure of the dysease, ye must not only administer thinges lyke, but ye shal also administer thynges, ỹ both conserue the naturall cõplexion of the membre, and destroye the dysease.

Wherfore seynge ỹ moystnes, is cõtrary to generatiõ of fleshe in woũdes, ye must administer such dryе thinges, that besyde the natural cõseruation of the membre, it maye also drye vp the moystnesse of the wounde.

Thus to cõclude we saye that a medicine incarnatiue, euẽ in moyst bodies ought to be of a drye cõplexion. Further more ye shal note thys one thynge, tou chynge ỹ incarnation of woũdes, ỹ ye muste maynteyne ỹ natural cõplexion of the mẽbre, & the nature of the bodie, Which thyng Galene wytnesseth saynge: ỹ nature is the worker & the phisition or chirurgiẽ is the minister. For the generation of fleshe, wythout the helpe of nature is against ỹ operation of the same. And therfore it is very necessarye, that the pacient be fedde, with meates that engendre good blood. And to thys our purpose, sayeth Auicenne in the chapitre of a fleshie wounde, when thou haste kept the complexion of the membre, take good hede that nothynge be drawen thervnto, but blood that is naturall. And here in are two thynges to be noted. Fyrst that the incarnatiue medecines be of that cõplexiõ, that the membre is of, so that they shall not be able to drawe vnto ỹ member, any thynge but naturall bloode, & that as well in qualitie, as in quãtitie, for the bloode that is noysome other in qualitie or quantitie, doeth hynder the growynge of fleshe in the wounde, as sayeth Galien in the thyrde and fourth bokes de ingenio sanitatis, and as Auicenne sayeth: take hede that nothynge be drawen to the mẽber, but only naturall bloode. And this shal ye do yf ye defende the mẽber that no antecedente matter of the bodye come to it, & cause payne & apostemation in ỹ place, and chaũge ỹ mẽbre frõ his natural cõplexiõn. And thus doynge, there shal come only natural bloode vnto the membre. And thus it foloweth ỹ the medecines

incarnatiue, shal haue theyr operation in regendringe of flesshe, & closynge vp of the woūdes. And thys is the mynde of Auicē, to let þ cōming of euel blood, and of contrary humours, as it is sayd in þ place before alleged: the stoppyng of bloodynes & watrines. &c. It is also to be noted, þ these incarnatiue & sigillatiue medecines of woūdes, & vlceres ought not to be administred within, afore þ sores be mundifyed, & the woūdes digested, as þ cause shal requyre. For, as Auicēne sayeth, capitulo de nascentia carnis in vlceribus: there maye be no incarnatiue layed to the vlcere, tyll it be very perfytly mundifyed, and that ther be brought vnto it, the nourishmēt, þ is gentel & naturall bloode, wherby nature wyth the incarnatiue medecine, doth engēder blood, bothe in vlceres & woūdes. And afterwarde he sayeth: when þ the euel flesshe & rotten matter are expelled, thē may ye laye to the mēber no bytyng medicine, nor clēsyng wt any strength, in what place so euer þ woūdes be. Therfore it is plain that an incarnatiue medecine, at þ leste wyse, in fresshe woūdes, must be voide frō al vehemēt clensing & mordication. But in vlcers, for byeause as Galē sayeth, there be euer .ij. maner of matters in them, the one subtil or thynne, & the other thycke. It is moste cōuenīēt, that the medecine incarnatiue, haue in hym also some nature of scouring, & thus by the reason þ the medicine drieth, it shal cōsume þ subtyl or thynne matter, & by the reason of his abstertiō, it shalbe able to purge away the grosse matter.

Now þ we haue treated of þ incarnatiue medecines, & sigillatiue i what degree of hete they ought to be, þ is to saye accordyng to þ diuersitie of the bodies, & cōplexion of þ mēbres. I thinke it very profytable, to set forth certeyne receptes of incarnatiues, & haue deuided them into thre sortes. The fyrst, shalbe somewhat weake in operation, the .ij. meane, the laste shalbe of greate strength & power. The fyrst, is to be occupied in þ woūdes of a tēder persone, the .ij. is for woūdes of a stronge body of dry cōplexiō, þ .iij. is in al maner of woūdes & sores, where ye wyll haue þ flesshe to growe vpō þ bone. And thus it is playne þ a medecine incarnatiue is necessary to be not onely, dry in the fyrst degre, but also in the .ij. & .iij. & we haue an exāple of þ flourdelice, which as þ doctours say, doth incarnate þ bones, & for al þ it is dry in þ .iij. degre.

And to be short this is the fyrst cōpotion. ℞. of frākincēse .z.iij. barley meale & beane mele. ana .z.ij. sarcocol, mirrhe. ana .z.i. sanguinis draconis .z.i. .ſ. mēgle them, & make therof a poudre. Another of þ same operation. ℞. of frākincense, myrrhe. ana .z.i. of barley meale .z.iiij. sānguinis draconis .z.ij. of litarge of gold & syluer, bole armoniake. ana .z. iij. of cleare terebēthine .z.x. of syrupe of roses. z.ſ. of the iuyce of plātayne .z. v. let the terebēthyne seeth wt the iuyce, tyl half be spent, thē myrr them al together, for it is of a wōderful operatiō. Another. ℞. of oyle of mastike .z.ſ. terebēthyne .z.i. rosyn of þ pyne .z.iij. mastik .z.ij. oyle of roses omphacine .z.x. the iuyce of cōfrey. z.i. the iuyce of plātayne .z.ſ. let thē seth al together tyl þ iuyce be wasted, then strayne thē, & put to the streining, goates tallow & wethers tallow. ana .z.v. whyte waxe, as muche as shal suffyce, & make a soft oyntmēt, puttyng therto of frankencense poudred .z.iij.ſ.

In incarnatiue of the fyrst sorte.

The .ij. order is thus. ℞. myrrhe, sarcocoll. ana .z.iij. frankēcense, mastike, aloes hepatic. ana .z.ij.ſ. mengle them, & make a pouder. Another. ℞. terebēthyn. z.ij. syrupe of roses, hony of roses. ana. z.ſ. iuyce of plātayn. z.vi. seth þ terebēthyne & þ iuice a lytel, & thē put together al þ rest wt a lytel saffran. Another. ℞. myrrhe, of frākēcense, sarcocol. ana .z.i.

Incarnatiue of the seconde sorte.

myldust

mylduſt.ʒ.ij.maſtik,colophonie, gũmi elimi.ʒ.ij.of ſaffrã, aloes hepatic. ana. ʒ.i.ſang.dꝛa.terre ſigillate.ana.ʒ.ſ.mixt them & make a pouder. Another ℞.roſyn of ẏ pyne tree,colophonie.ana.ʒ.vi gũme,maſtike.ana.ʒ.ij.terebẽtine.ʒ.r.& wyth ſufficient whyte ware make an oyntment,puttynge therto frankẽcẽſe, maſtike,myꝛrhe.ana.ʒ.i.ſ.

The thyꝛde ſoꝛte.

The.iij.oꝛder is this.℞.paucedinis ʒ.ſ.yꝛeos.ʒ.b.myꝛrhe.ʒ.iij.centauries ẏ leſſe & the greater. ana.ʒ.ij. ariſtologia roũde,tutie,opoponacis, meale of oꝛoby.ana.ʒ.ij.make therof a pouder,foꝛ it is of wonderful operation,in ſtrõge bodyes,& engẽdꝛing fleſh vpõ the bones.

And yf ẏ thou wylt make an oyntment of thys pouder, make after thys maner.℞.terebẽtyne.ʒ.i.hony of roſes. ʒ.ſ.let them ſeth a lytle,& thẽ put therto.ʒ.vi. of ẏ pouder aforeſaid. Another ℞.terebẽtyne. ʒ.ij. roſyne of pyne tree, maſtike. ana. ʒ.i.ſ. newe ware.ʒ.i. oyle of maſtik.ʒ.r.let them ſeth a lytle,& put of the foꝛſayde pouder.ʒ.b. the iuyce of yꝛeos.ʒ.ij. foꝛ it is marueylous good foꝛ the ſame purpoſe. I coulde here reherce many incarnatiue medecines but I haue only ſet ſuch as I haue pꝛoued my ſelfe wyth my greate woꝛſhyp and vtilite to the patientes.

¶ The.xvij.chap. of the maner oꝛ qualitie of tentes,lyntes & bolſters.

Of tentes lyntes & bolſters

IT is euidente that to the curation of woũdes,& vlceres,the knowlege of adminiſtryng tẽtes,& bolſters, is neceſſarie, and therfoꝛe we wyll bꝛiefly ſpeake therof.

Fyꝛſt we ſaye that bolſters muſt be applyed in hollowe vlcers, chiefely in thoſe places ẏ can not wel be bounde, as in the dugges,the flanckes,vnder ẏ arme holes,in the necke,and other partes of the bodye, ſome bene quadꝛate, ſome triãgulare oꝛ thꝛeecoꝛned,ſome be of hurdes of flaxe, ſome of cotton, and ſome of lynte,whych are the beſt.

And theſe are applyed, ſometymes dypped in ſome liquour, ſometymes dꝛie. In bꝛeakynges of bones,they are applyed beynge dypped in the whyte of egges mengled wyth oyle of roſes, whych thynge is cõuenient foꝛ the conſeruation,& confoꝛtation of the bones reſtoꝛed into theyꝛ places,& that wyth out payne,and apoſtemation.

Sometymes they are dypped in water of roſes and vynegre, to kepe the membꝛes frõ behemente heate. Item it is pꝛofitable ſomtimes,to dyppe them in the wyne of a decoction of roſes,,of woꝛmemoode,ſticados,ſquinãtum,of the nuttes of cypꝛeſſe, of ẏ flouꝛes of pomegranades,of roſemarye,of mirtilles,that they maye comfoꝛte the membꝛes, and that they maye helpe to bꝛynge the quytture towarde ẏ mouth of the woundes oꝛ vlcers.

Some moꝛeouer vſe bolſters made of fethers,oꝛ cotton,& applye thẽ dꝛye, and they ben good to pꝛeſerue the natu rall heate of the mẽbꝛe. Item oftentymes bolſters be made of a flatte ſpõge, & ſometymes of a longe,oꝛ hurdes of flaxe,to dꝛynke in,& to purge the quytture of woũdes,and ſoꝛes.

The vſe of tentes.

Tentes are ryght neceſſarie,foꝛ ſondꝛye cauſes. Fyꝛſt to purge quytture. Secondly,to kepe the mouth of woũdes and ſoꝛes open. Thyꝛdly,to engendꝛe fleſhe,in that, that it dꝛaweth oute the quytture whych hyndꝛed the fayde generation. And they are pꝛofytablye applyed in woundes cauſed by contuſion,oꝛ bꝛuſynge, and in woundes apoſtemed,and altered thoꝛough the ayꝛe, bꝛiefly e in exitures oꝛ outbꝛeakynges, and in all woundes & ſoꝛes in whyche bones muſt be taken out.

Theſe tentes haue ſondꝛye names, accoꝛdynge to theyꝛ ſondꝛye effectes.

Some

Some ben called mūdifycatiue, & they are made of olde, & softe cloutes well shaped. Some ben called apertiue, bycause they kepe open the mouthe of the woūdes, & sores, and they are made of hurdes or of cotton.

Canulate eme. Itē some purge the matter ỳ lyeth in some depe place, and therfore they be called purgatiue, and they are holowe lyke pypes, and bene made some tyme of leed, sometyme of quylles, and sometyme of syluer, and sometyme of leaues of colewurte dryed in ỳ shadowe, & they are called canulares, & they be of greate efficacitie in holowe woūdes & vlceres, & chiefly in womās brestes. Also a tente of lytanie may be cōueniently administred, but aboue all other, tentes made of gourdes dryed in the sunne are excellent. Some vse tentes of lytanie, of the pyth of myllones, to kepe the mouth of ỳ woundes open thus we ende thys chapter.

¶ The. xriij. chapter of the maner to sowe woundes.

Of sowynge of woundes. The chirurgiens vse dyuers maners of seames to ioyne sondrye places together, of whych one is called the skynners seame, whyche is good in the woūdes of ỳ guttes. Ther is an other kynde to ioine together ỳ lyppes of ỳ mouth, & for other parts in which we feare ỳ they can not be cōserued by reason of ỳ tendernes of the same. The threde must be woūde about the nedle, as taylours & semsters sticke ther nedles in theyr cotes. There is moreouer an other kynde, whych is cōmen to all other & is muche vsed, & it is after thys sorte. Ye muste take the .ij. lydes of the wounde, depely or superficially, after the qualitie of ỳ woūde, & dyspositiō of the mēbres, (for in fleshy mēbers, ỳ woūde beyng depe, a depe seame must be made, but whē the wounde is in synowy places, the seame muste not be depe, lest the synowe be prycked.) And when ỳ seame is made, ye must tye the thredes, or make a knot & cut the sayde threade, wythin a fynger breade of the knotte, leauynge also ỳ space of a fynger breade, betwene poynt & poynt, & so procede sowyng, tyl it come to ỳ end of the wounde, & leaue a mouth in the nether parte of the seame, ỳ the matter may be purged therby. By the grace of god we wyl speake of thys last seame, & of the fyrst more playnly, in the chap. of woūdes of symple & instrumentall membres. There be moreouer sondrye kyndes of seames, whyche be not vsed at thys tyme, & bycause they be of smal profyte, we wyll ouerpasse them, and make an ende of thys chap. for whyche the name of god be praysed.

¶ The seconde treatyse of the thyrde boke.

¶ The fyrst chap. of brusynge through a fal, & of the brusyng of the muscyls, and attrition of lacertes.

Of cōtusion & attrition. After the doctrine of aūcient & later doctours, there is difference betwene fallynge, & stomblynge & lyke wyse cōtusion & attritiō. We wyl speake brefly of thys differēce. Fyrst a fall, is to be vnderstande from an hye place, and then attrition of many partes is caused in ỳ body. Offēsion or stōblyng, is whē one hurteth him selfe, by occasion of some thynge lyenge in hys way. Now I wil declare ỳ differēce of contution, & attrition whyche is onely in the place. A contusion is when hurt happeneth in a fleshie place, & atrition is in the heades of the lacertes. As for the cure of them, we wyl speake therof

in

in the next chap. In thys present chap. we wyl make mention, of the hurte of inwarde membres, & also wyll speake somethynge concernynge the cure of cõtusion, & attrition in ỳ outward part. ỳf ye perceaue that some bone be broke belyde the attrition, ye shall resorte to ỳ chap. whych treat peculiarly therof.

To come to a certayne doctrine, we say ỳ a fal & stomblynge are more daũgerous, then contusion & attrition, bycause of the priuie hurt of the inwarde membres, as of the guttes, of the pannicles, of the belly of the ligamẽtes, of the great veynes, & the small, cõteyned in noble mẽbers. And therfore it chaũseth often, ỳ the patiẽtes dye, through fallynge or stomblynge.

The signes of death in this case are these, vomytynge, bledyng at the nose, for then it is a sygne that some veyne is brokẽ in the heade. Sometyme ther chaunseth vomytynge wyth bloode, & that is a sygne that some veyne is broken in the stomake, the lyuer or the mylte. And when flure of the bely, shortenes of breath, diminution of ỳ voyce, wyth gryppynge in the bely, and soundynge chaunce, the patiẽt is nye death. And therfore Auicenne sayeth, when the patient hath lost hys speche & hangeth downe hys heade wyth swete of hys foreheade, not beynge able to lyfte it vp, then he dyeth forthwyth, chiefly, when the swete is colde. whych thyng is generall, as well in stomblynge, as in attrition and contusion.

The same auctour sayeth moreouer ỳ somtimes ỳ lacert of ỳ hart is brokẽ, & therfore ỳ patiẽt dieth incontinently. ¶ Furthermore when the vryne is reteyned, & the excremẽtes of the bely issue out agaynst the wyl of the patiẽt, it is sygne of deth. The cure of a fal, shall be accõplysshed by.iiij. intentions. The fyrst is ordinaunce of dyete, the.ij. euacuatiõ of matters antecedẽt, & turnyng away of ỳ same, ỳ it maye not be deryued to the sore place. The.iij. is administratiõ of local medecines, the.iiij. is correction of accidentes. The fyrst, ỳ is to say ordinaũce of diete, must be sleder at the begynnyng, for Auicẽne sayeth ỳ we muste gyue but lytle to the patient, at the begynnyng, or rather nothynge at al ỳ fyrst day. wherfore vntil ỳ tyme that we be sure & wout feare of apostemation, the patient muste absteyne frõ wyne & flesshe, so ỳ he be not to weake. And he muste eate almande mylke wt sugger, & wt cõmune sedes or gruell of soddẽ grated bred. And whẽ. vij. dayes be passed ye shal permyt to the patient, a grosser dyete, as ỳ broth of eyers, & rybes, ỳ the nutritiue mẽbres maye be strẽgthned, & successiuely, ye may gyue hi flesh, wyne & other meates of good nourysshmẽt. The.ij. ententiõ, which cõsysteth, in euacuatiõ of ỳ matter antecedent, shalbe accõplysshed by.ij. thynges, namely by phlebotomy dyuersiue, ỳf it be nedful, ỳ is to say, by cutting a veine to turne away ỳ matter, & by lousynge the belly. Fyrst, ye may louse ỳ belly, wt callia, mãna, & diacatholicon, or wt this potion. ℞. of chosen mãna, of diacallia, & diacatholicon. ana. ʒ. ß. of water of endiue, bugloss, & sorel. ana. ʒ. i. mẽgle thẽ together, & put to it of syrupe of roses. ʒ. i. or make it thus. ℞. diacatholicon, & mãna. ana. ʒ. bi. of reubarbe. ʒ. i. & wt the water of endiue, nyghtshade, & sorell, make a small potion. Rasis & Mesue saye in ỳ chap. of reubarbe, ỳ it healeth inwarde breakynges, & therfore it is a soueravne medecyne in thys case.

Dyete.

Purgation.

The thyrde intention, whych consisteth in ỳ administratiõ of local medecines, shalbe accõplysshed as it foloweth Fyrst ỳf ye perceaue, ỳ there be any bledyng in ỳ body, ye must geue ỳ patiẽt, thinges ỳ haue vertue to staũche blood and whych defende apostemation, vnto the.bij. day. In whych case, we haue often

To staunche bloode.

The cure.

often vsed thys ordinaunce.℞. of bole armenie, terre sigillate, of mumie. ana. ʒ.i. of reubarbe, of mader. ana. ʒ.ij. the receipte is. ʒ.v. ℔ water of plantayne, nyghte shade, & a litle wyne of pomegranades. Here folowyth an other ordinaunce to resolue bloode mẽgled wyth in the bodye, & it muste be administred iij. or iiij. dayes after the hurte. ℞. of reubarbe, of madder, of coste, of centaury of sarcocoll. ana. ʒ.i. of auence, hẽpe, scabiose. ana. ʒ.ij. of the syrupe de duabus radicibus. ʒ.ij. of annys, of coriander, of saffran. ana. ʒ.s. mengle them together, & make thẽ in maner of an electuarye. The receyt of thys electuarye, is the quãtitie of a sponeful euery morynge & ye muste vse therof the space of ten dayes. To thys entention the potion of gariofilatum, wrytẽ in ỳ chap. of woũdes of the brest, is cõmendable. Seynge that we haue spoken of medicines conuenient for the inwarde partes, it is tyme to come to remedyes for the outwarde partes. Fyrst, at ỳ begynnynge of the cure, yf ye perceyue ỳ the guttes or nutritiue mẽbres ben hurte, ther is no surer remedye then to rubbe the patientes body wt oyle of roses, & wyth oyle of myrte, hote from the brestes to the thighes, & after the vnction, ye shall incõtinently applye, vpon the annoynted partes the pouder of roses & of myrtilles. Also immediatlye after the sayd vnction, ye muste wrappe the sore places of the bodye, from the canel bone to the flankes in a shepes skynne newly slayne, & let it be as hote as is possible, for we haue oftẽ proued thys thyng to our worshyp & profyte to the patientes. And for asmuche as in fallyng & stõblyng, ther chaũceth oft brusyng of muscules, & attritiõ of lacertes, we wyl declare certen remedies for the same. To heale cõtusion caused in ỳ lacertes & ỳ toites, we haue proued this playster to be of good operatiõ. ℞. of ỳ rotes & leues of holihoc, ana. m.i. of salomõs seale, & lyllie rotes. ana. ʒ.ij. seth them al in water, stãpe them & streyne them, & adde thervnto of oyle of camomil, roses, & dil. ana. ʒ.s. of whyte waxe ʒ.ij. ℥. of saffrã. ʒ.i. mẽgle them & make a cerote. Ye chaũceth somtyme, ỳ the brusynge can not be resolued, but cõmeth to maturation & to a cãcreus dyspositiõn, & then for the cure therof, ye shal resorte to the chap. of cãcrena & phlegmõ. Furthermore there chaunceth sometymes, hardnes, & vneasy mouynge of ỳ muscules & lacertes, chiefly, in thertremitie of the ioyntes, & the cause is, that the subtyle matter is resolued, and the grosse remayneth. For the cure where of, ye shal resorte, to the cure of ỳ hardnes of ioyntes, and thus we make an ende. &c.

An electuary to resolue bloode.

Playster.

¶ The seconde chap. of woundes caused by brusynge, and altered throughe the ayer, & of the attrition of the lacertes wyth the cure therof.

ALbeit that in ỳ former chap. we haue sufficiẽtly treated, by what meane brused woũdes & altered by the ayer, ought to be cured. Neuertheles that we may haue a more certayne doctrine of the same, it semed good to make a speciall chapter therof.

The cure of of brused woundes.

And to come briefly to our purpose, ther ben. iiij. intentions necessarely requyred there vnto. As touchynge the fyrst & the seconde, ye shall procede after the doctrine, wrytten in the former chap. & in the chapter of a brokẽ skulle. The thyrde entẽtion, is accõplyshed by ỳ administratiõ of cõueniẽt locall medicines, & fyrst, we must wt al diligẽs, procure digestion, for otherwyse ỳ contusion, or attrition maye quykly growe to a cancrenous qualitie, for euery brused

wounde,

wound, as Galene saith, must nedes rotte, and be turned into quytture.

And bycause this wounde can not be healed, by the waye of the firste intention, therfore it is nombred amõg compounde woundes, for therein is payne and apostemation. wherfore let the bruised woũd be digested with a digestyue of terebentine, with the yolkes of egges, leying on this plaister. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, violettes. ana. m̃. i. of holyhocke roottes. ñ. ß. seeth them all in the broth of fresh flesh, stampe them, and strayne them, and in the decoction thereof w̃ sufficient floure of barly and wheat, and with the forsayde straynynge, make a thyck plaistre, adding of butter, and of cõmune oyle. ana. ʒ. iii. the yolkes of. ii. egges, and a lytle saffrã. This playster swageth grefe meruelously, & resolueth humours, whiche bene about the wound, and sondreth the hole partes from the corrupted, which might cause putrefaction, and therfore digestion duly administred, in bruised woundes, causeth putrefaction to cease: for Rasis sayeth, that a wounde and a sore come not to perfyte generation of flesh, but after putrefaction, that is to say: after perfyt digestion. But yf the sayde woundes can not be brought to perfyte digestion, by the forsaid meane, but grow to corruption which thynge maye be knowen by the darke colour thereof, than ye shall applye vnguentum egiptiacum, wryttẽ in the chaptre of the cure of cancrena. Lykewyse a playster of meales with sodden wyne, ordeyned in the same place, is conueniently permitted in this case. For it cõserueth the hole parte, and remoueth the deed and rotten flesh.

Playster

And when the sayd woũdes ben digested, & bryngeforth good quitture, thã ye must leue the digestiues, & vse thinges mũdificatiue. And for ỹ mũdification of ỹ same, & woundes altered by ỹ ayre, & lykewyse for incarnation, & sigillation, ye shal procede accordynge to the doctryne wrytten in the Chapter of hurted synnowes.

Item yf the wounde be with attrition of the lacertes, besyde the intentions aforesayd, it is expedient to apply vpon & about the wound thinges ỹ apeale grefe, & chefely this plaister which we haue oftẽ proued to be good. ℞. of the rotes of holyhocke. ñ. i of the herbe called Salomõs seale. ʒ. ii. Let them seeth in sufficient water, thã cut them, stampe thẽ, and strayne them, and make a playster at the fyre with sufficient whyte waxe, addyng these thynges folowyng. ℞. of oyles of camomyl, dyl, and roses. añ. ʒ. ii. of erth wormes wasshed w̃ wyne. ʒ. i. ß. thã let thẽ seeth with a lytle wyne of good odour, vntil ỹ wine be cõsumed than strayne thẽ, and w̃ the forsayde strayning & waxe, make a playster at the fyre, as we sayde afore, addynge of cleare terebentine. ʒ. ß. of saffran. ʒ. i.

A playster mitigatiue

The fourth intentiõ which is to correct ỹ accidentes, & to defẽde thẽ, shal be accõplished by ỹ doctrine folowig. First ỹ accidentes, ỹ may happẽ in a woũd, with attrition ben. iii, namely payn, apostemc, & corruptiõ of ỹ mẽbre. And these. iii. thiges bẽ kept of by conuenient diete, by laxatiue medicynes, & by sleb. on ỹ cõtrary part, & by ỹ aplicatiõ of a defẽsiue about ỹ woũde, as ỹ which is wrytten in ỹ cha. of woũdes in fleshy places. And if it chaũce, ỹ ỹ bruling grow to corruptiõ of ỹ mẽbre, thã ye shal resort to ỹ cha. of ỹ cure of cancrena, & of askakyllos in which there bene many doctrines declared, expedient in this case. And for swaging of payne, & remouing of an apostemc, ye shall peruse the chapiter of flegmon procedyng of a primitiue cause. And if ỹ apostemc be colerik ye

Accidentes

Flebotomie

shall resorte to the chaptre of Herisipelas. And lykewyse to take awaye the payne, ye may procede to that, ꝑ is wrytten in the fore alleged chap. An thus we ende. ꝛc.

¶ The.iii. Chaptre: of woundes made by hacquebutes, gũnes, and lyke instrumentes.

woundes made with gonnes

Albeit that the auncient and later doctours haue written nothyng of woundes caused by gũnes & other instrumẽtts of fire, neuertheleſſe, we haue cõſydred, that it is profytable to declare ſuch remedyes, as we haue proued to be good in this caſe. And before we come to ꝑ principall cure, it is neceſſary to declare the nature of ſuche a wounde.

And fyrſt we ſaye by the auctorite of Galen, ꝑ he is in dede a phiſiciõ or chirurgiẽ, which cã hãdle thynges, ꝑ hath not bẽ handled afore, & can alſo rightly vſe ſuch thiges as bẽ taught of aũcient doctours. wherfore we affirme, ꝑ thoſe woũdes are cõpoũd of iii. kyndes. Firſte it is called a bruſed woũde, bycauſe of ꝑ roundnes of the ſton. Secõdly it is called a brẽt woũde bycauſe of ꝑ fyre. Thirdly it is called a venymous woũd, by reſõ of the poudre. And foraſmoch as theſe kyndes bẽ cõtrary & dyuers, they cauſe ꝑ woũd to be of hard curatiõ. For bruſing & burnyng nede moyſture, & venemnes nedeth deſiccation or drying. To com to ꝑ tru cure, we ſay by ꝑ auctorite of Galen, ꝑ whẽ.ii. or mo diſeaſes bẽ ioyned togyther, ꝑ intention of ꝑ chirurgiẽ muſt be to hele ꝑ more daũgerous, not vtterly forſaking alſo the other. But ſeing the moſt daũgerous thinge herin is venym cauſed by the poudre, the prynceypall intention ſhalbe, to cure the ſame.

The cure

The cure of the ſayd woũdes is accomplyſhed by.iiii. intentions. The fyrſt is ordinaũce of diete. The.ii. euacuation: the thyrde, adminiſtration of local medycynes accordyng to the cõpoſition of ꝑ woũd. The fourth, is correctiõ of accidẽtes. Fyrſt whã the chirurgien is called to thys cure, he muſt cõſydre, whether the woũde be made wꝺ a great inſtrumente, or wꝺ a ſmall, or a meane. And forthermore he muſt cõſidre the place ꝑ is hurt, ꝑ is to ſay: whether it be vpõ ſynowes or no, & whether the bones be hurt or no, & alſo whether the ſtone remayneth wꝺin ꝑ body or other mẽbres, for tru iugemẽt is takẽ of ꝑ hurted place

As touchyng the fyrſt &. ii. intentiõ he ſhal procede accordynge to the doctrine wꝺin the Cha. of fleſhy woũdes And it is to be noted, ꝑ though thys wonnd haue parte of venym, neuertheleſſe cutting of a veyne is cõueniẽt at the begynning, & chefely diuerſiue that is to ſaye which turneth awaye humours, ꝑ they be not deryued: to ꝑ ſore place. For the veneno ſitie procedyng of poudre is not ſo daũgerous as the veneno ſitie of a carbuncle.

The third intention, which concerneth the adminiſtration of local medicines, according to the tyme of the hurt done, ſhalbe accõpliſhed as it foloweth. Firſt there is no better remedy, than to vſe in the ſayd woũde an actual cauterie, which may touch all the partes of the wound, or to apply vnguen. egip. after the deſcription of Auicen. Alſo in the ſtede therof, a mã may vſe a cauterization of oyle of elders boylyng hote: for cauterization kepeth ꝑ woũd frõ putrefyig, which might come through the bruſe of the ſtone. After the ſayd cauteriſation, ꝑ chirur. ſhal procede wꝺ thinges mollificatiue leinge aboute the woũnde a defenſyue wrytten in the Chapter of the cure of fleſhye woundes.

Itẽ yf the woũnde be depe, ye muſt vſe depe cauteriſatiõ. And yf it be not

depe

depe, ye must aply therin a digestyue which is vnder wrytten.

Also ye must after cauterization, put in the botom of ꝑ wound melted butter, hote wt a syzyng, vntyll the estare be remoued, & the deed flesh be sõdred from the good, and yf the sayd woũd be in a very synnowy place, after cauterisation ye shal put into ꝑ same water of barly sodden wt erthwormes, & a lytle holyhocke and redlugre, with the forsayde butter, and without it.

Lykewyse in this case, a digestyue of terebentine made wt oyle of roses, and ꝑ yolkes of egges. And this plaister mollificatiue folowinge, whiche swageth payne may be conueniently applyed. ℞. of the decoction of byol. mal. & holyhock. ℥.iii. and wt the flour of barly & beanes, make a styffe plaistre at the fyre, addynge of oyle of camomyl. ʒ.ii. of butter, of oyle of roses of hẽnes grese. añ. ʒ.i. the yolkes of .ii. egges. This playstre is of excellẽt operatiõ, for besyde ꝑ it swageth payn it procureth good digestiõ of ꝑ woũd and prepareth the mater to issue out. Playstre

whan the woũd is come to good digestion, it is cõuenient to apply thinges mũdificatiue, as is this plaistre folowyng. ℞. of hony of roses. ʒ.ii. of clere terebentine. ʒ.iiii. let thẽ seeth all at the fyre one boylyng, & after warde adde therevnto the yolke of .i. egge, of saffran. ℈.i. of the floure of wheat wel bulted, of barly floure. ana. ʒ.b. mẽgle them. This emplaistre is mũdificatiue, chefely whan the woũde is in a fleshye place. Here foloweth an other cõuenient mũdificatiue, whan ꝑ synnowes & ligamentes bẽ hurt, and whan the wound is in a place full of muscles. ℞. of clere terebentin. ʒ.ii. of hony of roses. ʒ. i. of the iuce of plantayne, of the iuce of smalage. ana. ʒ.ß. Let them seeth a lytle, & adde thervnto of the floure of lupines, of ꝑ floure of barly. añ ʒ .iii. of sarcocol. ʒ.i. of sak frã. ℈.i. mẽgle thẽ. This plaistre is of excellent operation to mũdify ꝑ sayd woundes in synnowye places. After mundification, ye muste incarne and seale vp the place, accordyng to that, we shal declar in the cha. folowynge. Gmundificatyus

Furthermore if the stone be within the mẽbre, ye must wysely behold the place & remoue it, making incision wt a rasour or some other cõuenient instrument, takyng hede, that ye touch not the sinowes, & afterward ye shal heale ꝑ place according to ꝑ doctrine declared before. we haue sene some ꝑ haue caryed the stone a great whyle, which thought them selues to be heled, and also the chirurgyens had closed vp the wounde: but manye haue dyed therby. For the membre wherin the stone is, cõmeth to putrefaction, & to an apostẽme called Estiomenos. Lykewyse we haue sene some by the helpe of chirurgyens to obteyne perfyte curation, after that they had caryed the stone a greate whyle.

The fourth intention, which cõcerneth the curatiõ of accidẽtes, is accõplished after the doctrine written in the cha. of the cure of woũdes caused by bruising. And ye shal note, touchig the prognostication that ye must iuge of health or death, accordynge to the hurt place. Also yf the wounde be very strayte, ye shall open it wt a sharpe instrument, that the superfluities of the sayde wounde, maye more easely issue out. And so the wounde shall be the soner healed. Thus we ende. &c.

¶ The .iiii. chaptre: of woũdes made by the bytynge of foure foted beastes: as dogges, cattes, horses, and other lyke beastes.

The cure

THe cure of woundes, made by the bytynge of beastes, shall be accomplyshed by thre intentions. The fyrst

consysteth in the ordinaunce of diete, the seconde in purgation, the thyrde in the admynystration of locall medicynes.

The first is accõplysshed, after the doctrine declared in the cha. of ỳ cure of a carbũcle, & this woũde is of the nature of venim, for the teeth & clawes of cattes & dogges, haue euer som venenositie in thẽ. As touching purgatiõ ye shal procede as in ỳ cha. afore herled is shewed, sauing ye shal note this one thinge, ỳ if ỳ woũd hapned by a mad beast, cutting of a veyne is not cõueniẽt, as Auicen saith, in ỳ ca. of ỳ bytig of a mad dog. Cutting of a veine (sayth he) in this case, drayweth blood frõ al partes of ỳ bodye to the middes of ỳ same, & therfore flebotomie might draw venim to the harte. Moreouer the nature of all venemes is fyrst to assaute the hert, as ỳ kyng of the other membres.

As touchyng the thirde intention we say ỳ in the biting of beastes ther is no better remedy, thã at ỳ begynnyng to cauterise the place wt oyle of elders burnyng hote, & the sayd cauterisation may be vsed to the .iii. day. And afterward ye must put into the woũde this vnction folowing. ℞. an egge, & bete it wt oyle of violets, with butter, and wt a lytle saffrã. This vnction apeaseth greefe, & causeth ỳ daũgerous fume of ỳ woũd to breth out & kepeth the mouth of the same open. To ỳ same intentiõ this plaistre folowing is also profitable. ℞. of ỳ leues of malowes & vio. aã .m.ii. of wormwod .m.i. of roses, of the leues of holihock aã ʒ.i.ß. of bran wel groũd .m. iii. seeth thẽ all togyther wt sufficient water, and thã stãpe thẽ, & in ỳ decoc. wt bene flour, & barli flour, make a stif plaistre, adding of oyle mirtine, of camomyl & roses aã ʒ.iii. ỳ yolkes of iii egges, of saffrã ʒ.i. of cũmi ʒ.i.ß: this

an vnction

plaistre is cõueniẽt vnto ỳ .vii. day, & after the .vii. day, ye shall apply thys oyntment folowyng. ℞. of the rotes of holyhocke .ii.ß. of scabiouse .m.ß. of diptanie ʒ.ii. Seethe these thynges in water, vntyl they be perfectly sodde, thã stãpe thẽ, & straine them, and afterwarde take as moche ware as shall suffyce, and of oyle of roses and mastike aã ʒ.iii. and set al on the fyre agayne, addyng of clere terebentine ʒ iii. of gootes suete ʒ.ß. of saffran ʒ.ii.

For mũdification ye shall put into the woũnde a mundificatyue of sarcocol, after this sorte. ℞. of clere terebentine ʒ.iii. of honye of roses ʒ.i. & ß. of the iuce of sinalage ʒ.vi. lette them seeth a lytle, and put to of barly flour wel sifted ʒ.ß. of sarcocol ʒ.i. and .ß. of saffrã ʒ.ß. This oyntment is mũdificatiue, and incarnatiue, and of good operation in this case.

After mundification ye must apply vnguentũ de minio, writen in ỳ cha. of a broken scul. Itẽ ye shal note that at the begynnynge some defensyue must be layed about the wound, to auoyd deriuatiõ of humours. And if ye perceyue, ỳ the sayd bytyng groweth to cancrenositie, ye muste scarifye the place rounde about, and after scarification ye shall procede, after the doctryne writtẽ in the cha. of a cãcrena

scarification

The cure of the bytinge of a madde dogge

Lyke wyse yf it be the bytynge of a mad dog, ye must procede accordyng to that we haue writen in this present cha. Howbeit ye shall note thys one thyng, namely, that incontinẽtly after the bytig of a mad dog, ye must scarifye the place, and applye vẽtoses and afterwarde cauterise the byting wt an actuall cauterye, and bynde the place about straytely, vntyl the cauterization be ended. And whan it is ended, ye shal remoue the said byndyng.

¶ The .v. Chapter. Of the stynginge of

of Aspis, and other serpentes: and of the cure of the same.

Of the styngynge of aspes.

GOd our glorious Lorde, which created mā to hys owne semblaunce, hathe gyuen vnto the same, dominion vpon all other creatures. Howebeit, there are some, which naturally desyre to hurt hym, as serpentes, and euyll spyrites. Not wythstandyng he hath receyued wysdome to kepe hym selfe from them, and sondrye remedyes to the ease of theyr malycyous crueltie: wherein, hys deuyne power is declared, and therfore man ought to haue recourse vnto hym in all thynges, as to his defender, and protectour.

The cure

Now to our purpose: The cure of a serpentes styngynge, is accomplysshed by one onely intention, that is to saye, by admynistryng thynges vniuersall and perticuler, as soone as it is possible. And fyrste the chirurgien must incontinently gyue the patient a medicine that resysteth venim and it is preseruatiue, as the triacle of Galene, or the triacle of the description of Haliabas, in the quantitie of .ʒ.ſ. with wyne of good odour. Likewyse ye must immediatly scarify the place with a depe scarification: and afterwarde applye ventoses to drawe out the venemous bloude.

Item, it is right expediēt to vse an actuall cauterie: or in the stede therof to vse hote oile of elders. And after ꝑ cauterisatiō ye must lay vpō ꝑ place, a plaistre of rosted onyons, w a lytle triacle and buttur, & a lytle scabious, diptanie, and gentian stamped togyther w a lytle terebētine: for this plaistre hath vertue to mortify venym, & is retractiue w some digestion of the escared place aswel by an actual cauterie: as by oyle. Howbeit some later doctours saye that it is not good, to apply triacle in the outward partes: bycause it dryueth backe venim: neuertheles it is not to be discōmēded, as Hugo senensis witnesseth saying: that grete triacle applyed vpō ꝑ hart and vpon a byting, is good for .ii. causes. The fyrst is bycause it kylleth venim, the second is bycause ꝑ vertu of the triacle, is drawen in by ꝑ veynes and arteries insēsibly toward ꝑ hart And he sayth moreouer: ꝑ the accidētes proceding of ꝑ stingynge of aspis and other serpētes, ben more horyble than any other diseases: which thing we sawe to haue happened in florēce to a caryer of triacle: whiche wolde proue ꝑ vertue of S. Paule, and was stonge of an aspe in the great fynger: wherof he dyed wtin the space of. iiii. houres. And fyrste he lost his sight: & his speche: and the colour of his face became blewe and palyshe, & sowning ensued, w tremblyng of the hert and colde swete: so that he shortly dyed.

wherfore as sone as it is possible, we must cōfort ꝑ hert, and socour the stingyng as we haue sayde. we wyll describe certen remedyes, and so ende this present cha. Fyrst this poudre folowyng is very cōmendable. ℞. of castorei, of cassialignia, of aristologia rotūda. añ. ʒ.ſ. of anise seed, of peper. añ. ʒ.ii. bray thē. The receyt is .ʒ.i. w wyne of good odour.

Poudre.

Itē to the same intention, and also agaynst the pestilence this potion folowinge may be cōueniently vsed, as I haue oftē proued. ℞. of terebēti, of diptany, of cardus bēdictus. añ. ʒ.i. of Galenes triacle. ʒ.ſ. of saffrā, grai nes. ii. of cytrō seedes. ʒ.i. of the stone called smaragd, one grayne: of dozenik. ʒ.i. of ꝑ syrupe of ꝑ iuce of sorel, of water of buglos. añ. ʒ.vi. of the wyne of pōgranades, of odoriferous wyne of meane strēgth. añ. ʒ.ſ. mengle thē togyther. Take this potion fastynge

Galenes potion.

Playstre

and may be receyued, tyl ye perceyue, that the venym is quenched, whyche thyng is knowen by the ceassynge of the accidentes, and whan the patient feleth hym selfe to be eased.

¶ digestiue. After that the venymme is remoued, the patient muste be purged, and must vse this digestyue. ℞. siropi rosati of infusion, syrupe of ỳ iuce of endiue and of sorell. ana. ʒ. ß. of the water of endiue, of buglose & baume called melissa. ana. ʒ .i. And whan the patient hathe vsed this syrupe by the space of .iii. dayes, he muste take thys purgation. ℞. of diacatholicon. ʒ. ß. of chosen mãna. ʒ. i. dissolue them wyth water of buglosse, and endyue, and addynge of a syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i. Furthermoze ye shall knowe, that at the begynning, it is not good to gyue a laxatiue medicine, except it be a clistre linitiue. Also ye muste beware, that ye cutte no veyne in this case, as Auicenne teacheth.

¶ purgation For the ende of this chaptre, we saye, that a wounde caused aswell by stynging or bytyng, as by the sayde cauterisation and burnynge, must be healed with onyons and triacle. And yf the patient be in a place, where he maye not haue the sayde remedyes, he shal take garlyke, nuttes, rue, and shall lay vpon the bytynge, galbanũ and scabiose, and all other attractyue thynges. Thus we ende oure thyrde boke, for the which ỳ name of god be prayed.

¶ The fourthe booke, which treateth of vlcers & sores generally, and perticularly, from the heed to the fote.

¶ The fyrst Chaptre: wherin the cõtentes of this boke are declared.



Chirurgerye, after cornelius celsus, is the moste auncient parte of physycke, whyche hath sondry partes, as we often haue sayd: by the auctorite of Johãnetius. Amõg the which is the curatiõ of outwarde vlcers, of which by the grace of god, we wyll treate in this present boke, and also of the definition of the same.

And fyrst we say, that the cure of vlcers cõsisteth in .ii. thiges principally The fyrst is, the knowledge of those thynges that hyndre the cõsoũdyng of the same. The seconde is, remouig of the sayde thynges. Touchyng the fyrst, it is cõuenieẽt to procede, after ỳ waye of speculation, in consydrynge what thinges they bene, that hyndre the very consoundyng, and how many causes hyndre the same, & in what maner they ben contrarye, and howe they may be knowen. As touchyng ỳ second, we wyl procede by practise declaryng the maner of admynystryng sõdry remedyes, aswel simple as cõpound, accordyng to the diuersitie of the tyme and nature of the vlcers. which .ii. thinges be sufficient for the cure of the sayde vlcers. But before we come to ỳ curation, we wyl make a cha. that shal entreat of the diffinition of vlcers, ỳ through ỳ knowlege of the signes, a man may attayne the true curation, for whiche euerye man ought to call vpon the grace of God, from whom all knowlege procedeth.

¶ The .ii. Chaptre. Of the definition of vlcers, and of the cure of the same in generall.

An

Ulcere.

An vlcere, after the auncient & later doctours, is a solution of cõtinuitie, wyth putrefactiõ, & differeth frõ a woũd, for a wounde is bloody, wbout putrefaction. And Auicenne sayeth, that an vlcere, is engendred through thre thynges. The fyrste is, by apostemation, the seconde by pustles, the thirde by woundes ylcured.

Causes of vlceres.

In an vlcere, there ben comunely son dry dispositions, whyche engendre such corruption, and putrefaction, as hynder consoundynge. And therfore, Auicenne saith, that corruption is engendred in sores, of the nourysshment that is sent to the membres, whyche membres, whẽ they be weakened, cã not turne the sayd nourysshment in to good blood, and so it cometh to putrefaction. And bicause the vlcered membre is weakened, the superfluities of other mẽbres, are drawẽ to ẏ weake place, wherfore it is right profitable, to confort the vlcered membre. And the best thynge that is, to confort the vlcered place, is to purge the mattier that hindreth consoundyng. Further more we say, that an vlcere is alway a compounde disease, but a wound is simple. Howbeit sometime, it is fõud to be compounde also, for payne, quitture, rottẽnes, and apostematiõ, euyl flesshe, and other, are wonte to be joyned wyth an vlcere, and make ẏ same a compounde disease, wherefore the kindes of vlceres (as Halyabas witnesseth) taketh their difference of thre thynges, chiefly, whereby they are made and compounde, that is to say, of causes, of membres, and of accidentes. And for asmuch, as the difference whych is taken of membres, is soone knowen. we wyl saye wyth Auicẽne, that the kindes of vlcers, are comprehended in two thynges, that is to say in causes, and accidẽtes. The kyndes taken of causes, are these, venomous corruption, cancrositie, corosion, putrefaction, fistules &c.

Kyndes of vlceres.

Kyndes also are taken of accidentes, for somtime there is founde a distẽpered vlcere, paynful, apostemous, brused, altered by the ayre, wyth superfluous flesshe, wyth hardnesse and corruption of the bone. &c. Lykewyse there bene vlcers of vneasy confoundynge wyth a propyetie vnknowen to vs. And there be holowe vlcers, wh one or two holes, and of those holowe vlceres some be rotten, and some full of fylth & sõtime fistulous, hauyng a straite mouth w ãple depenes & hardnes rounde aboute. Of vlceres also some be ambulatyue or walkynge, some corosiue or gnawing, some maligne, and some virulẽt. And of those corosiue vlceres, some ben rottẽ, with stynkynges as it were of antes. Maligne and virulente, or venomous vlceres, differ but lytle, but accordynge to the quantitie in greatnes and smalnes. Lykewyse rotten vlceres, differ lytle frõ fylthye. Neuertheiesse in this one thynge they differ, that somtyme the rottẽ vlcere is ambulatiue or walkynge. And therfore this vlcere putrefactiue and ambulatiue, is not without a fieuer, whyche goeth not from hym, tyl the putrefaction and ambulatiõ be removed. wherefore, Galene called thys kynde of corosyue vlceration, formicam ambulatiuam, et ignẽ persicum. And therfore, maligne and poysonable vlceres be cured after one maner, and lykewyse fylthy and rotten vlceres.

The causes of maligne and virulent vlceres, are woũdes, metynge the superfluities of a body full of euyll and superfluous humours, or vlceres folowynge euyl pustles, or corrupte diete, Lykewyse the causes of fylthye and

rotten vlceres, are apostemes and ex-
itures to rype, and caused of grosse & somewhat hote humours, in whyche also the chirurgien vsed longe tyme mollityue medicines.

Holowe vlceres are for the mooste parte engendred, of a wounde euyl cured, or of a greate apostеme broken of it selfe, or bicause the incision was verye smal.

The causes of corosiue vlceres, are sharpe and coleryke humours wyth adustynge or brennyng. And therfore Auicenne sayeth, speakyng of the qua-
Virus. litie of quytture, that, ꝑ which is thyn and subtyle, is called Virus, and that whyche is grosse and thycke, is called fylth. The thinne requireth exiccatiō, and the thicke absterliō, or skowring. Virus is engendred of the boylynge of hote humours, wyth the watrines of the same. Fylth is engendred of superfluitie of colde & grosse humours.

Furthermore of vlceres some be wt a spasme, some ben painful, and some wythout payne, some roumde, some playne, some depe haupnge many holes, & are called of Cornelius Celsus, chyronica. Moreouer some be softe, & some be hard, some shelly, some there are in which certeyn veynes are swollen through putrefaction, and are called, Vlcera varicosa, & of al these kindes, we wyl make a pticuler chapter.

The vlceres whyche engendre a spasme, bycause of their euyll qualities, as Auicenne sayth, are holow vlceres, rottē, corosiue, cākerous, painfull, and the vlceres of Argyromater, that is to saye, of a philosopher, that onely healed vlceres of mooste harde curation. Lykewyse certeyne vlceres engēdre spasme, bycause of the place, as the vlceres whyche be nye the synnowes, chiefly those which are in the backe, by reason of the nighnes of the nuke, and the vlceres whyche bene in the former parte of the knee, bycause the lacertes be very synnowie, & therfore the woundes and vlceres of that place, doth sone enduce a spasme, and manye other euyll accidentes, as we haue declared in the chapiter of the woundes of the sayd place.

Further ye shall note that the vlceres of synnowie places, maye engender thre kyndes of diseases. Fyrste yf the mattier ascend or mount toward the brayne, it engendreth a spasme, or perturbation of reason, and yf it goo downe to the nether membres, it wil cause a fluxe of bloode wyth quytterouse mattier, whych thyng we haue sene to haue often chaunced. And yf it come towarde the partes of the middes of the bodye, it wyll engender a pleurisye.

As touching signes Auicēne saith, that the generatiō of heare about the wounde, whyche heare before dyd fal awaye, is a good signe. Also whyte quytture, thynne, equall in colour and substaunce, and in lytle quantitie, is a signe that the vlceres wyl be easely cured. wherfore in euery vlcere, ye maye make pronostication, of easy or vneasy curation, by the cōsideration of the qualitie or quantitie of the quitture. It is a laudable quytture, whyche is engendred by digestion through natural heat of ꝑ mēbre, & therfore it must be whyte, not thycke, & equall. Quytture not laudable, is diuers. Some is grosse & slimye, som blackish, some venomous, som corosiue, & of reddish coloure. And therfore Auicenne sayth there bene vlceres whose rootes are sharpe, that is to say, the humours of whome suche vlceres are engendred, are sharpe, hote and bytynge, wherefore through theyr sharpnes they are wont to engendre great ytche, which manye tymes maketh the place to be vneaselye cured. Lykewyse there be some

some vlcers (as the same man sayth) from whych ther sweateth out citrine or yelow corruption, so that through hys heate it burneth and byteth the partes that lye about the vlcere. And these vlcers bene of verye harde curation. Further it chaunceth sometyme, that euyll colour of bodye, as whyte, pale or yelowe, accompanieth euyl vlcers, whiche thynges signifye corruption of the lyuer, and corruption of bloode sente from the lyuer to the vlcered place. Also melancholyke, and harde vlcers of blewe or blackyshe coloure, are of harde curation. Vlcers moreouer of blacke coloure, wythout felynge, ben worste of all, bycause of their greate putrefaction. Also vlcers ỹ haue harde & skalye borders, or lippes, can not be healed except these lippes or skales be remoued wᵗ a sharpe medicine.

Good signes in vlcers.

The signes whiche are good in vlcers, be whan after mũdification, the borders of the lippes be whyte, & the growing of the flesh is lyke the graynes of pomegranades. Also whã the quytture is white and not thycke, engendred by good operation of nature. And when the vlcers be touched by a bytynge medicine, they cause not so greate payne, as when the vlcere is maligne. And therefore those chirurgiens are deceaued, whiche saye that it is a good signe, when thynges abstersiue wyth mordication or byting, administred in woundes cause payn, thynkyng that it chaũceth by the reason of good flesshe, where in very dede it cometh of ỹ malignitie of ỹ vlcere. For good flesshe when it is touched wᵗ a byting medicine, causeth litle payn. And the reason why euyl flesshe feleth more the bytyng of the medicine, then the good flesh, is thys, namely the sensibilitie of a contrary thynge, whych is founde alway in a maligne vlcere. For paynfulnes is the felynge of a cõtrary thynge. Seynge then, that euyl flesshe is euer paynful, therfore byting medicines by the reason of sensibilitie of the euyll flesshe, necessarilye cause greater payne in euyl vlcers, than in vlcers mũdified from that corrupt flesshe. And therfore Auicenne sayeth thus, beware in all medicines that ye cause not payne, chiefly yf there be an apostle. or euyl cõplexion, & grieke, yee, it is nedefull, that ye remoue the causes whych hynder the healynge of vlcers, as thoughe he wolde saye, that bytyng medicines ought not to be administred in anye paynfull vlcere, for ỹ shulde addẽ payne vpon payne, yee, whẽ the vlcere is apostemous, he forbiddeth the washynge wyth wyne or wyth water of alume. And these dryeng thinges are much praised of him, in dryeng of vlcers, to bryng on skyn, when the vlcere is mũdified, and perfytly incarnated. Furthermore the comune practicyeners do approue oure sayeng, which do vse alume of roche burned to bryng on skynne, and yet it causeth not greate payne, but it wold do the contrarye, yf it were applyed vpon euyl flesshe. Neuertheles, yf the flesshe in the vlcere be rotten, or cankerous, thẽ bycause it hath lytle felyng, bytynge medicines layed theron shal cause lytle payne.

And note, that euyll flesshe is more sensible and felynge, then good by accidens, and that those bodyes are more apte to receaue curation of vlcers, whych haue lytle superfluitie wᵗ good complexion, and good bloode. But in moyste bodyes, as are the bodyes of women wyth chylde, of them that haue the dropsy, and of chyldren, vlcers are not easely cured, bicause of their moystnes. Also vlcers whyche succede some disease, are of hard curatiõ, bicause nature enforseth her selfe

to

to sende the water of the first disease, to the seconde, as we se daylye in the vlcers caused of the frenche pockes, of whyche we wyll make a treatyse, by the grace of god, that shal be profitable to the studiouse reader,

Further concernynge vlcers in sinnowye places, when the quytture is good, and the vlcere swelleth a lytle about, it is a good signe. And ỳ sayde vlcere is not redye to cause a spasme, nor perturbation of reason, nor other euyl accidentes. Howebeit, yf the said vlcers swell beyonde reason, it is no good signe. Some vlcers be of euyll complexion, whyche must be reduced and rectifyed by their contraryes, for the rectification of them, is the cause of theyr curation. Euyll signes of vlcers, are when they become drie without quytture, for no reasonable cause and when the vlcers bene swollen a boute, and the same swellynge conueyeth it selfe away, without any reasonable cause. Thys is a signe of death, bicause the mattier is drawen into the inwarde parte, and by sinnowes mounteth vnto the brayne, and causeth a spasme, and other euyl accidentes.

Euyll signes in vlcers.

Also Galene sayth, that whē swellyng hydeth it selfe in vlcers and apostemes, the man dyeth. Hipocrates affirmeth the same, sayeng: yf swelling apeare in woundes and vlcers, and sodenly vanyshe awaye without reasonable cause, it is mortall. whan he sayeth wythout reasonable cause, he meaneth excepte it be remoued wyth a resolutiue medicine, than it is to be feared, lest a spasme shalbe caused by that mattier. For Hypocrates sayeth that a spasme in a wounde or vlcere, is mortal. And he sayeth moreouer in the same place, when swellynges apeare in woundes, the patientes suffer not spasme, nether waxe madde, but whē they vanysh awaye, the sayd accidentes chaunce to some men.

Nowe seyng that we haue declared the kyndes of vlcers, according to the diuersity of causes, and accidentes, it is cōuenient, that we declare ỳ thynges which hynder the curation of the same. And fyrst ye shall knowe, that there be two maner causes, whyche hynder the saide cure, that is to saye, causes conioyncte, and causes antecedent. The causes conioyncte, be these that folowe, paynefulnes, euyll complexion, apostеme, a corrupted bone, the hardnes of the lyppes, superfluous flesshe, softnes, distemperatnes of the vlcere, as well in heate as in colde, a rounde figure of the vlcere, a superficiall and fistulare figure, or some other figure. The causes antecedētes, haue euyll humoures in quantitie or qualitie. Further we saye, that thynges that hynder consoundyng, are of double difference, that is to say, other they be of the parte of the vlcere, or of the part of thynges annexed and ioyned to the same. Yf they be of the part of the vlcere, they procede of solution of continuite, or of quytture, as it appeareth by the diffinition of an vlcere. The hyndrans caused by solution of continuitie, cometh of the figure, as roundnes, holownesse. &c. The hyndrance caused by quytture, cometh of the substaunce, or of the qualitie. whē it cometh of the substance, it is by reason of the subtilenes, grossenes, slymynes, or runninge mattier. Yf the hindrance come of the qualitie, it is bycause of hys sharpenes, his corosion, or substance, by it selfe, or by accidēt, and the foresaid causes, are nombred with the mattier conioynct.

The hindrance that cometh by thinges annexed to the vlcers, procedeth of a cause materiall, or efficiente, the materiall, is bloode sent to the mem-

bre

ber for hys nourysshment, whyche can not be chaunged in to good nourysshmente, therefore hurtethe the vlcered place, as well throughe hys euyl qualitie, as throughe hys quantitie. whē it hyndreth throughe hys quantitie, it is by abundaunce or insufficient quātitie, and when it hurteth by qualitie, it is throughe euil cōplexion, as coldenes, heate, moystnes, dryuesse, simple or compounde material or not materiall. Lykewyse the efficient cause, whyche hindreth healynge of vlcers, is euil complexion of the vlcered mēbre, whyche is contrarye to the naturall complexion of the sayd membre. And it is called efficient, bycause of ꝑ actiue qualities, which are heate, and moystnes, & the sayd causes ben simple, or cōpounde, material or not materiall. Further, if the hyndrance procedeth by thynges contrary to the vlcers, whych bryngе euyll disposition vnto them, eyther they be accidentes, or maladyes, yf they be accidentes, they are paynfulnes. &c. yf they be maladies, they be purgynge of the belly, apostume, shelly flesh, additiō of flesh, corosion, putrefaction, and such other maladyes, whyche ben annexed to vlcers. These are they, whyche hynder the ryght curation of vlcers, as well by thynges annexed to vlcers, as by causes material and efficient. The signes of the sayde thynges, shalbe knowen as it foloweth. Fyrste ye shall knowe, that the bloode is to muche abundaunt in quantitie, by the nature of the patient, whiche is stronge, and fleshye, of reddyshe coloure, and hath full and large, and great veynes, and whē the quytture of ꝑ vlcers is bloodyshe. Ye shall knowe, that the bloode is diminished in quātitie, by thynges contrarye to the aforesayde, that is to saye, when the bodie of the patient is leane and thynne, & when the veynes ben small, & emptie, and than the matter whyche shulde engender flesshe, is not deriued to the vlcered place, and the quytture is in small quantitie.

Signes of abundans of bloode.

Signes of diminution of bloode.

Further ye shall knowe, that the bloode of humours fayle in qualitie, by the signes folowing. First in heat, whyche is knowen by the yelowe colour of the body, of the face, of ꝑ eyes, and when the bodie is leane, and choleryke, then the quytture whyche issueth oute of ꝑ vlcers, is for the moste parte yelowe, and yf the heate be to muche, so that it burneth ꝑ humours, the quytture is of a duskyshe coloure, somwhat blacke. And yf ꝑ humours be colde, ye may know it by that, that the patient is flegmatike, pale, & whē the vlcered membre is whyte, and the quytture is slimy, and grosse, whyte in coloure. And yf they bene drye, the mēbre vlcered is of a duskyshe colour, and the bodye of the patient is drye, & leane, and the quytture is thycke, like asshes and derte, and of blacke colour.

Qualitie.

Colde.

Drye.

After that we haue declared the signes, whyche procede of sondrye maters, accordynge to the diuersitie of ꝑ cōplexion of the bodye, we must serch out the cause, that hyndreth the curation of an vlcere, after the diuersity of the euyl complexiō of the vlcered perticule. For an hote euyl cōplexiō of the vlcered place, is knowen by the rednes, inflāmation, and outward heate of the place, and of the partes there about, and by the runnyng out of thyn quytture, hauinge a redde, yelowe, or grene coloure. A colde complexion is knowen, by the blewnes or palenes of the membre, wyth whytenes, softnes, coldnes, of the place, & by grosse, flymye, and vndigested quytture, and wyth watry substance, wythout all bytynge, and burnyng. The signes of an euyl moyst complexion, are these. The membre is softe, and loose, and ful

Hote cōplexiō

Colde.

Moyst.

full of superfluous moysture. These thynges declare a drye complexion, drynes, hardnes, roughnes, and thinnes of quytture.

Drye.

As touching putrefaction, we say, that some putrefaction is done alredy, & some is to be done. That whych is done, is ambulatyue, or walkynge, that whyche is to be done, continueth styll in hys owne kynde. The signes of putrefaction, ỳ shall ensue, are knowen by alteration of the membres, & by chaunginge the colour of the sayd vlcers, that is to saye, by the blacke, blewe, or grenyshe coloure, of the vlcered membre. The signes of putrefaction alredy done, is euyll colour of the vlcered place, and whan the sayde place is depryued vtterly, of al felyng, though the place shuld be cut, or haue bytynge thynges applied therupon. An vlcere ambulatiue, is sone knowē by enlargynge of the place.

Signes of putrefaction.

Further, a rounde and fistulare figure resisteth true curinge, bycause ỳ the quytture can not issue out, but is constrayned to tary in the botome of the vlcers, and bycause it remayneth in the botome of the vlcers, more thē reason is, it receaueth venemenes whych produceth holownes in the vlcers, and weakneth the said partes, & through the weakenes of the mēber, the superfluities of the hole membre, ben actued to the vlcered place.

In like maner the subtilenes of the quytture, hyndreth curation, for towchyng the partes of the vlcers, it maketh a depe holownes, throughe hys perceyng, and through hys moysture, it maketh the flesshe softe, & readye to receaue putrefaction. For thynges ỳ come to putrefaction, haue parte of moystnes, whyche maketh them soft.

Item, the grosslenes of the quytture hyndreth curation of vlcers, bycause ỳ throughe hys slymynes, it cleaueth to the poores, and bicause it tarieth to longe in the sayde vlcers, it receaueth an euyll qualitie, for that, that is touched of a rotten thynge, rotteth.

Item the sharpnes of quytture, & bytynge, & corrosion of the same, hyndreth consolidation, bycause it consumeth the natural moysture of the mēbre, whych shuld be the cause to ioyne together the sondred partes. The bloode that is not in due quātitie, hindreth curation, for the abūdans therof choketh natural heate, & the wante therof causeth, that the vlcered member hathe not hys nourysshmente, and nature is deceaued of her purpose, bicause it hath not mattier to engender newe flesshe. Item, the euyll complexiō of the vlcered place, letteth curation, as well by heate, as by coldnes, as well by moysture, as by drynes, whether it be simple or cōpoūde, material or not material. The reason is, bicause that when the complexion of the membre is hurte, it must nedes be, that the other naturall vertues of the membre be diminished or corrupted, for the complexiō of the membre, is the hande maide of the natural vertues, and helpeth to turne the nourishment in to the substance of ỳ mēbres, and conueyeth awaye, the noysome superfluities.

Itē there be some accidētes which hynder curation, amonge whyche is immoderate flure of blood, by which the mattier, whereof the newe flesshe shulde be engendred, and the spirites is taken awaye or diminished.

Furthermore paynfulnes weakeneth the hole body, & the vlcered membres, and causeth, that the humours arrywe to the vlcered place in greate abundans, whyche hindreth the cure. Also an apostheme, whych is a disease compounde of thre thynges, namely, of euyl complexion, euyl compositiō,

and

and ſolution of continuitie, hyndreth the cure, for ſondrye dyſeaſes, vexe and greue nature, more then one.
In lyke maner the ſuperfluitie of harde and ſkalye fleſhe, gendred in the borders of the vlceres, lette the matter to be ſente of nature, for the generation of fleſhe in the ſame, for it can not paſſe by the poores, nor accomplyſhe hys naturall operation. The addition alſo of fleſhe reſyſteth curation.

Moreouer ſofte fleſhe, corroſion, and putrefaction, hyndreth curation, bycauſe that thorough thoſe thynges, the matter ſente of nature to engender fleſhe, is altered, and ſo can not do hys kyndelye operation and thus the ſubſtaunce of the member is corrupted. Theſe thynges before alleged, are ỳ cauſes whyche hyndre the curation of vlceres.

Remotion of the ſayd cauſes.

Nowe we wyll briefly ſpeake of thynges, whyche haue vertue to take awaye the forſayde cauſes. Fyrſte, yf the fygure be fyſtulare or holowe, it muſte be deſtroyed, as it ſhalbe declared here after, in the chapiter of the cure of fyſtules, and yf it can not be, then ye muſte fynde a meane, to purge the matter before it receaue euyll qualitie in the botome of the vlceres. Yf the ſayde quytture be ſubtyle and moyſte, for rottynge & mollifyenge the ſubſtaunce of the member, ye muſte procede to the curation, wyth thynges deſiccatiue, accordynge to the great or ſmall moyſture, of the ſayde vlcere, that putrefaction maye be reſyſted, and the ſtraunge moyſture conſumed.

Yf the quytture be groſſe, and ſlymye, cleynge to the botome of the vlceres, and hyndrynge the nouryſhmente of the place, ye muſte remoue it from the vlcered partes, as well from the botome as from the borders therof. Yf the quytture be ſharpe and corroſiue, ye muſte rectifye the ſame, by thynges, whyche haue power to reſyſte ſharpenes and corroſion. And when the bloode is in to greate quantitie, ye ſhall diminiſhe it, by cuttynge a veyne, yf it be in to ſmal quãtitie, ye ſhal gyue the patient, meates of great nouryſhement, & that engendre good bloode. Yf the bloode be euyl in qualitie, ye muſte rectifye it by thynges contrarye to the ſayde qualitie, as yf it be to hote, by colde thynges, yf it be to moyſt, by dreye thynges. Yf there chaunce fluxe of bloode in the vlceres, ye ſhall drawe the ſame to the contrarye partes, by the cuttyng of a veyne, by ventoſis, and lyke thynges. Yf ther be great paynfulnes, ye ſhall take awaye the cauſe therof, and comforte the vlcered place. Yf the fleſhe of the vlceres be to ſoft, ye muſte take away the ſtraunge or vnnaturall moyſture. Yf there be ſuperfluous fleſhe, ỳ ſame muſte be remoued, and yf it be harde and ſhelly, ye ſhall applye there vnto thynges reſolutiue and linitiue, and yf it reſyſteth reſolution, ye muſte cut it awaye. Yf ther be apoſtemation, ye muſte conſume the matter by reſolution, & yf it be vndigeſt, ye muſt prepare it to digeſtion, yf the cauſe come by corroſion, ye ſhall turne awaye the matter antecedente, and remoue the matter conioyncte. Yf the member be corrupted & rottẽ, ye muſt cut it way, & yf the putrefaction begin only, ye ſhal reſyſte the ſame. Yf ỳ vlceres be ambulatiue, ye ſhal remoue ỳ euyll qualitie of the ſame, & reſolue ỳ ſtraũge moiſture whych is the cauſe of their ambulation or walkyng. Thys doctrine ſufficeth, for ỳ accõplyſhmẽt of thys prelẽt chap, which we haue comprehẽded as briefly, as we coulde poſſible, & haue declared howe accidẽtes, that let, and hynder curation in euery vlcer may be

conuenientlye remoued. Wherfore the name of God be honoured, magnifyed, and prayſed.

¶ The thyrde chapter, of the generall curation of vlceres.

WE haue ſene in the former chapter, ſondrye kyndes of vlceres, & the cauſes therof, and alſo the cauſes that hynder the curation of the ſame. Nowe we wyll ſhortlye ſet forth, the vniuerſall curation of vlceres, and to begynne, we ſaye wyth Auicenne, that all vlceres nede deſiccation, excepte in ſome caſes, whyche we wil declare in this chapter, as ben vlceres cauſed by bruſynge, and by attrition of the muſcules, in whyche we muſte procede, wyth mollifycatiue & dygeſtiue remedyes. For theſe vlceres nede no deſiccation in theyr cure. For euerye bruſed vlcere or wounde, as Galene ſayeth, muſte nedes rotte, and be turned to corruption.

Cure of vlceres.

☞ And note, that Auicēne ſayeth wel, that all vlceres nede deſiccation: howbeit, it is neceſſarye, to make degrees of that deſiccation, for one maner of deſiccation, is conueniente to heale ſome vlceres, and an other to heale other, and therfore ye ſhall obſerue, touchynge the vniuerſall curation of vlceres, ſondrye rules.

Rules to be obſerued.

The fyrſte is, that the wounde be not cauſed by bruſynge. The ſeconde, that it be not altered by the eyre. The thyrde, that it be not verye paynfull. The fourth, that it be not ioined with an apoſteme. The fyfth, that it procedeth not of ſome hote exiture. The ſyxte, that it be not euell complexioned by hote and dryе matter. In theſe forſayde vlceres, as ye maye ſe by the nature of the ſayde vlceres, we muſte not procede wyth medicines deſiccatiue, but rather wyth thynges mollifycatiue and dygeſtiue, and therfore Raſis ſayeth, that euerye one of theſe vlceres, commeth not to perfyte generation of fleſhe, but after rottynge, and it is the ſentence alſo of Auicenne whyche ſayeth, that we oughte to prepare the vlceres to curation, that is to ſaye, in the begynnynge by dygeſtion, afterwarde by mundifycation, and incarnation, and fynallye by ſigillation.

To come to the principall matter, we ſaye, that foure ententions are requyred to the cure of vlceres. The fyrſte is dygeſtion. The ſeconde, mundifycation. The thyrde, incarnation. The fourthe, conſolidation. After that good and laudable quytture is engendred in vlceres, ye muſte procede no lenger wyth dygeſtiue medicynes, as ſome ygnorant chirurgiens do, and cauſe therby putrefaction, and ſo hynder the mundifycation and incarnation.

The vniuerſall cure of vlceres, ſhalbe accomplyſhed, by the adminiſtration of ſondrye locall medicines, accordyng to the dyuerſitie of vlceres, and accordyng to the dyuerſitie of the tymes therof, an vniuerſall purgation alſo, and obſeruation of good dyete preſuppoſed. For ſometymes the vlceres bene rotten, and fylthye, ſometyme corroſiue, virulente and maligne, ſome ben depe, and holowe, paynfull, apoſtemous, ſome cleane, ſome vncleane, beſyde other vlceres of moſte harde curation wyth proprieties vnknowen to vs

Theſe thynges done, as concernynge

nynge digestion, we saye wyth Galene, that in a maner in all tymes, conuenient medicines for the cure of vlceres, ought to haue desiccatiue vertue, wyth abstertion or scouryng, bycause there growe in the sayde vlceres, two superfluities, one subtyle, an other grosse, wherfore suche remedies must be applyed, as haue double vertue, that is to saye, vertue desiccatiue to remoue the subtylnes, and vertue abstersiue to take away the grosse superfluitie.

Wee sayde in the former chapter, that when the vlceres be ioyned with some causes whyche hynder ther consolidation, the sayd causes muste nedes be taken awaye, before we come to the cure. For it is not possible, that the vlceres shulde be wel cured, except those thynges be remoued. The profyte of the medicines applyed in vlceres, is knowen by theyr effecte, & therfore Auicenne sayeth, that some medicine is conuenient, and some not conuenient. A conuenient medicine hurteth not the vlcered place, thoughe it can not sometymes produce his effect bycause of the euyll dysposition of the vlceres. A medicine not conuenient, is when it is to weake, touchyng hys vertue & actiuitie, wherfore it is nedefull sometymes, to strengthen it, addynge therynto thynges mundifycatiue and desiccatiue, when ye perceaue that it mũdifyeth not sufficiently, nother dryeth ynough.

Furthermore, yf ye perceaue that the medicine inflameth the member, whych thynge maye be easely knowẽ by the straunge heate, & by the rednes of the place, then ye shal diminische the strength of the medicine, and quenche the sayd inflãmation. Yf ye perceaue, that by the application of colde thynges, the place becometh blacke, or darke, or blewe, then ye shall adde to the medicine, thynges that do heate, and haue some mollifycatiõ. Yf ye perceiue that the medicine is to mollifycatiue, then ye muste administre thynges hauynge stiptyke and desiccatiue vertue And for as much, as ỹ same medicine is sometyme incarnatiue in one body, and abstersiue and corrosiue, in an other, it is sometymes necessarye, to diminysh the corrosiue vertue of the medicine, or the desiccatiue vertue, accordynge to the nature or dispositiõ of the vlceres, and accordynge to the cõplexion of the bodye. And thoughe we haue sufficientlye declared thys doctrine, in ỹ chapter of medicines incarnatiue, neuertheles, it is necessarye to obserue one rule, touchynge the administratiõ of incarnatiue medicines, it is to say, ỹ ỹ medicines be not to abstersiue, for through theyr abstertion, they wold take away the new flesshe, produce moisture, and therfore in this case the chirurgiẽs are oftẽ deceaued, thynkynge that the great moysture of the vlcers cometh of theyr nature, and not of to greate abstertion, and they applye thynges more abstersiue then afore, and cause that the sayd vlceres become depe, and lyke to apostemous vlceres, and therfore the patient, whẽ a stronge abstersiue medicine is administred, feleth notable bytynge.

Furthermore, it is necessarye in the administration of remedyes, as Auicenne sayeth, that ye procede wyth your medicine the space of thre dayes, and yf it worke not well, then ye may iudge that the medicine was not conuenient, and ye muste chaunge it. And yf the vlceres be rotten and full of corruption, for the cure ther of, ye shall procede after the doctrine, before wrytten in the chapitre of rotten and matterye vlceres, and

and yf they be corrosiue, malygne, and venemous, ye shall resorte to theyr proper chapters.

Lykewyse, yf they be those vlcers that be called Formicosa, ye shal resort to the chapiter of formica Corrosiua, and yf they be paynfull, ye shall cure them, accordynge to that that is wrytten in the chapter of apostemed woundes, but yf the payne be very behemēt, ye muste procede wyth mollifycatiue thynges, and that swage payne, as Auicenne sayeth, that ye muste chiefly be occupied in swagynge payne, when the vlceres be verye paynfull. The payne can not be swaged by thynges desiccatiue, but by mollifycatiue, and thoughe they be somwhat contrarye to vlceres, neuertheles when the greefe is not appeased, the place is not prepared to receyue any curation, and therfore the vlcere can not be healed, excepte the payne be swaged.

As touchynge holowe vlceres it is necessarye to procede to the cure therof, wyth medicines of stronge abstersyon and desiccation, accordynge as the vlceres shalbe very holowe, or not. For Auicenne sayeth, that when the vlceres bene depe, they nede more abstersyon and desiccation, and the reason is, because that greate quantitie of humours, is drawen to the place, whyche muste be cōsumed wyth great extecation. And for as moche, as in greate holow vlceres, there nedeth regeneration of flesshe, by reason of losse substaunce to fyll the holes, it is necessarye to obserue one rule, that is to saye, that ye muste in no wyse, applye an incarnatiue medicine, because that when incarnatiue thynges, be applyed before mundifycation, they produce superfluous flesshe, whych hyndreth true incarnation.

Furthermore Auicenne sayeth, that holowe vlceres be sone turned into fystules, wherfore the chirurgien muste be diligent in the cure thereof. And he sayeth moreouer, that vlceres whyche be nyghe to synnowes, and be in places full of vaynes, and arteries, bene apte to engendre apostemes, in fleshye partes, nyghe the sayde places, as are the emunctories, and the stones, and moste chiefly, when the bodye is fylled wyth euyll humours. And therfore, it is good to purge the bodye, accordynge to the euyll matter. And afterwarde ye muste procede wyth thynges mollifycatiue, and that swage paynefulnes, whyche is commonly greate in thys case, by reason of the nygimes of synnowes.

When the payne is ceased, then ye shall procede to the cure of the sayd vlceres, and amonge the conuenient remedyes, vnguentum Basilicon, of oure description is good.

Furthermore, ye muste holde this for a generall rule, that when the vlceres be in a verye sensyble place, ye muste procede wyth lyghte medicines, as moche as it is possyble. And when they be in membres not sensyble, ye shall procede wyth stronge medecines, whyche is the doctrine of Auicenne, whyche sayeth, that as a synnowe discouered hathe nede of an easye medicine, because of hys greate kelynge, so lygamentes that growe from the bones, whyche are insensyble, maye suffre stronger medicines. Wherfore we maye more suerye worke in membres of smal kelynge, then in mēbres that bene verye sensyble. And ye maye saye, that precioule membres and moost necessarye, are soneste hurte, because of theyr greate sensibilitie. And therfore vlceres and sores in synnowie places, and in inwarde mēbres

can

can not endure a stronge medicine, as is verdegrese, and soch lyke, yf they be not corrected, by the admixtion of pleasaunt, and glutynous thynges, as dragagantū. &c. The lyquores that shalbe putte in holowe and fystulous vlceres, muste be of meane desiccation, for you muste auoyde all vnctuose medicines, yf it be not to take awaye the sharpenes of the medicines and to swage payne. For as Galene sayeth, vlceres can not be healed by moysture, but by desiccation.

Also ye muste beware, that ye cause not paynefulnes, chiefelye when the vlceres be wyth apostemation, and wyth euyll complection. We haue declared in the former chapitre as concernynge speculation, howe the sayde vlceres ioyned wyth accidentes ought to be healed, and wyll speake more in the chapter folowynge.

Furthermore a good chirurgien, must cōsyder what maner of byndyng is cōueniēt, for in some vlcers, the byndynge called incarnatiue is necessarie, and in some, the byndynge named expulsiue, and sometyme ye shall nede the byndynge called retentiue, and therfore ye muste not strayne the byndynge to moche, for it myght cause apostemation of the vlceres. The byndynge incarnatiue is conueniente in the armes, and in the legges, and defedeth the humours, that they aryue not to the vlcered place, and as we haue sayde often it is not possible, to heale an vlcere, tyll the apostume be remoued, and of the sayde lygatures, we haue spoken sufficientlye, in the boke of woundes, in a chapter properly of the same.

Furthermore, there be certayne vlceres, in whyche ye muste applye lyquide medicines, that they maye more easelye enter vnto the botome, of whyche we wyll speake in a peculier chapter of holowe vlceres. Here ye shall obserue, that the vlcers that bene olde and holowe, are harde to be healed, and for the moste parte they be wyth corruption of the bone. For Hypocrates sayeth, that in olde vlceres the bone muste be taken oute. &c. Thys Aphorisme is trewe in holowe vlceres, and in vlcers caused of colde extitures. One of the principall remedyes in the cure of vlceres, is, to take awaye the causes whyche engender the vlceres, and to comfort the place from whēce the humours come, and the vlcered place. Whyche thynge maye be done, by purgation of the euyll humours, digestion of the same, presuppoſed. For a laratiue medicine, is not conuenient for it, excepte the humours bene dygested, as Hypocrates sayeth, we muste heale dygested thynges, and not moue rawe thynges. In lyke maner cuttynge of a vayne, some tyme auayleth to the curation of vlceres, chyefelye, when the bodye is full of humours. Ye maye applye leches, or bloodsuckers, vpon the vaynes called Hemorroydales, principallye, when the vlceres ben in places nyghe to them. Finallye, we haue proued that the vse of vomytynge is good (in those whyche do easely vomyte) in the somer tyme, thus we ende thys present chapter.

¶ The fourth chapter, of virulent corosyue and malygne vlceres.

Virulent, corosyue, and maligne vlceres, differ not but in the qualitie exce dynge, for they ben al engendred of hote & burned matter, and therfore Auicenne sayeth, that the causes of maligne vlceres, are superfluities, procedynge of bodyes full of vicious humours, and of euyll dyete, and of euyll pustules, and at the begynnynge, these vlceres vtter subtyle and sharpe quyttore, called Virulentia, and when theyr malyce is augmented by corosyon of humours, they are called corosyue vlceres, and when they encrease greatlye in shorte tyme, they are called ambulatiue, and yf the malyce be greate so that it consumeth the member, they are called Lupi, or eatynge vlceres, or cankers, as we haue declared in the chapter of melancolyke apostemes.

The cure of these vlceres shalbe accomplyshed, by foure intentions, the fyrste is purgation of the bodye. The seconde, ordynaunce of dyete. The thyrde, remotion of the virulent and venimous matter, and of the corosyon. The fourthe, is administration of sondrye remedyes, accordynge to the places, and accordynge to the tymes of the forsayde vlceres.

The fyrste entention, whyche consystethe in purgation of humours, shalbe accomplyshed as it followeth. Fyrst ye muste consyder, whether the matter be of burned coloure, or elles grosse bloode, and of euyl complexion. And yf it be coleryke, ꝑ matter must be digested, wt syrup of violets, or of roses, or wt ꝑ iuice of endiue, wt ꝑ water of endiue, of bugloss, of fenel, of fumitery, & of borage. And yf the matter, be grosse bloode it muste be dygested wyth syrupe of fumiterrie the lesse, with syrup. of lupulles, or of hoppes, and wyth water of endyue, bugloss, and fumiterre. After that the humours be dygested, ye shall purge the bodye, as followeth. Yf the matter be coleryke, and burnte, ye shall vse thys purgation. ℞. of cassia, of a lenitiue electuarye .ʒ. vi. of an electuarye of psilium, of an electuarye of iuyce of roses, of euerye one .ʒ. i. ß. of diacatholicon. ʒ. ß. mengle them, and make a small potion, wyth the comune decoction. Yf the matter haue parte of melancolye, ye shall administre thys purgation. ℞. diacatholicon. ʒ. i. ß. of an electuarye of psilium, of the confection of hamech, of euerye one .ʒ. ii. wyth the decoction of cordiall floures, and frutes, of mayden heere, of the herbes called Gallitricum, and Politricum, of the coddes of seny and of Epithime, make a small potion, addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i. And when the euyl matter, is grosse bloode, ye shall vse thys purgation. ℞. of Cassia, of Diacatholicon, of euerye one .ʒ. vi. of Diasinicon. ʒ. ii. wyth the decoction of cordiall floures, and frutes, make a smal potion, addynge syrupe of violettes ʒ. i. ß. When ye obserue conuenient purgations, ye obserue the commaundement of Galene, whyche sayeth, that we muste put awaye the cause of the dysease, before we can remoue the dysease it selfe. Wherfore we muste not forgette, to preferre vniuersall rules, before particuler, that the particuler operations maye be ayded, by the vniuersall.

The seconde entention is accomplyshed, by meates that engender good bloode, and they oughte to enclyne to coldnes, and moystnes, that the subtyle humours maye be engrossed, and that thorough theyr moystnes and coldnes, they may correct the sharpnes

sharpnes of humours. Lyke maner it is profytable, to obserue the thynges not naturall.

The thyrde intention which consisteth in the dryenge of the venimous matter, is accõplyshed as it foloweth. Fyrst, after that the matter is purged by laratiue medicynes, or by cuttynge of a veyne, whyche is conuenient in this case, yf the euyl matter be noughty bloode, to remoue the malignitie of vlcers, and also the corrosyon, and venemenes of the same, ther is no better remedye, than to applye wythin the vlcers our pouder of mercury, for it is of the same operation that vnguentũ Egyptiacum is of, how be it vnguentum Egyptiacũ causeth great payne and inflammation, about the vlceres, and therfore make the vlceres sometyme, to resiste curation, which thyng thys poudre doth not. And Auicenne sayth, we muste be ware, that we applye not medicynes that cause greate payne, cheyfely, whan ther is apostemacion, and euyll complexion, for as he saythe, cure not the vlcere tyll the payne be swaged, for oftentymes the rectifyeng of an euyll complexion, is the cause of the cure of the vlceres.

The fourthe intention, whyche cõcerneth the administratiõ of local medicynes, shalbe perfourmed as here foloweth. Fyrst, after the malignytie, corrosyon, and venemenes of the vlcere, is taken awaye wyth the forsaid poudre, ye shal procede with thisoynt ment vnder wrytte, whych rectifyeth the euyll complexion of the vlceres, & dryeth them, and mundifyethe wyth fayrlier incarnation. Re. oyle of Roses, Unguenti Rosati, or instede of that, Galenes oyntment. Ana. ʒ. ij. ℈. Unguenti Populeon, oyle of Myrtyne. Ana. ʒ.j. of fwynes grese, freshe and molten, of calues suet. Ana. ʒ. iij. of the leaues of plantayne, and of nyghtshade, of the tender partes of brãbles, of the leaues and beries of myrtilles, of woodbynd, of herbe called horsetayle, & of the herbe called knot grosse, Ana. m. ℈. let thies thynges be stãped together, and so leaue them the space of a daye, and afterwarde sethe them a lytell, and strayne them, and putte to the straynynge of lytarge of golde and syluer. Ana. ʒ. j. of Minium. ʒ. r. of terra sigillata, of cerusse. Ana. ʒ. vj. let them on the fyer agayne, and let them seathe together, tyl the colour become blacke, and afterwarde wyth sufficient whyte waxe, make an oyntment, addynge of cleare Terebentyne. ʒ. j. of tutia preparate. ʒ. ℈. of Camphore gr. iij. Item to the same intentiõ, this vnguente, folowynge is comendable. Re. oyle of roses. ʒ. vj. oyle of violettes ʒ. iiij. of calues suet. ʒ. iij. of the iuyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade. Ana. ʒ. ij. let them sethe all, tyll the iuyce be consumed, then strayne them, and put to the straynynge, of whyte waxe. ʒ. ℈. of cerusse. ʒ. r. of lytarge of gold & syluer. Ana. ʒ. j. of tucia preparate. ʒ. iij. of cãphore brayed accordynge to arte. ʒ. ℈. mengle them, and styre them about, in a morter of leade, the space of two houres. Also vnguentum Album Cãphoratum, and vnguentũ cerusse, and vnguentum Triapharmacon, are conuenient in this case.

Oyntments.

Another oyntments.

Here note, that yf the medicyne be very hote in the vlceres, as in the seconde or thyrde degree, it is suspected, bycause that after hys operation, ye leaueth an euyll complexion in the vlceres, and therfore oure oyntment de Minio, wrytten in the booke of woũdes, hathe a prerogatiue herein, bycause it is not to hote, and is mundifycatiue, and incarnatiue, and of hys nature remoueth the malignitie of vlceres. After that the malignitie is remoued, it is good to washe the place

wyth water, sodden wyth alume, or wyth thys decoction. ℞. of water of plãtayn, of water of roses. ana. ʒ. iij. of floures of pomegranades, of myrtill, of roses, of euery one a lytle, of myrobolanes cytryne. ʒ. ij. of roche alume. ʒ. ij. ℈. of terra sigillata. ʒ. iij. of al ꝑ saunders, Ana. ʒ. j. of water of endiue, ʒ. ij. of hony of roses. ʒ. j. boyle thyes sayde thynges tyll the thyrde parte be cõsumed, and thã straine them. Thys decoction herin is ryght conueniẽt, and ye must washe the wounde therwith, thre or foure tymes a daye.

Auicenne sayethe, that corrosiue vlceres bẽ best cured with thynges that be colde and stiptyke, as are ꝑ floures of pomegranades, and roses, & lyke. Item it is good to applye smal pieces of leade, in corrosiue vlcers, & yf they be made wyth a lytle quyckyluer, they shalbe of better operatiõ. Moreouer, this playster is auayable, in maligne & deceyuable vlceres. ℞. of a dogges tourde that eteth bones, well brayed and serced, ʒ. iiij. of the floure of lentylles. ʒ. ij. of beane floure. ʒ. j. of terra sigillata, of bole armenie. Ana. ʒ. j. ℈. of ceruse, and litarge, Ana. ʒ. r. putte the sayd thynges in the mylke of a goate, or a cowe, in which ye haue quenched burnyng peces of yron, set them on ꝑ fyre, and make a solide playster. Thys oyntment is maruelous good, to rectifie all vlcers, and to take awaye the corrosyon of the same.

A playster of a dogges tourde.

And that the Chirurgiens may be more certen, touchyng the administration of the forsayd thynges, we wyll declare the maner of applieng ꝑ same, wbych is very profytable in this case. And fyrst ye must applie oure poudre of mercurye, leauyng it a day or more vpon the vlcere, tyll ye perceaue that the venemenes is vtterlye remoued, whyche thynge maye be knowen, by chaungynge of the quytture, and generation of good flesshe, and mytigation of payne and malignytie. Also whan ye touche or washe the vlceres, the pacient fealeth not so great payne as before, for we haue often proued that euyl flesshe, causeth greater payne than good, as we haue declared afore.

After that the vlcers be mundifyed, ye shall procede wyth vnguentum de Minio, and wyth the forsayd poudre, mengled therwyth. After two dayes, ye shall procede wyth vnguentum de Minio, and wyth lynte, put into the vlcere, and than ye shall washe the vlceres wyth the forsayd waters, twyse a daye, puttynge in the lynte, and the sayd oyntment, vntyll ye attayne to a perfyt cure. The maner of washynge the vlceres is, that incontinent after ye haue washed them, ye wype them wyth a softe clouth, and forthewyth putte in the lynte, and ley the oyntmẽt therupon. Wyth thes forsayde thynges we haue healed many. And thys present chappytre, for hys excellency, maye be called the golden chappytre. And yf perchaũce, the vlcers through their malignitie and corrosyon be ambulatiue, ye shall resorte to the chappytre of formica corrosiua, et ambulatiua, yf ther be anye eschare in the sayde vlceres, ye shal procure the fal therof, wyth vnguentum Egyptiacum, after the description of Auicenne, whose proprietie is to conserue good flesshe, and to consume euyll. And moreouer wyth freshe butter, and swynes grese. Other remedyes I passe ouer, for I thynke no profyt to be in them. Thus we ende thys present chappytre.

¶ The fyfthe chappytre, of rotten and fylthie vlceres, and of the curation thereof.

As aun-

Of rotten & fylthie vlcers

AS auncient doctours saye, rotten and fylthie vlceres, dyffer not but in quantytie, and therfore, whan grosse, and stynkyng corruptions be multiplyed in vlcers, they be called sordida, or fylthie, but yf the mater encrease in malyce, so that it corrupteth and mortifyeth the membre, it is named putridum, or rotten, and it is knowen, cheyfelye, whan stynckynge fumes, and greate, venemenes, ascende therfrome, and therfore the sayde rotten vlceres, as Auicenne sayth, for the most parte are wyth feuers. And herin rotten and fylthie vlceres differ, for rotten vlceres, are wyth feuers, & fylthie are wythout feuers. Item yf wyth malicioulnes, they ben ambulatiue, they ben of the kynde of the Apostume called estiomenos, and muste be cured, wyth ỹ cure of estiomenos, or of a canker. The cause of thes vlceres are, corrupte, and venemouse humours, whyche sone receaue inflãmation, and venemenes, and therfore ben of harde curation.

Cure.

The cure of them, consysteth in the obseruation of three intentions, the fyrst is ordinaunce of diete, the second to purge the euyll matter, the thyrde to rote out the vlceres wyth local medicynes. The fyrste is accomplyshed, by the administratiõ of meates, whiche gender good bloude, as it is wrytten in the chappytre of colde Apostemes, and bryefly he must vse meates, inclynynge to heate, as mutton, hennes, brydes of ỹ woode, rather rosted, than boyled. Also he may vse borage, percely, nepte, sodden wyth the forsayde thynges. Item ye maye gyue the pacient, potage made of strayned whyte breade, wyth the brothe of the forsayde flesshe or made wyth ryce. Also in thys case, a potage is conuenient made of borage buglosse, and other good herbes, wyth the brothe of a henne, or of mutton. And whan the pacient is wythout feuers, ye maye gyue hym wyne of good odoure, moderatlye delayed, wyth sodden water, for it engendreth good bloode, whyche is nedefull in the cure of vlceres.

The seconde intention whych consysteth in cureation of the bodye, is accomplyshed by digestyon of the humours, and in purgyng them whan they be digested, with conuenient medicyne. Rotten and fylthie vlceres, are caused of grosse and rotten humours, whyche muste be dygested with thys dygestiue folowynge, whyche purysiethe and thynneth grosse bloode. ℞. of syrupe of fumiterre, of the iuyce of endiue, or in the stede thereof of lupulles or hoppes, of syrupe of vynegre symple, ana. ʒ. j. of the waters of fumyterre, hoppes, and endiue, ana. ʒ. i. after that the pacient hathe vsed thys dygestion by the space of seuen dayes, he shalbe purged wyth thys purgation. ℞. of diacatholicon. ʒ. vj. of cassia. ʒ. v. of diasinicon. ʒ. iij. make a lytie potion, wyth the comen decoction, and whan the vlcere is ambulatiue, and rotten, ye must gyue the patient purgation. ℞. diacatholicon. ʒ. vj. of the confection of hameth. ʒ. ij. diasinicon. ʒ iij. wyth the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, make a short potion, addyng of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. j. ℈. Item the patient muste sometymes take pylles of fumiterre, and the pylles called aggregatiue. One purgation sufficethe not in thys case, bycause the matter is grosse, and resystethe the medicyne, but ye muste renewe it often.

Digestiue.

Purgation.

The thyrde intention, whyche consysteth in the administration of locall medicynes, is thus accomplyshed.

Fyrst

fylthe whan the vlceres ben fylthie, there is nothynge better than to mundifye them from fylthe, and from corrupted flesshe wyth vnguentum Egyptiacum, mengled wyth vnguentum Apostolozum, oz wyth the oyntment called ceratpon, oz symply with vnguentum Egyptiacum. And yf the sayde vlcere be hollowe, foz the mundification thereof, ye shall washe it wyth lye, in whyche is put a lytle of Unguentum Egyptiacum melted. And yf the patient be of a tender complexion, oz yf the vlceres ben in synnowye places, lette them be washed wyth thys collyrie. ℞. of barbours lye. ʒ. iiij. poudze of mercury. ʒ. ij. of honye of Roses. ʒ. ß. mengle them together, and styrre them about. Ye shal put thys collyrie in to the hollowe vlceres, wyth a syrynge, foz it is of the same opration as vnguentū Egyptiacum is, and that wythout payne. And yf the vlcere be rottrn, ye shal remoue the putrefaction wyth vnguentum Egyptiacum, and if ye put to the sayde oyntment, lye made wyth the decoction of lupynes, it shalbe the better in effecte, foz Auicenne saythe, that it rotethe oute all cancreuse vlcers.

And yf the sayde putrefaction, can not be taken awaye wyth the fozesayd remedyes, than rezozt to the chapytre of a cancrena, and of askakyllos, and yf the vlcere be ambulatiue, wyth great putrefaction, ye shall rezozte to the chapytre of Estiomenos. After that the place is mundifyed frome the fylthe, and euyll flesshe, whyche maye be knowen by good quytture, and by the growyng of good flesshe, ye shall procede a certayne space wyth thys mūdificatiue. ℞. of oyle of roses strayned. ʒ. ij. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. iiij. of ỹ iuyce of smallage, plantayne, & wozmwood. Ana ʒ. iij. let them sethe tyll the iuyces be consumed, than strayne thē, and adde to the straynynge, of barley floure well bulted, dzammes syze, of the floure of lupynes. ʒ. iij. of sarcocolle. ʒ. j. ß.

Mundificatiue with incarnation.

And whā the place is perfytly mūdified, foz incarnation of the same, ye shal putte to the mundificatiue a lytle myzre, frankencense, paucedinis, and flouredelyce. Item to the same intention, thys collyzie is auaylable. ℞. aqua vite. ʒ. ij. of myzrhe, of aloes ana ʒ. ij. ß. frankensens ʒ. j. ß. of Saffran. ʒ. j. of paucedinis, & sarcocolle. Ana. ʒ. j. ß. mengle them together. Thys collyzie must be applied, thze oz foure tymes a day. In lyke maner foz thys intentiō, ye maye applye the vnguentū de Minio, in the chapytre of the bzoken scui, and whan the place is wel incarnate, foz sigillation, ye must washe the place wyth wyne of the decoction of roses, wyth alume, & hony of roses oz wyth lye, made with the decoction of roses, and of alume, oz of hony of roses, and whā ye haue washed ỹ place, ye must put vpon it incontinētly thys pouder. ℞. roche alume bzent. ʒ. iij. of myzobalane cytryne, of floures of pomegranades. Ana. ʒ. j. terra sigillata. ʒ. j. ß. mēgle thē together. This doctryne shall suffice, foz thys present chapytre. &c.

¶ The syxe chapytre, of holowe vlceres, and of the cure thereof.

HOlowe vlceres foz the moste parte are engendzed of eritures & aposte. which are permytted to come to ouer great maturatiō, & chiefly ỹ said vlcers are in ỹ botō of the mē bres. They bē also engendzed oftē tymes of apostematiō of woūdes, caused in synnowie places, & of those vlceres, some

some procede of hote matter, & some of colde, and for the cure thereof, we wyll assygne but one intention, (vniuersall purgation, and obseruation of diete presupposed, as it is declared in the former chap.) that is to saye application of locall medicynes. Fyrst for ỹ cure of thes vlcers, ther nedeth greate exiccation, and great mundification, & moreouer it is necessarye, to gyue the patient meates of grete nourishemẽt, in good quãtitie, that good blood may be engendred, and that the holes may be fylled vp, and therfore ye must consyder, whether the vlcere be with corruption of the bones, for yf the corrupted bones be not remoued, the vlcere can not be healed. Also the mẽbre must be situated, that the mouthe of the vlcere be downeward, and yf the vlcers be so corrupted, that ther is no hope of healyng, than ye must cut thẽ wysely, so that no holownes be lefte, yf it be possyble, nor veynes arteries or synnowes touched. For yf ye can not procede, except ye touche ỹ same, it is better to cast liquours in to ỹ holownes of the vlcere, as Arnald de villa noua sayth, that holowe vlceres can not be healed but wyth sharpe liquours, cast into them wyth a syrynge.

And forasmuch, as there are ioyned vỽ the sayd vlcers, certaine accidentes as payn, Apostume, & euil complexiõ, it is nedefull to remoue the same, before ye procede to ỹ cure. For it is not possyble, to come to a perfyt cure, except the accidentes be remoued. And therfore Auicenne sayth, whã an Apostume is ioyned wyth paynfulnes, to an vlcere, than ye shall not washe the vlcere with wyne, nor with lye, nor vỽ see water, as though he wolde say, ther is no curatiõ of vlcers without remouyng of accidentes.

Furtheremore, to retourne to oure pourpose, holow vlcers are mũdified wyth lotions made of lye, hony of roses, roch alume. And also see water, is cõmended of Auicenne in this case, & lykewyse water of alume, and honye of roses, is good to drie ỹ fylthe, and to defende the matter antecedent, that it aryue not to the sore place. And yf thes mundificatiues be not sufficient, ye must washe the place wyth the collyrie in the former chapitre ordeyned, for it is of good operatiõ, and causeth no payne. And yf ye perceaue that by thes meanes, the vlceres can not be mũdified, thã applie vnguentũ Egyptiacũ, of our descriptiõ, which ye must dissolue in barbours lye, vỽ a lytle hony of roses, & cast it in to ỹ said vlcers, with a syrynge. After the place is mundified, which thyng is knowen by the good quytture, ye must forbeare al bytyng and scouryng thynges, & washe the place vỽ this decoction. ℞. of barley water. li.ß. of hony of roses. ʒ. iiij. let them seth a lytyll, & vse thereof by the space of. vj. dayes, washyng the vlcers two or thre tymes a daye, & than procede with a medicyne incarnatiue, wythout bytyng, for Auicenne sayth, that flesshe muste not be engendred in vlceres tyll they be clensed. ¶ We were wõte in thys case to vse thys lyquour for incarnation. ℞. of barley water. li. j. of hony of roses. ʒ. iij. of sarcocolle. ʒ. ij. of myrrhe, of frankencense, Ana. ʒ. j. of odoriferous wyne. ʒ. vj. let thẽ boyle al together, tyll the thyrde part be cõsumed.

We haue often declared the medicines that engender flesshe, & wil make therof a proper cha. wherunto ye shall resorte, but for a more certen doctrine, we wyl describe one recept conueniẽt in thys case. ℞. of clere terbentyne. ʒ. ij. of honye of roses. ʒ. j. of sarcocolle. ʒ. iij. of fyltheglue, of dragagantũ. Ana. ʒ. j. of Antymonium burned, of burned leade. ana. ʒ. j. ß. of the iuyce of cẽtaury, ʒ. vj. Incarnatiue

ʒ.ij.oʒ of the poudʒe therof.ʒ.iij.of barley floure well bulted.ʒ.j.℈.of Saffran.ʒ.j.lette the terebentyne be ſodden a lytle wyth honye of roſes, than mengle them all together. Thys oyntmente ſhoʒtely incarneth all vlceres.

Note here that it is good,to applie defenſyues aboute the vlceres, wʒyten in the chappytre of the woundes of the bone called Adiutoʒium, foʒ it cõfoʒteth the membʒe, and defendeth ꝑ matter antecedent, to arriue vnto the ſoʒe place. Item ye maye conuenientlye adde hereunto in all tymes, Unguentum de Minio, wʒytten in the ende of the chappyter of the cure of the ſculle.

Foʒ ſigillation ye ſhall pʒocede, as is wʒytten in the foʒmer chapyter. Finally ye ought to knowe that in thys caſe, that maner of byndyng is neceſſarye, whereof we haue ſpoken in the boke of woundes to whyche chappytre ye ſhall reſoʒt.ꝛc.

¶ The.viij. Chappytre, of vlceres of harde curation, hauynge an euyll pʒopʒietie to vs vnknowen, wyth the cures thereof.

Of vlceres of harde curation.

AS Auicenne wytneſſethe, there is a kynde of vlceres, which haue an euyll and hydde pʒopertie, and bycauſe we haue declared the cauſes and ſygnes therof, in the generall chappytre of vlceres, we wyll vſe the fewer wozdes in thys pʒeſent chappytre. The curation of them (vniuerſall purgation, and obſeruation of diete preſuppoſed) ſhalbe accomplyſhed, by the adminiſtration of ſondʒye remedies, accoʒdynge to the tymes, and places of the ſayde vlceres. Fyʒſt, bycauſe we haue often ſpoken, of the accidentes of all euyll vlceres, we wil now onely ſpeake of paynfulnes, foʒ in ſome vlceres ther is vehement gryefe, ſo that it cauſethe euyll accidentes, and ſometymes bʒyngeth the patiente to deathe, wherfoʒe yf there be vehement gryef, than ye ſhall applye thynges aboute the vlcere that be ſtupefactiue, as a playſter made of the leaues of whyte popie, and of henbane, wʒapped in wete cloutes, and putte vnder hote ymbʒes, and afterwarde ſtampe them, and ſtrayne them, and adde oyle of Roſes Omphacyne, and vnguentum Populeon, and make a playſtere wyth a lytle waxe. Playſter ſtupefactiue.

Item to thys intentiõ vſe the oyntmente folowynge. ℞. the leaues of mallowes, and of henbane, Ana.m̃.ij. ſethe them in water, and afterwarde ſtampe them, and ſtrayne them, and adde vnto them of oyle of Nenuphar, oyle of poppye, as muche as ſhall ſuffyce, ſet them on the fyer agayne, and make an oyntmente addynge of Philonium Perſicum.ʒ.vj. Item vſe this receypte. ℞. oyle of Popie, oyle of Camomylle, oyle of Violettes. Ana.ʒ.j. of whyte waxe.ʒ.vj. make a lyniment at the fyere, addynge of womans mylke, ʒ.℈. of opium.ʒ.j. of Saffran. ʒ.j. the yolke of an Egge, and ſtyʒre them aboute in a moʒter of leade, the ſpace of an houre. If the dyfficultie of healynge, ſeame to pʒocede thoroughe the euyll complexion of the vlcered parte, ye muſte conſyder whether the ſayde complexion be hote, oʒ colde, materiall, oʒ ymateriall, yf it be hote, lette it be cured wyth local medi ynes, and that haue vertue to cole, as vnguetũ de ceruſa. A collyry made with water of roſes, ℈ plãtayne, and wyth

with whyte sief wythoute opium, is of good operation. Further the difficultie of healynge, chaunceth of the quantitie or qualitie of bloode, if it be in quantitie, it is other superfluous, or diminished, yf it be in qualitie, it is in complexion hote, or colde, moist, or drye. &c. If the bloode be superfluous, the cure is accomplyshed with slender diete, and wyth cuttyng of a veyne, & by administration of bloodsuckers.

If the bloode be diminished, ye shall remedye it wyth grosse diete, of good iuyce, and by drawyng nouryshment to the vlcered place, by rubbynges, vnctions, and fomentations, and suche fomentations, that swage payne, so continuynge, tyll the member ware redde, and begynne to swelle. If the blood be of an yl qualitie, as of a hote materiall cõplexion, let the hote mattier be purged, yf it be thinne, with rubarbe, Myrobalanes, Tamarindes, pulpe cassie, wyth water or wyne of pomegranades, made after the maner of iuleb. &c. And yf nede be, let the mattier be purged, wyth the iuyce of roses, psilio, or sebestẽ. &c. Yf the mattier be grosse throughe adustion, let it be purged wt a lectuary lenitiue of hamech, diasene, cassia, strengthened wt sene, pillulis indis. &c.

Note that hote mattier beyng subtile, must be digested before purgation, wt sirupe of roses, endyue, vinaygre simple, occisaccarũ, syrupe of violets, wt ỹ waters of endyue, violets, sorell, or other like. If the mattier be grosse through adustion, it must be digested wyth a sirupe of apples, of buglosse, of hoppes, with a iulep of violettes, of fumiterre, or other suche.

Here ye shal note thys one thing, ỹ in eating & drinkinge, & in other thynges not naturall, ye kepe a proportiõ, according to ỹ defaut in these & other cõplexions, which are found with an vlcere. If there chaunce a fieuer in the vlcers, so much more ye shal encrease ỹ forsayde thinges in ỹ degre of coldnes, or diminish the same, as ỹ fieuer shal seme stronger or weaker. If the blood be of a hote cõplexiõ, simple or cõpounde wout mattier, thẽ the forsayde digestiues shal onely suffice wout purgation. If it be of a colde complexion & material, thẽ let the mattier be purged. If it be flegmatike, with aloes, agarike, polipody, turbith, electuary de dactilis, pillule de hiera, pillule cochie, or other like, alway directyng the mattier wt syrupe de bisantiis, wt oximel, & sirupe of vinaygre cõpoũde with hony of roses, wt waters of fenell, borage, smallage, maiorũ, mint, worwood, or other such. These thynges one after another, are good in an euel colde cõplexion not material, wythout purgation. Lyke curation shalbe in colde mattier moyste & materiall, but if ỹ cõplexion be moyst wout mattier, onelye digestyues are conuenient, but if the cõplexiõ be drie & material, the mattier muste be purged, & the mẽbers ỹ engendre ỹ same rectified. If it be not materiall ỹ cure shalbe wyth hote & moyst thinges. Hi therto we haue spokẽ of ỹ cure of euil blood. Furthermore we saide ỹ the roundnes of vlcers, hindreth curatiõ, wherefore ỹ chirurgien shal reduce it frõ a roũde vlcere, to alonge vlcere, wt an hote yron, or with a caustike medicine, briefly it is a generall rule, in the cure of these vlcers, ỹ if the difficultie of their curation, do cõsist in yl blood, that then, ye minister meate whiche engendreth good bloode, contrary to that, that hyndreth the cure. If the cause be in slender nouryshmente, the bloode shall be multiplyed, by dilatynge the waye wyth good meates. But yf the cause be mollifitation thorowe fylthye mattier, than it shall be

ỹ. healed

healed wyth the cure of a fylthye and
ſofte vlcere. If ſuperfluous dryeng be the cauſe, ſo that it be not a fiſtulous vlcere, it ſhall be cured wyth moyſt thynges, and herin it anayleth muche as Auicēne ſayeth, to perfume the vlcered place, wyth ſome thynge of gentle moyſture, and by adminiſtrynge medicines of lytle exiccation or dryeng, and therfore Auicēne ſaith, perchaunce it is good, to adminiſter cloutes dypped in warme water. If ſome cankerouſe corruptiō be ẏ cauſe of difficultie, then cure that accidente as it is ſayde in the cure of a canker. Lykewyſe yf a fiſtula be the cauſe, reſorte to the cure of a fiſtula. For the remouynge of other cauſes, that letteth the curation of vlcers reſort to ẏ ſecond chapiter of thys preſente boke.

Oyntment

Nowe I wyll begynne to declare certayne remedyes, as I promiſed afore. And to ſpeake generally of oyntmentes whyche helpe vlcers that ben harde to cure, theſe ben they. Fyrſt ℞. of oyle myrtyne, oyle of roſes omphacine. añ. ʒ.iii. of goates ſuet, of calues ſuet. añ. ʒ.ii. of ℘lantayne leaues, of woodbynde, of the tender partes of bramles, of the leaues and graynes of myrtilles, of the leaues of wylde olyues, of the herbe called Horſetayle ana. m̄ i. of Hypociſtidos. ʒ.r. two ſower pomegranades, of the herbe called alleluya, of ſorrell, añ. m̄.i.ſ. of vnguentum populeon, oyle of roſes complete. ana. ℥i. ſ. ſtampe all theſe foreſayde thynges together, and let them ſeeth wyth a cyathe of water of plantayne, and as muche of water of Roſes, tyll the waters be conſumed, thē ſtrayn them, & ſet the liquor vpon the fyre agayne, & put therunto of ceruſe ʒ.ii. of Litarge of gold and ſyluer. añ ʒ. i. of minium. ʒ.r. of bole armenye, terra ſigillata. ana. ʒ.i. Let them ſeeth wyth a ſofte fyre, and ſtyre them the ſpace of two houres, thē encreaſe the fyre, and lette them ſeeth agayne, tyll they become verye blacke in coloure, addynge in the ende as muche white waxe as ſhal ſuffice. Thys oyntment is of greate efficacitie in all Vlcers of harde curation. In other of greater dryenge. ℞. of oyle omphacyne, & oyle Myrtyne. ana. ʒ.ii.ſ. of ſhepes talowe, calues talowe, and goates talowe. añ. ʒ.ii. of ſwynes greſe melted. ʒ. iii. of the iuyce of ℘lantayne, Nyghtſhade, and houſleke. ana. ʒ.i.ſ. of Roche alume, of Lyme thre tymes quenched in water and waſhed, ana. ʒ.bi. of floures & ryndes of pomegranades, of Myrobalanes citryne ana. ʒ.bii. Uerdegreſe. ʒ.b. ſynders of yron. ʒ.r. of Sarcocolle. ʒ.ii. ſtampe theſe foreſayde thynges, and leaue them ſo together the ſpace of a daye, and then boyle them in water of plantayne, and afterwarde ſtrayne them, and take that, that is ſtrayned and ſette it on the fyre, and putte therunto a ſufficient quātity of white waxe, and make a ſofte oyntment, addynge of litarge of golde and ſyluer. ana. ʒ.r. of ceruſa. ʒ.bi. of burned leade, of ſynders of yron. ana. ʒ.b.ſ. of antimoniū ʒ.i. of quyckſyluer quenched. ʒ.i. when theſe thynges are added therunto, ye ſhall putte them in a mortar of marble, and ſtyre them aboute the ſpace of an houre, addynge in the ende of Camphore brayed. ℈ i. Thys oyntmente is deſiccatyue, and of great efficacitie, in venomous, maligne, and corroſyue vlcers, whyche bene harde to be healed, for it dryeth the ſtraung moyſture, whyche hyndreth conſolidation, and generally theſe two oyntmentes bene good in all kyndes of vlcers before wrytten.

After that ye haue adminiſtred our poudre, which remoueth euyll fleſhe, it is good alſo to waſh the place ſomtymes

tymes wyth water of Alume, & with colde and stiptyke thynges, as bene roses, wyth the floures of pomegranades, and plantayne. we haue onely declared those remedyes, whyche we haue proued. Thus we ende this chapiter. &c.

¶ The.viii. chapiter of fistules, and of the cure thereof.

Fistule.

A Fistule, after the doctrine of Auicenne, is a holowe vlcere, hauing a lytle mouthe, & depe in the botome, wyth harde flesshe, compassyng the sam. And there be four kindes therof. The fyrst is called fleshy, and groweth in fleshye places, the seconde is called a synnowy fistule, and groweth in synnowye places, ỹ third is that whyche is engẽdred in a place ful of arteries and veynes, the fourth is called boony, which beginneth in a boone. Of these some growe in ỹ regiõ of the spiritual members, as in the breaste, and some in the heade, & there is ioyned to them the corruptiõ of the boone, and they be called talpe.

Kyndes of fistules.

Some are engendred in the iawes, some in the bellye, and some in the corner of the eye, and some in the fundamẽt, and some in the ioyntes, which bẽ of most hard curatiõ, as Salicete witnesseth, sayeng the fistula ỹ goeth to some of the rybbes, or spondilles, or to some ioynte, is euer suspected of euil termination. The fistules that growe in fleshye places, though they haue manye holes, be not so harde to be healed. Howebeit they be of the worse curatiõ, bicause they are hidde, and depe. Item the fistule whyche is in noble mẽbers, or nye to them, and pearceth vnto the inwarde parte, as in the brest, in the belly, or in the bladder, is daungerous, and bryngeth oft the patient to death.

The cure of fistules is accomplyshed by foure intentions, of whyche the fyrst is ordenaunce of diete, the seconde, vniuersal euacuation, the third is confortation of the members, the fourth is administration of conuenient medicines, accordynge to the tymes, and places, of the fistule. The fyrste shalbe accomplished, by the administration of suche meates, as in substance, or qualitie, are contrary to the causes whyche hynder consolidation, whereof we haue spoken in the former chapiters. The cure.

The seconde shalbe accomplished, by ỹ administration of a laxatiue medicine, accordyng to ỹ euyl humours, (a digestion of the sayd humours pre supposed) wherof we haue spoken, in the chapiter of venomous and corosyue vlcers, and in the boke of apostemes. The thyrde entention, whiche concerneth confortynge of the inner membres, shall be accomplyshed, by administration of certeine potions in thys case conuenient, whych we haue ordeined in the chapiter of woundes, that perce into the breste, & in the chapiter of a fal or stomblyng, whereunto ye shall resorte.

The fourthe intention whych concerneth the administratiõ of local medicines, shalbe accomplyshed by thinges, that haue vertue to enlarge the mouthe of the fistula, vnto the botom of the same. And after that ỹ mouthe is enlarged, ye muste mortifye the place, and remoue ỹ hardnes, whiche is in the botome, and in the lyppes. whyche, when it is remoued, ye shal procede wyth a mundificatyue medicine, and after mundification, ye

muste incarnate, and seale vp the vlcere, and make a good cicatrice.

Touchynge the enlargynge of the mouth of fistules, there is no better remedy, then to cauterise the place, or to cutte awaye the corruption vnto the botome, so that it maye be done without hurte of the veynes and arteries. Ye maye also enlarge the place, wyth trociske de minio of oure descriptiõ, or wyth vnguentũ egiptiacũ, wyth a lytle arsenycke of oure descriptiõ, or wyth our poudre of mercury, or some other sharpe lotion, whereof we wyl speake in oure Antidotarye more at large. Some commaunde to enlarge the mouth of the fistule, wyth a tente of gentiane, of ditanye, of bryonye, or of dragons, or with a tent of a spõge, leauyng thẽ wythin the mouth, halfe a day, and after that the place is mortifyed and enlarged, ye shall mundify it wyth thys mundificatyue. ℞. of terbentine washed wyth aqua vite. ʒ. iii. of honye of roses strayned. ʒ. i. ℈. of aristologia rotunda. ʒ. ii. of the floure of lupines. ʒ. ℈. of ℈ iuyce of smalage, of the iuyce of houndes tongue. aã ʒ. vi. seeth the terebẽtine and the iuyces, wyth the hony of roses, tyl halfe be cõsumed, and afterward put therto the other thinges, and apply them wythin the fistula.

mũdificatiue

And note, that if ye adde vnto this mundificatyue, a lytle of mirre, of sarcocol, of paucedinis, & of floure de lice, it shalbe very expedient for incarnatiõ of fistules, puttynge onely some of the sayde incarnatiue, vpon the tente lykemaner, to incarne fistules with a lytle deliccation and cõfortyng of the place, we haue founde thys collirye most auayable. ℞. aqua vite. ʒ. ii. of maluese ye. ʒ. i. of hony of roses. ʒ. ℈. of myrre and paucedis brayed. aã ʒ. ii. of sarcocolle, of aloes epatyke. aã ʒ. i. ℈. Mẽgle them all together, and let thẽ seeth a lytle. Oyntmentes conuenient for this intention, & which may be applied in all tymes, ben these. Vngm. basilicũ magistrale of oure descriptiõ. Vngm de minio, noted in the chapiter of a broken skulle, & likewise diaquilon magistrale in our antidotary mentioned. Item we haue founde cõuenient for the dryenge of fistules, a plaister made of goates donge, wyth beane floure, soddẽ wyne called sapa, & other wyne, and barbers lye. Item lotions conuenient in thys case, are these that folow. ℞. lye made with asshes of vine or figge tree braũches, or of barbers lye, with a sufficient quantitie of hony of roses, & roch alume, let them seeth a litle. Item. ℞. of the sayd decoction. ʒ. ii. of poudre of mercury of our descriptiõ. ʒ. ℈. mengle thẽ together. This lotion must be cõueyed in wt a syringe, that it may worke in the botome of ℈ fistule, for it purgeth the superfluitie, & eateth awaye euyll flesshe, in short time, & causeth not great payn. And we haue oftẽ sondred rotten synnowes frõ the hole partes, wt this lotion applied vpõ the yarde. Item this lotion folowyng, is good to mũdify olde & hard vlcers. ℞. Vngm egiptiacũ. ʒ. ℈. of mercury sublimate. ʒ. ℈. of lye. ʒ. iiii. of water of roses. ʒ. ii. of arsenike. ʒ. i. of water of plantayne. ʒ. iiii. seeth these thynges together tyl ℈ thyrde part be cõsumed, & apply it wt a syryng, for it mortifieth al fistules, applied. ii. or. iii. times in the vlcers. Itẽ troscisci de minio afore sayd & these that folowe are of greate efficacity. ℞. of sublimate well pounded. ʒ. ℈. of the myddes of breade vnbaken and wel leuened. ʒ. iiii. of Minium. ʒ. ℈. mengle the sayd thynges together, wyth a lytle Rose water, & make trocisches, accordynge to the fashion and fourme of tentes, and drye them vpõ a tyle, and kepe them to your vse.

Collirie.

Oyntmentes good for fistules.

Lotions for fistules.

A lotion for olde vlcers.

A troscisshe very good for fistules.

For

For sigillation, ye shall procede wt stiptike and dryenge thynges, as we haue often sayd. we could wryte many other remedies, but oure custome is onely to wryte those, that we haue proued to be true. &c.

Here beginneth the fyrst treatyse of the .iiii. boke, whyche treateth of vlcers perticulerly.

¶ The fyrst chapiter, of the vlcers of the heade.

Ulcers of the heade.

THe Ulcers of the head, differ not in cure frō other vlcers. For yf they be corosiue, they must be cured after the cure of corosiue vlcers. Yf they ben rotten, ye shal resort to ỹ chapiter of rottē vlcers, if they be holow, ye shal turne to the chapiter of holow vlcers. &c. If the bone be corrupt, thorow apostume called topinaria, or talpa, resort to the chapiter of those apostemes. The doctours haue manye other remedies, wherin we haue foūde litle profit, and therfore we ouerpasse them, for as Celsus sayeth one medicine, sufficeth not to diuers and sondry diseases.

¶ The second chapiter is of moyst vlcers of the heade.

Of moyst vlcers of the heade

SOmtymes, there ben engēdred in the heade moyst vlcers, which are harde to be cured. The mooste conuenient thyng in this case, is to purge the humours of the heade, & than to procede wyth the remedies folowyng.

Fyrst, ye shal mundify the place wt our poudre of mercury, and after that the place is mundified, ye shal applye an abstersiue, made with the iuyce of smallage, of the syrupe of roses, & of the iuyce of plantayne, & for sigillation, water of alume is cōmendable, or vngm̄. de minio of this description. ℞. of oyle mirtine, of oyle of roses om phacine. añ. ʒ. iii. of goates and calues talow. añ. ʒ. i. ℈. of ỹ iuyce of plātaine, & nyghtshade. añ. ʒ. i. of the herbe called horsetaile, of the leaues of myrtilles, of the tēder partes of brambles, of the leaues of wylde olyues. añ. m̄. ℈. of the floures of pomegranades, of galles. añ. ʒ. vi. an hole sower pomegranate, of ỹ water of plātayn. li. ℈. braye al those thinges ỹ be to be brayed, and lette them boyle tyl the iuyce & water be consumed, then strayne thē, and adde to the straynyng, of litarge, of syluer. ʒ. i. of miniū. ʒ. vi. of bole armeny. ʒ. ℈. Let them seeth againe, and stirre thē about tyll they be blacke in coloure, & with sufficient white waxe make a soft cerote, addyng in thende, of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. i. ℈. of mastike ʒ. iii. Itē in this case, water of alume made as it foloweth, is cōuenient. ℞. of water of plantayne, of lye made wt the ashes of byne tree and figge tree, añ. li. ℈. of the beries of mirtilles, and floures of pomegranades. añ. ʒ. i. of a myrobalane citryne, of Hipoquistidos, of laudanum. añ. ʒ. iii. of roche alume. ʒ. vi. of hony of roses. ʒ. i. ℈. Lette them seeth all tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, then strayne them and vse them. After that the place is washed wyth thys decoction, ye shall applye thys poudre. ℞. of roche alume brent, of bole armenye. añ. ʒ. iii. of a myrobalane citrine, of the floures of pogranades. ʒ. i. ℈. Mengle them and poudre

Unguētū de minio.

water of alume.

them fynely.

And yf ye can not drye nor mundifye, wyth these sayde remedyes, then ye shal vse Unguentum egiptiacum, or Unguentum mixtum. Concerning the rest of the cure, it shall suffice to applye the foresayde mundificatyues, for the fleshynes of the heade is but smal, & therfore the vlceres are not holowe, nether haue we described incarnatyue medicines, for the medicines mundificatiue do partly incarne also &c.

¶ The thirde chapter, of vlcers of the heade proceding of drie skalles, & of extitures called vlcera fauina, et melina.

Of dry skalles of the heade.

Ostentymes, there are vlcers engendred in ỹ heed, procedyng of hard knobbes, whych ben of hard curation, and also of dry skalles. Here we wyll only treate of the vlcere that is called mellinũ, procedynge of harde knobbes, whych is, that the place be mundifyed wyth a trociske of miniũ, or with our poudre of mercury, or with unguentũ egiptiacũ, from al euyl fleshe, whiche thing is knowen by the growynge of good fleshe. Let the heade be purged also, wyth pilles of hiera picra, wyth agarike, or pilles called cochie, or aggregatiue. &c. for the other intentions, ye shall procede as it is sayde in the former chapiter.

¶ The .iiii. chapiter, of the skalles of the heede.

Of the skalles of the head.

After the doctrine of aũcient writters, ther be sondry kindes of skalles of the heade, one is called Fabina, for the semblans of beanes, an other furfurea, like brãne, another viscose, slimy, & another lupinosa, for semblaunce of a husked lupine, some dry, some moist, some vlcerous, some without vlcers. Howbeit the names are not to be regarded, so ỹ we haue the ryght curation, for the cure of one differeth not frõ the cure of an other, but in the greater or smaller mordication, or bytyng, of local medicines.

Causes of skalles.

The causes of these skalles, are grosse and corrupt and slymy humours, hauynge begynnynge sometyme of the mothers wõbe, or of euyl diete. This euyl disposition, we haue also sene to haue chaunced, of the negligence of ỹ parentes. The curation hereof, maye be reduced to two kyndes, as wilhelmus Placentinus sayeth, that is to say, to a moyst, and a drye skall. That whyche is moyst, is alwaies vlcered, and that whyche is drye, is alwayes skaly, & whyte, wyth superfluitie lyke meale.

The cure shalbe accõplysshed wyth thre ententions, the fyrst, ordenaunce of diete, the seconde, purgation of the mattier antecedẽt, ỹ thyrde is, to take awaye the mattier conioynct, and accidens whyche ensue, after the application of bytynge medicines.

For the fyrste and seconde entention, ye shall resorte to the cure of vndimia, and zephiros. But for a more certayne doctrine, we wyll wryte some conuenient purgations. Fyrst ye shal vse pilles of fumiterre, pylles cochie, pilles de Hiera cũ Agarico, pilles aggregatyue, for they draw ỹ humours from the heade. Also ye maye vse an electuary of Roses, confection of hamech, electuary of dates, geuen with a sufficient quantitie of Cassia. The thyrde entention is thus accomplysshed, fyrst yf the place be drie, ye shall moysten it, thre or foure dayes wyth thys lotion.

R. of

Seed lotion.

℞. of fumiterry, of dockes, of the rotes of holyhocke. ana. m̃. ii. of branne, of camomyll. ana. m̃. i. of lyneseed. ʒ. i. of beanes. ʒ. iiii. of luppynes. ℞. ß. seeth these thynges in sufficyent quantitie of lye, made with ashes of vine braūches, and wasshe the heed with thys decoction twyse or thryse a daye, as hote as the patient can endure, and after the lotion ye must annoynt the place wyth thys liniment.

℞. of swynes grese. ℥. i. of fumiterrie, of dockrootes. ana. m̃. i. of yuy leues, oyle of laurel. añ. ʒ. ii. of terebentine. ʒ. i. ß. of oyle mastike. ʒ. i. of ỳ iuce of black colt wortes. ʒ. iiii. shape these thynges togyther, and so leaue them the space of a daye, and afterwarde seeth them tyll the iuce be consumed, than straine them, and anoynte the heed, concernynge the same, with the leaues of blacke colt wortes after it is anoynted. And when ye haue vsed these thynges, the space of. iii. or. iiii. dayes, ye must scarify the sore places with a depe scarificatiō, that the matter conioinct and the euyl blood may be purged, and after scarification, ye shall vse agayne the forsayde lotion, and often shaue the heed.

And yf ye perceyue that the place be mundifyed by the forsayd thinges which is knowen by the clerenesse of the skyn, and remouyng of the brannye and crustye matter, than ye shall wash thryse a weke the heed, with the forsayde decoction, applying this liniment folowing, which mundifieth the skynne, and healeth the rawnesse and vlceration of the heed. ℞. of oyle of the yolkes of egges. ʒ. x. of the oyle of lyneseed. ʒ. i. ß. of oyle of mastike, of oyle of laurel. añ. ʒ. ß. of swynes larde melted, of calues tallowe. ana. ʒ. iii. of clere terebentine. ʒ. i. ß. of the leaues of plantayne, of the leaues of wylde olyues, of fumiterie, of dockes, of sour pōgranades, of horsetayle. añ. m̃. i. of the leaues of ỳbye. m̃. ß. stampe that shulde be stamped, with the forsayde oyles and fatte, and seethe them tyll the iuces be consūmed, than straine them, and put to the straynyng of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ. ii. of ceruse. ʒ. x. of lyme ten tymes washed of roche alum burned. añ. ʒ. vi. of quik syluer quenched with fastyng spittel ʒ. v. mengle them togyther, and make a liniment with sufficyēt white wax. This forsayde liniment is very commendable in al kyndes of scalles, and of great efficacitie.

Note here, that in all kyndes of scalles wherin the rootes of the heeres bin corrupt, it is a synguler remedye, after ye haue washed the heed wt the forsayde lotion, to make a cap of fustian couered with pytche, to drawe oute the rootes of the heere, that be roten, or in the stede therof, vse small tenacles or pynsones, and than procede with the forsayd vnction, tyl the flesh be hole, and clensed from all crustye and brannye scurfe.

But yf the place can not be mundifyed wyth the forsayd remedyes, thē ye shall vse stronger mundificatiues with corrosion, as is this ordinaūce folowyng. Take of white elebore, ʒ. ß. of apiū risus. ʒ. vi. of docdes. ʒ. i. ß. of cātarides, takyng away the hedes and the wynges. ʒ. v. of honye, of terebentine. ana. ʒ. i. of orpyment. ʒ. iii. of verdigrese. ʒ. iii. ß. of larde. ʒ. i. ß. of butter ʒ. x. of alume zuccaryne. ʒ. v. of leuen. ʒ. iiii. of brasse. ʒ. vi. ß. poudre the cantarides, the orpyment, and the verdigrese, and the alume, and mengle thē all togyther, and applye them in the sore places, for through theyr blysterynge and corrosion, they purge the watrye and superfluous humours. And ye must apply them so long, tyll ye perceyue that the place is cleane,

and nette, whiche thyng is knowen, by that, that the euyl cruste and superfluitie is remoued, & by the growyng of good flesh and good skynne.

Afterwarde ye shall mundifye the place with butter, and the yolkes of egges and terebentine, makyng a digestyue of them all: whiche done, annoynt the heed therwith, and than couer the same with the leaues of blacke colewortes, for this medicyne deuideth the euyl flesh from the good, and swageth payne, for the incarnation, and cicatrization, ye shal vse the lyniment vnderwrytten, into the whych the oyle of yolkes of egges entreth.

And for asmoch as after ỳ application of the sayd blystryng medicyne, there remayneth in the vlcered place great inflãmation, and payne, for the remouyng thereof, we haue ordeined this remedye. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine. ʒ.iii. of oyle of roses cõplete, of oyle mirtine. ana, ʒ.ii. of litarge of of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ.i. ß. of tutia ʒ.i. ß. of ceruse. ʒ.r. of the iuce of amidũ ʒ.vi. of the iuce of nyghtshade, plantayne, and lettues. ana. ʒ. ß. stampe ỳ sayde thynges in a morter of leade, puttyng in now a droppe of oyle, and now a droppe of the iuces, tyl they be consumed, and perfectly mengled togyther, and vse them after the maner of a liniment.

The cure of a moyst scalle

For the accomplyshmente of thys cure, we wyll declare certayne remedyes conuenyent for a moyste skalle, though the forsayde remedyes maye conuenyently be administred in this case also. First vnguentũ egiptiacũ, is good to mundify vlcers proceding of moyste skalles: and in lyke maner our poudre of mercurye, and vnguen. de minio, causeth good sigillation in this case.

A cappe of pitche.

And bycause we made mention afore, of the vse of a pitched cappe, to pull oute the rotten heeres, we wil declare the maner of applyinge the same. First set pitche on the fyre, and take peces of fustian after the bredth of thre or foure fyngers, and let the pytche droppe vpon the fustian, on ỳ cottened syde, leauing one part of the fustian wythoute pytche, that whan the peces haue remayned, the space of vi. or. vii. dayes vpon the heed, ye maye plucke them sodaynly awaye, with a stronge hande and quycke, & thou shalte se, that it wyll bringe the rotten heeres awaye with it, & these peces must be renued, tyl all the heeres corrupt, be roted out. Howbeit, ye must warne the patientes frendes, of the harde and longe cure, chefelye whẽ the disease is from the mothers wombe.

¶ The.v. Chapter.

Of alopecia.

Of alopecia.

Alopecia, after the aũcyent and later wryters, is the baldenesse of the heed, caused throughe vlcerous skabbes, and is compared to the maũgynesse of dogges, and foxes,, and is engendred of abũdaunce of corrupte humours, ingrossed in the heed. The signes be soone knowen, for the heeres falleth by lytle and lytle, and the place is rough, and somtyme vlcered.

The disease is also knowen by his fygure, wyich is commenly rounde. Some put a dyfference betwene alopecia, and albaras, saying: that alopecia is in the heed, and albaras is in the beerde, and dyffereth from alopecia, for it hathe not suche roughnesse, nor suche accidentes, but the skynne is smothe.

Albaras & alopecia dyffer.

The

The cure

The cure hereof is accomplyshed by.iiii. intentions, the fyrst is dyete, the second purgation of matter antecedent, the thyrde, remotion of the cause conioyncte, the fourth, generation of heeres in the balde places.

As touchyng the fyrste and seconde intention, byecause the matter is flegmatike, grosse, or melancholye, hauyng some sharpnesse, and adustion, it is conuenyēt, to vse the ordinaūces and dyetes, and purgations, wrytte in the Chapiter of Undimia, and of sephiros. The thyrde intention is accomplyshed, as it folowyth. Fyrste, yf the places be roughe, ye shall procede with lenitiue thynges, to make the skynne smoth, yf it be vicerous, ye shall drye vp the vlcer, yf it be drāny, ye shall clense awaye the skurfe.

Fyrste in all kyndes of alopecia, ye muste washe the places the space of vii. dayes with this lotion. ℞. of beanes, of lupines. ana. m̄.i. of raysines, of drye fygges. ana. ʒ.ii. of the rootes of docke. ℔.ſ. of fumiterrye, of the leaues of walwoorte, of maydenheer. aā m̄.i.ſ. of soure apples. ℥. of brānne. m̄ ii. of clene barly. ʒ.iii. of liquirise. ʒ.i.ſ. seeth all the forsayde thynges togyther in sufficient quantitie of barboures lye, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and than put therto, of honye ʒ.iiii. and seeth them agayne a lytle, and wasch the heed twyse a day with this decoction, rubbyng the place w a course cloth. And after ẏ the places be washed, ye shall annoynte them with this ointment, which is conuenyent bothe in a crustye and vicered alopecia.

A good lotion.

℞. of oyle of the yolkes of egges, of lyneseede. ana. ʒ.℥. of oyle of roses omphacine. ʒ.b. of oyle mastike. ʒ.ſ. of of the iuce of plantayne, of the iuce of fumiterry, and dockes. aā ʒ.vii. of gotes tallowe and cowes tallowe. ana. ʒ.ii.ſ. Let them be sodden al togyther vntyll the iuces be consumed, than strayne them, and adde to the straynynge, of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ.ii.ſ. of roche alume burned. ʒ.b. of alume zuccatrine. ʒ.ii. white waxe as moch as shall suffyce, quyksyluer quenched with fastynge spyttle. ʒ.ix. mengle these thynges togyther, and styre them al aboute, the space of an houre in a mortare of leade, except ẏ quycksyluer, which must be put in, in the ende, for the mooste part of it (els) wolde remayne in the leade. This lyniment maketh the skynne cleane, & remoueth the crust and hardnesse.

A liniment for Churfe.

Yf the alopecia be full of brayne, ye shall remoue it with this liniment. ℞. of larde, of oyle of lyneseed. ana. ʒ.ii. of oyle of the yolkes of eggres. ʒ.vi. of the iuce of dockes, of vynegre. ana ʒ.i. of honye. ʒ.℥. of brānne. ʒ.℔. seethe these thynges togyther, tyl the vynegre and iuces be cōsumed, thā strayn them, and yf the hony be hardned, ye shall seperate it from the other, than set them vpon the fyre agayne, with sufficyent quantitie of whyte waxe, addyng of clere terebentine. ʒ.i. of litarge of golde. ʒ.iii. of lyme ten times washen. ʒ.i.ſ. of oppyment. ʒ.i. of verdigrese. ʒ.ſ. make a liniment, and applye it, after ye haue washed ẏ place with the forsayd decoctiō. And whā the alopecia is with vlcers full of superfluous and deed flesh, let it be clēsed wyth oure poudre of mercurye, or vnguētū egiptiacū, and for the other intentions ye shall procede with the lotion and liniment beforesayde. For cicatrization, it is conueniet to wasch the heed with water of alume, and afterwarde to applye vnguentū de minio, or of ceruse. ye may somtyme scarifye the places, with a depe scarifyinge, or apply bloodsuckers to purge the matter conioynct.

And

And whan the alopecia is remoued: which thynge is knowen by the good colour of the skynne, ye shal apply suche thynges as haue nature to engendre heere, as is this liniminte folowyng. ℞. of the iuce of smalage. ʒ.ii. of the iuce of fenell, and parcelye. aā.ʒ.i. of the iuce of enula campana.ʒ. vi. the iuce of apium risus, ʒ.ii. of oile of elders, and terebentine. ana.ʒ.x. of thyppe pytche, greke pytche, and lyquyde pitche. ana.ʒ.v. of diaquilō gūmed, mugwort, sothernwoode somewhat stamped, of rosemary, of maydenheere fyne stamped. ana. the.iii. parte of an handfull, of odoriferous wyne, halfe a cyathe, of vynegre.ʒ.ii. Let them seethe all togyther, tyll the wyne, iuce, and vynegre be cōsumed, than strayne them, and adde to the straynyng, of newe odoriferous waxe as moche as shall suffyce, of saffrā.ʒ. ℈. of yreos.ʒ.i.℈. make it after the maner of a cerote. This liniminte is of good operation, to engendre heeres in the heed, and in the chynne.

A good liniment to engendre heer.

Before ye apply this lyniment, ye muste rubbe the place wyth a course clothe. Note that when alopecia and albaras ben olde, the cure is in a maner impossible. Thus we ende this present Chapter.

¶ The.vi. Chapter.

Of the cure of Saphatie.

Of Saphati.

Saphatie, are litle pustles whiche are engendred in the foreheed, in the neck, and in the face, and chefly about the nose, and are fleshye, with a lytle crust vpon them, lyke the skale of a fysh. This passyon appeareth often in a lepre, and therfore the doctours calle it, the begynnyng of lepre. It appeareth also in the Frenche pockes. The causes therof are grosse, superfluous, and burned, humours.

The cure of the sayde vlcers conteyneth.ii. regimentes, namelye vniuersall, and perticuler: vniuersall regyment, is accomplyshed by the vniuersall purgation, declared in the chapiter of a canker, and also the ordynaunce of dyete, is taught in ỹ same place. Also we haue proued, ỹ the application of leches, bpō ỹ beynes called emorroidall, and vpon the eares, is profytable in thys case, and cuttynge of the beyne cephalita, and basilica is to be cōmended.

Item this purgation folowynge (a digestion of humours presupposed) is expedyent in this case. ℞. of polipodye.ʒ.℈. epithimū, of the cods of senye. ana.ʒ.i. of the confection of hamech.ʒ.i.℈. of diacatholicon.ʒ.iii. of anise.ʒ.i. of a syrupe of vyolettes.ʒ.i.℈ mengle them, and gyue them in the morynge. This medicyne purgeth fleame, that is grosse, and melancholye burned. The regyment perticuler is accomplysshed by the administration of locall medicynes. Fyrste after an vniuersall purgation, ye shall annoynt the pustle with thys liniment. ℞. oyle of Lauryne, ʒ.ii. of swynes grese.ʒ.i. of litarge of golde.ʒ.b. of auripigmentū, of roche alume burned, of lyme washed. ana.ʒ.i.℈. of quycke syluer.ʒ.iii.℈. of oyle of roses omphacine.ʒ.x. as moche whyte waxe as shall suffyce, make a liniment.

Purgation.

Perticuler regimēt.

Item this decoction folowynge is good for the same intent. ℞. of sublimate.ʒ.i. of salgemme, of sal armoniake, of alume zuccatrine, ana.ʒ.i.℈. of water of roses, and plantayne. ana.ʒ. iiii. of barbours lye. ʒ.ii. Seeth these foresayde thynges togyther, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and put in the ende, a lytle verdigrese, and apply it

A good water.

ply it with cotten moysted in ỳ sayde decoction. An other liniment. ℞. the whyte of.ii.egges, of water of roses. ʒ.iii. of sublymate.ʒ.ß. mengle them to gither, and sturre them about a good whyle. Note here, that the remedyes wrytten of skalles, and alopecia, and of gutta rosacea, may be adminy-nistred in this case. Lykewyse ye shall fynde many reme-dyes for this purpose, in the treatise of the frenche pockes. ꝛc.

¶ The seconde treatise of the fourth boke, which speaketh of the dis-eases of the eyes.

¶ The fyrst Chapter.

Of vlcers of the eyes, called macule, and pani.

Of vlcers in the eyes, spot us & webbes

THe vlcers, called macule, or spot-tes, and pani, or webbes of ỳ eyes are engendred of causes prymyty-ues, after the do-ctryne of Gordon proceding of an hote aposteme called flegmon, and also of the disease cal-led ophthalmia. For as Galene saith yf the disease ophthalmia be not wel cured, it wyll leaue many euyll acci-dentes in the eyes, as vlceration of ỳ apple of the eye, and of the pannicle called cornea, macule, or spottes, and pani, of harde curation. The cure of these vlcers, spottes, and webbes, is accomplysshed by the obseruacyon of double regiment, vniuersall, and perticuler. The vniuersall regyment consysteth in the ordinaunce of an v-niuersall purgation, and a dyete.

The cure of the greues of the eyes.

Touchynge vniuersall purgation (yf the bodye be full of humours) ye shal cut the veyne called cephalica on the contrarye syde. And yf ye wyll so cut the veyne, that it maye purge the patient, ye shall cut the sayd veyne in the same syde. Item ye maye profy-tably applye bloodsuckers vnder the eares, to draw e out the grosse blood. Also ye may applye ventoses vpon ỳ shulders, after scarification, and lyke wyse a bladderynge medycyne vpon the necke, to turne a waye the matter.

Touchyng purgation by laxatyue medicines: it must be done accordyng to the qualitie of the euyl humours.

And yf the matter be hote, whyche thinge maye be knowen, by the red-nesse and inflammation of the place, ye shall gyue the patient this purga-tion. ℞. of chosen manna. ʒ.i. of diaca-tholicon, of an electuary of roses de-uysed by Mesue, of the iuce of roses, ana.ʒ.ii. make a small potion, with the decoction of cordyal floures, and frutes, addyng of syrupe of violettes ʒ.i. In other soluble medycyne. ℞. of a lectuary lenitiue, or in stede thereof diapruns not solutiue. ʒ.ɾ. of an elec-tuary of roses deuysed by Mesue. ʒ.ii. of rubarbe, steped in the water of endiue. ʒ.ß. make a small potion with the cõmune decoction, addyng of sy-rupe of violettes. ʒ.i.ß. In other. ℞. of pilles alageret, pilles of fumiterry the lesse, pylles of rubarbe. ana. ʒ.i. Mengle them togyther, and make. iii pylles, with syrupe of roses. These pylles must be gyuen. ii. houres a-fore supper, and the more grosse they be, the better they are in operation, bycause they tarye longer in the sto-make. Yf the matter be colde & grosse, these medicines folowynge are con-uenyente. Fyrste. ℞. of diacatholi-con. ʒ.vi. of diafinicon, of electuary of roses. ana. ʒ.ii. make a smal potion, wh

the

And whan the alopecia is remoued: which thynge is knowen by the good colour of the skynne, ye shal apply suche thynges as haue nature to engendre heere, as is this liniminte folowyng. ℞. of the iuce of smalage. ʒ.ii. of the iuce of fenell, and parcelye. aā.ʒ.i. of the iuce of enula campana. ʒ. vi. the iuce of apium risus, ʒ.ii. of oile of elders, and terebentine. ana. ʒ.v. of shyppe pytche, greke pytche, and lyquyde pitche. ana. ʒ.v. of diaquilō gūmed, mugwort, sothernwoode somewhat stamped, of rosemary, of maydenheere fyne stamped. ana. the. iii. parte of an handfull, of odoriferous wyne, halfe a cyathe, of vynegre. ʒ.ii. Let them seethe all togyther, tyll the wyne, iuce, and vynegre be cōsumed, than straine them, and adde to the straynyng, of newe odoriferous wax as moche as shall suffyce, of saffrā. ʒ. ℈. of yreos. ʒ.i. ℈. make it after the maner of a cerote. This liniminte is of good operation, to engendre heeres in the heed, and in the chynne.

A good liniment to engendre heer.

Before ye apply this lyniment, ye muste rubbe the place wyth a course clothe. Note that when alopecia and albaras ben olde, the cure is in a maner impossible. Thus we ende this present Chapter.

¶The.vi.Chapter.

Of the cure of Saphatie.

Of Saphatie.

Saphatie, are litle pustles whiche are engendred in the foreheed, in the neck, and in the face, and chefely about the nose, and are fleshye, with a lytle crust vpon them, lyke the skale of a fysh. This passyon appeareth often in a lepre, and therfore the doctours calle it, the begynnyng of lepryye. It appeareth also in the Frenche pockes. The causes ther of are grosse, superfluous, and burned, humours.

The cure of the sayde vlcers conteyneth. ii. regimentes, namelye vniuersall, and perticuler: vniuersall regyment, is accomplyshed by the vniuersall purgation, declared in the chapiter of a canker, and also the ordynaunce of dyete, is taught in ỹ same place. Also we haue proued, ỹ the application of leches, vpō ỹ beynes called emorroidall, and vpon the eares, is profytable in thys case, and cuttynge of the beyne cephalita, and basilica is to be cōmended.

Purgation.

Item this purgation folowynge (a digestion of humours presupposed) is expedyent in this case. ℞. of polipodye. ʒ.℈. epithimū, of the cods of senye. ana. ʒ.i. of the confection of hamech. ʒ.i.℈. of diacatholicon. ʒ.iii. of anise. ʒ.i. of a syrupe of vyolettes. ʒ.i.℈ mengle them, and gyue them in the morynge. This medicyne purgeth fleame, that is grosse, and melancholye burned. The regyment perticuler is accomplysshed by the administration of locall medicynes. Fyrste after an vniuersall purgation, ye shall annoynt the pustle with thys liniment. ℞. oyle of Lauryne. ʒ.ii. of swynes grese. ʒ.i. of litarge of golde. ʒ.v. of auripigmentū, of roche alume burned, of lyme washed. ana. ʒ.i.℈, of quycke syluer. ʒ.iii.℈. of oyle of roses omphacine. ʒ.ɾ. as moche whyte wax as shall suffyce, make a liniment.

Perticuler regimēt.

Item this decoction folowynge is good for the samē intent. ℞. of sublimate. ʒ.i. of salgemme, of sal armoniake, of alume zuccatrine, ana. ʒ.i.℈. of water of roses, and plantayne. ana. ʒ. iiii. of barbours lye. ʒ.ii. Seeth these forsayde thynges tygyther, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and put in the ende, a lytle verdigrese, and apply it

A good water.

ply it with cotten moysted in ỳ sayde decoction. An other liniment. ℞. the whyte of.ii.egges, of water of roses. ʒ.iii. of sublymate. ʒ.ỳ. mengle them to gither, and sturre them about a good whyle. Note here, that the remedyes wrytten of skalles, and alopecia, and of gutta rosacea, may be adminy-nistred in this case. Lykewyse ye shall fynde many reme-dyes for this purpose, in the treatise of the frenche pockes. &c.

¶ The seconde treatise of the fourth boke, which speaketh of the dis-eases of the eyes.

¶ The fyrst Chapter.

Of vlcers of the eyes, called macule, and pani.

Of vlcers in the eyes, spotus & webbes

THe vlcers, called macule, or spot-tes, and pani, or webbes of ỳ eyes are engendred of causes prymyty-ues, after the do-ctryne of Gordon proceding of an hote apostreme called flegmon, and also of the disease cal-led ophthalmia. For as Galene saith yf the disease ophthalmia be not wel cured, it wyll leaue many euyll acci-dentes in the eyes, as vlceration of ỳ apple of the eye, and of the pannicle called cornea, macule, or spottes, and pani, of harde curation. The cure of these vlcers, spottes, and webbes, is accomplyshed by the obseruacyon of double regiment, vniuersall, and perticuler. The vniuersall regyment consysteth in the ordinaunce of an v-niuersall purgation, and a dyete.

The cure of the greues of the eyes.

Touchynge vniuersall purgation (yf the bodye be full of humours) ye shal cut the veyne called cephalica on the contrarye syde. And yf ye wyll so cut the veyne, that it maye purge the patient, ye shall cut the sayd veyne in the same syde. Item ye maye profy-tably applye bloodsuckers vnder the eares, to drawe out the grosse blood. Also ye may applye ventoses vpon ỳ shulders, after scarification, and lyke wyse a bladderynge medycyne vpon the necke, to turne awaye the matter.

Touchyng purgation by laratyue medicines: it must be done accordyng to the qualitie of the euyl humours.

And yf the matter be hote, whyche thinge maye be knowen, by the red-nesse and inflammation of the place, ye shall gyue the patient this purga-tion. ℞. of chosen manna. ʒ.i. of diaca-tholicon, of an electuary of roses de-uysed by Mesue, of the iuce of roses, ana. ʒ.ii. make a small potion, with the decoction of cordyal floures, and frutes, addyng of syrupe of violettes ʒ.i. An other soluble medycyne. ℞. of a lectuary lenitiue, or in stede thereof diapruns not solutiue. ʒ.x. of an elec-tuary of roses deuysed by Mesue. ʒ.ii. of rubarbe, steped in the water of endiue ʒ.ỳ. make a small potion with the cõmune decoction, addyng of sy-rupe of vyolettes. ʒ.i.ỳ. An other. ℞. of pilles alageret, pilles of fumiterry the lesse, pylles of rubarbe. ana. ʒ.i. Mengle them togyther, and make. iii pylles, with syrupe of roses. These pylles must be gyuen. ii. houres a-fore supper, and the more grosse they be, the better they are in operation, bycause they tarye longer in the sto-make. Yf the matter be colde & grosse, these medicines folowynge are con-uenyente. Fyrste. ℞. of diacatholi-con ʒ.vi. of diafinicon, of electuary of roses. ana. ʒ.ii. make a smal potion, wh

the

the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes. An other. ℞. of pylles of fumiterrie the greater, of pylles aggregatiue, of hiera with agarike. ana. ʒ.i mengle them togyther, and make. iii. pylles, with water of fenel. An other ℞. of pylles called cochie, et sine quibus esse nolo. ana. ʒ.ß. make pylles as is afore sade. But for as moche as laxatiue medicines, are not of good operation, exept digestiõ goeth before ye must ordeine digestiues according to the matter, wherof ye may haue a speryall doctryne in the chap. of ophthalmia, and lykewyse of the diete.

Perticuler regiment is accomplished by the administration of remedyes vnderwrytten. Fyrst whan the matter is hote, and the eye not verye paynfull, ye shall applye this colerye within the eye. ℞. of rose water, of ꝑ water of the floures of mittill, of the water of horsetayle. ana. ʒ.iiii. of suger candye of syrupe of Roses. ʒ.ii. of whyte siesse wythoute opium, of syet of leade. ana ʒ.i. of syet of frankensence. ʒ.ß. of aloes epatik. ʒ.ß. of myrobalane citrine ʒ.i.ß. the whytes of. iii. egges, braye the thynges that are to be brayed, and shake them togyther, and distryll them in a glassen vessell, well luted. This colerye is of our description, and is of good operacyon in all woũdes and vlcers of the eyes. For it mundifyeth all other viceracõs caused of hote matter. And moreouer it hath vertue incarnatiue, and sigillatiue.

colde matter

Yf ye perceyue, that the vlceration is caused of colde matter, ye shal apply this colirie within the eye. ℞. water of roses ʒ.ii. of water of horsetayle ʒ.i.ß. of syet of frankensence ʒ.ß. of tutia preparate ʒ.ii. of sugre candye of syrupe of roses ʒ.iii. of aloes epatike ʒ.ß. seethe these thynges togyther a lytle, excepte the syet, and make a colyrie, accordynge to arte, addynge of odoriferous wyne. ʒ.ß. Item the syet of frankensence, ordeyned as it foloweth, healeth the vlcers of the eyes. ℞. of the syet of frankensence ʒ.i. of ꝑ syet of leade ʒ.i.ß. of myrobalane citrine ʒ.ii. of tutia, of antimoniũ. ana. ʒ.i.ß. of water of roses, and plãtayne aã. ʒ.i.ß. of myrhe. ʒ.ß. of sarcocolle, of aloes epatik. ana. ʒ.i. braye the thynges that are to be brayed, and let thẽ be distylled in a vessel of glasse. Thys colyrye is of a maruelous operation, for it mũdifyeth vlcers, causeth good incarnation, and perfyte curation in shorte tyme. This we ende this present Chapter. ℣.

¶ The.ii. Chapter.

Of the spottes, or blemysh in the eyes called macule.

of spottes in the eyes

The spotte of the eyes, is engendred of a reumatik matter hote, or colde, and chaunceth ofte̅ of the apostеme, called Ophthalmia, when it is not well cured, and when the pacyent hath not obeyed the counsayle of the chirurgyen.

Note here, that euerye spotte, is with vlceration according to his quãtitie, for yf the spotte be lytle, the vlceration is lytle, yf it be great, the vlceracion is also greate.

macule

A spotte called macula, is a pustle rayled somewhat wythin the eye, cheefely in the hyrtyll of the eye, and in the skynne called cornea, and at the begynnyng it is of a whytish colour, and the nerer it is to maturation, the whyter it is. And when it is come to suppuration it chaungeth his colour and waxeth redde.

The

The cure of spottes is accomplysshed, by the admynistracyon of sondry locall remedyes (observacion of dyet, and generall purgation presupposed) Fyrste, ye muste applye maturatiue, & lenytyue thinges, and afterward thinges mundyfycatyue and towarde the end, thynges dissiccatiue, and cicatrizatyue. For maturacyon, ye shal procede wyth thys maturatyue, folowynge, chefelye, in that spotte that procedeth of ophthalmia. ℞. of the substaunce of apples rosted vnder cooles. ʒ. iij. of womans mylke. ʒ. ß. the yolkes of two egges, stampe these forsayde thynges together, and seth them a lytle, and afterwarde applye them vpon the eye, in ỹ fourme of a plaister. Another. ℞. of clene barlye. ñ. ß. of the seed of quinces. ʒ. i. of fenugreke washed with water of rooses. ʒ. ß. of reisyns. ʒ. i. ß. of melylote. ñ. ß. seeth these forsayde thynges in ỹ broth of a leane chyckẽ, without salte, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, then streine them, and put therof into thyne eye, warme euerye halfe houre. (When the maturacion is fynyshed, whyche is knowne by the whitenes of the pustle, and by the sealynge of the inflamacyon and payne, ye shal applye thys mundyfycatiue wythin the eye. ℞. of syrupe of rooses. ʒ. i. of the water of roses. ʒ. iij. of sarcocole. ʒ. i ye muste styll these thynges in a lembecke of glasse, and after ward ye shall adde to the sayd water dystylled of suger candye of a syrupe of rooses. ʒ. iii. & put thereof into the eye, for it mundyfyeth the place shortlye.

good water

For cicatrysation, ye may vse thys collyrie. ℞. of the forsayde water. ʒ. ij myrobalane citrine. ɔ. j. of the syed of lead. ʒ. j. of tucia preparat ʒ. ß. make a collyrie, and putte it into the eye.

The thyrd chapyter, which treateth of the dyseases of the eyes called pani.

THe deseases of ỹ eyes called pani, & cicatrises, are alwaye wyth an aposteme, or vlceracion & spottes, and bẽ engẽdred of corrosiue matter. The cure therof, shalbe accomplyshed, by the admynystration of local medecynes, (the observatiõ of dyete, and purgacion, as it is declared in the chapyter of the vlceres of the eyes, presupposed.) Fyrst, whã the eye is not enflamed, thys water folowinge is conuenyente, whych thynneth euerye pannycle, euery spot and cicatrise, and reducith the eye to a good dysposition. ℞. of water of plantayne, of water of rooses, ana. ʒ. ij. of odoryferous whyte wyne of meane strength. ʒ. j. ß. let them seeth to gether a lytle, and then take them frome the fyre, and put therto of verdegrece wel poudred. ʒ. i. of tucia. ʒ. i. ß. of suger candye. ʒ. i. of myrobalan cytrine. ɔ. j. myngle them together, and pounde these forsayde thynges together, and so leaue them the space of two daies, and afterwarde strayne and claryfy them & put of ỹ liquoure in the eye, warme tyll the forre skynne be consumed.

Pani and cycatrices in the eyes.

Item to thys purpose, ye maye vse of the stylled water, written in the former chapter. ʒ. j. and of the water writen in thys chapter. ʒ. r. myngle them well together, thys myxture, is of sure operation and of lytle bytynge.

ʒ. i. The

The fourth chapter, of the ytchynge, hardnes, and scabbes, of the eye lyddes, and of the cure therof.

Of scabbe of the eye lydes

THe scabbes of the eye lyddes, commen in ỹ fygure of lytle spottes, somewhat raised vp as lytle pymples, whych are sometyme wyth greate ytchyng and sometyme yt hath the skynne skaled of wyth inflammacyon, and they are engendred of reumatycke matter, burned, or sharpe, and for the mooste parte they happen with the aposteme ophthalmia. And because there be sondry kyndes of them, sondry remedies are requyred for the cure of the same.

Kyndes.

For some are whote, and some cold some moyste, some drye, some vlcered and some not vlcered, but crustye. That that is drye, for the mooste parte comethe of matter hote, and burned, and lykewyse the crustye and the moyst scabbe, is engendred of flegmatike grosse and sharpe matter.

For the cure therof, ye shall ordaine the dyet for the euel matter, & lykwyse purgation. Yf the scabbe be moyste, wt ytchynge, or wythoute ytchynge, ye shall fomente the place wyth thys fomentacyon, turnynge the eye lydde in warde, softelye, whyche fomentacyon ye shall vse, the space of. viii. dayes. ℞. of the rootes of dockes, & of fumytery of clene barlye, ana. m̃. ß. of lentylles, of roses ana. m̃. j. of lupines. ʒ. j. seethe these thinges wyth sufficiente quantitie of barbours lye, tyll the thyrd part be consumed, and let the place be fomented the space of halfe a quarter of an houre, afterwarde incontinentelye ye shall putte into the eye, thys collyrye folowynge. ℞. of whyte syef without opium. ʒ. ij. of water of plantaine, of water of rooses, ana. ʒ. j. ß. of tucia, of antymonium, ana. ʒ. j. of burned leade, of cerusse, of litarge of golde, ana ʒ. ij. of lyme x tymes washed wyth water of plantayne, ʒ. x. roche alume. ʒ. ß. let the waters seth wyth ỹ alume one boiling, then put in the other thinges one after another, and make a collyrie and applye it vpon the sooze. And the sayde collyrie must remayne vpon the eye lyddes, the space of a quarter of an houre, and afterward washe the place with water of plantayne, water of roses, and with the decoction of barlye, whyche thynge muste be doone twyse a daye. After that ye haue proceded wt the forsayde thynges, the space of a weke, yf greater exiccacio be requisite, ye shall rubbe the place wyth vnguentum egyptiacum, of the descryption of mesue, (layed vpon cotton,) or of the descryption of Auicenne. But ye must be ware, that it touche not the eye, but onlye the sore place, and it muste remaine ther but a pater noster whyle or a litle more, and afterward ye must washe the place wyth water of barly, tyll the oyntemente be remoued, than ye shall apply a lytle of womãs mylke warme, to take awaye the inflamacio and sharpenes of the oyntement, and afterwarde ye shal applye the forsaid collyrie, and ye muste renewe the sayd remedyes, tyll the hardenes and skabbes be vtterly remoued.

And ye muste consyder one thynge that is to say: when this disease is ioyned wyth some euell accidente, as is peyne, and euell complexion, or ophtalmia, or some other, ye must remoue the same before ye come to the cure, and yf the scabbes be dry, ye shal moysten them wyth a moystyng medicine

hauinge

hauynge resolucyon, and abstercyon, as is thys lotion. ℞. of the rotes of holye hockes and dockes, of the leues of malowes, byolettes, and plantayne, ana. m̃.i. of lower apples, nombre thre of lentylles, of barly & of bzanne, ana m̃.i.ſ. of roses m̃.ſ. seeth these thinges in sufficyent quantitie of reyne water tyll two partes of .iij. ben consumed, and than washe the place therewyth, as we sayde before, the space of a weke twyse a daye, and afterwarde applye the collyzie aboue wzytten.

Cure of dyrtye blabbes

After a weke ye shal washe ꝑ place with this grene water that foloweth ℞. of water of plantayne, of water of rooses, ana. ʒ. ij. of odiferous whyte wyne. ʒ.i.ſ. of tucia, of antimonium, ana. ʒ.i.ſ. of verdegrece, of roche alume ana. ʒ.ſ. of lytarge of golde, of lycium, ana. ʒ.iij. seeth the waters with alume a lytle, and pouder the reste, and putte thē to the waters when ye take them from ꝑfize. After that ye haue washed the place wyth thys water, ye shal apply the abouenamed collyzy, in maner aboue sayde. And if nede be of greater exiccacion, ye shal repayr to that, that is wzytten in thys presente chapter.

A precious grene water.

And for as muche, as in thys case there chaunceth great ytchyng, which is engendred of salte fleme, to remoue the same, ye shal vse the forsayd grene water, wyth an vnction made of lard of tucia, and of the water of rooses, for it taketh awaye itchynge, and healeth the sorenes of the eye lyddes. &c. thus we ende thys presente chapter.

The.v.chapter, of the dysease of the eyes called vngula.

Of vngula in the eyes.

VNgula after the doctours, is a pannycle of coniunctiua somewhat reysed vp, whyche appereth for the most parte, in the the wepyng parte of the ryghte syde, howebeit, somtyme, it chaunceth in the lefte syde, and at the begynnyng it is small, and afterward extendeth it selfe vnto the commissure of the pannycle called cornea, And because the matter causynge thys pannycle, sometyme groweth in the ouer parte of the kyrtylle of the eye, and somtime in ꝑ nether part of the same. whan it is in the ouer part, it apereth to be somewhat redde, because of the veynes whyche are wythoute, and when it is in the nether parte, it is of a whytyshe coloure.

The causes of thys disease, are grosse and flegmatyke, humours engendred of euell dyete, dyscendynge frome the heade, by the veynes and conduites, to the kyrtyll of the eye.

The cure of these dyseases is accõplysshed, by the admynistracion of localle medycynes hauinge vertue to resolue and dzye, and to byte somwhat. Fyrst, (obseruation of the dyet, and purgacyon, as it is declared in the chapter of ophthalmia presupposed, we wyll ordayne. ii. pryncypall remedyes, of whych the fyrst is thys. ℞. of the iuce of horhound, of the iuce of sowre pomgranades, of the iuce of lyquoryce, of myrabolanes cytryne, well poudred, ana. ʒ.i. of licii. ʒ.ſ. of aloes epatike, of tucia preparate, ana. ʒ. ii. of the grene water described in the former chapter ʒ.vi. of the sief of memyte, of whyte sief wythoute opium, ana. ʒ.ſ. of odoryferous whyte wyne. ʒ.x. make a collyzye accordynge to arte.

Collorye

Thys collyzie applied in the eye, is verye good in all kyndes of vngula, of sebell, and other dyseases of the eyes. Item to thys entencyon, this water folowynge is conuenyentlye vsed ℞. of ꝑ iuce of saladine. ʒ.b. of the iuce of sowre põgranates wyth the rindes ʒ.iij. of ꝑ iuce of liquerice, & carwaies ana. ʒ.ſ. of cumin. ʒ.ſ. of sirup of roses,

ʒ.ii. of hony

of hony of roses, ana ℥ iiii. of water of rooses. ℥. ij. of myrobalanes emblyke, and cytryne ana. ℥. ij. of antimonium, cerusse ana. ℥. v. of roche alume. ℥. ß. of ore galle, and of capons, and of partryches, ana. ℥. ij. of cloues, of nutmegges, ana. ℥. ß. of tutia, of lyme tenne tymes washed with water of plantaine & sorrell, ana. ℥. iii. let the harde thynges be pounded before ye mynglethē wyth the other, and afterwarde putte them all to gether in a lembicke of glasse, and whan the water is stylled, kepe it in a glasse well couered, and ye muste applye therof into the eye, one droppe at once, for it is an excellente water, and consumeth superfluytees, and is desiccatiue, and resolutyue, and yf ye wyll that the forsayde water, shall more strongelye consume superfluous flesshe, ye shall take of the sayde water. ℥. iiii. of odoriferous whyte wyne. ℥. j. of water of rooses. ℥. ß. of tutia, and antimonie, ana. ℥. j. ß. of verdegrece wel poudered. ℥. ij. heate the waters a lytle at the fyre, than put to the reste & applye therof in the eye as it is sayd

Yf the desease be so rooted, that yt cannot be drawen oute wyth these remedyes, ye muste come to handye operacyon, thoughe thys curacyon be hard and daungerous, for in pullyng vp the vngula, yf the chirurgyen be not experte, he maye plucke vp the pānycle called cornea, and so marre the apple of the eye. Wherefore, the frendes of the pacyente are to be admonyshed, of the daunger, and the matter is to be taken in hande wyth greate feare, and circumspection, howbeit, my counsayle is, to leue suche thynges to the vacabounde toothdrawers

Neuertheless, I wyll declare my mynde herein: fyrst ye muste haue an instrumente of syluer, made after the maner of smalle tenacles or pynsones croked, & take the vngula by the parte that is towarde the ende, and not towarde the root, that is to saye toward ỹ pannicle called cornea, and as ye hold it wyth the sayde instrument, ye muste haue another sharpe cuttynge instrumente, and cutte it by lytle and lytle, into the roote. And after that the vngula is remoued, ye muste dygeste the place with womans mylke, and suger candye of a syrupe of violettes, to swage the payne, & ye must put vpon the eye, a plaster made wyth rosted apples, wryten in the chapter of the cure of ophtalmia.

After that the payne is swaged, yf there reste anye superfluytie, ye shall procede with the forsayd waters & collyryes, which haue vertue to consume superfluous flesshe, thus we ende this presente chapter. ℞.

note tt

The syxte chapter of Sebel and of the cure therof.

Of Sebell in the eyes.

Sebell, after Jesu haly, is a replecyon, of the veynes of ỹ pannycle of the eye called con unctiua, and it is in the ouer part, engendred of grosse, and reumatike, matter discending frō the heade.

The definition of Auicenne agreth here wythall. Sebell is a pannicle, lyfted vp vpon the pānicles, coniunctiua and cornea, through the swellynge of the vaynes of the pannicle coniunctiua caused of grosse, & flegmatik, mater Thys dysease causeth a smoky myst in ỹ pānicles cōiunctiua and cornea, and it is with aboundaunce of teares, and ytchynge, and rednesse, enclynynge to a duskyshe coloure, and some time the eye ledes bene hard and scabbye, with vlceration, and troublynge of ỹ sight.

The

The cure of Hebell.

The cure of thys dysease hath two entencyons, of whych one, concerneth the administracion of vniuersal thynges, the other of particuler.

As touchynge the fyrste, we saye ꝑ the remedies wrytten in the chapter of ophtalmia, are conuenient in this case

The seconde ententyon, shalbe accomplyshed as foloweth. Fyrste, ye muste shewe afore hande, that when thys dysease is confyrmed, it can neuer, or verye seldome, be healed. And thoughe it be newe, yet it is of harde curatyon. Auycēne nombreth thys disease, amonge them that come by enherytaunce, for often tymes it passeth frome one eye to another. Here foloweth a collyrye of ryght excellente operacion. ℞. of the iuce of ashtree leaues of the iuce of celedonie, ana. ʒ. iii. of the shelles of newe layde egges dissolued in vynegre the space of a weke, nomber. iiii. of myrobalās citryne ʒ. i. of tucia preparat, of antimony, ana. ʒ. i. ℈. of water of rooses. ʒ. vi. of sarcocolle. ℥. ij stampe al these thynges together, and after warde seethe them in a lytle potnet of brasse, till the halfe of the iuces, and all the waters be consumed, and putte thereunto of the sayd greene water. ʒ. ij. seethe them agayne vntyll the water be cōsumed, and afterward adde thereunto, of the syef of sarcocol, of whyte syef without opium, ana. ℥. ij make a fyne poudre to be putte into the eye.

An excellent collyrie.

Thys poudre is desiccatiue, mundyficatyue, and resolutyue, wyth a lytle bytynge. Item for the same entencyon, thys water folowynge is conuenyente. ℞. of the forsayde greene water. ʒ. i. ℈. of the syrupe of rooses. ʒ. ij. of the forsayde poudre. ʒ. iii. of aloes epatike, wel poudred. ʒ. i. mingle them and puryfye them, and applye them ofte in the eye, wyth a lytle cotton, for it is a synguler remedye. And moreouer, it is good for ꝑ scabbes of the eye liddes, & for vngula. &c. thus we ende thys ꝑsente chapiter.

The. bii. chapter of cataractes and of thynges wherof cataractes shulde come

Of the cataractes in the eyes

Often tymes, there descende frome ꝑ heade, certayne grosse and flegmatyke humoures, coueringe the apple of the eye, and there remaynynge, are ingrossed, and made thycke, whyche is named of the doctours cataract. Thys dysease is causeth through the communion of the stomacke, replenyshed wyth euell slymy humours, wherof certayne vapoures ascende to the head, & cause colde & slimy matter, to droppe downe, and taryeth longe vpon the pannycles of the eyes, and semeth to couer the apple of the eye. Item thys cataracte, is sometyme engendred by the qualitie of the eye, that is to saye: whan the eyes ben very moyste, and fylled wyth bloode and whan the whyte of the eye is to aboundaunt. At the begynnyng of this dysease, the pacyente semeth to see before him lytle flyes flying, and he thinketh one thynge to be two, the lyghte semeth smaller to hym than it was wonte, for because the bysyble vertue is diminished, thinges seme to be smaller. Therefore the doctours saye, that a cataracte hyndreth the vertue of seeinge, as cloudes darckene the lyghte of the sunne.

The sygnes of the confyrmacyon, and perfecte maturacion, of a cataract is when it suffereth it selfe to be remoued by manuall operacion, and when the sight is dyminished, and the apple of the eye dilated, and yf ye laye youre

fynger vpon the apple of the eye, it dilateth it selfe, and returneth incontinently afterwarde into hys owne colour & the colour is whyte or whytish

A blacke or dusshe cataracte enclynynge to grenesse, or redenesse, and that whyche dylateth not it selfe whan it is touched is incurable, that which is not cõfyrmed, can not be healed by handy operacyon, wherfore, ye must procure the confyrmacyon therof, geuyng the paciẽte meates that engrosse the blood, as are chessenuttes, beef, and porke, and other grosse flesh, and thys thynge must be doone, whã ye fere not that the cataract wyl come frome one eye to another.

Cure. The cure of a cataract not cõfyrmed is accomplysshed by .iiij. entencyons. The fyrste, is ordinaunce of diete, the second, is partly to purge, and partly, to turne aslyde the matter antecedent, the thyrde, is confortacyon of the mẽbre frome whence the matter is derryued, the fourthe, is remotion of the mater conioynt, by euaporation, and confortacion of the vertue vitiue.

As touchynge the fyrste entencyon, ye muste geue the pacyente good meates, that engendre good bloode and thynne, and whyche are of easye dygestion, as are veale, lambe, kydde, capons, chyckens, partryches, wood byrdes, and hylle byrdes, hys wyne must be of good odoure, and of meane strength.

Item ye maye geue wyth the forsayde flesshe, maiorum, mynte, nepte, penyriall, parcelye, borage, bawme, whyte betes, fenell, absteynynge from lettuse, for of theyr property they hurt the syghte. In lyke maner, ye maye geue the pacient rape rotes and nepes rotes, and perrely rootes, soden wyth the forsayde flesshe. Also, ye muste avoyde all thynges that gender grosse troublous, and vaporous, bloode as are radysshe rootes garlyke, oynyons, mustard, colewortes lettuse, beanes, &c. And also al maner of pulse excepte redde eyerys. Item ye shall avoyde all salte and hote thynges, as peper, and other stronge spyces. The bread must be of pure wheate, well leuened, and well baken, and if the sayde breade be made wyth fenell, it shalbe the more conuenyente in thys case, as Democritus wytnesseth, saiynge: Crepynge wormes, beinge blynded in theyr holes, in wynter, come forthe in the spryngtime, and seke for fenel, which they eate, and rubbe theyr eyes therewith, & so recouer theyr sight. Wherfore fenel, is ryght conuenyent in this case, for of hys nature it clarifieth the syghte, and remoueth the vapours, whyche wolde ascende to the brayne and do muche harme.

The seconde entencyon, whych concerneth partly purgacion, partly puttyng a syde of the matter antecedente is accomplysshed as foloweth. Fyrste the matter muste be degested with syrupe de duabus radicibus wythoute vynegre, and wyth syrupe of stycados, and honye of rooses, wyth waters of bugloss, mayden heere, and fumiterre, or make it thus, ℞. of ormel squillitike, of a syrupe of the iuce of endyue, of honye of roses, ana. ʒ.ß. of the waters of fenel betony, & fumitere, aña ʒ.j. let the pacyente vse thys, the space of a weke, twyse a daye, and then let hym take this purgacion, two houres before daye. ℞. of pylles cochye ʒ.ß. of pylles agregatiue and ynde, ana. ʒ.ß. myngle them, and wyth water of fenell, make fyue pylles. Digestiue. purgacion.

Thys purgacyon is cõmendable in wynter, and harueste, but in the spryng tyme, thys purgacyon folowynge, is more conuenient ℞. of the pilles of ny cola called sine quib⁹ esse nolo of pilles alagereth wyth agarike. ana. ʒ.ß. make

make.v.pilles,w̄ water of endiue. Item the pilles folowyng,maye conueniētly be vsed in thys case.℞. of ꝑ pylles of Hiera w̄ agarike, pylles of mastike, & sine quibus esse nolo.ana.ʒ.i. make them as the aforesayd,and gyue them .iij. houres before supper. Thys later purgation,must be gyuē thre tymes in a moneth, a digestiue of hony of roses going before,for as mesue sayeth, ꝑ chirurgiē must not be cōtēted w̄ one only purgation, but must renewe the same often. We haue proued, ꝑ triacle,in the wynter taken in smal quātitie, namely.ʒ.i. w̄ as muche hony of roses, wyth.ij.oūces of ꝑ water of the decoction of hony,is ryght expediēt,& it muste be receaued seuen houres before meat. In lyke maner it is good, ꝑ the patient eate after repast quynces, & coriander confyte,that fumes ascēde not vnto the brayne.

As concernynge ꝑ turnynge away of the matter,it may be done by ventoses,applyed vpon the necke,or vppon the shulder,and by rubbynge and byndynge the extreme partes,& lykewyse by fomentation,& lotion of the legges wyth thynges attractiue, and resolutiue,as it is wrytten in the chapter of optalmia. It is also profytable, to bynde the heeres backwarde, and to kembe them backward,for this thing turneth matter aslyde. And we haue proued that a cauterization, actual or potentiall,applyed vpon ꝑ coronal cōmyssure,purgeth ꝑ matter of cataractes,and turneth it aslyde.

The thyrde entention whych is to comforte the mēber from whyche the matter is derined,is thus accōplyshed Fyrst ye must applye a bagge after the fourme of a lytle cappe,ful of thynges ꝑ cōforte the brayne, & defende the reumes,as thys ordinaūce.℞. of milium dryed on ꝑ fyer,of dyre brāne beatē to pouder.ana.m̄.i.of maiorū, of roses, of wormewood, of betonye. ana.m̄.ꝑ of sticados,of squinant,of eche a lytle, of swete fenel, calamus aromaticus, of frankensence, of mastycke. ana.ʒ.ꝑ. myngle them together and bryng thē to a fyne powder. Item,ye maye applye vpon the heade thys cerote folowynge.℞. the forsayde pouder.ʒ.ij.of moste clere terebentyne.ʒ.i.ꝑ.masticke ʒ.x.of oyle of mastyke, of oyle of roses complete.ana.ʒ.ij. myngle these together,& wyth sufficient quātitie of new whyte ware, make a styffe cerote,addynge in ꝑ ende,of saffrā.ɔ.i. It is cōueniēt also,to wasch ꝑ head w̄ this lye folowing.℞.of roses,of wormewood of rosemary,of sage.ana.m̄.i.of sticcados,of squinātū,of astrabacca, of laurell.ana.m̄.ꝑ.let them be sodden w̄ lye made of ashes of the byne tree. A cerote for the heade.

The fourth entention,whych cōcerneth the euapoȝation of ꝑ matter that is vpon ꝑ pānicles or wythin ꝑ same, shalbe accomplyshed wyth resolutiue & euapoȝatiue thynges,& suche as cōforte the eyes, as are the ordinaunces folowyng. Fyrst,thys.℞. of the water of celedony,fenel,& roses.li.ꝑ.of odoriferous whyte wyne.ʒ.ij.of camomill, mellilote,rosemary floures. ana.m̄.ꝑ. of whyte sugger.ʒ.i.ꝑ. of the galles of cockes,nombre.iiij. of fresshe fenell, of eufrage,(yf it maye be founde)ana.m̄. ꝑ.seth them altogether wyth asmuche reyne water,tyl the thyrde parte be cōsumed, then strayne them, & put therynto of saffran.ɔ.ꝑ. and seth them and strayne them agayne. And the patient muste receyue the smoke of the sayd decoction,holdynge hys eyes ouer it, in the mornyng. iij.or.iiij. houres before dyner,& after dyner as moche,& yf the patient take ꝑ forsayd pilles, the daye before he receaue ꝑ smoke, it shalbe ꝑ better. This maner of suffumigatiō, is prayfed of Thadeus,and Aueroar, and it hath vertue to resolue the mat-

ter prepared to nourysshe the cataractes, & it cõforteth the vertue of seyng.

A noble water for the eyes.

Item thys dystillatiõ folowyng is of great efficacitie, whych cõforteth, & clarifyeth, the syght & kepeth it frõ the cataractes. ℞. of a gotes lyuer hole & freshe. li.ij. calamus aromaticus, of honye. ana. ʒ.ß. of the iuyce of rue ʒ.iiij. of water of celidony, berueyne, & eufrage. ana. ʒ.iiij. of lõge peper, of nutmegges, of cloues. ana. ʒ.ij. of saffran. ʒ.i. of the floures of rosemary somewhat stãped, of bosomus. ana. m.ß. of sarcocol, of aloes epatyke. ana. ʒ.iij. of the galle of byrdes þ lyue by pray, (yf they may be gottẽ). ʒ.i. or in the stede therof, hẽnes, capõs, & partriges galles, thre tymes so moche, stãpe the forsayd thynges, & cut the herbes, & stampe them a lytle, & afterwarde, put vnto the sayde thynges, of whyt suger. ʒ.iii. of honye of roses ʒ.vi. put them al together in a lembyke of glasse, & vse therof, for it hath the forsayd vertues.

And yf the cataractes can not be healed, whẽ they are confyrmed, then we must turne to hãdy operatiõ. And though we coũseyled to leaue it to þ toth drawers, yet we wyl declare þ maner therof. Fyrst before ye come to þ cure, it is necessarye ye gyue the patient a lenitiue medicine, of cassia, manna, or diacatholicon, & ij. dayes after, ye muste gyue hym pylles of assagereth, et sine quibus esse nolo, of eche, ʒ.ß. to purge the humours of the heade.

The maner of curynge þ cataracte.

Furthermore, that daye þ ye wyll vse the hãdye operation, ye must gyue the patient a linitiue clyster, & washe hys legges in the decoctiõ of hote thinges, to drawe the humours from the heade. And it is very good, to applye vpon the forehead thys restrictiue folowynge, to kepe away the matter frõ flowynge to the eye. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine, of mastyke. ana. ʒ.ij. make a softe cerote, wyth sufficiente whyte wax, addynge of beane floure. ʒ.iij. of frankensence, of aloes hepatike, of bole armenye, of whyte saũders, ana. ʒ.i. mengle them together & ley them vpon stoupes, and bynde thẽ vpon the foreheade, and comforte the patiẽt, & set hym vpõ a streyght bẽche of a meane height. Bynd the hole eye, and also hys legges & hys hãdes, that he hynder not the operation of þ chirurgien, (and thys thynge muste be done in a pure ayer) & the master must open the eye wyth hys lyfte hande, & wyth hys ryght hande he shall put a sharpe nedle to the myddes of the pannicle called cõiunctiua, so longe, tyl he perceaue, þ the nedle hath perced to þ concauitie or holownes of the sayde pãnicle. And after he must guyde and tyrle þ sayd nedle toward the pãnicle called cornea, tyl he touche þ myddes of the apple of the eye, & a lytle more. Then he muste take the pannicle, and drawe it downeward, so that he may touche the cataracte, and ther holde it a lytle space, for it is in the fourme of a pannicle, and returneth to hys place, therfore he muste drawe it downe agayne, wyth the poynt of the nedle, tyll it remayne beneth. Neuertheles the mayster muste be ware, that he dylate not the pannicle called Uuea, ne touche the cristalline humoure.

And then when it is remoued oute of hys place, the chirurgien muste shewe the patient some thynge, that he may seme not to haue wrought in veyne. And incontinentlye afterwarde, ye muste put into the eye, the whyte of an egge, beten wyth water of roses, water of myrtilles warme, for colde myghte hurte the pryncke caused by the nedle. And vpon the eye in the outsyde, ye shall applye the whyte of an egge, mengled wyth the wyne of pomegranades, to defende apostemations, and to comforte the place.

And

And ye must bynde bothe the eyes wᵗ a duble bande, and after put the patiēt in a bed hauyng the heade somewhat hie, and lette hym continue with this medecine, ꝑ space of.iii.dayes and kepe a slender dyete, so that the fyrst daye he eate litle or nothyng. whē these daies be passed, remoue the medecyne, & procede wᵗ the sayd medecyne agayne, without openyng of the eye, onelye applieng it vpon the eyes and in the corners, wᵗ moyst cloutes, and this ye must do vnto ꝑ tenthe day And bycause that through ꝑ prickyng of the pannicle coniunctiua, perturbation, or opthalmia, chaūceth in ꝑ eye, ye shall resort to the chapter of opthalmia. Note, ꝑ as I haue declared, handye operation in the ryght eye, wyth the lefte hande, so ye shal worke in the lefte eye, wyth the ryght hande, thus we ende ehys present chapter. &c.

The.viii.chapter, of the dilatation of the blacke of the eye.

The dilatatiō of the apple of the eye.

THe dilatatiō of the apple of ꝑ eye, is double. That is to saye: natural, and accidental. That, that is natural cometh of natiuitie, and is alwayes of an euyll nature, & hyndreth ꝑ syght, & the cure therof, is impossible: Neuertheles the collyries whych cōfort & sharpen ꝑ syght, written in the former chapter, are expedient in thys case. The accidentall dilatation, is double. For one procedeth of a matter antecedent, & the other of a primitiue cause. That, that procedeth of a cause antecedēt, cōmeth alwayes of a reumatyke matter, descendynge from the heade, vpon the pannicles of the eyes. And to remoue the cause antecedent, it is conuenient to procede, accordynge to that that is wrytten in the former chapter. But to auoyde many wordes, we wyll onely speake of that, that cometh of a cause primitiue.

Fyrst, (obseruatiō of vniuersal purgation presupposed,) ye shall put into the eye water of roses, and water of myrtilles, wyth the whyte of an egge shaken together, vntyl the fourth day after the stroke. For suche dilatation of the apple of the eye, procedyng of a cause primitiue, is caused by some stroke vpon, or aboute, the eye. And therfore it is good, at the begynnynge, to procede as well wythin, as wythout, wyth thynges refrigeratiue, and that comforte the sore place. And bycause that often, throughe a strype, there is bloode dyspersed through out all the eye, it is necessarie, besyde the reducyng of the apple of the eye, to resolue the sayde bloode. Then when ye haue vsed the forsayde thynges the space of foure dayes, it is ryght profytable, to applye thys playster folowynge. Recipe of beanflour, and barlye flour, ana.ʒ.iij. of water of roses, of water of myrtilles ana.ʒ.i. make a styffe playster, wyth sufficient sodden wyne. Thys playster, hath vertue to resolue bloode, and to reduce the apple of the eye into hys proper place.

A synguler playster.

Item to thys entention, the water folowynge, maye well be vsed. ℞. of swete fenell.ʒ.i. of doues bloode.ʒ.i. of tucia, of antimoniū, ana.ʒ.ij. of water of roses, water of myrtilles. ana.ʒ.i.ß. of myrobalane citryne.ʒ.ß. mēgle these forsayd thinges together, & stylle them in a lembyke of glasse, & applye them wythin the eye, for thys water reduceth the apple of ꝑ eye into hys place, and comforteth the syght.

A spetiall water.

Furthermore, it is a synguler remedye, to vse the decoction folowyng, layenge it vpon the eye with a thynne sponge. ℞. of roses, of myrtilles, ana. m̄.i. of melilote, of rosemary floures, of euery one. m̄.ß. of the nuttes of cypres

A decoction.

pres, in nombre .ij. of redde and thycke wyne .li.i.ſ. of water of roſes, and water of myrtilles ana .ʒ.iij. braye ꝑ thynges ꝑ are to be braied, & let them ſeeth vntil halfe the wyne and the water be conſumed, and then ſtrayne them, and vſe them as is afore ſayde, thus we ende thys preſent chapter.

The .ix. chapter, of the weakenes of the ſyght, and of the cure therof.

Of the weaknes of the ſyght.

The weakenes of the ſyghte, proceedeth of ſondrye cauſes. For ſometymes, it proceedeth of outward thynges, as by ſcabbes, puſtules and ſebell, growynge vpon the pannicles coniunctiua, & cornea, ſometyme it procedeth of an ynner cauſe, as are humours, groſſe, and ſlymy vapours, aſcendynge from the ſtomacke, to the heade, & cõmyng to the ſynnowes called optici, whyche vapours hynder theyr naturall operation, and trouble the ſyght.

Itẽ ſomtymes it chaũceth, through thynnes & ſmal quãtitie of ꝑ ſpirites, & ſometyme, through the great multitude & groſſenes of the ſame. In lyke maner it chaũceth ſometyme, through defaute of the humour called albugineus, or the whyte of ꝑ eye, or becauſe it is to groſſe in ſubſtãce, or to thinne, and when it is altered in coloure. And therfore, foloweth oftẽ ymaginatiõs, whych threatẽ ꝑ a cataract wyl enſue. Alſo thys weaknes, may come of the humour kriſtallyne, bycauſe it is to groſſe, or to thinne, or altered i colour, or tranſpoſed out of hys place. Lykewyſe, it may procede of the glaſſye humour, through the euyl diſpoſition of the ſame. Therfore Galen ſayeth, that whẽ the ſpirites be thynne & of greate quãtitie, a mã ſeeth & diſcerneth ſmal thinges afarre of, & yf they be in ſmall quãtitie & thinne, a mã ſeeth afarre of, but can not diſcerne. And therfore the thynne ſpirites, require not great clerenes, nor great mouyng of the body, nor great ſubtiliation of medicines. Cauſes of the ſyght.

The ſpirites ꝑ ben rare in ſmal quantitie, cauſe euyl ſyght, for in thys caſe, a mã ſeeth euyl both nye & a farre of. And whẽ a man ſeeth the ſunne, or other bryghtnes, it hurteth him, & he reioyceth in the ayre of the mornynge, & the euentyde. And of this laſt diſpoſition, cõmeth alway an euyll ſyght.

Item when the ſpirites be in great quãtitie, & groſſe, thẽ a man ſeeth better afarre of, then nye, and reioyceth in bryght ayer, for it thinneth ꝑ ſpirites, through exerciſyng, & mouynge, & beholdynge, thynges afarre of. Wherfore ye may cõclud, ꝑ a good ſyght, procedeth of ſpirites meane in quantitie, qualitie, & clerenes, & whẽ the ſpirites be very cleare, & in greate quantitie, a man may ſe in the nyght, better thẽ in the daye tyme, as owles, & cattes alſo &c. And yf the ſpirites be groſſe a man ſeeth not but in the day tyme, bycauſe the ſpirites be made thicke in ꝑ night, and thynne in the daye tyme.

Cure of dymnes of ſyght.

The cure of the weakenes of ſyght procedyng of outwarde thynges, ſhal be accõpliſhed, as it is ſayd in proper chapters therof, as, yf vngula be in ꝑ cauſe, let it be healed by ꝑ curation of vngula, & ſo of other. For ꝑ cauſes beyng remoued, ꝑ effect alſo is remoued

Whẽ the weaknes of ſight cõmeth of inward cauſes, the cure ſhalbe accõpliſhed by .iij. intentions. The fyrſt, is ordinaũce of dyete, the ſeconde, purgatiõ of the matter antecedẽt, the thyrd, remotion of the matter conioynct, by local medicines, & comfortation of the mem-

mẽbre frõ whych ẏ matter is deriued.

Touchyng the fyrst & seconde intẽtion, the ordinaūce declared in ẏ chapter of cataractes, shalbe sufficiẽt. And as concernynge the thyrde, we saye, ẏ the colliries wrytten in the sayd chapter, are cõueniẽt in thys case, for they clarifye the syght, & comforte the vertue of seyng. Neuertheles, for a more certayne doctrine, we wyll declare certayne sygnes or remedyes, for the same purpose, and fyrst a water whiche hath the forsayde vertues, & it is thus made. ℞. of the iuice of fenel, of ẏ iuice of celidony, rue, & eufrage. ana. ʒ. ij. of hony. ʒ. r. of sarcocoll, of antimoniũ, of tutia, of aloes, ana. ʒ. ſ. of the galle of capõs, cockes, & hẽnes. ana. ʒ. ij. of nutmegges, saffran, & cloues, ana. ʒ. i. of suger candy or syrupe of roses. ʒ. vi. of a hole goates lyuer. ʒ. ij. ſ. of rosemarye floures, of bosomus. ana. m̃. ſ. braye ẏ harde thynges fynely, & cut the lyuer in peces, & thẽ put them al in a lẽbyke of glasse, & styll them twyse, & applye them wythin the eye, for it is of marueilous operation to clarifye & cõserue syght. In other water. ℞. of the gal of bydes that lyue of praye, of cranes galle. ana. ʒ. ij. of the galles of pertryches, felaũtes, & cockes. ana. ʒ. iij. of hony. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of fenel, of eufrage. ana. ʒ. i. ſ. of wyne of both the kyndes of pomegranades. ana. ʒ. r. of aloes epatyke, of sarcocolle. ana. ʒ. ij. cubibes, lõge peper, & roũde. ana. ʒ. i. of sumach ʒ. i. ſ. of nutmegges, & cloues. ana. ʒ. i. of suger candy of syrupe of roses. ʒ. vi. of antimony, of tutia. ana. ʒ. ij. ſ. of a goates liuer. ʒ. iij. of the floures of rosemary. m̃. i. and then put them in a lembyke of glasse to stille, and put them in the eye, for thys water comforteth the weake eye, and clarifyeth the syght.

A wonderfull water.

Another.

Item to thys same intention, (an vniuersall purgation presupposed) it is good to washe the eye wyth those thynges that open, and comforte the syght, whych ben declared in the chapter, of cataractes. Also, it is good to bynde the heere backwarde, as it is said in the forsaid chapter. And in lyke maner purgations, & digestiõs of humours, & washyng of the extreme partes, may be administred in thys case.

Item to thys intention. ℞. of the seede of fenel, anys, seed of ameos, of slier moũtaine, of ginger, of cloues, of cubebes, of lõge peper, of nutmeges, of the rootes of celedony, eufrage, of rue, betonye, of cynamõ, of swete fenel & stronge, of corianders. ana. equal portion, & make a dredge, wyth suger. yf ye wyll haue it in the forme of an electuarye, stampe them al together, wich a past of quynces, & wyth a sufficiente quantitie of suger, & let the patiẽt take herof in the breke of the daye, a sponful, namely ẏ daye when he receyueth no other medicine, & as much at night Thys dredge is, of the description of Thaddeus florentine, & hath the forsayd properties. The solutiues conueniẽt in this case, are pillule lucis, pillule sine quibus esse nolo, pillule assagereth wyth agaryke, pillule de hiera cũ agarico, hiera galeni, hiera constantini, also it is good in this case, to take triacle. ʒ. i. of constantyns hiera. ʒ. ij. ſ. vi. houres before meate.

An electuary

The dredge of Thadeus florentinus.

¶ The. x. chapter of heeres that curle inwarde toward the eyes, in the eye lydes.

Of heeres curlynge inwarde in the eye lydes.

IT chaunceth often, that in the eye liddes, ther are engendred certeyne heeres, which bowe inward towarde the eyes, & prycke the eyes, and trouble the syghte, & the other parte of the heeres, go out of the eyes more then reason is, & make the eye yuel fauoured. Wherfore it is necessary to remoue them, & to defende

fende theyr generation. And bycause the sayde heeres, are engendred of a sharpe flegmatike humour, sent to the extremitie of the eye lyddes, whyche looseth the sayde eye lyddes, & kepeth them moyst, ye muste chiefly purge ỹ humour wyth pylles of hiera cũ agarico, takynge sometymes a sponefull of hony of roses in the mornynge fastynge, & after the sayd purgation, ye muste foment the eye lyddes, & mollifye them, wt a decoction of holihocke, dockes, of fenugreke, & of fumiterrie.

And after that they ben wel fomented, ye muste take away ỹ forsayd heeres wt small pynsons, wythout wauerynge, and afterward rubbe the place often wyth thys decoction. ℞. of the wyne of pomegranades, of water of roses. ana. ʒ. i. ſ. of roche alume. ʒ. i. of stamped dockes. ʒ. r. of licium. ʒ. ſ. seth them al together tyl the thyrd part be consumed, then strayne them, and put therynto of verdegreece. ʒ. ſ. of tucia, of of antimonium. ana. ʒ. i. ſ. mẽgle them together. Thys decoction, dryeth the moystnes whych is in ỹ rootes of the heeres, and drawyth together the lytell holes, whych remayned after the remouynge of the heeres, and so they can growe nomore. ℟c.

If good water

¶ The. xi. chapter, of swellynge or loosenes of the eye lyddes.

Of loosenes of the eye lyddes.

THe eye lyddes are oftentymes loosed, through flegmatyk, reumatyk, grosse, & wyndy matters, for curation wherof, ye muste purge the humours of the head, wyth pylles of hiera cum agarico, & with other thinges that purge the humours of the heade.

And after purgation, yf the place be paynful & enflamed, ye shall applye thys playster folowynge. ℞. of rosted apples ʒ. iij. of beane floure. ʒ. iiij. of water of roses, of wine of pomgranades, of water of fenel, of euery one asmuch as shal suffice, thys playster resolueth all swellyng & inflãmation, and reduceth the eye lyddes into theyr place.

Item ye may conueniẽtly applye, the cromes of bread, lythed in ỹ broth of a chicken, & mengled with rosted apples & a lytle saffran. yf the matter be flegmatyk, & wyndye, ye shall applye the playster folowynge. ℞. of beane floure, of the floure of lentyles, ana. ʒ. i. ſ. of the flourẽ of orobus. ʒ. ij. make a styffe playster, wt sufficiẽt soddẽ wine. Another.

Thys playster helpeth the loseneſs of the eye lyddes, & resolueth the swellyng of ỹ same, whyche thynge thys decoction folowyng doth also, when the sayd loseneſs is wout inflãmatiõ, ℞. of red wyne, of barbours lye. ana. li. i. of wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. ij. of camomille, mellilote, coziander. ana. a lytle of ỹ nuttes of cypres, nõbre. iij. of roses, of myrtilles, eche a lytle, of roche alume. ʒ. i. of hony. ʒ. vi. klãpe the forsaid thinges, except ỹ lye & ỹ wine, & let them seth tyl the thyrd part be cõsumed, & dyppe in ỹ straining a spõge, & prelle ỹ same, & bynd it vpõ ỹ eye. ℟c. Another resolutiue.

¶ The. xij. chap. of the wartes, & pustles, that growe in the eye lyddes.

IT chaũceth, that wartes & other pustles beyng in the borders of the eye lydes, are inflãmed & receiue euyl cõplexion, so that somtyme they growe to a certeyne cãkerdnes, for the cure wherof, ye muste procede wt sharpe medicines, to roote them vp, euẽ as we haue declared in the chap. of ỹ dyseaſe called polipus, for the remedies & sygnes of both ben lyke. Neuertheles for a more certeyne doctrine, we wyll declare somewhat conuenient in thys caſe.

Fyrſt,

Fyrste whan the pustle or warte is not maligne, ne yet inflamed to a cãker, there is no surer remedy, than to rote them vp with pynsons, or to cut them wt lytle cysers, or to tye them wt a threde of silke, & to streyne the same more and more, tyl they fal, and after warde ye must cauterise the roote wt an actuall cauterye, or with a potentiall cauterye of great actiuitie, as is that, that is made of capitelle. After the cauterisation, ye must digest the place, and incarne it, with the cõmen cure of vlcers. And yf other wartes & pustles growe agayne: ye must cure them as it is sayde. &c.

¶ The .xiii. Chapter.

Of the morphewe, and the cure therof.

Of the morphewe.

THere be .ii. kyndes of morphewes, namely whyte, & blacke. The whyte is called albaras, and the black is called morphea nigra. And þ morphew is a passion which chaũgeth þ naturall colour of the skyn. And whẽ it groweth in heery places, it causeth the heeres to fall, and chefely þ white morphewe. This passyon when it is confyrmed vpõ the skynne, receyueth no curation. Albaras is welnygh alwayes without vlceration, thoughe Lanfrank be of a contrary opynion.

Signes of albaras.

Albaras is a chaungyng of the natural colour of the skin into whiteness without vlceratiõ, albeit þ doctours ben of sondry opynions, which I for brefenesse let passe, and haue decreed to declare the cure of the whyte and the blacke morphewe, whiche shalbe accomplyshed by .iii. intentions. The fyrste is, ordynaunce of dyete, the seconde, purgation of the matter antecedent, the thyrde, is remotion of the matter conioynct, and attraction of nozilhment to the place, whẽ nede is. Concernyng the fyrst and seconde intentions, ye shall procede accordynge to the doctrines declared in the chap. of vndimia, and chefely when it is a white morphewe. And in a black morphewe, ye shall procede as it is written in the chapter of a canker.

The thyrde intention is perfourmed by the admynistration of locall remedyes. And fyrst ye shal knowe, that the remedyes declared in þ cha. of the cure of alopecia, are conuenyent. Neuertheleſſe, we wyll declare certayne synguler remedyes. Fyrste, for the cure of the whyte morphewe, this epithyme folowyng, is of great efficacitie. ℞. of the iuce of motherwort, of the iuce of squilla. ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuce of dockes. ʒ. iii. mengle them togyther. The maner of applyinge this epithime is this. Fyrst ye muste rub the place wt a courſe cloth, tyll it be red, than laye on the epythyme wt the forsayd iuces, & yf nede requyre þ more nozyshmente be drawen to the place, doo this,. Yf the whyte morphewe be in an heerye place, lette the place be shauen & rubbed, and thẽ lay vpon it the medicine folowyng. ℞. of the iuce of squilla, of the iuce of apiũ risus. ana. ʒ. iii. of cantarides. ʒ. ii. of stronge vynaygre. ʒ. ii. of leuen. ʒ. ii. stampe these thynges togyther, and apply them after the maner of a plaister, for it draweth nozyshment, and causeth blysteryng.

whan the place is blystered, ye shall applye vpon it a leafe of coleworres, wyth duckes grese, and butter, the space of .iii. dayes. And after warde, ye shal vse this remedy folowyng, which reteyneth natural hete in the place, and produceth heer. ℞. of þ .iuices of sothernwod, mugworte,

If medicine to cause heer to growe.

of the iuce of squilla.añ.ʒ.ii. of mans heer bzent,ʒ.i.ſ. of oyle of tartare.ʒ.ſ of clere terebentine, of liquide raſyne of pyne.ana.ʒ.vi.of the flour of lupynes,of fenugreke.ℨ of leuen.ana.ʒ.iii of hony.ʒ.x. of armoniak diſſolued in bynegre.ʒ.ii.ſ. ſeethe theſe forſayde thynges a lytle,and afterward ſtape them,and applye them after the maner of a playſter.

Item we haue proued this oyntmēt folowynge, in a blacke morphewe, which is wt vlceration, but before ye applye it, rubbe the place wt lye made with the iuce of dockes,of fumiterry, and with lupynes. And afterwarde, ye muſt ſcarify the place, and than to remoue the cauſes conioynct,ye ſhall lay bloodſuckers alabout,ꝑ oyntmēt is this. ℞.the oyle of laurell, oyle of tartare.ana.ʒ.i.ſ. of terebentyne.ʒ. ii. of bzanne,of ozpymente.ana.ʒ.iii.of ſublimate.ʒ.i. of the iuce of dockes.ʒ.ii ſ.of melted larde, and of french ſope. ana.ʒ.x. of verdegreſe.ʒ.v. of ſoote.ʒ. iii.ſ.of burned paper.ʒ.v.of litarge of golde and ſyluer.ana.ʒ.i. of quyckſyluer quenched with ſpittle.ʒ.x mengle it togyther, and ſtampe them, and make it after the fourme of an oyntment,and ye ſhall vſe thereof,tyll the ſkynne be mūdifyed,and the cruſt remoued.

And yf ther be any ſuperfluous fleſh, ye ſhal take it away with our poudze of mercury, and afterwarde dzye the place,and cicatrice it with vnguentū de minio, wzytten in the Chapiter of the cure of a ſkalde heed,which remoueth ſharpneſſe and inflammatiō that commeth of a ſharpe medicyne: and thus we ende this Chapter.

¶ The.xliii.Chapter.

Of impetigo,ſerpigo,derbia, and of ſalte fleame.

Impetigo.

Serpigo, impetigo, & ſalt fleame, are engendzed of groſſe,corzupt,and ſharpe fleme. Impetigo,oz derbia after Papias, is a dzye and roughe ſkabbe,of a rounde figure, and marreth the beautie of the membzes, & it is often without vlceration, and groweth vpon the necke,vpō the forhed, vpon the vyſage, and vpon ꝑ armes. Serpigo, is alſo roughe, and dzye, at the begynnynge, but it is not of a rounde figure, and it crepeth into ſōdzye places,and whā it is large, it is cōmenly called ſalt fleame. The cure of the ſayd diſeaſe ſhalbe accōplyſhed by.iii.intentions,namely by diet,purgation of the matter antecedent,and remotion of the matter coniovnte.

As concernyng the fyzſt, the patient muſt auoyde all meates that engēdze groſſe flegmatike, and melancholyke blood,and he muſt vſe meates ꝑ engēdze good bloode, as hennes, capons, veale,muttō of a yere olde, partryche and lyke,ſoddē wt bozage, lettuſe,buglose,betes,ſpynache,fenel, & a fewe mintes, oz ye may giue him new layd egges rere.Mozeouer he muſt auoyd al ſalt,egre,& groſ meates, & bzydes of ryuers. The ſeconde intention is thus accōplyſhed. Fyzſt let ꝑ matter be digeſted wt this digeſtion.℞.of ſirupe of fumiterry,of hony of roſes,of ſyzupe of ꝑ iuce of ēdiue añ.ʒ.ſ.of water of endiue,of fumi.maydēheer.añ.ʒ i.And whē ye haue vſed this ſirupe ꝑ ſpace of a weke, let hym be purged wt this purgation. ℞.of diacatholicō.ʒ. vi.of ꝑ cōfectiō of hamech.ʒ.i.ſ,of diafinicon.ʒ.ii. make a ſinal potiō wt the decoction of cozdial flouzs & frutes, of polipody,harteſtonge, & maydenhere,adding of ſyzupe of violettes.ʒ.i oz ye may purge the patient, wt pylles of fumyterrye, oz wt aggregatiue pylles,oz wt pylles de hiera cum agarico.

rico. Itē the remedies wrytten in the chapter of Sephiros, and Undimia, are conuenyent in this case.

The thyrde intention shalbe accomplyshed thus. Fyrst the cure of impetigo, and derbia, is al togyther lyke, and ye must rubbe the place with fastyng spyttle in the mornyng, and afterwarde rubbe it with a cours cloth or scrape it with a rasour, and thē let the patient be epythimed wyth this epithime folowynge. ℞. of the iuce of dockes ʒ.i. of bzanne. ʒ.ſ. of vinegre squilityk. ʒ.x. of roch alume, of verdegrese. añ. ʒ.i.ſ. of sublimate. ʒ.ſ. of sal gemma. ʒ.i. mengle them, and seethe them togyther, tyl the thyrde part of the iuce and of the vynegre be consumed, and than let the place be epythimed, for it mortifyeth ꝑ ryngwozme, in shozt tyme. Item this lyniment folowyng is of good operation in thys case. ℞. frenche sope. ʒ.i.ſ. of glas wel bzokē. ʒ.vi. of bzan. ʒ. iii. of liquide storax, of laudanū. añ. ʒ. ii. of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ.v. quyksyluer quēched with fastyng spyttle. ʒ.ſ. of most clere terebentine, of oyle of laurell. ana. ʒ.iii.ſ. meugle the sayd thinges togyther, and make them after ꝑ maner of a lyniment. Itē an oyle of wheate, made vpō a styth, or hanfeld wꝺ hote burning yron, is profitable in this case. And lykewise an oile made of lupynes, as it is sayde afore.

Epithime.

Liniment.

Itē this liniment folowing serueth for all kyndes of tetters & ryngwormes. ℞. of swynes grese, of oyle of laurel. añ. ʒ.ſ. of an oyntmēt of roses. ʒ.iii. of auripigmētū. ʒ.ii. of sublimate of litarge of golde and syluer, of ceruse, and quyksiluer quenched with spyttle. ana. ʒ.v. of verdegrese. ʒ.i.ſ. mengle them togyther, and make a lynimēt. Itē an other linimēt, which healeth salte fleme blered & chapped ℞. of the iuces of dockes, plantayne,

In other.

& nyghtshade. añ. ʒ.ſ. of swynes grese molten, of vnguen. popiliō. añ. ʒ. ii. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle mirtine. añ. ʒ.i. of oyle of the yolkes of egges. ʒ.x. of litarge of golde and syluer añ. ʒ.i.ſ. of tutia. ʒ.ſ. of burned lede. ʒ.v of ceruse. ʒ.x. of quyksyluer. ʒ.ix. mengle them togyther, and make a lynyment in a mortare of marble.

Note, that in these passyons, chefely for salt fleame, a bath of ꝑ decoctiō of malowes, of fumiterry, of dockes, of barly, and bzan, and of swete and sower pomegranades, wꝺ the rynde before the administration of sharpe oyntmentes, is ryght expedyēt. And yf in salt fleme, some mundification of this vlcer be requyred, our poudre of mercury may conuenyently be admynistred, so that ye aply afterward the last liniment before wrytten, tyll the salt fleme be perfytly cured.

¶ The.xv. Chapter.

Of lyse in the eye lyddes, and in the genitalles.

Crabyds

Bytter thinges haue vertue, not onely to kyl lyse, but also wormes, and therfore aloes dissolued wꝺ water of roses, applied in the place where lyse be, kylleth the same. Item to remoue them without fayle, ye shal rubbe the place wꝺ a cloute, wherwith the goldsmythes gylde syluer. Itē an epithime of capons galles, or partriche, is good. Item it serueth wel to this purpose, to take an harde egge, & to cut it through the myddes, & to take away the yolke, & to poudre aloes epatike, vpon it, for it dryueth away and kylleth the lise. Yf thes thinges preuayle not, ye may rote them out wꝺ pinsones. This shall suffyce for the doctryne of this chapter. &c.

¶ The.xvi. Chapter: of syrōs, which ben lytle wormes crepyng here

of the iuce of squilla.aā.ʒ. ii. of mans heer vrent,ʒ.i.℈. of oyle of tartare.ʒ.℈ of clere terebentine, of liquide raſyne of pyne.ana.ʒ.vi.of the flour of lupynes,of fenugreke.& of leuen.ana.ʒ.iii of hony.ʒ.x. of armoniak diſſolued in vynegre.ʒ. ii.℈. ſeethe theſe forſayde thynges a lytle,and afterward ſtape them,and applye them after the maner of a playſter.

Itē we haue proued this oyntmēt folowynge, in a blacke morphewe, which is wᵗ vlceration, but before ye applye it, rubbe the place wᵗ lye made with the iuce of dockes,of fumiterry, and with lupynes. And afterwarde, ye muſt ſcarify the place, and than to remoue the cauſes conioynct,ye ſhall lay bloodſuckers alabout,℈ oyntmēt is this. ℞.the oyle of laurell, oyle of tartare.ana.ʒ.i.℈. of terebentyne.ʒ. ii. of vranne,of orpymente .ana. ʒ. iii.of ſublimate.ʒ.i. of the iuce of dockes.ʒ.ii ℈.of melted larde, and of french ſope. ana.ʒ.x. of verdegreſe.ʒ. v. of ſoote.ʒ. iii.℈.of burned paper.ʒ.v.of litarge of golde and ſyluer.ana.ʒ.i. of quyckſyluer quenched with ſpittle.ʒ.x mengle it togyther, and ſtampe them, and make it after the fourme of an oyntment,and ye ſhall vſe thereof,tyll the ſkynne be mūdifyed,and the cruſt remoued.

And yf ther be any ſuperfluous fleſh, ye ſhal take it away with our poudre of mercury, and afterwarde dreſſe the place,and cicatrice it with vnguentū de minio, wrytten in the Chapiter of the cure of a ſkalde heed,which remoueth ſharpneſſe and inflammatiō that commeth of a ſharpe medicyne: and thus we ende this Chapter.

¶ The.xiiii.Chapter.

Of impetigo,ſerpigo,derbia, and of ſalte fleame.

Impetigo.

Serpigo, impetigo, & ſalt fleame, are engendred of groſſe,corrupt,and ſharpe fleme. Impetigo,or derbia after Papias, is a dreye and roughe ſkabbe,of a rounde figure, and marreth the beautie of the membres, & it is often without vlceration, and groweth vpon the necke,vpō the forhed, vpon the vyſage, and vpon ꝑ armes. Serpigo, is alſo roughe, and dreye, at the begynnynge, but it is not of a rounde figure, and it crepeth into ſōdrye places,and whā it is large, it is cōmenly called ſalt fleame. The cure of the ſayd diſeaſe ſhalbe accōplyſhed by.iii.intentions,namely by diet,purgation of the matter antecedent,and remotion of the matter coniovnte.

As concernyng the fyrſt, the patient muſt auoyde all meates that engēdre groſſe flegmatike, and melancholyke blood,and he muſt vſe meates ꝑ engēdre good bloode, as hennes, capons, veale,muttō of a yere olde, partrych and lyke,ſoddē wᵗ borage, lettuſe,buglose,betes,ſpynache,fenel,& a fewe mintes,or ye may giue him new layd egges rere.Moreouer he muſt auoyd al ſalt,egre,& gros meates,& brydes of ryuers. The ſeconde intention is thus accōplyſhed. Fyrſt let ꝑ matter be digeſted wᵗ this digeſtion.℞.of ſirupe of fumiterry,of houy of roſes,of ſyrupe of ꝑ iuce of ēdiue aā.ʒ.℈.of water of endiue,of fumi.maydēheer.aā.ʒ i. And whē ye haue vſed this ſirupe ꝑ ſpace of a weke, let hym be purged wᵗ this purgation. ℞.of diacatholicō.ʒ. vi.of ꝑ cōfectiō of hamech.ʒ.i.℈,of diſinicon.ʒ.ii. make a ſmal potiō wᵗ the decoction of cordial flowres & frutes, of polipody,hartestonge,& maydenhere,adding of ſyrupe of violettes.ʒ.i or ye may purge the patient, wᵗ pylles of fumyterrye, or wᵗ aggregatiue pylles,or wᵗ pylles de hiera cum agarico.

rico. Itē the remedies wrytten in the chapter of Sephiros, and Undimia, are conuenyent in this case.

The thyrde intention shalbe accomplyshed thus. Fyrst the cure of impetigo, and derbia, is al togyther lyke, and ye must rubbe the place with fastyng spyttle in the mornyng, and afterwarde rubbe it with a cours cloth or scrape it with a rasour, and thē let the patient be epythimed wyth this epithime folowynge. ℞. of the iuce of dockes. ʒ.i. of bzanne. ʒ.ſ. of vinegre squilityk. ʒ.r. of roch alume, of verdegrese. añ. ʒ.i.ſ. of sublimate. ʒ.ſ. of sal gemma. ʒ.i. mengle them, and seethe them togyther, tyl the thyrde part of the iuce and of the vynegre be consumed, and than let the place be epythimed, for it mortifyeth ꝑ ryngwozme, in shozt tyme. Item this lyniment folowyng is of good operation in thys case. ℞. frenche sope. ʒ.i.ſ. of glas wel brokē. ʒ.vi. of bzan. ʒ.iii. of liquide storax, of laudanū. añ. ʒ.ii. of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ.v. quyksyluer quēched with fastyng spyttle. ʒ.ſ. of most clere terebentine, of oyle of laurell. ana. ʒ.iii.ſ. mengle the sayd thinges togyther, and make them after ꝑ maner of a lyniment. Itē an oyle of wheate, made vpō a styth, or hankeld wb hote burning yron, is profitable in this case. And lykewise an oile made of lupynes, as it is sayde afore.

Epithime.

A liniment.

Itē this liniment folowing serueth for all kyndes of tetters & ryngwozmes. ℞. of swynes grese, of oyle of laurel. añ. ʒ.ſ. of an oyntmēt of roses. ʒ.iii. of auripigmētū. ʒ.ii. of sublimate of litarge of golde and syluer, of ceruse, and quyksiluer quenched with spyttle. ana. ʒ. v. of verdegrese. ʒ.i.ſ. mengle them togyther, and make a lynimēt. Itē an other linimēt, which healeth salte fleme vlcered & chapped ℞. of the iuces of dockes, plantayne, & nyghtshade. añ. ʒ.ſ. of swynes grese molten, of vnguen. popilīō. añ. ʒ. ii. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle mirtine. añ. ʒ.i. of oyle of the yolkes of egges ʒ.r. of litarge of golde and syluer añ. ʒ.i.ſ. of tutia. ʒ.ſ. of burned lede ʒ.b of ceruse. ʒ.r. of quyksyluer. ʒ.ir. mengle them togyther, and make a lynyment in a mortare of marble.

In other.

Note, that in these passyons, chefely for salt fleame, a bath of ꝑ decoctiō of malowes, of fumiterry, of dockes, of barly, and bran, and of swete and sower pomegranades, wb the ryndes before the administration of sharpe oyntmentes, is ryght expedyēt. And yf in salt fleme, some mundification of this vlcer be requyred, our poudre of mercury may conuenyently be admynistred, so that ye aply afterward the last liniment before wrytten, tyll the salt fleme be perfytly cured.

¶ The.xv. Chapter.

Of lyse in the eye lyddes, and in the genitalles.

Cradyls

Bytter thinges haue bertue, not onely to kyll lyse, but also wormes, and therfore aloes dissolued wb water of roses, applied in the place where lyse be, kylleth the same. Item to remoue them without fayle, ye shal rubbe the place wb a cloute, wherwith the goldsmythes gylde syluer. Itē an epithime of capons galles, or partriche, is good. Item it serueth wel to this purpose, to take an harde egge, & to cut it through the myddes, & to take away the yolke, & to poudre aloes epatike, vpon it, for it dryueth away and kylleth the lise. Yf thes thinges preuayle not, ye may rote them out wb pinsonnes. This shall suffyce for the doctryne of this chapter. &c.

¶ The.xvi. Chapter: of syrōs, which ben lytle wormes crepyng here

and there, vpon the flesh.

Of litle wormes in the flesh

THe remedyes declared in ꝑ former chapter, may be cõuenyently admynystred in this case, for as we sayde, all bytter thynges haue vertue to kyl wormes. And for bycause that ꝑ forsayd wormes, make in theyr creping watry bylsters: therfore ye shal open the bylsters with a sharpe nedle, that the medicines maye touche the place where the wormes be, and than ye shall adminystre the medicines wrytten in the sayde chapter. Item oyle of vitrioll dryeth, and kylleth the sayde syrons.

Moreouer it is the synguler remedy in this case, to take quycksyluer & quenche it with spyttle, and mengle it vp frenche sope, & a lytle orpyment, and than to applye it on the place, where the syrons be. Vynegre squillitike, mengled with the bryne of salt fysh, and a lytle aloes epatik, causeth them to dye in shorte tyme. &c.

¶ The.xvii. Chapter: of lytle pustles of the face, cõmenly called rubyes.

Of rubies in the face

THe cure of these pustles, is accõplysshed by ꝑ administratiõ of locall remedyes, hauyng vertue to rype, and that easely: an vniuersall purgation presupposed, vp Cassia, diacatholicon, or by cuttynge of the veyne called cephalica, & wyth ventoses applyed vpon the shulders, vp scarification, and vp bloodsuckers layed vnder the eares, & veynes emorhoidall, whan the matter is hote, & cauled of grosse blood, which is knowen by rednesse and inflammation of the place.

But yf the pustles be engendred of grosse fleme, mẽgled vp grosse blood, which is knowen by the whytenesse of the place, then let the body be purged with cassia, and diasinncon, or vp pylles de hiera, or pilles aggregatiue The medycynes locall must be lenytyue and maturatyue, as is this plaister folowyng. ℞. of whyte lylly rootes sodden in water. ʒ.ii. of rosted apples. ʒ.i. ℈. of reysons. ʒ.i. of fresh duckes grese. ʒ.i. ℈. stãpe them and make a playstre.

when the pustles be rype, ye shall open them with a launcet, and mũdify them with this oyntment. ℞. of clere terebẽtine. ʒ.i. of hony. ʒ.r. of the flour of luppynes. ʒ.vi. of sarcocoll. ʒ.ii. mengle them togyther: this oyntmẽt purgeth the grosse matter conteyned in them. To ꝑ samẽ intẽtiõ serueth this cerote folowyng. ℞. of the muscilage of holyhocke, of fenugrecke, and of figges. ʒi. ℈. of the oyle of lyneseede. ʒ. iii. of clere terebẽtin. ʒ.i. ℈. of hẽnes grese, of duckes grese, ana ʒ.r. of lytarge of golde. ʒ.i. ℈. set these thynges vpõ the fyre vp sufficyent quantitie of whyte waxe, and make a cerote, as whyte diaquilon, and vse it, for it mundifyeth and purgeth the matter, and maketh the colour of the face fayre and cleare.

¶ The.xviii. Chapter.

Of a fistula in the corner of the eye.

Of a fistule in the corner of the eye

OFtentymes there is a Fystule engendred in the corners of the eyes, of an apostume growen in the sayde place. And the sayde Fystula commeth sometymes to greate malignitie, so that it rotteth the gristles of the nose, and the bones, and bryngeth the patientes to death.

To

To come to the cure hereof we say, that, a purgatiõ as it is declared in the chap. of ophthalmia, presuppo-sed, there is nothynge surer than to enlarge the mouth of the same: Fyrst wt our poudre of mercury, and afterward with a trosiske of miniũ, of our descriptiõ, and last of al wt a spunge, or a tent made of a dried gourd. And when the place is enlarged, ye shall cauterize it with a smal & sharpe cautery, and ye must put it in through a pype of syluer, tyll the bone be perced in the inner parte of the nose. For the sayd pype kepeth the borders of ỹ fistula, that they be not hurt of the actual cautery. And cõsequently apply agayne an other cautery more grosse after the large fygure of an oliue, tyll all the corruption of the bone be cauterised, and then let the bone be bored through, with a quadrate poynted cauterie. Howbeit ye muste fyrste put in ỹ syluer pype, that ỹ hole flesh be not hurte with the caute-rye. And this was the practise of master wyllyam Placentin, wherwith we haue healed many people. But ye must beware that the cautery touche not the corner of the eye, for it wolde deuyde the corner from the eye lydde, whych wolde be a very euyl fauoured thyng wherfore wise chirurgiens couer the eye with a syluer spone, whẽ they applye the sayde cauteries.

After cauterisation, to remoue the eskare, ye shall procede with thinges mollificatiue, as I haue wrytten in sondrye places. The brent bone thorowe cauterisation must be cured, accordynge to that, that is wrytten in the Chapter of the cure of rotten bones. And after that the corruption of the bone is remoued, ye must procede certayne dayes, with a mũdificatiue of syrupe of roses, whiche is wrytten in manye places. And afterwarde, let it be incarned, with this incarnatiue folowyng. ℞. of clere terebentine ʒ.ỹ. of myrre, of sarcocolle. ana ʒ.ỹ. of frankensence. ʒ.i. of beane floure. ʒ.i.ỹ of honye of roses. ʒ.ii. of aloes epatik. ʒ.i. This incarnatyue is suffycient, for the incarnation of the place. And for sigillation, ye shall procede wyth vnguentũ de minio, and ye shal wash the place with water of alume. For ỹ cicatrisation ye shall applye the poudre called cicatrisatiue, wrytte in the forsayde Chapiter, and manye other places.

¶ The .xix. Chapter. Of the cure of gutta rosacea.

Gutta rosacea.

Gutta rosacea, after ỹ doctrine of auncient and later writers, is a straunge rednes, whiche is engendred in the ball of the cheke, and sometyme about the nose, & it hath crustye pustules, and the doctours saye, that it is a signe that declareth ỹ begynning of a lepry. This disease, is engendred of a grosse, corrupt, and somewhat burned, bloode. And it is of the nombre of the diseases, that ben contagious, and for the most part it appeareth in wynter, for thã the vapours are restrayned in, & ascende out of grosse blood.

The cure herof shalbe accõplished by thre intẽtions: the fyrst consysteth in ordinaunce of dyete, the seconde in purgation of matter antecedent, ỹ .iii. in administration of locall remedies.

As touchyng the fyrst and seconde intentiõ, ye shal procede accordyng to the doctrine declared in the chap. of a canker, or of lephiros, chaussing in the bugges. For ỹ accõplishmẽt of ỹ .iii. intention, ỹ remedyes wrytten in the Chap. of saphatie, and serpigo, & of a morphew, are cõueniẽt in thys case.

Neuertheleſſe, for a more ample doctryne, we wyll deſcrybe certayne approued medicines, and lyſte an epithimie, after this fourme. ℞. of dockes rootes, of ꝑ rotes of affodyl. ana. ʒ.ii. of venegre ſquilliticke. ʒ. i. of orpiment. ʒ.ii. of brymſtone. ʒ. r. ſtampe theſe forſayde thinges, and lay them vpon the gutta roſacea, for it dryeth the puſtles, and remoueth the rednes therof. To ꝑ ſame ententiõ it is good to beate the whyte of an egge wᵗ roſe water, and the iuce of plantayne, and of dockes, and addyng a lytle of ſublimate. Item it is very conuenient in this caſe, to ſeeth vynegre with bran and water of roſes, and to waſhe the place often therewith. Alſo oyle of grayne, and luppynes, layed vpon puſtles, helpeth very moche.

And foraſmoche as the ſayde remedyes be ſomwhat corroſyue, after that ye haue proceded with them, til the cruſt and maliguitie be remoued, ye ſhal apply this lynimẽt folowing. which taketh away the euyll colour, and roughneſſe of the ſkinne, and cauſeth good cicatrization. ℞. of the iuce of dockes, plantayne, ⁊ of affodyl. añ. ʒ.ii. oyle of yolkes of egges ʒ. r. cleare terebentine. ʒ. ꝑ. of the iuce of licoreſſe. ʒ.iii. of roche alume brent. ʒ. i. of quyck ſyluer queuched. ʒ. ꝑ. of oyle mirtyne, of oyle omphacine. ana. ʒ. b. ꝑ. ſtampe theſe forſayd thynges togyther, and fyxe them aboute in a mortare of leade, except the quyckſyluer, whyche muſt be put in, in the ende, ⁊ let this liniment be often applyed, for it hath the forſayd vertues. Item to this intention, the epithimie folowynge, is profytable. ℞. of whyte ſyrop without opium ʒ. i. ꝑ. of the iuce of licoreis. ʒ. ꝑ. of the wyne of pomegranades ſomewhat thicked at ꝑ fyre. ʒ. i. of berious, of vinegre of roſes. ana. ʒ. ii. of tutia, ceruſe. ana. ʒ. ii. ꝑ. of litarge of golde ⁊ ſyluer. ana. ʒ. iii. mengle theſe thinges and ſhake them well togyther, and make them after the fourme of a colirie, and apply it often vpon the place for it is of good effect.

¶ The. xx. Chapter.

Of the cure of the vlcers of the noſethyrlles.

Vlcers of the noſethyrlles.

THe vlcers of the noſethyrlles, are very daungerous, bycauſe of the humoures deſcendyng from ꝑ brayne which hyndre the operacyon of local medicines, and therfore the ſayde vlcers, growe oft to a canker. To come to the cure thereof, purgation of the matter antecedent, ⁊ good diet, as it is ſayd in ꝑ former cha. preſuppoſed, ye ſhall procede wᵗ locall medicines, which differ nothing frõ ꝑ cõmõ cure of vlcers in general. That is to ſaye, if the vlcers be venimous, they muſt be cured after ꝑ cure of venemous vlcers, yᵗ they be corroſyue, like corroſyue vlcers. Neuertheleſſe, I wyll ſpeke of ſome remedyes which haue bẽ ꝓued. Firſt if ꝑ vlcer be venemous and corroſiu, ye ſhal mũdifie ꝑ place wᵗ our poudre of mercurye, or vnguẽ. apploꝛũ mẽgled wᵗ vnguẽ. egip. And when ꝑ place is mũdified, ye ſhal put this licour into the vlcer. ℞. of ſwete and ſoure pomgranades, in nõbre. ii. of licium ʒ. i. of myrobalan citryne. ʒ. ii. water of plantayne, water of roſes. añ. ʒ. i. ꝑ. of the herbe called horſetayle, of the tendre partes of brãbles of the herbe called knotgraſſe, of the leaues of plantayne. ana. m. i. ꝑ. ſtãpe all theſe thynges togyther, and preſſe them, and afterwarde let them ſeeth tyll they become thycke as hony, thã ſtrayne them, ⁊ put of the lycour into the vlcers wᵗ cotton, or wᵗ ſofte tẽtes.

Item

Item to thys entention, wyne of pomegranades newely pressed out, & sodden with the iuyce of plantayne, & wyth the iuyce of houndes tongue, & a lytle roch alume, is very expedient. It must seeth tyll it be thycke, & must be applyed wythin the nose, for thys decoction dryeth, incarneth, and consoundeth vlcers. In lyke maner, here foloweth a singuler oyntment, for all vlcers of the nosethrilles, R. of the liquor described in the fyrst ordinaunce ʒ.i. of oyle of roses omphacine styrred aboute in a mortar of leade tyll it be thycke. ʒ.i.℔. of tutia, of burned lead, of antimonii.ana.ʒ.iii. of cerusse ʒ.ii.℔. of litarge of golde and syluer .aā.ʒ.℔. of myrobalane citrine wel brayed. ʒ.℔. of the iuyce of the tēder partes of brambles, or of plantaine, drāmes.ii. mengle them, and styre them aboute in a mortar of leade the space of two houres. Item in thys intention, the liniment folowynge is conuenient. R. of vngiñ album camphoratum, of oyle of the yolkes of egges .aā.ʒ. vi. of vngiñ rosarum ʒ.x. or in stede therof, as muche of vnguentū galeni, of litarge of gold and syluer, of tutia .aā ʒ.iii. of burned lead, of antimonium .aā.ʒ.i.℔. of the iuyce of the great and lesse plantaines, of the iuyce of nyghtshade .aā. ʒ.i.℔. mēgle them together and make a liniment in a mortar of leade.

Ointment for vlcers in the nose.

Liniment.

¶ The. xxi. chapiter of vlcers of the face, and the cure therof.

The vlcers of ꝑ face, are cured as the Ulcers of the nosethrilles. And bycause the face beautifieth the bodye, the chirurgien must make good cicatrization therof, namely not to hye, nor to low, nor to brode, yf it may be. For the cure of the sayd vlcers, vngiñ de minio or

Vlcers of the face.

our description is cōuenient, and produceth good cicatrice. And for as much, as they haue nothinge proper, ye shall resorte to the generall chapiters of vlcers, that is to saye, yf they be venomous, resort to the chapter of venomous vlcers, if corosiue, to corosiue. ꝛc.

¶ The. xxii. chapiter, of the vlcers of the mouthe, of the gūmes, of the rofe of the mouth, & of the almons.

The Ulceres of the mouth, of the gommes, and of the partes therof, muste be cured accordyng to the generall cure of other vlcers, that is to say, yf they be rotté, or venomous, they muste be cured after the order of the same. ꝛc. Neuertheles, for a more certayne doctrine, we wyll describe some medicines, which we haue proued.

Ulcers of the mouth.

Fyrst, to heale corosiue and cankerous vlcers of the gūmes, vnguentū egiptiacum mengled wyth the wyne of pomegranades, is very good. Item to the decoction folowing is cōuenient, in thys case. R. of the wyne of pomegranades, of the water of plantayne, aā .ʒ.ii. of the leaues of olyues somewhat stamped. ṁ.℔. of vngiñ egiptiacū after the description of Auicenne ʒ.x. of licii ʒ.i. seeth them all together tyl two partes of thre be consumed, then straine them, and vse them, rubbynge the place therwyth. Item to thys intention, and for the vlceration of the almons, and of the vuula, thys gargarisme folowyng, is of singuler remedy. R. of clene barlye, of sumach, of the floures of pomegranades, of ꝑ leaues of olyues, of the tender partes

A particular decoction

of bzamles, of the leaues of plãtaine, and lentiles. añ. m̃. ʒ. of both the kyndes of pomgranades, nombze two, of water of roses, of water of plantayn, añ. ℞. ʒ. of licium, of diameron, of hony of roses. añ. ʒ. ii. of roche alume. ʒ. r. of myzobalane citrine. ʒ. ʃ. of ꝑ herbe called hozsetayle. m̃. ʃ. stampe them al together, & seeth them tyll the thyrde part be consumed, than streyne them, and vse them as is afozesayd.

¶ The. xxiii. chapter, of the chappes of the lyppes.

Chappes of the lyppes.

The chappyng of the lippes maye be healed by ꝑ application of vngm̃ album camphozatum. Also vngm̃ de tutia, & oyle of the yolkes of egges, & the wal shyng of barlye water, wyth plãtain, water, is very cõmendable. Here folweth a singuler remedy foz chapping of the lyppes. ℞. of oile omphacine, of the oyle of the yolkes of egges. añ. ʒ. r. of ceruse. ʒ. ii. of burned leade. ʒ. bi. litarge of gold & siluer. añ. ʒ. r. of ãtimonium of tutia. añ. ʒ. iiii. ʃ. of calues talowe, cowes talow. añ. ʒ. i. of ꝑ iuyce of plãtayn, of ꝑ iuyce of nyghtshade, añ. ʒ. r. seeth ꝑ iuyces wyth the oyles and talowe, tyl the iuyce be cõsumed, and afterward, put in the other thynges beynge poudered, and sette them on the fyre agayn, and make an oyntment wyth whyte waxe, wherewyth ye shall often rubbe the lyppes. Thys is a singuler remedye foz chappynge betwene the fingers and the toes. Also water of alume, made wyth ꝑ water of plantayne, is very good in thys case, befoze ye applye the sayde oyntment.

¶ The. xxiiii. chapiter, of the cure of noli me tangere.

Here chaseth often in the face, chiefly aboute the nose, a kynde of a cõsumynge and eatynge vlcere, called of the later doctoures noli me tangere, and it cometh often tyme of a warte, hauynge a large fote, and a rounde figure, whyche comunelye is harde, and of blackyshe colour, wyth some payne, and sometyme there apeare, certeyne litle beynes ful of melancholy bloode. And when thys disease cometh to vlceration, in shozte tyme it encreaseth excedyngly, and the accidẽtes of a canker are multiplyed wyth thys vlcere. Noli me tangere.

The cure of thys disease muste be accomplished, accozdynge to the doctrine, declared in the chapter of a canker. Foz we haue sene that this vlcere hath had hys begynnynge, of melancholy & paynfull pustules, of a rounde figure, and wyth the accidentes of a canker, wherfoze ye shall resozt to the chapiter of a canker. Neuertheles foz a moze certayne doctrine, we wyll recite some remedyes, alowed in thys case. And fyrst a liniimente after thys sozte. ℞. of the herbes called gallitricũ, & politricũ. ana. m̃. i. of the fourthe kynde of nightshade called, manicon, m̃. ʃ. of hole sower pomgranades, nõbze two, of nyghtshade. m̃. ʃ. stampe them all together, ꝓesse them, & seeth them wyth two owonces and a halfe of licium, vnto the thycknes of hony. The cure. A ꝓfitable remedy.

Whẽ ye haue applied thys liniimẽt wyth lint, oz coton, ye shall also apply vngm̃ of tucia, wzitten in our antidotary. Item tutia poudzed wyth antimoniũ, and a lytle burned leade, hath a maruelouse ꝓrogatyue in thys case, ꝑ vlcere beyng a foze hande mundified with our poudze of mercurye. Mozeouer the herbe called verucaria, oz wartwozte, roteth vp all cankerous

rous mattier, so it be not olde, & growen in the bone, of whyche herbe we wyll speake more plainly in the seuēth boke. Moreouer the iuyce of manicō, and of houndestong, may cōueniently be vsed, and lykewyse vngm albū camphoratum, wyth the iuyce of plātayne, and nightshade, and a lytel tutia. We haue wrytte other remedies, in the chapiter of canker, whych may be well applied in thys case.

¶ The.xxv.chapiter.of the vlcers of the throte & of the necke.

Of vlcers of the throte.

Often tymes, there chaūceth aboute the throte & about ꝑ necke, strophulous vlcers, & sometyme they ben holowe, & somtymes full, whyche are engendred of colde meter. The cure of whereof, shalbe thus accomplished. Fyrst (conuenient purgation accordynge to the humours, and ordinaūce of diete, pre supposed) as it is wrytten in the chapiter of sephiros. ꝑ the sayde vlcers ben scrophulose, namely hauynge superfluous, flesshe bounchyng out, they shalbe cured wyth the cure of vlcered scrophules. And yf they be holowe, the shalbe cured by the cure of holowe scrophules. But as oure custome is, we wyll declare certayne remedyes, whych we haue proued.

Fyrst, the patient must absteyn frō all colde & moyst meates, as we haue sayd in the chapiter of vndemia, and thā, it shalbe profitable, that the patient take in ꝑ breke of the daye, of this electuarye the quantitie of a sponeful

Electuary to purge flewme

℞. of strupe of sticados, of honye of roses añ. ʒ. vi. of syrupe of violetes. ʒ. iiii. of Turbith preparate. ʒ. vi. of agaryke made in troscishes. ʒ. i. of gynger. ʒ. b. of cinamome. ʒ. ii. of polipodye. ʒ. i. ℈. of anise. ʒ. vii. of triacle. ʒ. iii. of fyne suger ʒ. b. bray ꝑ thynges ꝑ are to be brayed and make an electuary.

After that ye haue geuen this electuary, ye must study to remoue ꝑ mattier conioyncte, and superfluous and vnctuouse flesh, with the administration of vngm egiptiacum, and if it be necessary, wyth the troscishe of minium wrytten in our antidotary. And in delicate plonnes, we haue vsed our poudre of mercury, and after warde, for mundification, ye shall washe the place wyth water of Alume, and applye lynt wyth hony of roses.

And bicause the vlcers of the necke requyre great dreng, by reason of the moisture ꝑ cōtinually descendeth frō ꝑ brayn, our custome was for the cicatrisation, to apply lynt w vngm ceratum, & our poudre cicatrisatyue. Item we haue proued thys oyntment folowynge, to be good in all tymes vnto perfit curation. ℞. of oyle of white lillies, of the oyle of lynsede añ. ʒ. iii. oyle of roses odoriferouse, oyle myrtyne, añ. ʒ. ii. of litarge of golde and syluer, of minium. añ. ʒ. i. of white diaquilon with gūmes. ʒ. iiii. of goates suet, and wethers suet. añ. ʒ. ii. ℈. of chippe pitch and greke pitche, ana. ʒ. i. ℈. of the iuce of houndestonge. ʒ. iiii. seeth thes thinges together, til the iuyce be cōsumed and that ꝑ ointment receyue a blacke colour, and thē strayne them through a cloth, & set them on the fyre agayne, and lette them seeth tyll they be verye black, and that done, adde in the ende therunto, of cleare terebentine. ʒ. iii. of opoponar. ʒ. ii. ℈. Thys oyntmēt, hath vertue to purge the mattier, and to incarne, and mundifye, the sayd vlcers, and to make good cicatrisatiō. Item we haue proued good, to applye the herbe called houndestong, and to bynde it vpō the vlcere. Thus we. &c.

Here

Here foloweth the thirde treatyse of the fourthe boke, whyche speaketh of vlcers of the brest, the backe, the ribbes, and the armes.

¶ The fyrst chapiter, of the vlcers of the backe.

Vlcers of the backe.

THe vlcers of ꝑ backe as we haue sayd in the chapiter of the woũdes of the sayd place, are daungerous for many causes as it is there alleged. The cure of the same, differeth, not from the comune cure of other vlcers. wherfore yf they be rottẽ, or corosyue, ye shall resorte to the chapiter of rotten and corosyue vlcers, and lykewyse of other kyndes. But you shall note one thynge, that is to saye, that the medicines whyche must be applyed in the same place, oughte not to be so sharpe, as those that be applyed in all other places. And the cause is, for that, that in the backe there is a great multitude of synnowes, procedynge out of the nuke. wherfore in rotten vlcers of the said place, it sufficeth to applye vngm egiptiacum, with asmuch of vngm apostolo. mẽgled together. And in fylthye and mattrye vlcers, it sufficeth to applie our oyntment with one part of vngm egiptiacum, and of two partes of vngm apostolorum. In lyke maner to mundifie them, ye maye vse an abstersyue made of hony of roses, of the iuyce of smallage, of sarcocol, of the iuyce of affodille, with terebentyne, and floure of lupyns. Item yf the sayd vlcers ben holowe, ye shall not vse sharpe and corosyue lotions. For by towchyng the synnowes, they maye induce a spasme. If ye maye vse an incision, wythout cuttyng of beynes & synowes, it wolde be more laudable, then to vse sharpe medicines, chiefly when the mouth of the vlcere is aboue, & the holownes beneth. yf ye can not cõueniently vse incision, bycause of the daungers, ye muste mundifye the place wyth thys lotion folowyng, whiche hathe bene to mundifye all holowe vlcers, from mattier and euyll flesshe, wythoute greate payne. ℞. of lye made of the ashes of the byne tre or the figge tre, of equall strengthe, as is barbers lye. ʒ. vi. of oure poudre of mercurye. ʒ. ii. of sarcocolle. ʒ. i. of honye of roses. ʒ. i. ß. mengle them together. Thys lotion muste be applied warme, wyth a syrynge, and it must remayne in the holownes the space of a daye, before ye apply any other medicine, for the forsayd medicine eateth yll flesh, and turneth the fylth into good matter. After they ben mũdified wel, whiche thyng is knowen by the growynge of good flesshe, & by laudable quyture, ye must washe the place, with water of barlie and honye of roses onely, or wyth an abstersyue made of honye of roses, of terebentyne, of sarcocolle, ordeyned in manye places. After mundification, for incarnation and sigillatiõ, ye shal procede accordyng to the doctrine geuen for the same, in the vniuersal chapiter of vlcers. Lykewise yf ye wolde purge the bodie, and ordeyn a conuenient diete, ye shal resorte to the seconde chapiter of vlcers in general. &c.

℥ good lotion

¶ The seconde chapter of vlcers of the brest.

Vlcers of the brest.

THe cure of Vlcers of the brest, differeth not frõ ꝑ comune cure of other vlcers, whẽ they perce not into the inward partes. wherfore yf they be holow & corosiue ye

ye shall resort to the chapter of holow and corosiue vlcers. &c. If the sayd vlcers ben with corruption of the bone, and not percynge, ye must warely remoue the corruptiõ of the bone, wyth an actual or potenciall cautery, discouerynge fyrst the corruption of all the rotten flesshe, and afterwarde remouyng the rotten bones wyth raspatories, vnto ỹ hole parte. And after that the corruption is remoued, ye muste cauteryse the hole parte gentlye, and superficially (if it be possible) & for the rest of the cure, ye must procede as we haue declared in ỹ chapter, of ỹ cure of vlcers wherin ỹ bones be rotten.

And if the saide vlcers be percyng, ye shall procede wyth a cure palliatiue wythoute application of sharpe thynges, for the noble mẽbres might be hurted, through the sharpnes therof. wherfore the remedies that are declared in the chapiter of percyng woũdes, are cõuenient in thys case, which I councel you to perusse.

¶ The .iii. chapter, of the vlcers of the arme.

Vlcers of the arme.

THe Vlcers of the arme, differ not from the comune cure of vlcers. wherfore accordynge to theyr kyndes, ye shal resorte to theyr proper chapters. Howbeit ye shall note thys one thing, that as the vlcers of the legges require lienge in a bedde, lykewyse the vlcers of the armes, wolde be bounde vp towarde the brest. &c.

¶ The .iiii. chapter, of the chappynges of the nypples of the dugges of women, and vlcers of the same.

THe vlcers of womens brestes are comunelye holowe, bycause that the flesh therof is rare, and spõgious, and for the mooste part, are engendred of hote apostemes proceding of kurded mylke, & sometyme of colde humours, and are harde to be cured. For they ỹ procede of kurded mylke, bycause of the continuall deriuation of mylke to the dugges, resist resolution, and they also whyche procede of colde humours, cause greate holownes, through theyr grossenes, and are not easelye cured. Moreouer, bycause that conuenient byndyng can not be vsed in the brestes, they sayde vlcers be therfore of harder curation.

Vlcers of womens brest

The cure of the sayd vlcers, is accomplished, by the application of son dry local remedies. And fyrste (ordenaunce of diete and purgation, accordynge to the humours, presuppoled) for mũdification, we haue found our poudre of mercury to be of good operation, leynge vpon the same, vngũ de minio of our description, & ye may also laye ouer the brest, thys playster. ℞. of beane floure, of the floure of lentilles, and barlye. aã. ℥i. ỹ. lette them seeth wyth sufficient sodden wyne tyl they be thycke. Thys playster dryeth, and resolueth, and swageth payne. And yf the sayde vlcers be very paynfull, ye shall applye a playster of the crommes of breade, the leaues of malowes, in the broth of a henne sodden with a litle buttyre, oyle of roses, and the yolke of an egge, & a lytle saffran. Here ye shal note, that the tent ought not to be longe, but must be holowe, made of the rote of ditany, or of a drie gourde, after the maner of a latchet, or of the leaues of blacke Coleworte, somwhat dryed in the shadowe. The bugge must be tyed vpward, toward the

Cure.

Playster de curatiue.

the necke, that the humours rēne not down to the place. we haue described sondrye remedies conuenient in thys case, in the chapter of remedies of the dugges.

To dyp vp mylke.

Also ꝑ dryeng vp of mylke, helpeth muche to the curation of thys vlcere. And therfore it is good, to geue ꝑ woman a pille of rubarbe, in the quantitie of a pease, wyth an ounce of water of plantayn, and myntes. Vlcers caused of colde and grosse humours, may be cured with the forsaid ordinaūce, and for the other ententions, that is to saye, for mundification, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shal procede after the chapiter of vlcers ingenerall. And bicause that often, the teates are ful of chappynges, through the superfluitie and the sharpnes of the mylke, we wyll ordeyne a cōuenient linimēt, for the cure therof. ℞. of an oyntment of roses, of oyle omphacine, añ. ʒ.i. ſ. of the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ. ſ. of calues suet ʒ.x. of litarge of golde and syluer añ. ʒ.vi. of burned leade, of cerusse, of tutia. añ. ʒ.iii. of antimonium. ʒ.ii. of frankynsence. ʒ. ſ. of terra sigillata, of bole armenye. ana. ʒ.i. ſ. mengle these thinges together in a morter of lead, the space of two houres, and make it a liniment. For sigillation, ye shal apply vngū de minio in a sylle fourme, or vngū de cerusa (a fomentation of water of alume, goyng before.)

¶ The.b. chapter, of the vlcers that growe in the inner partes of the eares.

Vlcers of the eares.

Here are oftētimes engendred within the eares, apostemes of reumatyke mattier, wher of vlcers come of hard curation. The reason is, bycause ꝑ place is vnmete to haue medicines applyed vpon it, & bycause the superfluities of the brayne, do easely arriue to the said place. Likewise bicause the place cā not endure sharpe medicines, which are requisite for the cure of vlcers, wherefore, the gentler the curatiō of the fore sayd vlcers is, the better it is.

The cure of these vlcers is accōplished by ꝑ administratiō of local remedies, that ben of familier mundification. Fyrst (purgatiō of the humours of the heade, wyth pilles of agaryke, and of assagereth, and ordinaunce of diete, presupposed) yf the vlcers be newe, ye maye heale them wyth hony of roses, with oyle of the yolkes of egges, and a lytle sarcocolle, stilled into the vlcere. Item it is a good remedie to distil into the eares vpon the vlcers, the wyne of swete pomegranades, for it healeth in mundifienge and purgynge the mattier.

The maner to make wine of pomegranades.

The maner to make the said wine, is thys. Ye muste take a good swete pomegranade, and seeth it in whyte wine, and afterwarde stampe it finely, and then streyn it, & presse it strōgly, and adde therunto of mooste fyne hony of roses. ʒ.ii. ſ. and seeth them agayne vnto the thycknes of hony, and apply this often vpon the vlcers. And yf ye wyl that it be more absterssiue, & attractyue, ye shal adde therunto. ʒ.i. of terebentine, wyth an ounce & a half of the forsayde liquor. And bycause ꝑ the sayd vlcers are comunely paynfull, ye must not applye thynges very desiccatiue. wherfore the oyle of the yolkes of egges, laboured in a morter of leade a great whyle, is a singuler remedy in thys case (as Auenzoar testifyeth) for it mundifieth, and swageth payne, prepareth the mattier to issue out easely.

Item it is a singuler remedy, to applye vpon newe vlcers, the wyne of a swete

a swete pomegranade, wyth the iuyce of the herbe called centinodia some called it weygras, or knotgrasse, or lingua passerina, and the iuyce of wylde tasyll sodde wyth a lytle of the roote of lyllies, tyl it be thycke. Lykewyse a siefe of mempte, wyth licium, and a lytle frankensence, sarcocolle, and honye, is conuenient in thys case, for it mundifyeth and incarneth partytlye, and dryeth a lytle.

Yf the said vlceres ben olde, rotten, or venemous, then it is conuenient to applye vnguentum egiptiacū of oure description, whych remoueth the putrefaction, and the quytture, of ỳ sayd vlceres. And in lyke maner thys oyntment. ℞. of honye. ʒ.i. of verdegrece. ʒ. iij. of roche alume. ʒ. ß. of the iuyce of smallage, of the iuyce of knotgrasse, of the wyne of swete and sower pomegranades, of euerye one. ʒ. i. ß. strayne fyrste the iuyces, and thē seth all the forsayd thynges at a soft fyer, vnto the thycknes of honye. Thys oyntment, mundifyeth the vlceres of the eares that ben rotten, and mattry, wythout great payne, and yf it be to bytynge, ye may put thervnto, asmuch of vnguentum apostolorum, or cerase os, as of thys forsayd oyntment.

After mundifycation, it is conuenient to applye, an oyntment made of ỳ refuse of yron, washed thre tymes in the wyne of pomegranades, & after well poudred, and laboured in a morter wyth a lytle aloes, and sarcocolle, and incense. Thys playster is desyccatiue, and incarnatiue, and healeth perfytlye the sayd vlceres. Yf the vlceres be virulent, and venemous, and corrosiue, ye shall vse vnguentum egiptiacum. Item it is a good operation in thys case, to vse our pouder of mercurye, myngled wyth vnguentum albū camphoratum. And when the malignitie is remoued, ye shall applye vnguentum album camphoratum, wt so muche of the forsayde oyntmente made of the refuse of yron. Item if the matter be hote, lotiōs made wyth the decoction of roses, lentilles, barlye, knotgrasse, and suger, conueyed in wt a syrynge, auayleth verye muche. And yf the matter be colde & grosse, ye may vse a lotion, made wyth the decoction of honye, and of wyne, and of lye, and of sarcocolle.

And for as muche, as whē sliptyke or bytyng thynges are applyed, great paynes and apostemation ensue, therfore to swage the payne, ye shall vse thys suffumigation folowynge. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes and violettes of camomill, melilote, and dille, of euery one. m.i. of redde wormes. ʒ.i. ß. of redde suger. ʒ. ß. clene licorice, of reysons, of euerye one. ʒ.i. myngle these thynges together, and sethe them in sufficient quantitie of hennes brothe, wythout salt, tyll halfe be consumed. ℞. the smoke all hote, wythin the eares, and after suffumigation, put into the eares, oyle of the yolkes of egges, wyth butter.

¶ The.vi.chapter, of wartes growynge in the eares.

THe superfluous flesche, and wartes, that groweth in ỳ eares, let the healynge. For ỳ cure wherof, ye shall rote them out, and to that entente, ye shall procede after the doctrine wrytten in the chapter, of polipus not cancrouse, in whych the maner is declared, of rotyng vp wartes, before they growe to the producynge of a canker. Wherfore ye shall resorte to the sayd chapter.

¶ The.vij.chapter, of the sounde and wyndynes in the eares.

Soundynge in the eares.

THys dyſpoſition, is engendred of groſſe, and ſlymye matter, wherof wyndynes procedeth, and cauſeth ſoundyng For the cure therof, ye ſhall purge the matter antecedent, gyuynge the patient pilles of hiera with agaryke, or pylles cochie. And after purgation, we founde good to vſe, a ſuffumigation made of maioram, ſodden in water and wyne, wyth camomill, dille, and a lytle honye: after ſuffumigation, ye muſte applye oyle of bytter almans, and oyle of dille, and hony of roſes. To the ſame entention the ſuffumigation folowynge, is conuenient. ℞. of the leaues of horehoũd, of camomil, and dille, of euery one .m. i. of maiorum, of organye, of eche a lytell, let them ſethe wyth wyne, and ſee water, tyll the thyrde parte be conſumed, and then put therunto of honye ʒ.iiij. of caſtorie. ɔ.i. let thẽ ſeth agayne a lytle.

A ſuffumigation to reſolue wyndynes in the eares.

After thys ſuffumigation, ye ſhall put into ỹ eare, oyle of elders warme, wyth oyle of bytter almans, and oyle of nardus, wyth a lytle oyle of rue, or of radyſhe, whych Auicenne prayſeth ſyngulerly. Item to thys entention, after ſuffumigation, we haue founde it good to put into the eares, this oyle folowynge, whyche taketh awaye all wyndynes, of the eares. ℞. of oyle of dille, of oyle of elders, oyle of bytter almans. Ana. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of horehounde, of the iuyce of radyſhe. ana. ʒ. ß. of the leaues of rue, of cumyn, maioram, of cynamon, of euery one a lytle, of caſtorium, graynes .ij. of bynegre. ʒ. ß. ſeth theſe forſayde thinges a lytle together, tyll the bynegre be conſumed, and then ſtrayne it through a clothe, & put therof warme into the eares, for it taketh away wyndynes, maruelouſlye, and reſtoreth the hearynge.

Some men ſaye, that goates galle, or calues galle, ſodden wyth the iuyce of horehounde, and radyſhe, and oyle of dille taketh awaye ỹ hyſſynge of the eares wonderfully.

¶ The .viij. chapter, of the payne of the eares.

Payne of the eares.

THe payne of ỹ eares, procede ſometyme of a colde cauſe, and ſometyme of a hote. Fyrſte for the cure therof, (a purgatiõ of the heade accordyng to the humours, preſuppoſed) yf the matter be cauſed of heate, oyle of roſes omphacyne, boyled in an apple wyth a lytle ſaffran, ſwageth payne maruelouſlye. Alſo goates mylke, cowes mylke, or womans mylke, ſerueth for the ſame purpoſe. Item oyle of violettes, & ſwete almans, ſodden wyth wyne of ſower pomegranades, and a lytle ſaffran, wyth cheſtnoʒnes, nombre .xxx. in .ij. ʒ. of the forſayde oyles vntyll ỹ wyne be conſumed, is a ſynguler remedye, in thys caſe.

Furthermore a roſted apple, ſtamped and ſtrayned, and myngled wyth oyle of roſes, and oyle of violettes, & a lytle ſaffran, and the yolkes of two egges, ſodden together a lytle, & layed vpon the eares lyke a playſter, eaſeth payne greatly. Alſo ſoddẽ wyne, with barlye floure, and beane floure, & oyle of roſes, & camomill, & a lytell ſtãped bzanne, is a good remedye to ſwage the payne of the eares, & it reſolueth ſomewhat. yf the matter be colde, auncient wryters ſay, ỹ oyle of dille ſoddẽ wyth butter, & the iuyce of aſſodilles, tyll the iuyce be cõſumed & thẽ poured warme into the eares, hath vertue to ſwage grieke cauſed of a cold matter.

The cure in a colde cauſe.

Furthermore oyle of ỹ yolks egges, as Auenſoer ſayeth, is a ſynguler remedye

medye to appeale any grefe of the eares. Item oyle, preparate wyth oyle of swete almans, and oyle of elders, wyth a lytle vynegre, & wyne of granates, and butter, wyth.xij. earth wormes, and snaylles, and as many chest wormes, boyled altogether, wyth.ij. ounces of oynyõs rosted in an ouen & somewhat cut and stamped, these thinges muste sethe tyll the wyne and vynegre be cõsumed, wyth a lytle saffrã, then ye shall straine them, and powre of the straynynge into the eare, for it hath the forsayd vertue. Item to this intention, it is conuenient to applye a playster made of sapa, sodden wyth butter, oyle of elders, a lytle saffran, & whyte ware, brayed branne, & barlye floure. Also the oyle of lynsede, & the oyle of bytter almandes, soddẽ wyth erth wormes, may cõueniẽtly be vsed

Furthermore, a playster of sapa, sodden wyth branne, and wyth oyle of camomill, and dille, and wyth a lytle camomill, and mellilote, and applied vpon the eares, hath a great prerogatiue. Besydes thys, the suffumigation folowing, helpeth to swage payn caused of hote humours. ℞. of malowes, violettes, camomill, mellilote, dille, of euery one. m̃. i. of barlye chaffe small cutte, of cleane barlye, of branne. ana. m̃. ij. of licorice, of raysons, of euerye one. ʒ. i. seeth the forsayd thynges together, tyll halfe of the water be consumed, then let the smoke be receyued into the eare, and afterwarde vse in a hote cause, the forsayde remedyes.

A suffumigation in a hote cause

Here folowyth another suffumigation conuenient to release the payne, procedynge of a colde cause. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke. li. ʒ. of camomill, mellilote, dille, of the leaues of horehounde. ana. m̃. i. of sticados, of squinãtum, of maiorum, of euery one a lytel, seeth them wyth water, and a lytel odoriferous wyne, tyl halfe be cõsumed and receyue ꝑ smoke into the payned eare, and afterward, let the remedyes afore wrytten for paynes procedynge of a colde cause, be poured into ꝑ eare accordynge to necessitie.

A remedy for a colde cause.

¶ The.ix.chapter, of impedimẽtes of hearynge, or of deafnesse.

Impediment of hearynge.

NAture is wonte to be vexed with sondry dyseases, about ꝑ vertue of hearyng, whych is very necessary to euery man, as wel to optaine knowlege, as to conducte other affayres of thys present lyfe. Wherfore it is diligently to be conserued, & when any euyl chaunceth it muste be wysely remoued. The accidẽtes, that hynder & sometyme destroy the vertue of hearyng, are these, griefes, apostemes, wyndynesse, vlceres, superfluous flesche, deafnes, wormes, and suche lyke, wherof we wyll make a proper chapter, by the helpe of god. Wherfore, yt the cause of deafnes of the eares, be an apostume, for the remotiõ therof, ye shal resorte to the proper chapters of the apostemes of ꝑ eares, & lykewyse in al other. We entẽde in thys present chap. only to entreat of deafnes in general. Fyrst, before ye come to locall medicines, ye must purge the humours of ꝑ heade, wꝺ pylles of hiera, agregatiue, or cochie, or of allagereth wꝺ agaryk, accordyng to ꝑ euyl humours. Also ye must order a dyete, whych ought not be to moyst in thys case. And therfore the patiẽt may wel vse tyme, maiorum, percelye, myntes, nepte, organy, nutmegges, cynamon, in hys meates, & he may drynke wyne of good odoure, delaied wꝺ water sodẽ wꝺ coriãder. Itẽ it is good to vse water sodẽ wꝺ hony, coriãder, and a lytle cynamon, and he shall receyue therof,

Causes of deafnes.

halfe a glasse full in the mornynge, & as muche at nyght.

As touchynge locall remedyes, we saye, that the medicines wrytten in the chapter of the soundynge of the eares, are conuenient in thys case.

Of the remedyes praysed of learned men, thys is one. ℞. of oyle of bytter almondes. ʒ.i.ſ. of oxegalle. ʒ.i. of blacke eleboze stamped, graynes. ij. of castorium, of vynegre, of euery one. ʒ.b. let them seeth all together, tyll the vynegre be consumed, then strayne them, and poure therof into ỳ eare warme.

Item thys remedye folowynge, is profytable to recouer hearynge. ℞. of hares galle. ʒ. i. of oyle of castorium, oyle of elders, of oyle of nardus, of euerye one. ʒ. bi. of odoriferous wyne, of vyneegre, of euery one. ʒ.i. of ỳ flowres of rosemarye, of the leaues of rue, of eche a litle, of foxe grese, of the fatte of an ele, of euery one. ʒ.iij. or of blacke elebozus brayed. ɔ.i. let them seeth all together, tyll the wyne and the vyneegre be consumed, then strayne them, and vse them, as is afozesayde. Also the oyle of balsami, and the oyle of castoz, hath a greate prerogatiue in this case. Lykewyse the vnderwrytten suffumigation, restozeth hearynge marueloullye. ℞. of camomille, of mellilote, of dille, of stycados, of squinant, of rosemary, of euery one. m̃. ſ. of whit oynions, nombze. iij. of the rootes of affodilles. ʒ.iiij. of blacke elleboz brayed. ʒ.i. of hozehounde, of maiozam, of serpillum whych some call our ladyes bedstraw, of ozgany, of wozmewood, of euery one. m̃.i. of honye. li.i. of bytter almanse somewhat stamped. ʒ. iij. of oxegalle. ʒ.iij. ſ. seeth these fozsayde thynges wyth sufficient quantitie of water, and a lytle vynegre, and vse them after the maner of a suffumigation. Another remedye foz the same purpose. ℞. of iuniper seede. ʒ. ſ. of blacke eleboze. ɔ.i. of oyle sysamyne, of oyle of lynseede, of oyle of elders, and rue, of euery one. ʒ. ſ. of oyle of castozium of oile of a foxe, of euery one. ʒ.ii. of vynegre. ʒ.x. of odoziferous wyne. ʒ.i. Lette them seeth all together tyll the wyne & vynegre be consumed, strayne them, & put therof into ỳ eare warme.

Item an other. ℞. of the berȳes of lau rell, of the seede of iuniper, of euerye one. ʒ.iiij. of oyle of bytter almans. ʒ.x. of oyle of dille, and of lynseede, of euery one. ʒ. ſ. of oyle of castozium, oyle of elders, of euery one. ʒ.ij. ſ. of the iuyce of purllane, of the iuyce of ciclamine, ana. ʒ.b. of maiozam, of rue, of eche a lytle, of vynegre. ʒ.ij. of the galle of an hare. ʒ.bi. seeth them all together, tyll the iuyces and vynegre be consumed, then strayne them and vse them, as is afozesayde. Another suffumigation, good foz deafnes. ℞. of the leaues of elders, of the leaues of walwozt, and mugwozt, of euery one. m̃. i. of the berȳes of iuneper, and laurell. ana. m̃. ſ. of the rootes of ciclaminie, of the rootes of affodilles, of euerye one. m̃.i. of maiozã, of wozmewood, of myrrhe, of euerye one. ʒ. i. ſ. of honye. ʒ.iij. of oxe pylle. li.i. of vynegre. li.ij. of water, as muche as shal suffyce, adding of nept, calamynte, betonye, rue, ysope, stica dos, cẽtaurie, spykenarde, of euery one a lytle, let thẽ seth tyl ỳ thyrd parte be consumed, and vse them after the maner of a suffumigation, foz the operation is maruelous. Item the oile of el ders, soddẽ wyth oyle of dille, and roo tes of affodilles, is a synguler remedy foz deafnes. Item some saye, that it is very profytable to applye thys decoction. ℞. of the rootes of a whyte and a blacke vyne, called vitis alba et ni gra, bearynge grapes. of euerye one, ʒ.i. of wozmewoode. m̃.i. of oxe galle, of hares galle, of euery one, ʒ.i. of the fatte of a foxe. ʒ.bi. of the fatte of a we

syll,

Suffumigation.

A synguler remedye.

syll, or of elys.ʒ.r. of castorium, of blacke elebore, of euery one, graynes.ij. of vynegre, of odoriferous wyne, of euerye one. ʒ. iij. of oyle of nardus. ʒ.i. of oyle of laurell. ʒ.ß. lette them seeth together tyll the wyne and vynegre be consumed, then strayne them, and put therof into the eares. It is also good, that the patient exercyse hym selfe in graueiye places. Item contynuall purgations of the heade, make muche to the purpose. Yea the forsayde remedyes are not to be administred, before the purgation of the bodye, and of the heade. Lykewyse, in the tyme of the administratiō of the same, they oughte not to be nother to hote nor to colde.

Furthermore, it is the duetye of a good chirurgion, to prouyde, that the medicines that enter vnto the synowe planted wythin, hurte not the same. It is moreouer to be remēbred, that medicines of the eares, muste not be styffe, but liquide, that they may perce into the inwarde parte. Item the medicynes muste be often chaunged, namelye euerye fourth houre, and the patient muste lye on the cōtrary syde, a certayne space after the application of the medicine, stoppynge hys eare, that the ayer enter not in. The beste maner, of administreyng medicines for the dyseases of the eares is, that the eare be clensed from all superfluous thynges, before the application of the sayd medicines. &c.

¶ The.x. chap. of water, and stones, and wormes, & graynes, or such lyke thynges, entryng into the eare.

Of wormes and other noysome thynges in the eares.

Wormes, and other thynges, enter into the eares, and hynder hearing, & may be knowen by the relation of the patientes, whyche fele a bytynge, and mouynge, in the eares, & heuye paynfulnesse. The cure therof, is to drawe out the sayd thynge. Cura. And to come to oure purpose, brefly, some doctours saye, that water whyche is entred into the eares, maye be drawē out easely with instrumētes, wher with great wyndy balles be pulled vp, whych are after ꝑ maner of a syrynge. The way to drawe out the sayd matter, is thys. ¶ fyrst, ye muste bathe ꝑ eare wyth wyne of the decoction of nepte, & of maiorum, & afterward, ye muste put the instrument into the eare, vnto ꝑ botome, whyche muste be stopped wt cottō, that the instrumēt may drawe the water frō the botome vnto it selfe. And thys ye shall do, so often, tyl ye perceaue the water dryed vp, whych is knowē by ꝑ remotion of ꝑ accedētes, ꝑ were ther before.

Some allowe, that the water be drawen out wyth the woode of a palmetre, or drye elder. Ye muste put one ende of the woode, into the fyer, and the other in the eare, and the woode muste be thre cubites longe, for they say that by reason of the fyer, ꝑ wood draweth the water vnto it selfe. Lykewyse, some vse thys meane to drawe out the water. After a fumigation, the patiente muste lompe wyth the fote, that is on the fore syde, & in leapyng, he must strike his eare often wt hys hande, & afterwarde they put into ꝑ eare a fyne spōge, & thē cause the patiēt to slepe vpon the same eare.

Lykewyse, ye may drawe oute the water, wyth such a syrynge as the surgeons vse to drawe bryne oute of

the bladder, puttynge it into the eare wythout payne, and suckinge out the water at the other ende wyth youre mouthe. Fynallye, the doctours haue described fewe remedyes in thys case, for they knewe that instrumentes were more fytte, to drawe out the sayd water, then locall remedyes. Howe be it, Auicenne sayeth, that the iuyce of oynyons put into the eares, easeth the heuynes of the heade, and drawe eth out the water. Artilata, and Platearius, saye, that the sayde iuyce medled wyth gose greese, and put into the eares, is of the same effecte. Nylynge also, prouoked by arte, is conuenient in thys case.

As touchynge the drawynge oute of lytle wormes, and suche other thynges, yf it be possyble, they muste be drawen oute wyth lytle pynsons, or some other conuenient instrument, enlargynge the conduyte of the eares. And yf ye can not drawe them oute on thys meane, ye muste procede wyth localle medicines. Fyrste, to kyll the lytle wormes, ye shal poure into the eare oile of bytter almondes, dyssolued wyth a lytle aloes epatyke, and ote galle, & afterwarde, ye shall make a suffumigation of thynges anodyne, that is to saye, whyche swage payne. For within the space of a fewe dayes, the wormes shall appeare to youre eyes, and then ye shall take them oute, wyth some conuenient instrumente.

Medicyne to kylle the wormes in the eares.

Lytle stones, and graynes, beyng entred into the eares, muste be drawe out after that, that is wrytten in thys present chapter, concernynge drawynge out of water, excepte, that when the greyne is in the eares, ye muste not vse oyle and suffumigations, but when ther is greate payne, for they enlarge the greyne. Wherfore, it is better to drawe it out, wyth some conuenient instrumente, somewhat croked. And because, that sometyme the stone or the greyne, stycketh so in the eare, that it can not be drawen oute, then ye shall breake the stone, or the grayne, wyth small sharpe tenacles, made for the purpose. And for asmuch, as often tymes the sayde thynges can not be drawen oute, but they cause greate payne, and brynge the place to an hote apostemation, some haue counsayled to make incision vnder the eare, that so the sayde thynges maye be drawen oute, by the cutte place. Neuertheles, my councell is, that no incisyon be made in the sayde place, because it is noble and synnowy, excepte a sygne of apostemation appere vnder the eare, but to leaue the cure to the worckynge of nature, whyche is euer myghtye in her operation.

Yf apostemation appeare vnder or aboue the eare, ye shall further maturation therof, wyth a playster maturatiue and attractiue, & afterwarde ye shall open the place in the forme of a newe moone, before it come to maturation. For mundifycation, incarnation, and sigillation, ye shall procede after the doctrine, declared in a peculier chapter of the vlceres of the eares. &c.

Here begynneth the fourthe treatyse of the fourth booke.

The fyrste chapter, of the vlceres of the belye.

The

vlcers of the belye

THe cure of vlceres of the belye ỹ perce not, differeth nothynge frō the common cure of vlceres of other partes of the bodye. Wherefore, yf the vlceres be virulēt, or venemous they moste be cured, after the cure of the sayde vlceres, and so of other

But if suche vlceres, ber penetrante and percynge, or fystulous, than they are verye harde to be cured, howebeit the cure must not be refused, for nature worketh sometyme secretlye, and healeth thynges that seme impossyble to the chirurgeons, and therefore in this case ye, shall procede, accordynge to the doctryne declared in the chapyter, of penitraunte woundes in the brest, &c

The second chapter, of the vlceres of the flākes, and armeholes.

vlceres of the flankes & armeholes

THe vlcers of these partes by reasone of the thynnes of the flesshe become some holowe, and lyke ỹ apostemes called fourmice, and crustye, and they haue no thynge proper by them selues, frome the comon cure of other vlceres, howbeit, we wyll ordayne the cure, accordyng to the qualytie of the place, and of the vlcers.

Cure.

Fyrste, (purgacion and good dyet presupposed) as we haue sayde in many places, yf the vlceres be holow, my custome was to put into the sayd vlceres, thys lyquore folowynge. ℞. of the barbours lye. ʒ. vi. of oure powdre of mercurye. ʒ. iij. of honye of roses. ʒ. i. myngle these thynges togyther, and putte them into the vlcers, warme, with a strynge, kepinge in the same strayghte waye with youre fynger, or with a tente, that it maye fulfyl hys operation, and let the sayd lyquour be reteyned the space of. xii. houres, then mundifie the place, and wasshe it by the space of two dayes, with lye and red suger, or with water of barley and honye of roses. And agayne euery second day, wasshe the place as is afore sayde, vntyll the vlcere be mundyfyed frome all euyll flesshe whiche thynge is knowen, by the appearaunce of good flesshe, and good quytture. And yf the mouthe of the vlcered place be verye streite, ye shal enlarge it by incision or by application of some caustyke medicine, as is capitell, oyle of coperose, or with a trosticke of minio of oure descripcion, or with the forsayd pouder, poudered vpon the tente, and afterward ye maye procede with the forsayde remedies.

a lotion for holow vlcers

For incarnation, we were wount to vse this oyntment folowyng, puttyng it vpon a tent. ℞. of honye of roses. ʒ. i. of moste clere terrebentyne. ʒ. ii. of the iuice of smallage. ʒ. ℈. of the iuice of plantayne and wormewood, ana. ʒ. ii. Let them seeth a lytle, and put therevnto of the floure of barley and beanes well boulted, and of the floure of lentyles, ana. ʒ. iii. of sarcocolle, of myrrhe, ana. ʒ. ℈. of frankynsence. ʒ. i. with this oyntment, I put vpon the place a great piece of the oyntmente or cerote vnderwrytten, and in the time of incarnation, I vyd syringe the place euery day with the wyne of the decoction of hony of roses, and a lytle frankynsence, or with the forsayde lye, and honye of roses. The fourme of the cerote is this. ℞. of oyle of camomylle, oyle

cerote of no bis operation

of rooses, of oyle of lyllyes. ana. ʒ.iiij. of calues suet, cowes suet and wethers suet melted. ana. lj. ℥. of oyle of lynsed ʒ.iii. of mulcilage of psilium, holye hocke, fenugreke, lynseed. lj. ij. of lytarge of golde and syluer, ana. ʒ.j. ℥. of minium. ʒ. x. make a cerote of all these at the fyre, accordynge to arte, addynge as muche whyte waxe as shall suffyce for it purgeth matter, and in resoluing mollyfyeth hardenesse, we sealed vp the place wyth vnguentum de minio, of oure description, washinge the place wyth water of alume, soden wyth hope of rooses, and rooses by them selfes, whyche oyntmente is wrytten in the chapter of a broken skulle.

Yf the vlceres be corrosyue, and malygne, ye shall rectyfie them wyth our poudre of mercurye, or wyth the poudre folowynge, whych I optayned of maister Scipion of Mantua, a chirurgien synguleriy lerned. Re. of redde corralles, of plidia, of bytanye, of rede rooses, of fyne whyte suger, ana. ʒ.℥. pouder all these thynges finelye, and vse it vpon a corrosyue and malygne vlcer, for that is of excellent operacyon, as the sayde maister Scipion shewed vnto me.

Scipions poudre

(We haue cured manye, wyth vnguentum de tucia, or of minium vnder wrytten, the ordynaunce whereof is after thys sorte. Re. of oyle of rooses omphacine. ʒ.ii. of oyle of rooses complete, ʒ.iii. of oyle myrtyne, of vnguentum populeon, ana. ʒ.x. of the iuce of plantayn. ʒ.ii.℥. and as much of nyght shade, of calues suet lj.℥. let them seth all together wyth a lytle vynegre, tyll the iuces and the vynegre be consumed, then strayne them and adde to the streynyng, of lytarge of golde and syluer, ana. ℥.x. of minium. ʒ. vi. let the to the fyre agayne, and make a softe cerote, wyth suffycyente whyte waxe

Vnguentum de tucia.

Blacke coloure or lyke blacke, it is a lycne that it is perfytelye sodden, thys oyntemente is suffycyente for incarnacyon, and mundyficacyon, and lykewyse it is good to make good cycatrizacion, when the vlceres are fyrst washed, wyth water of plantayne, wherein a lytle alume hath be sodden.

Fynallye, yf the vlceres bene harde and haue grosse and rought borders, ye shall remoue the sayde roughnesse, wyth oure ponder of mercurye aforsayde, or cutte a way the lyppes with a payre of sycers, and than cauterysse the place superficyallye, or in the stead of a cauterye ye maye mynyster vnguentum egyptiacum.

Yf the pacyente abhorre an actuall cauterye and incision, than ye shal vse oure capytelle of lye, whereof, we will make mencyon in oure antidotarie.

When the lyppes be remoued, mundyfye the vlcere wyth vnguentum egiptiacum, myngled wythe vnguentum apostolorum, the resi of the cure shal be accomplished as it is aforesayde.

The thyrde chapter, of the vlceres of the yarde, and of the stones.

Vlceres of ye yarde

ALL kyndes of vlceres are engendred in the yarde, as in other partes of all the bodye. Wherefore, for ye curacion of the same, ye shall procede as it is sayde of other vlceres and so forth. Howbeit, ye shall obserue thys one thynge, that is to saye: that (because the member is hote,) after that ye haue remoued the malignitie

malygnitie of the sayde vlceres, ye muste applye thinges that coole, and before ye vse dryinge medecynes, ye muste purge the bodye, for ye myghte bryng the abundaunte matter to the flanckes, and engender an apostume called bubo, wherefore, a purgacyon is necessarye in thys case.

The cure of vlceres of the yarde, & of the stones, is accõplished by mundi fycation of the same, and to mundyfye them, there is nothynge better, then oure poudre of mercurie, or vnguentũ apostolorum wyth a lytle of vnguentum egyptiacum, and whan great mũ dyfycation is not requyred, it shal suf fyce to vse onlye vnguentum apposto lorum, or a mundyfycatiue, of the iuce of plantayne.

When the place is mundyfyed, ye shal come to incarnatiõ, whych shalbe accomplysshed wyth aloes epathyke, myngled wyth sarcocolle and burned dylle, wyth a lytle suger. And when ỹ place shalbe incarned fully, for cigillacyon, ye shall vse vnguentũ de minio, written in the former chapter or vnguentum album camphoratum, or vnguentum de tucia. Item in thys case it is conuenyente to washe the place wyth redde wyne, and water of plantayne, and decoction of rooses, of the floures of pomegranates, of murtilles with a litle alume, for it causeth good cycatrization. Lyke wyse, it is good to vse the poudre cycatrisatyue of bole armeny after oure descrypcyon

As touchynge the chafyng and excoryacion, of the yarde, we haue spoken therof in a pecu lyer chapter, in the booke of apostemes. &c.

Here folowyth the fyfte treatise, of the fourth booke.

The first chapiter, of a fystule of the fundamente



he fistule of the fundament, is engendred ofte tymes, of some rotten a posteme, chefe lye, when the matter is retai ned within, a longe time, for the place is redy to receaue corruption, and cor rosion of the quitture. Some times it begynneth of pustles, or lytle aposte mes, lefte vnhealed. Lykewyse, it is often engendred by the payne of the e morroides, by reason of the aliaunce of those partes, and throughe the retey nynge of matter, accustomed to be pur ged by the veynes emorroydalle once or twyse in a yere. And also somtimes it is engendred, throughe vlceracyon of the gutte talled intestinum rectum.

Fystule of ỹ fundamẽt.

Of these vlceres, some perce in, and some perce not. Of those that perce vn to the muskle of the gutte called inte stinum rectum, some perce aboue the sayde gutte. Item some of them are holowe, whyche stretche them selfes into sondrye places, & some go downe warde depelye, that is to saye, towe arde the bladder, or towarde the back bone or towarde the haunches, & som tyme towarde the skynne, called pery tonium, as we haue sene in our tyme.

kyndes of fis tules

Ye may haue knowledge of the per cynge of the sayde vlceres, partelye by the lytle profytynge of medycynes, and partely by the long contynuaunce of the same, and when throughe the mouth therof, there issueth out dyrtye matter. Also ye may knowe them, by puttynge into the vlcered place, a pro

uet

bete of syluer, guydyng it with ꝑ lyft hande towarde the fundemente, and puttynge in the lytle fynger of youre ryght hande, annoynted with oyle of roses. For yf it perce vnto the gut, ye shall seale the prouet with youre fynger.



The cure of a fistula, that percehe within the muscule of the gutte, (a purgation of the bodye and conuenyente diete presupposed) hath one kind of healynge, besydes the common intentions in the proper chapiters of fistules, where it is declared, that the narowe place muste be enlarged, and mortified, as ye maye there see. The maner of the sayde cure, is this. Ye muste anoynte youre formoste fynger of your ryght or lefte hand as it shall seme good, with oyle of roses, and ye must put the sayd fynger into the fundamente, accordynge to the situation of the fistula, and therwithal ye must conducte a croked sharpe instrument called Phalac, or Gamaut, by the mouthe of the fistula, towardes the fundamente, tyll ye seale the poynte of the seyde instrumente vnder youre fynger, whiche done, drawe out youre fynger, and make incision from one mouth to an other, directly drawing the poynte of the instrumente, by the fundamente, that the emeroidal veynes be not hurte.

And before the sayde incision, be sure of the trewe percynge, by puttyng in of a prouet of syluer, or a leden nedle, yf nede be.

After incision, ye shall dygeste the place, with a dygestyue of terrebentyne, and of the yolckes of egges, with a lytle saffron. And yf there remayne anye harde flesshe, ye shall remoue it with vnguentum egiptiacum, or with oure pouder of Mercurye.

And after the admynystration of sharpe thynges, it is good to purifye the place and to prepare the incarnacyon, wyth a mundyfycatiue of smallage, wrytten in oure antidotarie in the chapter of abserstyue medecynes.

Whan the place is mundyfyed, ye shall incarne it wyth sarcocolle, aloes epatyke, clere terebentyne, and a lytle honye of rooses myngled therewyth. Also vnguentum de minio, maye well he admynistred in all tymes of thys fystula. Lykewyse, to make a good cycatrize, ye shal washe the place, wyth water of plantayne, soden wyth rooses and myrtilles, and mirabolans cytrynes, and a lytle alume, and honye of rooses.

The doctoures haue wrytten manye other remedyes, whyche cannot be vsed, wythoute greate payne and daunger of apostemacion. One is, by a syngle lace, whyche is reproued by dyscrete chirurgiens, the seconde, is by a threede anoynted wyth a sharpe and stronge medecyne, conductynge the same frome one mouth to the other, and some commaũd, to cauterise the place wyth an hote yron, frome the conduit of the fundamente vnto the mouthe of the fystule. And fyrste they put in a threde, wyth a ledyn nedle, and after the cauterisation, they drawe out the threde frome one mouth to another.

Here ye shall note thys one thynge that yf the fistule perce vppon the gut thre or foure ynches vnto the muscule, ye muste vse no incision, for after incision, the pacyente shulde haue no power to retayne hys excrymentes, for as Rases saythe, in the ende of thys gutte, there is a muscle bindyng & kepyng in, the excremẽtes, accordyng to the wyll of the pacyente. Wherfore it shall suffyce in thys case, to receaue a palliatiue curation.

I saye also, that yf the fystule go towarde the bladder, or the boones

of

of the haunches, or the tayle of the backebone, ye muste not procede butte wyth a pallyatyue cure, for ye shal get nothyng thereby but dishonoure and hurte.&c.

The seconde chapter, of the cure of holowe, and fystulous vlceres of the fundamente, that perce not

Vlceres of the fundamente ¶ not percynge.

THe vlceres of the fundament that perce not are engendred of the same causes, that percynge vlceres are. The cure wherof (conuenyente purgacyon and ordinaunce of dyet presupposed) is the selfe same with the other vlceres, declared & set forth in the vniuersall chapyter of vlceres.

Howebeit, I will describe the maner that I haue vsed in suche vlcers. wherfore in the curation of holowe vlceres, (for moste commonly they be holowe) I was wount to mundyfye the holownes, with vnguentum egiptiacum dissolued with lye, casting it into the vlcere with a siringe, or in the stede therof, I conueyd in, our pouder with a litle lye, after the maner afforesayd. And when the mouthe was verye streyte, I dyd enlarge it, and remouedy hardnes therof w a trosciske of minium, or with a caustike of capitelle, with a cautele or prouision, described, in the chapiter of fleshye knobbes, in the booke of apostemes.

And whan I coude not roote oute suche a fystula by this meane, I vsed incisyon, and afterwarde mundefied the place with oure pouder, or with vnguentum egiptiacum aloone, or myngled asmuche wyth vnguentum apostolozum, tyll the place was parfytelye mundyfied of all euell fleshe and matter.

Fynallye, for incarnacyon and sygillacion, I vsed the remedyes wryten in the former chapyter. And for as muche, as these places are wont to be enflamed, throughe sharpe medycines or to be apostemed. It is requisite for the resolution of the matter, and for apeasynge of the greke, to vse fumigacyon and epithemes, folowynge ℞. of camomylle, melilote, bzanne, of the leues of malowes, holyhocke, and of tapsus barbatus, ana.m̃. j. of lynseed ʒ.j. of the rotes of holihocke.ʒ.iij. seeth them all together wyth sufficyent water, tyll halfe beconsumed, and let the smoke be receauyd, and the place epithemed wyth the same decoction. Epithema

The thyrde chapyter, of the chappyng and clefte of the fundamente.

Of fyftes in ¶ fundamente

IT chauuseth often, that the fundamente is chapped, through salte fleme or brente melancolie, and sometyme through great costyfenes of the belye, or throughe the floynge of a colyrycke humor, whyche byteth and chaketh away the skynne of the place, wherfore for the curation of the same, a lenytyue purgation of the belye presupposed, there is nothynge better, then to bathe the place, and to receaue the smooke of thys decoction folowynge ℞. of camomylle, mellylot, bzanne of barlye, malowes, byolettes lentyles, ana.m̃.ii. of swete apples somewhat brouised, in nomber .x. of tapsus barbatus.m̃.iii. of lynseed.ʒ.iij. of suger.ʒ.iij

of

of frankensence, of aloes, of myrre, ana. ʒ.ſ. of licium, ʒ. ſ. roche alume. ʒ.ii. ſ. lette them ſeth al together wyth ſuf fycyent water, tyl ꝑ thyrde part be con ſumed, and lette the ſmoke be receyued into the fundament, and than vſe this lynimente folowynge. ℞. oyle of lyn ſeed, of oyle omphacine, ana. ʒ.ſ. of the wyne of ſwete granades drayed with the ryndes, and than ſtrongelye preſ ſed. ʒ.iiii. of roche alume. ʒ.i. of gootes ſuet and calues talowe, ana. ʒ.iii. lette them ſeeth al together tyl the iuce and the wyne be conſumed, then ſtrayne them and vſe them.

Item oyle of linſeed, applyed vpon the chappes, is good agaynſt the payns of the emorroydes, and all dyſeaſes of the fundamẽt, as Meſue ſayth. Oyle alſo of the yolckes of egges, laboured in a morter of leade, wyth as much oyle of lynſed, is a preſent reme dye agaynſte the chappes of the fundamente.

Liniments

An other lynemente for the ſame purpoſe ℞. of the oyle of nuttes, of the fruite called cryſomela, of the oyle of ſwete almons, of peches, ana. ʒ.ii. of oyle of the yolkes of egges, of oyle of lynſeed, ana. ʒ.ſ. of the iuce of wylde taſell, of the iuce of knotgraſſe, of the iuce of tapſus barbatus, añ. ʒ.vi. of a loes epathike. ʒ.iii. of the iuce of plan tayne. ʒ.i. ſeethe them tyll the iuces be conſumed, than ſtrayne them, and vſe thys medecyne wythin the fun damente.

Another, ℞. of the oyle of yolkes of egges, of the oyle of lynſeed, ana. ʒ. ſ. of goates talowe, of mooſt clere ter bentyne. ana. ʒ.iii. of frankenſence, of Maſtike, ana. ʒ.ſ. of Raſyn of the Pynaple tree. ʒ.i. of Aloes Epatyke. ʒ.i.ſ. of tapſus barbatus, of the leaues of Plantayne, of the leaues of houndeſtong, & of horſetayle, ana. m̃.i. ſtampe them al, and drawe oute the iuce & let them all ſeeth together tyll the iuce be conſumed, then ſtreyne them, and put to the ſtreynynge, of litarge of golde and ſyluer, ana. ʒ.ſ. of ceruſe, ʒ.iii.ſ. of burned lede, of tucia, ana. ʒ.ii. myngle them, and labboure them in a morter of leade the ſpace of two houres.

And for as muche as, ſumtyme the ſayde chappes, perce into the inwarde parte of the fundamente, and cauſe greate payne, chefelye, when they are toyned with emorroides, then ſuffumy gacyons and bathynges that ſwage the payne, make to the purpoſe, as a bathe of tapſus barbatus aforenamed Lykewyſe, ye maye clyſter the place wyth the ſayde decoction, and redde ſuger, and a lytle aloes epathike dyſ ſolued, for this clyſter ſwageth payne and maketh good incarnation. Fumigation.

If the ſayde chappes cannot be hea led by the forſayde remedyes, than it is neceſſarye to fylle the chappes, wyth oure pouder of mercurye, for within two or thre times, it remoueth the malygnitie, as we haue proued in my lorde Marcke, cardynal of Rome myſhe churche, named Cornarius.

After that the malygnytie is remo ued, the forſayde remedyes ſhall ſuf fyce for the curacyon of the vlceres. But ſome tyme it chaunceth, as we haue ſeene, that the fundamente is vl cered of a prymytyue cauſe, for the cure whereof, at the begynnynge ye ſhall proceade wyth lenytiue medycy nes.

Wherefore, it is conuenyente, to bathe the place wyth the decoctyon of malowes, of lynſeed, of tapſus barba tus, of barlye, and of branne.

And after the common faſhyon, ye ſhall applye a dygeſtyue of the yolkes of egges, and oyle of rooſes omphacyne, and a lytle ſaffron.

Whan the place is dygeſted, for mundyfycation and incarnacyon, ye ſhall

shall procede wyth oyle of lynseede, wyth oyle of yolkes of egges, and a lytle aloes epatike, laboured the space of two houres in a mortar of leade, addynge therunto a lytle iuyce of plãtayne, and a litle litarge of golde and syluer. For the reste of the cure, ye shal procede with the remedyes afore wrytten. &c.

¶ The fourthe chapiter of emorodes or pyles.

Of emorodes or piles.

HEre are about ỳ ende of the fundamente .v. beynes, which are calemorodalle, and are ordeyned of nature, to purge the grosse & melancholye bloode in men, as womens bodyes are purged euery moneth.

And as the auncient wryters saye, yf the sayde purgation come duely, it preserueth the body from sondrye diseases, as from the leper, from cãker, and other like. And they be called called emorodes, of Hema, whyche in greke is bloode, and roys, whyche is flowynge. And there are diuers kyndes of them, for some bene lyke greynes of raysons or lyke lytle bladers, some are lyke wartes, and other bene lyke an opened figge, redde, and full of litle greynes, some are lyke mulberyes, and are called morales, & some are small as lytle peces of flesh, about the fundamente, and some are payneful and apostemous.

kyndes of emorodes.

The cause of these, for the mooste parte, is abundaũce of grosse and melancholyke bloode, and sometyme of fleume, and sometyme of brent choler sent vnto the sayd place, or elles, they come through the receit of sharpe medicines, or elles of the longe vse of pilles of aloes not washed. Wherfore by the great abundaunce of such bloode, it chaũceth that the said beynes swel, and be extended out of the fundamẽt, beynge verye payneful, and apostemous. Therfore yf the bloode be verye subtyle and sharpe, and the passion natural, and comynge by courses, than the mouthes of the beynes are opened, wythoute the melancholye bloode is purged, by the benifyte of nature, and also the sayde subtile and sharpe humoure. Yf they be caused of flegmatyke bloode, watrye, and not grosse, thẽ they are lyke lytle bladers, or greanes of raysonnes, & whyte in coloure, and softe in towchynge, and cause no greate payne. If they be engendred of grosse flegmatyke bloode, they are harde lyke wartes, and bene lyke vntrye figges, and are not verye payneful, excepte they be vlcered, and ioyned wyth some hote humoure. Theyr colour is, betwene blewnes, and rednes. If they be caused of melancholyke, and flegmatyke bloode mixt together, they ar like lytle peces of flesh, of blacke colour, called Condilomata, and yf they be caused of vrente choleryke bloode wyth melancholye, they are in coloure and figure lyke to a mulberye and verye payneful.

The causes of emorodes

Item ye shal note, that some be naturall, and some accidental, the naturall, are those whiche in some bodies, euerye moneth, or euery yere foure tymes, purge grosse and melancholyke bloode. The accidentall, are those, whyche procede of the forsayde causes, throughe euyll diete, and other thynges not naturall. wherfore, the patient muste auoyde all sharpe, salt, & tarte thynges, and ỳ engender melancholyke bloode, as all pulses, the heade, and the inwardes of beastes, and grosse flesshe, as of kyne, swyne, goates, hares, and byrdes of the ry-

uer.

Further more the emoroydes are caused inwardly, and outwardelye. Those ỹ are engendred inwardly, are natural, & they are wõt to sende forth grosse bloode, & those that apere outwardelye, sende forth watry bloode, somewhat reddyshe.

Cure of emoroydes.

The cure of emoroydes, shalbe accomplished, by an vniuersal, and particuler regiment. The vniuersall regiment, hath two intenciones, namelye, ordinaunce of diete, and purgation of the cause antecedent. Particuler regiment, is accomplished by the administration of locall medicines. As touchyng the fyrst intention, we say, that when they droppe inordinatly, they muste be restrayned (thoughe it be a generall rule, that the flowynge of bloode by certayne tymes & courses, shulde not be restrayned) leste the pacient fall into a dropsye, throughe the weaknes of the lyuer, and of the stomake. For the restraynynge of the same, the remedyes whyche be administred to stoppe the floures, are conuenient in thys case, applyed as well within as without, & lykewise in prouokynge the same. Yf the fluxe come of a colde cause, let the pacient be purged with diacatholicon, cassia, & with the decoction of myrobalanes, called kebuli, equally proportioned, accordynge to the strength & age of the patient. Yf they procede of hote mattier, ye shall purge the body, wyth diapruns not solutiue, reubarbe, & wyth the decoction of myrobalane citrine. The doctours say, that the solutiues must purge in prestyng together, & leauyng some stipticitie in the membre, that sendeth and retayneth the humours. After purgation xi. dayes, ye shal minister a bathe, of thinges ỹ restreyne, as sumach, roses, myrtilles, plãtayn, boyled in water wherein hote steele hath bẽ quẽched. Yf it is good to take trifera magna, cũ sãguine draconis, with a litle munia, & a lytle reubarbe wyth wyne of aygre pomegranades. Rasis prayseth troschskes of karabe, wh sumach, to restrayne the fluxe of ỹ emoroydes, & he prayseth the application, of a playster of spica, wrytten in ỹ chapter of the weaknes of the liuer. Item a sirupe of myrte, & of roses, is of great excellencie in this cause. Furthermore, it is very good to laye vpõ the rennyng place in the somer, a plaister of lentilles, roses, beanes, made wyth water wherin a hote yron hath ben quenched, for it stauncheth bloode marueylously. Item this playster folowing, serueth for the same purpose. R. of roses, of myrtilles, of the leaues of plãtaine, of the herbe called lingua passerina or knotgresse. ana. mi. i. sethe them all in water wherein hote yron hath ben quenched, then stampe them & streyne them, & put therunto a lytle wyne of pomegranades, & a litle vinaygre of roses, shake them together, & bryng them in ỹ maner of a plaister, & vse the same. Yf the fluxe of emoroydes chaũceth in wynter, ye must take wormewood, wh oyle of roses omphacine & a lytle sage, and mugwort, and seeth them in a pot, and afterwardes stampe them, & applye them vpon the place. Ye shal put also wtin the fundament, this oyntment folowing. R. of roses, myrtilles, & knotgrasse. añ. ʒ. ß. of frãkensence. ʒ. i. of sãguis draconis, of myldust, of beane floure. añ. ʒ. ii. of hares heare cut in smal peces. ʒ. ii. ß. of bole armeny, terre sigill. añ. ʒ. iii. ß. of tutia, of litarge of golde & syluer. añ. ʒ. i. ß. of the iuyce of tapsus barbatus, of the iuyce of horsetayle, plantayne, and comferye. ana. ʒ. iii. the whytes of two egges, shake them all together, & put them into the fundamẽt with cotton, or wyth lynte, for it is a present remedy

Playsters for the emoroydes.

remedye to staunche bloode.

Also byndynge of the armes and shulders, and ventoses, is verye good to tourne awaye the mattier. Also it is profitable, to laye a ventose vpon the liuer. Item it helppeth muche, that the patient eate before his meate some styptyke thynge, as rosted peares, or quinces, or myues made of the same, medlers, wyldynges. &c. Also ye muste auoyde auger, immoderate vse of women, and greate exercise. Thys doctrine shall suffice, for particuler purgation of emorroydes.

Vniuersall cure of emorroydes.

Nowe we wyll come to the vniuersall cure, whyche shall be accomplyshed by foure intentions. The fyrste consisteth in the ordinaunce of diete, the seconde in purgation of the mattier antecedente, the thyrde in remouinge the matter conioynt, the fourth in correction of the accidentes. As towchyng the fyrste, the patient must vse suche meates as maye engendre good blood and destroy euyl, as chickyns, hennes, partryches, fesauntes, motton, veale, sodden wyth herbes that engēder good blood, as borage, buglosse, lettuse, spinache. &c. He must auoyde all fisshe, excepte perches, and fyshes that lyue amonge stones. Also he must auoyde al sharpe thynges, & that engender melancholyke blood.

For the seconde intention, whiche is to purge the mattier antecedente, you shall vse Diacatholicon, or Cassia, or Diacassia, and ye shal forbeare solutyues in to whyche Aloes, and scamonye, enter. wherfore it shall suffice, to loose the bellye with one of the sayd lenitiues.

The thyrde intention, shall be accomplyshed wyth the administration of locall remedyes. And fyrste, yf the emorroydes be like mulberies, though they be of lytle apearance, yet they cause great payn, which if you swage not spedelye, an apostemous or fistulous vlcere, maye be engendred in the place. Wherefore, Lanfranke a lerned man, comaundeth at the begynnynge to cutte the veyne called Basilica of the same syde, & the next daye, the veyne saphena, of the same syde. And if the patient were wont to haue purgatiou by the veynes emorroydal, ye shall prouoke the same, and yf he were not acustomed, he shal forbeare. And herein the chirurgiens erre often tymes, applyenge in the begynnynge of emorroydes, bloode suckers, and thynges that prouoke bloode, wherby they haue broughte the place to an apostume, or to a fistula. wherfore it is better to studye to swage ꝑ payne, and to resolue the emorroydes, whervnto a suffumigation, and fomentation of the place, by this decoction folowynge, is profitable in all kyndes of emorroydes, whyche we haue proued in Julye the seconde. ℞. of the leaues of Malowes, and Violettes, of Parietarye, of the leaues of Holihocke, of Taplus barbatus wyth the rote. aā. m̄. ii. of quynce sedes. ʒ. vi. of cleane barlye. m̄. i. ℈. of branne. m̄. iii. of lynsede, of Fenugreke. ana. ʒ. iiii. of peres wylde or swete somewhat brused, nombre twelue, of lingua passetina or knotgrasse, of wyld Tasyll, ana. m̄. i. seeth them all together with sufficiente water, and adde of Camomylle, Melilote, Dylle. ana. m̄. i. ℈. Lette them seeth tyl the thyrde parte be consumed, and vse them after the maner of suffumigation and fomentation.

A pope full of pyles.

A good liniment for the same purpose. ℞. of cowes buttyre ʒ. x. of the oyle of yolkes of egges. ʒ. ℈. of duckes grese ʒ. iii. of the iuyce of plantaine, of taplus barbatus. ana. ʒ. ii. mengle thē and laboure thē in a mortar of leade halfe a day, & make a liniment, which

ye shal put into the fundamente with your fynger, or wyth lynte. Item ye shall administer thys playster folowyng, after suffumigation. ℞. of rosted apples ʒ. iiii. of buttyre ʒ. iii. ꝑ yolkes of two egges, and labboure them in a mortar of leade the space of thre houres, wyth oyle of Violettes, oyle of swete almons, hennes grese, duckes grese. añ. ʒ. ß. of womans mylke ʒ. xii. of fresshe barlye floure wel bulted, and of beane floure. ana. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of the roote of tapsus barbatus, and of the leaues therof. ʒ. ɾ. Let them seeth all together (beside the oyle and the yolkes of egges) vntyl they be thicke, then put to the oyles, and the yolkes of egges, and lette them seeth agayn, one boylynge, and putte therunto in the ende, of saffranne ʒ. ß. applye thys medicine vpon the place, after the maner of a playster, for it mollifyeth the hardnes, and resolueth the mattier, and swageth payne. Another. ℞. of the Muscilage of holihocke, of malowes, of the sede of quynces, of pslitū, of fenugreke prepared. ℞. ß. of whyte dragagantum stamped and layed in the water of roses ꝑ space of a nyght, of beane floure ʒ. iii. of oyle of camomylle, of oyle of lynsede. añ. ʒ. i. ß. of butter labboured in a mortar tyll it be blacke in colour ʒ. ɾ. of oyle of violets, of duckes grese. ana. ʒ. ß. of the meate of rosted apples ʒ. iii. ß. of the iuyce of plantayne, of houndestonge, langdebefe, of tapsus barbatus. añ. ʒ. v. Let them seeth all together, tyll they be thycke and styffe, and put in the ende, of saffran ʒ. i. wyth the yolkes of egges, and vse them after the maner of a playster. Item white dragagantū, lythed in water of roses, with ꝑ muscillage of pslitū, & laboured in a mortar of lead the space of an houre, resolueth ꝑ swellyng of emorodes, & swageth paine. Itē dyttilles, & chestwormes, sodden in oyle of camomyl, buttyre, oile of linsede & oyle of chrisomeles, of euery one ʒ. vi. whyche afterward ye must streyn, & labour ꝑ space of an hour, wyth the yolke of an egge, and a lytle saffran, it is a presente remedye, agaynst the payne of the emoroydes. Lykewyse, oyle of lynsede, & fresshe buttyre, in equall quantitie, laboured in a mortar of leade the space of an houre, and cōueyed in with a syringe warme, swageth the peyne of ꝑ emorzoydes with oute fayling, which thynge the sayde oyle alone dothe perfourme. And therfore Mesue sayeth, that oyle of lynsede, is a greate medicine in al deseases of the fundament.

Item the oyle of the yolkes of egges, is of the same operation, & lykewise buttyre boyled in a great holow rape, in an ouen, or boyled in a great apple, and stāped together, is of lyke efficacitie. And buttyre boyled in a whyte oynyon, hath the same vertue, as Rasis sayeth. Item thys remedy folowynge, is cōmendable. ℞. of oyle of chrisomeles ʒ. vi. of fresshe buttyre, of the oyle of lynsede. ana. ʒ. ß. of serapyne ʒ. ß, of wyne of pomegranades, of the iuyce of tapsus barbatus. añ. ʒ. i. of byttylles, nombre xxx, lette them seeth all together, and streyne them, & vse them, wythout and wythin.

Here folowyth a plaister, that resolueth the swellyng of the emorzoydes, and swageth payne. ℞. of camomyll, mellilote. ana. m̄. i. of cleane barlye, of the leaues of malowes, and violets, of horehounde. ana. m̄. ß. of the rotes of Holihocke, of the leaues of Coleworte, of the leaues of holihocke. ana. m̄. ß. of swete apples, nombre. ɾ. of clene barlye, of lentilles. ana. ʒ. ii. of the rotes of tapsus barbatus and the leaues therof. ana. m̄. ii. of lynsede. ʒ. i. ß. the heade of a wether and the fete therof somewhat broken. The maner

of

of makynge the plaister is thys. First ye must seeth ỹ heade & the fete together tyll the flesshe be well sodden, and afterwarde lette the forsayde thynges seeth in the brothe onely, tyll they be perfitely sodden, then presse them, stampe them, and streyne them, and afterwarde ye must take the stamped thynges, and as muche of the brothe wherein they ware sodden, and sette them on the fyre agayne, and make a solyde playster, addynge of the floure of beanes, barlye, and cycers. ana. ℥.i. of oyle of Camomylle, of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle of Dylle, of oyle of lynsede. ana. ℥.i. of hennes grese, duckes grese, of oyle of Violettes. añ. ℥.x. of saffrã. ℥.i. the yolkes of thre egges, whyche muste be putte in, when the reste shalbe taken from the fyre.

Item the cerote vnder writtен, is profitable to resolue harde emorroydes, & knottye peces of flesshe, that are wont to rise about the fundament, through the payn of the emorroydes. R. of oyle of camomyl, dyl, lynsede. añ. ℥.iii. of ỹ oyle of chrysomeles, swete almons, butter. ana. ℥.i. ℈. of cowes talowe, of calues talow. añ. ℥.ii. of duckes grese, of hennes grese, of gose grese. ana. ℥.i. of Mustilage made of the sede of holihocke and of the rotes therof, and of the sede of psilium, and lynsede, of malowes, and violettes. ℔.i. ℈. litarge of golde and syluer. ℥. iiii make a soft cerote, accordynge to arte, addynge of cleare terebentyne. ℥.ii. ℈. Thys cerote is a singuler remedye, to resolue, and mollifye, all swellyng of emorroydes, chiefly, yf it be applyed after the payn be swaged.

Whyche thynges administred, for the accomplishmente of the thyrde intention, yf the mattier cõioynct cã not be resolued, and ỹ the pyles be grosse, as ben those that ben lyke mulberies, it is conueniente to drye them wyth sharpe medicines, as wyth oure poudre of mercurye, or wyth a caustyke, or capitelle, so that the partes aboute be not towched therwyth. But yf the emorroydes be warty, or lyke figges, ye shall cutte them of, and cauteryse the rootes, wyth some sharpe medicines. Some doctours cõmaunde, to bynde them, whyche is paynfull, and not so good as the forsayde waye. But yf they be lyke grapes stones, & bladrye, in bodyes that are wonte to haue purgation of the emorroydes at certayne tymes, then ye shall applye bloode suckers, to drawe out the melancholye bloode, or in stede therof, ye shall cut a veyne. And yf the emorroydes be in fourme of lytle outgrowynges of flesshe, the payne beynge somewhat remoued, it is a good remedye, to laye blood suckers theron, and thẽ for the full mundification and resolution of them, ye shall administer the forsayd cerote.

There chaunceth often in thys disease, a swellynge, rounde, and large, after the figure of a chestenut, which causeth greate peyne, and must be cured with the forsaid remedies, namelye, by resolution, and mitigation of payne. After the payne is swaged, I was wonte to minister the forsayde cerote for perfit resolution. Finally, if the emorroydes growe to a hote apostеme, for the cure therof ye shal resort to the chapter of flegmon.

The fourth entention, whych is to correcte accidentes, shal be accomplished by the administratiõ of locall remedyes. The accidentes, of these diseases are these, behement payne, gret fluxe of bloode, apostemes, cãkerous putrefaction of the places. Concernyng swagyng of payne, staunchyng bloode, and curation of apostеme, we haue spoken in thys present chapter. But for as muche as the payne is ve-

ry behement, for the remotion therof, ye maye applye some thynge wherin opium shall enter, as thys that foloweth, whyche is of the description of Alexander, and we haue proued it in thys case, & in Tenasmō. R. of mirre, of frankynsence of litium, of saffran, ana. one parte, of opium, two partes, braye them and make a linimēt with the muscillage of psilium, and oyle of roses, wherewyth ye shall annoynte lynt, and putte it both wythin & without.

Alexanders liniment.

Here foloweth an other sure and excellent remedye, for the same purpose. R. of the leaues of henbane, and of malowes, and of colewortes. ana. m̄. i. wrappe them all in peces, wete them, and rost them vnder coles, then stampe them and laboure them in a mortar of leade wyth a lytle oyle of roses, the yolke of an egge, and a lytle saffran, and the meate of rosted apples. ʒ. ii. applye thys medicyne after the maner of a playster. And yf the emorroydes growe to blacknes, & cankerdnes, ye shall resorte for the cure therof, to the chapter of a canker. And thus we ende. &c.

An excellent remedy.

¶ The fyfth chapter of tenasmon.

Of tenasmon

Tenasmos, is a passiō of the gutte called intestinum rectū, wherin the patiente hathe great desire to ỹ siege, but vttereth nothyng, sauyng a lytle slymy mattier, as is ỹ gelye of fysh, mengled wyth droppes of bloode. And thys passion for the more part, is caused of grosse and slymie mattier, cleuing to the arse gutte, whyche louseth the sayde gutte thorow hys slymynes, & byteth the same thorowe the sharpenes and saltnes, & styrreth vp the vertue expulsyue, and causeth desyre of a siege, & thys kynde is euer, wyth ponderositie or heuines of the place. Somtime the sayde passion is engendred through cold of the fete, or by ỹ receyuyng of a medicine, made woute scamony or elebore. It chaūceth also sōtime, through grosse, choleryke, and brente bloode, and causeth greate payne, and the patient vtereth more bloode, then fleume. And moreouer, there happeneth in thys case, vlceration in the ende of the muscule, which pyrcketh the vertue expulsiue, and prouoketh to siege. The cure of tenasmon, shalbe accomplyshed as it foloweth. Fyrste, a conuenient purgation muste be vsed, that is to saye, yf the mattier be hote, that the bodye be purged wyth a linityue lectuarye, or wyth cassia, & diacatholicon, wyth manna. If the matter be colde, the patient shall be purged with cassia, and diakinicon, and diacatholicon. Howebeit ye shall note thys one thynge, before the administration of a medicine by mouthe, ye shall vse a clister linitiue, to mollifye the dregges of the guttes. A linityue clister conuenient for tenasmō, in a hote and drye cause, maye be thus ordeyned. R. of the brothe of hennes, or of other flesshe, thre pound. of Violettes, Malowes, camomyll, melilote. ana. m̄. s. of lyneseed. ʒ. i. let them seeth all togyther a lytle, and make a clyster, with oyle of violettes, oyle of camomyll, and the yolkes of egges, & a lytle red suger. But yf the forsayd passion, be caused of a colde mattier, the clystre folowyng is to be vsed, which mollifieth and purgeth, salt, and slymy matter, and breaketh wynde. R. of camomil, melilote, and dyll. ana. m̄. i. of the leaues of holyhocke. m̄. s. of bran. m̄. ii. of the rootes of tapsus barbatus. m̄. i of lyneseed. ʒ. ii. of swete fenelle, of anise

Cure.

A linitiue clister.

nise.ana.ʒ.ß.of cumyne a lytle,of licoryce.ʒ.r. the heed of a wether, somewhat broken,seeth them all to gither with sufficient water, tyl half of it be consumed, than strayne them, and prese them strongly, and take of the strayning.℞.i.ℨ.ß.of oile of camomil, ℨ dyll.añ.ʒ.ii.of oyle of rue.ʒ.ß, of hony of Roses.ʒ.iii. the yolkes of. ii.egges,and so vse the clystre.

Item it is good to bath the place, with the decoction of the sayde clyster,and to receyue the smoke therof. Lykewyse it is a synguler remedye, to take the same decoction, and oyle of lyneseed in euen quantitye, and a litle red sugre,ℨ the yolke of an egge, and to clysteryze the soze place therewith. Item oyle of lyneseed, rubbed with the roote of tapsus barbatus,ℨ the leaues thereof, and with a lytle mugwozt,and camomyll, and than clystered warme, swageth payne effecteously. Item we haue founde it good to vse a suffumigation of frankensence,terebentine,ℨ a lytle myzre, it swageth payne. Lykewyse to syt vpon a warme table of a pynapple, maketh to the same purpose. Item a suffumigation and syttyng vpon the sayde decoction,maye conuenyentlye be vsed. Colliries also put in to the fundamente, passe other remedyes. Yea,and linimentes brought into the fourme of lyquide oyntmes, are of great efficacitie in this disease. And therfoze the liniment of Alexander, noted in the fozmer chapiter, is of a maruelous excellẽcye:foz it swageth payne in prouokyng slepe,which is a synguler remedye in this case.ℨc.

¶The.vi.Chapter.

Of the relaxation oz loosynge of the gutte called intestinũ rectum.

lowsyng of ꝑ greit gutte

IT chaũceth often, that the arse gutte is moysti ed,ℨ softened, thzough sondzye causes,so that it cometh out of ꝑ foũdament of the length of thze fingers, and thys passion, happeneth moost in chyldzen, though it chaunce also in other ages. And the cause therof, is grosse and slymy fleume, cleuynge to the gutte,and moistienge the same,ℨ pzyckynge vp the vertue expulsyue. wherefoze, there foloweth greate ytchynge, and mollification of ꝑ fundamente,whereby the gutte issueth out of his acustomed place,ℨ this passion cometh ofte with tenasmon,and happeneth to childzen, by takynge colde in their feete.

The cure

The cure of thys desease, shalbe accomplished with administratiõ of locall medicines. First cõuenieut purgation and good diet presupposed,ye must foment the place,with rasyn of pyne apple,terebentyne, frankynsens and mastik,ℨ afterwarde sprincle vpon the gutte, some of this pouder vnderwritten.℞.of roses,of mirtiles,of the floures of pomegranades.ʒ.ii.of bolearmenye, of terra sigillata,ana. ʒ.ii. frankensence.ʒ.i. myngle them to gyther,and make a fyne poudze of thẽ all. Item the suffumigatiõ, and bath vnderwzytten, is conuenyẽt in thys case.℞.of roses myzrylles, of lingua passerina oz knotgresse,of tapsus barbatus,of camomyl.añ.m.i.of wozmwood.of mugwozt.ana.m.ß. of sticados,of squinantum, of the leaues of plantayne, and hozsetayle, of euery one a lytle, of floures of pomegranades, of the nuttes of cypzes, of dyers galles.ana.nombze.r. of roche alume.ʒ.ß.of hipoquistudos, of acatia ana.ʒ.i.of licium.ʒ.ii.ß. of frankensence,of myzre,of aloes.ana.ʒ.iii. let these fozsayd thinges be sodden with

poudes

redde wyne, and water of plantayne, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and make of this decoctiõ a suffumigation, and fomentation, and afterwarde vse this poudre vpon the gutte. ℞. of myrobalans cytrines, of the floures of pomegranades, of galles. ana. ʒ.ii, of frankẽcence, of myrre, of mastyke, bole armenie, of terra sigillata, of hipoquistidos. ana. ʒ.i. ß. mengle them togyther, and poudre them fynely.

After suffumigation of the bathe, ye shall conuey the gutte into his place, with your fynger. Item oyle of roses omphacyne, oyle myrtyne, in equall quantitie, and sodden with the forsayde poudre, and a lytle iuce of plantayne, and mugwort, tyl the iuce be consumed, is a soueraygne medycyne to annoynt the gutta or the fundament therwith. Furthermore, pylles of bdellium make to the purpose. Diacatholicon also, with the decoction of myrobalanes, citrines, & emblykes, maye sometyme be permytted. Item redde wyne moderatly delayed, and ryce sodden in the brothe of hennes, or mutten, ben conuenient in this case. And the patient muste rather vse rosted flesshe, than sodden.

Et sic deo dante. &c.

¶ The syrte treatise, of the vlcers of the priuey membres of women, and of the partes thereof.

¶ The fyrst Chapter.

Of the chappes of the sayde places, called ragadie or fyssure.

The remedyes written in the chappes of the fundamente are conueniente in this case, neuerthelesse, we wyll describe some remedyes, which we our selues haue proued. And fyrst a lyniment of good operation. ℞. of oyle omphacyne, ʒ.ii. of oyle of lyneseede. ʒ.i. of gootes tallowe, of calues tallow. añ. ʒ.vi. of the iuces of plãtayne, of nyghtshade, & of lingua passerina, or knotgras. añ. ʒ.ß. Let them seeth al togyther tyl the iuces be consumed, then strayne them, and put to the straynynge, as moche whyte waxe as shall suffyce, laboure them in a mortare of leade, the space of .ii. houres, and put therunto of lytarge of golde. ʒ.x. of tutia. ʒ.ii. of brẽt leade. ʒ.i.ß. make a liniment hereof. Before ye apply this linimẽt, ye shall vse suffumigation, and fomentation, of the matrice, with the decoction vnder written. ℞. of roses, of myrtyls, of the leaues of plantayne, of lingua passerina, or knotgrasse, of tapsus barbatus, and of horsetayle. ana. m̃.ii. of mallowes, violettes, clere barly, and lentyles. ana. m̃.i. Let them seeth all togyther wyth suffycyent quantitie of water, tyl the thyrde parte be consumed, and vse them as is aforesayd.

De ragadijs vulne.

A good bathe.

Item the sayde decoction with syrupe of roses, cast into the place with a syrynge, is a great remedye for the chappes of the matrice. Oyle also of the yolkes of egges, with butter, and a lytle tutia, and a lytle brent leade, laboured in a mortare of leade, the space of .iii. houres, healeth the sayde chappes. Moreouer, a collirye made wyth water of Roses, and water of plantayne, with a whyte syrop without opium, maye conuenyentlye be mynystred. &c.

The

The.ii. Chapter.

Of the vlcers of the matrice, and the secrete partes of women.

THe vlcers of these places are cõmenly virulẽt and yll complexioned, and are caused of hote, corrosyue, rotten, or cãcreous matter. wherfore the remedyes noted in the chappes of the vlcers of the yarde, are conuenyent in this case, and they dyffer not greatly from the cõmen cure of other vlcers. wherfore, yf they be corrosiue, ye shal resort to the propre chapter therof, & lykewyse in other cases. But ye shall note, that the remedyes of these vlcers muste be more desiccatiue, than of othey fleshy vlcers, by reason of the moystnesse of the place. And therfore Galene sayeth, that the vlcers of the secrete partes, nede not moyst ne mollificatiue medicines, but rather thinges desiccatyue, and citatrisatiue.

Here folowyth a remedy conbenient, in vlcers of this place, euyll complexioned, and caused of hote matter ℞. of the water of plantayne, of the water of roses. añ. ℥i. ℈. of white lief without opiũ. ʒ.iii. of myrobalane cytrine. ʒ.i. ℈. of camphore, graynes. ii. mengle them togyther, and make a collirie. A liniment for the same purpose. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacyne, of vnguen. rosa. or in the stede therof, of vnguen. Galeni. ʒ.ii. of calues talowe melted. ʒ.i. ℈. of the iuce of plantayne, and nyghtshade, of the iuce of lingua passerina, or knotgrasse. añ ʒ. vi. seeth them all togyther tyll the iuces be consumed, then strayne them, and make a softe oyntment, w̃ white waxe, accordyng to arte, adding in ỹ ende, of litarge of golde and syluer, of cerusse. añ. ʒ.i. of tutia. ʒ. ii. ℈. of antimoniũ. ʒ. ℈. of brẽt lede. ʒ.i. of cãphor brayed accordyng to arte. ʒ.i. mẽgle them, and laboure them in a mortare of leade, the space of an houre, and so vse the lyniment.

Collyrie for hote matter

An other liniment. ℞. of oyle of roses complete, of oyle omphacine, of vnguen. Galeni. ʒ.ii. of the iuce of plãtayne. ʒ.x. of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ.vi. of cerusse. ʒ. ℈. of tutia. ʒ.ii ℈. of camphore, graynes. iii. mengle them togyther, & make a lyniment in a mortare of leade. yf the vlcers bene maligne, and virulent, and corrosiue there is no better remedy, then to applye oure poudre of mercury. Lykewyse vnguen. egiptiacũ mengled w̃ asmoche vnguetũ applyed, is conuenyently admynystred in the same vlcers, water of plantayne also, wyth a lytle alume, and liciũ, is of ỹ same efficacitie.

Note here, that when the malignitie and corrosyon is remoued, ỹ oyntmentes aforesayde, may be conuenyently vsed. yf the sayde vlcers ben cãcreous, ye shal scarifye the place that they be in, and applye bloodsuckers, and afterwarde wash the place with the lye of the decoction of luppynes. Also in this case, to vse vnguentum egiptiacum, is an excellent remedy, forit byteth away euyll fleth, and cõserueth the good. yf a stronger medicine be requyred, ye shall admynistre an hote ryon. Fynally, yf the matrice or the necke thereof, growe to a cancreous vlceration, whiche thynge is knowen by the pryckynge and inflãmation of the same, and by the stynkynge odour of the matter, and of the sondry coloure therof, and whan the woman hathe had apostemation in her brest, before the sayde vlcers, and had no lyst to eate nor to drynke, thã must ye procede w̃ cure palliatyue.

Hugo

Hugo senensis sayeth, there was a woman in venyce, which lyued.xx. yere, by cure palliatiue, hauynge the matrice vlcered wt a cancreous vlcer. For this cure palliatiue, my custome was, often to wash the place wt thys decoction. ℞. of clene barlye, of lentyles, of roses, of nyghtshade, of gallitricū, pollitricū, of the leaues of plātayne. ana. m̄. i. of water of plātayne, of water wherin yron hath ben quenched. ana. ℔. iii. of water of roses. ℔. ß. of lingua passerina, or knotgrasse, of wylde tasyll. ana. m̄. i. stampe them all grosly togyther, and let them seth tyll the thyrde part be consumed, thā strayne them, and adde to the straynynge of syrupe of Roses. ʒ. iiii. of a white sief without opium, or wt opiū (yf the payne be great) ʒ.v. make a collirie, wherof ye shal conuey often, into the place with a siringe. Sōtyme also, cowes mylke in the stede of this collirie, with a lytle whyte sugre, is conuenyently admynystred.

After that ye haue vsed this collirie, ye shall apply this liniment, with a pessarye, vpon the vlcered place. ℞. of stamped dragagantum, lythed in rose water, of water of plantayne, ā nyghtshade. ʒ. vi. Lette them all so remayne the space of halfe a day, than labour them in a mortare of leade. iii houres, wyth oyle of roses omphacyne, and equall portion of the forsayde thynges, addynge of litarge of golde and syluer, of cerusse. ana. ʒ. vi. of tutia, of brent leade. ana. ʒ. ß. of camphore. ʒ. i. of whyte syef with opium well brayed. ʒ. ß. of the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ. ii. of nyghtshade. ʒ. iii. of the iuce of henbane. ʒ. iii. ß. of saffran. ʒ. ß. laboured in a mortare of leade, vse this remedye with a pessarie, for it is an excellent thyng.

Pessarie.

The.iii. Chapter.

Of the itchyng of the matrice, and of the secrete partes of women.

Great ytchyng chaunceth often in the necke of the matrice, which procedeth of burned coler, and salte fleame. To ꝑ cure wherof, purgation of humours, and conuenyent dyet presupposed, shalbe accomplyshed, by the application of vnguentum albū camphoratum, wyth the iuyce of purslane, and plantayne, and lytarge of golde and syluer, or make a lyniment in this maner. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine, of vngnentum rosarum, vnguentum populeon. ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuce of plantayne, ana. ʒ. vi. of vynegre of roses, of wyne of pomegranades. ana. ʒ. ii. of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ. i. of cerusse ʒ. ß. of tutia. ʒ. iii. mengle them togyther, and make a lininiment, for it easeth the ytche of the sayde places. Of Itchyng of the matrice.

Item, to the same intention the collirye folowynge is conuenyente, whyche must be applyed wyth a pessarye. ℞. of water of plantayne, water of roses. ana. ℔. ß. of the wyne of pomegranades, of the iuce of limons. ana. ʒ. ß. of the iuce of houseleeke. ʒ. x. of white sief without opium. ʒ. v. mengle them togyther, and make a collirie. ℞c.

The.iii. treatise, of the vlcers of the hāches, hyppes, legges, and the partes therof.

The fyrst Chapter. Of the vlcers of the hanches. ℞c.

The

The vlcers of the hanches.

The cure of the vlcers of these places, differ not frō the cōmone cure of other vlcers perticuler. And they ought to be cured, after the curatiō of the vlcers of the armes, and of the boones called adiutories. Howbeit, the curation of the vlcers of the legges, differ som what from the cure of other mēbrs, namely in byndyng and quiete rest of the sayde places.

The cure

To come to the cure, fyrst ye muste purge the body, accordynge to the euyll humours, by losyng of the belly, or by cuttynge of a veyne, and afterwarde ye must vse local medicines. And yf the vlcers ben corrosiue, they must be cured, as it is wrytten in the chapter of corrosiue vlcers, and so forth in other kyndes. Neuertheless ye shall note .ii. thynges in this Chapter: the fyrst is, that in hollowe vlcers of the hyppes, liquide medycynes, and lotions conueyed in with a syrynge, are profytable, by reason of the thycknesse of the muscles. The mouth also must be enlarged and bowed downewarde, that the mattier maye easely be purged: and yf ther be corruption in the bones, though it be litle, it is harde to be cured, bicause of the grosse muscules. And yf the corruption perce to the marye of the bones, it is impossyble to be healed, wout remotion of the boone, and of the mary, bycause of the great muscules, synnowes, and veynes. Auicen sayth that when there is corruption in the bone of the hanche, or in the spondils of the backe, we must forsake ꝑ cure therof. And Galene sayeth to ꝑ same purpose, receyue not the cure of euyll diseases, lest ye obteyne the name of an euyll chirurgyen. But the corruption of bones in the sayde places, by reason of the aliaunce of many muscules, and synnowes cōmyng frō the backe bone, maye be reckened among euyl diseases. wherfore those that wyll vse, leaue them to prestes. How be it, I wyll declare some perticuler remedyes, for the curation of vlcers of the hippes and legges, and the partes therof. And fyrst, as we sayde afore in the cure of these vlcers, byndyng of the legges, must begynne frō the hele to the knee, drawynge it by lytle and lytle, tyll ye come to the forsayde place. Lykewyse, in the vlcers of the hyppes, the byndynge must begynne from the knee to the flanke, ꝑ matter be not sent from the vpper mēbrs to the nether parte. yf the forsayde vlcers be in the hyppes, wyth corruption of the bone, then ye muste cure them as is wrytten in the chapter of curation of the rotten boone: that is to saye, ye must remoue ꝑ flesh from the bone, by incision, or some familier cauſtike, or by the application of a sponge, then ye shal procede with scrapyng, tyll ye come to ꝑ hole parte of the bone, then cauterise the same, with an hote yron. After cauterisatiō ye shall applye therupon honye of roses, and an oyntmēt of smalage, touchynge the bone, twyse a weke wyth oyle of vitriole. To remoue the rotten bone, after that ye haue clensed ꝑ bone, ye shall apply vpon it the collirye folowynge, whiche I haue often proued. ℞. the iuce of paucedinis .ʒ.ꝑ. of the iuce of flourrs de lice .ʒ.ii. of hony of roses .ʒ.r. of aqua vite .ʒ.ii. Let them seeth all togyther with a softe fyre, vntyll the thyrde parte be consumed, then put therunto of myrhe .ʒ.iii of frankensence .ʒ.ꝑ. of aloes epatyke .ʒ.ii. mengle them togyther, strayne them, and vse them, this collirie must

be

be applyed with a syrynge, thyse, or foure tymes a daye, it incarnythe marueyloussye, and couereth the bare bone. Item ye shall apply vpon the vlcered place, this oyntment folowynge, for it mundifyeth, incarneth, and draweth euyll matter nte of hollow vlcers. ℞. of cõmen oye. ℥i. Oyntment. i of cowes tallow. ℥. ß. of greke pych, of shyppe pytche, of rasyn of the pyne apple tree. ana. ʒ. i. of mastycke, ʒ ß. of swynes grese melted. ʒ. iiii. of lyturge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ. ii. ß. of minium. ʒ. i. ß. of the iuce of smalage, bet uen, and woodbynde. ana. ʒ. i. of odoriferous wine. ʒ. iii. Lette the oyes & fatte seeth with the iuces and wyne, tyll the iuce be consumed, thã straine them, and set them on the fyre agayn with the other thynges, ẏ is to saye, the litarge, and the minium poudred vntyll they receyue a blacke colour, & put therunto in the ende, of terebentine. ʒ. b. ß. of whyte diaquilon gummed. ʒ. iiii. ß. and let them seeth a lytle, and make a cerote with a lytle whyte wax. Item vnguen. apostũ of oure description layed vpon the vlcers, wt a tent, is of great efficacitie. And if ye put therunto a lytle of vnguen. egipt. it shalbe of greter mũdification, for vnguentũ egiptiacũ after our, or Auicennes descryption, doth effectously mundify hollow vlcers, which thing our trosiske of miniũ doth also.

Yf the sayde vlcers be in delycate bodyes, as of chyldren, and of womẽ, it is better to aply our poudre of mercurye, layed vpon a tente, wt fastynge spyttle, or conueyed in by a syrynge in the forme of a collirie, or with wyne, for it is an heauenlye medicine. Also vnguentũ Egiptiacũ dissolued wyth lye, mundifyeth hollowe vlcers conueyed in by a syrynge.

After the sayde mundification, ye shall yet procede the space of a weke, wyth a mundificatiue of smallage, or of honye of roses, and afterwarde, ye shall incarne the vlcers, addynge to the forsayde mũdificatiue, of myr. ʒ. ii. of Frankensence, of aloes, of sarcocolle. ana. ʒ. i. ß.

Item the collirie aforewrytten in this present Chapiter, is a synguler remedye, to incarne and to drye vp. After incarnatiõ, and sigillation, for cicatrisation, it is good to apply vpõ lynte, the greene oyntment of alleluia after oure description. Also water of alume maye well be vsed in this intention. ℞c.

¶ The .ii. Chapter.

Of chafynges and gallynges, or itchynge, chaunceyng betwene the thyghes, through iourneying.

Of chafynge betwene the thyghes.

The chafynge of the thyghes shalbe healed by washynge of the galled place, wt the decoction of roses, plãtayne, myrtilles, and wt the leues of malowes. After this washing ye shall annoynt the place with thys oyntment. ℞. of vnguen. rosarum, of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle mirtine. ana. ʒ. ii. of vnguen. populeon. ʒ. i. of litarge of golde and syluer. añ. ʒ. i of ceruse. ʒ. bi. of the iuce of plãtayne, and of hoselecke. ana. ʒ. i. of the iuce of lymous. ʒ. ii. of vynegre of roses. ʒ. i. ß. mẽgle thẽ togyther, and make a linyment in a morter of leade.

Oyntmẽt for chafynges.

It is good also to wash the place, with water of roses, and of plãtayn, sodden wt a lytle alume, and vinegre, for it dryeth, and taketh away ẏ itch, & healeth the galling. And afterward ye shal apply ẏ forsayd linniment. ℞c.

The

The thyrde chapter, of the excoriation of the heele and of the feete, caused of colde, whiche the genuayes cal malum mule.

Of malum mule.

Excoriations are wōt to cause greate payne to the patient, for the remotion where of ye shal vse the plaster folowynge. ℞. of the meate of rooted apples, or rapes, an. ʒi. ℈. of fresh butter, laboured in a morter of leade, the space of two houres. ʒ. ii. of oyle of rooses omphacyne. ʒi. ℈. lette these forsayde thynges be sodden together a lytle, and when ye take them frome the fyre, put thereunto the yolkes of two egges, and vse these medycines, in forme of a playster, for it easethe all excoriacions, and vlcerations, caused of colde, as well in the handes, as in the feete. Ye maye make it also, after thys sorte. ℞. of freshe butter, of odoryferous oyle of rooses, of hennes grese, ana. ʒi. put the oyle, the grese, and the butter, into a hoole of a greate rape, and seethe them parfytelye in an ouen, and stampe them to gether, and laboure them in a morter of leade the space of an houre. Item a decoction made wyth rapes, camomylle, and wyth the seed of a cytron brayed, and wyth apples, and a fewe seedes of quynces swageth the payne of these vlceres.

Playster for kybs

Lykewyse, thys lynemente folowing is a synguler remedye, for the kybes of heales. ℞. of butter, of oyle of rooses omphacyne, of swynes grese, of oyle of lynseed, of calues talowe melted, ana. ʒ. ii. of whit waxe. ʒi. ℈. of frankynsens. ʒ. iii. of lytarge of golde and syluer, ana. ʒi. ℈. of tucya. ʒ. i mynge them together, and laboure them in a morter of leade the space of an houre. Item vnguentum de minio, and vnguentum basilicon, of oure descripton, are of greate efficasitie in this desease. ℞c

The fourthe chapter, of ytchyng, and paynefull burnynge, caused of colde, in the handes and feete.

Of tyngling handes

These passions, chaūce to yonge menne and chyldren in the wynter, for the cure therof, ye shal make a decoctiō of rapes, of apples, of pomegranates brused, wyth malowes, byolette s and a lytle vynegre, wherwyth ye shall washe the feete, and the handes, and afterwarde, ye shall anoynte the place, wyth the lynement wrytten in the former chapter. ℞c.

The fyfte chapter of the vlceres of the thyghes, and legges, beinge byrulent malygne, corrosyue. ℞c.

Of byrulente vlceres of the thyghes and legges.

The cure of these vlceres, is accomplyshed by the administration of locall medicynes, fyrste, (a conuenyent purgation, and good dyet, presupposed) ye shall mundyfy the place, wyth oure pouder of mercury, and when the vlcers bene mundified, whyche is knowen by the growynge of good flesshe, and good quitture.

Let the place be purysyed, wyth a mundyfycatyue of syrupe of Rooses,

wrytten in oure antidotarie. If the borders of the vlceres beneskalye, and roughe, and can not be remoued, wyth the forelayd pouder, ye shal mortifie the same with a causticke of capitelle, leying in the wounde all aboute some refrigeratiue onyntement.

The reste of the cure is parfytelye accomplished, with binding, and with an oyntemente of minium and linte, layed vpon the vlcere, and with washynge wyth alume water, and with thynne pecis of leade, rubbed wyth quicke siluer and so forthe.

The.bi.chapter, of the swellynge veynes called varices.

VArices are greate veynes in ꝑ thyghes, whyche are ful of knobbes, & they are seene often in them whych beare greate burdens, & whyche iourneye moche chyefelye in melancholyke men.

And these swollen veynes, maye be nombred amonge apostemes, as hernia, for as hernia is a disese in the receptacle, or the purse of the stones so there maye be an apostemous disease in the swollen veynes, namelye in the receptacle of the same.

And as Auicenne sayth, these veynes procede sometyme of sharpe agues, by the waye of crysis, and somtime they appere in women, after theyr delyueraunce of chyldren.

The sygnes are manifest, in syght and in touchynge, for some tyme they are harde and stretched oute, chefelye, when they be full of bloode, and the coloure of them is blackyshe, and sometyme they come to vlceracyon, & cause greate payne, and are harde to be cured, and there ensueth often a fluxe of bloode, which is also of harde curacyon, and though it be cured it commeth agayne with more malignitie, so that when we wolde cure the sayde vlceration, we haue ben constrayned, to purge the matter by the places that lye aboute namelye by an issue. Lykewyse, besyde the saide vlceration, the veines so swel, & are fylled sodēly with grosse melancholicke and burned blood, that the sayde bloode congeleth together, and commeth by lytle and lytle, to putrifaction, and so there ascend vp euell vapoures and fumes to the brayne, & cause euell accydentes in the brayne, and in the harte, whereby the pacyent often tymes dyeth.

Wherfore, the cure of these veines wyth vlceration or wythoute vlceration (chefely yf they be confermed) cā not be accomplysshed, wythoute euydent daunger of the paciente I speake of vlcered veynes, because the matter whyche was wounte to dyscende to vyle places, and there to be purged, throughe the curation of the varyces is retayned, and cōueyed to the nobler members, as the harte, the stomacke, and the brayne, and so the dyspolition thereof, shulde be the worse, wherfore Hipocrates saith, ꝑ yf ye heale emoroides, leuynge notone open, daunger of ꝑ dropsye, tysyke, and frenesy, shall ensue. Wherefore, in such dyspolitions, that is to say: in emorroydes, and swollen veynes, it is better to leue them open, then to cure them. For they that be cured, dye quyckelye, but they that be not cured, but palliated, lyue a long season.

For Arnoldus de villa noua sayeth when there is an vnnatural issue in a mās body, by the which some mater is wonte

wonte to be purged, it cannot be stopped, wythoute greater incommodyties, excepte the matter be purged by a place nye to the sayde issue.

And therefore, wise chirurgiens in thys case make an issue, wyth an actuall cauterye, or potencyall, foure fyngers vnder the knee, that the mater be purged by the same, by wyth meane we haue healed manye.

The cure of swolne veynes not vlcered, by inficion, is very daungerous for great fluxe of bloode foloweth the sayde incision, whiche is harde to be retayned, and sometyme when nature cannot deryue the bloode and matter to the wounded place, the same blood beinge kepte in, growethe to cankerdnes.

Wherefore I was wonte, in the cure of swollen veynes fylled wyth melancholyke bloode (a conuenyente purgacion of the bodye, wyth the applyinge of leches, vpon the emoroydall veines, presupposed) to euapoure oute the bloode wyth thys decoction folowynge. ℞. of the rootes of holyehocke. lj. ℈. of hoorehounde, of cammomylle, of mellylote, of dylle, ana. m̃. j. of branne, of cleane berlye, ana. m̃. ij. of honye. lj. i. ℈. seethe al these thynges at the fyre, and make a bathe thereof, where wyth ye shall washe the whole legge, and make euaporation wyth sponges dypped therein.

Also we were wonte, to make a cerote of the decoction of holyhocke, and wyth the thynges vnderwrytten, and wythe these two thynges for the most parte, we euapoured oute the bloode, and resolued it perfytly. ℞. of holihok soden, cutte, and stamped. lj. ℈. of oyle of comomylle, & dylle, ana. ʒ. ij. of freshe butter, and hennes grese, ana. ʒ. i. ℈. of gose grese, and duckes grese, ana. ʒ. i. ℈. of calues talowe. ʒ. iii. of the marye of the legges of a calfe, and of a cow, ana. ʒ. vi. make a soft cerote of al, with the forsaye straynynge, and wyth sufficiente whyte waxe, addynge of safron. ʒ. i.

Furthermore, to open a veyne aboute the knee, the member beynge fyrst bounde, & strayned, that the congeled and corrupte bloode maye only yssue oute, perchaunce it shall not be vnprofytable, for by the euacuacyon of bloode, sometyme the forsayde accidentes are remoued

Afterwarde, vpon the cutte place, ye shall leye thynges that staunche bloode, as the whyte of an egge, beaten wyth pouder restrictiue.

The curation of the vlceres of swolle veynes, dyffer not frome the curation of vlceres of the legges, and of ꝑ thyghes declared in the former chapyter.

But for as muche, as suche vlceres are ioyned wyth behemente payne, and malygnitie, therefore, for the remouyng of the same, we wyl describe certayne peculyer remedyes, and fyrst a fomentation to swage the payne. ℞ of the leaues of malowes, & violettes of the leaues of plantain, ana. m̃. i. of clene barly. m̃. ii. of the seed of quinces somewhat brayed, ʒ. ℈. of scabyouse. m̃. i. ℈. of butter. lj. ℈. let them be sodden al together wyth sufficyente water, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed and vse thys remedye, after the maner of a fomentacyon. A fyngulier fomentation.

After ye haue washed the place with a sponge, ye shall take the yolcke of a newe layde egge, and of butter. ʒ. i ℈. whych ye shal laboure in a mortar of lead, and applie them with cloutes And yf ye put to thys medecyne, an. ʒ. of vnguentum populeon, yt shalbe verye good, we haue some tyme remoued the payne, and malignitie, of the sayde vlceres, by aplynge oure pouder of mercurye, ones or twyse, and afterwarde, leying vpon the same,

thys sparadrappe folowyng, and thyn plates of leade, blynge a conuenyente maner of byndynge, from the instep pe to the knee, and whan the place was paynefull, we washed it wyth the wa ter of plantayne, and water of alume. Lykewyse, we founde that the iuce of plantayne, and of houndestonge, boy led wyth a lytle suger tyll halfe be con sumed, and applyed vpon the vlcered place, is of good operacyon.

The leues also of the sayde herbes, and the leues of woodbynd, layed vp pon the vlcers, in steade of an oynte mente or sparadrappe, bryngeth great ease to the patyente.

The myxture of the sayde sparadrap is. ℞. of the iuce of plantayne, & nyght shade, ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuce of knotgrasse houndestonge, and woodbynde, ana. ʒ. i of oyle of rooses omphacyne, of oyle of rooses complete, of oyle myrtyne, a na. ʒ. ii. of calues talow. ʒ. iiii. of swines grese, of gootes talowe. ana. ʒ. ii. ℈. of cowes talowe. ʒ. iii. of vnguentum po puleon. ʒ. i. ℈. of lytarge of golde and sil uer, ana ʒ. i. ℈. of minium. ʒ. r. of bole ar menye lynelye poudred, of terra sigil lata, ana. ʒ. ℈. let the fattes, the oyles, and the iuces, seeth together tyll the iu ces be consumed, then strayne them, and adde the reste to the straynynge and lette them seethe at the fyre and styre them aboute, tyll they be blacke in colour, than make a sparadrap, or a soft cerote wyth sufficyente whyte waxe, addynge in the ende of the de coction, of camphore brayed accor dinge to arte. ʒ. ii. of tucia. ʒ. r. vse thys medecyne in all vlcers, for it is of ex cellente operation.

Item vnguentum camphoratum, some tyme maye be well vsed in these vlceres.

The lynemente also vnderwritten is conuenyente in thys case, where wyth ye shall anoynte all the legge, ℞ of the iuce of plantayne, of nyghte shade, or the sede therof, houselekele, a na. ʒ. vi. of oyle of rooses odoriferous, of vnguentum populeon, ana. ʒ. iii. of lytarge of golde and syluer, ana. ʒ. ii. of vyneger of rooses. ʒ. ii. of camphore ʒ. ℈. make a lynemente of all these in a mortar of leade, for thys lynemente di lateth sharpenesse of humoures, and suffereth not the matter antetedente, to passe to the matter conioynte.

Abande also wette in vineger, and water of rooses, and strayned, is necessarye to defende the matter antecedente, and cole the place. &c.

The. vii. chapter, of a member corrupte, and rotten throughe incision.

Of a putryfyed member

AS we haue sayde in the chapter of cancrena, a member putryfyeth. iii maner of wayes. Fyrst, by a thing that corrupteth ỹ naturall complexion of the member. as by venyme hote or colde.

Secondelye, a member is corrupted, throughe the prohibicion of vytal spirites, whyche were wonte to come to the member.

Thyrdelye, by a thynge that causeth the two foresayd impedimentes, as by a venemose pustule, and by a me dycyne putrefactiue, vndiscretelye ad ministred, as arsenyke, and realgar.

The cardinal les muste be gloryously ty ed

As we haue seene, in the mooste reue rente Lorde, my Lorde, the Lord Fa cio, of the tytle of Saynte Sabyne Cardinall, whiche had the apostemes called herpes, and Esthiomenus, in his ryghte foote, throughe the defaute of naturall

naturall heate, and wekeneſſe of the member, and alſo thzoughe hys long ague, and by reaſon of the behemente wynter, that was that yeare.

Wherefoze, we beganne fyrſte, to cure the cozrupte member wyth the cure of cancrena and aſkachillos, and that wyth ſondzye ſcarifycations, and lykewyſe we waſhed the place wyth ſalte water, and wyth the decoction of lupynes, ſoden in lye, and ſome tyme wyth myrte vineger and ſalte. And after the lotion, we adminiſtred vpon the rotten boone, twyſe a daye, vnguentum egyptiacum, after the deſcription of Auycenne, that the partes adioynynge myghte be kepte from putrefaction.

And becauſe as Celſus ſayth, the remedyes pzofyte lytle in thys moſt cruell dyſeaſe, and the canker ſeaſeth not to crepe, yet one remedye there is, to cutte the cozrupte member away, that the hole parte of the body be not enfected. Wherefoze, I, ſeynge that the foz ſayde remedyes ware not conuenyent and that they coulde not defende the putrefactiō, but that it crept ouer the knee, dayly moze and moze. I councelled to cutte the legge of, aboue the ancle, betwene the hole and the cozupte parte, and than to cauteryſe the ſame howbeit, certayne greate Phyſicians of the Romayne courte, reſiſted myne opinion, wythoute reaſon and auctozitie, though I had eſtabliſhed it with other of the ſayde auctozytyes, and alſo wyth the auctozitie of maſter John Yarcerathenſis.

So they wolde not ſuffer that the member ſhulde be cutte of, yee, one of them pzomyſed, that he woulde kylle the dyſeaſe, wyth the onelye applycation of arſenycke, but the ſayde arſenycke, thzough the wekeneſſe of the member and naturall heate, coulde notte wozcke accozdynge to the mynd of the Phiſicion, but rather gnawed and rotted, the membze.

And albeit, that the ſayde phyſition (that wozſe is) affyzmed, that he woulde mayntayne the cozrupte membze, wythe the hole, the ſpace of tenne yeares, yet the ſayde cardynall was conſtreyned to dye, thzough that enterpzyſe. And becauſe this chaūce is rare, I haue declared the pzoceſſe thereof, that the phiſitions maye not in ſuche be deceyued. In the yere of our lozde. M.D. and.ix. at fyre a clocke of the nyghte the fyrſte daye of Febzuarye, there chaunced a behemente peyne, withe inwarde pzyckynges, in the lyfte foote of the ſayde cardynall, inſomoche that he cryed, that his foote was burned. And yet in touchynge, the membze was as colde as yſe, vnto the knee, and yet it felte not naturally noz perfectlye, but after the maner of a falſe felyng. Moreouer, there apered no chaungyng of the membze in coloure, no rednes, noz ſwellynge, vntylle the. vii. daye. In the nyghte tyme, he was vexed a certeyne ſpace, with the fozeſayde peyne, and it ſwaged ſome what in the day tyme. And when he aroſe frome his bedde, he ſemed to carye a great weyght of leade in his foote, whiche peyne continued, vntylle the ſeuenth daye euery nyght, as we haue ſayd. In the ſeuenth day, the membze was mozttified, weinygh from the ancle dounwarde. Of whyche mozttification, we douted fyrſte, & afterward, we ware certified in the ſeuenth day, that ỳ membze was plainly mozttified. Foundyng our pzonoſtication, vppon Willelmus Placentinus, a man of gret auctozity in chirurgerye, whoſe woozdes be theſe. The ſygnes (ſayethe he) of peynes, whiche pzoocede of a colde cauſe in the extremyties of members, are theeſe. Loſſe of heate, and readnes, benom-

mynge, slyfenesse, and heuynesse and prycking of the place whych thinges signifie, that the palsey shall ensue, or that the member is mortified. In the same daye, the forsayd cardinall was vexed wyth a vehemente feuer, and sounded ofte and was vtterlye oute of quiet in al his bodye, so that al the phisicians thought, that he wold dye the same daye, by the reasone of the crueltie of the accidentes

wherfore, there assembled the hole college of phisicions, in the morning to dispute of the qualitie of the desese and of the cure therof, and there was greate discorde amonge them, concernynge the same, for some of thē sayde it was the frenche pockes, some sayde the gout, some that the membre was benommed, & some that it was mortified and cankerd.

I and mayster John Macerathen sis, alowed the laste opynyon, and I declared to the forsayde Phisycyons, the effecte of the matter, by experyence and mooste weyghtye argumentes.

For though the membre semed not corrupted, nother in swellinge, nor in coloure, (sauynge that it was somewhat blewyshe) yet in the presence of them all, I scarified vpon the place, vnto the bone, and caused no paine to the cardinall, and the bloode that issued oute, was grosse, and thicke, & as it ware congeled, and of a very blacke coloure, lyke ynke, which thinge done the phisicios chaunged theyr myndes and consentyd to our opinion, though they resisted vs concernynge the cure of the desease. Hitherto we haue declared the storie, nowe we wyll returne to our purpose

Fyrst, (purgacion of the bodye by a lenitiue clister, or some other lenitiue medecyne, presuppосed) there is no better remedye, than to cutte the corupted member nygh the hole part, so that some of the corrupted membre remayne, and that for thre causes. Fyrste, that insicion maye be wythout payne. Secondlye, that fluxe of blood maye be auoyded. Thyrdelye, that a cauterisation maye be vsed wythoute payne.

The maner to cutte the corrupte member, is thys. Fyrst, ye must proue wyth a prouet, howe the mortificacyon of the membre gooethe, and afterwarde, ye muste cutte the membre syrcle wyse, in the fleshye and musculose parte, and ye must dysseuer somwhate the flesshe, frome the bone, in the ouer parte of the member. And afterwarde cutte the rotten flesshe frome the boone by pece mele, and couer the bourders wyth warme cloutes, that they be not hurte by the ayre.

Than ye muste compasse about the ouer parte wyth youre handes, and reduce the flesshe cyrclewyse, and sawe ỳ bone as hye as ye can, wyth a sawe of sharpe teethe. Whyche done, ye muste cauteryse the cutte place, vnto the hole parte, and afterwarde, ye muste cauteryse the boone, and than cure the wounde as other burned woundes bene cured.

And because, that some commaund to astoyne the member before incisyon, by applycation of a medycyn wher in opium entreth, or by the smelling of a spunge wherein opium is, that the hole bodye maye be brought a slepe. Ye shall vnderstande (the reuerence saued,) they enterpryse a daungerouse busynes, for thys dysease somtymes chaunseth of a medycine made wyth opium, as wrytters affyrme.

Neuertheless, the member may be bound afore incision, in ỳ vpper parte because of the course of the bloode

Furthermore they that prayse the applycacion of a certayn spazadrap for ỳ conseruacion

conseruation of the corrupte member wyth the hole, are not to be herde, for the application of them, doth bryng shame to the chirurgien, & hyndraūce to the patient. Fynally, when ỳ escare is remoued, ye shall procede as is declared in ỳ chap. of vlcers in general, thus endeth the treatyse of vlceres.

The. v. boke of

master Jhon Uigo of Genuay, of the frenche Pockes, of the deade euyl, and scabbe, & of the paynes of the ioyntes, & of the tethe.

¶ The fyrst chapter, of the cure of the frenche Pockes, not confyrmed.

Of the frēche pockes not confermed.

IN the yeare of our Lord. 1494. in ỳ monethe of December, whē Charles ỳ Frēche kynge toke hys iorney into the partes of ytaly, to recouer the kyngdome of Naples, there appered a certayne dysease throughout al ytaly of an vnknowen nature, wyych sondrye nations hath called by sondry names. The frenche men call it the dysease of Naples, because the souldyours brought it from thence, into Fraunce. The Neapolitanes, call it ỳ frenche dysease, for it appered fyrste whē they came to Naples, & so other languages call it by other names, wherupon we nede not greatlye to passe, but rather what the nature and cure therof is. Thys dysease is contagious, chiefly yf it chaūce through cōpulation of a mā wyth an vnclene woman, for the begynnynge therof was in the secret members of men and women, wyth lytle puches of blewe colour, otherwhyles of blacke, sometyme of whytyshe, wyth a certayn hardnes aboute the same, whych pustules could not be healed by medicine applyed wyth in or wythout, but that they wold enbrace the hole bodye, wyth vlceration of the genitall partes, euer returnyng agayne after they were healed, chiefly in the ioyntes, in the armes, vnder the knees, & in the foreheade, and welnye spredde through all the body, & yet at thys tyme they begyn euē so, but it is not so contagious as it was at the begynnyng. Furthermore a moneth after the sayd pustules, the patient was vexed wyth great payne in the heade, the shulders, the armes, the legges, after whych payne, that is to saye after a yeare & more, certayne hard thinges lyke bones were engendred in the patient, wyth exceding paine in ỳ nyght tyme, whych ceased in the daye tyme. For the swagynge wherof, the chirurgiens administred anodyne medicines that apease grieke, and preuayled nothinge, but the ende of the payne was euer corruption of the bone, as it chaūceth in the windines of ỳ backbone, & for ỳ most part the mēbres remayned croked, and drawen together, through the sayd paynes.

After a yeare & a halfe, there appered in thys shamefull & abhominable dysease, certain knobbes of grosse and flegmatyke matter, rooted after ỳ maner of a whyt chessenut, lyke a choyde or a synowe halfe rottē, whyche were ryped of nature wout helpe of medicine. Wherfore after theyr brekyng or openyng of them, all kyndes of vlcers were sene in thē, accordyng to ỳ diuersytie of bodyes, for in one bodye it is not credible. For in sondry bodyes, sondry accidentes, are wont to be engendred wyth thys dysease. And I dare say, ỳ al the dyseases ỳ come of a cause an-

terederet, wherof the chirurgiens haue made mencion, maye be nombred in thys shamefull dysease, accordyng to the dyuersitie of bodyes. And fyrst to speake of apostemes, we haue sene in thys detestable sycknes, all kynde of hoote, cholerike, and sanguine apostemes. And also we haue sene great quantitie of colde flegmatike and melancholyke apostemes, & in matters compounde yf the bloode be ioyned wyth fleume, and the bloode hauynge dominion, ỳ apostеme is called flegmon bndemiades, and so of the coniunction of other, as we haue declared in the boke of apostemes in generall.

The pockes haue parte of al dyseases

Furthermore, we haue sene in the sayd dysease, al kyndes of quyttures, accordynge to ỳ dyuersities of the .iiii. euyll humours. We haue sene deade flesshe growyng in great aboundaunce, and also greate multytude of glandules, scrophules, apostemes called talpe, et topinarie, wyth corruption of ỳ bone in the heade. And moreouer we haue sene al sortes of ỳ apostemes called formice, & carbuncles, and cancremes, to haue ben ioyned wyth the said dysease, and al sortes of vlceres, wrytten by al the doctours, haue bene sene in thys dysease. And yf ỳ vlcers of the sayd dysease be diligently consydred, they haue participation wt corrosiue, and putrefactiue vlcers, with creping vlcers, cancreouse, and cancrenouse, virulent, maligne, paynfull, apostemed, holowe, & fystulous vlcers, wyth corruption of ỳ bone, & shelly, with harde lyppes, briefly, the said vlcers haue an euel proprietie vnknowen to vs, thorough the malignitie wherof they are harde to be healed, and returne shortly agayne. Lykewyse, in thys dysease all kyndes of paynes may be nombred, as the goute in the handes and fete, and of the knees, and sciatica. Item al sortes of euell scabbes, are founde in thys dysease, that is the deade euel, alsaphat, and as it were a lepry, salte flegme, in the handes and in the fete, skalles, ryngwormes, tetters. &c. Item we haue healed sondrye dyseases of ỳ eyes, cõmynge of the pockes, chyefly the dysease called ophthalmia, but it shulde be to longe a thynge, to reken vp al the accidentes, that come of this dysease. Howe beit, we wyl adde this one thynge that they that are touched therwyth, are subiecte to a slowe feuer, and a consumynge, whyche hath brought the patiẽt sometyme to death. The cause of thys dysease, is alwaye primitiue, as by hauynge knowlege of fylthy, vncleane, and pocky women for thys dysease thrugh hys benymnes, and the benymnes of ỳ pustules, whych chaunce in the priue partes, is spredde aboute the hole bodye from ỳ head to the fete, and corrupteth ỳ blod of all the bodye, and produceth pustules, scabbes, and croustye skalles.

And ye shall vnderstande, that resolutiue medicines, & that swage payne profyte lytle or nothynge in thys dysease, yea, the paynes are rather encreased more & more. Wherfore ther was neuer no such dysease knowen. Howe be it, Cornelius Celsus speaketh of a lyke dysease, of the cure of a lepry called Elephancia, and also Hugo de Senis, in the .lb. cõsicell, semeth to speake of a lyke dysease, & Suetonius, in the boke of the lyues of Emperours, sayeth that Augustus had a lyke dysease, for he sayeth, that the sayde Augustus had greuous, sondrye, and perylous, dyseases all hys lyke tyme. And he sayeth more ouer that he hadde spottes, dysperised vppon the breste, and bellye, in maner, order, and nomber, of the sterres of the sygne called Vrsa maior. Wherfore it was nedefull for

the

the curation of thys dysease, to serche out newe remedyes. And so to saye the truth, the medicines lately inuented, are better in thys dysease then the medicines of olde wryters, as for an exãple, of payne. Anodyne remedyes, whych do swage payne, & resolue, profyte nothynge in thys dysease, & I affirme the same of anodyne oyntmentes, oyles, bathes, fumigations, cerotes, & plaisters. Howbeit, it hath chaũced sometyme, that I haue healed paynes, puskules, vlcerations, & scabbes, wythin a weake, anoyntynge the armes from the elbowe, & the legges frõ the knee, wyth a symple vnction fortifyed wyth a lytle quycksyluer.

To come to our pryncipal purpose I saye that thys dysease hath two curations, accordynge to the tyme, & accordyng to the matter. The fyrst yere, we vsed one maner of curation, the seconde yeare, another. In the fyrst curation .iij. ententions are requyred. The fyrst, is ordinaũce of dyete, that good humours may be engẽdred, & euyl destroyed. The seconde, is to digeste the matter antecedẽt, & to purge the same beyng digested, the thyrde, is to remoue the matter cõioynct. As touchynge the fyrst entẽtion, we say, ỹ the patient may eate veale, kyddes flesshe, chyckẽs hennes, pertriches, & lyke, as well rosted as sodden. Bydes also, ỹ lyue in woodes, & hylles, may be permytted. Cõtrary wyse, porke, hartes flesshe, hares flesshe, & bydes of the ryuer muste be forborne, for they engendre grosse and troublous bloode. Moreouer all kyndes of pulse, and of colewortes, & all rootes, are forbydden. It shall therfore suffyce, that the patient vse to eate borage, lettuse, whyte beetes, spynache, wyth a lytle persilye & myntes, sodden in the brothe of the forsaid meates. Also a potage made wyth grated breade, and wyth the forsayde brothe, is conuenient. Egges also, wyth a lytle verjuyce, may wel be permytted. And sometyme tyse, sodden in some brothe.

Fyshe of all kyndes, except lytle ones of redde colour and in lytle quãtitie broyled vppon a gryderne, are to be refused, and also lekes, onyons, garlyke, all hote, salte, and peperye, thynges for they burne the bloode. All frutes also, bycause they be soone corrupted in the stomacke, except ripe plommes, and peaches muste be refused. Sometymes also, melons, and lower cheries, moderatly taken maye be suffered. All whytmeate is hurtful. But pomegranades, and the wyne therof, and relyns, are conuenientlye permytted.

The seconde entention, whyche is to digeste the matter antecedent, and to remoue the same, shalbe thus accõplysshed. Fyrst the strength and ỹ age of the patient consydered, yt he be sanguyne, it is very good to drawe blood out of the comon veyne, or out of the veyne called Basilica, in the ryghte arme, (a clyster presuppoled) thẽ let ỹ matter be digested the space of a weke by thys syrupe. ℞. of syrupe of fumiterrie the lesse. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of endiue. ʒ. vi. of water of maydenheere of fumiterrie, of euery one. ʒ. i. then let the pacyent be purged wyth thys purgation. ℞. of diacatholicon, of a linitiue electuary, of euery one. ʒ. vi. of reubarbe steped in water of endiue accordig to arte. ʒ. i. mynge them together, and make a final potiõ, with the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, adding vi syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i. ℈.

Howbeit in thys euyll dyspositiõ, I was wonte in the fyrst dayes to digeste the matter, wyth a syrupe magistrale vnderwrytten. ℞. of fumiterrie, maydenheere, buglosse, endiue, of euery one. ℥. i. ℈. of gallitricũ, & politricũ,

ana

of euery one.m.ß.of reysons, of sebesten, of euery one.ʒ.i. of damaske prunes, nombre.xxb.of sowre apples somwhat broken, nombre syre, of ꝑ wyne of pomegranades.li.ß.of the water of endiue, fumiterrie, buglosse, of euerye one.li.i.ß let them seth all tyll ꝑ thyrd parte be consumed, then strayne them and put to the strayninge, as muche suger as shall suffyce, make a syrupe wyth.ii.ʒ.of the iuyce of fumiterrie, & as muche of the iuyce of endyue, with an ounce of the iuyce of hoppes, wher of let the patient take in the mornyng an ounce and a halfe, wyth water of maydenheere, endiue, and fumiterrie. The mater beyng digested, wythin.x. or.xij.dayes after the receyt of the said syrupe, let the patient be purged with thys purgation.℞. of cassia fystula.ʒ. ß.of diacatholicon.ʒ.i. of electuarye of roses.ʒ.ij.or in the steade of the electuarye after.vi.monethes, put therynto so muche of the cõfection of Hamech, and make a small potion, wyth the common decoction. I vsed these two purgations, the matter beynge fyrste digested, the space of a yeare and more, renewynge the sayde purgations and dygestions, euerye seconde moneth. And sometyme betwene purgation & purgation, I gaue the patient the pilles vnderwrytten.℞. of the pylles of mastyke, of pylles of hiera de octo rebus, of the pylles of fumiterrie, of euery one.ʒ.i.make.b.pilles therof, which I was wonte to minister before supper, and sometyme after supper, accordynge to the necessitie of the mẽbers.

Also I suffered scarifications to be made vpon the shulders, & thyghes, and buttockes wyth application of ventoses, chyefly ye when the bodye was ful of euyl humours, and scabby pustules.

The thyrde entention whyche is to remoue the matter conioynct, is accomplyshed by the administration of locall medecines, accordynge to the diuersitie of tymes, and of vlceres.

Fyrste, to come to the originall of the dysease, that is to saye to pustules, whyche are wonte to chaunce in the yarde, bycause these pustules chaunce of a primitiue cause, there is no better remedy, then to vse incontinẽtlye, a sharpe and stronge medicine to mortify theyr malignitie, that it spred not thorough all the bodye. But we ought to do otherwise, yf the pustules came of a cause antecedente, for local medicines are not to be applyed, accordynge to the rules of chirurgerie, before purgation of the bodye.

Amonge sharpe mundifycatiue medicines, whyche byte awaye fleshe wythout payne, our pouder of mercurye is moste principall, for beside other hys vertues, it kylleth the malignitie of vlceres and pustules, and bringeth the vlcered place to dygestion, & purgation, of the matter wyth mundifycation.

When the place was mundifyed, we were wonte to incarne it wyth an incarnatiue of sarcocolle, and myrrhe, wrytten in oure antidotarye. And thẽ I sealed vp the vlceres, wyth vnguẽtum de minio, and wyth a lotion of water of alume, and yf nede so requyred, I renewed the pouder, for sometyme these pustules are healed & breake oute agayne, wyth malignitie of the fleshe. Wherfore it is nedefull, to renewe the medicine. And forasmuche, as after cycatrisation, scabby and vlcerous pustules, do spryde throughe out all the bodye, the former purgation presupposed, I ordeined thys bath vnder wrytten.℞. of fumiterre, of the rootes of dockes, and the leaues therof, of euery one, a lytle bundel, of barlye, lentiles, and lupines, of euery one m.ij.of the rootes of enula campana,

of

of the rootes of walwoꝛte, ana. li. ſ. of black eleboꝛe bꝛayed. ʒ.iij. of hony. li. i. of bꝛymſtone. ʒ.iiij. ſeeth them al with ſufficient water, tyll the thyꝛde parte be conſumed, then let the patient enter into the bathe and ſwete therin, and afterwarde lette hym be waſhed wyth the ſame decoction, foꝛ it dꝛyeth and clenſeth all ſcabbes. And the ſayd bath muſte be vſed twyſe a weke.

After the bathe, anoynt the puſtulous place wyth a lyniment folowing ℞. of the oyle of laurel, and maſtycke, of euery one. ʒ.i. of ſwynes greſe, of butyꝛe, of euery one. ʒ.iij. of the foꝛeſayd decoction. li.i. let them ſeeth all tyl the decoction be conſumed, then put therto of clere terebentyne. ʒ.ij. ſ. of ſtoꝛax liquide. ʒ.i. of whyte waxe. ʒ.b. ſ. of lytarge of golde and ſyluer, of euery one ʒ. iij. of roche alume burned. ʒ. i. ſ. of myꝛrhe. ʒ.iij. of frankenſence. ʒ.vi. of ceruſe. ʒ.x. of the iuyce of lymous. ʒ.viij. & yf greater dꝛyeng be requyꝛed, adde therunto of quyckſyluer, quenched wᵗ ſpytle. ʒ. ij. and anoynte the ſcabbes therwyth, twyſe a daye. And yf the ſayd medicines pꝛofyte not, nether the paine is ceſed, but new vlcers returne often, thē ye ſhall pꝛocede wyth other oyntmētes, and cerotes, wherin quick ſyluer entreth, of whyche we wyll ſpeake here after.

¶ The ſeconde chapter of the French pockes confyrmed, wyth vlcerations, paynes, ſwellynges, and hardnes, chaūcyng vpon the bones. &c.

Of the frēch pockes confyrmed.

WE haue deſcribed in the foꝛmer chap. ꝑ cure of ꝑ frēche pockes not cōfirmed. Nowe we wyll treate of the ſame dyſeaſe beynge confyrmed, wᵗ the accidentes therof. Fyꝛſt I ſaye, (a cōuenient purgation & good dyete pꝛeſuppoſed) the oyntment folowyng, is ryght excellent, & paſſeth all other. And ye muſte anoynt the hole body, & chiefly the vlcered places, tyll the tethe begynne to ake, oꝛ in the ſtede of the linimente laye a cerote vpon the armes and legges, ones oꝛ twyſe a daye. But when ꝑ tethe do ake, ye ſhal ceaſe from anoyntyng, & let the patient kepe hym warme, tyll hys gōmes ceaſe to water. And bycauſe ꝑ oftētymes, thoꝛough muche ſpytle cauſed thꝛoughe anoyntynge, an vlceration is wont to be ingendꝛed in the gōmes, & the places lyeng aboute, wyth muche ſtynkynge, therfoꝛe ye muſte haue a diligente regarde therof.

Wherfoꝛe at the begynnynge of ſuche a fluxe, ye muſte not vſe ſtyptike medicines, foꝛ thoꝛowe theyꝛ ſtipticitie, the matter whych moueth might be called backward agayne. wherfoꝛe from the daye that ſuch matter begynneth to flowe, it is good to pꝛocede wᵗ gargariſmes, which coole wᵗ ſome aſtertion, the ſpace of a weke, wherof we wyll make mencion herafter. And bycauſe, that ſome peraduenture wyl condempne the foꝛſayd remedyes, foꝛ that quyckſyluer goeth vnto them, I wyll anſwere by the auctoꝛitie of Galene, whyche ſayeth, that yf a dyſeaſe haue but one way to health, we muſte aſſaye ꝑ ſame, though it be ryght hard and daungerous.

Furthermoꝛe I knowe not, why ꝑ phiſicions ſhulde condempne medicines made wyth quyckſyluer, ſeynge ꝑ many remedyes made wyth the ſayd quyckſyluer, are founde in the bookes of auncient & later doctours, in the curation of eaſy dyſeaſes, as in the cure of ſcabbes, ſalt fleume, tetters, ryngewoꝛmes. &c. And though the operatiō of the ſayd mercury, ſeme to be repulſiue, & to dꝛyue the matter frō the outwarde

warde partes into the mydle of the bo dye, whych is the foundament of the forsayd doctours opinion, neuertheleſſe the ſame doctours, haue not well conſydered the maner of repercuſſion whych chaũceth by the application of remedyes made wyth quycksyluer.

Defence of quycksyluer.

we ſaye therfore, that ther be two kyndes of repercuſſion, wherof one is to deteyne and kepe in the matter, as it were in a pryſon, wherby the member is corrupted, and great paynes enſue. The other, is a repercuſſiõ whoſe office is to ſende the matter to ỹ myddell, from the outwarde partes, with a benefyte of many purgations, as of vryne, ſwete, ſpytle, and ſolution of ỹ bely. wherfore thys laſt repercuſſion, is the true curation of the ſaid dyſeaſe For by ỹ purgatiõs that folowe, well nygh al dyſeaſes are wõt to be cured.

Seynge then that thys is the true curation of ỹ ſayd dyſeaſe, as we haue often proued, that the payne hath ceſſed, and the vlcers haue ben perfytlye mundifyed, by the only application of the forſayd vnctiõn and cerote, vppon the armes, and vpõ the legges. Therof it followeth, that this kynd of repercuſſion maye be conueniently vſed.

Now, leſt we ſhuld ſeme to ſpende tyme in vayne, we wyl deſcribe ỹ forſayd liniment, whych may be adminiſtred in any tyme of this dyſeaſe. ℞. of ſwynes greſe melted. li. i. of oyle of camomil, & dill, ana. ʒ. i. of oyle of maſtik & lautel. ana. ʒ. i. of liquide ſtorax. ʒ. r. of ỹ rootes of enula cãpana ſomwhat bruſed, of ỹ rootes of walwort. ana. ʒ. iiij. of ſquinã. of ſtica. ana. a lytle, of euphorbium brayed. ʒ. ß. of odoriferous wyne. li. i. let thẽ ſeth al together tyll ỹ wyne be conſumed, then ſtreine them, and adde to the ſtreynynge, of lytarge of golde. ʒ. bij. of frankenſence, of maſticke. ana. ʒ. bi. of roſyne of the pyne tree ʒ. i. ß. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. i. of quickſyluer quẽched with ſpitle. ʒ. iiij. melt the oyles, and incorporate them all together wyth. ʒ. i. ß. of waxe and make a liniment and anoynt therwith vỹ your hande, the forſayde places, & binde theron a hote cloth. For the ſayd oyntment healeth the deſeaſe, and all his accidentes, within the ſpace of a weake. For it taketh awaye the cauſe antecedent, and bringeth oute the corrupt humors, by ſwetes, and by ſpitle Item the deſcription of the cerote folowing, maketh for the ſame purpoſe, whiche I haue proued a thouſande tymes, with great worſhyp and profyt, ỹ forme therof is this.

℞. of the oyles of camomille, ſpyke, and lillies, ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of ſaffran ʒ. i. of ſwynes greſe. li. i. of calues ſuet, li. i. of euphorbiũ. ʒ. v. of frankenſence ʒ. x. of oyle of laurell. ʒ. i. ß. the fatte of a viper. ʒ. ii. ß. of quicke frogges, in nõber. vj. of waſhed wormes with wine ʒ. iiij. ß. of the iuyce of the rotes of walworte, and enula campana, ana. ʒ. ii. of ſquinantum, of ſticados, mugwort ana. m̃. i. of odoriferous wyne. li. ii. let them ſethe all together, tyll the wyne be conſumed, then ſtreyne them, and put to the ſtreynyng, of litarge of gold li. i. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. ii. make a cerote, with ſufficiente white waxe, after ỹ maner of a ſparadrap, addinge in the ende of the decoctiõ, liquide ſtorak. ʒ. i. ß. then take the cerote from the fier, & ſtirre it till it be luke warme, & afterwarde put therynto of quickſyluer quenched with ſpitle. ʒ. iiij. & ſtirre it aboute well, till the quickſyluer be incorporate. This cerote is of more noble operation, then linimẽtes, & more delectable to ỹ paciẽtes, but we ought to note, ỹ before the adminiſtratiõ of the ſaid cerote, & vnction, it is neceſſarie to mũdifie the place frõ al malignitie, & euil fleſh, ỹ afterward a good cicatriſe may be made, for if ye miniſtre

A cerote of noble operation.

the

the sayde thynges before mundificatiō of the vlcers though the seyd vlcerres come to sicatrisation they sone returne agayne, and newe spryng, by cause the cicatrisation was not made in quicke and good flesh. we affirme the same thynge, of a corrupte bone, for excepte the corruption be fyrst taken awaye, with raspatories, the curation shall be of none effecte.

Furthermore, frome the daye of the application of the sayde medycynes, the paciente muste holde in hys mouthe, some of the decoction folowynge, and washe his mouthe therewith, tylle the cerote be remoued. ℞ of cleane barly. m̃. i. ℈. of the rootes of langdebefe. m̃. ℈. of the sede of quinces. ʒ. i. ℈. of the floures of byolettes, of reysons, ana. m̃. ℈. Let them seth all togyther in sufficient water, tylle the barlye breake, then streyne them, and vse them with a iuleb of byolettes, as is afore sayde. This gargarisme coolethe, and defendeth, breakynge oute of the mouthe.

Dis tion

Item it is good in the same tyme, to holde in the mouthe a pype of gold or a ryng, that the vapoures of the corrupte matter, maye issue out.

And bycause that often tymes, there chauncethe greatte vlcerations of the mouthe, it is nedefull, that ye reteine the matter whiche cauled the sayd vlceration. which thyng, we were wōt to doo, by washynge the armes and legges, twyse a daye, with the lotion vnderwrytten. ℞ of camomyl, wormwood, mugwurt, sage, rosemary, roses, ana. m̃. ii. of sticados, of squinantum, of maioram, of calamint, of organye, ana. m̃. ℈. of the nuttes of cypres somewhat stamped, in nūbre. x. of hony. ℥. i. of salt. ʒ. ii. of roch alume. ʒ x. let them seth altogither, with sufficient barboures lye, & a litle odorifcrous wine, til ỹ thrid part be cōsumed

This lotion is good, both to reteyne and turne away the matter that causeth vlceracion of the mouth, and also to cōfort ỹ mēbres, that therafter they receyue not ỹ matter antecedēt. which done, ye shal returne to ỹ cure of the vlcers of the mouthe, & that is accōplished wt ỹ lotiōs vnder wrytte.

wherfore I was wont to washe the mouth with this gargarisme. ℞. of clene barly, of roses, of sumach. ana. m̃. i. of water wherin an hoote yron hath bē quēched. ℥. vi. let thē seeth altogyther, til. ii. partes be cōsumed, then strein thē, & put therunto of syrupe of roses. ʒ. iii. hony of roses. ʒ. ii. of roche alume. ʒ. x. let them seeth agayne a litle, & so vse the gargarisme. Item wt the same medicine, let the patiēt gargarise gootes mylke, cowes mylke, & shepes mylke, wt a iulep of violettes, or in the stede thereof, let him gargarise water of barlye, sodden to the vttermost wt the same iulep. Also water of plātayne, of violets, & nightshade, with whyte sugre somwhat boyled, may cōueniently be vsed to this same intention. For these last lotions clēse and coole the place, and depresse the sharpnesse of the matter, but the first water hath vertue to drye, & to kepe of the corruption of the gummes, remouynge the euyll flesshe.

There is somtyme so grete putrefaction in the gummes, that the partes lying about, ar vlcered after such sort, that it is necessary to anoynt the sayde places wt vnguē. egip. which is a principall remedy in this case. Fynally, we were wont to fynish vp the cure of the gūmes, and other vlcers of the mouth, wt this lotion. ℞. of ỹ water of plantayne. ℥. i. of the tendre stalkes of brambles, of the leaues of wylde olyues, of horsetayle. añ. m̃. i. of the water of barly. m̃. i. ℈. of licium ʒ. ii. of honye of roses. ʒ. iii. of roche a-

Ilotion vicatrisatyua

lume.

lume.ʒ.vi.let them ſeeth all togyther tyll halfe be cõſumed, and vſe ẏ ſame as it is afozeſayde. But foz aſmoche, as this diſeaſe is wont to returne, after a certayne ſpace of yeares oz monethes, therfoze it is pzofytable, to vſe a laxatiue medicine twyſe a yere, that is to ſay: in the ſpzynge of ẏ yere and in harueſte, takynge this ſyzupe viii. dayes befoze he vſe the laxatiue. ℞. of mirobalanes called embli. beller. indi. ʒ.i. of the floures of violets, floures of buglofle, bozage, cicozie añ m.i.ſ. of the iuce of fumiterrye. ʒ.iii. of of the iuce of bozage, of the iuce of endiue. añ. ʒ.ii. of the iuce of buglofle, of the iuce of foure apples. añ. ʒ. iii.ſ. of reyſons, iuiubes, damaſke pzunes, ſebeſten. añ. ʒ.x. of cleane licozyſſe ſomewhat ſtamped. ʒ.ii. polipodye. ʒ.i.ſ. of ſwete fenel. ʒ.iii. of herteſtõge, maydẽ heere, gallitricũ, pollitricũ. ana. m.i.ſ of the coddes of ſene, of epithimũ. añ. ʒ.ſ. of choſen agarik. ʒ.xviii. of blacke eleboze. ʒ. xiiii. of water of endyue, maydenheer, fumiterry, buglofle. añ ℔.iii. of the wyne of pomegranades, ℔.ſ. bzaye the thynges that are to be bzayed, and then let them ſeeth vntyl the thyzde parte be conſumed, & then ſtrayne them, addynge to the ſtraynynge, of whyte ſugre, as moche as ſhall ſuffyce, and make a ſyzupe in a good fozme, puttyng in of moſte fyne reubarbe lythed in ẏ water of endiue ʒ.vi.ſ. as it were in the ende of the decoction, and put the reſt of ẏ reubarbe in a pece of lynen, bound vp a thzede, that it may ſeeth frõ the begynnyng of the ſeconde and the laſt decoction, to the ende therof, and vſe it with waters of maydenheere, buglofle, and fenel, and alſo without waters. The receite therof, is from. ʒ.i. to. ʒ.xii. and it is of an excellent operation, in the frenche pockes confyzmed, chefely in the winter, foz it digeſteth flegmatik groſſe, and melãcholik matter, & bzingeth it fozth by lytle and lytle. And it is a generall rule, as Meſue ſayeth, not to vſe a purgation only ones, oz twyſe, but often (a ſpace of tyme put betwene) and ſo tẽpzed, that nature maye rule the purgation, and not the purgation nature.

Purgation

After digeſtion, let the patient be purged vp this purgation. ℞. diacatholicõ. ʒ.ſ. of diafinicon. ʒ.ii. of the cõfection of hamech, of electuariũ indi. ana. ʒ. i. of choſen manna. ʒ.ſ. make a ſmall potion, wyth the decoction of cozdiall frutes and floures, but in the ſomer, yf nede be, the purgation and digeſtiõ noted in the fozmer chapter, may conuenyently be myniſtred. Itẽ it is very good, to take the ſpace of a wecke a ſponefull of the fozſayde ſyrupe, faſtynge without waters, and alſo to receyue. vii. houres befoze dyner, as moche triacle, as the quãtitie of a cheſnutte. Lykewyſe the pylles vnderwzytten, are good to be gyuen befoze the application of the vnctiõs and other remedyes, and ye muſte gyue therof at ones, but ʒ.ſ. at mydnyght, oz in the moznyn ʒ. ℞. of black eleboze, of good turbyth. ana. ʒ.ii. of Galenes tryacle. ʒ.ſ. of tozmentylle, of genciane, of dytanye. ana. ʒ.ſ. of diagridium. ʒ.ſ. of reubarbe. ʒ.i.ſ. of the ſpyces of hiera with agarik. ʒ.ii. mengle them togyther, and make pylles, with a ſyzupe of ſticados, after ẏ maner of peaſon: the receyte of them is, frõ. ʒ.ii. to. ʒ.i. Somtyme one is receiued, ſomtyme, ii. and ſomtyme. iii. Itẽ let the patient receyue pylles ozdeyned agaynſt the frenche pockes, and the accidentes therof, after our deſcription, wherwith we haue healed many, with this cerote, & fozſayde remedyes. The fozme of them is this. ℞. of myzobalanes embli. belli. indi. añ. ʒ.ii.ſ. of the ſpices of maſtik pilles. ʒ.ſ

Pilles foz the pockes

Hyperial pilles foz the pockes.

of

of sticados, of the coddes of sene, of epithymi, of saffran. ana. ʒ.ß. of gentiane, of anise. ana. ʒ.i. of polipodie, of blacke elebore. an. ʒ.ii. fyne turbith. ʒ.i ß. of diagridiū. ʒ.iiii, of gynger, of serappne, of cynamū, of natmygges, of lignū aloes, of tormentil, of dytanye, of carduus benedictus, coloquintida ana. ʒ. ii. of agaricke in trociskes, of fyne rubarbe, of washen aloes. ana. ʒ.ß. of Galenes triacle. ʒ. vi. make pylles after the maner of peason, wt a syrupe of vynegre. The dose is ʒ.i. Sōtyme. v. pilles are receyued, somtyme iii. sōtime one. Note also, ỹ they haue great strength agaynst the pestilēce.

Also ye shall obserue, that whan this disease is cōfirmed, it is very seldome healed, but wt a cure palliatiue. And as concernyng his confirmatiō, it hathe no determyned tyme, but by signes, for in some bodyes it is cōfirmed in. vi. monethes, which seldome chaunceth, in some within a yeare, in some whin a yere & an halfe. And we call this desease confirmed, when in processe of tyme these accidentes are founde therein, namelye swellynges, hardnesse, prycking, virulent and corrosyue vlcerations, wt corruption of the bones, payne of the ioyntes, and forehed. &c. Thus we ende. &c.

¶ The. iii. Chapter.

Of the deed euyll, or mortmale.

The deed euyl (as ỹ doctoures of this tyme testify) is a maligne, fylthy, and corrupt scabbe, which begynneth, for ỹ most part in ỹ armes, thyghes & legges, & chefly in the legges it causeth crusty pustles, ful of fylthy matter. This disease cōmeth by the way of cōtagion, as wytnesseth rosa anglicana, sōtyme of a leprous woman, somtyme of a scabby, somtyme of a woman, which had lately ỹ flowres. After that this disease is conkymed, as some men saye, it is not healed but by a cure palliatiue. And this disease is confirmed after a yere and an halfe, or there about, and therfore it is lyke to the frenche pockes, in sygnes, causes, and cure. Concernynge the forsayd medicines, as well locall as vniuersall, for the cure of ỹ french pockes, we take them of theodorik, in the Chapiter of mortmale, and in the chapter of the cure of scabbes. wherfore before the curation of thys disease, we thought it cōueniēt to wryte a chapter of the frenche pockes, for ỹ remedyes of the one agreeth with ỹ other. The cause antecedente of this disease, for the most parte, consysteth in euyll meates and drynkes. whiche engendre corrupt humours, and therfore we haue seene sometymes, that the forsayde pustles haue become maligne, and haue bene turned into cancrenositie, whereby also the pustles are somewhat raysed aboue ỹ flesshe, wyth the coloure of a mulberye halfe rype. And than I scarifyed the place depely vnto the bone, and the patient semed to fele nothyng. wherfore this disease palleth from cancrena, to alchachillos, and esthiomenos.

This disease is engendred of grosse melancholyke, and corrupte bloode, a signe wherof is blakneesse of pustles. Somtyme also it chaunceth, ỹ gros and salt fleme is mengled wt melancholie, of which large pustles or scabbes are engēdred, of whyte colour, wt some blewnesse, and moche itchynge.

The curatiou of this disease, hath two regimentes, namely vniuersal, & perticuler. The vniuersall is accomplyshed by lokyng of the belly, accordynge to the euyll humoure, by cuttynge the veyne, and by application of bloodesuckers vpon the veynes emorroydall.

yf the puſtles bene blacke, whiche is a ſygne of melancholye, it muſt be digeſted with this ſyrupe folowing. ℞. of the leſſe ſyrupe of fumiterry, of the ſyrupe of the iuce of endyue. ana. ʒ.b. of orimel ſymple. ʒ. ii. of the water of fumiterrye, of maydenheere, of endiue. ana. ʒ. i. when the patient hath vſed this ſyrupe the ſpace of a weke, let him take the purgation folowing ℞. of diacatholicon. ʒ. i, of the confection of hamech. ʒ. x. ſ. make a ſmal potion, wyth the decoction of cordyall floures and frutes, addyng of polypodye, of harteſtonge, of maydenheere, coddes of ſene and epithimi. ana. a litle, and of ſyrupe of violettes. ʒ. i. ſ.

Here ye ſhal note, that bicauſe melancholye is eerthye, therfore it is conuenyent to renewe the digeſtion, and to purge it, being digeſted, wyth the forſayde purgation, which purgation alſo ye ſhall vſe often. But yf the matter be melancolycke, wyth ſalte fleame, let it be thus digeſted. ℞. of ſyrupe of fumiterrye, of oxiſaccarū, of orimel. ana. ʒ. ſ. of the water of fumiterrye, and maydenheere. ana. ʒ. i. ſ mengle them togyther, and lette the patien vſe therof the ſpace of a weke. when the matter is digeſted, whiche is knowen by the good coloure, multitude, and ſome groſneſſe of the vryne, then let the patient be purged, with the purgation folowyng. ℞. of diacatholicon, and diaſinicon. ana. ʒ. iiii. of the confection of hamech. ʒ. ſ. make a ſmall potion, wt the forſayde decoction, addynge of ſyrupe of violettes ʒ. i. Item pylles of fumiterry, and pilles aggregatiue, may be ſomtyme conuenyentlye admynyſtred in ſtede of the forſayde purgation. Alſo the inciſion of the veyne baſilica, is very good in this caſe, for it purgeth gros blood. Moreouer, bloodſuckers layed vpon the veynes emorroidall, & ventoſes applyed in any place of the bodye, hath brought greate eaſe in this ſyckneſſe.

The perticuler remedyes ſhalbe accomplyſhed by the admyniſtratiō of local medicines. I wyl recite certayn remedyes, whiche I haue vſed after purgation, wyth worſhyp, and profyte. Fyrſt I ordeyned the bathe vnderwrytten, wherewt I waſſhed the ſcabby places twiſe a day. ℞. dockes, fumiterry. añ. m̄. ii. of nept. m̄. i. bran, barlye, luppynes, ana. m̄. i. ſ. of violettes, mallowes. añ. m̄. i. ſ. of blacke eleboze & whyte. ana. ʒ. i. ſ. of hony. ʒ. ii. let them ſeeth all togyther wyth ſufficient water, tyll the thyrde part be conſumed. After the lotion let ẏ ſcabby place be anoynted with this oyntment folowyng. ℞. of oyle of maſtik, of laurell. ana. ʒ. ſ. of freſſhe butter, of ſwynes greſe melted. añ. ʒ. ii, ſ. of the iuce of fumiterrye, plantayne, and of the iuce of docke rootes. ana. ʒ. i. of blacke eleboze. ʒ. vi. of mercurye ſublymed. ʒ. i. let them ſeeth all togyther, tyll the iuces be conſumed, thā ſtreyn them, and adde to the ſtraynynge, of litarge of golde and ſyluer. añ. ʒ. ii. ſ. of ceruſe. ʒ. i. of quyckſyluer quenched wt ſpittle. ʒ. x, the yolk of an egge, & of the iuce of limōs, ʒ. ii. ſ. of brayed ſalt ʒ. i. of clere terebentine. ʒ. i. ſ. of liquide ſtoraz. ʒ. i. mēgle thē togither, & make a liniment, for it helpeth this diſeaſe & all other ſcabbes. And if ẏ forſayde ſcab of malmoꝛt, chaūce to be vlcered (as we haue ſene often) & that ẏ forſayde vnction profyte not, thā ye ſhal vſe vnguē. de minio, or the ſparadrap wrytten in ẏ former chap. And if ẏ vlcers be maligne, ẏ malignitye therof ſhalbe rectified wt our podre of mercury. The maner of applying ẏ ſame is this: ye ſhal wete your lytle fingre wt faſting ſpittle, and touche the vlcered place wt the ſame, after ye haue put it

in

in ỳ sayd poudre, for a lytle quantitie therof worketh moche, when the malignitie is remoued: ye shall procede wt the forsayd cerote and water of alume. Item in the stede of the sayd cerote, we haue prouedthe herbe which Dioscorides calleth clymino, to be of great effect. This herbe groweth in watry places, and is ii. cubites lõge, hauyng a square stalke lyke a beanestalke, and leues lyke to weybred, but somwhat larger, and longer, & thycker, and somwhat iagged about lyke a nettle. This herbe is founde in our partes, in the places about ỳ water, which is betwene the bridge yt saint Cyth, at Bylamis, where it is cõmenlye called alabeneratore. This herbe is a greate medicine for al vlcers of ỳ legges. The leaues also of wodbynd moysted with wyne, and layed vpon the vlcers of the legges, is a maruelious helpe.

Furthermore if it chaunce, that cãcrena be engengred in this malmort, (as we haue sene often) for the curation therof, ye shall procede after the cure of cancrena. And namelye at the begynnyng, ye shal loose the belly by purgation. And ye shal cut a veyne, called basilica, as we haue sayde before, in this present cha. After that ye haue cut a vein, ye shal scarify ỳ blacke flesh depely, and all about ye shal apply bloodsuckers, to drawe oute the corrupt blood, last of all ye shal wash the scarifyed place with the lye of the decoction of lupines. And afterward ye shall applye thereunto vngentum egiptiacũ, of the descryption of Auicenne, or vnguẽ. egiptiacũ with addition of arsenyk, ordeyned in our antidotarye, layinge therupon a playster resolutiue, and desiccatiue, as hereafter folowethR. of beane flour, of the floure of lentiles, and orobies. aã. ℥. with sufficient quantitie of syrupe of vynegre, and a lytle lye, and with ℥i. ℈. of the iuce of wormwoode, make a styffe playster. And aboue this plaister, towarde the body, lay a defensiue made with vynegre and water of roses, and bole armeny. The rest of the curation shall be accomplysshed after the cure of cancrena, and other maligne vlcers.

¶ The .iiii. Chapter.

Of a scabbe, and the cure therof.

Of a scabbe & his cause.

Before we procede to the cure of this disease, we must consydre, whether it procede of a primitiue cause, or an antecedente. The primitiue cause, is by touchyng, for scabbes, are cõtagious. wherfore at the begynnynge, it shall suffyce to wash the scabbye mẽbres, and thã to anoynt the same wt the oyntment vnderwrytten. Fyrst we wyl describe a bayne, very profytable in all kyndes of scabbes. R. of ỳ leues of malowes, violettes, and fumiterry. ana. mi. ii. of clene barly, and bran. ana. mi. i. of nept mi. ℥. of blacke eleboze brayed. ℥. i. ℥. of the rootes of enula campana. ℔i. ℥. of apples somewhat broken, in nombre x. of lymons cut in small peces, nombre. ii. let them seeth all togyther, wt suffycyente water, tyll all be consumed: washe the scabbye places wyth this lotion, and dryze them with a dry cloth, than annoynt them, and rubbe them wyth thys oyntmente. R. of swynes grese melted, of calues suete. ana. ℔i. ℥. of oyle of mastik, oyle of laurel. aã ℥. x. oyle of roses odoriferous. ℥. iiii. of clere terebẽtine. ℥. ii. ℥. of docke rotes. ℥. iii. ℥. of blacke eleboze. ℥. i. of celedony, of fumite. aã mi. i. of ỳ rotes of affodil. ℥. vi. beate them al togyther, &

so suffre them to rot al the space of a weeke, then seeth thē a lytle, & straine them, and put to the straynyng, of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ. v. of ceruse. ʒ. iii. ß. of liquide storacie. ʒ. ß. of quycksyluer quenched with spytle. ʒ. iii. and yf ye dyd put to of taracameli. ʒ. ii. it wolde be a synguler medicyne agaynst al scabbes. we haue proued this oyntment to be excellente agaynst the deed euyll, and to drye the pustles of the frenche pockes. But yf the scabbe come of a cause antecedēt, namelye thrōugh the termination of some sykneſſe (as it hath chaūced often in sharpe and venemous fieuers) then for the curatiō therof, ye shal vse gentyler medicynes. wherfore the bayne hereafter folowyng, is conuenient in the cure of this scabbe. ℞. of mallowes, violets, barly, bran, maydenheere, of gallitricū, and politricū, and fumiterry. ana. m̄. i. ß. of the rotes of enula cāpana, of docke rootes. ana m̄. i. of soure apples in nombre ten, of the coddes of sene, and of epithimum ana. ʒ. ß. seethe them all togyther, beside the coddes of sene, and epithimum, with sufficiēt quantitie of water, tyll the thyrde parte be cōsumed, then put to the rest, and let them seeth agayne a lytle, and wash the scabbye place in a warme stewe, and afterwarde drye the places with a lynen clothe, and annoynt them wt the linyment folowyng. ℞. of fresh butter, of swynes grese, of the oyle of violets, of calues suet, & kyddes suet. ana. ʒ. vi. of oyle of roses. ʒ. ii. of oyle of swete almādes, of hennes grese. aā. ʒ. x. of the strainyng of ỳ forsayd decoctiō. ℞. i. ß. let them be soddē all togyther, tyl the decoctiō be cōsumed, thā straine thē, and afterwarde wash the strayninge thryse with water: fyrst with water of endiue, secondly with water of plātayne, thyrdly with water of roses, and put thereunto of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ. iiii. of ceruse. ʒ. ii. of camphore. ℈. i. And yf ye wyll, that it shalbe of greter exiccation or dryng, put to the forsayd oyntment, of lyme thryse washed with rayne water. ʒ. i. ß. of liquide storax. ʒ. ß. and so vse thē.

An other bayne.

Forthermore, all meates that engendre grosse, grosse, and colerycke bloode, muste be auoyded, as grosse flesh, pepered, and salted meates, garlyke, mustarde, drye fygges. &c. Somtyme (yf the age and strength of ỳ patient wolde suffre) it is conuenient to draw blood out of ỳ veyne basilica, & most often in this case, ventoses are to be vsed vpon the shulders, armes, buttockes, and thyghes, chefely whā the scab is spred thrōugh oute all the body. And therefore Auicen alloweth wel, the application of ventoses vpō the thighes wt scarificatiōs. we haue proued moreouer, ỳ laying of bloodsuckers, vpon the emorroidal veines is verye profytable to drawe oute gros, melancholy and burned blood. Pylles also in this case, are greatlye prayſed of Auicenne, so that one onelye, be taken at one tyme. But I was wonte to admyniſtre the pylles vnderwrytten. ℞. of washed aloes. ʒ. i. of pylles of mastik. ʒ. ii. make pylles lyke peason, with the iuce of celydonye. The receyte of them in hole parsōs, is ʒ. ß. vnto. iii. ℈. Yf ye wyll haue it of a stronger purgation, put therunto of pylles of fumiterry. ℈. i. &c.

¶ The. v. Chapter.

Of the paynes of the ioyntes, that is of arretik goute, in the handes, and feete, and kneees.

¶ To the mooſt reuerende lorde, my lorde Sixtus prest of the Romayne church, vicechaunceler, of the titule of saynt Peter ad vincula.

A passion

goutes

Of the peyne in the ioynctes.

A Passion arthetyke, as the auncyente and later wrytters declare, is an outwarde payne of the ioynctes caused of abũdaunce of fleume, and sometymes of colerike humours, rennyng to the sayd ioynctes. And accordyng to the places whereunto the mattier floweth, it receyueth sondrye names. wherfore, when it floweth to the fete, it is called podagra, & when it floweth to the handes, it is called chiragra, and when it renneth to the knees, it is called genugra, and when the sayd humours be arriued into the hyppes, it causeth the gout called sciatica. The payne wherof, is extended from the hippe to the lytle too. In the goute called Podagra, the peyne begynneth about the great too. In chiragra, about the fore finger or thõbe, & they whyche haue thys disease lyue in reste, and pleasure, a riotous lyfe, wbout exercise of ỹ body. whiche also eate grosse and melancholike meates and pulses, as beanes, peason, Cyces. &c. wherfore Ypocrates sayeth, that ỹ grecians called Helenes, were troubled wyth the gout, bycause they vsed to eate beanes, and peason, and other pulse. Thys passion moreouer, is founde in prelates of the churche, & in those whych were poore men, and afterwarde came to some hye dignitie, wherefore they gaue them selfe to slouthfulnes, & delicate lyuyng, wherwyth ỹ ioynctes are wont to be troubled, wyth grosse & slymye humours, thorow euyl digestion. wherfore moderate exercise, is verye good to auoide this disease, & idelnes doth ỹ cõtrarye. For as yron cankreth when it is not exercised, so mannes body thorowe rest, is corrupted with euyl humours. Neuertheless, immoderate exercise, chiefly vehement walkynge, prouoketh the goute in the fete, as Arnolde de noua villa doth witnesse, sayeng, of muche drynkynge of wyne, of greate walkynge, of often vse of women, and by forbearynge of accustomed purgatiõs, innumerable persõs become goutie.

And thys passion cometh by inheritaunce, and it is merueylouse peynful, chiefly yf it be engendred of a hote cause, so that it bryngeth the patiente in despiratiõ, to a palsy, to apoplexia, to difficultie of breathyng, perturbation of the sences, and sodeyne death. But the peynes of a goute caused of a colde, grosse and slymye mattier, be not very greate. Howbeit they contynewe longe, and therfore Hipocrates sayth, that sometyme they are not ended in .xl. dayes. But when the mattier is hote, they ende in .xiiii. dayes, as I haue sene in Julio secundo. I haue often sene, that this disease hath proceded of a grosse, slymye, and chalkye mattier, so that the mẽbers haue euer remayned croked, and knobbye. And this kind of ỹ gout, receyueth no cure, but a palliatyue cure, as Ouide sayth. Soluere nodosam nescit medicina podagram, that is, no medicyne can heale the knobbie gout. And marueale not yf the peynes of ioynctes, procedyng of a hote cause ben greate, for as Galene sayeth, that humours whyche cause peyne in the handes, fete, knees, or haunches, fyl the concauitie or holownes, whych is betwene the ioynctes, and stretche out the ligamẽtes, muscules, and synnowes, and thorow that stretchyng, a great peyn is caused, and no crampe, which peynes chaunce for the mooste part, in the spryng of the yere, and in the herueste, chiefly in the ioynctes of the fyngers, and the toes. Cornelius Celsus sayth to thys purpose, that the peynes of ioynctes, come soner to the toes, and

gers, thā to other partes. And ꝑ thys diſeaſe chaunceth not to gelded men, nether to yong mē, that haue not had copulation with womē, nether to women that haue not theyr accuſtomed purgations reteyned.

To come to our purpoſe, we ought to conſider, the cauſe and the accedentes of the diſeaſe. And we muſt know that one kynde of the goute cometh of a colde cauſe, an other of hote. And of thoſe ꝑ procede of hote mattier, ſome are with great peyne, as thoſe which come of pure choler, and ſome ar not of ſo great peyne, & they come of choler mēgled with fleume. The peynes of ꝑ ioynctes, procedyng of cold mattier, are ſmall & moderate, but they are hard to heale, and dure longer, as we haue ſaid, and the place where the peyne is, is ſwollen and whyte. But if the mattier be hote, the place is red, and in thys paſſion there chaunceth often a lytle fieuer, whych is wont to ende whē the mattier leaueth his ſinnowie places, and cometh to the outwarde partes. And therfore Galene ſayth, that in the peynes of the teeth, and of ꝑ ioynctes, it is a good ſigne. For when ſwellyng chaunceth in the outwarde partes, it is a greate token that ꝑ mattier hath left his ſynnewe, and is come to the fleſhye particule.

Further we ſaye, that thys diſeaſe maye be nombred amonge colde and hote apoſtemes, and therfore there be thre cauſes therof, as antecedent, primityue, and conioynete, as we haue declared in the treatyſe of apoſtemes. The members from whence the mattier of the ſaid peynes procede, are diuers, for when the mattier is flegmatyke, and flymye, it cometh from the ſtomake, or from the brayne. And yf the mattier be hote, that is to ſay, choleryke, or ſanguine, thoſe humours procede alwaye from the lyuer. And ſo ſayeth Auicenne, declarynge that thys diſeaſe procedeth of the ſuperfluitie of the ſeconde and thyrde digeſtion. And the mēbers, that receiue this mattier are ꝑ ioynctes. But Auicēne deuideth theſe cauſes. iii. maner waies. Fyrſte into a cauſe efficient, which hath humours. Secōdly, into a cauſe inſtrumētall, and thoſe are the waies and conditte by whyche the mattier cometh to the ioynctes. The thyrde cauſe, is ꝑ partes receyuyng namely ꝑ ioynctes weakned by nature, or by ſome other chaunce. Naturally, whē they ben prepared by enheritaūce to ꝑ ioyncte, accidentally, bycauſe the patient hathe ſuffred a ſtrocke in ꝑ ioynctes, or an apoſteme, or hathe vſed the euyl diete aforeſayd.

we haue declared ſufficientlye the cauſes and ſignes, now we wil come to the cure. The cure of thys diſeaſe, hath thre intentions. The fyrſt, is diete, the ſeconde purgation of the mattier antecedent, the thirde is local medicines, and remouing of the accidentes. For the fyrſt intention, it is neceſſary to vſe meates that engēder good bloode, as fleſh of byrdes, chyckyns, veale, byrdes of the mountaynes, as pertriches, feſauntes, &c. Hys wyne muſte be claret delayed wyth ſodden water, & yf he ꝑ hath ꝑ diſeaſe wolde vſe ſoddē water wᵗ hony, it ſhulde be very profitable, and might kepe of the goute from comynge to hym. In the declaration of the diſeaſe, the patient maye vſe wyne with the ſayd water, or with the decoction of cinamome. All herbes, rootes, and all kyndes of poulſe, that engender troublous and groſſe blood, are to be forborne whith all diligence in this ſickneſs. And likewiſe all kindes of fleſh that engender groſſe blood and melācholike, as biefe, porke, byrdes of the ryuers. &c. But although herbes be forbiden, yet ſpy-

Cure of goutes.

nache,

nach, betes, lettuse, parcelye, soden vñ conuenient flesshe, maye be permitted. And also ỳ patient maye vse Rice, almondes, cleane barlye, in the broth of the forsayd kyndes of flesshe. A notable phisicion Hugo de Senis, counceleth in thys disease procedynge of a colde mattier, to vse sage, rosemarye, spike, wyth a lytle cynamome, & nutmeges, for it digesteth grosse mattier and comforteth the sinnowes. But al pepered thynges, and salte, and hote thynges, as garlyke, oynyons, radysh, rocket, and all sharpe and tarte thynges, muste be auoyded, and lykewyse all kyndes of Colewortes and rapes.

whē the matter ỳ causeth the gout is hote, the wyne must be more delayed wyth water, than whē the mattier is cold, and ỳ diete must be more cold in herbes and flesshe, and a lytle more subtyle. And the patient must absteyn from eles, and such fysshes. Howbeit, he maye eate sometymes, carpes, roches, & perches. Furthermore he must absteyne frō al see fysh, except those ỳ haue redde flesshe and small bodyes.

The seconde entention is accōplysshed by the administration of purgations, and digestions, accordynge to the disposition of the humours, for yf the mattier be hote and chiefly coleryke, thys digestiue folowyng is conuenient. ℞. of a syrupe of roses by infusion. ana. ʒ. vi. of water of buglosse, hoppes, endyue, ana. ʒ.i. geue it the patient twyse a daye. Yf the mattier be sanguine, and the goute in the hādes, ye shal cutte the veyne basilica. If the goute be in the feete, ye shall cutte the veyne called hepatica, or the comune veyne of the arme on the same side. If it be a sciatica, the comune veyne of ỳ contrary arme shalbe cutte.

In the state of the disease, for the euacuation of the mattier conioynct, ye maye open the veyne called saphena on the same side. For Celsus saith, that the cuttynge of a veyne in the begynnynge of thys disease, kepeth the patient that he be not vexed wyth the goute for euer, or at the leste the space of a yere. When the mattier is sanguine, digest it wyth thys syrupe. ℞. of a syrupe of the iuyce of endyue, of syrupe of roses made by infusion, of ỳ lesse syrupe of fumiterre. añ. ʒ.ſ. of the waters of endyue, hoppes, and fumitery. añ. ʒ.i. or make it thus. Recipe of syrupe de besantiis, of syrupe of roses by infusion, and of syrupe of endyue, añ. ʒ.ſ. of waters of endyue, buglosse, and fumiterry. añ. ʒ.i. But yf the mattier be mengled with fleume, then the digestiue shalbe after thys sorte. ℞. of syrupe of ỳ iuyce of endyue, of sirupe de duabus radicibus without vinayger, of ỳ lesse syrupe of fumiterry. añ. ʒ.ſ. of ỳ waters of endyue, fumiterry, and fenell, ana. ʒ.i. But yf the mattier be vtterly colde and grosse, than thys digestion folowynge is moost conuenient. ℞. of syrupe de duabus radicibus wythout vinaygre, of hony of roses streyned, of orimel. ana. ʒ.ſ. of the waters of fenell, sage, rosemary. ana. ʒ.i. and let it be spiced wyth a lytle cynamome, & nutmegges in the winter.

After the coleryke mattier is digested, by the space of sixe dayes, at the leste, then ye shall vse this purgation. ℞. of chosen manna. ʒ.i. of an electuary of the iuyce of Roses. ʒ.ſ. make a smal potion with the decoction of cordial floures, & frutes, or make it thus ℞. of diapruns nō solutiui. ʒ.i. of the electuary of iuyce of roses, of electuary of roses after ỳ description of Mesue, añ. ʒ.ii. make a small potion wyth the forsaid decoction. An other way. ℞. of the pylles of harmodactiles the lesse after Mesue. ℈.ii. of pilles assageth ʒ.ſ. make. v. pylles wyth the water

ter of endyue, and let the patient take them an houre before daye, and lette hym fast fire houres after, & an hour after dynner he may slepe a litle hour, yf he haue great lyste to slepe.

If the mattier be sāguine, the purgation folowyng is very conuenient. R. of diacatholicon, of cassia, ana. ʒ. ß. of an electuarie of roses after Mesue, ʒ. iii. make a small potion wyth the common decoction, or thus R. of an electuary of roses after Mesue. ʒ. iiii. make a lozenge wyth sugre, and let the patient take it an houre before day with the foresayd prouiso.

But yf the mattier be mēgled, that is to saye, yf it be hote and colde, for ỳ purgation therof we muste vse medicynes that haue mengled vertues, of whyche thys maye be one. R. of diafinicon, of cassia, ana. ʒ. ß. of electuary of roses. ʒ. ii. make a small potion wyth the foresayd decoctiō, or ye may make it thus. R. of diacatholicon, diafinicō, ana. ʒ. ß. of an electuarie of roses after Mesue. ʒ. i. ß. make a smal potiō with the water of fenel, bugloss, and sma[illegible]ge, addyng of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i, or thus. R. of the pilles of hermodactiles the greater and the lesse. ana. ʒ. ß. of agaryke made in troscikes. ʒ. i. make. b. pilles wyth the water of endyue, and fenel which the patient shal receyue an houre before daye as is aforesayd.

Furthermoze yf the mattier be vterly colde and grosse, it shall be thus purged. R. diafinicon. ʒ. bi. diacatholicon. ʒ. ß. of agaryke in trociskes. ʒ. ß. make a smal potion wyth the decoction of damaske prunes, maydenheare, pollitricū, gallitricū, & cordiall floures, addyng syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i. or make it thus. R. pilles of hermodactiles the greater. ʒ. i. make. b. pilles vb water of sage, and rosemary, whych the patient shal vse as is aforesayd.

The thyrde intention whych is to remoue the mattier conioynct, and to correcte the accidentes, shalbe accomplished by ỳ application of medicines vpon the ioynctes, accordynge to necessitie and the tyme therof.

At the begynnyng, yf the mattier be hote, thys ordinaunce folowynge is conuenient. R. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle of roses complete odoriferous. aā. ʒ. ii. of oyle of violettes. ʒ. bi. newelayed egges wyth their whites and yolkes, of the iuyce of plantayne ʒ. i. of womans mylke. ʒ. ii. of barlye floure fynely bulted. ʒ. iii. mēgle them and beate them all together, and then seeth them at the fyre a lytle, and vse the medicine vpon the paynfull place, after the maner of a playster, for it is of good operation agaynste all hote goutes, from the begynnynge to the tyme of augmentation, & it swageth payne, comforteth the part, and resolueth gentilly. But yf ye wolde put to the said medicine of oyle of camomil, ʒ. iii. of beane floure. ʒ. i. ß. of camomyl, and mellilote, wel stamped. ana. m. ß. it wolde be a verye conuenient medicine both in the state, and in the declination of thys disease.

Item to thys intention, the ordinaunce folowinge is to be approued. Take the myddle of breade and lythe it in cowes mylke or goates milke, or in the brothe of freshe beale, or of an hēne, and afterwarde presse it & beate it wyth the yolkes of four egges, and of oyle of Roses odoriferous. ʒ. iii. of oyle of violets. ʒ. i. of saffran. ʒ. ß. seeth these thynges a lytle at the fyre, styrynge them aboute, and vse therof as is aforesayde. Another ordinaunce. Take thre egges, of the iuyce of plantayne, lettuse, nyghtshade, and of the herbe called lingua passerina or knotgrasse. ana. ʒ. ß. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle of roses complete and odoriferous

doziferous, of oyle nenufar, oz in the ſtede of it of oyle of violettes. ana. ʒ. i. of womans mylke. ʒ. x. mẽgle al theſe thynges together, & laye thẽ warme vpon the membze, after the maner of a liniment. Oz thus. ℞. of the meate of roſted apples. ʒ. iiii. of the leaues of malowes, violettes, and hẽbane. añ. m̃. ii. wzappe them all in cloutes dypped in roſe water, and in the wyne of pomegranades, and roſte them all vnder hote ymbzes, & afterward ſtampe them all together, and ſtreyne them, addynge to the ſtreynynge of oyle of violets. ʒ. i. of oyle of roſes ōphacine, of oyle of roſes complete odoziferous ana. ʒ. ſ. the yolkes of two egges, of womans mylke. ʒ. x. of ſaffran. ȝ. ii. ye ſhall vſe thys playſter as it is afoze ſayde, foz it helpeth al the peyne of all goutes, reſolueth the mattier, and cõforteth the place. Oz make it thus. Take two egges, and of the iuyce of plãtayne. ʒ. vi. of oyle of roſes omphacine. ʒ. ii. of oyle myztyne. ʒ. ſ. mengle them al together, and make a linimẽt whyche ye ſhal vſe, the fyzſt, ſeconde, and thyzde daye.

Lykewyſe in the ſame time, and in the ſame mattier (the ioyncte beynge fyzſt anoynted with oyle of roſes omphacine, with the whyte of an egge & a lytle iuyce of plãtayne) to laye vpon the ſayde paynfull place the leaues of henbane. Fyzſte ye muſt laye the ſayd leaues vpon a plate of yzon, oz vpon a hote tyle, and ſpzincle them wyth ꝑ wyne of pomegranades, & dzie them a lytle, befoze ye vſe them. Item the leaues of Lettuſe, oz arrage, oz Violettes, vſed as is afozeſayde bene of good effecte. Mozeouer the floure of beanes, lentiles, and barlye, ſodden wyth the wyne of pomegranades vntyll they be thycke, hauing afterward added to the ſame ſufficient quantitie of hennes greſe, and oyle of roſes omphacine, and violettes, and a lytle ſafkran, and laied vpõ the paynfull place, is a ſinguler remedy agaynſt all greſes of the goute.

Item to the ſame intentiõ, ye may cõueniẽtly vſe thys cerote folowing. ℞. of oyle of roſes omphacine. ʒ. ii. of oyle myztyne, of calues ſuet, ana. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of plantayne, of wyne of pomegranades. ana. ʒ. ſ. of all the ſaũders. ana. ʒ. i. of redde roſes, of ꝑ floures of an almonde tree, yf they may be goten. ana. m̃. ſ. of oyle of violettes. ʒ. x. lette them ſeeth all together tyll the iuyce be conſumed, then ſtreyne them and adde to the ſtreynynge, of whyte waxe. ʒ. i. ſ. make a ſoft cerote, this cerote is cõuenient from the begynning to the ende of the augmentation, in al hote goutes. And if ye wolde putte to the ſame of oyle of camomylle. ʒ. ii. ſ. of the floures of roſemary. m̃. ſ. of ſafkran. ȝ. i. of odoziferous wyne. ℔. ſ. ſethynge them agayne tyll the wyne be conſumed, ye may conueniently vſe it in all tymes. Item in the ſtate and declination, it is verye pzofitable to vſe the ſuffumigation of the decoction following, layenge on the ſayd decoction, wyth warme cloutes. ℞. of roſes camomyl, mellilote. añ. m̃. i. of wozme wood, of ſquinantum, of eche a lytle, of the rootes of enula campana ſomewhat bzuſed. ℔. ſ. lette them ſeeth all together wyth water ſufficient, and a lytle odoziferous wyne, tyl the thyzd parte be cõſumed. when ye haue vſed thys ſuffumigatiõ, annoynt the paynfull place wyth thys linimente. ℞. of oyle of camomille, of dylle, of roſes cõplete odoziferous. ana. ʒ. ii. of roſemarye floures, of the ſede of S. Johns wozte, of roſes, of wozme wood, of camomille, of euery one a litle, of oyle of ſpike. ʒ. i. lette them ſeeth all together w foure ounces of odoziferous wine, tyl the wyne be conſumed, then ſtreyn them

Cerote foz the gowt

Liniment

them and make a ſofte liniment wyth ſufficiente whyte ware, wherewyth ye ſhal rubbe the ioynctes, an hour before dynner and ſupper. Or make it thus. ℞. of the muſcilage of pſilium, and of quynces, made in the brothe of a chyckyn .ñi. ſ. of the wyne of pomegranades .ʒ.vi. of oile of roſes omphacine .ʒ.ii. the yolke and the whyte of an egge, beate them all together and vſe them as is afore ſayd. Another.

℞. of the muſcilage of pſilium and quynces made in the water of roſes & wine of pomegranades .ñi. ſ. of caſſia fiſtula ſtreyned .ʒ.i. mengle them together, and vſe them wyth a dramme & a halfe of womans mylke, vſe thys ordinaunce for it apeaſeth grefe incōtinentlye. Another. ℞. of the leaues of malowes, and violettes .ana.m̄.ii. of roſes. m̄.ſ. of cleane barlye .m̄.i. ſeeth them all in water, ſtampe them & ſtreyn them, and put to the ſtreyning of oyle of roſes complete, of oyle omphacine .an.ʒ.ii. of oyle of violettes, of oyle of nenufar, yf it may be gotē. añ. ʒ.i. of whyte ware .ʒ.ii. & ſ. ſet thē on ꝑ fyre agayn, & make a meane betwene a cerote and a playſter, for it is a ſure medicyne agaynſt vehement payne.

Here ye ſhall note, touchyng the application of the ſayde medicines, that ye oughte to vſe no ſtronge repercuſſyues, or medicines compounde with greate quantitie of opium, for the vſe therof engendreth euyl mattier, and reteyneth the mattier in the ioynctes, & maketh ꝑ ſame vnfitte to be reſolued. And Auicenne ſayeth, that when the peynfull part is weakned, it draweth humours to the mēbers lieng about.

Note the ſtory of a Jewe. Antonius Gaynerius ſheweth, that a certeyn Jewe was called to a weke and leane man, vexed with the goute, & the Jewe ſtrayghte way (no purgatiō going before) layed vpon the paynful place cloutes weted in cold water by the application whereof the peyne increaſed, and afterwarde the Jewe layed vpon the place ſtupefactiue and repercuſſyue medicines, whereby the mattier became groſſe, and maligne, and within the ſpace of ten dayes, the membre grewe to cancrena, and eſtiomenos, and thus the poore patiente was healed of the goute for euer.

Cure of colde goutes.

Nowe that we haue wrytten conuenient remedies for the goutes procedyng of hote mattier. we wyl come to the remedyes that heale the goute cauſed of colde mattier. In the begynnyng (a conuenient purgation of ꝑ body by ſolution of the belye or cuttyng a beyne goynge before) applye thys playſter vpon the place. ℞. of the middle of broune breade lythed in goates mylke or cowes mylke. ñ.ii. of oyle of camomille, and dylle .ana.ʒ.iii. of oyle of roſes complete. ʒ.i. ſ. the yolkes of thre egges, of ſaffran .ʒ. ſ. make a ſolyde playſter of all theſe thynges.

Another. ℞. of the rootes of enula cāpana .ñi.i. of holihocke. ñi. i. ſ. ſeeth thē all in water, ſtampe them, and ſtreyn thē, & put to the ſtreynynge of oyle of camomylle, lillies, dille, and ſwete almondes .ana.ʒ.i. ſ. of goates ſuet, of calues ſuet .añ.ʒ.iii. of oyle of roſes odoriferous .ʒ.ii. ſ. of whyte ware .ʒ.ſ. make a ſoft cerote at the fyre, addyng of beane floure well bulted .ʒ.ii. hermodactilles .ʒ.i. ſ. of ſaffran .ʒ.ſ. of camomylle, melilote, wormewood, fynely ſtamped, of euery one a lytle, vſe thys cerote, for it is a good medicyne agaynſt colde mattier of the ioynctes.

Another. ℞. of oyle of ſpike, wormewood, and of myrte .ana.ʒ.ii. of oyle of roſes cōplete .ʒ.i. ſ. of camomylle, melilote, ſticados, wormewood .ana.m̄. ſ. of yua muſcata, of the floures of roſmarye, of eche a lytle, of goates ſuet, ʒ.iii. of odoriferous wine .ñi. ſ. Let thē ſeeth all together tyll the wyne be cōſumed,

sumed, then strayne them, and put to ꝑ straynyng, of whyte waxe as much as shall suffyce, make a lynement and rubbe therwith the ioyntes, before ye vse the forsaid cerote. An other cerote of ryght good operatiõ. ℞. of the rootes of enula campana, of walwort, of euery one. ʒ. iiij. of ꝑ rotes of holihock. li. i. ℈. seeth them all in water, stampe them and strayne them, and make a softe cerote wyth sufficiente whyte waxe, and wyth the compolition vnderwrytten. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous, of oyle of camomill, spike, or wormewood, of euery one. ʒ. iij. of oile of ypericon. ʒ. i. ℈. of oyle of lylies. ʒ. ij. of ꝑ floures of camomil, melilote, rosemary, sauine, of euery one a lytle, of squinantum, of wormewood, of yus muscata, of euery one. m. ℈. of the nutes of cypres brayed, nombre. iiij. of calues suet, of hennes grese, and gose grese. ana. ʒ. x. of the rotes of enula cãpana & walwort. ana. ʒ. ij. ℈. of quycke frogges in nõbre foure, let them sethe all togethere wyth a softe fyer, in. ij. li. of good odoriferous wyne, tyll the wyne be consumed, then strayne them behementlye, and wyth the former straynyng make a softe cerote, whose office is to remoue all olde paynes of goutes, to resolue the matter, & to cõforte the weake parte. And though it maye be administred in all tymes, yet it semeth to be better in the state, & declination of the dysease. There happẽ often paynes, and goutes in ꝑ knees of mengled matter, wherwyth July the seconde was wonte to be vered in the sprynge tyme, and in harueſt.

Wherfore by the counsell of hys phisitions, we vsed verye often the vnction folowynge. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle of roses complete odoriferous, of euery one. ʒ. ij. of oyle of camomille. ʒ. i. and. ℈. of earthe wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ. ℈. of the wyne of pomegranades, of womans mylke, of euery one. ʒ. ij. of saffran. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of plantayne, of the iuyce of the rootes of enula campana, of euery one. ʒ. i. of calues suete, and of the marye of the legges of the same, of euerye one. ʒ. biij. lette them sethe all togethere, tyl the wyne and the iuyces bene consumed, then strayne them, & laye thys vnction vpon the place, thre or foure tymes a daye, byndynge ther vpon, a clothe dypped in the forsayde oyntmente, for it is a present remedye, and after thre dayes ye shal laye vppon all the knee thys cerote folowynge. ℞. of the floure of beanes, and lentylles, of euery one, li. ℈. bẽne well grounde. m. ij. of camomille, of melilote, stamped, of euerye one. m. i. of stamped wormewood, of the floures of rosemarye, of euerye one. m. ℈. of roses. ʒ. i. make a styffe plaister of al these, wyth sufficient sodden wyne, & a lytle wyne of pomegranades, addynge in the ende, of the decoction of oyle of roses complete, of dille, of euery one. ʒ. i. ℈. of oyle myrtyne, oyle of camomil. aã. ʒ. ij. of gose grese, of calfs suet, of euery one. ʒ. x. of whyte waxe, ʒ. i. ℈. Thys playster is good after augmentation, vnto the ende, and yf ye wolde put thervnto of goates doũge brayed. ʒ. b. of odoriferous wyne. ʒ. iiij it shulde be of greater effecte.

Vse thys ordynaunce vpon the knee, after the maner of a playster. Item the forsayde playster made of the crommes of breade, and cowes mylke, and saffran, is of good operation in all tymes.

Cure of sciatica.

Nowe we wyll come to the cure of the goute (called sciatica) of the huckelbones. Fyrst, the humours must be digeste, and purged, and the humour that causeth thys dysease for ꝑ moste part is cold, namely flegmatike, wher

foze the purgation muste be ſtuffe as purgeth flemme. After purgation, the playſter folowyng is cõuenient wher wyth we haue healed many. ℞. of the floure of barlye, luppynes, cicers, beanes, lentilles. ana. ʒ.iiij. cowes donge, and goates donge. ana. li. ſ. of camomille, mellilote. ana. m̃.i. of brãne wel grounde. m̃.ij. of ſticados, of the floures of roſemarye, of euery one. m̃. ſ. of mugwoꝛte, woꝛmewood, roſes, myꝛtilles, nepte, of euery one. m̃.i. of ſquinantum a lytle, of coꝛiãders, of ſwete fenell, of euery one. ʒ. bi. pouder them all that maye be poudꝛed, as ſmall as maye be, and ſeeth them wyth ſufficient ſodden wyne, tyll they ben thycke and ſtyffe, thẽ put theꝛonto of oyle of roſes complete, of camomil, of dille, of ſpyke, of euery one. ʒ.i. ſ. oyle myꝛtyne, of oyle of laurel, of ꝓcely, of terbẽtine of iuneper, of euery one. ʒ. bi. of agrippa, of dialthea, of euerye one. ʒ.i. of whyte ware. ʒ.i. ſ. myngle them melte the ware and the oiles at the fyer, and ſtyꝛre them al aboute, & let them ſeeth agayne a lytle, and vſe thys oꝛdinaũce wyth a bꝛode cloth after the maner of a cerote. An other cerote. ℞. of the rootes of enula campana ſoddẽ in water ſtamped and ſtrayned. li.i. of ſalomõs ſeale, of the rootes of walwoꝛte, of euery one. ʒ.iiij. of oyle myꝛtyne, of oyle of camomill, of ꝓcely, of euery one. ʒ.i of oyle of terrebẽtyne. ʒ.i. ſ. of colophonia, of clere terrebẽtyne, of euery one, ʒ.ij. of the oyle of a foxe, ſpike, of lylies of laurell, of elders, of euery one. ʒ.ꝛ. of whyte ware. ʒ.i. ſ. make a ſofte cerote at the fyer addyng of beanefloure and floure of cycers, of euerye one. ʒ. iiij. ſ. of liquide ſtoꝛax. ʒ.b. of frankenſence. ʒ.iij. vſe thys cerote as it is afoꝛe ſayde. Some chirurgiens allowe, that the place be rubbed wyth aqua vite, befoꝛe the application of the cerote whych thynge aſſuredly, we haue perceyued to be of great effecte, foꝛ it percetb, and dꝛyeth ſtraunge moyſture, whych two thynges are neceſſary in thys curation.

Lykewyſe other men in the ſteade of aqua vite, ꝓayſe fomentation and bathynge of the place wyth a ſpõge, dypped in the decoction vnderwꝛytte. ℞. of camomille, woꝛmewoode, roſemarye, ſage, nepte, of the herbe called our ladyes bedſtrawe oꝛ ſerpillum, of oꝛganye, of maioꝛam, of euery one. m̃. i. ſ. of roſes, ſticados, myꝛtilles, ſquinantum, of euery one, m̃.i. of yua muſcata, of ſaynt Jhons woꝛte, of euerye one. m̃.ij. of the rootes of paucedinis, of dytamye, of ariſtologia, of cẽtaury, of policaria, of euery one. m̃. ſ. of hony li.i. ſ. of the nuttes of cypꝛeſſe bꝛayed, nombꝛe twenty, of cloues, of nutmeges, of myꝛꝛhe, of euery one. ʒ.b. of ſalt of roche alume, of euerye one. ʒ.i. ſ. of bꝛanne growonde. ʒ. iij ſeeth them all together wyth a ſufficiente quantitie of barbours lye, & odoꝛiferous wyne, tyll the thyꝛde parte be conſumed, vſe thys fomentation as it is afoꝛeſayd.

I haue founde moꝛeouer, that the oyle of ypericon, oꝛ ſaint Jhons woꝛt is of ſinguler efficacitie, in all paynes of the huckelbones, and of the knee. Item the leaues of yuye boũde vpon the ſooꝛe membꝛe, ſwageth the payne, of all arteryke paſſions, chyefly yf they be colde.

Nowe we muſte ſpeake ſomewhat of the remotion of ꝑ accidentes of the goute, that is to ſaye, the hardnes and knobbes whych remayne wythin the ioyntes, foꝛ the cure wherof, ye ſhall vſe thys mollifycatiue folowynge. ℞. of oyle of camomill, dille, roſes, whyte lylies, of euerye one. ʒ.ij. of the oyle of floure de luyce. ʒ.i. of oyle maſtyke, of oyle of ſpike, of euerye one. ʒ. bi. of hennes greſe, and duckes greſe, of the oile of ſwete almondes, of euerye one. ʒ.ꝛ.

of

Tothe ache

of the marye of the legges of a calfe, and of a cowe, of frethe butter. ana.ʒ. vi. of liquide storax.ʒ.ix, of calues suet ʒ.ij. of the sweate of shepes woll called ysop⁹ humida.ʒ.iij. Sometyme it chaũceth that the hardnes groweth to an apostеme, for the maturation, digestion, mundifycation, and incarnation therof ye shal resorte to the chapter of the cure of flegmon. ꝛc.

¶ The syxte chapter, of the tothe ache.

The toth ache.

THe teethe are wont to be vexed, throughe a reumatyke matter distillinge frõ ꝑ brayne, and thorough the faut of the stomake, wt son drye passions, but seynge, that ꝑ teeth serue for comelynes, for chewynge of meate, and for pronunciation, therfore they muste be cured wyth all diligence. Aliabbas nombreth.vi. dyseases of the teeth, payne, corosion, congelation, dormitation, fylthynes, loosenes. They suffer not an apostеme, bycause of theyr hardnes, but a thynge lyke to apostеme, nether haue they felynge by them selues, but by the reason of synowes, whych come frõ the thyrde payre of synowes of ꝑ brayne, to theyr rootes, and to the gommes, whyche thyng Galien affyrmeth also, in the boke of vtilitie of the partes, & thus we maye conclude, that they are not apostemed nether fele, but by reason of the gommes, and the synowes afore sayd, whyche thynge is euidẽt, for when one lytle pece of the tothe is broken, the man is not payned, and therfore, he addeth moreouer sayeng. The payne of the teeth, chaunceth of the euyll complexion of the synowes, or of an hote or colde apostеme. wherfore sometyme, the payne is swaged, when the roote is pulled vp, and the matter, whych causeth the payne, issueth by the holownes of ꝑ place where the tothe was, and also the synowe is not extended, or strayned out, where the place is enlarged. Fynallye it is a cause why the medicine maye enter in more easelye, and ease the paynefull place, wherfore Galien sayeth, that yf medicines preuayle not for the swaygnge of the tothe ache, we must descende to the laste remedye, that is to saye, we must drawe them out by the rootes. Corosion chaunceth in the greate teeth, through rotẽnes, & sharpe and euyll moysture whyche groweth and byteth them, ye maye remoue the sayd corosion wyth trepanes, fyles, and other conuenient instrumentes, fyllynge the concauities afterwarde, wyth leaues of golde, to preserue the place from putrefaction. Congelation chaunceth to the teeth, of outward or inwarde thynges. Of outwarde, when a man eateth soure thynges, of inwarde, whẽ lower vapours ascẽde from the stomacke. Also ther is yelow fylthe, stickynge to the teeth, and the rootes therof, whych cometh of grosse vapours ascendynge from the stomacke, and maye be remoued by scrapynge and rubbynge, wyth conuenient instrumentes.

Corosion.

Congelation

Here foloweth the description of a pouder, whych mundifyeth the teeth, preserueth the gommes, maketh the teeth whyte, & remedyeth the stynkyng of the mouth. Rx. roche alume brent.ʒ. ij. of sarcocolle, of terra sigillata, of mirabolã citrine. ana.ʒ.i.ß. myngle them together, & make a pouder and rubbe the teeth therwyth, in the mornynge fastynge thryse a weeke.

Pouder for tithe.

Sometyme there chaunceth a certeyn dormitatiõ in ꝑ teeth, by holding cold thinges in ꝑ mouth, & stupefacti.

medicines in the mouth, for the remo tion wherof, ye shal vse the medicine vnder wrytten, cõmaundyng it to be holde in the mouth warme. ℞. of odoriferous wyne. li. ß. of aqua vite. ʒ. i. of rosemarye, sage, & camomill. ana. m̃. ß. of cloues, of nutmegges. ana. ʒ. i. of sandrake. ʒ. i. ß. let them seeth all toge ther, tyl the thyrde part be consumed, then straine them, & vse them as is afore sayd. Item aqua vite applyed to the teathe, with cotton, taketh away the dormytation and congelation of the same. Laxation or loosenes of the teath, chaũceth through the loosenes of the gommes, or through debilitation or weakenynge, of the rootes or partes, that bynde the tethe, al which thynges happen, throughe rewmes, & humours descẽdyng from ỹ brayne and sometyme by corrupte vapours mountynge frõ the stomacke.

Loosenes.

For the curatiõ wherof ye shal vse the medicine folowynge. ℞. of syrupe of licriũ. ʒ. r. of roche alume. ʒ. iij. of the water of plantayne. ʒ. iij. ß. of ỹ wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. ij. of honye of roses. ʒ. vi. of sarcocolle. ʒ. i. ß. of vynegre squillityke. ʒ. ß. of the leaues of wylde olyues somewhat stamped. m̃. ß. lette them be sodden altogether, (excepte ỹ licriũ, & the hony of roses,) thẽ straine them, & let them sethe againe w̃ hony of roses & licium, tyll. ij. partes of. iij. be consumed, rubbe the gũmes wyth thys cõposition, for it fasteneth the tethe, & remoueth putrefaction, & comforteth the synowes that come to the rootes of the tethe. And yf a more desiccatiue medicine be requyred, ye shal vse vn ẓuẽtum egiptiacum of the descriptiõ of Auicẽne, for it hath vertue to remoue the euyll flesshe, and to conserue the good.

Nowe that we haue declared, the passions of the tethe & the causes ther of, we wyll teache, wyth what remedyes, the sayd dyseases may be remoued, for as Galene sayth, the payne of the tethe, is the greatest of all paynes that kylleth not ỹ pacient. Besyde the syre causes aforenamed, the payne of the teth may come of wormes, which are engendred in the holowes of the same, & by apostemacion of the ligamentes of the gummes, but nowe we wyl come to practise. Ye maye knowe whether the matter be hote or colde, by administration of medicines vpon the tethe, yf the matter be hote, the payne seaseth, by the application of colde thynges. Contrary wyse, yf the payne be colde, the patient is eased, w̃ the application of hote thynges. To the cure of the sayd dysease ther be. iij intentions requyred. The fyrst is ordynaunce of dyete, the seconde purgacion of the matter antecedente, the iij. application of sondrye locall medicines. Fyrst the patient muste abstayne from all meates that sone putrifye in the stomacke, as fyshe, grosse flesshe & salted, from al whyte meates, cheese. &c. And he muste vse meates of easye dygestion, that engender good blood. Hys wyne muste be of good odoure, & myngled wyth sodden water. After refection, he muste pycke hys teeth and clense them, that no rotenes be engendred therin.

The cure.

The seconde entention, whyche is to purge the matter antecedẽt, is thus accõplished. when the matter is hote, Mesue cõmaundeth to cut the vayne cephalica, or in the stede therof to laye ventoses vpon the shulder, or vpõ the necke. Item sacrifycation of the gommes, & application of bloodsuckers is a present remedy in thys case, to cause the payne to cease incõtinently. These medicines folowynge purge the matter, that causeth the payne. Namelye, an electuary of roses after Mesue, an electuarye of psilium, callia diacatholicon

licon, pylles of reubarbe, & pylles of assagereth medicines that purge colde & grosse matter are these, diatinicon, hiera with agarike, pylles sine quib⁹, and pylles cochye. But pylles of fumiterrye and agaryke, purge myngled matter, & so doth cassia, & diacatholicō

The thyrde intētion is accōplysshed by the administration of sondrye remedyes vpon the place. Fyrst yf the matter be hote, ye maye conuenientlye vse the wyne of pomegranades, with the water of plantayne, & a lytle vynegre sodden wyth sumach, roses, floures of pomegranades, & a lytle licium. Item to the same entētion, it auaileth much to washe the mouthe wyth thys decoction. ℞. of the rootes of tapsus barbatus, hauynge whyte leaues. m̄.i. of roses, of barlye, of sumach, ana. m̄. ℈. of tormentille brayed, of the seed of henbane brayed. ana ʒ.ij. of all the saunders. ana ʒ.i. of lettuse. m̄.ij. of the tender croppes of brambles, of the leaues of wylde olyues, and of myrtilles. aā. m̄.i. let thē be al soddē together wᵗ iiij. pound of rayne water, and a lytle vynegre, and a lytle wyne of pomegranades, vntyl halfe be consumed, holde thys decoctiō in the mouth, for it swageth payne marueloulsly. An other decoction. ℞. of the leaues of plantayne, of lettuse, of lingua passerina or knotgrasse, of sorell of nyghtshade. ana. m̄. ℈. of sumach ʒ.iiij. clene barlye. m̄.i. let them seeth all together, tyl the barlye breake, and put therynto, of vynegre. ʒ.ij. of syrupe of roses by infusion, of diameron. ana. ʒ.i. ℈. wyth the skynne of an addre, lette them seeth agayne, tyll halfe be consumed, then strayne them and vse the decoction as is afore sayd, for it swageth the payne commynge of an hote cause in the teeth. Auicenne sayeth, that to washe the mouth with vynegre of the decoction of an adders skinne, appeaseth ỳ tothache, through a certayne propriete that is therin, & I haue proued. ij. partes of the wyne of pomegranades wyth the sayd medicine, & it hath succeded well. Item to washe the mouthe wyth ỳ decoction of a frogge sodden in vynegre and water, (as Rasis affirmeth) is a good remedye agaynst the tothe ache.

It is profytable sometymes to vapour out the matter, & to prouoke it to the outwarde partes, that it may leue the synowy partes, & come to ỳ fleshie And therfore Galen sayeth, that swellynge of the chekes in the toth ache, is a sygne that the payne wyll cease, for then the matter leaueth the synowe & cōmeth to the flesshe, for the euaporatiō wherof I euer vsed this ordinaūce ℞. of the leaues of lettuse, & violettes. ana. m̄. ℈. of clene barly somewhat broken. m̄.i. of raysons, of iuiubes, nōbre xx. of the rootes of langdebefe clene pyked. ʒ.ij. of lycorice. ʒ.vi. of the crōmes of breade. ʒ.i. let the them altogether, wᵗ sufficiēt quantitie of rayne water, tyll ij. partes of iij. be cōsumed, thē strayne them & put to the straynyng of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.iiij. Ye shall often washe the mouthe therwyth, for it easeth payne by suppuration of the matter, or swellyng of the place. Yf ye put fygges and dates to thys decoctiō whyle it dothe sethe, it maye be well permyxted agaynst a colde matter. Item agaynst the paynes of the tethe caused of a hote matter, ye may conuenientlye vse the seed of henbane brayed wyth a lytle sandrake, and a lytle coriander, & a lytle opium, incorporated all together wyth a lytle vynegre. Ye maye make this ordinaūce, after the maner of a troche, or a bagge, and in a lyquide forme, and laye it vpon the sore place.

Ther be many whych saye ỳ vynegre hurteth the teeth, whose opinion is to be refused, for as Galene

sayeth, the medicines of the tethe whether they be repercussiue or resolutiue muste be of stronge penetration or percyng, bycause of ꝑ hardnes of the sayd tethe, wherfore all the wrytters make theyr medicines wyth stroge vynegre. And Auicenne sayeth, that vynegre is a comon medicine for al matters, affirmynge that the coldnes of vynegre is some taken away wyth other medicynes myngled therwyth, & neuertheles hys cuttynge & depe percynge, remayne, whych .ii. qualities are necessarie in thys case. Therfore Galiē sayeth by the authorite of Alchigenis, ꝑ vynegre is an excellent medicine to heale the tothe ache, & cōmaundeth to myngle vynegre wt galles, & to applie the same vpō ꝑ painful place, whē the matter is hote. Here foloweth the ordinaūce of Rasis, when the matter is myxt. ℞. of the sede of purslane, of corianders, of sumach, of lētilles husked, of yelowe sandres, of roses of piretrū, of camphore, of all equall partes, and make trosikes with ꝑ iuyce of nyght shade, & laye a trosike vpō the tothe dissolued in wyne & rose water, good Aelue prayseth thys medicine.

Vynegre.

Aqua vite in colde matter.

Now that we haue declared ꝑ medicines of the tothe ache caused of an hote and myxt matter, we wyl speake of medicines that swage the payne of the tethe, in a cold matter. Fyrst aqua vite myngled wt the decoction of rosemary, piretrum, and organy, and leyd vpon the tothe warme, spedely easeth payne caused of a colde matter, and so doth aqua vite also wyth Galiens triacle. Item armonyake dyssolued with aqua vite, and a lytle sandrake, and a lytle myrrhe, applyed to the teeth wyth the fynger, after the maner of a lynement appeaseth payne without fayle. Item to thys intention, the cōposicion folowynge is ryght profytable, layed wtin the rotes of ꝑ teeth. ℞. of peper, of assafetida, of opiū, of myrrhe, of castorium. ana. ʒ.i. incorporate them altogether wt hony, & the wyne of pomegranades. Item it is good to washe the mouthe wt thys decoction folowyng, whych we haue often proued. ℞. of odoriferous wyne. li.ij. of ꝑ water of the floures of camomill. li.i. of the water of sage, & rosemary. ana. li.ß. of myrrhe. ʒ.ij. of armoniake. ʒ.ij. ß. of nutmegges, of frākensence, of mastyke, of cloues. ana. ʒ.ß. of sandrake. ʒ.i. ß. of yua muscata, of sauyne, of rosemary, of squinātū, of organy, of serpillū, an. a lytle. of licorice. ʒ.vi. of reysōs ʒ.x. of hony. ʒ.ij. of vynegre ʒ.i. seth thē al together tyl the halfe be consumed, then strayne them & vse them. Aelue sayeth also, that garlyke stamped and boūde to the palme of the hande, healeth the tothe ache. Item Alexander sayeth, ꝑ garlyke soddē wt wyne and wyth ʒ.i. ß. of olibanū & ʒ.i. of myrrhe, tyll they be as thycke as hony, swageth the payne of the tethe beyng robbed therwythall.

Garlyke.

Itē to the same entētion it is good to washe the mouthe wyth thys decoction. ℞. good wyne & sethe it wt redde roses, piretrū, rosemary, sage, honye, & the skynne of an addre, & a lytle vynegre. Item piretrum lythed in vynegre of the decoction of opium, & henbane, & deteyned betwene ꝑ teth, swageth payn & kylleth wormes. Itē the iuice of wormood, & sothernwood, taketh away ꝑ payn caused of wormes if ꝑ teth be anoited therwithal, the same thing doth triacle also wt vinegre.

Furthermore ther chaūceth payne to the teeth through ꝑ corrosion & holownes of the same, for therby venymous fylth is deteyned wtin thē, & is spred to ꝑ rootes of ꝑ sayd teeth, & so ꝑ synowes & lygamētes, cleuyng to the same, are greatlye hurted. We haue healed thys corrosion, cauterisyng the

place

place wyth hoote oyle, putte into the holowenes with cotton, or with a pro uet garnysshed wyth cotton, and sometyme wyth an whote yron, or with vn guentum egyptiacum of oure dyscryp tion. And sometymes also, in steade of a cautery, we haue putte into the ho lownes of the toothe one grayne of a ruptorye of capytelle, wythe a lytle cotton. Item oyle of vitrioll putte in to the concauitie with cotton, is a sure and a proued medecine. Whan thes re medyes cannot preuayle, we must co me to handye operation, to drawe out the teethe, whereunto an experte man is requisite, wherefore the chirurgi ens do remytte this cure to barbours and to vacabounde toothdrawe rs. Howbeit, it is good to haue sene and to marke the worbynge of such, and thus we conclude thys presente chapter.

Here beginneth the .vi. booke of master John de Vigo, of breakynge of bo nes, & of the dislocation of bones, and ioyn tes of the hole bodye.

The fyrste chapter, of the generall cu ration of broken boones.

THE breakyng of bones, as auncy ente & latter wry ters affirme, may be put in the nom bre of solution of cōtinuitie caused of a brusig thing for it is wont to chaunce for the most parte, of a fall or of a strooke. Concer nynge the breakynge of the boones of the heade, and of the cuttynge of the same, we wyll speake nothynge here, but referre the reder to the booke of woundes. Of fractures and brekyng ges, as sayethe Galene, some bene sym ple, and some compounde. Of symple som ben after ỳ bredth orourthwart the boone, some alonge, and are called fyturale. And of those, as Lanfranck sayeth, some are complete, and some are not complete. These that are com plete in whyche the boone is broken, cyrcle wyse, are of harde curation because the two endes of the bone can not easlye be ioyned to gether. Those that be not complete, in whyche one onelye parte of the boone is broken, bene easye to be cured. Kyndes of fractures.

Lykewyse, the curation of the boo nes called focilia, bene of easye cura tion, so that they bene not bothe bro ken, for yf they bene bothe broken cyr clewyse, than it muste nedes be harde to restore them.

The breakynge that is accordynge to the lengthe of the boone, is of ea sye curation, but yf the breakynge be after bredth, and the boones be in ly tle peces, they are daūgerous, because the peces prycke the senewy muscules and flesshye places. And we haue sene often, that through the pryckynge of the said peces, a spasme and other euil accidētes haue chaunced, whiche haue broughte the pacyente to death. Fur thermore we haue sene the sayde frac tures, to haue chaunced in one of the bones called focilia, and sometyme in bothe.

A fracture compounde, is ỳ whych is accompanyed wyth a wounde, or payne, or apostume, or whan one bone rydeth vpon a nother throughe euell restauration and accordynge to these dyfferences, we muste order our cures

The causes of fractures or brekynges are all thynges, whych maye bruse or breke as a fall, a strooke &c.

The sygnes are easely knowen, as Aliabbas sayeth, yf ye beholde hys fellowe that is not hurt, for they are not equall. Also ye may knowe it by towching ¶ fracture w your finger, for ye shall perceaue the sondrynge of the bones whan the fracture is complete, & the pacient can not sustayne hym selfe vppon the broken member. In a fracture longitudinall, or accordynge to length, ye shall not feele seperation of the boones, but ye shall fele a certayne vnnaturall grossenes vppon the broken boone, and furthermore the member is payneful, and vnapte to do any thynge.

And note, that euery fracture which is nye the ioyntes, is of harde curatyon, because the remedyes administred by the chirurgines, can not conueniently be bounde and splented.

And more ouer, because that thoroughe the nyghnes of muscles that bynde the ioyntes, the pacyente abydeth vehement payne, and consequently an apostume is engendred in the place. Wherefore it is necessarye to anoynt the broken members with such thynges as haue vertue to swage the payne, and to remoue apostemacion, as is the yolke and whyte of an egge beaten wyth oyle of rooses omphacyne, oyle of cammomylle, and oyle myrtyne.

Moreouer, the member muste not be bounde ne splented, but it shall suffyce to ley the member comelye in a lynyn clothe, whereof we wyll speake more playnelye here after. In the sayd fracture, the member moueth vneaselye, for the cure whereof, we haue dyscrybed a good remedye in oure antidotarye in the chapter of cerotes.

The fracture whyche is accõpanyed wyth payne, wyth an apostume, musclous flesshe bruised, and lytle peces of boones, is of euell and harde curation, and excepte the sayde accydentes be fyrste corrected and remoued, there can be no good curation, wherefore ye muste dylygentlye endeuoure your selfe to remoue the same, and afterwarde resorte to the proper cure of fractures. I wyll speake of the remotion of them, whan I shall treate of the foure ententions concernynge the cure of accydentes.

Furthermore, the fracture that is with a wounde, is cured wyth greate dyfficultie, because it can not conueny entelye be splented ne bounde, for the mouth of the wounde muste nedes be kept open, yee, and that worse is, splentes must not be bled at al, in thys fracture, tylle ye be sure that there is nor shalbe no apostemation.

Bones muste be spedely reioyned.

Touchynge the restauration of a broken boone, it must be done as sone as maye be, for the aduoydaunce of apostume and payne. Wherefore, in the daye and houre when the fracture chaunseth, the chirurgien muste go aboute the restauration wyth the meanes aforesayde, for whan the boone is hardned, and somewhat bounde to gether wyth the pore called sarcoydes, for the restauration thereof there nedeth extencyon or stretchynge of the member, in whyche stretchynge, as Auycenne sayth, a spasme is to be suspected. Ye shal vnderstand more ouer, as the foresayde man sayth, that yf the fracture be chaunged often, and be often bathed wyth whote water, and yf haste be in mouynge, and therewyth al, yf there be a pece of a bone that can not be mayntayned wyth nature, and yf the member be bounde to hard, and layed vncomelye, for these causes restauration is hindered.

Ye shall marke also, that the fracture

in

in old bodies and coleryk, and in those that haue bene late sycke, is slowelye cured, throughe the defaute of norysshemente whyche shulde bynde and ioyne the bone to gether. A sygne of perfyte restauration of a fracture is, when the broken member is lyke to his felowe in composicion, and wyth oute payne, and whan in the fyrst dayes the payne & swellynge is remoued. Some boones are restored in .xxxb. dayes, as the boones of the heade: the boones of the rybbes, in eyghte and twentye: the canell bone in foure and twentye: the boones of the shoulders in foure and twentie dayes: the boone called adiutorium in fortie dayes: the armes, in foure and thyrtie: the bones of the thyghe in fyftie dayes: the boones of rascete of the handes in twentie dayes: the boones of the legges in .xl. dayes. Howbeit, in thys case the age or complexion encreaseth or dymynysheth the tyme of restauracion of the same.

Signes of restauration.

The vniuersall cure of fractures hathe .iiii. ententions, as Galiene and Auycenne saye. The fyrste is equacyon of the broken bone. The second conseruacyon of the boone returned into hys naturall place. The thyrde, is a stronge and comelye byndynge of the poore called sarcoydes. The fourth is to correct the accidentes. As touching the fyrste entention, the maner to restore broken members is thys. Fyrste, ye muste prepare a bedde and conuenyente cloutes, and lyghte splyntes of woode, whyche muste be .ii. fyngers brode, and they muste be in dystaunce the one frome another the bredth of a fynger, and they muste be compassed about wyth cloutes wette in byneger and roose water, and ye must prepare bandes .v. fyngers brode and also cordes meane betwene grosse and thyn. Furthermore ye muste haue at hande, whytes of egges beten wyth oyle of rooses and myrtyne, for oyle myrtyne, amonge other remedyes, excelleth in restorynge of broken boones.

Lykewyse oyle of rooses omphacyne is to be admynystred in the fyrste medycyne, wyth a pece of fyne flaxe, dypped in oyle, in suche quantitie as maye compasse the member rounde a boute, and thys medycine muste be applyed warme in the somer, and hoote in the wynter.

A nedle also and a threde, are necessarye to the fyrste curation. The sayde splyntes muste be lyghte as we sayde afore, made of a wyllowe tree, or of a scrabbarde of a sworde, and lette them be wrapped wyth cloutes wette in warme water.

The length thereof muste be accordyng to the length of the broken member, and fyue fyngers beyonde the fracture, so that the ioynte be not hurted therewyth, whan all these thynges be prepared, ye must haue two expert mynisters, of whyche one muste take the broken member in the nether part and the other in the ouer parte, and they muste stretche oute the pacyente ryghtelie, and strongely, but yet with as lytle payne as maye be.

Than the mayster muste take ꝑ broken member aboute the fracture, prelsynge it myghtelye, so that the peces of the boones maye be well set together, and yf the fracture can not be brought te to hys place agayne, than (yf it be in the legge) ye must roll it in a towell or bands vnder the knee, and lette one mynyster drawe one ende towarde the ouer parte, and the other mynyster the other ende towarde the nether parte, layinge hys handes aboute the bowynge of the foote, and than let the mayster compose the boones. Lykewise yf the fracture be in the ouer parte of the thyghe, set the band

aboute

about the flāke, and drawe one of the endes towarde the ryghte syde, and the other towarde the lefte syde crosse wyse, and let the mynyster that muste holde the endes, stande behynde the backe of the pacyente, and so drawe the same, tyll the boone be reduced to hys place.

And for as muche, as the fracture is so hardened and glewed together by the poze called sarcoydes, that the forezayde meanes are not sufficiente, we muste as Hipocrates sayth, vse an instrumente, whyche instrumente, as all the practicioners affyrme, is wrythen and is called torculare. Fyrste ye muste bynde the pacyentes handes & hys feete, and ye muste tye hym vnder the armes to a pyller, and extende the broken member as it is sayde before wyth two mynisters, and in the tyme of the stretchynge, the mayster muste compose and set the boones dulye together.

After the restauration is accomplyshed, take a fyne lynen cloute dypped in hote oyle of rooses omphacyne and wyth oyle myrtine mingled together whych maye compasse the member after the length of the splentes, and applye it wythoute wrynckles or playtes And after warde, ye shal ley two stoupes dyped in the white of an egge beaten wyth the forezayd oyles, & stretche them oute vpon the member beynge actuallye hote, than take a bande and rolle it vpon the fracture, streynynge it somewhat more stronglye vpon the fracture, than in the extremities or endes. Then leye on the splentes, accordynge to the lengthe of the member, & than bynde theim wyth conuenyente stringes, leuing ꝑ space of.iii. fingers or there aboute, betwene euery splent

And note, that the bandes and the splentes, ought not to be so loose, that the boone maye go oute of hys place, nether so strayte, that payne, and apostemes ben caused therby. For ther is nothyng that causeth greater payn or that dothe more hynder the restauratyon of boones, than to strayte bindynge, and vncomelye settynge of the member. wherfore, it is better to erre in to loose byndynge, than to strayte. After splentynge ye wrappe in bothe the endes a handefull of chaffe. After that ye haue layed to the splentes, the nexte daye, ye muste looke to the member, and yf it be to straytelye bounde you muste lose it, and yf it be to slacke, you muste binde it strayter. And you muste often anoynt the restored member, wyth oyle myrtine actually hoote layinge it on wyth an hennes fether. And to auoyde apostemation, it is expedyente to applye the defensyue folowynge, in the ouer parte of the broke member. ℞. of oyle of roses, of oyle myrtine, ana.ʒ.iii. of whyte waxe.ʒ.i.& ℈. whan the waxe, and oyles are melted, take them frome the fyre, and put thereunto, of bole armenie.ʒ.i. of al the saũders.ʒ.i. of beane floure.ʒ.r. of barly floure.ʒ.i.& ℈. mengle them, and make as it were a ceroote.

Thys defensyue suffereth not, matter to come to the sooze place, and yt comforteth the member wyth familiare resolution of the mater conioynct.

Item oyle of rooses, and cammomylle wyth the decoction of earthe wormes, and melted wyth a lytle waxe, may be cõueniẽtly administred vppon the knee, and vppon the synnowye partes lyinge aboute the same in all tymes to auoyde the payne of a spasme.

And yf the fracture be in the thygh ye shall leye it vppon the flancke or vp põ the huckle bone, and ye shal proceed tyll the seuenth daye wyth suche a medicine, so that no euell accydentes chaunce, as payne, apostemeꝛc.

After

Bindes of fractures.

After the seuenth daye, good practicioners are wounte to byset the fracture, and to thaunge the former apparell for many causes, and chefely to se whether the bone be gone oute of his place & yf he be, the master may cõuey it in agayne wyth lytle extencyon and payne, whyche thynge he coulde not do, yf he dyd not byset the place in many dayes, for aboute the eyghte or ix. daye, the pore called sarcoydes begynneth to be engendred of nature in the boones, wherfore that pore beyng engendred, sondrye euell accydentes maye chaunce through the stretchyng of the boones.

Another reason why they byset the place is thys, namelye that yf the boone be in hys due place, a fresshe medicine helpeth the generation of the poore sarcoydes, whych thynge is very necessarye.

For the accomplyshemente of the thyrde entention, whyche is to conserue the boone beynge reduced into hys place, throughe due byndynge of the same pore sarcoydes, ye shall procede as hereafter foloweth

Fyrste, when ye haue remoued the fyrste aparell, ye muste visite the member wyth a cloute dypped in the foresayde oyles, and stretche it vppon the fracture as is a foresayde. Afterward ye shall vse stoupes wette in water and odoriferous wyne, and leye them vppon the member as is a foresayde and than ye shall vse thys playster folowynge, ℞. the whytes of.iiii. egges of moste clere terbentyne .ʒ. ii. of myddust .ʒ.x. of the pouder of the graynes and leues of myrtilles, of beane floure ana.ʒ.vi. of red pouder.ʒ.i. of saffron.ʒ ℈. of mumia, of dragagantum brayed ana ʒ.ii. mingle thẽ, and procede with thys playster and the foresayde vnctions ten dayes, yf no accydente let you

After whyche tenne dayes, ye shall byset the member, and take awaye the foresayde medicine and afterwarde, ye shal vse thys lotion the space of the viii. parte of an houre. ℞. of rooses, of the leaues and graynes of myrtylles, of woodbinde, of yarowe, ana. m̃.i. rotes & leaues of ashe tree. ana. m̃ .ii. of the nuttes of cypresse somwhat brayd in nomber. vi. of the rotes of holyhock somewhat stamped. ʒ.iii. of comonyll melilote, wormewoode, ana .m̃.℈. of hony. ʒ.iiii. of licium. ʒ.ii. of sarcocolle, of myrrhe, of frankensence, ana. ʒ.℈. let them seethe all to gether wyth suffycyente water and good redde wyne, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and let the member be epythymed, as is afore sayde, and after the epythimation, ye shall vse the foresayde medicine of the whytes of egges and redde pouder & the other aforesayde other tenne dayes, and afterwarde ye maye thus do euerye forth day, for the epithymie for tyfieth the member, and draweth norysshemente, by the whyche the boone is bound together and the pore sarcoides is engendred.

And after that the .xx. dayes are passed, ye muste apply the cerote wrytten in oure antidotarie, whyche is appointed for broken boones.

For the accomplyshemente of the iiij. entention, whyche is to correcte the accydentes, yf payne ensue, ye shal procede wyth thynges that swage the payne, descrybed in oure antidotarye. And semblablye, yf aposteme or gangrena happeneth, ye shall resorte to the proper chapters.

Fynallye, yf there be anye ytchyng ye shall anoynte the member with the linimente folowinge. ℞. of oyle myrtyne, of oyle of rooses omphacine, ana ʒ.iii. of the iuce of plantayne. ʒ. vi. of lytarge, of golde, and syluer, ana. ʒ.i. and ℈. of bolearmenie, of terra sigillata. ana. ʒ.i. of tucta. ʒ.ii. the iuce of amylon

a linimente for itching.

ʒ.b. of camphore. ʒ.i. myngle them, and make a lynimente in a morter of lead and leye it vpon the broken member, and bynde the same wyth abande weted in roosewater, and wyne of pomegranades.

For ytche hyndereth the worckynge of nature, and of medicines that shuld ioyne the boones to gether. Wherefore, it muste be remedyed wyth al dylygence. Albucrasys commaundeth, that yf the fracture be in a great member, we vse not splentes vnto the .vii. daye. Howebeit, (the reuerence of so greate a manne premised) I affyrme that we oughte to vse splentes frome the fyrste daye, vnto perfecte restauration of the member.

But yf the fracture came by a greate bruse, or wounde, and is verye paynefull, in a bodye full of euell humoures than we oughte not to splent the member, but it shal suffyce to bynde it with two, or three bandes hauynge certayn holes ouer the bruse or wounde, that the superfluytes of the wounde maye issue oute. We haue proued thys cure in fractures accompanyed wyth woundes, and thus we healed a noble man Leonarde de Pactis, whyche as he roode aboute the towne felle into a pytte, and brake the bones of his lyfte legge called focilia, so that manye peces of bones issued there withall, and the wounde became cancrenous, and there happened also a cholerik apostеme. But by the grace of god we remoued the cancrenation with vnguentū egyptiacum, and we resolued the apostеme wyth a decoction of malowes, violettes, rooses, laictuce, barlye, and plātayn. And we anoynted al ꝑ legge wyth a lynemente made of the yolkes and whytes of egges beaten to gether wyth oyle of rooses omphacyne and wyth an oyntemente of rooses of mesues description. And we dydsette the legge in a lytle bedde or cradell, made of lynyn clothe and cotton, accordyng to the lengthe of the legge, that is to saye, frome the knee, vnto the bowyng of the legge or instep. And in the sayd cradel, ther was a roūd staffe on both the sydes, to kepe the legge streyghte all wayes. And thys cradell was tyed to the legge, wyth manye bondes of lynnen, and woollen. And thus the said gentelmā was restored to helth wyth oute splentes, and wythoute any hurt of hys legge.

The cure of Leonarde de Pactis

Concernynge dyet, it oughte to be slender, and subtyle at the begynnyng tyll you be wythoute feare of apostemation. But afterward, Galene counselleth the pacyent to vse meates, that engender grosse, and clammyth blood as trypes, neates feete. &c. Lykewyse he maye conuenyentelye vse ryse, or wheate sodden with beefe. Yee, and in thys case chestnuttes, freshe chese, flymye fyshes, and grosse wyne are permytted. As touchyng purgation, it is not requisite, nether to vomyte, nor to purge downe warde, cheifelye whan the fracture is in the nether partes of the bodye.

For throughe mouynge, and veration of the bodye, payne myghte bee encreased, and consequentely an apostеme engēdred, wher as it is a thinge mooste requisite in the cure of fractures, to aduoyd apostemation

Whych thynge maye be broughte to passe, by the applycation of remedies afore wrytten, and also by flebotomie in the contrarye parte, and by diametre, that is to saye, yf the fracture be in the lefte arme, the common veyne or the veyne called basilica of the ryghte arme, muste be cutte. Fynallye it is expedyente, that the patiente haue a corde hangynge ouer hys bedde, than whan hys medicines, and splentes shalbe applyed, he may the better lyft

vp

vp hys bodye and moue hym selfe frō hys bedde. Thus. ℞c.

The seconde chapter, of remedies to restore fractures and dislocations of bones.

THe medicines which restore fractures, dislocations, and wrestynge of bones, are those whych haue vertue to dry, and to glewe together, wyth some lytle heate, as frākensence, myrrhe, aloes, and suche. Howebeit Galene sayeth, that a broken member or putte out of ioyncte, can not be duelye restored, excepte consoundynge medicines be applied at the beginnyng. Neuertheles, it shalbe a poynt of a wise chirurgien, not to applye the sayde medicine vnto the seuenth daye, or tyl he be sure that no apostemation wyll ensue. But in ỳ same tyme, it is not onely profitable, but also necessarye to coole the member, and to draw the mattier frō place to place. The member is cooled, with the whyte of an egge beaten with oile of roses and myrte, and lykewyse the mattier is turned awaye, by fleboto-myes, rubbynge, and ventoses, applied vpon the contrarye partes. Wherfore diuine Hipocrates cōmaundeth, not to laye consoundynge medicines, vpon broken or displaced bones, vnto the seuenth day, or tyll the member be out of daunger of apostemation, and it is the practise of all good chirurgiens, to procede wyth coolyng medicines vnto the sayde tyme.

Here folowyth a remedye of good effect in the beginnyng of a fracture ℞ dislocation. ℞ the white of .iii. egges, of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle of roses cōplete. añ. ʒ.x. of oyle mirtyne, ʒ.i.ſ. of mildust, of barlye floure. añ. ʒ.vi. of bole armenye fynely poudred, of sāguis draconis. añ. ʒ.iii. Mēgle thē, ℞ beate them al together, and make a plaister. After the .ix. or tenth day, except some accidēt hider your purpose as peyne, an apostume, or ytchynge, then ye may cōueniently applye vpon the broke and displaced member, thys medicine folowynge. ℞. the whites of iiii. egges, of oyle myrtyne, of oyle of roses. añ. ʒ.ii. of clere terebentine. ʒ.i.ſ. of frākynsence. ʒ.iii. of mastike. ʒ.i.ſ. of myrrhe, of aloes. añ. ʒ.ii. of sāguis draconis, of bole armenye. añ. ʒ.ſ. of myldust. ʒ.iii. mengle them. Another medicine for the wrestyng of the synnowes and ligamentes of the ioyntes. ℞. of salomons seale. ʒ.iiii. of the rootes of holihocke. ʒ.viii. of the leaues of plantayne. m̄. ii. seeth them all together, and stampe them, and streyne them, and make a softe cerote wyth whyte ware, addyng of oyle of roses, of oyle myrtyne. ana. ʒ.ii. of clere terebentine, ʒ.i.ſ. of Agrippa, and Dialtea, ana. ʒ.ſ. of bole armenye. ʒ.vi. of sāguis draconis. ʒ.iii. of frankynsence. ʒ.i. of all the saunders. ʒ.ii.

Note here, that thys cerote must be applyed after the seuenthe daye, but before ỳ seuēth day, it is good to procede wyth the forsayde medicines of whytes of egges. Item we haue described a notable cerote in our antidotarye for fractures and dislocations, and also many other remedyes in the former chapter, whych maye be reduced to the vse of thys chapter. And thus we make an ende. ℞c.

¶ The thyrde chapter, of the fracture of the bone in the nose.

THe bone of the nose, is often broke by a fal, or by a stroke, ỳ signes are manifest ynough, ℞ nede not to

be described. But it chaūceth sometymes, ỹ the sayd bone is brokē wyth a wound, & somtime wythout a woūd. whē it is broken with a wound, it is of harder curation.

The cure of thys fracture, is thus dispatched. The maister must put his fore fynger, or hys litle fynger, in the nose, & therwith al incōtinently, he must addresse ỹ bone into his place wyth ỹ fingers of his other hande. And yf the fingers be not sufficient, to lyft vp the depressed bone, thē in the stede therof, he must haue a smoth willowe sticke, & must lyft vp the bone therwithal after ỹ maner aforsayd. when ỹ bone is reduced into his place, he must applie in ỹ outward parte, whites of egges beatē with oile of roses, oyle mirtine, mildust, barlye, sāguis draconis, and bole armeny. aā. a litle. And he muste put into the nose tētes moisted onelye in oyle mirtine, beatē with ỹ white of an egge. And of one side (if nede be) he maye vse a holowe tente lyke a pype, made of siluer or of lead, and rolled about wyth cloutes wette in oyle mirtine, ỹ the man may breath through ỹ same. After .viii. daies, ye may cōueniently apply the medicine writtē in the former chap. which cōsoūdeth bones, or the cerote writtē in our antidotary for the fracture of boones. And if it be with a woūd, let the wound be left open as moche as maye be, ỹ it may be dayly visited with a cōuenient medecyne. If the wound be bruised, let it be healed after the curation of a bruised wounde, and so forth in other, as we haue declared in the doctrine of woūdes. This restauration comunelye, is brought to passe within .xx. daies. Of diete & purgation, we haue spokē sufficientlye in the vniuersall chapter of fractures. As touchinge bynding, though sondry men haue taught sondrye thynges therof, neuertheles, because the place is vnapt to be bounde, it is better as experience hath taught vs, onely to vse the forsaid remedies. For if ỹ bindyng shulde be to streit, ỹ mēbers myght be made euyll fauoured therby, yf it be to loose, it shal profitte nothynge.

¶ The .iiii. chapter, of the breakynge of the iawes.

IT happeneth sometymes, ỹ the iawe boone is broken through a fal, or through a stroke, which thing is easely knowē, by the equality of the teeth, and by the depressiō of the one iawe, & standing vp of the other. For ỹ restauration therof, the doctours cōmaund to put the thombe into ỹ mouthe, vpō the fracture, to lift vp the bone, and to lay the other hande vnder the chynne, & to lift vp ỹ .ii. extremities of ỹ bone, and so ioyne them together.

The restauratiō of this fracture, is knowen be the equalitie of the teeth, & by the natural figure of his felow. yf ye feare lest the teeth wyl fal, let them be boūde with a goldē threde, or with a seared threde, as ye shal thinke best.

After ỹ the iawe is returned, ye shal emplaister the place the space of .vii. dayes, with the whyte of an egge beaten wt the oyle of roses, oyle myrtine, & a litle mylduft, & afterward ye shall bynd it cōueniently. yf the fracture be with a woūd in the outward part, ye muste procede as it is declared in the former chapter. But if the wounde be within, ye must procede with hony of roses, and wyth sirupe of roses, and afterwarde for the reste of the cure, ye shall vse the remedies described in the former chapter. Concernynge diete, purgation, and flebothomye, ye shall resort to the vniuersal chapter of fractures, and thus we make an ende, &c.

The

¶The.v.chapter of the fracture of the canell bone of the brest, called furcula.

IT chaunceth often, that the canell bone of ỳ brest, is brokē or depressed, and moost comunely it is depressed towarde ỳ inner part, which thyng may be easely knowen by touchyng of ỳ fingers. Thys fracture may be restored as foloweth

The cure. First if ỳ bone incline inward, ye must lift him vp, thrustyng down the other part of the bone ỳ standeth vp. And yf it can not be reduced into his place by this meane, ye must vse another remedy. Let the patient syt vpō a benche, & let him haue two ministers, of whych let one holde ỳ adiutory of the broken part, & let the other hold the adiutory bones, & stretch out the same. Thā let the maister restore the fracture, thrustyng downe wt his fingers the parte ỳ standeth vp, & lyftynge vp the parte depressed. And if there nede greater extention or stretchynge, it is profitable to make a rounde thyng like a bowle, & to fyll it wyth cloutes, & to lay it vnder the forked bone, & then the pacient must encline his elbowe to his ribbes on the same syde. For thys worckynge maketh moch to ỳ restorynge of a fracture.

Somtimes it chaunceth, ỳ the canel bone called furcula is only broken wtin, & is gretly depressed, for ỳ restauration therof, ỳ patient must laye hys belly vpward, & ye must lay vnder his shulder on ỳ sore side a wel stuffed cushen, & ye must thrust down ỳ shulder strōgly wt your handes, til the pressed pte of ỳ canel bone be lifted vp, which done, let ỳ fracture be made euē wyth your fingers, streining ỳ bones strōgly. And for asmuch as ỳ forke bone, is wont to be brokē in smal peces, & causeth great peyne, when ye perceyue ỳ it is so, ye must take awaye ỳ peces, & make an incisiō, which thyng must be wisely done, lest the inner pānicle of ỳ brest be touched. Yf the canel boone be brokē in his ende, & toward ỳ adiutory, the adiutory being depressed wt the canel bone, then ye must lyfte vp ỳ adiutory wt a round balle, made wt cloutes, & wt bādes, tied vpō ỳ head, & vnder ỳ adiutorye. But if any pece of the forke bone be lifted vp aboue the adiutory, which chaūceth seldom, then the adiutory must in no wise be reised vp, but ye must only restore it in drawing the shulder, & in pressing your fyngers vpō it. As touching prognosticatiō, ye must know, that this fracture is of hard restauration, & it requireth a mā exercised in this assayre. As touching diete, ye shall resort to ỳ vniuersal chap. of fractures. As touching purgatiō, & phlebotomy, let the patient be purged accordinge to his age & cōplexion, wt cassia, mānā, & diacatholicō, wt the decoctiō of cordiall floures & frutes, & the veyn of the head called cephalica, must be cut on ỳ cōtrary pt of ỳ sore. whē ỳ canel bone is restored by handy operation, let ỳ place be emplaistred wt stoupes wette in water & wine, & wel wrōgen, & therupon lay a plaister made wt the white of egges & myldust, beatē wt oyle of roses, & oyle mirtine, vnto ỳ seuenth day, which remedy must be renewed euery seconde day. For ỳ rest of ỳ cure, & ỳ generation of ỳ pore called sarcoides, ye shall procede wt ỳ remedyes described in ỳ forsaid chapter. Yf a slender splent, or in ỳ stede therof a pece of lether, be required in thys case, let it be bounde on wt cōuenient bādes vnto ỳ plit restauratiō of ỳ bone, so it be done wythout payne, leste mattier shulde be drawen to the place. &c.

Prognostication.

¶The.vi.chapter, of the fracture of the shulder.

It chaunceth seldome, ꝑ the shulder boone is broken, but it chaunceth often, that the endes and sydes therof be broken. For the curation whereof, ye muste procede wisely, in conueyeng the broken parte into hys place with al diligence, and it may thys be restored. Lette the chirurgien thurst hys hande vpon the place that standeth vp, and with the other hande let hym draw downe the toppe of the shulder, accordyng to the length of the fracture. By thys meane the parte lyfted vp or depressed, maye be brought to hys proper place. And yf nede be, in the tyme of restauration, ye may laye a great balle of flaxe, moysted in wyne, vnder the arme hole, drawynge the elbowe downewarde, towarde the rybbes. And yf necessitie requyre, let the chirurgien haue another minister helpyng hym, yf he cā not restore the place by hym selfe.

When the boone is restored, let the place be emplastred with stoupes moysted in wyne, and water, & afterward lay vpō it, a playster made of myldust, wrytte in the vniuersal chapter of fractures, and ye muste laye vpon the plaister, light splentes, or in the stede therof, peces of lether, whyche muste be bound cōueniently, and ye must leaue the balle vnder ꝑ arme holes. For the reste of the cure, ye shal peruse the cha. of fractures, nether shal you chaunge the apparel, or medicine but euery sixt day. Some apply at ꝑ beginnyng, only the white of an egge beaten wꝺ oyle of roses, & oile myrtyne. And whē seuē dayes are passed, they applye the forsayd plaister. And this kynd of curing hath euer pleased me, & I haue obtayned therby honour, and profitte. Last of al, I sealed vp, & fortifyed the place, wyth embrocations, and wyth the cerote writtē in our antidotary, for fractures. The restauration of this bone, is dispatched in .xxiiij. dayes. &c.

The .vii. chapter, of attrition, & breakyng of the boones of the necke.

Aule, as auicenne witnesseth, sayeth, that the bone of the necke maye receyue a fracture. Howe be it Albucasar holdeth a contrarye opinion. And thoughe it be so that a fracture chaunceth seldome in the bones of the necke, by the reason of their roundnes. Yet there happeneth oftē in them attrition, whyche fracture and attrition, be reason of ꝑ nobilitie of ꝑ nuke, & presēce of pānicles & sinnowes of the same, there ensue euyll accidentes, as great peyne, & difficultie of brethyng, stretchyng of the inwarde synnowes & lacertes, apostemation, and palsy of the armes, chiefly we when the fracture is in the spōdiles of ꝑ necke. But if ꝑ fracture be in the nether partes & spondiles, there foloweth a palsy of the thighes, legges, & fete, & some time death. The pronostication of the fracture of the spondyles & attritiō of the same, is thys, namely that yf the patient lye vpon the spondiles, & hys excrementes vryne & wyndines come from hym, they signifye death.

The cure of the attrition, and fracture of the spondilles of the necke, and of the backe, without a wounde, must be fynely and subtylye restored. But yf the forsayd attrition or fracture be wꝺ a wounde, ye must cōsider immediatly, whether ther be any pece of a bone in the wounde, and yf there be, ye shal take it out discretlye and diligently, & to swage the payne, ye shall put into ꝑ wound oyle of roses, of mastyke, of camomylle, wyth the decoction of earth wormes, wherunto, if ye put a lytle of clere

clere terebētine, it shalbe much the better. we haue founde it good also, to cōfort the nuke, wyth thys vnction, rubbynge it from the heade to the ende of the backe bone. Howebeit, Auicenne prayseth in al hurtes of the head, hennes grese, and oyle of dylle, and of camomylle and dylle, wherwythall ye may cōueniently boyle earthwormes. yf the fracture be wythout a wound, and that the boone is restored to hys place, ye shal apply at the begynnyng a plaister of mildust, wherof we spake in the former chapter, and ye shall also vse lytle splentes, and bynde them as it shall seme good.

Here ye shall note, that the pacient must alway haue a loose belly, eyther by nature, or by a linityue clyster, and at the begynnyng, cut the veyne of the heade called cephalica in the hande, cōtrary to the hurte place, or in the stede therof, ye maye vse ventoses vpon the buttockes, and thus we make an ende

¶ The. viii. chapter of the fracture of the bone of the tayle or rumpe.

There is a bone in ỹ ende of the spine, or the backe bone, called os caude, or the rumpebone, whych is manye tymes broken or displaced, throughe a fall. And communely, the practicioners restore it into hys place, thrustyng down the part that standeth vp, & therwythall puttynge their thombe in the fundament, lyftynge vp the bone depressed. when the boone is reduced into his place, ye shall applye vpon it a playster of mylduste, or one of the playsters described in the vniuersall chapter of a fracture. And ye must bynde it conuenientlye, & laye vpon it a splente halfe a handfull long, wrapped in stoupes, for the rest of the cure, ye shal resort to the vniuersal chapter of fractures. &c.

¶ The. ix. chapter, of the fracture of the bone called adiutorium.

Albeit that we haue sufficientlye declared, the knowlege of all fractures of boones, in the vniuersall chapiter of fractures, neuertheles I thoughte it good, to declare the signes that signifye a full fracture of the boone of the adiutorie. Wherfore as Auicenne sayeth, in the boone adiutorye, one parte is raysed vp, and an other depressed, & when the chirurgien toucheth it, he feleth the bone to moue and to crashe.

The restauration may be thus accōplished. Firste all necessarye thynges must be prepared, as we haue sayd in the fractures of greate bones, and the chirurgien must haue two ministers, of whych one must take ỹ arme of the patient about the hand, and the other must take the heade of the adiutory in both hys handes, & they must stretche the arme together, & the mayster must addresse the fracture into hys proper place, as wel as he can.

After that the bone is restored into his natural place, the chirurgien must applye a bande moysted in oyle myrtine, and in oyle of roses omphacine, & afterwarde he must laye vpon it stoupes wyth the whyte of an egge, rolled & beaten with the forsayde oyles, & afterwarde he muste bind on the splentes, and settle the member accordynge as it is declared in the vniuersal chapter. And if the chirurgiē did cut ỹ veyn called basilica, or ỹ comune veyne in ỹ cōtrary arme, it shuld be very profitable, a clister going before. Itē in ỹ first

daies, ꝑ belly must be looſed with caſſia, manna, and diacatholicon, before the fourth day. Alſo the ſyrupe vnder wrytten, may be conueniently vſed in the mornyng, from the firſt day of the fracture, tyl the daunger of apoſtemation be paſſed, to engroſſe the mattier, and to conforte the members. ℞. of ſyrupe of roſes by infuſion, of ſyrupe of violettes. añ. ʒ. vi. of the water of violettes, bugloſſe, and lupins, añ. ʒ. i. for diete and chaung of remedies, ye ſhal reſort to the vniuerſal chapter of fractures. Thys reſtauration is confirmed, in the ſpace of. xl. dayes.

¶ The. x. chapter, of the fracture of the arme.

SOmetyme as Auicenne ſayeth, the two boones of the arme called focilia are broken, and ſometyme but one onely. whē the litle bone is brokē, it is eaſye to be reſtored, but yf the greater boone be broken, it is harde to be cured. For the great focille is ꝑ, which ſuſteineth the arme, and cometh to the lytle fynger. The ende of the other focille bone, is continued with the thombe. And wilelmus Placentinus ſayeth, ꝑ in yong chyldren they ben tender and pliable.

The cure of this fracture and of the bowyng, differ not from the cure of ꝑ bones called adiutoria. wherfore whē ye ſhal come to thys cure, cōſider whether the fracture be in the leſſe or greater focile or in both, for yf the fracture be in the greater or in bothe the focilles, then in ꝑ tyme of equation, great ſtretchyng is required, but yf the fracture be in the leſſe focille, then ſmall ſtretchyng ſhal ſuffice. wherefore prouide two miniſtres as we haue ſayde afore, of whyche lette one drawe the hande, & the other the elbowe, & they

Cure.

muſt drawe bothe together equallye. And thē let the maſter reſtore ꝑ bone vnto hys place, imbracynge the arme wyth bothe hys handes, and let hym haue his aparel prepared as it is ſaid in the vniuerſal chapter. And let ſplintes be applyed, fyre in nōbre at ꝑ leſte, of whych one muſt be greater then another, and muſt be layd vpon ꝑ fracture, as we haue declared in the vniuerſal chapter, and the byndyng muſt be more ſtreyght vpon the fracture, then in the endes of the ſplyntes. And it is a verye requiſite thynge to bynde them conueniently, for yf the binding be to ſtreyte, ꝑ mēber might be aſtonyed & ſometyme cauſe an apoſteme or cancrena, and yf it be to looſe, it wyll not holde the bone faſt in hys place.

When the fracture of the focilles is reſtored, after the forſayd maner, let the arme be layed equallye vpō the bedde. Neuertheleſſe, the hande muſt be ſomewhat reyſed vp, that the humours renne not downe to the lower parte. At the begynnyng, excepte neceſſitie conſtrayne, ye ſhal not viſit the fracture vnto the. viii. daye. Howbeit, ye ſhal laye vpon the bone called adiutoriū, a clout dipped in odoriferous oyle of roſes, beatē wᵗ the white of an egge, and a lytle iuyce of plantayne, leſte humours reſort to the ſore place. Furthermore it is a generall rule in thys caſe, and in other lyke, that the medicine be chaunged euerye tenthe daye, waſhynge the members wyth the decoction deſcribed in the vniuerſall chapter of fractures. Itē the olde and later doctours cōmaund, that the ſplyntes be not taken awaye wythin xl. dayes, for as Auicenne ſayeth, it is better ꝑ they ſhulde remayne to long, thā to lytle while. It is alſo requiſite in this caſe, ꝑ the paciēt abſteyn frō laborious mouig. And he muſt beware ꝑ he lay not the member vncomelye.

Of

Of dyete, purgation, and flebothomye, we haue spoken suffycient in the vniuersall chapter of fractures.

¶The.xi.Chapter.

Of the fracture of the bones of the handes.

IT chaunceth seldome that the bones of the hande, and the fingers be broken, neuertheleſſe when it chaũceth, the pacyente muſte holde his hande vpon a playne table wrapped with ſtoupes, & than he muſte haue a mynyſtre to ſtretche out the thõbe, and the other fingers, and then the maſter muſt conuey the bones of the fyngers, and of ỹ other parte of the hande, into their natural places, applying afterwarde, a playſter of mildult, wrytten in the vniuerſall Chapiter of fractures, and byndyng on.ii.ſplyntes accordyng to the length of the fynger. He muſt moreouer, bynde the ſayde fracture wyth a bande, begynnynge from the elbowe to the hande, which thynge muſte be done ſleyghtly, ỹ it be neither to looſe nor to ſtrayte, and the apparell muſt not be remoued vnto the.vii. daye. For other intentions, ye ſhal procede accordinge to that is wrytten in the vniuerſall Chapter. &c.

¶The .xii. Chapter.

Of the fracture of the rybbes.

WE ſayde in oure anatomy, that.xii.rybbes are ſituated in mans body, of whiche, the.v.nether rybbes are called falſe rybbes, and they are ſeldome broken by reaſon of the griſtlye nature. The other rybbes whiche are called complete, are often broken (by reaſon of ỹ hardneſſe) through a bruſe or a ſtroke Concernyng the reſtauracion of thẽ, the doctours varye, neuertheleſſe I wyll folowe the excellent doctour m. Guilelmus Placentinus.

Fyrſt (as the ſame doctour ſayeth) yf the rybbes be broken in one place or in two, it maye be knowen by tonchyng, for ye ſhal fele a holownelſſe in the place, and by touchynge ye ſhall cauſe great payne to the patient, and he can not eaſelye breathe, and ſometyme there is herde a craſhyng of the fracture, and ſometyme they are but bowed onelye. when ye perceyue the forſayde ſignes, then vnderſtande, ỹ the rybbes be verye moche bowed, or els broke, which bowyng or brekyng of the rybbes, there foloweth ſometymes a diſeſe called a pleuriſie, coughing, ſpittyng of blood, and a great feuer, and this fracture is iudged of all doctours to be very daungerous, & it is lyke in ſignes, cauſes, & cure, vnto the fractures of the bones of the breſt. And they muſt be diſcretely reſtored, deprelſyng the bones that ſtãd vp, and raylyng vp the boones that ben deprelſed. The maner of reſtoring them, is this. Ye muſt laye your lefte hande, vpon the parte of the broken bone that ſtandeth out, and ye muſte prepare your ryght hande, to be holden vpon the ſayde parte, beinge annoynted with ſome glewyſſhe oyntment or cerote, the ſpace that a man may ſaye the Pſalme of Miſerere. which done, ye muſt cauſe the patiẽt to cough as ſtronglye as he can, and togyther, and in one tyme, ye muſte thruſt downe the parte of the bone ỹ ſtandeth oute with your lefte hande, and rayſe vp the deprelſed part with

Signes.

Maner of reſtoryng.

A glewysh oyntment.

your ryght hande. The kourme of the glewysh oyntmēt is this. ℞ ỹ white of an egge, of mylduste. ʒ. ℈. of dragagantū brayed, of frankensence. ana. ʒ. i. of fyne byrde lime. ʒ. vi. of muscilage made wt rose water & glewe of pitche ʒ. i. ℈. mengle them, and vse them as is afforsayd, or after this maner. Take a threfolde cloth, and playstre it wyth the sayde oyntment, and laye it vpon the depressed part. And ye must leaue in the myddes of the playster, a pece like a sleue, to draw it when nede shal be, to reyse vp the depressed bone, thrustyng downe with your thombe, the parte raysed vp, and cause the patiēt to coughe, in tyme of restauracion.

when the bone is restored, ye shall applye this playstre folowynge, vnto the. vii. day, renewyng it euery secōde daye. ℞. the whytes of. iii. egges, of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle mirtine. ana. ʒ. ii. of mylduste. ʒ. i. ℈. of the muscilage of holyhocke. ʒ. ii. ℈. of bene floure, and barly flour. ana. ʒ. vi. of sāguis draconis, of terra sigillata, of bole armenye. ana. ʒ. ℈. of krankensēce. ʒ. i. After the. vii. daye, ye shall applye this cerote folowyng. ℞. of ỹ rotes of holyhock. ℞ i. two fete of a calfe, seeth them all in water, and odoriferous wyne, and than stampe and straine the rootes onely, and adde to ỹ straynynge, of oyle myrtyne, and omphacyne. ana. ʒ. iii. of oyle of mastyke. ʒ. i. ℈ of most clere terebentine. ʒ. x. of saffrā fynely poudred. ʒ. ℈. of sanguis draconis, of terra sigillata. ʒ. ℈. of frankensence, ʒ. ii. of beane floure. ʒ. i. ℈. mengle them, and make a softe cerote, wyth suffycient white ware, and lay it vpō the fracture with a brode cloute, for this operation is merueilous good to swage payne, and to resolue wyndenesse, and to comfort the sore place.

Yf the body be full of humours, ye maye cutte the veyne called basilica, the fyrst or seconde day in the contrary arme. The patientes diete must be sklendre, tyll the daunger of an apostume be past, for which intention, ye shal resorte to the vniuersall chapter. Here ye shall note, that after the. iiii. or. vii. day, ye may conueniently gyue to the patient a broth of ciceres, to resolue wyndines. Ye shal also procure that the patient be euer soluble, by a clystre, or by some other meane.

¶ The. xiii. Chapter.

Of the fracture of the thyghe bone.

ALthough ther be a gret multitude of muscles in the thyghe, and greate thycknesse, yet ye maye easely knowe ỹ fracture therof, by reason ther is but one bone which is grosse and large, and when it is broken, it appeareth to be raysed vp in one parte, and depressed in an other. The restauracion of this boone differeth not from ỹ bone called adiutory. Howebeit ye shall note this one thyng, that in this case greater stretchynge is requyred, than in other bones, and the splentes must be lōger, & larger thā in other membres. And Auicenne sayeth, that in this fracture the patient seldome escapeth haltynge.

Concernynge the situacion of the membre, and his cradle made of cloutes, and other his apparell, we haue spoken suffycyently in the vniuersall chapiter of fractures. And for the rest of the cure ye shall procede according to the doctryne of the sayde chapiter. This fracture is cōmenly restored in fyftye dayes, somtymes soner, sometymes longer, accordynge to the age and complexion of the patient. &c.

The

¶ The.xiiii.Chapter.

Of the breakyng of the legge.

AS we haue declared in our Anatomy, ther be.ii. bones in the leg, called tocilles also, of whiche the greater is called crus, or ꝑ shyn, and the lytle is called the lesse tocille. when the fracture is in the lesse tocill the restauracion is easy, but when it is in ꝑ greater or in both, it is harde. And yf the fracture of bothe the tocilles be founde with a wounde, than it is hardest of all. The fracture of the greater bone, is knowen by this, that the broken parte bendeth outwarde, and in the fracture of the lesse tocille, the bone bendeth inward. The restauration of the sayde bones, dyffer not frō the cure of the tocilles of ꝑ arme, that is to saye, the master must haue his aparel, & .ii. mynisters, of whiche one must take the legge aboue ꝑ knee and the other about the instep̄e, and they must draw it equally. Than the master must addresse the bone into ꝑ place, pressyng it with both his handes, and afterwarde he must applye stoupes moisted in ꝑ white of an egge beaten with oyle of roses, and oyle of myrt, and then he must bynde it and spiente it, as it is sayde of the cure of the broken adiutorie.

¶ The.xv.Chapter.

Of the fracture of the rounde bone of the knee.

AS the doctours say, the rounde bone in the knee receyueth no fracture, but is displaced, & put oute of ioynte, whyche thynge yf it chaunceth the chirurgien muste retourne it sleyghtlye into hys place, and afterwarde he must apply vpon it a playster of the whyte of an egge, beaten with oyle of roses, and oyle of myrte, byndynge thereupon a pece of lether, accordyng to the roūdnesse of the bone, and he must chaūge the apparell euery fyfth daye.

¶ The.xvi.Chapter.

Of the fracture of the bones of the feete, and of the heeles, and toes.

THe fracture of the boones of the raschete of ꝑ fete, and of the toes, & of the heles, chaūceth seldome, and whan it chaunceth, it is not restored wythout greate labour. And therfore an exercysed mā is requyred in this case, for throughe the multitude of synowes, greate paynes and apostemations are wont to chaunce. And forasmoche as these bones can not be broken withoute a notable attrition of the synowes and lacertes, therfore my counsayle is, after the restauratiō of the bones, to vse medicines ꝑ swage payne, vnto the.vii. day, as is this playster folowynge. ℞. of oyle of myrt, of oyle of roses omphacine. ana ʒ. ii. the whyte of.iii. egges, of the lesse plantayne called rybwort, cut in small peces and stamped. m̄.ii. of myldust, of barly floure, and brane floure well boulted. ana ʒ. vi. mengle them all togyther, and playster the place w̄ stoupes moysted in water, & wyne of pomegranades, and renewe it not but euerye thyrde daye. After vii. dayes, ye shal procede with application of the cerote wrytten in ꝑ chapiter of the fracture of the bones of ꝑ brest.

A playster to swage payne

brest. The maner of restoring ꝑ said fracture is this, ye must laye the fote of the patient vpon a fast borde, and put vnder the foote some cloute or other softe thyng, than let the mayster thrust togyther the foote of the patient, and so addresse the bones into theyr propre places, as wel as he can. &c.

Here folowe th a treatise of the dislocation, or displacing of the ioyntes.

The fyrst Chapter. Of vniuersall cure of bones put out of ioynte.

Dislocation

DIslocation (after Haliabbas) is whē a bone goeth out of his place, in which there is cōcauities, where the boones are ioyned togither ꝑ the dislocation be lytle, so that the bone be not out all togyther, it is called dislocation not complete, and it is it, which cōmenly is called torsion, or wrestling. And there is a third kynde, which is called of Auicen, the elongation of the ligamentes oute of theyr naturall place. Moreouer, the sayde doctour teacheth, that the bones are ioyned togither .iiii. maner of wayes The fyrst is like a sawe, cōmenly called coniunctio serratilis, as ye maye se in the seames of the heed. The seconde is after the maner of fixion or stycking, as in the teeth. The thyrde is after the maner of correspondens, as ye maye se in the bones of ꝑ brest. The fourth is by byndynge, and in ꝑ there is an holownes betwene two bones, as ye may se in the ioynynge togyther of the armes, and of the knees.

As touchyng the causes of dislocacation, some are outwarde as a fall, a stroke, inordynate stretchyng of mē bres, some be inward, as grosse slimy humours, and wyndynesse lyinge about the ioyntes. Causes

And sometyme by defaute of nature, which hath ordeyned the ioyntes and the ligamentes in some men weake, and the holownesse of the ioyntes, not very depe. And therfore the sayde Auicenne sayeth: Dislocation chaunceth in some men, byeause the holownesse of the ioyntes are not diepe, and also the ligament which is ordeyned betwene them bothe, is not softe but weake. we sayde moreouer, dislocation maye chaunce in great ioyntes by reason of grosse wyndynesse, and slymy humours, and that is not our saying, bnt Auicennes: whose wordes be these. wyndynesse (sayth he) wyth inflammation, maketh the membre sometyme to be broken, that is to say to be displaced. Concernyng the kyndes of dislocation, one is simple an other compounde. The compounde is with payne, apostеme, wound, or fracture of the bone, and somtyme with hardnesse, and by these kindes ye shal ordre the cure. Of ioyntes, some are easely displaced, as the ioynte of the hande, and some are not easely displaced as the ioyntes of the elbowe.

A dislocation of a membre is knowē when one parte is hygher than an other, and when the membre can not be easelye moued, and is vnequall to his felowe.

Euerye dislocation cōmeth by one of these wayes, namelye, eyther it is towarde the inner parte, or the outewarde parte, or the former parte, or the hyndre parte.

As

As touchyng pronostication, ye shall vnderstande, that euerye dislocation accompanyed with payne and Apostеme, or with a fracture and wound, is daungerous, and of harde curatiō. And therfore Galene sayeth, that in thys dislocation there ensueth difficultie of mouynge the ioynt, through stretchyng, so that the membre remayneth alwaye croked. And lyke iudgement ye maye haue of an olde and indurate dislocation. wherfore the soner the bone put out of ioynt is restored, the better it is: and therfore Hipocrates sayeth, that whosoeuer is vexed of a sciatica, and after a cure hath the same disease agayne, there is slimy matter in the ioynt, and the legge consumeth, and the patient halteth, except he be brent. The maner of this burnynge is, with a circuler instrument declared by Albucrasis.

The cure

The vniuersall cure of dislocation (certayne rules mencyoned in the vniuersall chapter of fractures presupposed) shalbe accomplyshed by .iiii. intentions. The fyrste is, to bryngे the ioynt into his place agayne. The seconde, to conserue the same being restored. The thyrde is, to defende apostemation and payne. The fourth is, to correct the accidentes.

The fyrst is easy, namely by stretchynge out of the membre displaced, and by thrustynge downe discretelye the parte that standeth oute, into the holowe place.

The seconde intention is accomplyshed by the admynystracyon of sondrye locall remedyes, accordynge to the dyuersitie of the tyme, and the dislocation. And after that the dislocation is restored, ye must anoynt the place wyth Oyle of Roses, and oyle of myrt, hote in the wynter, and warme in the somer, and afterwarde laye on a pece of cloth moysted in the sayde oyles, of suche largenesse, as maye compasse about all the ioynte. And afterwarde ye must also laye on stoupes wette in water and wyne of pomegranades, well wronge wyth the whyte of an egge, and myldustе, and other thynges aforesayde lyke a playstre, than bynde the membre accordynglye, as we haue declared in theyr proper chapters.

The thyrd intentiō is accomplisshed by loosing the belly, and by flebothomie on the contrary syde by a diameter, and the patient must kepe the diete declared in the vniuersall chapter of fractures. And for the perfyt accomplyshment of the thyrde intentiō we wyll ordeyn a playster, whiche must be applied after that .vii. dayes be passed, and must be renewed euery fourth daye. ℞. of oyle myrtyne, of oyle of Roses complete. ana. ʒ. ii. the whites of .iiii. egges, of the iuce of rib worte, of the iuyce of consolida the lesse. ana. ʒ. i. of mylduſt, of barly flour ana. ʒ. r. of redde poudre. ʒ. i. ß. of terra sigillata, of bole armeny, of the pouder of roses, and myrtylles. ana. ʒ. ß. of clere terebentyne, of honye of roses strayned, ana. ʒ. vi. mengle them, and vse them as a playster, it is a deuyne medicyne to conforme ioyntes. To the same intention, the cerote ordeyned in our antidotarie for broken bones maye conuenyently be vsed.

The fourth intention (which is to remoue the accidentes) is thus accōplyshed. Fyrst, yf there be any payne, or any apostеme, ye must take away the same before ye come to the restauration, lest perchaunce through stretchyng, a spasme and other euyll accidentes be prouoked. To swage the payne and to remoue the apostеme, ye shall vse embrocations made with anodine, that is to saye, whiche take awaye payne, sodden in water and wyne,

wyne, as are roses, camomylle, dylle, and theyr oyles, wyth the decoction of earthy wormes, applyed w̄ vnwasshed wolle. Also a playster made w̄ crommes of breed, and cowes mylk, and with the oyle of roses and camomylle, and a lytle saffran, and the yolkes of .iii. egges mengled togither, is a present remedy. After that ꝑ payne and ꝑ apostume be removed, ye maye safely restore ioyntes.

when a wounde chaunceth wyth dislocation, ye must restore the dislocation before ye heale the wounde, & than afterwarde ye shall heale the wounde, sowyng, and byndyng, and kepyng it open, as we haue declared in the chapiter of the fractures of the bones companyed with a wounde.

yf the dislocation be with a fracture, ye shall restore the .ii. partes togyther discretely, and after restauracion, ye shall bynde it & splent it, as we haue taught in the former Chapter.

¶ The .ii. Chapter. Of the dislocation of the iawes.

IT chaunceth seldome, that ꝑ iawe is put out of ioint, and when it chaunceth, it is in the former or in the hynder parte. when it is in the former part, the mouth abydeth open, and the teeth of the nether iaw, go before ꝑ former teeth of ꝑ vpper iawe. when the hyndre part is displaced, the mouth is shut, so that the patient can not open it, and can not eate but with great difficultie, and he is al togyther specheles, and ꝑ teeth of the nether iawe entre vndre ꝑ teeth of the vpper iawe, and seme to touch the rouse of the mouth, and in the outwarde parte there is an emynence & swellynge. wherfore when ye haue ꝑ knowledge of dislocation, wythonte delaye ye muste make restauracion, puttynge youre thombes in the patientes mouth, and pressyng them vpō the greate teethe of the nether iawe, layinge therewithall your other fyngers of both handes, vnder the chyn, lyftyng vp the iawe. we haue proued this restauracion, when the iawe was displaced in the nether parte.

And yf ye can not restore them by this meane, than in the stede of the .ii. thombes, ye shal put two wedges of woode vpon the great teeth, holding them faste, and than ye muste put a bande vnder the chynne, and ye must haue a mynystre, whiche must putte both his knees vpon the shulders of the patient, and must drawe the two endes of the bande vp, on hye. And the maister muste presse downe the sayde wedges, and addresse the boones of the iawes vnto their place, for by this meane we haue restored all dislocations of the iawes. whē thys restauracion is differred, the patient is in daunger. And therfore Haliabbas sayth, that yf this dislocation be not restored with all spede, euyll accidentes wyll ensue, as a longe and stronge fieuer, heed ache, flure of the belly, and colerycke vomytynge. Furthermore, the partes lyinge aboute, are vexed with a spasme, & throughe suche accidentes, the patient oftentymes dyeth.

After the sayde restauracion, ye shall lay vpon the place a playster of myldust, wrytten in manye chapters of fractures, and ye shall bynde it, removing the medicine euerye seconde daye, and thus ye shall procede vntyl the tenth daye. And ye must procure, that the patient receyue nothyng but suppynges, as almōd milke coleyles

and

and softe rere egges, for throughe the mouynge of the tawes, he myghte fall into hys olde dysease. If the pacyente hathe no feuer, he maye drynke delayed wyne, and yf he hathe a feuer he shall drynke water sodden wyth honye.

The thyrde chapiter, of the dislocation of the spondiles of the necke

Dislocacion of the necke.

HAliabas sayth, that a complete dislocacion of the spõdiles of the necke, bryngeth the pacyent wõute fayle to death by reasõ of the wrestynge and brekyng of the sinowes and hurting the nuke, for as Galiene sayth, the accydentes of the nuke, and of the brayne, are like

Wherefore in the dyslocation of the spondiles of the necke, the pacyent is choked incontinently with the quince & his breth is stopped, and so he dieth sodenlye. And lyke wyse, through the dislocation of the spondyles of þ brest by reason of þ lacertes that moue it & bicause the longes, cease frõ theyr natural action. And of the dislocation of the spondiles of the necke, and of the backe boone, there is one whyche enclyneth towarde the inwarde parte, þ restauration whereof, is impossible, thoughe some men commaunde to applye ventoses vppon the necke, and to prouoke neesynge in tyme of restauracyon, whyche thing is reproued of Hypocrates. There is another dislocacion, whyche enclyneth toward the outwarde parte, and maye be restored as it folowethe. The pacyent must lye vpon a bedde, and ye muste bynde two bandes, one vnder the chynne, and another in the insteppes of the feete, & ye muste haue three mynisters, which must draw together, and than the master must addresse the displaced spondile, thrustynge and prestynge harde vppon the dislocation, howebeit, he had nede to be a discret and an expert man. But yf the dislocations of þ spõdile be lower then the neck, it is better to tye the bandes vnder the arme holes, crosse wayes.

There is another dislocacion of the backe boone called of Haliabas, arcuatio spine, and that is whan some spondile is enclyned towarde the ryght or lefte syde, and it maye be restored by þ forsayde stretchynge, and thrustyng of the spondile into hys naturall place

Furthermore it is to be noted, that in all dislocacion of spondyles commynge aswel by a cause primytiue, as bi a cause antecedente, there is daunger leste a bunch happen in the place, cheyfelye in yonge children, but of the cure therof, we wyll speke in our boke of addicions.

The sygnes of euel pronostication are these, reteynynge of vryne, and issuynge of excrementes agaynste the pacyentes wyll, by reason that the synowes bene hurted, and coldenes of the extreme partes, and some tyme there chaunceth therewyth all, dyslocacion of the rompe, and that is thus knowen, as Aurycenne sayethe, namelye whan the pacyente can not bowe hys knee, nor lyfte vp hys heele towarde hys rompe, and whan there is greate payne, and deformytie of the place, for the restauration hereof, the pacyent must lye vpon the bedde, and hys belly downward, and the master muste put hys thombe or hys myddle finger, anointed with oyle of roses into the foundament, and he muste lyfte vp the boone as strongly as he canne

Evell sygnes

and therewythall preſſe downe wyth hys tother hande, the boone that standeth oute, and ſo bryng it into hys naturall place.

After reſtauration, ye muſte applye vpon the place a plaiſter made of mylduſte, the whyte of an egge, and oyle of roſes, and myrtine, vnto the fourth day, and for the reſt of the cure, ye may aply aplayſter of mylduſte made with the iuce of plantayne, and comferye, wrytten in the vnyuerſall chapter of dillocations. And ye muſt bynd vpon the place, a ſplente of woode or lether. And thus we make an ende.

The.iiij.chapter, of the dislocation of the ſhulder or of the toppe of the boone called adiutorium.

DIllocation of the boone called adiutorium, chaſiceth not often, but in the nether parte, by reſon of the thyckenes of the muſcles whych are in the ſayde places, and becauſe ỹ the ſhulder is well couered, and there chaunceth not often diſlocation towarde the hynder parte, as Auycenne ſayth, becauſe the ſhulder defendeth it Lykewyſe it chaunceth not towarde the breaſte, for there is a greate lacert whyche hath two heddes, and kepeth the bone of the adiutorie, that it be not dyſplaced on that ſyde. Howebeit, Albucralis ſaith, that the toppe of the adiutorie maye be dyſplaced on euerye ſyde, whyche opynion is approued of bery fewe wryters.

Whan ye haue perceaued the dyſlocation by the holownes vpon ỹ ſhulder, and by ſwellynge vnder the armehooles, and by comparynge the one wyth the other, ye muſte go about the reſtauration wyth all ſpede, & yf thys dyſlocation be in yonge chyldren, ye maye reſtore it by puttyng your thombe vnder the armeholes, lyftynge vp the boone, and drawyng downe the arme wyth the other hand. And yf thys diſlocation be in a ſtronge and harde bodye, than ye muſte putte a round pece of woode vnder the armehooles, and thruſt the boone to hys place after the maner as is afore ſayd. Howebeit we wyl declare. iiij. wayes to reſtore the boone into hys place.

The fyrſte, is to putte a wedge of woode vnder the arme, viii. fyngers or ynches longe, and foure fyngers brode haupnge a rounde ende, whych ende muſte be compaſſed wyth ſtoupes and ſet iuſtly vnder the arme.

Then the maſter muſte laye the pacyente vpon a benche, or vpon a bedde and ſet hys heele vpon the tother ende of the wedge of woode, and therwith all, he muſte drawe downe the arme wyth both hys handes, as ſtrōgly as he maye. Thys is the mooſt certayne waye of reſtauration that is, and it is of oure inuention.

There is a nother waye, wyth a longe barre, haupnge in the myddle a roundenes ſomewhat bigger than an egge, made wyth ſtoupes and cloutes whyche barre muſte be holden by two ſtronge mynyſters, vppon theyr ſhulders, ſtandynge in a hygh place, that whan the pacyente hangethe on the barre, ſettynge hys arme hoole vpon thys roundnes, hys feet may not touche the grounde. Than let one mynyſter pul downe the arme of the pacyente, and another hys feete to the grounde warde, ſoftely, & let there be a thyrde mynyſter, whych may thruſt the ſhulder wyth hys handes beneth,

another

an other maner. The pacyent must be hanged vppon the steppe of a ladder, wrapped aboute wyth cloutes, wyth some eminence or standynge oute after the maner of an egge, and let hys arme be drawen downe myghtelye, wherein ye shall marke, that in the tyme of restauration, the roundnes of the sayd steppe be vnder the armehole leste parchaunce the boone called adiutorium shulde be broken.

We haue another waye of restauration, whyche is accomplysshed onelye by handes. Ye must haue a lynnen band. iii. or. iiii. times doubled, and ye muste tye it to a beame of a celler, and set the pacyentes arme hole vpon the band, fyrste leying vnder as it were a great ball of cloutes, and than vse the maner declared in the vse of the lader. Furthermore we haue often restored the adiutorye, wyth a peece of wood bended after the maner of the yron of a crossebow wyth hys strynge nayled at bothe the endes descendynge frome the beame of the soller by a wyndlace hanging the armes ouer, as it is sayd before, and beynge vnder a quantitie of stoupes in a rounde fygure, for thā the mynisters drew downe the armes and the feet gentylly, and I addressed the dislocation thrustynge the shulder downe. Some comaunde to leye the arme of the pacyent vpon ẏ shulder of some hygher man, & so to pull downe the armes of the pacient, whych way I neuer alowed, for the moost part it is deceyuable.

Furthermore, it chauneth sometyme, that thys ioynte abydeth longe vnrestored, and therfore hardenes groweth in the place, whyche hyndereth restauration, wherefore the place muste be molyfied wyth some decoction, or playster mollyficatiue, and so the restauration maye be enterprised by one of the forsayde meanes.

Thys restauration is commonlye accomplysshed in twentie dayes, we wyll speake nothynge of the dyslocation of the shulder and of the forke boone, for as Aurycenne sayth they are verye seldome displaced, and suffer onlye separation, and not dislocation, and whan they be separated, ye maye reduce them to theyr places onelye vnder youre hande, and by the applycatyon of constrictiue medycines. &c.

The. v. chapter of the dyslocation of the elbowe.

For manye causes the dislocation of the elbowe and restauratiō therof, is iudged to be of greate difficultie, both for the strong ligamentes that contayne it, and also for the shortenes of the same, and mor ouer by reason of the concauitie of the boone. And thoughe thys ioynt, as some saye, maye be displaced in all partes, yet it happeneth not commonly but in the former and hynder part, and that is the worse, whych through inobedyence and scarcenes, of flesche, bendeth to the hynder parte.

The sygnes of the dyslocation of ẏ elbowe, are easye to be knowen, for one part boucheth oute, and the other syncketh in, and the pacyente can not bowe hys arme towarde hys brest, neither lyft it vp to hys shulder, and ther is also inequalitie, betwene hym and hys felowe. The restauration hereof, muste be taken in hande wyth all spedynes.

Ye muste haue two mynysters, of whyche one muste take the adiutorye and the other the hande of the pacient and they muste stretche oute the arme and than the master muste conueye ẏ

bone into his place wyth hys handes beynge annoynted wyth oyle of rooſes, preſſynge the place that ſtandeth oute verye ſtrongelye. And yf the dyſlocation be in the hynder parte of the elbowe, the myniſters muſte ſtretche oute the arme ſtrongelye as is afore ſayde, and the maſter muſte compaſſe the elbowe aboute wyth hys hande, and ſo thruſt the bone into hys place Thys doone let the ioynte be emplaſtered wyth a reſtrictyue plaiſter, and let it be bounde conuenyentelye, and let it be holden hangynge vp toward the necke, and let the medicine remayne tyll the forth daye.

Thys reſtauration maye be accomplyſſhed in fyue and twentye dayes.

And becauſe that oftentymes there remayneth certayne hardnes after reſtauration, for the molyfication there of ye ſhall reſorte to oure antidotary, to the chapter of molyficatyue medycynes. Item after the .xv. dayes be paſſed, ye maye vſe oure cerote ordayned in the chapter of cerotes for fractures of boones.

The.bi.chapter of the dyſlocation of the ioyntes of the hande, & of the fyngers.

The ioyntes of the handes and of ỳ fyngers, are ſome dyſplaced, and ſome reſtoored, and for the mooſte parte they are diſplaced in the former and hynder parte. The ſygnes dyffer not frome other dyſlocations. For the reſtauratyon, ye muſte haue two miniſters, to ſtretche oute the hand, and the maſter muſte moue the ioyntes, thruſtynge downe the bone that ſtandeth out, tyll they be agayne comen into ther place

After reſtauration, ye ſhall applye a palyſter of myldufte, made with the whytes of egges, and wyth oyle of roſes, and oyle of myrte, where wythall ye ſhal procede vnto the .bii. day, chaūgyng it euery thyrd daye, and the arme muſte be ſet vpon a boorde wrapped wyth hourdes and cloutes. After the .bii. daye ye ſhall vſe thys remedye vnder wrytten vnto perfyte curation. ℞ the whytes of two egges, of oyle myrtine, of oyle of rooſes. ana. ʒ. ß. of oyle of maſtycke. ʒ. ß. of clere terebyntyne. ʒ. ſ. of redde pouder. ʒ. i. of the iuce of plātayn. ʒ. bi. of the flour of barly and beanes ana. ʒ. b. myngle them and let thē be aplied after the maner of a playſter And for as muche as great payne and dyffycultye in mouynge the ioyntes & weakenes of the ſame chaunceth after reſtauration, ye maye conuenyentelye vſe the cerote folowynge, whych ſwageth payne, and molyfyeth and comforteth the ioyntes. ℞. of the rotes of holyhocke ſoden and ſtrayned, of the rootes of ſalomons ſeale ſodden after the ſame maner, ana. lj. ß. of oyle of roſes omphacine, of oyle of myrt, ana. ʒ. i ß. of agryppa, and dyalthea. ana. ʒ. bi. of clere terebentyn, of oyle of cammomyll. ʒ. i. of the floures of roſemarye, of ſquinantum. of wormewoode, ana a lytle, of wormes waſhed with wine ʒ. i. ß. of odoryferous wyne. lj. i. ſeeth al togither excepte the ſtraynynge, tylle the wyne be conſumed, then ſtrayne them and make a ſoft cerote, wyth ſuf fycyente whyte waxe, and wyth the forſayde ſtrayninge, addynge of ſaffron ʒ. ii. Thys ioynte is conſyrmed in xii. dayes, as ſome men thyncke, and thus we make an ende. ℞c

The.bii.chapter, of the dyſlocation of the hyppe.

Dislocacion of the hippe

ALl though all doctoures affyrme (except Albucrasys) that the hyppe may be dysplaced on euery syde, yet commonly it chaūceth in the outwarde, or hynder parte A signe of dyslocation towarde the outwarde part, is when the foote of that same syde is shorter than hys fellow, and whan there is in the flancke some vncustomed holownes, & a certain buntch, or eminence in the contrary parte. A signe of dyslocation in the hynder parte, is thys, namelye whan the paciente can not bowe hys knee, & whan the foote is shortened, with molyfication in the flanck, and when the roundnes of the hyppe, boūcheth outewarde the buttockes. when dyslocation is in the inner part, though it chaūce seldome. These be the sygnes there of. The foote of ỹ same syde is longer then the other, and the knee is greter then the other, and the patient can nat lyft vp his legge towarde his flanke & the ende of the hippe bone bendeth towarde the flanke, and therfore there appereth alwayes in that place some swelling. whan dislocation chaunceth in the former parte, it maye be knowē by returnynge of vryne and excremētes, and by swellynge of the flancke, & by that that the pacyente can not go but vpon hys heele, & suffereth payne in hys knee

Wherefore, whan the dislocatyon is knowne by the forsayde sygnes, ye must go aboute the restauration with all spedines, for the longer ye tary the worse it shalbe to heale. And therfore, Auicēne saith, that if it be not restored quyckely, humours maye be deryued to the place, and rotte the member. As touchynge the restauration, the doctoures are of sondrye opynyons, but commonlye the later writers teach .ii. wayes of restauration. The fyrste is the waye of Albucrasis, which is vniuersal to all dislocations of the hippes chefly whan ye knowe not in whyche side the dislocation is, & it is after this sort. Ye must tie ỹ pacient to some pyller or other stronge thing, with a double towel bounde vnder his armes & flanckes, and also of the other side, ye muste tie to his knee an other towell, discending downward toward the instep, which done, at ones the paciente must be so stretched on euerye syde, ỹ he may seme to hang from the ground & in the tyme of the stretching, the master must enbrace the ioynt with hys handes, mouing the hippe hither and thither, til he perceaue ỹ it is come to his proper place, which thing is knowen by the ceasinge of paine, & by the equalitie of ỹ other legge And though this meane be comon to al dislocatiōs yet it is chefely good, in a dislocation of the inner and outewarde parte.

The second way is this. Ye must set the pacient al along vpon a table, longer then the patient, and set a barre at both endes. Than ye muste bynde the pacient vnder the flankes with a towel, crosse wayes ouer the belly, & drawinge it vp, ye must tye it to the barre, & wyth annother towel ye must bynde the legge aboue the knee, crosse wyse wyndyng it often tymes ouer ỹ legge vnto the heele, and ye muste tye it to ỹ tother barre, and ye must stretch oute the pacient with pinnes put betwene the towel and the barre, turning and wrestyng the same on euery syde, tyll the mayster maye set the ioynt in hys place wyth hys handes.

Another maner of byndyng. Ye muste bynde the pacyente vnder the armes, vnto a barre wyth a towell, and hys hyppe wyth another towell to a presse for thys wyse all dislocatyons of the hyppe maye be restored, so that they be newe. After the restaura

tion of the sayde dyslocations, ye shall vse the remedies wrytten in the vnyuersall chapyter of fractures. But yf thys dyslocation come of a cause antecedente, for the restauration thereof, the olde wryters prayse an actual cauterye, to drye vp the superfluos moysture. After that the ioynt is returned into hys place, it is ryghte profitable to vse a splente of woode wrapped wt hurdes, frome the out warde parte of the hyppe, vnto the insteppe, byndyng it crosse wyse accordyngelye, and thys apparell muste not be chaunged but euerye fyrste daye. The restauration is accomplyshed in .xxx. dayes.

The .viii. chapter, of the dislocacion of the panne or rowell of the knee.

The ioint of the knee, as Haliabbas sayeth, may be dysplaced on euerye side, excepte the former parte, for the panne or rounde boone sustereth it not to be there. The restauration herof, is finished as we haue often declared in other chapters, that is to saye, by stretchynge the legge, and addryllynge the boones into the ioyntes wyth handes. whan the panne of the knee is onelye oute of the ioynte, lette the pacyente set vpon a bench, and put hys foote vpon the grounde, and then let the mayster set the pan in his place prellynge it strongelye wyth hys handes, and afterwarde lette the place be plaistred wyth a playster of myldust, and wyth stoupes, than bynde it, and putte cloutes vnder the hamme, that the knee bowe not. For the confyrmation of the ioynte, ye shall applye some of the remedies wrytten in the former chapyters. And it is good to splente the knee frome restauratyon, vnto the .xii. day. And ye shall remoue the appatel euery thyrde daye.

The pacyente maye not goo vppon hys legge tyll it be perfytelye healed, for as Auycenne sayth the knee is sone put out of ioynte. &c.

The .ix. chapter, of dyslocation of the heele and of the toes.

The heele is sometyme dysplaced with a complete dyslocation, and some tymes it is onlye separate or sondred. The dyslocation of it can not chaunce but in the former, or hynder parte, and it maye be knowen by the swellynge of that syde, where the heele is dysplaced.

The ioyntes of the toes are soone dysplaced, and soone restored. For the restauration of the heele boone, whan it is throughly dysplaced, nedeth gret stretchynge and thrustynge downe, vpon the sayde dislocation. But yf it be onelye separated, it nedeth not greate stretchynge or compression, but it may be redressed wyth the handes onelye

The manner restoryng the heele

The restauration shalbe accomplyshed as it foloweth, that is to sape, ye muste haue two mynysters, of whyche one must holde the fote, and the other the knee, and they muste stretche oute the legge together, and than the mayster muste returne the boone into hys place, and after restauratyon, ye shall applye the remedies wrytten in the former chapter, and it muste be bound discretelye, & not to harde for therby ỳ synewes

synowes of the foote maye be hurted For the restauration of the toes, ye shall procede as we haue sayde of the fyngers.

Here ye shal note thys one thynge that after the bone of the heele is redressed, the patiēt walke not the space of.xl.dayes, for after restauration the foote abydeth paynefull a longe season, by reason of the multytude of the bones, synowes, and ligamentes. And therfore to swage the payne, and resolue the matter that causethe it, & to comforte the place, it is ryght conueniente to vse the ordinaunce vnderwrytten, after the maner of a cerote. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke sodden, and stamped.ʒ.ſ. of the rootes of enula campana, of salomōs seale in lyke maner sodden and stāped.ʒ.iij. of oyle of camomill, roses, and myrte, of euery one.ʒ.i.ſ. of agrippa, and dialthea, of euery one.ʒ.vi. of oyle mastyke.ʒ.ſ. of erthe wormes washed wyth wyne ʒ.i.ſ. of camomil, roses, wormewood, squinantum, of rosemarye floures, of euery one a litle, of odoriferous wyne one cyathe, let them seeth all together tyl ỹ wyne be consumed, then streyne them, and adde to the streynynge, of beane floure and barlye floure well bulted, of redde pouder.ana.ʒ.b. of sāguis draconis, of mumia, ana.ʒ.iij. of saffran.ʒ.i. of all the sandres.ʒ.i.ſ. of moste clere terebentyne.ʒ.i. Agayne make a softe cerote wyth sufficiente whyte waxe, and the forsayde streynynge, accordynge to arte, whyche is a greate medicine in all wrestynges and attritions of lacertes. And thus endeth the booke of fractures, and dyslocations, in the name of God who be blessed for euer and euer.

AMEN.

Cerote to swage payne

Here beginneth the seuenth booke of mayster John de Uigo, of the nature of simples.

Onsyderynge the great vtilitie that commeth by the knowlege of symple medicines, I thought it good to make a particuler boke of the same, beynge comunelye vsed in maksynge of playsters, oyntmentes, lynimentes, embrocatiōs. &c. For to wryt of all the symples, it requyreth a man of greater learnynge and eloquence then I am of. Wherfore I wyll declare onelye those that are in vse, by ỹ order of the.A.B.C. whervnto I wyl adde the compositions of playsters, & oyntmentes, and the vse of the same, folowynge Dioscorides, Serapion, Galien, Paule, and Auicenne, wyth other auncient doctours. whych boke I councell all them that are studious in surgerye, to reade diligentlye, that they may more surely procede in theyr worksynge. &c. And thus we begynne our booke.

Acetum or vynegre is cold in the fyrst degre, and drye in the thyrde, hath compoūd vertues wyth great percynge. The opinions of philosophers agree in the dryenes of it, but they varye in the heate and the colde, for some saye that it is colde, for that

it repreſſeth choler, and other ſaye that it is hote, bycauſe whē it is poured vpon the grounde, it boyleth and breaketh ſtones. wherfore it is better to ſaye that it is hote, and that afterwarde it is colde, and ſharpe. And therfore when it is made of ſtronge wyne, it is of hote complexion, and when it is made of ſmall wyne, it is of a colde and drye qualitie.

Aloes epatike is hote, and drye in the ſeconde degree, and it is conuenientlye adminiſtred, in the vlceres of the priuye membres, and of the matrice, chyefly when it is ſtamped, wyth burned dille, alſo it incarneth freſhe woundes effectuallye, clarifyeth the ſyght, and beynge myngled wyth roſe water & waterof myrtylles, and aplyed wythin the eys, reſtrayneth the droppynges of the eyes

Agaryke is hote in the ſeconde degre, and drye in the thyrde, when it is poudred and myngled wyth lytarge, honye, terebentyne, and the floure of lupines, wyth a lytle ſalte, and lyes of wyne, it healeth all kyndes of morphewe, and chyefly, when the place is a lytle ſcarifyed. Alſo it draweth out, and mundifieth, rotten bones beynge put in, wyth a lytle paucedinis, and aqua vite. Item it is of good operation, to heale fyſtules, myngled wᵗ the rootes of dragons, and our pouder of mercury, and a lytle ſalte, and a lytle tartare or lyes of wyne.

Aſſarum bacar is an herbe of hote and drye complexion, in the thyrde degre, whoſe goodnes ſemeth to conſiſt only in hys roote, & it is good for lotions of the heade to cōforte the ſame.

All other auctours ſaye that it is moyſt & not dry

Argentum viuum, or quyckſyluer, (as Paule ſayeth) is hote and drye, in the fourth degre. And it is knowē by hys effecte, for it cutteth, and perceth in dyſſoluynge, throughe hys heate. Howe be it ſome ſaye, that it is colde in the fourth degre.

Alume is hote, and drye, in the .iiii. degre, & it kepeth of flegmatyke matter, deſcendynge towarde ſome member, and when it is mengled, & boyled wyth water of plantayne, it healeth vlceres of harde curation.

Amigdale amare, or bytter almandes are hote, & drye in the ſeconde degre, & theyr oyle is of the ſame nature Swete almandes are hote & moyſte in the fyrſt degre, & theyr oyle and the oyle of bytter almandes, ben good agaynſt deafnes. But the oyle of ſwete almons cureth the payne of the eares cauſed of myrte matter, moreouer bytter almons brayed, and thycked at the fyre, after ỹ maner of a cerote, hauing added a lytle aloes caballine dooeth maruelouſly kyll wormes, beyng layed vpon the nauyl.

Anyſe is hoote, and drye in the .iii. degre, and hath vertue to breake wind

Antimonie is colde, and drie in the thyrde, and yf it be myngled, with the whyte of an egge wyth the herbe called lingua paſſerina or knotgraſſe, beane floure, frankenſence & the heeres of an hare, cut in ſmal peces, it is a ſinguler remedye, to ſtaunche bloude of the noſe, beynge put into the ſame. It maye alſo conuenyentelye be admyniſtred, in colliries for as Almāſor ſaith it conſerueth the eyes. It conſumethe moreouer ſuperfluous fleſh, in vlceres without mordication, or bytyng, and it mundifieth, and incarneth maligne and corroſiue vlceres.

Arſenick and orpyment, are hot in the thyrde degre, & drye in the ſeconde They haue vertue to mortifie and putrifie a member Howebeit auripigmētum is of leſſe ſtrength.

Abſinthium or wormewod, is hote in the fyrſte degre, and drye in the ſeconde. And throughe hys bytternes it is ſtypticke, and it hathe contrarye

vertues

vertues in operatiõ. wormewood beynge stamped and heated vpon a tyle, and sprincled with odoriferous wine, healeth brulynges, and taketh awaye the blewe spottes of any stroke, and when it is sodden wyth branne, camomill, malowes, mellilote, and wyth sapa, in sufficient water, and wyth oyles whych take awaye payne, as oyle of roses, of myrte, camomill, it is meruelous good to take awaye the payne of brusednes, and of attritions of lacertes.

Althea or holihocke, after the comõ opiniõ of doctours, is hote and moyst temperatly, but some iudge that it is hote and drye, and therfore Serapion affyrmeth that it is stiptyke, and hath vertue to bynde. Galien sayeth, that it hath vertue to scoure, to digeste and to loose, and to swage payne. And therfore when it is myngled wyth wheate floure, and sodden in ỹ brothe of a henne wyth butter, and made in the fourme of a playster, it rypeth apostemes of harde maturation, and of rawe and grosse humours. Item it is conueniently added to other agreable medicines for fractures of bones for it gleweth broken bones by reason of hys slymynes.

Acorus, is hote and drye in the seconde degre, & it is vsed in medicines for the mylte, bothe wythin and wyth out.

Acetosa or sorell, is colde in the fyrst and drye in the seconde degree, & when it is stamped wyth lettuse and wyth knotgrasse and the whyte of an egge, beaten wyth oyle of roses omphacine, it easeth cholerike apostemes whych passe from membre to membre.

Agrymonye is hote and drye in the seconde degre, and the iuyce therof entreth into cerotes, made for woundes in the heade, and a syrupe made therwyth, healeth the crampe, the epilepsie and the palsye. And it is made, after thys sorte. ℞. of agrimonye, of mugworte, of pympernell, of primerose, of the floures of rosemary, of euerye one. m̃. i. of sage, nepte, and wyld myntes, of euery one. m̃. s. of the seede and roote of pyonye, of euerye one. ʒ. ii. of maioram, of fenell, of euery one. m̃. s. of cinamome, of nutmegges, of quibibbes, of euerye one. ʒ. i. s. of agaryke in trociskes. ʒ. ij. stampe them all together and let thẽ seeth wyth water of fenel, and sage vnto the thyrde parte be consumed, then strayne them, and make a syrupe wyth sufficient hony, and sugger, and let the bodye be afterwarde purged, with pylles aggregatiue, and with pylles called fetida. For the sayd syrupe taken wyth water of wormewood, and sage resolueth, & swageth all paynes of sciatica, and the crampe, and comforteth the membres.

Allium or garlyke is hote and drye aboute the fourth degree, and when it is rosted, wyth oynions, and stamped wyth fygges, and swynes grese, it rypeth colde apostemes of harde maturation. Item beynge rosted, and stamped wyth nuttes, fygges, and triacle, is a great medicine agaynst styngyng of venimous wormes, whether it be myniſtred wythin or wythout, & therfore it is called ỹ husbandmãs triacle

Apium marche or smallage, is hote in the fyrst degre, & drye in the second. The iuyce therof wyth terebentyne, wheate floure, hony of roses, and sarcocolle mingled together vpõ the fyer, maketh a perfyte mũdificatiue of malygne and carbũculous vlcers. Moreouer apium sodden, wyth the leaues of colewortes, and wyth mellilote haunge added in the decoction branne, oyle of camomil, dille, and roses resolueth the apostemes of womans breſtes, partlye dryenge and partlye purgyng the myke.

Aristo-

Aristologia is hote and drye in the seconde degree, and it hath vertue to incarne vlceres wyth mundifycation.

Anthera is the yelowe in the myddest of a rose, and it is colde and drye in the fyrst degree wyth stipticitie.

Alkechyngy or solatrum montanum, or mozel of the hyll, is colde, and drye of complexion and it prouoketh vryne and mundifyeth the reynes, beynge taken in fourme of a syrupe. ℔ſ. of alkechingi. ʒ.i.ſ. of resyns, of ꝑ kernelles of pyneaple clẽsed, of euery one ʒ.vi. of the.iiij. lesse seedes, of euery one, ʒ.iij. of the rotes of perceiye, fenel, aspe rage, bruscus, and smallage, of euerye one. ℥.ſ. of lyquirice. ʒ. ſ. of damaske prunes, sebesten, of iuiubes, of euerye one, in nombre. xij. of the floures of violettes, and of the herbe called gyrus solis, of euery one. ℥.i. of saxifrage. ℥. ſ. let thẽ seeth a lytle, (beynge brayed) wyth water of endiue, buglosse, fenel, and a lytle wyne of pomegranades, tyll the thyrd parte be consumed, then streyne them, and make syrupe wyth sufficient whyte waxe, ℞ ʒ.i.ſ. of good reubarbe, thys syrupe mundifyeth ꝑ reynes, from the stone, from vranne, and from heres, cõforteth the stomack strengtheneth digestion, and breaketh wynde of the entrailles.

Ameos is a seede hote and drye in the thyrde degree, ℞ it is administred in medicines to prouoke vryne.

Anetum or dille is hote and drye in the second degre, and it is nombred amonge symples, that take awaye payne, and it resolueth and breaketh wyndynes and beynge burned, (as Galien sayeth) it healeth the vlceres of the yard. And it swageth the payne of the eares. Moreouer dille is resolutiue, wyth maturation. Wherfore when it is myngled, with resolutiues it increaseth resolution, and added to maturatiues it furdereth maturation

Item the oyle therof, myngled wyth oyle of bytter almandes, remedyeth the wyndynesse, and sowndyng of the eares. Also beyng myngled with oyle of the yolkes of egges, butter, ℞ oyle, of violettes, it swageth marueylously the payne of the eares, caused of hote mattyer, chiefly when it is boyled wyth chestwozmes, called pozcelliones and a lytle saffran, and wyne of pomegranades vnto the cõsumption of the wyne.

Artheмisia or motherwozte is of hote and dryc complexion, aboute the begynnynge of the thyrde degre. It comfozteth synowy places, and when it is sodden wyth wyne, and thynges anodine that is to saye whych take awaye payne, and applyed in ꝑ fourme of an epitheme wyth a sponge it comfozteth synowie places wyth some resolution. Also it is of greate efficacitie in the dysease, called tenasmos, caused of colde, beynge ministred after thys sozte. Take poudred colophonie, wyth nuttes of cypzesse, and frankensence, and put the pouder vpon hote coles, and let the patient receyue the smoke, and afterwarde ye muste haue a hand ful of motherwozt heated vpõ a tyle, ℞ sprynckled wyth stiptike wyne, wher vpon the patient muste syt, foz it is a maruelous medicine agaynste tenasmon.

Agrestum or veriuyce is colde in the seconde, and dryc in the thyrde degree, and it repzesseth the heate of humours.

Acatia comenly taken foz lodes, is colde and dryc beyond the seconde degre, and of great stipticitie.

Aqua or water is colde and moyst, in the fyrst degre, and it hath vertue to make thicke, ℞ to congele ℞ therfoze it dzyueth backe colerike apostemes.

Aqua aluminosa, or water of alume hath vertue to dzie, and therfoze it mũ

difyeth

dyeth vlceres, and it kepeth backe flegmatyke matter, dyscending to an vlcered place.

Acedula or lytle sorell, is colde and dry e aboute the seconde degree, and it is repercussiue and confortatiue.

Abrotanum or sothrenwod is hote in the fyrst, and dry e in the second degree. It mundyfieth vlceres and confortеth the vlcered place. And the iuce thereof mingled wyth hony, vyneger and aloes caballyne, and applyed vpon the nauel, lyke a playster, kylleth wormes.

Armoniacke is hote in the thyrde, and dry e in the fyrste, yt hathe vertue to resolue wyth molyfication.

Assafetida is hote and dry in the second, and it is absterslue wyth great attricion.

Affodillorum radices, the rotes of affodilles are hote & dry in the thyrd, and they scoure wyth corrosion, and the iuce of them, mingled with hony, and the oyle of tartare or wyne lyes (as Platearius saith) produceth heere in the disease, called albaras Item the decoction of affodilles, wyth lye and lupines, healeth rotton, ambulatyue, and cancrenouse vlceres.

not

Argilla or clay is cold in the fyrst, and dry e in the seconde, and is repercussiue.

Aspaltum is hote and dry e in the seconde, and therfore it hath vertue to dry e, and glewe together fresh wounded, it is a hardened some founde in þ sea called mare mortuum

Atramentum minerale, is hote and dry in the thyrd degre, and it is corrosyue wyth muche stipticitie.

Auricula muris, anagallus, or mouse ere, is of two kyndes, that is to saye þ male and the female, of whych one hath floures of the coloure of a iacynte, or reddyshe, the other hath a blew flour, after the coloure of the skye and they r seedes be in the fourme, and greatnes of corriāders, and þ herbe is of temperate hotenes, as the seedes bee and dry eth (as Gallien sayeth) wyth greate absterciō and attraction, some saye it is oculus christi, but they are deceaued.

BOLE armenie is colde and dry e in þ seconde degree. It is restrictiue, & kepeth of hot matter

Beries of laurel are hoote, and dry e, and more hote, than the leues. The leues thereof maye be sodden in bathes conuenyently, wyth sage, rose marye, wormewoode, and a lytle salt to comforte the ioyntes of the feete.

Borage is hoote, and moyste in the fyrst, and engendreth good blood, and it is conueniently permitted to wounded men, in they r dishes, yd parcely & mintes chyefly in the broth of an hēne

Buglosse is hote and moyst, & cordiall, and engendreth good bloode and hath vertue, like vnto borage and his rote rosted vnder the cooles, in weted cloutes, and afterward stamped with almuche of rosted apples, and a lytle butter, swageth the payne of a white flawe, and rypeth all froncles, and it is good to take awaye the roughnes of the tongue, in a feuer, yf it be holde in the mouth, after that it is steped in water, and wine of pomegranades, and deliteth the patiente.

Betonie is hote and dry in the fyrst and it mundifieth, & incarneth woundes of sinewes, and it is a principall herbe agaynste the vlcers of the head and the leaues thereof laied vpon the forheed, swage the paines of the eies in retaynyng the matter, that would aryse to the sore place.

Berbena

Berbena or beruene is colde, & drye and hathe vertue to consound, woundes, wythout mordication (as Galen sayeth) therefore the strength thereof is administred in cerotes, for the woundes of the heade and of the synewes.

Branca vrsina or beares claw is hot and moyst, and hath vertue to rype apostemes of harde maturation, and it is good to mollifie the hardnes of the synowes, whan it is stamped and sodden wyth holyehocke, oyle of swete almondes, hennes grese, & a lytle whyte waxe. And yf ye wolde adde thereunto, of whyte diaquilon gummed ʒ.ij. of Galenes cerot of isope. ʒ.i. ℈. & a litle floure delice, it wold be a singuler remedye, to resolue al hard apostemes.

Bleta or beetes is colde and moyst it hath vertue to scoure, to coole, and to moysten, and therefore sodden in a brothe wyth a lytle mercurye, and borage, and a litle suger, lowseth the belye, but the blacke beetes doth contrarye wyse, for they bene stipticke.

Berberies bene colde and drye, in ꝑ seconde, but wyld berberies are in the thyrde degree wyth muche scipticitie.

Balyll is hote in the fyrste, and dry in the second, and it confortеth, mundifieth, and dyssolueth. If it be eaten, it darkeneth the eyes, but if it be admyxtred in collyries, it amendeth the dymnes of the same.

Bryonia is hote, and drye in the seconde, and it hath vertue to scoure, to maturation. And the iuce thereof, mingled wyth the iuce of smallage, floure of lentylles, wyth terebentyne, and honye of roses, heleth vlceres called fraudulenta or dyceatfull, for an example suche an ordinaunce may be made. ℞ of the iuce . bryonia, of the iuce of smallage purified ana ʒ.i. of terbētin ʒ.iii. of hony of roses ʒ.x. let them seth together a lytle, and adde thereunto of floure of lentilles .ʒ.x. of floure of barlye ʒ.j. mingle them and vse them.

Baucia or persnippes, is hote and therefore ripeth apostemes of hot maturation.

Bdellium is hote in the ende of the fyrste degree, and a lytle moyst, & therefore mollyfieth, and resolueth harde apostemes.

Balsamum bawme, or oyle of bawme hathe vertue to drawe, to scowre, and to comforte, and maketh cycatrryces of woundes thynne, and therfore it is hote, and dry in the second degre.

Balaustia or the floures of pome granades are colde and drye in the seconde, and are somwhat repercussiue and they bene much sciptike.

Butter is hote & moyst and of temperate heate, it rypeth, mollyfyeth, & swageth payne, and beynge laboured in a morter of leade, wyth oyle of the yolkes of egges, it swageth sharpe payne of the eares.

Borax is hoote and dry, wyth temperate heate, and hathe vertue to consound, and glewe together woundes

Olewortes are hot in the fyrst, and dry in the seconde, and (as Diascorides saieth,) they mend the fallyng of the heere and they are conueniently put into playsters, for the deseases of the stone.

Cucumer is colde and moyste in the seconde, the iuce therof myngled wyth the iuce of plantayne, and oyle of rooses, and violettes, and with the whites of egges, healeth al sanguine colerick apostemes at the begynning.

Citonium acetosum or a sower quince, is of cold nature and therfore at the begynnynge, it dryueth backe hote apostemes. It hath moreouer vertue to incarne, and consound woūdes.

That

That that is swete, is of a temperate substaunce, and of lesse refrigeracion, and stipticitie. A plaster of rosted quices (as serapion sayeth) helpeth hote apostemes in womēs brestes. And I saye, that it is good for al apostemes of the stoones, of the fundament, and of the emeroydes. The maner to make thys playster, is wrytten in the Chapiter of ophthalmia, and of the cure of hemoroydes.

Calx viua or lyme vnquenched, is hoote and dryе in the thyrde, but walshed with wyne accordynge to arte, it is hote and dryе in the fyrste. If ye mengle it with oyle of roses, & the iuce of lettuce, and plātayne, and labour them all in a mortar of leade, it healeth skaldynge or burnyng, and also skabbes, and itche of the legges, and suffreth not humours to descēde to the place: But vnslecked lime mengled with waxe, oyle of terebentine, and verdegrese, mundifyeth, all rotten vlcers.

Corall whyte and redde, are colde and dryе, in the seconde degree: and they be confortatiue, and restrictiue: therfore yf they be myngled vb the iuce of knotgrasse, with sanguis draconis, and the donge of an asse somewhat dryed at the fyre, & wyth the whyte of an egge, they stanche bledyng at the nose. Also beinge hanged at the necke, so that they touche the stomake, they helpe digestiō, & defende them that cary them, frō lyghtenyng: and theyr houses also. Auicenne sayeth: that corralles consume superfluous flesshe of woundes and vlcers without payne. Ye may make a poudre of corall, after this sorte. Rē. of brent roche alume, of myrobalane citryne of terra sigillata, floures of pom. egranades. ana. ʒ. ii. of oure poudre of mercurye, of the poudre or corall. ana. ʒ. i

Coloquintida is hote in the thyrde and dryе in the seconde, and a decoction thereof, made with vinegre, and honye, and with a lytle sandrack, taketh away the payne of the teeth, caused of a colde and dryе matter, and yf ye mengle one. ʒ. wyth an ounce of honye, sodden tyll it be thycke, and ʒ. iii. ℈. of aloes caballine, and as moch of the floure of luppynes, and a lytle vynegre, it shall be a good medicine to kyll wormes of chyldrē layed vpō the nauyll. For wormes in chyldren.

Cassia is of lyke heate, and cold (as Auicenne sayeth) and it is resolutiue and lenitiue, and being gargarized with the water of morell, it easeth the hote apostеme of the entrales, and of the throte. Moreouer, it mollifyeth, and resolueth harde apostemes: and it is a singuler remedye for the goute, and other paynes caused of hote matter, and it may conuenyentlye be put into playsters made agaynst the sayde payne. Fynallye it mundifyeth blood, and purgeth gros fleame.

Cinamome is hote in the seconde, & dryе in the thrid degree, and it is put into colliries agaynst the dymnesse of the eyes, and catarres.

Crocus or saffran is hote in the second, & dryе in the fyrst degree. It rypeth, digesteth, & swageth payne, and therfore it entreth into digestyues of woundes & playsters of hote apostemes. It is also conuenientlye vsed for woundes of synnowes. Item it appayseth payne of the eares, mengled with oyle of roses, byolettes, and vb the oyle of yolkes of egges.

Calamus aromaticus is dryе and hote in the seconde. Galene sayth that some affirme, that the rotes ther of sodden with the rootes of lylyes, draweth out thornes, & peces of bones. But he him selfe neuer proued it.

The roote burned, and afterwarde poudred, and mengled wyth honye, and vynegre, is a good remedye to heale the disease, called alopecia, layed on in the fourme of a cataplasme, and the water of it stylled, as it followeth, clarifyeth the syghte meruelously. ℞. of Calamus aromaticus, of honye. ana. ʒ. ß. of the iuce of rue. ʒ. iii. of the water of celidoni. ʒ. vi. of the water of fenelle, and of veruene. ana. ʒ. iiii. of longe pepper, of nutte mygges, of clowes. ana. ʒ. ß. of saffrā ℈. i. of the floures of Rosemary, somewhat stamped, of Sarcocolle, of aloes. ana. ʒ. i. ß. of the gall of bydes, that lyue by praye. ʒ. vi. (yf they may be gotten) or elles of hennes, capōs, or partryches thyse so moche, braye them, and mengle them all togyther, and stylle them in a lēbycke of glasse, accordynge to arte.

Cerusse is colde and dry in the seconde degree, and therfore is conuenyentlye vsed, agaynste hoote and inflamed vlcers. The vertue of it is to scowre gentyllye, to dry, and to thynne.

Capparis ben hote in the fyrst, and dry in the seconde, they haue vertue to comforte appetyte, and to heate a colde stomacke. The wyne of the decoction of the same is a syngular medycyne, agaynst the hardenesse of the mylte, and the lyuer. Item, the iuce therof made in a fourme of a syrupe, as it folowyth, is meruelous good agaynste sciatica, and olde arthetycke passyons. ℞. of the iuyce of capparis, and succorie, ana. ʒ. iii. of the iuce of walworte. ʒ. i. ß. of the comon seedes. ʒ. ii. of herte stonge, of gallitricum, and pollitricum, of the floures of rosemarye. ana. m̄. i. of yua muscata, of wormwod, of sticados, of sage. ana. m̄. ß. of byolettes. m̄. i. ß. of iuiubes, of prunes, of raisons. aā. ʒ. i. of clene lycorice stāped. ʒ. ß. of maiorum of mugwort. ana. m̄. ß. of water of bugloss, endyue, and fenel. ana. ℔. ii. of polipody. ʒ. b. let them seeth all togyther, wyth a soft fyre, tylle the thyrde parte be consumed. Than strayne them, and wyth sufficyente sugre, and ʒ. ii. of good rewbarbe infused accordynge to arte in the forsayd decoction, make a syrupe in good fourme. This syrupe is synguler agaynste the forsayde diseases, and I haue proued it in goutes, and in the Frenche pockes, it dygesteth perfytelye all grosse, and myrte matter, comforteth the stomacke, remoueth all oppylacyons of the lyuer, and the mylte, it mundifyeth the brayne, and the reynes, and prouoke the vryne.

Chestnuttes bene hote and dry in the fyrste degree, they restrayne, and are of great nosyshment, and engendre wynde. The auctoure of the pandectes setteth them, aboute the fyrst degree of coldenesse.

Cubebes are temperatelye hote, and dry. They comfort the stomake, and yf they be myngled with water of borage, they bene good agaynste soundyng, and agaynst the epilepsia, and passions of the herte.

Cariwayes bene hoote and dry in the thyrde degree: They prouoke vryne, and mundify the reynes, chefely the wyne of the decoction of them.

Camphore is colde and dry in the thyrde degree, and therfore it is put conuenyentlye into cerotes, and oyntmentes of enflamed vlcers.

Cynogloss, or houndestonge, is colde, and dry, the iuce of it mengled, with the iuce of plantayn, with wyne of pomegranades, and a lytle lycium, and sodden vnto thycknesse, healeth the vlcers of the mouthe, nastrilles, gūmes, and priuey mēbres.

Item

Item mengled with honye of roses, and terebentine, it is a good medycine for vlcers caused of colde humoures. wherfore (as experience hathe taught vs) it is of synguler efficacitie, agaynst olde vlcers of the frenche pockes, and it mollifyeth, purgeth, and clenseth the harde flesshe of them, chefelye yf it be made thycke at the fyre, wyth a syrupe of Roses, and oximelle squilliticum.

Item the leaues of the sayde herbe, throughe a certayne propertye, that they haue layed vpon colde, and scrophulous vlcers, do heale them.

Camomylle is hote and drye in the fyrst, it resolueth wythout attraction, but wyth some mollification, and comfortation of the place. And therfore his oyle called benedictum, resolueth wythout attraction. And the decoction thereof, wyth the toppes of wormewoode, wyth lyquertice, and with the rootes of fenelle, parselye, and asprage, and wyth the foure colde seedes, with iuiubes, and sebesten, made swete in the wyne of Pomegranades, water of Endyue, and sugre, and taken fastynge, prouoketh vryne myghtely, and dryueth oute the stone, and cureth the payne of the mylte, of the lyuer, and of the guttes, and fynallye it remedyethe the yelowe iaundyse.

Chamepytis is hoote and drye in the seconde degree. It perceth, mundifyeth, and resolueth. And therfore the iuce of it, layed vpon the brestes of women, wyth the floure of fenugreke, of lyneseede, and wyth holyhocke sodden, and strayned, and wyth hennes grese, and duckes grese resolueth the hardenesse of the sayde brestes. Semblably whan the iuyce is sodden wyth Terebentyne, and Oyle of Ypericon, it healeth greate woundes.

Capillus veneris, or maydenheere is moderately colde and drye. It prouoketh vryne, and is good agaynste diseases of the mylte, and of the lyuer, and the iuce thereof, wyth the iuce of holyhocke, sotherne wood, & with the iuyce of cresses, resolueth scrophules, and it engendreth heeres in alopecia.

Cepe, or oynyons, are hoote in the fourth degree, with superfluous humiditie or moysture, beynge sodden with oyles, and whyte lylly rootes, with butter, and wheate floure, they rype apostemes of harde maturatiō: and a whyte oynyon rosted with triacle, and with syrupe of the iuyce of orenges, a lytle dytanye, and tormentille, and than pressed strongly, (receyuyng of the sayd expressyon the quātitie of.iii. ounces with a fastyng stomacke.vi. houres before meate) it helpeth them that haue the pestylence, and yf ye put thereunto of electuarij indi. and electuarii rosati. ana.ʒ.i. of Diatinicon.ʒ.ii. of manna.ʒ.ɛ. there is nothyng better in a pestilent matter, for it resolueth the matter thorough a certayne vertue that it hath agaynst venyme. Item water styled out of the sayde oynyons, prouoketh vryne myghtelye, yf that.iii.ʒ. be taken of it in the mornynge, wyth a lytle sugre. For the pestilence.

Coryanders are colde and drye, but some saye, that they are hote, bycause they resolue wynde, and scrophules, and on the other syde they seme to be colde, bycause they repres vapours after meate, and the decoction of them made in fourme of a stykke plaister, wt beane floure, oyle of roses, & oyle of myrte, resolueth hote apostemes of the stones, & swageth payne. Itē the iuce of it, with ꝑ iuce of plantayne, the whyte of an egge,

and oyle of roses omphacine. It is a good remedye agaynste apostemes, of the nature of herisipelas, and other hote apostemes.

Cuscute or dodder is hoote in the fyrst, and drye about the secõd degre, and hath vertue of mundifyinge, and purgeth melancholye, and steme, and therfore the electuarye folowynge, is good agaynst harde and cancrous apostemes. ℞. of dodder. ʒ. i. of maydenheere, of the coddes of sene, of epithimũ. ana. ʒ. ii. of polipodye. ʒ. x. of agarycke in trosiskes. ʒ. i. ℈. of annyse. ʒ. vi. mengle them, and make as it were an electuarye with honye of roses, and a syrupe of byolettes, the receyte of it is from. vi. ʒ. to. ʒ. i.

Celedony is hoote and drye in the thyrde degree: the vertue thereof is put in colliries, to sharpinne ỹ sighte. The iuce of it, put into the teeth, causeth them fal, within a certayn space, as some reaporte. The roote is of lesse exiccation or drying: and it hath vertue to drawe, and to resolue, and therfore the sayde roote brayed, and sprynkled with vynegre, and holden in the teeth, healeth the toth ache cõmynge of a colde cause.

Catapucia or spurge is hote in the thyrde, and moyst in the seconde, and it hath vertu to purge steme, melãcholy, ℨ choler: therfore ỹ decoctiõ therof wb mercury, polipody, doder, borage, reisins, damaske prunes, soddẽ in the broth of an henne, and spyced wyth a lytle cinamome, purgeth al rawe, slymye, flegmatyke, and melancholycke humours, chefely if it be takẽ fasting wyth syrupe and honye of Roses. Furthermore, the poudre of spurge, taken with a lytle cynamome, in a rere egge, or in the broth of an henne, purgeth grosse steame myghtely, and wythoute payne. wherfore the vse thereof is good for the conseruacyon of the healthy of the bodye.

Canabus or hempe is hote and dryye in the seconde, and the seede is dryer, and therfore it hath vertue to breake wynde.

Coperose is hoote and dryye in the fourth, and therfore it is corosyue.

Consolida or comfery is hote and dryye with temperate heate, and slymy moysture, and therfore being chewed, it taketh awaye the drynesse of the mouth, and both the consolidaes, that is to saye comferye, and dasies, haue vertue to consounde woundes. Some say, that comferye brayed bytwene two stones by a diuyne myracle, kylleth anthrax. Howbeit they ar both of one vertue.

Cantharides are lyke the greater flyes, but that theyr bodyes be longer, of grene colour, and they ben hoote and dryye in the thyrde degree, and haue vertue to burne and to blyster.

Castoreum is hoote and dryye in the seconde, it hathe vertue to comforte synnowye places, and therfore his oyle is good for the crampe.

Capitellum, whiche is made of lye of Frenche sope, is hote and dryye in the fourth: it burneth and cauterisseth, as it were fyre. Item capitelle made thycke at the fyre in a brasse panne, wyth a lytle vitrioll romayne breaketh all Apostemes in cauterysynge.

Cinis or asshes is of hoote and dryye complexion, but of more or lesse excesse, accordynge to the nature of the woode wherewyth it is made: it hath vertue to dryye and to scoure.

Chese beinge freshe, hath vertue to consounde, but olde chese is cõtrarye.

Crassula is colde in the thyrde, and moyste in the seconde, and therfore it quencheth inflãmations, and is very repercus-

repercussiue, and the iuce thereof w the iuce of lettuse, oyle of roses, and ꝑ whyte of an egge beaten all togyther easeth Herisipelas, and healeth the chafynges of the pryuye mẽbres, and is good agaynst scaldynge.

Cressoni or water cresses ben hote and drye in the second, they open and perce: and when they bene eaten with oyle and vinegre, they prouoke vrine, and they are agreable to some mennes taste.

Cumyn is hote in the thyrde, and drye in the seconde. It hath vertue to resolue, and to breake grosse wyndynesse, and when it is mengled wyth ware, with oyle of camomyll, and of myrre, with the iuce of radyshe, and a lytle iuyce of wormewoode, it resolueth deed blood, that remayneth vnder the skynne, throughe a bruse, and it healeth easelye the blacknesse, and blewnesse of the eye lyddes, whẽ they come of a primitiue cause.

Carduus benedictus hath vertues that coole, and bynde. The leaues and floures sodden in swete wyne, wyth sapa, resolue the swellynge of the stones, and the sayde carduus benedictus healeth all vlcers of the fũdament. Item the iuce of it is conuenyentlye putte into oyntmentes, agaynst woundes. Galene sayth, that carduus benedictus hathe vertue inflatiue, or puffynge vp, and that it is moderately percynge.

Dytany is hote and drye in the thyrd, and it is good gaynst ꝑ stingyng of venemous thynges, howe soeuer it be admynystred, and therfore Virgil sayth, that deere being wounded by venimous arowes naturallye seke out dytanye, whiche they eate, & rubbe the wounded place therewith, and so recouer healthy. The decoction folowyng, taken in drynke, hath gret vertue in all percyng woundes in the brest, and fystles. ℞. sufficient quantitie of the rootes of dytany, of auens, of mugwort, of mouseare, of iclostoures, of red coolewortes, of thyrleafed grasse, seth thẽ with the wyne of pomgranades, and let thẽ be made swete with a syrupe de duabus radicibus.

Daucus or frenche persneppes, or (as some thynke) yelow carattes, bẽ hote and drye in the thyrde degre: Theyr vertue is, to drawe, to loose, to consume, and to prouoke vryne.

Elleborus albus, or whyte elleborе, is hote and drye in the thyrde, & hath vertue to purge flegme, but the blacke purgeth melancholy, and in old tyme they were vsed in purgatiõs, bycause the bodyes were then stronger, and myght sustayne stronger purgatiõs. But nowe in stede therof, we vse scamonie, neyther can the other be vsed wythout euydent daunger. The iuce of elleborе mẽgled with swynes grese and oyle of mastyke and laurell, with a lytle quycksyluer quenched, and a lytle litarge, which all must be incorporate after the fourme of a liniment healeth all scabbes of harde curatiõ, chefely after a bathe of the decoction of mallowes, vyolettes, barly, brãne, fumyterrye, and appples. Item the sayde linimente mengled with terebentine, is good agaynst all morphewes and scalles.

Enula campana is hoote and drye in the seconde degree, the roote therof sodden wyth holyhocke, and Salomons seale and a lytle wormwod, which all afterwarde must be stamped and strayned, and ye must make a styffe playster w sapa, beane floure, brasme, and melilote, addyng of oyle of roses, camomyll, and myrr. aã ℥.ii.

The roote I saye, thus ordeyned, resolueth marueylously contusyons, and attritions of muscles and lacertes, and wrestynge of synowes after the fyrst dayes ben passed, and it swageth payne. Item it may be admynistred in goutes of the feete, and of the iointes. Fynally the vertue of it how so euer it be admynystred, easeth the passyons of the herte, and of the stomacke.

Esula, or rounde spurge, is hote and drye in the thyrde, hys vertue is to purge melancholie, and fleme, and it draweth vp the rootes of wartes, and dryeth them.

Epatica, or lyuer worte, is colde & and drye in the fyrst. The leues of it stamped and sodden in the wyne of pomegranades, wyth barlye floure, wyth whyte saunders, and with oile of roses omphacyne, disperse, dryue backe, and resolue a hote apostеme of the lyuer. And a decoctiō of the same, made with garden endyue, and wild endyue, and a lytle maydenheer, and a lytle cicorie sodden in water and suger, and a lytle wyne of pomegranades, healeth the lyuer when it is distempered in heate.

Ebulus, or walwurte, is hote and dryе, it resolueth temperatelye, and therfore it moderately incarneth, and dryeth vlcers and woundes, and it is conuenyentlye admynystred, in oyntmentes, playsters, and linimentes, agaynste the paynes of the ioyntes.

Edera terrestris, or grounde yuye, is colde and dryе: it hathe vertue to mundify, dryе, and incarne woūdes. And the bloode of a goote, fed therewyth a longe season, helpeth them that haue the stone, and stamped wt larde and elebor, it is verye good agaynst all maner scalles of the heed.

Ermodactilus is hote and dryе, and it scoureth with some corrosion, and (as Mesue sayeth) it helpeth the that haue the goute.

Es & flos eris, that is to say, bras and the floure thereof, that is, verdigrese, be hote and dryе in the thyrde degree, and are corrosiue, and make an escare of slowe remotion, through theyr stipticitie.

Epithimum is hote and dryе in ꝑ seconde (as the auctour of the pandectes sayeth) but Galene sayeth, it is hote & dryе in the thyrd, and hath vertue to purge both fleme and also melancholye.

Euforbiū is hoote and dryе in the fourth, and when it is boyled wt oile of elder, brasme, and erth wormes, it is good for the prycknge of synnowes, and it entreth into cerotes, and linimentes, whiche we haue ordeyned agaynst the frenche pockes.

Emblici are a kynde of myrabolanes, and the decoction of them wt cytrine myrobalanes, water of plantain, rose water, & a litle roch alume, and hony of roses, healeth spedely vlcers of euyll curation: but cytrine mirobalanes are ryghte profytable in collirves for ophthalmia cōmyng of an hote cause.

Endiue is colde and dryе in ꝑ fyrst, and the water therof, wt the water of plantayne and roses, wyth a whyte siet without opiū, is a good collirie against vlcers of the yarde inflamed. Item for goutes of the ioyntes, it is profytable, to make a playster of the water of endyue, with the iuce of the rootes of holyhocke, oyle of Roses, oyle of camomylle, barlye floure, the yolkes of egges, and a lytle saffran.

Eupatorium is hote and dryе in the seconde degree, and the iuce therof, with the iuce of dockes, is conuenyentlye admynystred agaynste all scabbes, and skalles, agaynste Alopecia

pecia and Albaras. whereof suche a liniment maye be made. Take of the iuyce of eupatorium, of the iuyce of dockes. añ. ʒ. vi. of black elebore broke, of the iuyce of fumiterre. añ. ʒ. ß. of butyre, of swynes grese. añ. ʒ. iii. let them seeth all together a lytle, then streyne them, and adde to the streynynge, of litarge of gold. ʒ. x. of quycksyluer quẽched wyth spittell. ʒ. vi. of oyle of mastyke, of oyle of laurell. ana. ʒ. b. of the iuyce of lymons. ʒ. ii. ß. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. i. ß. of sublimate dissolued wyth water of roses. ʒ. ii. ß. of cerusse. ʒ. vi. mẽgle them, and make a liniminte accordynge to arte.

Figges are hote in the fyrst degre, and dry in the begynnynge of the seconde, and therfore they bene maturatyue and are cõuenientlye administred in ỳ gargarismes, to dye the quynce. And whẽ they are stamped with snayles, and swynes grese, they bryng the mattier to the toppe of the apostume, and make the skinne subtile & thynne.

Fabe or beanes are colde and drye, and they resolue and breake wyndye, and hote humours, and are conuenientlye ministred in apostemes of the stones, and of the dugges. The floures of them clarifie the syght and ben abstersyue.

Fenugreke is hote and drye in the fyrst degre, it consoundeth, ripeth, and resolueth wyth mollification. And it rypeth colde and mengled apostemes, and not hote apostemes. For as Guido sayeth it enflameth flegmonyke apostemes, and maketh them maligne. A decoction therof wyth plitium and the sayde quynces, & a lytle melyplote wyth water of roses, & endyue, swageth the peyne of an hote ophtalmia, and resolueth moderatelye.

Fumitory is hote and dry in the seconde degre, and the iuyce therof thicked wyth the iuyce of dockes, and a litle oxymell, mundifieth all kyndes of morphew, if ye rubbe it vpõ the place. Item the decoction of fumitorye, malowes, violettes & dockes, with bran, barlye, and nepte mundifieth, and purgeth all maner of scabbes.

Fenell is hote & drye in the seconde degre, and it breaketh wynd, and confortyth the syght.

Fragaria or the herbe of strawberies, is colde, and the iuyce thereof wyth wyne of pomegranades, and a lytle rose water helpeth hote apostemes, in the begynnyng and augmentation.

Fermm or yron is colde and drie in the seconde, & ỳ refuse therof, is dryer then the yron it selfe, and therfore it is stiptike, & dryeth much, & whẽ it is mẽgled wyth the oyle of yolkes of egges, and a lytle hony of roses, and sarcocolle laboured a good whyle in a mortar of leade, it healeth vnpeynfull bleeres of the eares, mundifienge and dryenge them marueylously.

Fraxinus or the asshe tree is colde & dry in ỳ second, & hath vertue to glew together fleshy woũdes, and therfore hys leaues sodden wyth terebentyne, and oyle of hipericon, mastike, & erthe wormes wỳ a lytle odoryferous wine, and ỳ iuyce of yarow and a fewe dayses, and a lytle mader, tyl the wyne be consumed, it consoundeth, or gleweth together cut synnowes. Likewyse the iuyce of it, wyth ỳ iuyce of march malowes, the iuyce of comferye, oyle of myrte and the whytes of egges, and myldust, and sanguis draconis layed vpon broken boones, after the maner of a playster, consoundeth them marueylously. Item the leaues of the same weted in rose water, & wyne of pomegranades, and lated vpõ the forehed, restreyne and kepe backe humours flowyng to the eyes, as I haue proued in ophthalmia.

Frumentum or wheate is mode-

rately hote and moyste, and the floure of it sodde in the broth of a hēne, with buttre, yolkes of egges, oyle of Violettes, and a lytle saffran, rypeth hote apostemes, and swageth peyne. Item beynge chewed with raysons, it is good agaynst a whitefla we or ordiolum in the eye.

Furfur or branne is hote and dry in the fyrst, and whē it is pounded with camomyl, mellilote, beane floure, and sapa, and sodden vnto thycknes, hauynge added in the ende a litle saffrā, of oyle of camomyll, oyle of roses aā. ʒ.ii. it swageth al paynes of the ioyntes, and of the belly.

Fex olei ỹ dregges of oyle, or amurca the fome of oyle, is hoter then the oyle, and hath vertue to resolue with mollification.

Fex cere or the dregges or refuse of ware, is hote, with abstertion, & mollification.

Farina volatilis or mylduste is of colde and dry complexion, and therfore it stauncheth bloode, and beynge mengled with terebentyne, honye of roses, and the yolkes of egges, it mūdifyeth perfytlye, the vlcers of extures.

Flammula is hote and dry in the fourth, and it hath vertue to burne vehemently.

Fuligo or foote is hote and dry, & therfore it stauncheth & dryeth blood.

Filix or ferne, ỹ rootes and leaues of it are hote in the second degre, with abstertion, and resolution.

Fermentum or leuen is temperatelye hote, and moyst, and it is of a boylynge and nitrouse nature. And therfore through his heate, it draweth vehementlye, and throughe hys moystnes, and nytrouse nature, it causeth boylynge vpon the member, and therfore beynge mengled with maturatiue plaisters, it thynneth the skynne, and procureth maturation spedelye. Item leuen dissolued with terebentine, galbanum, and oppoponax, and whyte diaquilō administred after the maner of a cerote, vpon the prickyng of synnowes, is a singuler remedye.

Filius ante patrē is an herbe that bryngeth forthe sondrye lytle braunches, wherof they that succede, ar longer then the fyrste, and therfore it is called filius ante patrē, that is to say the sonne afore the father. And some call it oculus Christi, and some a gilofer, the floure of it is lyke garden safkran. The decoction of thys herbe (as Auicenne sayeth) layed vpon the stingyng of a viper healeth it myghtelye.

Gariofilata or a telowfer or (as other thynke) Aueus is of a drye complexion, and hathe vertue to conforte, dissolue, and cōsume, and therfore the wine of the decoction of it, with madder, and other thynges described of Mesue, in the .xxi. distinction, healeth marueloustye the woundes and fistules of the breste. Item the iuyce of it mengled with verdegrese, cureth vlcers of harde curation. G

Gentian is hote and drye in the seconde, it is attractyue cōsumptiue, resolutyue & of great openynge, and the iuyce of it or pouder mengled with a lytle triacle, ditany, & tormētyl, & so receaued, healeth the stingynge of venomous wormes.

Glandes or acornes are colde & dry in the second, and haue vertue to dry, and glewe together woundes.

Gallitricum is hote and drye with temperate hotenes, and hathe vertue to purge the mattrice.

Genestra or brome is hote and dry in the seconde degree. The iuyce of it mengled with oyle, and aloes kylleth lyce.

Gramen is colde & drye in the fyrst, and the decoction of it with the seede

of

of purcelane, and sorell, wyth ỹ wyne of pomgranades geuen in drynke, kylleth wormes.

Galla tinctorũ or galles ben colde in the seconde wyth vertue to drie and to bynde.

Glutinũ or glew is hote & drye together, and hathe vertue to consoũde,

Grana tinctorum or diers grayne, wherwyth redde clothes are dyed, is hote and drye wyth temperate heate, and therfore it drieth, and consoũdeth woundes, wythout mordication, or bytynge. And we haue proued oyle of grayne of our inuentiõ, wyth honour and profytte. whose ordinaunce was after thys sorte. ℞. of oyle omphacine, of oyle of roses complete, and odoriferouse, of clere terebentyne. ana .ℏi. ʒ. of earthe wormes, washed wyth wyne, ʒ.i. ʃ. of odoriferous wyne one cyathe, of the floures of rosemary, of yarow, of saint Jhons worte, of centaury the greater, and the lesse, of betony, of ribworte, of mader. ana. m̃. ʃ. of the herbe called horsetayle a lytle, of clene licorice somwhat broke̅. ʒ.bi. of mastyke, ʒ. r. mengle them all together, and seeth them tyll the wyne be consumed, then streyn them, and put to the streyning, of the floures, and sedes of saint Johns worte. ana. m̃.i. of fine grayne brayed, of mader brayed likewise. añ. ʒ.v. of oyle omphacyne. ʒ.iii. Mengle them and lette them seeth a lytle, then put them in a glasse well stopped, and set them in the sunne. xv. dayes, in the moneth of maye. For thys oyle healeth greate woũdes, and swageth the payne of the woundes of the synnowes. Item it healeth cut synnowes, dryeng them by lytle and litle, and incarneth them with gentle attraction, which thynges are requyred in woundes of synnowes, as Auicenne sayth.

Oyle of grayne.

Cariophili, or clowes are hote and dry, in the thyrde, and as some saye in the seconde. They conforte the synnowes, and therfore they are cõuenientlye putte into linimentes, oyles, and decoctions for the paynes of the synnowes, caused of cold mattier, & they enter into collyres ordeyned for the weaknes of the syghte, and agaynste catarres. Moreouer they haue vertue to confort, consume, and dissolue, and ben aromatyke.

Galyngale is hote and drye in the seconde degre, and it is spycy and aromatyke, it consumeth and dissolueth wyth greate confortation.

Gumme arabike is hote and moyste, and softeneth, and mollifieth, & staunch eth bloode through hys slymynes.

Gynger is hote in the thyrde, and moyst in the fyrste degre, and therfore it heateth vehementlye, as Paule and Galene saye.

Usquiamus or henbane is colde, and drye, in the thyrde degre, & it is nombred amonge medicines stupefactyue. Howbeit ỹ leaues sodden vnder cooles in weete cloutes, and stamped wyth buttyre remoue all paynes caused of hote mattier. The leaues also are cõuenientlye ministred in playsters, for apostemations in womans brestes, & for hote apostemes of the stones. Auicẽne saieth that they resolue the hardnes of apostemes in the stones per antiphrasin, that is to saye by a contrary. The sede beynge brayed wyth a lytle sandrake, and myrrhe, and pirethrum, and holden betwene ỹ teeth in a lytle bag, easeth the toeth ache.

Iuiubes and sebesten are hote and moyst wyth temperate heate. The decoction of them wyth raysons, figges and suger is good for apostemes of ỹ throte.

Juniper & the graynes of the same

are

are hote and drye in the seconde they haue vertue to consounde woundes wyth confortation. The oyle therof confortethe synnowye places in resoluynge. Item it is of greate efficacitie in al goutes coming of colde mattier.

For the cough.

Jsope is hote and dry in the thyrd, a decoctiō therof made in the fourme folowyng, is good for the cough, and for shorte breathynge. ℞. of hysope, of scabious, of branne. ana. m̄. i. of drye figges, of dates. ana. in nombre. vi. of raysons ʒ. i. of iuiubes in nūbre. xx. of sebesten in nombre. v. of clene liquyrice ʒ. r. of the rootes of enula campana. ʒ. iii. of melissa or bawme. m̄. ß. of the rotes of langedebefe. ʒ. vi. let them seeth all together to the thyrde parte be cōsumed, then make as it were a longe syrupe, wyth honye, suger and penydies, for it is of a marueilous operation.

Jreos or flouredeluyte is hote and drye in the ende of the thyrde, and it hathe vertue to dissolue, and to open and therfore it is administred conuenientlye in small quantitie in cerotes, for hardnes of the lyuer, and of the mylte, & the iuyce of it mengled wyth whyte diaquilon gūmed, and oyle of lynsede, and duckesgrese, resolueth & mollifieth al harde apostemes.

Jba muscata is hote and drye, & is verye good agaynste olde peynes of ioynctes. Moreouer it is conueniently vsed in lotions, linimētes, and pilles ordeyned for the frenche pockes. wherfore the decoction thereof wyth honye, and floures of rosemarye, and a lytle mugwort, and a lytle swete fenell takyng in the mornyng, the quantitie of ʒ. vi. healeth the sayde peynes marueilously.

Jpoquistidos is colde & drye in the seconde, wyth vertue to drye throughe greate stipticitie. To staunche bloode ye maye mengle it with sanguis dra-

conis, bole armeny, the heeres of a leueret cutte in smal peces, and of frankensence. añ. ʒ. ii. it is a very good medicyne.

Jpericon or saynt Johns worte is hote and drye in the thyrde, & Galene sayeth moreouer, ỹ it is subtiliatyue. And Dioscorides sayth that it hathe greate prerogatyue, to heale woūdes of the synnowes wythout mordication or bytynge. Item the iuyce of it in the fourme of a cataplasma, is good agaynste greate woūdes, and it mundifieth, and incarneth. Moreouer the oyle of it made as it folowethe, is a great medicyne in vlcers, & woundes of synnowes. ℞. of oyle omphacine. ʒ. vi, of oyle of mastike. ʒ. i. of oyle of terebentine. ʒ. vi. of oyle of roses complete, of moste clere terebentyne. ana. ʒ. ii. of mastyke, of frankynsence. ana. ʒ. ii. of myrrhe, of aloes hepatike. ana. ʒ. iii. of gūme elimi, of colophonia. ana. ʒ. iii. of the iuyce of saynt Johns wort, plātayne, centaurye, and horsetayle. ana. ʒ. i. of yarowe. ʒ. ii. of the rotes of tormentil, of ditany, of carduus benedictus. añ. ʒ. i. of mader, of fyne graine. ʒ. ii. ß. of saffran. ʒ. ß. of earthe wormes, washed wyth wyne. ʒ. ii. of the leaues and rotes of an ashe tree. ana. m̄. ß. of odoriferous wine. li. ii. stāpe the thinges that are to be stamped, then seeth them tyl the wine, and the iuyce be cōsumed, and then streyn them throughe a thycke clothe, and putte them into a glasse, wyth the seedes and floures of saynt Johns worte, and a fewe floures of rosemary, and sette them in the sunne, in May the space of. xv. dayes, renewynge the sayd floures twyse, & so ye shall haue a moost precious oyle to heale all woūdes, except they came of a bruse, and be altered by the ayre. It is moreouer good agaynste olde peynes of the ioynctes, in the frenche pockes, and for synnowes that moue

vn-

vnea ſelye, and finallye for vlcers, and woundes that induce tremblynges, & crampes.

Jarus or aaron that is the leſſe dragone, hathe vertue to heate moderatelye, and when it is ſodden, wyth the rotes of mallowes, violettes, tapſus barbatus, and lynſede, and apples it reſolueth the ſwellynges of the emoroydes.

Jlopus humida or the ſweate and fatte of ſhepes wolle, is moderatelye hote, and mollifieth al hardnes, with mitigation of peyne.

LActuca or lettuſe is colde and moyſt it hath vertue to quenche all cuyll, and hote cõplexions, as well wythin as without, and therfore it is a good remedye agaynſt Herliſipelas. Lettuſe (as Auicẽne ſayeth) engendreth good bloode, but yf it be often vſed, it dimmeth the ſyght.

Lapatium acutũ or dockes, is hote & dry in the thyrde, & it is good in bathes, & oyntmentes for the lepry, ſcabbes, ryngwormes, tetters, the frenche pockes, and morphal.

Lupuleis or hoppes is hote & drye in the fyrſt, declinynge to coldnes, & it hath vertue to ſwage burnyng peyne, ſoupplynge, and mundifienge blonde and choler.

Leuiſticus or louage is hote & drye in the ſeconde, and it prouoketh vryne and is of temparate heate, and confortheth the ſynnowes, by hys aromatyke qualitie. A baine of his decoctiõ with ſage, roſemarye, mugwort, nepte, camomylle, mellilote, ſticados, ſquinantum ſodden in wyne, is a good remedye for the crampe, comynge of repleccion, and for the palſye.

Lanciola or ſperewort is hote and drye in the fourth, & it hath vertue to purge fleume and cholere, and is corrected with the iuyce of wormewood.

Lac or mylke is of temperate heat, and Serapion ſayth, it is compounde of thre ſubſtãces, that is buttire, cheſe, and water, and it is reſolutyue wyth mollificatiõ. yf ye mẽgle ſowre milk, wyth the leaues of plantaine wormewood, rybwort, oyle of roſes, and of myrte, wyth barlye, and brane floure, and egges it is a ſingler remedye for wrenchynges of the ligamẽtes, & ioyntes, and for attrition of muſcules at the begynnyng. And yf ye put therunto a lytle oyle of camomille, ſpike, and maſtyke it healeth the ſayde diſeaſes, in the ende wyth confortation of the place. Item mylke wyth a ſyrupe of roſes, and a lytle wyne of pomegranades, healeth the quynce. Mylke alſo put into the eyes, ſwageth the payne of them.

Licium is compounde of ſondrye ſubſtaunces, and it is deſiccatyue ſubtiliatyue, and percynge. Moreouer it is of erthye ſubſtaunce colde and ſtiptyke.

Lentilles are temperate, inclinyng to dryenes, and bene partelye reſtrictyue, and ſtiptyke, and therfore they are good in eatynge, and deceytful vlcers.

Lignum aloes is hote and drye in the ſeconde, & it confortheth the brayne diſtempered by a colde cauſe, through hys aromatyke qualitie, and the decoction therof wyth mader, barlye, and ſugre, healeth all woundes, & vlcers of the entrayles. The pouder of it, wt cloues, and ỹ bone of a ſtagges herte, and oyle, ſhal make a cocke to crowe day and nyght, yf ye rubbe hys combe herwyth. And therfore the fume therof receyued at the noſe, confortheth the colde brayne.

Limacis caro, or ſnayles fleſhe is hote and moyſte, and is good for the ſtraytnes of the breſt, and ſhortnes of wynde,

wynde, and yf ye boyle snayles in an ouen, and stampe them, and dry them wyth theyr shelles, they haue vertue to scowre. But rawe snayles stamped wythout theyr shelles, wyth leuen, & the rotes of a cane or reede drawe out peces of bones, and peces of wood. Item the flesshe of lytle snayles that lyue in trees beinge rosted in an ouen, and brayed as fyne as maye be, healeth the vlcers, spottes, and other diseases of the eyes. Snayles of the see are of like operation, but that they are more drye and abstersyue, bycause of theyr saltnes.

Licorice is hote and moyste wyth temperate heate, and whē it is sodden wyth raysons, horsetayle, barlye, alkekingi, & cōueyed in wyth a syrynge, it remedyeth vlcerations, and chafinges of the bladder.

Lupynes are hote in the fyrste and dry in the seconde. Galeyne sayth they are deliccatyue, and abstersyue wythout mordication, or bytynge. A decoction of lupines healeth cancrena, and doth make the face fayre, and is good to heale the morphewe.

Litarge is colde and dry, and is cōuenientlye ministred in linimentes of hote vlcers.

Laudanum is hote and moyste in the seconde, and it is good for colde catarres, and comforteth the matryce, when it is applyed wyth a pessarye. And whē it is poudred with mastike, and incorporate wyth licium, it fastneth looſed teeth.

Lilly rootes are hote and moyst in the seconde, they ripe apostemes, and swage peyne.

Lapis lazuli is colde and moyste, good for al kyndes of diseases, ỹ come of melancholye.

Mercurialis or the herbe mercurye is hote and drye in the fyrst, and beynge sodde with ỹ brothe of an henne, and sufficient suger, soupleth, and purgeth a stiptyke & bound belly. Lykewyse in clysters, it is a singuler remedy, for the peines of ỹ ioynctes, & of the crampe. The clyster may be made after this sorte. ℞. of the leaues of mercuriall, and holihocke. ana. m̄.i. of the leaues of beetes, and coleworte. ana. m̄. ß. of the floures of rosemarye, of nepte, and camomylle, and polipodye, and of the coddes of sene, & epithimū. ana. a lytle, of the rootes of bryonia. ʒ. r. of ỹ rotes of flourdeluyce ʒ. ß. a hedde of a wether somewhat chopped, and bruſed, lette them seeth all tyl halfe be consumed, then streyne them, and take of the forsayd decoction. ℞. ß. of oyle of camomylle, dyl, and lillies. ana. ʒ. i. ß. of honye of roses. ʒ. ii. of benedicta simplex. ʒ. ß. of the yolkes of two egges a lytle, and with a lytle salte, make a clyster.

Marchalita is hote and drye in the thyrde, it hathe vertue to consounde woundes, and to staunche bloode.

Melissa is hote and drye in the seconde, and it hath vertue to scoure, to consume, & to glewe vlcers together, and the wyne of the decoction of melissa, of Citron pilles wyth a lytle cynomome, conserua roses, and buglosse, made with the water of buglosse, and wine of pomegranades, and so streyned, & swetened wyth suger, is a singuler remedye for the passions of the herte, and swonyng.

Melilote is hote and drye, in the fyrste, & is of the nature of camomyll, and it hath vertue to resolue, & swage the peynes of hote apostemes. Moreouer it consoundeth freshe woundes. The iuyce of it mengled wyth ỹ iuyce of yarowe, mengled wyth clere terebentine, and oyle of ipericon, and sodden in sufficient quantitie of erthwormes, tyll the iuyce be consumed, is of maruelous operation agaynst greate

vlcers

vlcers of synnowes, and muscles. For it swageth peyne, and resolueth humours, without attraction and mundifieth pleasauntly.

Malowes bene colde in the fyrst, & moyste in the seconde, and when they ben sodden in the brothe of a henne, or a chyckyn, with barlye floure, and thē stamped, wyth yolkes of two egges, wyth sufficient quantitie of oyle of violettes, and a lytle saffran, they heale cholerike, and hote apostemes, as wel in resoluyng, as in ryppyng. &c.

Myntes are hote and drie in the seconde, and they dissolue & confort mēbers, throughe theyr aromatyke nature. They haue also vertue to confort the stomake, when it hathe lost appetyte, through colde, moyste and grosse mattier ordeyned after thys sorte. ℞. of myntes, of serpillū, of perceiye. añ. m.ſ. of peper, cynamome, galangale, cubebes saffran. añ. a lytle, of the wine of pomgranades. ʒ.x. of veriuce, of cromes of breade somewhat dryed at the fyre. ʒ.i.ſ. comune sedes ʒ. vi. of blanched almondes, of raysons. añ. ʒ. b. of whyte suger a lytle, braye them all in a mortar of marble, and make a sauce. Item a liniment made of myntes, conforteth the stomake, & styrreth vp appetyte, and it muste be layed vpon the stomake. ℞. of frelhe myntes, of mugworte, wormewood, and rue. ana. m. ſ. of cinamome, galingale, nutmiges, cloues. ana. ʒ.i.ſ. of calamus aromaticus, of sweete fenel. añ. ʒ.i. of the oyle of wormewood, of the oile of mastike, ana. ʒ.ii. let thē seeth al together, with a lytle odoriferous wyne, tyl the wine be consumed.

Mumia is the flesche of a deade bodye, that is enbawmed, and it is hote and drye in the seconde, and therfore it hath vertue to incarne woūdes, and to staunche bloode. Wherfore it is conuenientlye administred to a bruse caused by a fall, wyth madder, Reubarbe, terra sigillata, water of roses, and water of plantayne. Inward ruptures or breakynges are healed wyth thys medicine, & bloode also is staunched therwyth.

Minium is colde and drye, and is made of ceruse by adustion, or burnyng, and it is vsed in cerotes & oyntmentes for maligne vlcers.

Merdasengi is colde and drye, it cōsoundeth, and is stiptike.

Millefoliū or yarow is of a temperate qualitie, enclinyng to drines, and hath vertue to cōsound woundes, and to kepe the places lyenge about, from swelling. Moreouer mengled wyth a litle buttire, & layed to the teeth it healeth the toeth ache. Item the iuyce of it, dronken wyth a lytle vinaygre, prouoketh vryne, chiefly beinge mengled with the wyne of ayger pomgranades. Also dronken wyth cassia, it is good for thē that are vexed wyth the stone.

Maiorum is hoote and drye in the thyrde, it hathe vertue to conforte by reason of hys aromatyke nature, and it resolueth, consumeth, & dryeth with greate heatyng and therfore it is pleasaunte to them, that haue Epilepsia, and the crampe whā they smel it. And the decoction of it receyued at the nose conforteth the brayne, and purgeth it from colde humours, yf it be made after the maner folowynge. ℞. of maioram, of whyte beetes. ana. m.i. of rosemarye, of mugworte. ana. a lytle, of cleane licorice ʒ. vi. of hony. ʒ.x. of gynger, of piretrum. ana. ʒ.i. of raysons ʒ. v. lette them seeth all wyth sufficient water, tyll halfe the water be consumed, thā presse them, and vse them, as is afore sayd.

Marrubium prassium or horehoūde is hote and drye in the thyrd, & by reason of hys bytternes, it prouo-

bryne, and is absterſiue, and hath nature to cõforte, and to diſſolue, and the wyne of the decoction of it, ordeyned as it followeth, is good for the ſtrangury, and the cholike. ℞. of the leaues of horehounde, of the floures of roſemarye. ana. m̃. i. of ſwete fenell, of the rootes of percelye. ana. m̃. ſ. of clene licorice. ʒ. x. of raiſons, prunes, iuiubes. añ. ʒ. i. of comune ſedes. ʒ. b. of ſyrupe de duabus radicibus. ʒ. iiii. Let them ſeeth al together, wyth water & wyne of pomegranades, tyll the halfe be cõſumed, then ſtreyne them, & putte therunto ſufficient ſuger & let the patient take therof, the quantitie of half a cyath.

Mora celſi or mulberyes are hote and moyſt yf they be ſwete, yf they be harriſhe, they are colde & moyſte. The iuyce of them when they be half rype, ſoddẽ wyth wyne of pomegranades, and a lytle roſe water, is a good remedy for the quynce, and the fal of the vuula, & for ỹ apoſtemes of the throte, and the two amigdales or almons, & I affirme the ſame thynge of wylde mulberyes, called morobaci, & therfore diamorõ is good for the ſame intencion.

Mandragora is cold and moyſt as ſome ſaye in the ſecounde, and as ſome thinke in the third. His vertue is to deprine a member of felyuge, wherefore when we wyl cut of a mẽber without feling of ỹ patient, we playſter ỹ ſayd mẽber a certeyne ſpace with the decoction therof, or wyth the oyle of the boylyng of the ſame. Howebeit thys practiſe is not without great daũger

Mary is hote and moyſt, & it ſoupleth, ſwageth, and rypeth.

Mel or hony is hote & dry in the ſecond & it is abſterſiue & mũdificatiue.

Mempythe is cold & dry in the firſt, and it is an herbe lyke popy, and of ỹ iuyce therof, there is a laudable ſyrop made, berye good for the eyes. Plinie ſayeth that celidonye the leſſe, is mempythe, and there is a controuerſie amonge the doctours concernynge his qualitie. For Galene ſayeth, that celidonye, is hote in the fourth. Howebeit, it is very good to clatifie the eyes. And therefore ſome ſaye that ſwalowes when theyr byrdes bene blynde, bryng thys herbe and geue them to eate, and ſo recouer theyr ſyght.

Mala or apples, when they be vnrype are ſtyptyke, and therefore they are colde and dry, very hurtful to the ſinnowes. Ripe apples roſted, ſwage the peyne of the eyes, and of the fundament, whẽ they ben mengled with mylke, and yolkes of egges, and ſo applyed in the fourme of a playſter.

Matriſilua is hote and dry, and it cutteth and thynneth, as Galene ſayeth, and is conuenientlye adminiſtred in oyntmẽtes of the legges, and the leaues of it, healeth the vlcers of the legges.

Margaryte or perles, are temperate, and when they be poudred, and mengled wyth honye of Roſes, they are good for paſſions of the hert. Manna, is hote and moyſt temperatlye, it hathe vertue to mundifye choleryke bloode, and it quencheth the boylynge heate of cholere.

Millium, is a grayne colde in the fyrſte, and dry in the ſecounde, and it is conuenientlye putte into lytle bagges, and applyed in ſondrye partes of the bodye, to dry. And when it is dried in a braſſe panne, wyth branne, and well ſtamped, it apeaſeth the peyne of the ioynctes. If ye rubbe the heade therwyth, the heere beinge ſhauen of, it ſtoppeth reumes, haunynge added a lytle of calamus aromaticus, and a lytle ſandrake.

Maſtyke is hote and drye in the ſecounde, and hys vertue is to conforte

ſynowye

synnowye places, wyth incarnation, and stypticitie, and yf mastyke be chewed wyth a lytle of staphisagre, they prouoke humours from the brayne to the mouth.

Myrrhe is hote and drye in the seconde, it hath vertu to cõfort, & defend putrefaction, & it cõsoundeth, and therfore it is vsed in freshe woundes, to glew them together, & it is also good in rotten vlcers.

Medlers, are colde & drye in the third, & be very restrictyue, & the vnrype are more byndynge then the rype.

Nuttes are hote and dry, of euyl nourishmẽt, & of hard digestiõ, & they cause heed ache. whẽ they ben mẽgled with hony, figges, salte, & a litle triacle, they heale the byting of men, dogges, serpentes, & other venomous beastes. Auicenne sayth, that hasyll nuttes encrease the brayne.

Nutmygges cõforte by the aromatike nature, & dissolue. Sõtime theyr vertue is necessarye, for the dymnes & weaknes of the eyes.

Nuttes of cypresse are hoote & drye temperately, they cõfort and dry with notable stipticitie.

Nasturcium, or cresses, are hote & dry in the thirde, & haue vertue to rype colde apostemes. The sede of it soddẽ wyth vinegre & brayed, dissolue scrophules.

Nigella is hote & dry in the thyrde, & whẽ it is stãped with hony, oxe gal, & aloes caballine, and applied vpon ỹ nauell, in the fourme of a playster, it kylleth wormes in chyldren.

Nenupher is cold & moist in the seconde, the flour soddẽ with oyle of violettes, oyle of roses omphacine, and a litle wine of pomegranades, vnto ỹ cõsumption of the wine, quẽcheth the inflamation of herisipelas and phlegmon.

Oyle made of rype Olyues, is hote & moyst wyth temperate heate, and it hath vertue to receyue into it selfe al the vertues of simples. yf it be made of vnripe oliues, it is cold and dry, and therfore it is stiptike, & is called oyle omphacine. And whẽ it is made according to art wyth roses, it quencheth al hote mattiers, & confoorteth the cõplexion of the mẽber.

Ova gallinarũ or hẽnes egges, are tẽperat. Their yolkes ben moderatly hote and moyste, & the oile therof (as Auenzoar saith) is an excellent remedye to swage the peyne of the eares. The whyte is colde and moyst.

Organy is hote & dry in the thyrd, & it hath vertue to dissolue, and to consume with attraction. whẽ it is mengled with camomyll, mellilote, dylle, mugwort, and put in a bagge, it swageth peyn of ỹ belly coming of a colde cause, chiefly if it be first heated vpon a tile, & sprincled with wine. Itẽ whẽ the arsegutte issueth out of the fundament, stãped organy with roses, calomus aromaticus, and wormewoode and layed hote therunto, reduceth the gutte vnto hys place.

Opoponax is a gũme of hoote and dryе complexion, and it is resolutyue wyth mollification.

Opiũ is colde & dryе in the fourth, and therfore it is stupefactyue.

Os sepie, that is ỹ bone of a fyshe called a cuttle, is colde and dryе, and mundifieth gentlye.

Ordeum or barlye is colde and dry in the seconde, and dryueth backe hote apostemes, and when it is mengled wyth thynges resolutyue, it resolueth the sayde apostemes. And when it is sodden in the decoction of malowes, the yolkes of egges, oyle of vio-

lettes, and a litle buttyre, it ripeth cholerike and sāguine apostemes beynge applyed after the maner of a playster, and hauynge added a lytle saffran.

Orobus is hote in the fyrste, and drye in the seconde, and beynge chewed with almondes of a fastyng stomake, and layed vpon tetters, ryngwormes, and morphewes, it helpeth the sayde diseases. And yf ye rubbe youre handes and face therewyth, it clarifieth the skynne. It scoureth, and purgeth, fylthye and rooten vlceres, beynge mengled wyth floure of lupines, honye of roses, and terebentine. And it is of lyke efficacitie, in woundes of synnowes, after that the daunger of apostemation is paste. Item the floure of orobus put in playsters, is good for synnowye woundes and apostemes.

Olyues vnrype, are colde and dry, and therfore theyr oyle is stiptyke. And whē they be seasoned wyth salt, Fenell, water, or veriuce, and eaten in small quantitie, they confort the stomake and prouoke appetite.

Rype olyues be temperatelye hote and moyst, but they ben of euyl digestion and nourysshment.

Oleum muscelinum is hote, & hath vertue to resolue. Guydo sayeth, it is drawen out of a certeyne grayne as oyle is drawen out of behen.

Peares are of sondrye kyndes, and their substaunce is watrye, and earthye, some of them be swete, some harrythe, some sower. The swete are lesse colde than the sower, howebeit they haue all some stipticitie, but beynge rosted, they are of lesse stipticitie, than whē they be raw. Peares and apples rosted, are conuenientlye vsed in playsters, for hote apostemes at the begynnynge. And some saye that the iuyce of them incarneth, and consoundeth, woundes and vlceres. But it shall be better and surer, yf ye put to a dramme of the sayd iuyce, two drammes, of syrupe of roses, and ʒ.r. of clere terebentyne ʒ.i. of frankinsence, and ʒ.ſ. of beane floure, Lette them seeth together besyde the floure, and the frankynsence, and thā incorporate the reste and vse them after the maner of an oyntment.

Porrum or a leke, is hote and drye in the thyrde degre, wherfore the water therof dronken wyth honye and water, or meth, is a presente remedye for venomous styngynges. If ye rost leekes, and make a playster of them wyth a lytle triacle, terebentyne, and oyle of rue, they heale the wound that cometh by bytynge. Item yf ye mengle the iuyce of a rosted leeke, wyth a lytle olibane, oyle of roses, and a litle womans mylke, and a litle oyle of the yolkes of egges, it hath vertue to take awaye the payne and sowndynge of the eares, comynge of a colde cause.

Pix naualis or shyp pytche, is hote and drye, it hath vertue to consume & dissolue, liquide pytch, & shippe pitch, are conuenientlye put into oyntmentes for colde vlcers.

Purcelane is colde in the thyrde, and moyste in the second. The iuyce therof, hathe vertue and proprietye to plucke vp wartes, being rubbed therwythall. And moreouer it stoppeth the flowynge of hote humours. And whan it is put into playsters for flegmon, and herisipelas, it defendeth putrefaction, and finallye, it healeth the congelation of the teeth.

Pinguedo anatis, or duckes grese, is hoote and moyste, and excedeth all other in swagynge peyne, wyth mollification.

Peper is hote in the fourth and dry

in

in the seconde, it drayweth notablye, in dissoluynge, and consumeth, throughe hys dryues.

Prunes be colde and drye, and the meate of them sodden in a brothe of flesshe, wyth a quynce or a warden, or buttyre, is good for hote apostemes of the fundament, and of the yarde. And yf ye put therunto barlye floure, wyth the yolkes of egges, and a lytle saffrā, it wyl be a singuler remedy.

Pomegranades are sondrye, some be swete, some other sower. The sower are colde and drye in the seconde. The sweete are colde and moyste in the fyrst. The iuyce of them both stamped wyth theyr ryndes, and sodden wyth as much honie of roses, and the leaues of wylde olyues somwhat brused, cureth perfytlye the vlceres of the nosethrylles, and of the mouthe. The graynes of them conforte the stomake, vsed moderatelye. Otherwyse they hurt the same. The wyne of pomegranades, takē after repast, kepeth meate from corruption. Item when they be sodden in the ryndes, stamped, and made after the fourme of a playster, they are excellent remedies, at the begynnynge for al hote apostemes.

Populus or the popler tree, is cold and drye in the thyrde. It is repercussyue, and stupefactyue, yf ye rub the nosethrilles, and temples, wyth the iuyce therof. And the oyntment called populeon, mengled wyth the whyte of an egge, oyle of violettes, and oyle of popie, abateth the heate of a chafed yarde, and swageth the peyne.

Popye is colde and drye in the second, and therfore it astonyeth moderatelye.

Psilium, is colde and moyste in the seconde, and hathe vertue to represse choleryke apostemes, and therfore in the begynning & augmentation of the same, it is a good repercussiue ministred in the fourme of a muscillage. Item the muscilage of psilium beaten wyth oyle of Roses omphacyne, wyth an oyntmente of roses, and the iuyce of lettuce made after a playster, or linimente, healeth herisipelas. The inner parte of thys sede is hote and drye in the thyrde, and therfore hathe vertue to burne & to chafe, the outwarde part cooleth and souppleth.

Papirus is colde and drye wyth familier repercussion, therfore when it is weted wyth water of roses, oyle of Roses, and aplyed vpon the legges, it reteyneth deriuation of humours.

Psidia is colde in the seconde, and dry in the thyrd, it hath vertue to dry, cicatrise, and restrayne.

Polium montauum, is hote in the seconde, drye in the thyrde, it hath vertue to resolue, cōsume, and to prouoke vryne.

Petroleum, is hote and drye in the thyrde and more, beynge sodden with philosophers oyle, terebentyne, earth wormes, and the iuyce of walworte, it is a meruelous medicyne agaynst the peynes of sciatica, and other goutes.

Pinguedo or grese, is hote & moist, more or lesse, accordyng to the nature of beastes, and it hathe vertue to rype, and mollifye, and swageth peyne.

Palma is hote and colde in the seconde.

Pentaphillon, or cynkefoyle, dryeth behemently, howbeit it hath no manifest hotnes.

Pineole, or the kernelles of a pinaple, are hote and moyste, and bene of greate nourysshmente. The ryndes of them bene colde, drye, and stiptike.

Plumbum is colde and moyste in the seconde, and it is good agaynste maligne and cankerouse vlcers, and hathe a meruelouse prerogatyue, to resolue the hardnes and lyppes of the

saíd bleers, through a certeyn vnknowē vertue. Plates of lead bound fast vpon knobbes, resolue them marueloulye.

Peaches bene colde in the seconde, and drie in the fyrst. Dioscorides sayeth, that they confort the stomake. Serapion saith that the leaues of peches are abstersyue, and resolutyue, and thorowe theyr bytternes, haue strengthe to kylle wormes. Peches be of harde digestion, and yf they be eaten afore meate, they prepare awaye for other thynges to passe out, but yf they be eaten after meate, they are easely corrupted, howebe it they are rectifyed wyth good wyne.

Pellis castrati, or the skynne of a wether newely slaine, is good for stry pes, and bruising of the entrayles, and of the bellye, procedyuge by a fal, and sometyme it restoreth the patiente in one daye, resolutynge, and consuming the bloode, that is out of the veynes.

Piretrum is hote and drye in the thyrde, it hathe vertue to drawe and to heate, and therfore holdē vnder the teeth, it healeth the toeth ache procedynge of a colde cause, yf it be fyrste mollified wyth vinaygre.

Pionye is hote and drye in the seconde, the seede of it caried about the necke wyth the roote, preserueth enfantes from the epilepsia or fallynge sycknes. Item when it is poudred wyth sage, rosemarye, and maierum, and geuen to drynke with hydromell, or methe, it healeth the epilepsia, or at the lest swageth it.

Percelye is hote and drye in the seconde, it prouoketh vryne. The roote of it is of harde digestion, howebeit it styrreth vp appetite, and the leaues confort the stomake. And yf it be mēgled wt fenell, water cresses, bawme, Myrte, Rue, in lytle quantitie, wyth floures of rosemarye, pympernell, borage, lettuse, in equal portiō, making a salet of it, wyth swete oyle, and vinaygre, it styrreth vp appetyte effectuoulye.

Paritarye is hote and drye in the thyrde, and the seed is colde and drye wyth stipticitye, and when it is fryed wyth buttyre, and eaten, it maketh the stone to come oute of the raynes & the blader. Item parietarye heated in a panne, wyth a lytle wine and percelye leaues, and water cresses, and applyed vpon the bone ouer the priuy members, prouoketh vryne. And yf ye seeth it wyth malowes, Roses, mugworte, brane, husked beanes, and stamped, & sodden agayne wyth sapa, tyll they be thycke. It shulde be a good playster for attrition and brusynge of the lacertes and muscules.



Pina pini, or rosin of pynaple tree, and almoost all other rosins haue vertue to heate, and bene mundyficatiue, and dissolutyue: and mynystred in oyntmentes, they heate and drye colde bleers, and produce flesh in woundes of stronge bodyes.

Roses ben colde in the fyrst, and drye in the seconde, and are moche vsed in oyntmentes, syrupes, & other confections.

Rosemarye is hote and drye, in the thyrde, it resolueth and mundifieth with cōfortation, the floure is called anthos, which hath vertue to clarifye the syghte. Item it hathe vertue to resolue and mundifye, with cō fortation.

Rue is hoote, and drye, in the thyrde, and hathe vertue to consume wynde, and the iuce of it is put in colirves, to helpe the dymnesse of the syght.

Radysh is hote and drye in the seconde

conde, the rymme of it taken in a lytle quantitie, aydeth digestion. The iuce of it thycked wyth oyle of dylle, cumyne, and a lytle ware, taketh awaye blacke and blewe colour, caused vnder the eyes by a stroke.

Rubea tinctorum, or madder, is hote and drye in the seconde. Auenroys sayeth, that it helpeth the difficultie of grosse dryne, and it is good for vlcers that perce into the breste, & them that are fallen frō an hye place, for it purgeth with confortation.

Rapes ben hote in the seconde, and moyst in the fyrst. Auicenne saith that when they be eaten, sodden with flesh, they sharpen the syght, and encrease seede: but they be of harde dygestyon.

Ryse (as Galene sayeth) byndeth the belly. Serapion sayeth, it is hote and drye in the fyrst, but Rasis sayth that it is temperate. when it is sodden in an hennes broth without salt, it resolueth the swellyng of womens brestes, in mollifying theyr hardnes. Item sodden with the sayde brothe, horstayle, lignū aloes in small quantitie, and with redde sugre, it healeth the intrayles, or inwardes beinge vlcered. Item when it is sodden wyth feete or heed of beale, or of mutton, and eaten as is aforesayde: it engendreth the pore, called Sarcoides in broken bones.

Realgar is hote, and mortifyeth, and is nombred amonge medycines that putrefye, for it bryngeth an escare in the membres, lyke deed flesshe.

Rubus or a bramble, is colde & drye with stipticitie, and it consoundeth woundes and vlcers. The decoction of the croppes, with the leaues of wylde oliues, roses, and a lytle alume, and licium healeth vlcers of the gummes, and of the mouthe, and of the partes therof.

Solatrum, nyghtshade, or morell, is colde and drye in the second, with stipticitie. Auicenne sayeth, that it hath vertue to resolue inwarde hote apostemes. The iuce of it mynystred in a liniment, as it foloweth, healeth ytchyng, which cōmeth of fracture of bones, and taketh away the heate of vlcers, and also the chafynge of the priuey mēbres. ℞. of the iuce of night shade, of the iuce of plantayne. ana. ʒ. vi. of ỹ wyne of pomgranades. ʒ. ß. of oyle omphacyne, of roses complete. ana. ʒ. ii. of vnguen. populeon, of vnguentum rosarum. ana. ʒ. i. of litarge of golde & sylver. aū. ʒ. ii. of tutia ʒ. iii of ceruse, of walshed lyme. ana. ʒ. vi. mengle them in a mortare of leade, and make a liniment after thys sorte. Fyrst putte the myneralles in a mortar, and than put in a droppe of oyle, and a droppe of the iuyce, and so styll tyll they be well incorporat, stirryng thē euer about, with a pestel of leade, then put to the reste, and adde in the ende, of camphore drayed. ʒ. ß.

Spica Nardi, is hote in the fyrste and drye in the seconde, and hys vertue is to retein heeres, ỹ fal in the eye lyddes, or in the beарde, confortynge the rotes of them. The odoure comforteth the braine hurte by colde. Item when it is mengled wyth tucia, aloes epatyke, water of eufrage, fenell, and roses, and wyth a lytle clowes, and so soddē and strayned, it is a singuler remedye, to comforte the syght and to heale the disease of the eyes.

Sticados arabike, is hoote in the fyrst and drie in the seconde, and hath some part of stipticitie, and by reason of hys bitternes, is subtiliatyue and resolutyue with some stipticitie. A decoction of it, wyth water and wyne, wyth camomyll, mugwort, buglosse, sage, rosemarye, and other confor-

tatiue herbes, as organy, nept, serpillum, arsmerte, is good to heale apostemes of ỳ legges, called vndimyes. Also a suffumigation and fomentation of the legges, made with the forsayde decoction, comforteth the membres, being weryed with iourneying.

Squilla marina is hote and drye in the thyrde. It hath vertue to thyn, to mundifye, and to scalde, and chefely it mundifyeth rotten vlcers from grosse matter with resolution The iuce of it beinge rosted vnder the cooles, with the iuce of dockes, and orimell, squilliticum, and stamped with blacke Eleboze, and boyled togyther with a lytle brymstone, healeth all maner tetters, ryngwormes, morphewes, alopecia, and suche lyke. Also vinegre squillitik with licium strengtheneth the teeth, and remoueth the putrefaction of the gummes.

Semperviua or housleke, is colde in the thyrde, and drye in the fyrst, the iuce therof mẽgled with lettuse, oyle of roses omphacyne, oyle of vyolettes beaten wyth the whyte of an egge, quencheth inflammations of cholervke apostemes.

Satirion is hote and moyste in the fyrst, and therfore it prouoketh lechery through his inflation or wyndynesse.

Sparagus is hoote and drye, a (as Platearius sayeth) in the thyrde degree. It scoureth and prouoketh vryne.

Salix or wyllowes, is colde and drye, and byndeth, and is good for chafynge of the mouth, and inflamed vlcers.

Sumach is colde in the seconde, and drye in the thyrd, with stipticitie, and therfor it is good for hote apostemes of the mouth. A decoction of it, wyth barly, wyne of pomegranades and licium, and a lytle diameron, is good for the sayde diseases.

Sambucus or elders, is hoote and drye, in the begynnynge of the thyrde degree. It resolueth, dryeth, openeth, and is of subtyle substãce, and therfore ỳ oyle of elders is good to cauterise in the pryckynge of synowes, by reason of his vehement percyng, and dryinge. The leues stãped wb eleboze, orimel, squillitieke, heale the morphewe, scalles, and other kindes of scabbes. Item the rynde of the roote chopped in small peces, and steped in wyne the space of a night, maketh the wyne of suche nature, that it prouoketh vomyte, and purgeth ỳ bellye of euyll humours: Fynally elders haue vertue to discusse.

Sauyne is hote and drye in the thyrde. A decoctiõ of it wyth lye, dyll, paritary, camomyll, brasse, organy, mugwort, holyhocke, sapa, taketh awaye all paynes and gryppynges of ỳ bellye, and dissolueth all ventoses of the guttes, yf they be not caused of a colerik matter, and it must be admynistred vpon the bellye with a sponge or with rawe wrede. Item, wyne of the decoction of sauyne, with dyll seede, paritary leues, and of holyhock layed on the bellye, about the priuey membres as a playster, cureth ỳ strãgury, and dissury, prouokyng vryne, and swageth the payne of the bladder.

Scrophularia is hoote and drye, and is very resolutyue.

Stercus or donge, is hoote and drye, more or lesse, accordynge to the nature of beastes. Gootes donge poudred, and sodden with honye, and sapa, mundifyeth hollowe vlcers, after the mundification of them. Item sodden with beane floure, brasse, camomyll, vynegre, and water, and sapa, hauyng added in the ende, oyle of camomyl, and dyll, healeth perfytly the

paynes

paynes of the knee, and wyndy swellynges of the same, thoughe they be very olde, as I haue often proued.

Item, a dogges tourde that eateth bones, stamped, and sodden with lentyle floure, and gootes mylke, healeth maligne, corrosyue, and disceytefull vlcers, yf it be applyed as a playster.

Sepum, or tallowe, is temperately hote, accordynge to the nature of beastes, it is resolutiue and maturatiue, and swageth payne.

Sarcocolle is a gumme, hote in the seconde, and drye in the fyrste, it hath vertue to incarne woundes and vlcers, and is put in colliryes ordeyned for ophtalmia.

Sanguis draconis is cold and drye in the thyrde, and by reaso of his stipticitie, coldnesse, and slymynesse, it easelye stancheth blood. And Galene sayth, that it hath vertue to cole, and to bynde moderately. Item the plant brayed and broken with the blood, cõsoundeth fresh woundes, and so doth terebentine also, myngled wyth sanguis draconis, frankensence, and a lytle oyle of ipericon.

Sapo or sope, is hote and drye with adustion or burnyng. And frech sope mengled w the poudre of blacke elebore, litarge of syluer, verdegrese, a lytle quycksyluer, and a lytle glasse brayed, cureth the blacke morphewe, tetters, and ryngewormes, beynge made in the fourme of an oyntment.

Spuma maris, or the fome of the see, is hote in the fyrst, and drye in the thyrde: it hath vertue to scoure, & to drye.

Spongia maris, or a sponge, is hote in the fyrste, and drye in the seconde. It hath vertue to resolue, and to drye, and being somwhat burned, and layed vpon superfluous flesshe, it cõsumeth it without payne, and therfore it maye be layed vpon dura mater, to consume superfluous flesh, for it mundifyeth wyth some corrosion, and without payne.

Staphisagria is hote and drye in the thyrde, and hath vertue to draw, and therfore beinge chewed, it purgeth rewmes of the heed, and when it is mẽgled and stamped with oyle, it killeth lyse.

Scabiouse, is hote and drye in the seconde, and hathe vertue to scoure: the iuyce of it mengled with the iuyce of dockes, and fumyterrye, and oyle of laurell, and mastyke, and thã sodden with terebentine, with litarge of golde, and a lytle quycksyluer quenched with spettle, with the addition of a lytle iuce of sothernewoode, and of the rotes of affodilles, and a lytle black elebore brayed, cureth scalies, ryngwormes, and tetters, mophew, and alopecia. And moreouer it hathe a great prerogatyue in diseases of ꝑ brest. The water of the decoction of it with licoryce, reysons, fygges, iniubes, branne, damaske prunes, sebestẽ penydies, and a lytle honye, is a synguler remedy for the cough, and for a short breth: halfe a cyath must be taken in the mornyng, and when the patient goeth to bedde. And it was cõmytted to me as a secret, and I haue proued it to be verye good. For the cough.

Silaminum, is a grayne hote and moyst in the fyrst, and hath vertue to mollify, and to rype hote apostemes.

Sulphur or brymstone, is hote & drye in the fourth, and when it is sodden with oyle of elders, and erthwormes, with a lytle vynegre, tyll the vinegre be consumed: it is a good medicyne for the pryckynge of ꝑ synowes. Item beinge sodden with oyle of roses, and of laurell, and a lytle vynegre, it consumeth and dryeth all maner scabbes.

Salt is hote and drye, and is vsed

in

in lotions of hylthye vlcers.

Sandalus or saunders, is a tree of colde and dryc cõplexion in ꝑ secõd and there ben thre kyndes of it, name lye, whyte, yelowe, and red, and they are put in repercussiues, of hote apostemes and woundes.

Semen lini or lyneseede, is hote & dryc in the fyrst, with some moisture, and it rypeth colde apostemes. And the oyle of it is a good medycyne for diseases of the fundament, & agaynst the crampe of woundes, yf ye anoynt the backe bone, and the ioyntes with the sayde oyle.

Storax, calamyte, and liquide storax are hote in the first, and dryc in the second, and they haue vertue to heate a colde brayne. And when they are incorporate with laudanũ, odoriferous new waxe, after ꝑ maner of a pomãder, they cõfort the brayne, and whan the pomander is borne in the hande, it comforteth cut synowes. Liquide storax is put in linimentes, agaynste scabbes and scalles of the heed, and agaynst the frenche pockes: and maketh the oyntmentes of good odour.

Spodium is colde and dryc, and when it is mengled with water of plantayne, antimony, myrobalane citryne, sumache, and a lytle roche alume, & licium somwhat sodden, cureth perfytely vlcers of the mouth, & being mẽgled with tutia, antimoniũ and burned leade, it healeth cancreous vlcers. Item it staunceth bledyng at the nose, being blowen with antimonye and frankensence.

Terebentine is hote & dryc, with temperate heate, it is good for woundes of synowes, and muscles, and it passeth other in woũdes of chyldrẽ and women. A sussumigation therof healeth the disease tenasmos. when it is taken by mouth, as it shalbe declared hereafter, it swageth the paynes of the inwarde partes. ℞. of mooste clere terebentine thryes washed with water of fenelle. ʒ. i. of syrupe de duabus radicibus without vynegre. ʒ. x. of asses donge that gyueth mylke frõ the moneth of may, dryed in the shadowe, and fynely poudred. ʒ. i. ℈. of safran, graynes. ii. of swete fenelle. ↄ. i. mẽgle thẽ, and let the patiẽt receyue this ordinaunce wt a fasting stomak.

Tartare or wyne lyes, is hote and dryc in the thyrd: it is conuenyentlye put in oyntmentes for scabbes. whã it is poudred, and takẽ with a litle mastik, in the broth of an henne, or with sugre of roses, it hath vertue to cause. iiii. or. v. syeges.

Tucia is colde and dryc, and is vsed in vlcers of the yarde, and in cãcreous, maligne, & corrosyue vlcers, for it dryeth, and incarneth them. And when it is mengled wt the iuce of fenell, or water of fenel, and antimony, it preserueth the eyes, and it is conuenyently vsed in collirye.

Tamariscus is hote and dryc, and prouoketh vryne. And wyne of the decoction of it, is good for the hardnesse of the mylt, and of the lyuer, and for dissurye and stranguryc, by reason of his openynge.

Tamarindes are colde and dryc in the thyrde, or in the seconde (as Paul sayth) A decoction of them, wt barly, and reysyns, healeth hote apostemes of the throte, at the begynnynge, and in the augmentation, and they quẽch ꝑ sharpnes of humours, chefely yf ye adde a lytle wyne of pomegranades.

Tapsus barbatus or milliũ, is hote and dryc, and swageth payne. A decoction of it with thynges folowing, is conuenient for all diseases of ꝑ fũdament. ℞. of Tapsus barbatus. ℥. ii. of the leaues of mallowes, violets,

and

and holyhokke, of clene barly, ℞ brāne añ.m̄.i. of lineseed.ℏi.℥. of apples somwhat broken, in nombre.x. Let them seeth all with sufficient water, tyl the thyrde parte be consumed, and make a suffumigation.

Tormentille, otherwyse called bystorte, is colde and drye in the thyrde, and hath vertue to consounde woundes, it hath a diuine power agaynste the pestilence, if it be gyuen to drynke in the quantitie of ʒ.iii. with a rosted oynyon and a litle triacle, and syrupe of the iuce of orēges, and a lytle wine of pomegranades. Guydo sayth, that the same herbe is hote and drye.

Thus, or frankensence, is hoote in the seconde, and drye in the fyrst, and it hathe vertue to engendre flesshe in woundes of tender bodies, and more ouer it consoundeth.

Terra sigillata, is hote and drye, with moche stipticitie, and therfore it is put in linimentes, oyntmētes, and compositions to stanche blood.

Verrucaria, or Scorpiuron, is hote and dry, and is called scorpiura, for the floures of it bene lyke to the tayles of scorpions. The iuce of it dronken with wyne, remedieth the stynging of scorpions, and pryckynge of synowes, beinge layde therupon. And it is called verucaria, bycause it healeth wartes, and cancreous vlcers comynge of the same wartes, as I haue proued in a cancreous vlcer of the eye lyddes, which came of a warte. This herbe is dried vp in the wynter, and it hathe leaues lyke basylle, but they be somewhat rougher and blacker. It hath a stalke with one roote, and.v. or.vi. braunches, which stalke is rounde, and wil not be broken lyghtly. It is called of Dioscorides, Heliotropium.

Vmbelicus veneris, or penygrasse, is colde and moyste in the thyrde. Howbeit, Mesue sayth, that ꝑ moystnesse of it passeth not the seconde degree. And it is good to delaye the inflāmation of Herisipelas, when it is myngled with flour of barly, water, and oyle of roses: and it is to be aplyed in the begynnyng, and in the augmentacion.

Wormes of the grounde are hote and subtiliatiue. The oyle of thē is good for woundes of lymowes, and the crampe. It swageth payne, and mundifyeth with incarnation, and it is made after this sorte. Oyle of wormes.

℞. of erthwormes washed w̄ wyne. ʒ.iii, of oyle omphacyne. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of roses complete and odoriferous. ʒ. ii. of oyle mastik. ʒ.i. of oyle of terebentine. ʒ.℥. of oyle of yolkes of egges. ʒ.x of the seede of S. Johns worte. m̄.℥. of yarowe, of the floures of rosemarye, of consolida the greater, and the lesse. ana. m̄.℥. of the iuce of plātayne. ʒ.vi. of centaurye the greater, and the lesse. ana. a lytle, of madder, of fyne grayne, of saffran. ʒ.i. of most clere terebentyne. ʒ.iii.℥. stampe them all togyther (saue the wormes) and let thē seeth wyth a cyathe of odoriferous whyte wyne, tyll the wyne be consumed, then strayn them, and put to the straynyng a lytle of the seed of sayncte Johns worte, with the floures therof, chaungyng them euery weke, and set the sayde ordynaunce a sunnynge in the moneth of Maye, and Julye.

Vliphur, that is cinabrium, is hote and drye in the second, and it is made of quycksyluer and brymstone: therfore it dryeth moche with stipticitie, and beinge sodden with vynegre and brymstone, it healeth tetters, ringwormes, and gutta rosacea. Also it is good for scalles, alopecia, and ꝑ morphewe. Item a suffumigation therof made vpon the coles, with frankensence, from the necke downewarde, vnder

vnder a canapye of lynte, is a principypal remedy agaynst the frēch pockes.

Uryne is hote and dry, with some adustion, chefelye of them that haue hote feuers.

Uernysh is hote and dry in the seconde, it hath vertue to scoure, and to consounde woundes.

Ulnea or mosse, chefely of the oke, is hote and dry temperately.

Uitrum or glasse, is hote in ỹ fyrst and dry in the seconde. when it is poudred, it entreth into oyntmentes for scabbes, and tetters.

Wyne is hoote and dry, more or lesse, accordynge to the nature of vynes. Newe wyne and swete, is moyste, and therfore ryppeth.

Urtica or nettles, is hote and dry in the thyrde, and it is veryesubtiliatyue, and therfore when it toucheth the skynne through his subtiliation, and heate, it byteth the same, and reyseth pymples. when it is bruised, it netleth not. Galene saith, that it hath nature to discusse, the seede of it dronken with sodden newe wyne, prouoketh lecherye.

Uiolettes are colde and moyste in the fyrst. They rype hote apostemes, quēchyng inflāmation of choler, and they heale herisipelas not vlcered.

Uiride es, or verdegrese, is hote & drye, and hath a corrosyue nature, wt slipticiite. And therfore it cōsumeth superfluous flesh, being mēgled with ware and oyle. whē it is soddē with vynegre, roche alume, and honye, vnto thyckneſſe, it mundifyeth rotten, corrosyue, virulent, holowe, and fylthye vlcers. Moreouer, it remedyeth rotten, maligne, cancrenous, and corrosyue vlcers of the gummes, yl ye adde therunto a lytle licium, a lytle vynegre squilliticke, a lytle water of plantaine. Item it is vsed in collities for diseases of the eyes, commyng of colde and grosse matter.

Uitriole, is hote and drye in the fourth. It stancheth blood, being burned in an ouen.

Uirga pastoris or wylde tasyll, is colde and drye. There be two kyndes of this herbe, that is to saye, the male and the female. The leaues of the male (when they sprynge fyrste) are lyke to the leaues of lettuse, but whē they are more thornye, and bryngeforth a stalke of .ii. cubytes longe, fullers vse the heedes of them, to carde clothes. The female is called lingua passerina, or cētūnodia, or knotgras and hath vertue to coole, and to drye, in the seconde, and a lytle more, and is good for herisipelas crepyng from membre to membre, and the iuce of it is put in medycynes, to stanche bledyng at the nose.

Uiscus quercinus, or mystletowe, is hote and attractiue, and therfore it rypeth apostemes, whiche chaunce vnder the roote of the eares. And being mengled with other thynges prepared for harde apostemes, it aydeth theyr strength in mollifyinge and resoluynge.

Succarum, or sugre, is temperatelye, hote and moyste, and is put in to absterſyue medycynes in woundes and vlcers.

And thus endeth the boke of symples.

(:o:)

Here beginneth the .viii. boke, called the Antidotarie, whiche conteynethe the description of Oyntmentes, Cerotes, Playsters, Oyles, Pilles, and other confections necessary to the art of Chirurgerye.

¶ The fyrst chapter treateth of repercussiue medicynes, aswell symple as compounde, of hote Apostemes.



Galien saythe in the. v. booke of symples, that a repercussiue medecyne is necessary in the cure of diseases, for it comforteth and bindeth ỳ place, stoppeth the wayes, and kepeth Apostemes frome encreasyng. Lykewyse beyng applied in woundes and fractures of bones, in the ouer part of the membre, suffreth not flowyng of matter to haue recourse to the fore place.

Symples repercussyue of hote mattier, are these that folowe. Waybred, houseleke, great tassill and lesse, roses, ribwort, lettuse, stōcroppe, gourdes, cucumers, the muscilage of psillium, and of the seed of quynces, the leaues and rynde of an ashe tree, violettes, mallowes, nenuphar, and all the kyndes of mosel, purselan, saūders, myrte, forell, alleluya, sower pomegranades stamped wyth the rynde, sower apples, peares and quynces, vynegre eyther delayed wyth water, or made of wyne of moderate strength, horsetayle, herbe of strawbery, the toppes of brambles, and of vynes, vntrue frutes, as mulberyes, blacke beryes, medlars, crabbes, wylde plommes, ypoquistidos, sloes, leaues of popler, wyllowes, beriuyce, water of roses, water of plantayne, reyne water, water of nyghtshade, water styled out of the foresayde thynges, bole armenie, terra sigillata, saunders, sanguis draconis, Psidia, cerusse, tucia, camphore, litarge, antimoniū, burnte leade and not brent, quycksyluer, myrabolanes, cimolea, mylduste, barley floure, beane floure, lentyll floure, whytes of egges, Corall redde and whyte, galles, floure of Pomegranades, Sumach, Penygras. Compounde repercussiues of hote mattier are these, oyle of rooses, of violettes, of Nenuphar, of myrte, Unguentum Rosarum, Unguentum Galeni, Unguentum Album camphoratum, Unguentum Sandalinū, Unguentum, de Tucia, Unguentum of Litarge made in a morter of leade. Symples repercussiue of colde matter, be these. Squinantū, blacta, bisantia, wormwoode, sticados, maioram, nuttes of Cypresse, aloes epatyke, myrre, frankensence, roche alume, nutmygges, cloues, cynamome, sage, cyperus, rose marye, laudanum, laurell, serpillum, organy, mynte, calamynt and nepte. Seynge that we haue declared the symples repercussyue, aswell of hote as of colde mattier, we wyll declare the compoundes, whyche are to be vsed in Apostemes, woundes and vlceres.

Compounde repercussiues.

Symple repercussiues.

¶ The seconde Chapter, of compounde, repercussyues.

Auicenne saythe, that there be two kyndes of repercussiue medecyne, of which one dryeth backe hote & sharpe humours, & must be of colde & drye cõplexion, as plãtayne, roses, nightshade, & other afore rehersed. The other kynde is of hote and drye complexion, wyth interposition of thynges that coole. And therefore the sayde Auicenne saythe, that yf the Apostesme be colde, the repercussiue medecynes beynge colde and styptyke, muste be mengled wyth some thynge wherin consistethe an hote and drye vertue, wyth retentiõ, as is squinantum, blacta bisantia, wormewoode, and lyke, whereof we euer made this ordenaunce folowyng in a colde mattier. ℞. of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle myrtyne, ana. ʒ. j. of oyle of spyke. ʒ. ij. of wormewood, squinantum, of rosemarye floures, of the nuttes of Cipresse somewhat brayed, of lignum Aloes, of mastyke, frankensence, ana. ʒ. ß. of the leaues and graynes of myrtilles, of Roses, Ana. m. ß. lette them sethe all together wyth odoriferous wyne and a lytle vynegre, tyll the wyne and vynegre be consumed, than strayne them and put to the straynyng, as much whyte waxe as shall suffice, and make a liniment, addyng of saffran, and redde & whyte saunders, ana. ɔ. j. ß. thys liniment is a greate medecyne for vndimia, and to defende flowynge of colde mattier vnto the place. Another. ℞. of roses, myrtilles, wormewoode, squinantum, sticados, ana. m. ß. of maiorum, of rosemarye floures, of eche a lytle, of the nuttes of Cipresse somewhat brayed, nombre ten, of roche alume, of salt, Ana. ʒ. ij. of Cinamone. ɔ. j. of Saffran. ɔ. ß. let them sethe all together wyth sufficient wyne & barbours lye, and a lytle vynegre, til the thyrde parte be consumed, than strayne them, and make a styffe playster of the straynynge, wyth floure of lentilles, beanes and barley, addyng of oyle of roses complete, of oyle of camomylle and spyke, ana. ʒ. ij.

Nowe we wyll speke of cõpounde medicynes, repercussyue of hote matter, fyrste for woundes that are come to the nature of Herisipelas, it is a peculier repercussiue, to take the whytes of two egges, wyth oyle of roses odoriferous, a lytle iuyce of plãtayne, and muscilage of quynce seedes, and of Psillium, whyche thynges ye must laye vpon the place, after the maner of a linimente, In thys case, Mesue his oyntment of rooses is of lyke effecte. Repercussiue of woundes.

Here foloweth an excellent repercussyue for all woundes, whiche must be applyed foure fyngers aboue the wounde. ℞. of oyle of Roses omphacyne, of oyle of Roses complete, ana. ʒ. vj. of oyle of Camomylle. ʒ. iiij. of erthe wormes washed wyth wyne. ʒ. j. ß. of the iuyce of plantayne and nyghtshade, ana. ʒ. j. of vynegre of Rooses. ʒ. x. seethe them all tyll the iuyce and vynegre be consumed, than strayne them and make a softe cerote, wyth whyte waxe, addynge in the ende of the decoction, of beane floure well bulted. ʒ. j. ß. of barley floure. ʒ. vj. of bole armenye. ʒ. x. of all the saunders. ʒ. iij. mengle them and vse them as is aforesayde. Thys cerote defendethe flowynge of mattier to the place, wyth samylier resolution, and comfortation of the synnowes. Repercussyue of Sanguini Apostemes.

Item for hote Apostemes, bole armenye dyssolued wyth oyle of Roses omphacyne, is a good repercussyue. Also wer Pomegranade sodden wyth hys rynde in vynegre, and stamped wyth oyle of roses, and a lytle barley floure, and set to the fyere agayne tyll it be in a styffe fourme, is of lyke

effecte

effecte. For the same intencion, the liniment folowynge is conuenient. ℞. of oyle of roses complete, of myrt, of oyle omphacyne, ana. ʒ.j. of all the saunders. Ana. ʒ.j. of bole armenye. ʒ.iij. make a linimente wyth sufficient whyte waxe. Another. ℞. of the leaues of plantayne, roses, nyghtshade, lettuse, arrage, of euery one. m.j. seethe them all in water and a lytle vynegre, stampe them & strayne them, and make a styffe playster in the decoction, wyth barley and beane floure, addynge of oyle of Roses. ʒ.vj. Thys playstere is a good medecyne for Flegmon and Herisipelas, in the begynnynge and augmentation, for wyth the repercussion it is somewhat resolutyue. Another, ℞. the yolkes of three Egges, wyth their whytes, of oyle of Rooses complete, of oyle omphacyne, of euerye one. ʒ.ij. of the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ.ß. shake them all together, and laye them on the place warme, after the maner of a liniminente, for it swageth payne wyth repercussion, and some refrigeration.

For Coleryke Apostemes.

Nowe I woll describe repercussyue medecynes, for Choleryke Apostemes. Fyrste the whyte of an egge beaten wyth oyle of roses omphacyne, and oyle of violettes, the iuyce of plantayne, lettuse, and nyght shade, is a present remedye in the begynnynge and augmentation. The whyte of an egge beaten wyth oyle of rooses, and the iuyce of lettuse, or the whyte of an Egge, wyth oyle of violettes, and the iuyce of plantayne, or the whyte of an egge wyth oynment of roses, and the iuyce of nightshade, ben of lyke efficacytie. Item an oyntment of Roses myniſtred alone, is a good remedye for Herelipelas at all tymes, and so is oyle of violettes, and oyle omphacyne, in the begynnynge and augmentation. Furthermore, ye maye make a styffe playster of the yolkes and whytes of Egges, beaten wyth oyle of roses odoriferous, wyth an oyntment of roses, and womans mylke, and wyth barley floure, and barley watez, for it is a synguler remedy in thys case. Item ye maye make a mixture betwene a playster and a cerote, of the leaues of malowes, and violettes, lettuse, barley, roses, duckes meate, waybzeed leaues, sodden in water stamped and strayned, addynge whyte waxe, and oyle of Roses, for it is good agaynste Herisipelas at all tyme. Another remedy. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes, ana. m.j. of knot grasse, lettuse, and waybzeed, ana. m.ß. of cleane barley, ana. m.ij. of the seedes of quynces. ʒ.ij. ten apples, of lentiles. ʒ.ij. seth them al in water, stampe them and strayne them, and make a styffe playster in the decoction, wyth barley floure, and the forelayd straynynge, addynge of oyle of violettes & roses, of an oyntment of roses, ana. ʒ.j.ß. laye this ordinaunce vpon Herisipelas, after the maner of a playster, for it quencheth the heate of Cholere with some resolution, which is priuilie in the malowes, as Ianfrank saith. But bicause herisepelas is sometyme vlcered, þ former remedies are not conueniēt, bicause of their moistnes, ather fore the linimēt folowing is right conueniēt, for an vlcered herisipelas. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacyne. ʒ.ij. of vnguentū rosarū. ʒ.j.ß. of the iuyce of plātaine, knotgresse, horsetaile, or instede therof of the toppes of brābles, ana. ʒ.iij. fyrst strayne the iuyces, & thā sethe thē al together tyll the iuyce be consumed, & so make a softe liniment wt sufficiēt whyte waxe, addyng of lytarge of golde and syluer, of cerusse, ana. ʒ.j. of tucia. ʒ.i. and ß. of camphore

graynes. iii. and labour them againe in a mozter of leade, the space of two houres.

Towchynge the administration of repercussyue, resolutyue, and matura tiue medicynes, it is to be obserued, that we haue the knowcledge of bodies, diseases, and medicynes, foz that medicine, that helpethe one, helpeth not an other. And mozeouer, the same medecines coole in some bodyes, in the seconde degree, and in other bodyes, coole onely in the firste, by the reason of the sundrye complexion of menne.

Foz a medicine repercussyue, in the fyrste degree, shall be sufficiente in a cholerycke bodye, but in a flegmatyke bodye, it hath not strength ynoughe, by reasonne of the complexion of the sayde body, wherfoze that your medicyne maye wozke conuenientlye, it is mete that it haue vertue of repercussion in the seconde degre. Furthermoze ye shall note, that it is better to fayle in too lytle repercussion, than in too greate, foz thoughe, that thozoughe to lytle repercussion, the apostеme encreaseth and commeth to mattier, yet thozoughe too muche repercussion, a wozse thyng chaunceth, that is to say behement peyne, whyche holdethe in the mattier, as it were in pryson, and causeth the membzes to rot and dye. we iudge semblablye, of resolutyue medicynes, foz yf they be too weake, they hynder the declynation, of the dysease, yf they be too stronge, they dzawe matter oftētimes to the place, resoluynge the subtyle mattier, and leuyng the grosse. The same lykewise of maturatyues. ꝛc.

¶ The thyrde chapiter, of medicines that resolue, rarify, and dyscusse.

Medicines Resolutyue

A Resolutyue medicyne (as Auicenne sayethe) is that, whiche hathe vertue to thine grosse mattier, by reason of his heate, and to sepe-rate it, and open the poozes, that the matter maye vapoure out, and be vterly euacuate.

Of resolutyues, some ben symple, and some bene compounde. The symples are these, camomille, malowes, parietarye, mellylote, hollyhocke, bzanne, colewoozes, dylle, myntes, stycados, calamynt, ozgany, fumitory, mugwozte, woozmwood, netles, enula campana, elders, wallwoozte, valerian, volubilis, hozehounde, squinantum, smalache, ꝛc. The seades ben these that folowe, the seede of fenell, anyse, coziander, fenugreke, linsede, sede of malowes, holyhocke, colwoozte, percelye, with other seedes, ỳ pzouoke bryne, with tēperate heate. The meales ỳ resolue, are these, the floure of whete, barley, beanes, ozob⁹ lupyns, lentilles, and the crommes of bzowne breade. Resolutyue rootes, with mollification, are rapes, the rotes of holyhocke, langdebeef, parsneppes, branca vrsina oz beresbreche, lylye rootes, ꝛc. Of the foresayde simples, sundrye medicines maye be compounde, and some of these symples resolue by lytle and lytle, wyth refrigeration, and woorke in colerycke mattier, as the leaues of malowes, violettes, barlye floure, bean floure. Other resolue hote sanguyne matter as camomylle, whiche is pzincipalle, mellylote, dille, colewoozes, beetes, the leaues of hollyhocke, of volubilis ꝛc. The floure of wheate, of barly, of beanes, crommes of breade sodden in a bzothe of flesche. Other resolue hote matter mengled wyth colde, as the rotes of holyhoc, lillies, pasneps,

the

ꝓ floure of whete, fenugreke, lupines brãne, crõmes of browne breade, &c. Item ther be some symples that resolue colde and grosse matter, as Camomylle, melylote, dylle, wormewoode, fenugreke, lynseed, the rootes of Holyhoc, and lillie, wheate floure, branne, wyth oyles and fattes anodyne, that swage payne. The fattes that resolue, are these. Grese of hennes, Capons, Cranes, and duckes, and suche other, the maryes that resolue wyth mollifycation, are of an oxe, of a calfe, of a wether, of a harte. &c. Item the tallowe of a goate, of a wether, of a calfe, of a cowe, resolue wyth mollifycation. Of the kyndes of gummes, these resolue temporatiye, terebentyne, laudanũ, the fatte of vnwasshed woolle. These resolue more than the other, waxe, gumme Armonyake, Galbane, Serapyne, Opoponax, Myrrhe, Frankensence, Bdellium, Colophonia. &c.

¶ The fourthe Chapter, of compounde resolutyues.

Oyle of Roses cõplete, is of greate effecte in resolupyng Coleryke matter, for it coolethe inflammed membres, and heatethe cooled membres, as Galien sayethe. Also oyle of Violettes, wyth a lytle of the forsayde oyle, is very good. Item Mesues oyntmente of Roses, wyth oyle of Roses and Camomylle, resoluethe Choleryke matter, and comforthe the membres, and so dothe the decoction of malowes, violettes, melylote, Holyhocke, barley, quynce seedes, and a lytle Camomylle. Moreouer whytes of egges wyth yolkes beaten wyth oyle of Roses complete, and a lytle oyle of Camomylle, and a lytle iuyce of plantayne and nyghtshade, resolue Apostemes of the nature of Herisipelas, barley floure, sodden in the decoction of mallowes, Roses, and barley, and a lytle Camomylle, so that a playster be made of all together, wyth oyle of Camomylle, Roses, and violettes, is of lyke effecte.

These oyles resolue hote and sanguine matter, oyle of roses complete, of Camomylle, of Dylle, of Lilies, wherof ye may make a playster with whyte waxe, and Saffran. Item for the same intention. ℞. of oyle of Roses complete, of oyle of Camomylle, and dille, ʒ. j. of duckes grese, of hennes grese, of oyle of swete Almãdes, Ana. ʒ. ß. make a lyniment wyth whyte waxe sufficyent, and laye it vpon the member wyth vnwasshed wolle. The playsters that are good for these intentions, ben these that folowe. ℞. of cromes of breade steped in the brothe of flesshe. li. j. make a solyde playster wyth oyle of camomylle, of Roses, and a lytle Saffran, and laye it vpon the Phlegmon. Another, ℞. of the cromes of browne breede. li. j. ß. and make a slyme playstere wyth the decoction of Camomylle, melilote, Parietary, coole wortes, addynge of oyle of Roses, and of Camomylle. ana. ʒ. ij. of oyle of violettes, and of swete Almandes, of hennes grese. Ana. ʒ. ß. of Saffran. ʒ. j. Another of noble operation. ℞. of the rootes of Holyhoc. li. ß. of whyte Lillie rootes. ʒ. ij. of cleane barley. m. j. seth them al in water, stampe them and strayne them, & make a softe cerote, wt oyle of roses,

hennes greſe, and a lytle butter and Saffran, wyth ſuffycient whyte ware. An other. ℞. of the floure of Barley and Beanes, Ana. li.ſ. of wheate floure, and bzanne grounde, ana.ʒ.iii. camomyll, and ſtamped melylote, ana. m.i. ſethe them all in the bzothe of fleſhe, wyth a lytle ſapa, tyl they be thycke and ſtyffe, addynge in the ende, of oyle of Camomyll, roſes, and dille, ana. ʒ. ij. thys playſter is a diuyne medicine for phlegmon, wyth the admixtion of groſſe matter. An other wyth greater mollification. ℞. of the rootes of holyhock ſodden and ſtrayned. li.j. of whyte lilie rotes ſodden lykewyſe. li.ſ. of oyle of roſes. ʒ.ij. of oyle of Camomylle, lynſeed, and dille. ana. ʒ. j. of oyle of ſwete almondes and violettes, of butter, duckes greſe, hennes greſe, and goes greſe, ana. ʒ. vi. of calues ſuet melted. ʒ. ij. ſ. make a ſofte cerote wb ſufficiēt whyte ware, addynge ſaffran. ʒ. j. ſ.

Reſolutyue of myxte matter.

Here folowe cōpounde medicynes, to reſolue Apoſtemes mēgled of hote and colde humours. And fyrſt we wil ſpeake of oiles. Oyle of elders, and of lilies, with hennes greſe, is of greate ſtrength, and ſo is oyle of nardus, of dylle, and camomylle. Item the greſe of a hēne, of a ducke, and a goſe, with oyles of Camomylle, dylle, nardus, elders, and lilies, made lyke a linimēt wyth ſufficient whyte ware, and applyed vpon the member with vnwaſhed wolle, reſolueth vnmyxt matter. Item a playſter of melylote, wyth aſmuche ſodden and ſtrayned Holyhoc, made lyke a playſter wyth oyle of camomyll, dille, lillies, and ſufficient whyte ware, maketh for the ſame purpoſe.

For the ſame intention ye may vſe thys remedye. ℞. of whyte diaquilon wythout gummes. li.ſ. of Holyhocke ſodden and ſtrayned. ʒ. iiij. of oyle of Camomylle, Dylle, and Lillies, ana. ʒ. ij. of oyle of lynſeed, of butter. ana. ʒ. j. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. vj. of litarge of golde. ʒ.ſ. of muſcilage of the ſeed of Holyhocke, of mallowes, of Violettes, of the ſeed of Quynces, of Pſillium, li. j. of calues and cowes ſuet, Ana. ʒ. iiij. ſethe thē all beſyde the ſtraynynge, wyth a ſofte fyere tyll the muſcilage be conſumed, than make a ſofte cerote, with ſufficient whyte ware, and the forſayde ſtraynynge: Item the playſter folowynge reſoluethe the ſayde matter. ℞. of the rootes of Holyhocke, and of enula campana, ana. li.ſ. ſeeth them all in water, ſtampe them and ſtrayne them, and make a ſtyffe playſter in the decoction, wb equal portion of ſapa, of beane floure, and whete floure, of bzanne, of Camomylle, and of melylote ſtamped, addynge of oyle of Roſes, Camomylle, dille, and Lillies, ana. ʒ. ij.

For groſſe matter.

Medecynes that reſolue groſſe matter onelye, ben theſe. Oyle of elders, of lillies, wyth Agrippa, Dialthea, and vnwaſhed wolle, reſolue colde mater. Diaquilon album ſoddē wyth gummes, and an ounce of oyle of lillies, and as muche of oyle of elders, wyth ten dzammes of the iuyce of flourdeluyce, and an ounce and an halfe of duckes greſe, made in a ſofte cerote with additiō of ſufficient whyte ware, is a ſynguler remedye to reſolue colde matter. In this caſe, diaquilon magnum is lykewyſe prayſed of the doctours, and lykewyſe the remedye vnder wzytten. ℞. of the rootes of Holyhockes. li.ſ. of whyte Lillie rootes of the rootes of floure deluyce, Ana. ʒ. ij. ſethe them in water, ſtampe them and ſtrayne them, addynge of oyle of Camomylle, dylle, and lillies, of euery one. ʒ. j. ſ. of whyt diaquilon gummed. ʒ. iij. of galienes

cerote

cerote of ysope.ʒ.ij.℥.of serapyne,galbanū, bdelliū, opoponax. ana. ʒ.℥. of duckes grese.ʒ.x. dyssolue the gūmes wythe vynegre,& make a softe cerote of al these thynges,wyth the forsayd streinyng,and sufficient newe waxe.

¶ The.v.chapter, of medicines that breake wynde, and resolue dead blood vnder the skynne.

MEdicines ỹ break wynde, & resolue deade bloode are these. Dille, rue, mellilot, camomil fenell, annyse,percely,commyn, carewayes, floures of rosemary,stichados,laurell beries.&c.

Compoūdes are these,oyle of dil,rue, of laurel of carewayes, camomill, of elders,of lyllies,of spike. For of these symples, many remedyes maye be made to breake wynde as thys that foloweth. ℞. of redde wyne, of barbours lye.ana.li.℥.of camomill, mellilote,dille,coryanders,ana.m̄.i. of cummyne,swete fenell,organy,nept,horehounde. ana.m̄.i.℥.of honye.ʒ.iij.of salte.ʒ.i.sethe them tyll the thyrd part be consumed, and vse thys ordynaūce with a sponge, for it breaketh wynde and is good ageynst vndimia. Another fomētacion for the same purpose ℞.of melilote camomill,dill,branne, ana.m̄.ii. of the rootes of persely, of enula campana,of fenell, of bruscus, ana.m̄.i.of the seede of sisylios.of coryander,annys,ameos,cumyn,ana.ʒ.℥. of maioram,of organy,of calamynt, ana.m̄.℥.parietarye,m̄.i.℥.of hony,of millium, ana.ʒ.iij.of laurel berles,of frenche sope,ana.ʒ.x.seeth them all w̄ sufficient barbours lye,& a lytle odoriferous wyne,tyll ỹ thirde part beconsumed.Another to resolue wynde.℞. of oyle of lyllies, and of dille.ana.ʒ.ij. of oyle of rue,of laurel.ana.ʒ.i. myngle them and make a softe oyntmente wyth sufficient whyte waxe.

Medicine to breake wynd.

Here foloweth a plaister to resolue wyndynes. ℞. of milium somewhat dryed.li.℥.of beane floure.li.i.of grouden branne.ʒ.viij.of camomille,mellilote,dille,stamped.ana.m̄.i.of coryander, of cumyn.ana.ʒ.vi. make a styffe playster wyth sufficient sapa,addyng of oyle of camomill and dille.ana.ʒ.iij. of oyle of laurell and of rue. ana.ʒ.vi. myngle them and vse them. Another ℞.of beane floure,of branne.ana.li.℥. of goates donge.ʒ.viij. of camomill, mellilote,dille.ana.m̄.℥.a lytle cumyn make a styffe playster of them al with sufficient sapa, and barbours lye, addynge of oyle of camomill, dille, and wormewood.ana.ʒ.ij. Thys playster resolueth wyndynes,chiefly in ỹ kne. Another to resolue deade blood.℞.of dille oyle.ʒ.i.of wormewood,& myrte oyle of the iuyce of a radyshe añ.ʒ.iij. of brayed cumyne.ʒ.i.of odoriferous wyne.ʒ.i. Let them sethe all together tyll the wyne and the iuyce be consumed,so strayne them, and make a cerote wyth sufficient whyte waxe.

¶ The.vi.chapter,of maturatiue medicines.

ITchaunceth often, that apostemes can not be ended by repercussiues and resolutiues, wherfore it is necessary to come to maturatiues.

Fyrst ye must vnderstande, that a medicine maturatiue of hote matter, thorough hys moderate heate and the naturall heate of the member, and thorough his slymynesse,and vnctuositie

hath vertue to stoppe the poores, and to retayne the grosse and subtyle matter, and to dygest it by lytle and lytle, and so bryng it to suppuration. More ouer, it is founde that a medicine maturatiue of colde and moyst complexion, is necessary for the maturation of collerike apostemes, for Auicēne sayeth thus. A hote apostem that wanteth quytture, muste haue hys heade playstred wyth psilium, for by quenchynge outwarde heate of ꝑ apostem and retaynynge naturall heate in the member, the matter cōmeth to suppuration. Furthermore in cyppynge, it is necessary to passe the seconde degre of heate, eyther bycause the matter is grosse, colde, & slymye, or els bycause the member is depryued of naturall heate, other bycause it is weake. For these causes I saye, it is necessarye to put to the maturatiue medicine, an oynyon, the roote of cyclamyn, & garlyke, rosted vnder cooles.

Maturatiue medicines are these that folowe, whyte lyllie rootes, the rotes and leues of marche malowes, branca vrsina, the rootes of bryony, passenep rootes, drye fygges, barlye floure, resyns, dates, rosted apples, fenugreke, lynseede, crommes of bread, wheate floure, beane flouze, the rotes of langdebeefe. &c. wherof. iij. kyndes of playsters shalbe ordeyned hereafter The fyrst shalbe of weake operation, and it shalbe to rype hote matter. The seconde, shalbe also of moderate maturation, and it shalbe to rype myxte matter. The last shalbe of stronge maturation. Here folowyth an example of the fyrst. ℞. of the leaues of malowes, and violettes. ana. m̄. i. of the rotes of langdebeefe. ʒ. iiij. sethe them all in water, stampe them & straine them, and make a styffe playster in the decoction, wyth barlye floure, and the forsayd straynynge, addynge of oyle of violettes. ʒ. iiij. of butter. ʒ. i. the yolkes of. iij. egges, myngle them. ℞. of ꝑ leaues of malowes, and violettes. ana. m̄ i. ꝑ. of the leaues of lettuse. m̄. i. of the seede of quynces. ʒ. ij. of cleane barlye m̄. ij. sethe them all together wyth the brothe of flesshe tyll the barlye breake, then stampe them and strayne them, and put to the straynynge sufficient quantitie of barlye floure, and make a styffe playster wyth the forsayd straynynge, and adde of oyle of violetes. ʒ. iiij. of cumyn oyle, of swete freshe butter. ana. ʒ. i. and the yolkes of. ij. egges. Another. ℞. of the meate of rosted apples, of the leaues of malowes, & violettes. ana. m̄. ij. of barly floure, of crōmes of whyte bread steped in ꝑ broth of a henne, a chycken, or of beale. li. ꝑ. roste the leaues of malowes and violettes in weted cloutes vnder hote ymbers, then stampe them all together wyth the forsayd thynges, and make a styffe playster wyth butter, and oyle of violettes, addyng the yolkes of. iiij. egges in the ende of the decoction.

Maturatiue medicines of the secōd order are these. ℞. of the rootes of holihockes, of whyte lillies. ana. li. ꝑ. of ꝑ leaues of malowes, and violettes. an. m̄. i. sethe them altogether in flesshe brothe, stampe them and streine them, and make a styffe playster addynge of butter. ʒ. ij. of swynes grese. ʒ. iij. ꝑ yolkes of two egges. Another. ℞. of the rootes of whyte lyllies and holihock, ana. ʒ. viij. of drye fatte fygges, in nōbre ten, seeth them al in sufficient water, and make a styffe playster at the fyer, wyth the floure of wheate, lynseed and fenugreke stamped wyth the reste of the ingredience, addynge of freshe swynes grese. li. ꝑ. of butter. ʒ. ii. the yolkes of two egges, myngle them and yf ye wyll haue it stronger wyth subtiliation, and attraction, put to the forsayd playster, of newe leuen. ʒ. iiij.

of

of snayles stamped wyth theyr shelles ʒ.i.ſ.

Maturatiue medicines of ỳ thyrde order, ben these. ℞. of the rootes of holihock, of lillies, of beres breche, ana. one parte, of the rootes of cyclamyne, of passeneppes, of rapes, yf they maye be gotten. ana. part halfe, of drye fygges in nombre ten, seeth them al in sufficient watter, stampe them & strayne them, and make a sufficient playster in the decoction, wᵗ the floure of wheate, fenugreke, and lynseede, addyng of swynes grese .li. ſ. of butter. ʒ.iij. Another. ℞. of rosted oyniõs, and garlyke, nombre .iiij. stampe and make a styffe playster wyth the floure of fenugreke, and lynseede, and wyth the decoction of holihocke, addynge of swynes grese .li. ſ. yf ye wyll that the playster shalbe more mollifycatiue, put therunto of ỳ rootes of holihock. ʒ. viij and yf ye wyll that it shall haue more attraction, maturation, and subtiliation, adde of drye fygges nombre. viij. of leuen. ʒ.ij. of snayles nombre. x. and thys is the last maturatiue.

¶ The. viij. Chapter, of embrocations to rype apostemes.

Fyrste for hote apostemes. ℞. of the decoction of malowes, violettes, barlye, of the seede of quynces, of langdebieke, li.iij. of barly floure. ʒ.i.ſ. of oyle of violettes. ʒ.iii. of butter. ʒ.i.ſ. let thẽ seeth together & make a iuyce, lyke the brothe of an henne, addynge in the ende, the yolkes of. iij. egges, and leye the lycour vpon the apostemes, wyth hote cloutes, chaungyng them often, for thys embrocation helpeth resolution and maturatiõ of hote apostemes, swagynge payne, and bryngynge the matter to the skynne. Afterwarde ye muste applye a maturatiue, in ỳ fyrst order of hote matters Another embrocation to rype myxte matter. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke, and lillies, of euery one. li.i. of drye fygges in nombre ten, of malowes, of violettes, of euerye one. m̃. i. of hole fenugreke and lynseed, of euery one. ʒ.i. seth them in sufficient water, and make a iuyce at the fyer in the decoction, wyth a lytle wheate floure and butter, and oyle of swete almandes, whyche ye shall laye on, as is afore sayde wyth cloutes, and afterwarde vse a playster ordeyned for thys purpose.

¶ The. viij. Chapter, of medicines that mollifye all hardnes of synowes, and hard apostemes, fractures of bones, and ioyntes euell restored.

Albeit ỳ we haue sufficiẽtlye spoken of mollifycatiue medicines, in ỳ chapter of harde apostemes, neuertheles for a more ample doctrine, we wyll speake some what of them, in thys place, for a mollifycatiue medicyne is necessarye for sondrye causes. Fyrste to mollifye the hardnes whyche remayne ofte in apostemes, after the vse of resolutiues. Secondlye to mollifye a ioynt whych hath taryed long wythout restauration. Thyrdlye to mollifye a dyslocation or fracture euyl restored, that afterwarde it maye be brought into his place more easely by handye operation. Fynally, to mollifye the hardenes of synowes and ioyntes, whych is caused by a wounde or by bruse. Fyrste we wyll declare a fomentacion to mollifye al hardnes. ℞. the heade of a wether

3 bathe.

ther somewhat cutte and bruised and the feete of the same, and the rootes of holihocke.li.ij. of camomille, melilote and dille, of euery one.m. ij. of hole fenugreke, and lynseede, of euery one.li. ß. sethe them altogether wyth sufficiēt water tyll the flesshe be separate from the bones, then remoue the bones, and bathe and sufumygate the place greued, and washe and rubbe it therwyth Afterwarde laye ỹ playster folowyng vppon the harde place, the space of a weeke. ℞. of the floure of fenugreke & lynseede, of euerye one.li. ß. of wheate floure.ʒ.iiii. make a styffe playster in ỹ foresayd decoction, and wyth a roote of holihock stamped and strained, addynge of butter, of swynes grese melted, of euerye one.ʒ.iiij. of hēnes grese, duckes greese, and gose grese, of euerye one.ʒ.i.ß. myngle them.

When the ioynt and broken bones bene mollifyed, the mayster muste reduce the same into theyr places. Item the cerote folowynge, mollifyeth the hardnes of synowes and ioyntes. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke.li.i. of salomons seale and whyte lylie rootes, of euery one.ʒ. iij. of the rootes of floure deluyce. ʒ. i. sethe them all in water, stampe them and strayne them, and make a cerote with the thinges vnder wrytten. ℞. of the oyles of dille, lillies and lynseede, of euerye one.ʒ.i.ß. of hēnes grese, goose grese, & duckes grese, of euery one.ʒ.ij. of oyle of a fox.ʒ. vi. of the fatte of a graye otherwyse called a brocke, of the fatte of a beere, of the marye of the legges of a calfe, of agrippa, and dialthea, of euerye one.ʒ.i. of whyte diaquilō gummed, of a wethers suet, of euerye one.ʒ.iij.ß. sethe them all together, and styre them aboute the space of an houre, and make a softe cerote wyth the foresayd straynynge, and newe ware, addynge in the ende of the decoction, of moolte clere terebentyne, of Galienes cerote of yslope, of euerye one.ʒ. ij. lette them seeth agayne, thys is an excellente cerote to mollifie the hardnes of synowes, and ioyntes, and thus me make an ende of thys chapter.

¶ The.ix.chapter

¶ Of medicines that mundifye and scoure awaye fylthe or corruption.

¶ mundifica tyue medicine

WE vse mundifycatiues or absterslues, in all bruised woundes, and altered of the ayer, in vlceres and apostemes lately cut, after theyr dygestiō, that they may throughe theyr heate and pleasauntnes, seperate corruption from the flesshe, and purge it, drawynge the same to the outwarde parte of the skynne. And therfore we saye, that mundifycatiues muste be vsed after digestion, for as Rasis sayth, a wounde or an vlcere cōmeth not to conuenient generation of flesshe, excepte it be perfytlye dygested. The simples that mundifye be these, honye of roses, sugget, honye, syrupe of roses, sothernwood, sticcados, the floure of barlye, of lentylles, of beanes, of myldustе, wormewood, the seede of netles the floure of lupynes, terebentyne, sarcocolle, the rootes of floure deluyce, & of snallage, and the iuyce of the leaues of it, and of horehoūd, many kyndes of gūmes, wherof sondrye remedies may be made, in a weeke, a stroge and a stronger fourme.

Fyrst we wyll begyn at these that mūdify weakely. ℞. of clere terebē. ʒ.ii of siru. of roses streined. ʒ.i. of the iuice of plātayne. ʒ.iij. seth thē al together a lytle

a lytle, and when ye take them from the fyer, put therynto the yolke of an egge, of barlye floure ʒ.vi. of saffran. ʒ. i. Another. ℞. of honye of roses ʒ.ſ. of ſyrup of roses ʒ.i. the yolke of an egge, of beanfloure and barly floure, of myl dust, of euery one ʒ.iij. of moste clere te rebentyne ʒ.iij. of saffran ʒ.iij. make an oyntment. Item a mundifycatiue of the seconde order is thus made. ℞. of honye of roses strayned ʒ.ij. of clere te rebentyne ʒ.i. of the iuyce of smallage ʒ.i. sethe them all together a lytle, addynge of wheate floure and barlye floure, of euerye one ʒ.vi. of sarcocolle ʒ.iij. myngle them and vse them in all vlceres, woũdes, apostemes, pustles, and carbuncles, for hys mundifycatiõ is sufficient. Another. ℞. of hony of ro ses strayned ʒ.i.ſ. of clere terebentyne. ʒ.iij. of ỹ iuyce of smalage, and of horehoũde, of euery one ʒ.ſ. of the iuyce of wormewood ʒ.ij. sethe them all toge ther, adding in ỹ ende, of beane floure and barlye floure, of euery one ʒ. vi. of the floure of lupins and orobus, of eue ry one ʒ.iij. of sarcocolle & myrrhe. ana. ʒ.i.ſ. myngle them and vse them.

Here foloweth the thyrde order of mundifycatiues. ℞. of clarifyed honye ʒ.ij. of hony of roses strayned ʒ.i. of cle re terebentyne ʒ.vi. of ỹ iuyce of floure deluyce. ʒ. iij. of the iuyce of smallage of the toppes of brambles, of netles, of wormewood, of euery one ʒ.ij.ſ. sethe them all together a lytle, addynge of myldust, of the floure of lupyns, and orobus, of euery one ʒ.vi. of sarcocolle of myrrhe, of euery one ʒ.ſ. myngle thẽ and vse thys ordinaũce, for it scoureth awaye grosse matter myghtely. An o ther. ℞. of clere terebentyne ʒ.iij. of ho nye of roses strained ʒ.ij. of the iuyce of smallage and fumiterye, yf it maye be gotten, of euery one ʒ.ſ. of iuyce of yre reos ʒ. ij. let thẽ seth a lytle, and make an oyntment wyth sufficient floure of lupynes, myldust, and sarcocolle. Here followeth a decoction to mundifye ho lowe vlceres. ℞. of barbours lye. li.i. of hony of roses ʒ.iiij. of sarcocolle ʒ.iij of the leaues of smallage, & horehoũde ãn.ſ. sethe them a lytle, steaine thẽ and vse them.

¶ The.x. chapter, of incarnatiue medi cines, and conglutinatiue, of woũ des and vlceres.

Albeit that we haue declared in ỹ chapter of woũdes, incar natiue medici nes, & in what degre of heate they shulde be, yet for a more playne doctrine, we wyll describe cer teyne peculier remedyes. And fyrst ye shall vnderstande that yf ye do adde to the mundificatiues of the former chap ter, frankynsence, mirrhe, and aloes, they shalbe conuenient to incarne vlce res and fylthye woundes, chyefly af ter dygestion. Here foloweth an oynt ment to incarne woundes. ℞. of clere terebentyne, of oyle of mastycke, of ro ses, omphacine. ana. ʒ.ii. of the tallowe of a goate, of a wether, and of a cowe, ana. ʒ.ſ. of centaury, of cõsolida ỹ grea ter and the lesse, of yarowe, of toppes, of rosemary, of plãtayne, of knotgrasse ana. ãn. i. braye them all and wrynge out ỹ iuices, & put therynto of mirrhe, sarcocolle, frankynsence, aloes. ana. ʒ. ſ. of mastyke ʒ.iij. of rosyn of a pyne ap ple tree ʒ.ij.ſ. sethe them all together, with a softe fyer, tyl the iuice be consu med, then strayne them, and make a softe oyntment wyth sufficient whyte waxe. Another. ℞. of clere terebentyne li.ſ. of frankensence. ʒ.ſ. of mastyke. ʒ.i.

of

of goates tallowe.ʒ.r. of the iuyce of betonye,centaurie,and parowe,of euery one.ʒi.ſ.ſethe them all togethe tyll the iuyce be conſumed, addyng of oyle of maſtyke.ʒ.i.of oyle of roſes omphacine.ʒ.ii.make a ſofte cerote, and afterwarde ſupple the playſter wyth the iuyces of the ſayde herbes, and then wyth cowes mylke.

Here foloweth an oyntement to incarne ſynowye woundes.℞.of clere terebentyne.li.i.of maſtycke, of roſyn of the pyne aple tree, of euery one.ʒ.i.of oyle of roſes complete.ʒ.ij. of goates tallowe.ʒ.iij.of centaury, pympernel, betonye,parowe, roſemary, of euerye one.m.ſ.of madder.ʒ.vi. of moſte fyne grayne.ʒ.ij.cut the herbes and ſtampe them,and ſethe them all wyth.ij.ounces of earthwormes waſhed in wyne, & wyth a cyathe of odoriferous wyne, tyll the wyne be conſumed,thē ſtreyne them,and make a ſoft oyntment with ſufficient whyte waxe.Another oyntement incarnatiue in coleryke bodyes, in maligne,corroſyue,and yll complexcioned vlceres,cōmyng of hote matter ℞.of oyle of roſes odoriferous.ʒ.iij.of calues ſuet melted.ʒ.ij.of oyle of myrt, of oyle of roſes omphacine.ʒ.i.ſ.of the iuyce of plantayne and knot graſſe,of euery one.ʒ.one,ſeth them al togethertyll the iuyces be conſumed,thē ſtreyne them and put to the ſtreynynge, of lytarge of golde and ſyluer, of euerye one.ʒ.i.ſ.of minium,of tutia, of euery one.ʒ.ii.of ceruſe.ʒ.r.ſethe thē agayne in a braſſe panne,tyl they be blacke, addynge in the ende of clere terebentyne. ʒ.i.ſ.make a ſofte oyntmēt wyth ſufficient whyte waxe.

Powders and lotions incarnatyue.

Nowe we wyll deſcrybe incarnatiue lotions and pouders of whyche thys is one. ℞. of aloes epatyke, of myrrhe,of euery one.ʒ.i.of ſarcocolle.ʒ i.ſ.of frākenſence,of myldu ſt,of euery one.ʒ.ij.of ſanguis draconis,of terra ſigillata,of euery one.ʒ.ij.ſ. of tucia, of targe,of dragagant,of euery one.ʒ.i.ſ. myngle them and make a pouder. yt ye put to an ounce of thys pouder.bi. ʒ.of leuerettes heere fine cutte,and the whyte of an egge,it ſhalbe a ſynguler remedye to ſtaunche bloode. Here foloweth a lotion to incarne holowe vlceres.℞.of whyte wyne odoriferous. ʒ.viij.of fyne aqua vite.ʒ.iij.of myrrhe, and aloes epatyke,of ſarcocolle,of euery one.ʒ.ij.of frankynſence.ʒ.iij.of the ſeede of ſaynt Johns wort of centaurye the greater and the leſſe, of parow, of veruene,of knotgraſſe, of conſilida the greater and the leſſe,of euery a lytell.Fyrſte ſtampe them al a lytle,and ſethe them tyll the thyrde parte be conſumed, then ſtreyne them and vſe thē in freſhe woundes (ſtrowyng the pouder of aloes vpon the wounde) wyth mirrhe,frankynſence,wyne.&c. Another lotion to incarne woundes.℞. of whyte odoriferous wyne.ʒ.viij.of water of plantayne.ʒ.vi.of aqua vite.ʒ.ij. of frankynſence,of myrrhe.of aloes,of euery one.ʒ.i.ſ.of ſarcocolle.ʒ.iij.of honye of roſes.ʒ.r.of the floure of luppynes and orobus,of euerye one.ʒ.iij. of the iuyce of centaurye the greater and the leſſe,or in ſteade of it of the herbe,of euery one,a handfull,of the iuyces.ʒ.b.ſethe them al together to the conſumption of the thyrde parte, and ſo vſe them.

The.xi.Chapter.

Of medicines cicatriſatiue ſygillatyue, or congluti natiue.

As



Al autours testify, a medicine conglutinatiue, and cicatrisatiue, is that, whyche throughe hys heate, (as is burnte alume, or colde, as ceruse) with his stipticitie, hath vertue to dry vp superfluous humyditie, tylle newe skynne be engendred.

The symples that engendre skynne in vlcers, are these: Burnte alume, lyme ten tymes washed, floures of pomegranades, litarge, burnt leade, ceruse, ypoquistidos, myrre, terra sigillata, bole armenye, Roses Plantayne, tutia, mirobalanes, galles, coralles.

Here folowe compoundes. Unguētum album camphoratum, vnguentum de ceruſa coctum, vnguentum pomphilicos, vnguentum de minio, waters of alume, of myrtylles, of plātayne, of roses, stryptyke wyne of the decoction of roses, of floures of pomegranades, of myrtiles, and of alume.

The poudre folowynge is of meruelous cicatrisation. ℞. of burnte roche alume, of redde corall, ana. ʒ. ſ. of terra sigillata, of bole armenye. ana. ʒ. ii. of the floures of Pomegranades, of myrabolane cytryne, ana. ʒ. ii. ſ. of tutia. ʒ. i. mengle them.

An other. ℞. of washed lyme, of burnte roche alume. ana. ʒ. ii. of myrabolane cytryne, of terra sigillata. ana. ʒ. i. mengle them, and make a pouder.

¶ The. xii. Chapter. Of medycynes that swage payne.

Medicines to swage payne



Ayne as the auncient doctoures saye, maye be swaged. iij. maner of wayes. Fyrste with anodyne resolutyues, which vapour out the matter that causeth peyne, and do cō forte, the naturall heate of the membre, and destroye straunge heate, as camomylle, dylle, mellilote, holyhok, lynseede, duckes grese, hēnes grese, goose grese, oyle of camomyl, dyl, yolkes of egges, of all these or of part of them, with crommes of breade, yolkes of egges, and saffrane, ye maye make playsters resolutyue, mollificatyue, and that shall swage peyne, drawyng the matter fro ẏ deper partes to the outewarde partes, all aboute, and vapozyng it out by the poores.

Secondly, peyne maye be swaged by alteryng the euyll complexion, wyth his contrarye. Thyrdlye, by mortifieng naturall heate of the membre, & takyng away the felyng therof, whiche is done by medicines of oppium.

Here ye shall note that peyne is the felyng of a thyng, contrary to his nature: and thoughe it maye be caused, as Galene sayth, by fraction, extention, corrosion, brusynge, solution of contynuitie, neuertheleſſe by it self, it is caused of contrarye quallyties, and by accideutes, it is caused of solution of continuytie. And the most certeyne medicine too swage peyne, as Gallien sayth, is that whiche is like to the complexion of the membre, excedynge a lytle in heate, that it maye encrease the sayde heate, and prepare humours to dygestion by the operation of nature. It is manyfeste then, that as peyne is the fealynge of a contrarye thynge, so swagyng of peyne is the application of some pleasaunt thynge, agreyng to nature.

There ben. xb. kyndes of paynes

(as Auicenne sayeth) namely, an ytchynge payne, smertyng, pryckynge, compressyue, extensyue, or stretchyng, strykynge, breakynge, loosynge, percynge, actuall stupefactyue, beatyng, greuous or heauye, bytynge, and tyrynge. Nowe we wyll brefely declare the causes of al these. Ytchyng payne commeth of a tarte and salte matter. Smartynge, of an eger humoure. Pryckynge, of a sharpe humour. Extentiue, of wyndinesse, that stretcheth out the synnowes, and muscules beyonde nature. Compressyue cōmeth of a matter or wyndynesse, that constrayneth and maketh narowe, the membre or place. Concussyue or shakynge, procedeth of matter that is resolued betwene the muscle, and the pannicle, whiche by stretchynge the pannycle, maketh resolution of continuitie. Werrying payne is caused of an humour, or wyndynesse enclosed betwene the pannicle and the bone, called almoratim, or of colde drawynge the sayde pannicle togyther. Loosing paine is caused of a matter stretchyng the flesh and the muscles, and not the chordes. Percyng payne is caused of humours, or grosse wyndynesse, retey ned betwene the tunecles of an harde and grosse membre, as in the gutte, called colon, which without ceasyng pearceth, and as it were, boreth thorough with a wymble. Actual payne is caused of humoure retayned in a membre when solucyon of continuitie is made. Stupefactyue payne is caused of stronge colde, or by oppilation of the pores reteynynge the sensible spyrites, as by stronge bynding and replecyon of the receptacles. Beatynge payne commeth of an hote apostume, for a colde apostume neuer causeth payne, excepte it turn to hete: Neyther thys bytynge payne is in hote apostemes, but whē it procedeth from theyr inflammation, and sensybylitye of the membre, and multitude of beatynge beynes. Grauatyue, or heuy payne, is caused of an apostume in a membre not sensyble, as is the longes, the kydneyes, and the mylte. Tyrynge payne, commeth of laboryous exercyse, or by an humoure behementlye stretchynge the membre. Bytynge payne commeth of a sharpe and eygte humour.

Causes of payne.

Here ye shal note, that the remedyes ordeyned in the chapter of resolutyue medycynes, maye be conueniently reduced to the vse of thys Chapiter.

Nowe we wyll speake of cōpound remedyes to swage payne. Fyrste, I saye, that crommes of breed steped in the brothe of an henne not salted, wherein camomylle, melilote, dylle, braune, lyneseede, barleye, and organye, haue bene sodden, yf ye stampe them and strayne them all togyther, and make a playstre with the yolkes of egges, oyle of Roses, camomylle, and byolettes, it shall swage payne, wythout fayle. Item, crommes of breed steped in cowes mylke, and thā prested, makynge a playstre with the oyle of camomyll, and roses, hennes grese, and duckes grese, and a lytle Saffran, swageth payne meruey lously, and chefelye the goute.

Item a bathe of anodyne oyles, appayseth all greses, and so doeth a bath of oyle of the decoction of earth wormes. Lykewyse vnwalshed woll howsoeuer it be admynystred, is of good efficacitie.

Item. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes and violettes, of the rootes and leaues of holihock. ana. m̄. i. of camomylle, melilote, dylle. ana. m̄. i. ß. of the rootes of langedebefe. ʒ. iii. of penygralle, of paryetary. ana. m̄. ii. seeth them all perfytelye in water, stampe them

them, and strayne them, and make a styffe playster in the decoction, wyth crommes of breed, and the forsayde straynynge, addyng of oyle of camomylle, roses, and dylle. ana. ʒ. ii. of duckes grese, hennes grese, and goose grese. añ. ʒ. ii. ℈. of saffrã. ʒ. i. the yolkes of. iiii. egges, mengle them, and lette them seeth agayne a lytle.

Item barly floure, wyth bran, beane floure, and the forsayde decoction, hauynge added the sayde oyles, fattes, and saffran, swageth payne merueyloully. Item yf ye make a styffe playstre with the floure of barly, and branne, and sufficyent sapa, addynge of oyles of roses, camomyll, and dyll ana. ʒ. ii. of duckes grese. ʒ. ii. ℈. of saffran. ʒ. ii. the yolkes of. iii. egges, it shall be excellent to swage al paynes caused of matter compounde.

To swage payne caused of myxed matter.

Here foloweth a lynimente to swage payne caused of myxte matter. ℞. of oyles of camomylle, dylle, lyllyes, and spyke. ana. ʒ. ii. of oyle of roses, of elders, of agrippa, and dialtea, of hennes grese, gose grese, and duckes grese. ana. ʒ. ℈. of the floures of rosemarye, camomylle, of melilot ana. m. i. of nua muscata, of calamint, mugwoꝛt, sage, sticados, squinantũ, of euery one a lytle, of lignum aloes, ʒ. iii. of the rootes of enula campana, and walwoꝛte somewhat bruised. añ. ʒ. i. ℈. of the suete of a calfe, and of a cowe. ana. ʒ. iiii. of earthe wooꝛmes washed wyth wyne. ʒ. ii. ℈. seeth thẽ all, wyth a pounde of odoꝛiferous wyne, tyll the wyne be consumed, & make a linymente wyth sufficyente whyte waxe, addynge of liquide storax. ʒ. vi. vse this lynyment, foꝛ it appayseth all olde greses, of the ioyntes, backe, and the goute. Item a decoction of mallowes, byolettes, plillium, of the seede of quynces, penygralle, barly flour, oyle of roses, & violettes, swageth payne, and inflammation, and altereth an euyll hote cõplexion, and so doth an embꝛocation, made wyth suche a decoction. Oyle of roses odoꝛiferous beaten with the whyte of an egge, and the iuce of plãtayne is of lyke efficacitie. But yf the payne be caused of grosse wyndynesse. Then dylle, camomylle, cummyn, coꝛiander, fenelle, carewayes, ameos, ciselos, percelye seede, howe so euer they be mynystred, in playsters, oꝛ oyles, pꝛocure mittigation of payne meruey-louslye.

¶ The. xiii. Chapter.

Of coꝛrosiue, and putrefactyue medicynes, and that breake hole flesshe.

Coꝛrosyue medicynes.

COꝛrosyue, putrefactyue, and caustyke medycynes, dyffer not but in moꝛe and lesse actiuitye, foꝛ they haue all vertue to byte, and ther foꝛe it chaunceth often tymes, that one fulfylleth the operation of an other, bycause of the complexyon of the membꝛes, oꝛ quantytye of the medycyne, oꝛ longe taryaunce vpon the membꝛe. we wyll describe thꝛe oꝛders of coꝛrosyue medicines: The fyꝛste shall be of weake coꝛrosyues, the seconde of stronger, the thyꝛde of strongest. Foꝛ weake coꝛrosyues are conuenyent in feble dyseases, and delycate bodyes, stronge in stronge diseases: strongest in most vehemẽt diseases. Foꝛ extreme diseases, as sayeth

eth Hypocrates) requyre extreme curations.

Nowe to go forewarde in oure purpose, though all these medycines be hote, and of erthye nature, yet corrosyues bene of lesse operation, than putrefactyues, and putrefactyues ar weaker, than caustycke medycynes. And therfore corrosyues worke in the vpper parte, and in softe flesshe, putrefactyues in harde flesshe, and deepe, but caustykes haue power to breake the skynne in harde flesshe, and entre depelye.

Nowe we begynne of symple corrosyues, whyche are these: alume of roche burnt, and not burnt, sponge of the see some what burnte, lyme meanelye wallshed, redde corall, pouder of mercurye.

Compounde corrosyue medycynes are these: vnguentum apostolorum, vnguētum ceraseos, vnguentum Egiptiacum after Mesue, whose operation is weake ynough, vnguētum egiptiacum, after Auicenne, whiche is made of alume and verdegrese, honye, and vynegre, and it is good agaynst ascachillos, and gangrena. Item vnguentum egiptiacum of our description, is of great efficacitie, and is thus made. ℞. of verdegrese, of alume, of honye, of vynegre. ana. ʒ.ii. of arsenyke poudred. ʒ.ii. of sublimate. ʒ. i. Let them seeth all togyther (the ingredyentes fyrst made in poudre) tyl they be thycke, and so vse it, for it kylleth all kyndes of cancrena, aschachillos, and fystules. Item vnguentum egiptiacum of our inuention, for maligne, corrosyue, rotten, and hollowe vlcers, may be conuenyētly vsed, and is thus made. ℞. of water of plantayne, and wyne of pomegranades, of honye, of licium ana. ʒ.ii. of verdegrese, of roche alume. ana. ʒ. x. seethe them all togyther, tyll they be thycke. This oyntment folowynge is good for the same purpose, with lesse mordication. ℞. of oyle of roses, of calues suete. ana. ℥i. ℈. of the iuce of plātayne, of alleluya, of sorelle, of the wyne of pomegranades. ana. ʒ.ii. mēgle them, and seeth them, tyll the iuces be consumed, then strayne them, and make a soft oyntmēt, with sufficyent white ware, addynge of verdegrese fynelye poudred. ʒ.x.

An other. ℞. of the water of plantayne, of hony. añ. ʒ.iiii. of verdegrese ʒ.ii. of roche alume. ʒ.ii. ℈. let thē seeth tyll they be thycke. Item vnguentum egiptiacum of strong operation, and is good agaynst a carbuncle, anthrax and herpes. ℞. of verdegrese, of alume, of hony, of vynegre. ana. ʒ.ii. of arsnyk poudred. ʒ.i. of sublimate. ʒ. ii. seeth them all togyther, tyll they be thycke. Item vnguentum apostolorum of oure description. ℞. of oyle of roses ʒ.vi. of clere terebentine. ʒ. iii. of wallshed lyme, of litarge, of tutia. ana ʒ.ii. of myrrhe, frankensence, sarcocoll añ. ʒ.ii. ℈. of verdegrese. ʒ.x. of roche alume burnt. ʒ.i. ℈. of the iuce of hoorehounde. ʒ.i. let the oyle, terebentyne, and iuce, be sodden tyll the iuce be cōsumed, than strayne them, and make a softe oyntement wyth sufficyente whyte ware, addynge the rest fynely poudred.

Mngut. egip. stronger.

Unguentum apostolorum.

Here foloweth the poudre of oure inuention, whych is of moost excellēt operation in remouynge superfluous flesh wout payne. Fyrst ye must haue of aqua fortis, wherwith golde is seperate frome syluer. ℥i.i. ℈. whyche is made after thys sorte. ℞. of vitriolle romayne, of roche alume. ana. ℥i.i. of salis nitri. ℥i.i. ℈. stylle them in a glasse. Of this water, take as we haue said ℥i.i. ℈. of quycksiluer. ℥i.i. put the water in a glasse well luted, and sette it in the furneys with a couer, & a recey uer,

ner,as they vse to stylle in glasse,and se they be all well luted, that no ayre breath oute: and vse a softe fyre, tyll yt begynne to droppe, than sortyfye the fyre, tyll the receyuer be redde, afterwarde encrease the fyre, by lytle and lytle, tyll the water be styl-led oute. Than breake the glasse, and take oute the quycksyluer calcyned, whych the alcumystes call precipitate,or calcyned, and poudre it vpon a marble stoone, than put it agayne in the glasse,luted,as is afore-sayde,and stylle it, tyll all the water be stylled oute, whyche done, breake the glasse agayne, and drawe oute that,that is wythin, and poudre it vpon a marble stone, and put the pou der in a brasse potte on a stronge fyre, styrrynge it aboute, the space of an houre and an halfe.

It is a sygne of perfyte decoction, when the poudre is redde, and lyke minium, and somewhat clearer. This poudre maye be called a great secrete, wherewyth I haue gotten greate gaynes, and worshyppe, for it mundifyeth all virulente,maligne, and corrosyue vlcers,without payn, and prepareth them to incarnation, and cicatrization.

Item a trosiske of minium,of oure descryption,mundifyeth all euyl,and harde flesshe, and is good for fystu-les and fleshye vlcers, and is made after thys sorte. ℞. of the crommes of rawe breed well leauened, ʒ.iiii. of mooste stronge sublymate.ʒ.i. of mi-nium.ʒ.ß. stampe them all togyther, wyth a lytle rosewater, than make trosiskes after the fourme of the ker-nelles of a pyneapple, and put them in an hote ouen,vpon a tyle, tyll they be drye,and so vse them. If that ye wyll haue them stronger, encrease the vertue of sublymate, and yf ye wyll haue them of lesse corrosyon,di-mynysshe the receyte of sublymate, and encrease the quantytye of the crommes.

Item a trosyske of affodylles, af- Tyetske of affodilles.
ter oure descryption, is good to kylle a fystula,and canker. ℞. of mooste stronge sublymate.ʒ.ß. of arsnyk pow dred.ʒ.i.ß.of ceruse, of the iuce of ami-dum.ana.ʒ.iii.ß. of the iuce of affodil-les.ʒ.x.of vynegre.ʒ.v. seeth them all tyll the iuyce and vynegre be consu-med,than strayne them fynelye, and incorporate them wyth two ounces of the crommes of rawe breade, ad-dynge of auripigmentum calcyned, ʒ.iiii.make trosiskes of them all,with a lytle rosewater:as we sayde before of minium.

The maner to calcinate auripi- To calcinate auripigmentum.
gmentum,is this.℞.of auripigmen-tum powdred.ʒ.ii.put them in a glasse and set the glasse vpon hoote cooles, and so leaue it, tyll all the auripig-mentum cleaue to the glasse, wyth a reddysshe coloure,which done, breke the glasse, and gather the auripyg-mentum beynge calcynate, and than poudre it, and vse it, for it is a mar-ueylous good corrosyue, wyth lytle payne.And it is good for disceytfull, corrosyue, cancreous, and malygne vlcers.

Here foloweth an other poudre of oure descryption agaynst fystules, cancreous, and putrifyed vlcers. ℞.of ceruse, of the iuyce of amidum. ana.ʒ.x.of whyte arsenycke.ʒ.vi.the iuyce of plantayne, celedonye, and of the ryndes of pomegranades. ana.ʒ.ß.of tutia.ʒ.ii.of camphore.ʒ.i. of the stone called ematites well poudred. ʒ.i.ß. Let them boyle all togyther be-syde the Camphore, tylle the iuyces be cõsumed, then poudre them wt the cãphore brayed, accordinge to arte,

Wm.iii. kepe

kepe them in a glasse. Item the troscyskes of Andzaron, are good foz the same purpose, and the description of them is this. ℞. of the ryndes of pomegranades. ʒ. x. of galles. ʒ. viii. of myzre, of aristologia rotunda. ana ʒ.iii. of dzagagantū, of alume named iamenū. ana. ʒ. ii. of vitriol romayne. ʒ iiii. poudze them, and make trociskes with swete wyne.

Note troscskes, of Galenes descryption are good foz the same purpose. ℞. of vnsleeke lyme one part, of redde auripigmentum, and yelowe, of realgar, and acatia. ana. halfe a part, pouder them, and make troscskes wyth capitelle.

Trocickes restrictyne

Item our troscskes made to stāche blood with putrifaction, are not to be disalowed. ℞. of burnte vitriol. ʒ. x. of oure poudze of mercurye. ʒ. i. ℈. of the iuce of amidum, of giplum. ana. ʒ. ii. of lye moderatelye wasshed. ʒ. v. of myzrhe, aloes epatycke bzayed. ana. ʒ. ii. ℈. of our trociskes of minium. ʒ. i. bzaye them all togyther, and incozpozate them wyth two ounces of the crommes of catwe bzeed, and the iuce of knotgrasse.

Item oyle of vitriolle is of samyler cozrosyon. Aqua fortis, wherewith golde is deuyded from syluer, consumeth superfluous flesshe, and plucketh vp euyll wartes.

Corrosyue water

Item the water of our descriptiō ozdeyned to byte awaye superfluous flesshe wyth lytle payne. ℞. of sublymate. ʒ. vi. of salis gemme, of salis nitri. of roche alume. ana. ʒ. ℈. of verdegreece. ʒ. i. of water of roses, and plantayne. ana. ʒ. viii. seeth them all togyther besyde the verdegrese, tyl ỳ third parte be consumed, and put to the verdegrese, when ye take the rest frō the fyze. Nowe it remayneth, that we speake of putrefactyue medycynes.

Auicenne sayth, that putrefactiue medicynes are those ỳ haue strength to cozrupt the complexion of the mēber, and induce an eschare, lyke deed flesh, and cause great payne and fieuers, and they must not be myniſtred but in stronge bodyes, and to distroy strong deseases, as a carbuncle, harpes, esthiomenos. And they ar these, arsenicke, sublimate, realgar, and other medicines compound therwith. And when they shall be applyed, they must be prepared with some thynge that repzesseth their sharpnesse and bemenesse, as realgar, and arsnyke, must be sodden with the iuce of plantayne, nyghtshade, and houseleeke, and after the maner of the ordinaunces folowynge. ℞. of arsnyk and realgar. ana. ʒ. ii. of auripigmente. ʒ. i. ℈. of barbours lye. ʒ. vi. of water of roses. ʒ. iiii. seeth them all togyther, tyll the water and the lye be consumed, and bzaye them fynelye, and adde of the stone called ematites. ʒ. ii. ℈. vse thys ozdynaunce vpon anthzax, and other suche. To the same intention the pouder of affodylles descrybed of wyllyam Placentinus, is commendable, and is made after thys sozte. ℞. of the iuce of the rootes of affodylles. li. i. of redde auripigmentum bzayed. ʒ. ii. lyme vnsleckt ỳ poudzed. ʒ. iii. seethe the iuce tyll it be halfe consumed, and than putte to the auripigmentū, and the lyme well poudzed, and incozporate them all well togyther, and dzye them at the Sunne, and than deuide that myxture in to small peces, and laye them vpon a boerde in the sunne tyll they ware harde. And yf ye wyll put to the sayde receyte, an ounce of Realgar well poudzed, it shall be of stronger operation, but than it muste not be vsed, but in verye stronge bodyes.

Pouder of affodilles

Nowe

Nowe we wyll speake of caustyke medicynes, whyche are called ruptories, and albeit that theyr operation is mooste stronge, and inclyneth to the nature of fyre. Neuertheles it is light lye take away whē they are to strōg, whyche thynge chaunceth not in putrefactiue medicynes, for when they begynne theyr operation, theyr action maye be swaged wyth wyne or water, and therfore they be more sakelye vsed, then putrefactyues. Fyrst a ruptorye of excellent operation, is made after thys sorte. ℞. of lye wherwyth sope is made, whyche is called capitel or magistra. And yf it be gathered of the fyrst droppes, the ruptorie shall be the better (it is a signe that the lye is good, whē an egge doth swymme vpō it) ℞i. ℈. of vitrioll romayn. ʒ.i. ℈. of opiū. ʒ. i. Let them seeth all together excepte the opium tyll they be thycke, then putte to the opium, when ye take the rest from the fyre, and putte it in a glasse well stopped, and vse it when ye wyll breake apostemes and hole skynne. Another. ℞ of the iuyce of ciclamen. ʒ. i. ℈. of the forsayde lye. ʒ. iiii. of vitrioll romayne. ʒ. iii. of aqua fortis. ʒ. i. salis nitri. ʒ. ii. ℈. of opium. ʒ. i. seeth them al as it is aforesayd. Item the ruptorye whyche Guido speaketh of, made of lie, of beane braunches. &c. is of good effecte. Howbeit I haue euer allowed more the fyrst receyt.

¶ ruptory of capitel.

Here ye shal note, that in the administration of caustike medicynes, ye must defende the places lyeng about, wyth some colde oyntment as wyth an oyntmente of cerusse, and lyke, that the caustike medicines worke not but where nede is. For whych purpose, ye muste make a hole in the myddes of ꝑ plaister, and by that hole ye muste applie the caustike medicine in the place, where ye see nede. Moreouer it is requisite, that ye applye all about, some colde lycoure wyth stoupes weted in water and vinegre, to kepe of derivacion of humours, & our custome was to vse this ordynaunce folowynge.

℞. of oyle of roses odorife. complete, of oyle omphacine. añ. ʒ. i. ℈. ꝑ whytes of thre egges, of the iuyce of lettuse, plātayne. ana. ʒ. ℈. shake them all together, and vse them as is aforesayd.

¶ defensius.

Note, that the sayde medicyne hathe wrought sufficientlie, when the place is blacke by the effect of the medicyne, and comunelye it cometh to passe by ꝑ space of halfe an houre. Howbeit lette it lye vpō the member, more and lesse, accordynge as necessitie shall requyre.

After the said operatiō, ye shal procure the fal of the eschare, wᵗ buttyre & swynes grese, and wyth the leaues of colewortes, or a playster of malowes, and violettes, or other, accordynge to that shalbe expedient.

¶ The. xiiii. chapter, of medicines that blyster.

Simples that blyster are these, apium risus, cantharydes, ciclamyne, oynyons, stronge garlyke, mel anacardinū, the stones or graynes of vitis alba. Of thels simples, many compoundes maye be made, wherof thys is one. ℞. of cantharides. ʒ. iii. of cromes of raw bread ʒ. ii. of vinaygre squillittke. ʒ. iiii. Take awaye the heades, the wynges, and ꝑ kete of cantharides, and stampe them all together, and make a paste, which ye shall applye vpon the member that ye wyl blyster, the space of halfe a day or more. when the place is blistred, ye shal pricke the blysters in sondrye places, and anoynt them wyth buttyre, & laye on blacke colewort leaues, tyll ꝑ bladders be perfitly purged. Another of greater strength. ℞. of the rootes of

¶ delicatorye

apium risus, of the rootes of cyclamẽ ana.ʒ.i. of the sede of vitis alba, of cantarydes. ana.ʒ.ii. of brayed pepper.ʒ. i. of mel anacardinũ.ʒ.v. of raw breede ʒ.x. take awaye the heades and wynges of cantarydes, stampe them al together, and vse them as is aforesayde.

¶ The.xv.chapter, of cauteryes.



Cauterie is a necessary thing in ỹ art of chirurgerye, & there ben two kyndes of it. Actuall, & potentiall. In actuall cauterye, is of better & surer operation then a potẽtial, by reason of the simplicitie of ỹ fyre, for hys operation hurteth not after application, as a potẽtiall cauterye doth, which is made by medicines corrosyue, putrefactiue, and causticke, whiche enflame the partes aboute, and induce euyl accidentes, as feuers, crampes, & greate paines. And therfore Auicenne sayth, that an actuall cauterye moderatelye vsed, is a noble remedie, to stoppe corruption of members, and it rectifyeth the complexion of the members, and it resolueth and taketh awaye corrupt mattier, and stauncheth bloode. Howbeit ye muste beware that ye touche not the sinowes, chordes, or ligamentes, lest the member, be weakened, or that the crampe ensueth.

And here ye shall note touchyng cõfortation and rectification of the member, that thorowe an actuall cauterye a member euyl complexioned by cold, moyste, rotted, and venomouse mattier, maye safelye be rectifyed and conforted, & therfore the doctours alowe openynge of colde apostemes, wyth an actuall cauterye. Lykewyse, when the mattier is venomous or corrupte, as in a carbũcle, herpes. and esthiomenos, the doctours hyghlye prayse the vse of the sayd cauterye. But if the mẽber be euyll cõplexioned thorow hote, and drye mattier, then ye must vse nether actual nor potentiall cautery, for so ye shulde adde dryenes to dryenes, heat to heat. And therfore hote & dry & flegmonike apostemes, & of the nature of herisipelas, ye muste vse a lancet, that is to saye a colde yron, and not a hote. Wherfore the chirurgiens do euyl, that vse indifferently actual cauteryes in all apostemes. Furthermore it is a general rule, that vniuersal purgacion of the bodye, muste go before perticuler purgation. The vtilities & profittes of cauteries, be these that folow. Fyrst it conforteth a cooled member, secondlye, it taketh away the euyll complexion of the same, thyrdly, it suffereth not corruptiõ to spreade abrode, fourthlye, it resolueth & dryeth the corrupte mattier, it taketh also awaye venemese. It seperateth the corrupte parte from the hole, it kepeth open the place of apostemes, that good cicatrisation maye be made, it stauncheth bloode, and maketh a depe eschare, it emptieth & turneth awaye cauterous mattier discendyng to the eyes, beyng applyed vpon the coronall comissure, it enlargeth holowe vlceres, & fistles, that the mattier maye issue the better out. It reduceth a rounde fourme of vlceres, to a longe, whereby they are more easely healed, it roteth vp superfluous thynges, as glandules, scrophules, &c. It turneth a syde matteir, or deriueth to the nye partes of the vlcered place, whyche muste be done when a mattier must be led frõ one place to another. As we did sometyme, to purge ỹ mattier that was wont to arryue in an vlcere about the instepp, we made an issue vnder the knee. And therfore

Ar-

Arnoldus sayeth well, that a flowing whyche can not be turned to a natural issue, maye conuenientlye be drawen out wyth cauteries.

There be manye other profittes of an actuall cauterye, whyche sondrye doctours haue largelye spokē of, & we wyll yet speke somwhat. Fyrst ye shal vnderstande, that an actuall cauterye applyed vpon the coronall comissure, aydeth to vapoure out the cauterouse and reumatike mattier of the brayne, and turneth it a syde from the partes lyeng aboute. Moreouer it cureth the epilepsia, and remoueth olde peyne of of the heade, and it kepeth of cataractes. Some comaunde that the cauterisation be made vnto the boone, and some comaunde that the bone be towched and skaled, whyche Albucrasis reproueth, by reason of the nobilitie of the pannicle tyed to the sayd comissure.

The place of ỹ sayd coronall comissure is thus knowē. Put your hand vpon the nose betwene the two eyes, & stretche it out towarde the coronal comissure of the heade, for where the greate fynger endeth, there is the comissure, and there ye shall make an issue. And the cauterye wherewyth ye must make the issue, must be after the figure of an olyue, and sometimes we haue done it wyth the caustyke of capitell aboue wrytten. Item cauterisation made vnder the temples, is good to staunche droppynges of the eyes, & to kepe of cataractes. Item an issue made vpō the huckle bone, is good for the sciatica. There be many other profytes of cauteryes, wrytte by auncient doctours, whyche our men neglecte nowe adayes, and therfore we haue declared them that ben moost in vse.

The. xvi. chapter, of oyntmentes and cerotes.

Albeit that in ỹ former chapters, we haue spokē sufficientely of oyntmētes and cerotes, yet that they maye be the more easely founde, we wyll treate of them in thys boke also. And fyrste we wyll describe a cerote for the woundes of the heade, of noble operation. ℞. of betanie, woodbynd, saynt Johns wort, yarow, mouseare, rosemarye, sage, sentuarye the greater and the lesse, of pinpernell, of herbe saynt mary. ana. m̄. ℈. of consolida the lesse. m̄. i. of cleare terebentyne. ℥. iii. of oile of roses odoriferous made of ripe olyues. ℥. i. ℈. of mastyke. ʒ. iii. of rosyn, of the pynaple tree, of gūme elemi. aā. ʒ. iiii. Fyrst cut the herbes and stampe them, and wyth the rest melted at the fyre, incorporate them al together addynge of odoriferous wyne. ℥. ii. lette them seeth a lytle at the fyre, and sette thē in some vessel a sunnyng, the space of a weke, stirrynge them aboute euerye daye, whyche done, sette them on the fyre agayne, and lette them seeth til the wine be cōsumed, & streyn them through a thyck cloth, & make a cerote at ỹ fyre with sufficiente white ware, than soften the cerote & chafe it wyth goates mylke, and cowes mylke, and the iuyce of the sayde herbes fyrste, & last of all wyth aqua vite.

Note that yf ye adde immediatlye to the cerote, some of the sayde herbes fynely cutte, and stamped, it shuld be of much better operation. Another cerote for the heade, called Ceroum de minio capitale. ℞. of oyle of Roses odoriferous. ℥. i. of oyle of mastyke. ʒ. ii. the suet of a wether, and of a calfe, ℥. i. ℈. of litarge of golde and syluer, ana. Cerotū capitale de minio.

ana.ʒ.iiii. of Minium.ʒ.iii. of odoziferous wyne ℞ i. seeth them wyth a softe fyre at the begynnyng, and styre them aboute, and in the ende encrease the fyre, tyll the cerote be blacke, or blackyshe, than adde of cleare Terebentyne. ℞.ʒ. of Mastyke.ʒ.ii. of gumme elimi.ʒ.i.ʒ. of whyte waxe as muche as shall suffice. Another cerote of oure descripcion. Recipe of gumme elimi.ʒ.iii. of Mastyke.ʒ.ii. of newe rosyn of the pyne tree.ʒ.i. of clene Colophonia, ten drammes, of cleare Terebentyne.ʒ.iiii. of oyle of Roses odoziferous.ʒ.v. of the iuyce of Betonye, and woodbynde, of euerye one ℞.ʒ. Seeth them all together, and put to the streynynge, of whyte waxe as muche as shall be sufficiente, and make a cerote, whyche afterwarde must be malaxed or softened, wyth odoziferous whyte wyne.

Another cerote whyche healeth all woundes of the heade wythoute corruption, so that the wounde at the begynnyng be dressed wyth the white of an egge, wythoute a tente, and we haue healed manye of the sayd woundes, applienge onelye a pece of thys cerote. ℞. of oyle of Roses omphacyne, of oyle of Roses complete and odoziferous, of euerye one.ʒ.ii. of oyle of Mastyke, of oyle of Myrte, of euerye one.ʒ.i. of the iuyce of Yarowe.ʒ.iii. of the iuyce of Betonye.ʒ.i. of goates suet.ʒ.i.ʒ. Seeth them al together til the iuyce be consumed, then streyne them and put to the streyning, of mastyke, ten drammes, of gumme elimi, fyue drammes, of cleare Terebentyne, ʒ.ii.ʒ. of whyte waxe as muche as shall suffice, lette them seeth agayne a lytle and make a cerote whych must be malaxed wyth mylke, & after wyth aqua vite.

A cerot of Peter de Ebano.

Here after foloweth the ordinaūce of Peter de Ebano, wherewyth he healed all fractures of the sculle (as men saye) Howebeit in dede it is not a sure cure, for manye practicioners in oure tyme haue bene deceyued therwyth. Wherefore it is better to discouer and to lyfte vp the boone, before ye applye anye cerote. The description of Peters cerote is thus. ℞. of gumme elimi.ʒ.iii. of rosin of the pine, of pure waxe, Armoniake, of euerye one.ʒ.ii. of Terebentyne.ʒ.iii.ʒ. wyth oyle of Roses.ʒ.ii.ʒ. Seeth them all together, saue the Armoniake, wyth a cyathe and a halfe, of maluesye, tyll the wyne be consumed, than putte to the Armoniake dissolued wyth vynaygre, and let it be malaxed wyth wyne or aqua vite.

Unguentum basilicon, whyche is good in all woundes and vlceres, is made after thys sorte ℞. of swynes grese, of calues suet, of wethers suet, of euerye one. ℞.ʒ. of goates talowe, of wormes washed with wine, of shyppe pytche, of rosyn of the Pyne tree, of euerye one.ʒ.ii. of oyle of Roses odoziferous.ʒ.viii. of the iuyce of Plantayne.ʒ.iiii. of the iuyce of yarowe, and woodbynde, of euerye one ʒ.iii. of the sede of saynt Johns wort, and of the leaues thereof, of euery one ℞.i. Lette them seeth all together tyll they iuyce be consumed, then streyne them and putte to the streynynge, of Minium, of terra sigillata, fynelye brayed, of euerye one.ʒ.i.ʒ. of litarge of golde and syluer, of euery one.ʒ.iii.ʒ. Seeth them and styre them about, tyll they be blacke, and then putte to of mooste cleare Terebentyne.ʒ.vi. of Mastyke.ʒ.x. of whyte waxe as much as shal suffice, lette them seeth agayn, and make a cerote. Ung basilicon.

Thys oyntmente is of good operation, in digestynge, cryppynge, and swagynge of payne, with subtyle and gentle attraction. A cerote or sparadrappe

drappe for maligne, virulent, and corrosyue vlceres of the legges, and of the armes, is made of thys sorte. ℞. of the oyle of Myrte, of oyle of Roses omphacyne, of euerye one. ʒ. ii. of Unguentum populeon. ʒ. ii. ℈. of calues and cowes suet, of euerye one. ℥i. ℈. of swynes grese melted. ʒ. v. of the leaues of Plantayne, nyghtshade, and woodbynde, of euerye one. m̃. ii. of the wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. viii. beate them, and stampe them all together, and so leaue them the space of a daye, and afterwardes seeth them tyll the wyne be consumed, then streyn them, and putte to the streynynge, of litarge of golde and syluer, of euerye one. ʒ. iii. of miniũ. ʒ. r. of bole armenye, and terra sigillata well brayed, of euerye one ʒ. vi. seeth them agayne, & styrre them about, and make a blacke sparadrap wyth sufficient whyte ware, addyng in the ende, of Camphore, brayed accordynge to arte. ʒ. ii. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iii. ℈.

Ung. de cerusa decoctum.

Unguentum de cerusa decoctum after our descriptiõ, is good for the same intention. ℞. of swynes grese melted, ʒ. iii. of the wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. viii. of cerusse brayed. ʒ. xiiii. seeth thẽ all together wyth a softe fyre, tyll the wyne be consumed, then encrease the fyre and lette it seeth againe the space of an houre, & stirre them euer aboute, & afterwarde make a stiffe oyntment, wyth sufficient whyte ware, addyng in the ende of clere terebentyne. ʒ. ii. ℈.

Ung. de tutia.

Unguentum de tucia or diapomphilicos, after oure descriptiõ, which is good agaynst corrosyue, cancreous, and deceytfull vlcers, is thus ordeyned. ℞. of oyle of Roses odoriferous, of oyle omphacyne, of euerye one. ℥i. ℈. of oyle Myrtyne, of Galienes oyntmentes, of Unguentum populeon, of euery one. ʒ. ii. of the leaues of Plantayne, and nyghtshade, of euerye one, m̃. ii. cut the herbes and stampe them, and mengle them all together, and so leaue them the space of a weke, thẽ seeth them a litle, and streyne them, and put to the streynynge, sufficient white ware and make a softe oyntmente, and take it from the fyre, and styrre it aboute tyll it be warme, and laste of all putte thereunto of litarge of golde and syluer well brayed, of euerye one, ʒ. iii. of tucia. ʒ. i. ℈. of cerusse. ʒ. r. of brẽte leade. ʒ. vi. of Camphore brayed accordynge to arte. ʒ. i. Mengle them all together, and laboure them in a mortar of leade the space of an houre.

Here foloweth the description of Unguentum album camphoratum.

Ung. album cãphoratum.

℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous. ℥i. ℈. of calues suet melted. ʒ. iii. make a softe oyntmente at the fyre wyth sufficient whyte ware, whyche done, take it from the fyre and styrre it aboute tyll it be warme, than adde the whytes of two egges well beaten with an ounce of water of Roses, and a dramme of Camphore, styrre them about againe the space of two houres, for it is a marueylouse oyntmente to coole, and quenche hote mattier wyth mitigation of peyne.

Unguentum de minio, for virulent corrosyue, and maligne vlceres, and freshe woundes. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous. ℥i. ℈. of calues and cowes suet. an. ʒ. viii. of oyle myrtyne. ʒ. iiii. of swynes grese melted. ʒ. ii. of the leaues of plantayne, woodbynde, yarowe, weybreyd, bugloss, sowthystel, of consolida the lesse. ana. m̃. i. stampe them all together, and mengle them, and lette them lye thre dayes, then seeth them a lytle and streyne them, & putte to the streynynge, of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ. ii. of minium, of cerusse, of terra sigillata, of bole armenye wel brayed. ana. ʒ. i. of clereste terebentyne. ʒ. v. of mastike. ʒ. i. lette them

seeth

ſeeth agayne tyll they be blacke in coloure, and make an oyntmente wyth ſufficient whyte waxe.

Unguentum roſarū after Meſue, is of good operation agaynſte hereſipelas, and al inflamatiō, and is much vſed in the courte of Rome. R. of freſh ſwynes greſe melted. ʒ. iiii. let it be waſhed ten tymes, fyrſte with whote water, and then with colde, afterwarde, take a ſmoche of redde roſe leues, cut in ſmall pieces, and leaue them togyther the ſpace of .vii. dayes, then ſethe them a lytle & ſtreyne them, & agayne put therto as many moze redde roſes, and ſo leaue them, other ſeuen dayes, and afterwarde ſette them on the fiere with a pound of the iuice of roſes: and ʒ. iii. of the oyle of ſweete almondes, and let them ſeth agayne with a ſofte fyer, tyl the iuyce be conſumed: Then ſtrayne them, addynge agayne .ii. ʒ. of the iuice of roſes, and let them ſeth agayne, tyll the iuces be conſumed, & make an oyntmente, yf ye waſſhe it thzies wythe roſe water it ſhall be the better.

Here foloweth an other oyntmente of roſes of our deſtription, whych is good to quenche al hote complexions of heriſipelas, and ignis percieus. R. of oile of violets, of oyle of nenuphar, oz in the ſtede therof oyle of roſes odoriferous. ana. ʒ. iiii. of the oile of ſwete almōdes. ʒ. ii. of calues ſuet. ℥. i. of kyddes ſuet. ℥. ß. of ſwynes greſe melted, namelye of a boze of two yere olde. ℥. iii. Fyrſt melte them and ſtreyne them all, & waſh them ten times wyth hote water of the decoction of barlye, of roſes, of violet floures, & of lettuſe. Thē waſh them as often with colde water of barlye, and afterward take aſmuch of ſtāped roſes as the weight of al is, & ſo leaue thē the ſpace of a weke, and then ſeth them a litle with a ſoft fyre, & put vnto them, of the iuyce of white roſes. ℥. ß. of redde roſes ſomwhat ſtāped. ℥. i. ß. mengle them al together & leaue them. x. dayes. Afterward ſeeth them agayne wt a ſoft fire, tyll the iuce be cōſumed, and ſtreyne them againe, & put tothe ſtreynyng, of white waxe, ʒ. iii. ſeeth thē agayne one walme, laſt of al let thē be waſhed wt water of violets, & as much water of roſes, thys is an excellent oyntmente to coole all inflāmations, and is a repercuſſiue of vlcers, wythoute hurte of the vlcered place.

Rigoes oyntment of roſes.

Item the oyntmente of Galene, whych is put in ſtede of an oyntment of roſes, and is made after thys ſoꝛte. R. of oyle of roſes omphacyne. ℥. ß. of whyte waxe. ʒ. ii. melte them all at the fyre, and waſhe them ofte wyth hote water, and then wyth colde water, of violettes and roſes, and afterwarde wyth bynaygre of roſes. Thys oyntmente quencheth all inflammations of heriſipelas, and it is alſo repercuſſyue. Ung. Galen.

Unguentū triapharmacon is thus made R. of olde oyle. ℥. i. of litarge of golde and ſyluer fynelye brayed, of whyte bynaygre. ana. ʒ. iiii. Lette the oyles ſeeth together, and ſtyrre them about with a ſticke tyll they be thicke, thys oyntment incarneth woundes & vlcers. Ung. triapharmacon.

Here foloweth an oyntmente oz cerote to conſoꝛte the ſtomake, & ſtrengthen digeſtiō. R. of oile of roſes odoziferous. ʒ. ii. of oyle of Maſtyke. ʒ. i. ß. of the iuce of wozmewood ſixe dzāmes, of the iuyce of quinces. ʒ. ß. of myntes, Nepte, Roſemarye floures, Wugwoꝛte, ſquinantum, Roſes, of euerye one. m. ß. of Spica inda, two dzāmes, of odoziferous wyne. ℥. i. of ſaffran. ʒ. ß. Lette them ſeethe together tyll the wyne be conſumed and the iuyces, than ſtrayne them, and make a ſofte oyntmēt wyth ſufficient white waxe ad-

addynge of the thre saunders. ʒ.j. ble it.

Diaquilon magnum.

Diaquilon made after our description, resolueth all hardnes, and openeth and mollifieth safelye. ℞. of muscilage made as it foloweth. li.j. ℥. that is to saye. ℞. of the rotes of holyhoc. li. ℥. of lynseed, of fenugreke, ana. ʒ.j. of the seed of violettes, malowes, holyhocke, and quynces, ana. ʒ. ℥. of psillium. ʒ. ij. of the rootes of yreos. ʒ. ij. of oyle of Camomylle, dylle, lillies, of the oyle of lynseed, and floure delyce, ana. ʒ. iij. of hennes grese, duckes grese, and gose grese, ana. ʒ. iij. of oyle of Almondes, of ysopus humide, of the iuyce of lycoryce, ana. ʒ. x. of moste clere terebentyne. ʒ. j. ℥. of calues talowe melted. li. ℥. of litarge of golde fynelye brayed. ʒ. x. let them sethe all togethe, and styre them aboute tyll the muscilage be consumed, and make a softe cerote wyth sufficiente whyte ware, addyng of armoniake dissolued in vynegre. ʒ. v. of serapyne, Opoponar, Bdellium, Galbanum, ana. ʒ. iij. dyssolue them all in the sayd vynegre, and mengle them.

Diaquilon minus.

Here foloweth the lesse diaquilon of our description, whiche resolueth hote apostemes in the ende wt mollificatiõ. ℞. of oyle of roses odoryferous, of litarge of golde wel brayed, Ana. ʒ. viij. of Camomyl. ʒ. iiij. of oyle of violettes and of swete Almandes. ʒ. j. of calues suet, hennes grese, and duckes grese, ana. ʒ. ij. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. x. of the muscilage of the rotes of holyhocke, of the rootes of langdebeef, Ana. ʒ. iij. of reysynes. ʒ. iij. ℥. of the seede of holyhocke, of the seed of malowes, ana. ʒ. vi. of the seed of quynces, and violettes, ana. ʒ. iij. of psillium. ʒ. ij. make a muscilage of them all wyth sufficient water accordynge to arte, and putte it to the oyles and fattes, and sethe them tyll the sayde muscilage be consumed, and strayne them, puttynge to the straynynge, of whyte or yelowe ware as muche as shall suffyce.

Cerotũ ysopi Galeni.

Here foloweth the ordinaunce of galienes cerote of ysope, whyche is good agaynste hardnes, and knobbes of membres, and agaynst hardnes of the lyuer, and the mylt, and peynes of the matrice, and hardnes of the ioyntes and synnowes, wyth mollificatiõ of the bones. ℞. of yelowe ware. ʒ. iij. of oyle of Camomylle, and oyle of floure delyce, ana. ʒ. vi. of mastyke. ʒ. j. of spyke. ʒ. ij. of saffran. ʒ. i. ℥. of terebentyne. ʒ. j. of ysopus humida. ʒ. viij. of rosyn, of the pynaple tre. ʒ. ℥. make a softe cerote of all, wyth sufficiente whyte ware. Item a cerote of ysope of our description, whyche is good in all hardnes of the bodye, and chiefelye agaynste knobbes commynge of the french pockes, is made after this sort. ℞. of oyles of Camomylle, dylle, roses, and whyte lillies, ana. ʒ. ij. of oyle of floure delyce, of oyle of yreos. ʒ. j. of oyle of mastyke, of oyle of spyke, ana. ʒ. vi. of hennes grese, of duckes grese, of oyle of swete almandes, ana. ʒ. x. of the mary of the legges of a calfe and a cowe, of freshe butter, ana. ʒ. vi. of liquide storax. ʒ. ix. of calues talow ʒ. ij. ℥. ysopus humida. ʒ. iij. sethe them all togethe (besyde the ysope and the storax) wyth the muscillage vndrewrytten, tyll the muscillage be consumed, than strayne them and put to the straynynge, ʒ. iij. ℥. of clere terebentyne, of Saffran. ʒ. ij. of yelowe ware as muche as shall suffyce. This is the descriptiõ of the muscilage. ℞. of the rootes of holyhock, of the rotes of enula campana, ana. ʒ. ij. of ỳ rotes of yreos. ʒ. vi. of reysons. ʒ. x. of spike. ʒ. j. ℥. of armonyak, of bdellium, of serapyne, ana. ʒ. iij. boyle thẽ all togethe with a sufficient quantitie of water, ℥

a lytle vynegre, tyll halfe be consumed, then strayne them and lett them sethe together agayne, a lytle, as is aforesayde.

Cerote of mellilote.

A cerote of mellylote hauynge the effectes of the former cerote is thus ordeyned. ℞. of mellylote fynelye stamped. li. j. of Camomylle, wormewoode, dille, lykewyse stamped. ana. ʒ. iij. of branne brayed and dryed in an ouen. ʒ. viij. of the rootes of holyhock sodden and strayned. li. j. of the rootes of yreos, lykewyse sodden and strayned. ʒ. ij. of reysyns sodden and strayned. ʒ. iiij. seethe them all together in sufficiente sapa, tyll they be thycke and styffe, and than put to of oyle of Camomylle, dylle, lillies, and Roses complete, ana. ʒ. iiij. of hennes grese, and gose grese, of butter, ana. ʒ. x. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. ij. ℈ of storax liquida. ʒ. vj. of ysopus humida. ʒ. j. ℈. of saffran. ʒ. j. calues talowe. ʒ. v. of newe ware asmuche as shall suffyce, melt the ware wyth the oyles, and make a cerote therof, whiche besyde ẏ forsayde vertues, takethe awaye the payne of synnowes of the syde, and of the belye.

Eugenius cerote.

Here foloweth the cerote of eugenius, agaynste colde catarres. ℞. of maioram, penyriall, sticados, squinãtum, ana. m̃. j. of herbe sent marye, of nept, ana. ʒ. j. ℈. of sandrake, of frankensence, ana. ʒ. iiij. of mastyke. ʒ. ℈. of nutmygges, cinamome, anyse. ana. ʒ. j. of lignum aloes, of calamus aromaticus, ana. ʒ. ij. ℈. fyrste drye the thynges that are to be dryed, ℥ brayе them that muste be brayed, and make a styffe cerote, wyth sufficient quantitie of oyle of mastyke, and with newe ware, and spreede it vpon a pece of lether, and laye it vpon the coronall commissure, (the place beynge fyrste shauen) for it comforthethe brayne, ℥ stoppeth cold reumes of the heade.

℞ cerote for broken bones

Here foloweth a cerote of noble operation, to restore broken bones, and to fortifie the pore called sarcoydes, in the application wherof, ye nede not to feare attraction of matter, nor ytchyng of the place, wherwith ẏ bones are wont to be vexed wyth that deuelishe cerote oxicroceum. Wherfore to auoyde suche inconuenience, ye shall vse thys cerote whyche is of a gentler effecte, and of oure inuention. ℞. of oyle myrtyne, of oyle of roses omphacyne, ana. li. ℈. of the iuyce of the rootes of Holyhocke. li. ij. of the rootes and leaues of the ashe tree, of the rootes and leaues of consolida the lesse, of myrtilles and the leaues therof, of the leaues of wyllowes, ana. m̃. j. stampe them fyrst, ℥ seeth them with redde wyne, and as moche water, tyll halfe be consumed, with halfe an vnce of myrrhe, and as much frankencense, than strayne them, ℥ put to the straynynge, of goates tallowe. li. ℈. of most cleare terebentyne. ʒ. ij. of mastyke. ʒ. j. lette them sethe agayne wyth the forsayde oyles to the consumption of the sayde decoction, than strayne thẽ, and adde of litarge of golde and syluer ana. ʒ. iij. of bole armenie fynelye brayed, of terra sigillata. ana ʒ. ij. of minium. ʒ. x. sette them to the fyere agayne, stirynge them euer aboute, and make a cerote wyth sufficiente newe ware, after the maner of a sparadrap. Here ye shall note, that onlye oyle of myrtyne, hathe vertue (as Auicenne sayethe) to restore all fractures of bones.

Unguentum of Lyme.

Unguentum of Lyme of oure description, whyche is good agaynste burnynges of fyere, ytchynges, hote vlceres, blysterynges, and chafynges, is made in thys fourme. ℞. of lyme nyne tymes washed and fynely poudred. ʒ. ij. of litarge of golde and syluer,

syluer, of euery one. ʒ. iiij. of ceruse. ʒ. ij. ℈. of Tucia. ʒ. ij. of oyle of Rooses omphacyne. ʒ. vj. of oyle of roses cõplete odoriferous. li. j. ℈. of calues talowe melted. ʒ. viij. of the iuyce of plãtayne, nyghtshade, and lettuse, of euery one. ʒ. iiij. fyrst let the talowe sethe at a softe fyere, wyth the oyles and iuyces, tylle the iuyces be consumed, than streyne them, and putte to the streynynge, asmuche as is sufficient of whyte waxe, of Unguentum Rosarum. ʒ. ij. ℈ lette them sethe agayne a lytle, and than take them frome the fyer, and styrre them aboute with the sayde myneralles well brayed, make an oyntment.

Oyntmẽt for ytchynge.

Here foloweth an oyntment or linimente for ytchynge and for all the forsayde intencions, ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous. li. iij. of Unguentum Populeon, vnguentum Rosarum, vnguentum Galeni, of euery one. ʒ. ij. of the iuyce of plantayne, and houslecke, ana. ʒ. j. of the wyne of pomegranades ʒ. ℈. of vynegre of roses ʒ. ij. of litarge of golde and syluer, of euery one. ʒ. iij. of Tucia. ʒ. ij. ℈. of ceruse. ʒ. r. make a liniмẽt in a morter of leade of al these, accordyng to art. The maner to make thys oyntmente is thys. Ye muste put the myneralles in a morter of leade, & than putte in nowe a droppe of oyle, nowe a droppe of oyntmentes, and nowe a droppe of the iuyce, and styrre them aboute, tyll they be well incorporate, for it is a synguler remedye for inflammed vlceres of the legges.

Unguentũ de Calcantho.

Unguentum de Calcantho, which cureth olde vlceres, and mundifyeth euyll flesshe, and incarnethe, is thus made. ℞. of swynes grese, of calues and cowes suet, of euery one. li. ℈. of celedonye, of alleluya, of plantayne, of woodbynde, of houndestonge, ana. ñ. i. of lyme thryse quenched with water. li. ℈. of Calcantum poudred. ʒ. j. of verdegrese. ʒ. r. stampe these forsayde thynges, and so leaue them together the space of seuen dayes, thã put therunto of water of plantayne, of the wyne of pomegranates, ana. ʒ. iiij. thã lette them sethe wyth a softe fyer, tyll the water and wyne be cõsumed, and so strayne them wyth a thycke clothe, and put to the straynynge, of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ. iiij. of bole armeny, terra sigillata, and miniuм, ana. ʒ. j. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. iij. let them sethe agayne and make a blacke cerote wyth sufficient whyte waxe.

The oyntment folowyng, healeth salt fleume, & scabbes. ℞. of vnguentũ Populeon, of oyle of mastyke, ana. ʒ. ℈ of oyle of the yolkes of egges. ʒ. iij. of oyle of lynseed. ʒ. vj. of calues suet. ʒ. iiij of blacke eleboze. ʒ. vij. of docke rotes. ʒ. ij. of the leaues of plantaine. ñ. j. stãpe thẽ al fynelye, & incorporate thẽ together, and so leaue thẽ. iiij. dayes, than seeth thẽ with a ciath of water of fumytorie, tyll the water be consumed, thã straine thẽ, & adde to ꝑ strayning, of litarge of golde & syluer. ʒ. v. of ceruse, of terra cameli. ana. ʒ. r. of whyte waxe, asmuche as shal suffice, make a softe oyntmẽt. Note that the forsayde oyntmẽt is good for ytchyng, & chiefly whã the salt fleume is with inflãmation, and payne of the place. And yf ye wyl put to thys receyt, two ounces of quycksyluer quenched with spytle, it shalbe of more efficacytie, to drye all maner scabbes.

Oyntmentes for tetters.

The oyntment folowynge is good for tetters, and ryngwormes. ℞. of frenche sope, of the oyle of bytter Almandes, of the oyle of laurell, and mastyke, of euery one. ʒ. j. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. ij. of terra cameli, of branne grounden, of quycksyluer quenched with spyttle, ana. ʒ. ij. ℈ of glasse poudered, of litarge of golde and syluer, Ana. ʒ. j. ℈. of vynegre squillityke.

ʒ.ii. of blacke elebore, brayed fynelye, ʒ. ℈. of cowes tallowe .ʒ. vi. myngle theym all togyther, and make an oint mente.

Unguentum Coralees.

Unguentum ceraleos, which mundifyeth olde woundes and vlcers, and rectyfyeth theym, is thus made. ℞. of armoniak. ʒ. i. of bdellium, olibanum, aristologia, sarcocolle. ana. ʒ. b. of myrrhe, of galbanum, ana. ʒ. iii. of lytarge .ʒ. xb. of aloes, of opoponax, ana .ʒ. ti. and ℈. of verdegrese. ʒ. r. of rosen of the pyne tree. ʒ. xiiij. dissolue the bdellium, opoponax galbanum, and armoniak in vynegre and set theym on the fiere and stryene theym, and pouder the other thinges fynely, and sorte theym, whiche done seethe, the lytarge with oyle a lytell, stirryng it aboute with a stycke, and whan it begineth to incorporate, than put to the waxe, and the rasene. And it is knowē to be soden inough, whan a droppe beyng layde vpon an yron or vpon a stone, congeleth togyther incōtinently: than take it frome the fyere, & incorporate al to gether, & last of all put in the verdegreece, and styre it about tyl it be warme, and kepe it as a tresure.

Unguentum Aureum.

Here folowethe the ordinaunce of vnguentum aureum, which incarneth and consoundeth freshe woundes. ℞. of yelowe waxe, ʒ. vi. of oyle of roses odoryferous. li. i. of clere terrebentyne, ʒ. iii. of rasin, of coliphonia, aā. ʒ i. of mastyke, ʒ. vi. of frankynsence of sarrocoll, and myrrhe, ana. ʒ. ij. and ℈. of wethers tallowe, and calues tallowe, ana. li. ℈. of yarowe, m̄ ii. the floures of rosemarye, or the toppes therof, of centaurye the lesse, ana. m̄. ℈. stampe theym all to gyther, besyde the waxe, and the rosen, with the herbes, than incorporate theym, and soe leaue them, the space of thre dayes, & afterwarde, sethe them with a ciathe, of odoryferous wyne, tylle the wyne be consumed, than strayne theym and make an oyntment at the fyere, with waxe and rosen, whych ye shal washe thre or foure tymes wyth mylke, for mylke delayeth the heate of it, and causeth it to swage peyne the better. We coude haue declared here manye other oyntementes and cerotes, but our custome is to setforth them, whiche we haue founde to be good.

¶ The. xbij. Chapter.

Here foloweth a table of medicines compounde, and symple, wherwyth Chirurgiens ought to be furnysshed that dwell in villages and townes, wher no potycaries be, & also such as go to the see.

Fyrste we wyll begyn wyth symples which be these. Camomylle, melilote, dylle, wormwoode, coryanders, anyse, branne, milium, fenugreke, lynseed, & the floure therof, the floure of beanes, of barley, of orobus, of wheate, honye, suger, bole armenye, terra sigillata, aloes Epatyke, myrrhe, frankensence, gypsum, sarcocolle, saffran, Saunders redde and yelowe, camphore, tucia, litarge of golde and syluer, ceruse, burnt lead, plates of leade, vitriol brent and not brent. To staunche bledynge ye must haue oure pouder restrictyue, the heares of a leueret, quenched lyme, roche alume, verdegrese, our pouder of mercury. Also terebētyne, mastyke, gōme, elimi, rasin, of pyne, colophonia, shyp pitche, hēnes grese, duckes grese, gose grese,

greſe, ſwynes greſe, butter, ſanguis draconis, mumia, myrt, licorice, lytle rotes, clene barly, the rotes of march malowes, the ſeed of malowes, common ſeedes, plillium, quynce ſeedes, reyſons, kygges, dates, iuubes, ſebeſten, prunes, ſumach, ſloures of pome granades, nuttes of cypreſſe, ſquinantum, ſticados, arſenyke, orpyment, ſublimate, minium, dragagantū, braied whyte waxe and redde. Theſe be the ſymples wherwyth a good Chirurgen maye make manye remedies to the vſe of Chirurgerie. It ſhalbe ſufficient that he haue a lytle quantitie of theſe wyth hym, and he muſte not forgete to haue wyth hym leches, or bloodſuckers.

Nowe we will come to cōpoundes.

Electuarye of the iuyce of roſes, hony of roſes, diakinicon, the confection of hamech, diaprunis ſymple and ſolutyue, diacaſſia, triacle, benedicta, diacatholicon, hiera ſymple of Galien.

Pilles.

Pilles of Hiera wyth agarike,
Pilles of Hermodactiles greater and leſſe.
Pilles ſine quibus eſſe nolo.
Pilles of maſtyke,
Pilles called Bechechie,
Pilles agregatiue,
Pilles of Reubarbe.

Syrupes.

Syrupe of Roſes,
Of the iuyce of Endiue,
Syrupe Acetoſus ſympler.
Syrupe the duabus radicibus, wyth vinegre and without, honye of roſes, honye of violettes, orimell ſympler,
Syrupe of violettes,
Syrupus de acetoſitate citri,
Syrupe of fumytery the greater and the leſſe,
Syrupe of Epithimum.

Oyntmentes, and cerotes.

Unguentum albū camphoratū, vnguentum baſilicum magiſtrale, of our deſcriptiō, vnguentū de minio, of our deſcription, cerotum capitale, of oure deſcription, diaquilon magiſtrale, of our deſcription, cerotum iſopi, of our deſcription, cerote for broken bones, of oure deſcription, vnguentum egiptiacum, of oure deſcription, a ruptorye of capitell, a trociſke of minium, agrippa, dialthea, whyte ſiek, ſiek of frankynſence.

Theſe ſuffyce for the neceſſitie of chyrurgyens.

Waters

Water of roſes, of fenell, of fumytorye, of plantayne, of mayeden heare, of endyue, of bugloſſe, of nyghtſhade, of vyolettes, of meliſſa or bawme, aqua vitę.

Oyles.

Oyle of roſes omphacine, a complete, oyle of maſtike, oyle of camomyl, of vyolettes, of lyllyes, of ipericon, of euphorbium, of elders.

And that the ſame remedies, maye be the better adminiſtred, of chyrurgyens, I wyl deſcribe the properties of them. Fyrſte we wyll begynne of ſyrupe of vynegre.

Sirupus acetoſus ſimpler, is common for the digeſtion of all humors, and therfore it is conuenientlye geuen to theym, that haue tertian feuers, for by reaſone of the vinegre, it thinneth groſſe humoures, and cuttethe ſlymye humours, it openeth oppilations, and amendeth rottnes of humours: wher fore it is good for peſtilentiall feuers, and by reſon of his gentle coldnes, it thicketh ſomewhat ſubtyle partes, it cooleth choler, and ſwageth thirſt.

Sirupus acetoſus cum radicibus, hath temperat vertue, and digeſtethe through his propertie groſſe colour,

and reſiſteth rotten putrefaction, cor-rectyng euyll qualyties of humours, and it openeth opilatiõs, and cutteth fleume, & prouoketh bryne & ſweate. The phiſitions vſe it often in the be-gynnyng of a tertian, comyng of cho-lere myngled with groſſe fleume, and it muſte be vſed with honye of roſes, waters of endyue, fumitorie, bugloſſe ſorel, fenell, &c.

Drimel ſimplex, hath vertue to di-geſt, to thinne and to cut euyl humors chiefly fleume, and thoſe that are in the ſtomack, in ỹ ioyntes, & the liuer. And therfore it is good for thẽ ỹ haue had lõg feuers, cauſed of gros fleume beyng mẽgled wt waterof fenell.

Drimell compoſytum is verye di-geſtyue and peculier to digeſt thynne, and cut groſſe, flymye, flegmatyke, & melancholyke humours, in longe fye-uers, and pourgeth theym, by ſwet-tes, and vrynes. And therefore it is gyuen to theym, that haue a quar-tayne, in declination. For the ſame en-tention, the ſirupe de quinque radici-bus, is conuenient, and is of greater temperaunce.

Sirupus de biſantiis, is good for compounde and longe feuers, of hard curation, commynge of cholere men-gled, with groſſe fleume, for it dyge-ſtethe, the ſame, and openeth opila-tions, and therfore it remedyeth, the yelowe iaundees, or ycteritia. Moreouer it is good in choleryke fe-uers, beynge prolonged after the .x. day with water of wormwood, may-denheare and endyue.

Sirupus de endiuio ſimplex, hath vertue to digeſte, ſubtyle and ſharpe cholere. And it cooleth the boylynge heate thereof, and repreſſeth, the ſhar nes of it. Moreouer it openeth the o-pilacion of the lyuer. Lykewyſe ſi-rupus de endiuia compoſitus, hathe the ſame vertues.

Sirupus violatus, dygeſteth ſub-ſubtyle choler, and quẽcheth and coo-leth the heate therof. Alſo it quẽcheth thyrſt, and coupleth the breſte, and is good for a drye cough, and ſhortnes of wynde.

Sirupus de iuiubes, clarifyeth the hoarſnes of the voyce, ſwageth thyrſt, and thycketh thynne ſpytle. And more ouer it eaſeth the cough in pleureſye, & is vſed in burnynge feuers.

Sirupus de liquiricia is temperat in heate, and hys vertue is to take a-way the coughe, and to cleanſe the lon-ges from groſſe flemme.

Sirupus de hiſſopo, is ſomewhat hye in heate, and it openeth & cureth a lõge and a harde cough, and digeſteth groſſe flẽme, whych ſtoppe the wayes of the breathe. Moreouer it prepareth reumatyke matter to yſſue out, & ther-fore it helpeth ſhort breathynge, pay-nes of ỹ heade, and of the ſydes, com-mynge of a colde cauſe wyth wyn-dynes.

Sirupus de praſſio or of horehoũd is good for the longes, & for the breſt, and it dygeſteth flegmatyke, groſſe, & flymye humours, and purgeth reuma tyke matter beynge in the breſt and in the longes. And therfore it is vſed for the remedye of an olde coughe.

Sirupus de granatis or of pome-granades, dygeſteth cholere, & repreſ-ſeth the ſharpenes of the ſame, it mun difyeth bloode and ſwageth thyrſt, & therfore is gyuen in coleryke feuers.

Sirupe of the iuyce of orenges or cytrous, is a good remedy for ſharpe, behement, and peſtilentiall feuers, it repreſſeth the ſharpenes of cholere, & of venemous matter, and quencheth thyrſt, and reſiſteth putrefaction of hu mours, and therfore it is chyefly vſed in the ſomer for the peſtilence.

Sirupe of poppye prouoketh ſlepe, ſtoppeth reumatyke fluxes, thyckyng,

the subtyle mater therof, it is good for a drye cough, chiefly in them that begynne to haue a pthisik.

Sirupe of ỳ iuyce of sorell, is good for a pestilẽtiall feuer, it swageth heat and thyrst, and preserueth humours from putrefaction, it delaieth heate of cholere and mũdifyeth bloode, cutteth grosse humours, and comforteth the harte.

Sirupe of myrte, byndeth myghtely, and therfore it is good for the fluxe of the belye, and of the floures, and it stoppeth sharpe reumes.

Siua citoniorum or of quynces, thorough hys stypticitie is very good for the fluxe of the belye. Moreouer it styrreth vp appetyte, and comforteth the stomacke, and strengthneth the entrayles, and causeth vomyte to cease.

Sirupe of myntes is of temperat heate, and it comforteth natural heat, and dygestion of the stomacke, and repayreth the weakenes of the same.

Sirupe of wormewood cõforteth the stomacke, and the lyuer, restoreth apetite lost, and easeth paynes of the stomacke, of the lyuer. &c.

Sirupe of fumiterrye, dygesteth al grosse, salt, corrupte, & burnt humors, and therfore it is good for scabbes, tetters, ryngwormes, salte flemmes, leprye, malmort, cãkers, and the frẽche pockes.

Sirupe of epithimum, is good for the frenche pockes, lepre, cãkers, malmort, salt flemme, olde scabbes, it healeth also pushes cõmyng of salt, sharpe and burnt humours, it prouoketh bryne, and suppleth the bellye.

Sirupe de sticados, is good for colde dyseases of the synowes, for the palsye, the crampe, the epileptia, it is good also for reumatyke olde men.

The comon decoction to coole, is thus ordeyned. ℞. of the .iiij. comon seedes. of the .iij. lesse seedes, of euery one a lytle, of clene barlye, of raysons. añ. ʒ.i. of licorpce. ʒ.ß. of annes. ʒ.ii. of iuiubes, of damaske prunes. ana. number ten, of sebesten, number .vi. seeth them all together, wyth water of endyue, buglosse, and rayne water, in equall portion, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, it is vsed in medicines against sharpe and choleryke feuers, and it is good for the brest.

The comon decoction

A peculier decoction for the breste, and agaynste the coughe, and shorte brethe. ℞. of brasse, of scabiouse, of maydenheere, of ysope, of horehound, ana. m̃.i. of floures of violettes, of borage and buglosse. ana. m̃.ß. of the rootes of langdebeke. ʒ.ii. of damaske prunes, of iuiubes. ana. ʒ.i. ß. of sebesten, of barlye, of dates, of drye figges. añ. ʒ.i. of licorpce. ʒ.x. of pennydies. ʒ.ii. ß. of fenell, ʒ. iiii. of good honye. li. ß. seethe them all with sufficient water, tyll halfe be consumed, than strayne the decoction, and vse it for it is of meruelous operation.

A loche to ease the coughe, and the streytnes of the breaste, ℞. of sugger candye of a sirupe of violettes. ʒ.ten, of penidies. ʒ.i. and. ß. of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.ii. of diadragantum. ʒ. iii. of iuyce of liquyrice. ʒ. vi. of the comune seedes pycked, of kernelles of Pynaple. ana. ʒ.i. mengle them and make a loche, wyth a lytle water of Scabious.

Diameron and Dianucum, are good for the squynce from the begynnynge to the augmentation. Item it remedyeth inwarde swellynges of ỳ throte, and losynge of the uuula, and stoppeth catarres, clensynge grosse fleume, yf it be gargarised wyth water of pomegranades, and water of plantayne.

Of electuaryes lenityue and solutyue.

Pyll diamãna purgeth subtyle cholere, & soupleth the bellye, & healeth the diseases therof Diacatholicon purgeth indyfferentlye all humours, and louseth wythout trouble, and is pleasaunt in taste, and it is gyuen to them that haue a sharpe feuer, and to them whiche haue dyseases in the lyuer, and in the mylte.

Diapzunis non solutiuus, louseth the bellye wythout violence, it is of pleasaunt taste, it swageth thyrst, and quencheth the heat of feuers, and therfore is conuenientlye vsed in hote and brennynge feuers. Item it soupleth the guttes, and comforteth them, and yf ye put vnto it a lytle of diagridium, it shalbe very solutiue, and shal purge all kyndes of cholere.

Diacassia is lenitiue, and good agaynst coleryke, sharpe, & burnyng feuers. It mundifyeth bloode, & louseth the belly without violẽce. Some adde to thys cõfection. ij. ʒ. of diagridiũ and then it is of stronger solution.

Electuarium de psilio is of ryghte good operation, for it helpeth colerik feuers myghtely. Item it remedyeth yelowe iaundes, and stoppynges of ỹ lyuer. It cooleth brennynge heates, & is conuenientlye gyuen to them ỹ haue malygne, corrosyue, & virulẽt vlceres.

Electuary of the iuyce of roses is solutiue, & purgeth al kyndes of cholere, & remedyeth al tercians, & paynes of ioyntes, cõming of a hote cause, it emptyeth all hote & furious humours, and therfore it is conuenientlye gyuen to them that haue a furiouse herisipelas, carbuncle &c. wyth diacatholicon, to purge the residence of humours in thẽ that begynne to recouer of any sycknesse, and is as the quyckenynge of other medicines.

Diasinicon is a medicine wythout daunger of easye solution, purgeth grosse cholere, and flemme, and it is conueniently gyuen, in the ende of coleryke feuers myngled wyth grosse flemme, it easeth the paynes of the bellye, and of the guttes, caused of grosse flemme, and therfore it is good for the colyke.

Electuarium indum, is a great medicine to purge grosse and flegmatyke humours in the stomacke, & in ỹ ioyntes. And therfore it is gyuen to them that haue colde ioyntes. Moreouer, it taketh awaye all payne commynge of wyndy matter, and therfore it is vsed in the frenche pockes.

Cõfectio hamech, purgeth al coleryke, salt, and burnt humours, & therfore it is gyuen to them that haue virulent, & maligne vlceres, by reason of the frenche pockes. Item it is good for skabbes, salt flẽme, ỹ cãker, lepzye, malmozt, tetters, ryngwormes &c.

Benedicta receyued by the mouthe or mynistred in clysters, is a good medicine agaynst all paynes of the ioyntes mynistred of colde matter, and also against the dyseases of the reynes, and of the blader, cõmynge of lyke cause. Item vsed in clysteres, it easeth ỹ paynes of the frenche pockes.

The confection of turbyth, purgeth grosse & flegmatyke humours, & therfore is good for scrophules, wennes, & knobbes, & it is conueniently gyuẽ to olde men, womẽ, chyldren, flegmatyk, ydle, & delicate, persones. The ordynaunce of it, is after thys sorte. ℞. of turbyth preparate, of agaryke in trociskes, of blacke eleborc, añ. ʒ.i. ℈. of ginger, polipody, of myrre. ana. ʒ.iij. of diagridium. ʒ.i. of cinamome, of cloues, of euery one. ʒ.ij. of galangale, longe peper, of nutmygges, maces, quybebes, ana. ʒ.℈. of whyte suggre. li.ij. of spyke ʒ.i. myngle them & make a styffe myxture wyth syrupe of roses. The receyt of it

Confection of turbyth.

of it is the quantitie of a chestnutte.

A solutiue of the dropsy, whyche is good to purge the matter of ỹ dysease called hernia aquosa. ℞. of the iuyce of comkerye. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of floure deluyce. ʒ. r. of the iuyce of radysshe. ʒ. vi. of syrupe de quinq; radicibus. ℥. i. sethe them together wyth sufficient quantitie of water of endiue, and fenell, and make a longe syrupe, the receyt of it is from two. ʒ. to. iij. ʒ. it bryngeth out the yelowe water, and healeth the dropsy

Tartare or wyne lyes, wyth walshed terebentyne, loose the belly behemently, but it is corrected wyth honye of roses, and a lytle mastyck, the receyt of it, is of tartare. ʒ. ij. of terebentyne ʒ. vi.

Comon oyle dronkē wyth the iuyce of sothernwood, & of lymous, kylleth the wormes, and looseth the belly, the receyt is of euery one. ʒ. ij.

Hierapicra Galeni, is good for all dyseases of the heade caused of colde matter, and a sponefull of it muste be taken two houres after supper, yf it be vsed in clysters it is of lyke effecte.

Hiera constantini maketh for the same purpose, & is more pleasaunt in taste, & healeth the dymnesse of ỹ sight

Wicleta is good agaynst all fluxes of the bellye, and of the emorroydes. It comforteth the stomacke, and ỹ vertue of dygestion, and rectifyeth ỹ euyll complexion of the lyuer. Itē an electuary of myrte hath the sayd efficacities

Sugger of roses comforteth the stomacke, and entrayles. It cooleth the bodye beynge receyued wyth water in the somer, it is a good remedye to them that haue the ptisik, and spete bloode.

Sugger of violettes represseth the heate of cholere, and of feuers, swageth thyrste, suppleth the breste, & the bellye, helpeth the coughe, and is conuenientlly gyuen (at the begynnynge) to them that haue a pleuresye.

Suger of bugloss, is good for the dyseases of the harte, and of the lyuer, and remedyeth swounynge and tremblynge of the harte, and quencheth all straunge heate, and is good for melancholyke persones, sugger of borage, hath lyke vertues.

A marmalade of quinces, called diacitonium, stoppeth fluxe of the bellye, and vomytynge, and strengtheneth weake membres, and the vertue of dygestion. For to stoppe the belly, it is taken before, and to stoppe vomytyng it is taken after meate.

The confection called manus christi, is made after this sorte. ℞. of whit sugger one pounde, of rose water as muche as shall suffyce, make a confection at the fyer in mosselles. But yf ye put thervnto of margarites. ʒ. ʃ. it shal be very cordiall.

Diarodon abbatis comforteth the stomacke and restoreth appetite. And therfore it is gyuen in ỹ ende of sharp feuers wyth a lytle odoriferous wyne it restoreth them that be in consumption, and healeth the yelowe iandes.

The confection of thre saunders is good for the diseases of the lyuer, it cō forteth the stomacke, styrreth apetyte, and quencheth heate of feuers, and remoueth oppilacions or stoppynges.

Aromaticum rosatum, is a confection verye pleasaunt in taste, and good for many passions of the bodye, for it comforteth a weake stomacke & lyuer, restoreth loste appetite, and helpeth digestion. Moreouer it cōforteth all the naturall strengthes, and clarifyeth the spirites, and is conueniently gyuen to them that ware hole of some dysease, and vse often to swounde, with a lytle odoriferous wyne.

Diaciminum heateth a colde stomacke, and breaketh wynde, helpeth dygestion, & remoueth a colde cough.

Dianthos

Dianthos, or electuarye of the floures of rosemarye, hathe vertue to comforte, and is good in all passions of the harte. Item taken wyth a lytle wyne, it is good for them that bene pensyke, and melancholy, and begynne to recouer of a dysease.

A confection against wormes. ℞. of coralline, of the seede of percelye of Macedonia, or in steade therof of alisaunders, of the seede of purselan, of euerye one. ʒ.ij. of the seede of lauender cotton. ʒ.ij.ß. of ditany, of a hertes horne brente, of euerye one. ʒ.i. of reubarbe. ʒ.iij. of cloues. ʒ.i. of saffran. ʒ.ß. of sugger. li.i. make a confection wyth the wyne of pomegranades, and gyue it in the quantitie of a chestnutte.

Here foloweth the ordynaunce of a confection of eufrage, to sharpen the syghte, and to clarifye the spirites ℞. of eufrage. ʒ.iij. of cynamome, of cubebes, of macys, of longe peper, of cloues, of euerye one. ʒ.ß. of fenell. ʒ.iij. of clarifyed honye. li.i.ß. of the iuyce of fenell purifyed. ʒ.i. of the iuyce of rue, of of the iuyce of veruene, ana. ʒ.ij. of the iuyce of salendyne. ʒ.ß. seeth the iuyces wyth the honye tyll they bene consumed, then strayne them, and put the reste to the straynynge, and make a confection. The receyt of it is the quantitye of a chessenutte, at nyghte when the pacient goeth to bedde. The confection folowynge is of lyke effecte. ℞. of fenell, of siler montanum, of enery one. ʒ.i. of euphrage, of germander, of the rootes of celedonye, of smalage seede, of euery one, ʒ.ß. of the seede of dille, of percelye, of peny riall, of Isope, of the floures of borage, of the graynes of iunipere, of saxifrage, of euerye one. ʒ.i. myngle them altogether wyth honye of roses. The receyt is. ʒ.i.ß. dyssolued wyth water of rue, or of fenell.

Here foloweth an electuarye for them that sayle on the see, whyche openeth oppilacions, and remedyeth the yelowe iaũdies, the swellyng and pallenes of the face, longe feuers, and the dropsye.

Rece. of cloues, of pepper, of annys, cumyn, fenugreke, cardomomum, roses, of the seede of mylons, cucumers, citrulles, and gourdes, of euerye one, ʒ.ij. of cynamome, of the seede of smalage, of euerye one. ʒ.ß. of the two saũders, redde and yelowe, of gynger, of euery one. ʒ.i. of sene, of epithimum, of squinantũ, of galyngale, of macys, of euery one. ʒ.ij. of spyke, of saffran, of euerye one. ʒ.i. make an electuary with honye of roses.

¶ The.xviij. Chapter. Of Opiate medicines.

Opiate medicines swage payn, howbeit it is onely after the maner of palliation, & they must not be ministred but in great necessitie, and wyth greate consyderation, that is to saye, a conuenient purgation premysed. For theyr operation bryngeth the member to corruption, & destroyeth the naturall heate and felynge of the member, and mortifyeth the vitall and animall spirites, and thoughe the payne be appaysed for a season, yet it wyl returne againe with great vehemencye.

Moreouer ye muste obserue, that ye applye not medicines made wyth Opium, nor any other of stronge repercussion, when the pacient is weake, for the nature and heate of a weake member, is soone destroyed by Opiate and also repercussyue

medicines

medicines. As we sawe by the applica cion of bole armenie, and bynegre, vp= pon the knee of ỹ Cardinall of saynte Sabyne, whyche had ben dyseased a great whyle, and thē had such chaūce, that hys knee came to cancrenositie.

Wherfore the sayde medicines muste be corrected wyth saffran, and castori= um, and other thynges, before they be applyed, that the malicious nature of opium maye be amended. An opiate medicine to swage payne in the out= warde partes, may be made after this fort. ℞. of the cromes of breade steped in the brothe of flesshe. li.i. of oyle of ca= momill, and dille, of euery one. ʒ.ij. the yolkes of two egges, of saffran. ʒ.ij. of opium. ʒ.i. Item the ordinaunce of Al= exāder rehersed in the chapter of emo roides, is good agaynst all paynes of the fundament. As concernynge in= warde payne, trifera opiata is verye conuenient, and so is trifera romana, and persica, whych induce slepe.

Opiate medi cine.

Trifera persica was inuented to re= tayne floures, and the fluxe of emor= roydes, and vomitynge and spyttyng of bloode, chiefly whē it is gyuen wyth the iuyce of plantayne, and whē it is put in the wombe, it stauncheth fluxe of the floures, and in clysters it cureth the fluxe of bloode, and excoria cion of the guttes, & it closeth the mou thes of the veynes.

¶ Of clysters, suppositories, and pessaryes.

A Clyster is a noble reme dye to dryue out superfluitees of the guttes, and of all the bodye. And it was founde, by a byrde called a storke, whych to ease the payne of her bellye, was sene to put salte water wyth her becke into her hynder hole. The opera tion of a clyster is to purge the guttes the reynes, and the bladder, wythout hurte of the principall membres.

Wherfore there be many kyndes of clysters, some supple, some breake wynde, some restrayne, some cōforte synowye mēbres through theyr heate. And those be good for a crampe that cōmeth by a replection. A clyster a= gaynst the sayde crampe may thus be ordeyned. ℞. of camomill, yua musca= ta, mellilote, dille, of euery one. m̄. ij. of the rootes of enula campana. m̄. ij. of the rootes of walwort. ʒ. ij. of maio= ram gentle, of hoorehounde, of sage, of nept, of mugwort, of rue, of euerye one. m̄. ỹ. of annys, of comyn, of euerye one. ʒ.ij. of castorium, of triacle, of eue= rye one. ȝ.ij. of honye. li.i. of the fatte of a fore. ʒ.x. of oyle of camomill, dille, & lillies, of euery one. ʒ.iiij. of the oyle of a fore, of laurell, of terebentyne, casto= rium, of euerye one. ʒ.vi. the heade of a wether somewhat bruised, lette them sethe all together wyth sufficient wa= ter tyl halfe be consumed, then streyne them and put to the straynyng, of odo riferous wyne, about the thyrde part of the decoction, and let them sethe a= gayne, and mynistre it for a clyster. Let the quantitie of thys decoction be to ordeine a clyster. li.j. ỹ. with an oūce and a halfe of oyle of camomill, and as muche of the other forsayd thynges, & ʒ.i. ỹ. of the syrupe of sticcados.

Clyster for the crampe.

An other lynitiue clyster. ℞. of the brothe of a chycken sodden wyth bar= lye. li. ij. of oyle of violettes ʒ.iij. the yolkes of two egges, of redde sugger ʒ.ij. myngle them and make a clyster.

Lintiue clys ter.

A clyster restrictiue is made after this sorte. ℞. of a decoction of barlye made wyth smythes water. li.ij. of oyle of ro ses omphacyne, of oyle of myrte, of e= uerye one. ʒ. i. ỹ. of myrta of quinces

ʒ.ij.

ʒ.ij.ꝑ. the yolke of an egge, of redde ſugger.ʒ.i.thys clyſter is good againſt the fluxe of the emoꝛroides,and of the guttes.

Here foloweth a clyſter to breake wyndines. ℞. of a decoction of camomille,dille, mellilote, anyſe, colewoꝛtes, fenell,coꝛianders,cumyne, of eue rye one. ʒ. i. of oyle of rue,and dille,of euery one.ʒ.i.of diafinicon.ʒ.ꝛ.of hony of roſes.ʒ.ij.a lytle ſalte,myngle them and make a clyſter . Yf ye wyll haue it of leſſe heate,make it wyth a decoction of camomille,mellilote,dille,and wyth the foꝛſayd oyles,leauynge oute cumyn,and other hote ſymples.

Of ſuppoſitoꝛies.

IF ſuppoſitoꝛyes ſome bene gentle, ſome meane, and ſome ſtronge.Gen tell ſuppoſitoꝛies be made with ſwy nes larde,oꝛ wyth the ſtalke of the leaues of colewoꝛtes, wꝛapped in womēs heere, and anoyn ted wyth larde oꝛ butter . Meanelye ſtronge ſuppoſitoꝛies, are made wyth honye ſodden vnto thycknes, wherun to yf ye put a lytle ſall gēme,they ſhall be of ſtronger operation . A ſuppoſi toꝛie made wyth frenche redde ſope, is of lyke effecte,and ſo is a ſuppoſitoꝛie made of the freſhe rootes of floure deluyce. Item a ſuppoſitoꝛie made in the fourme of pilles,called ſuppoſitoꝛium ſuccarinū, whych is muche vſed at Genuaye, is of good operation. The oꝛdinaunce wherof,is after thys ſoꝛte.℞.of agaryk.ʒ.i.ꝑ.of blacke ele boꝛe.ʒ.ꝑ.ſalis gemme.ʒ.ꝛ. of ireos.ʒ. i.ſethe them all together wyth foure pounde of reyne water, tyll halfe be conſumed, then make pylles, at the fyer wyth ſufficient ſugger, wyth the foꝛſayd decoction ſtrayned,and coꝛian ders,wherof ye ſhall put fyue into the fundament. A ſuppoſitarye of greater ſtrēgth,is thus made.℞.of hony ſod den tyl it be thycke.ʒ.iij. of benedicta. ʒ.vi. ſalis gemme,of oꝛe galle, of eue rye one.ʒ.ij. myngle them and make a ſuppoſitarye.

Of Peſſaries.



Eſſaries are made to pꝛouoke the floures.℞. of mugwoꝛte, ſauyne, ſothernwood,marigol des,ana.m̄.ꝑ.of ſafron ʒ.ꝑ.of hony.ʒ.ii.lett thē boyle all together in ſufficient water, tyll the thyrde part be conſumed,than ſtreyne them and with the ſtreynyng, make a peſſary of cloutes. The peſſari folowyng is to be vſed in lyke caſe.℞. of honye ſodden tyll it be thycke and ſtyffe.ʒ.iiii.of nigella bꝛayed,of mug woꝛt poudred of euery one.ʒ.ꝑ.of ſafrō ʒ.i.myngle them and make a peſſarye

The xix chapter.of oyles.



YYſt we wyll ſpeake of magiſtrall oiles.Oleū benedictū, is good foꝛ the cure of many deſea ſes of the bodye,as foꝛ the crampe cauſed by repletion , oꝛ the palſye,foꝛ paynes of the iointes comyng of mingled mater (conuenient purgacion pꝛeſuppoſed) It is alſo good foꝛ the bꝛayne diſtem pered thoꝛough colde. Furthermoꝛe it is of good operacion againſt ỹ falling ſyckneſs,if ye anoynt the coꝛonal com miſſure there wyth. It dꝛyeth alſo fyſtules. (A mundifycation wyth a ſtronge medicyne pꝛemyſed) it cureth great freſhe woūdes,& colde catarres,

it com-

it conforteth the spirites, openeth veynes stopped through colde humours, and yf one droppe of it be put into the eare with cotton, it amedeth hearing, chiefly whe the impediment is caused of a colde cause. Item a rose cake moysteued in the sayd oyle, and layed to the temples, easeth the mygryme, and taketh awaye the swymmyng of the heade. And if half an ounce of the sayd oyle be dronken, with a lytle odoriferous wyne, in the morning .iii. dayes together, it conforteth and reneweth the hert, & longes. Item yf it be taken wyth a lytle odoriferous wyne, it is good in quarteyne fieuers. The receyt of it muste be almoste a sponeful, and that order muste be be kepte four dayes, takynge euery daye the forsaid oyle an houre before daye, vpon suche dayes as no purgatisme is loked for.

Item taken the space of .xxx. dayes wyth a lytle wyne and a lytle pionye, it healeth the fallyng sycknes, and the peynes of the frenche pockes. Item it is a greate medicyne for the stingynges of venomous beastes, & for weaknes of the synnowes and thys oyle maye be compared to the balsamum. The ordynaunce of it is after thys sorte.

Oleum benedictum.

℞. of oyle omphacyne, two pound, of storax calamita, of laudanum, of olibanum, of saffranne, of gumme arabyk, of mader, of gumme of the yuye tree, of aloes succatryne, of mastyke, of cloues, of galingale, of cynamome, of nutmigges, of cubebes, of euerye one two ounces, of guuume elimi. ℔. i. of myrrhe, of bdelium, of euerye one, ʒ. i. ℈. of galbanū, fiue ounces, of spike, of lignum aloes, of euerye one. ʒ. i. rasyn of the pyne, of armonyke, of opoponax, of euery one ten drāmes, poudre the thynges that bene to be poudered, and mengle them wyth the sayde oyle, and then put them in a lembike, wyth hys heade and receyuoure, and stille them accordynge to arte, and let all the besselles be stopped wyth luto sapiencie.

Fyrste put the lembike vpon a softe fyre ꝑ space of .xii. houres, encreasinge the same from .vi. to .vi. houres, tyl all be stilled, whyche done, pouder the residue of the spices agayne, and wyth the forsayd oyle beyng stilled as is aforsayd, let them be stilled againe, and so at the laste ye shal haue an oyle lyke vnto bawme.

Bawme artificiall.

Here folowyth an artificiall oyle of bawme, which is a great and a noble secrete to conserue health. ℞. of cynamome, cloues, nutmigges, ginger, zedoar, longe & blacke peper, of the graynes of iuneper, of ꝑ ryndes of limons, and orenges, of laurel beryes, of ꝑ leaues of sage, basille, rosemarye, rounde mintes, of penyrial, gētian, calamunt, of the floures of elders, of ꝑ floures of rosemary, of spike narde, of lignum aloes, of wild cubebes, of cardomomū, of calamus aromaticus, of stichados, of saint Johns wort, of germāder, of mirre, of mastike, of olibanū, of aloes epatike, of the sedes & leaues of dylle, of the seede of motherworte. ana. ʒ. i. of fatte drye figges, of raysons, of the meate of dates, of swete almons, of kernelles of a pyneaple, of euerye one ten drammes, of white hony. ʒ. bi. whyte suger asmuch, stampe them all and stille them, & renewe them thries at the lest, wyth the spices remayning in the botom.

Another oyle of bawme of oure inuention, whyche is of the same effecte that the other is, and healeth greate and frethe woundes. ℞. of moost clere terebentyne. ℔. ii. of oyle omphacyne, ℔. ℈. of gūme elimi. ʒ. bi. of newe rasyn of the pyne, of colophonia, of euerye

one.ʒ.iii.of myrrhe, aloes epatike, frā kynſence, of ſarrocolle, maſtyke, armo nyake diſſolued with vinagre, of eue rye one .ʒ.i.ſ. of cloues, nutmigges, cubebes, cynamome, of euery one thre drāmes, of the ſeede of ſaynte Johns worte, of mader, of fine grayne wher wyth ſcarlet is died, of euerye one ten drammes, of earth wormes waſhed wyth wyne.ʒ.viii.poudre the thinges that be to be poudred, and mengle thē all together, addynge of maluelye.li. i.ſ. ſtille them in a glaſſe as it is afore ſayde. Note, that the water which ſhall come out of thys compoſicion, is verye good for the woundes of the heade, thoughe the ſculle be broken, wythoute diſcouerynge of the boone, and adminiſtred wyth cerotes and the poudre wrytten in the chapter for the breakynge of the ſculle. Thys oyle maye wel be compared wyth bawme, and hathe all the vertues requiſite to heale woundes perfytlye, and chiefe lye thoſe whyche are in synnowy pla ces. For as Auicenne ſayeth, a medi cyne apte to heale woundes of ſynno wes, muſt be hote and dry of fine par tes, and temperate heat wythout mor dication.

Oyle of yolkes of eggs.

Oyle of yolkes of egges, is good to ſmoth the roughnes of the ſkynne, and alſo to remoue tetters, and ryng wormes, and chappes. Item it ſwa geth payne of colde vlceres in ſynno wye places, and of vlcers of the eares, and it is made as it foloweth. Take the yolkes of twenty egges wyth the ſhelles ſoddē w̄ water, then stāpe thē in a mortar, and ſette the yolkes only on the fyre in a lytle braſſe panne, and ſtyrre them aboute tyll they begynne to heaue vp frō the botome of ꝑ panne wyth fome, then putte them in a we ted thycke clothe, and preſſe them strō glye in a preſſe, and vſe thys oyle for it is a preſent remedye, in all the forſaid paſſions.

Oyle magiſtrale.

Here foloweth the ordinaunce of an oyle magiſtrale of our deſcription whyche we haue proued to be verye good, agaynſte all colde paſſions of the ſinnowes and ioynctes, for it hea teth moderatelye and dryeth, and re ſolueth ſtraung humidities of the ſyn nowes, of ioynctes, and therfore it cu reth the palſye, and crampe, comynge of a moyſte cauſe. Item it remedy eth ſwymmynge in the heade, epilep ſia, and apoplexia, yf ye annoynte the coronall comiſſure therwyth. And it is thus made. R. of oyle of nardus, of coſtus, of oyle of a fore, maſtyke, flouredeluyce, lillies, of euery one two ounces, of oyle of roſes odorikerous, li.iii.of newe bryeke.li.iii. Then burne the bryeke, and putte it hote into the ſayde oyles, and afterwarde ſtampe them, and braye them, and ſtylle them with the oyles in a lembicke, and kepe the diſtillation for the ſayde infirmi ties. The oyle of yperycon, or ſaynte Johns worte, is wrytten in the boke of ſimples, whereunto ye ſhal reſorte.

Oyle of bawme.

In artificial oyle of bawme, which is ſinguler for woundes of the ſynno wes, and for diſeaſes coming by colde humours, and to remedie the crampe, the palſeye, the epilepſye, beynge lay ed vpon the coronall ſeame, is thus ordeyned. R. of terebentyne, a pound, of whyte frankynſence, of laudanum, of euery one foure ounces, of maſtike, of galingale, of cloues, of cinamome, of zedoar, of nutmigges, cubebes, of lignum aloes, of euery one two oun ces, of gumme elimi, ſixe drammes, of oyle of roſes omphacyne.li.ſ. of oile of maſtyke.ʒ.ii.ſ. of earthe wormes waſhed wyth wine, thre ounces, men gle them all together, and ſtille them in a glaſſe as is afore ſayde.

Oyle

Oyle of ſwete almons ſmotheth the breſt, and the longes, and ſuppleth the hardnes & dryenes of the ioyntes, and ſwageth thyrſt, and therfore it is good for them that haue the ptiſike, and peynes of the eares cauſed of mixt matter. The oyle of bitter almons eaſeth the paine of the eares, cauſed of colde matter, for it driueth awaye the wyndynes, and hiſſynge of the ſame, and amendeth defenes. Moreouer it remoueth ſpottes of the face, and ſofteneth hardnes of ỹ ſynowes, & kylleth wormes through his bitternes. Oyle of peches is of lyke effecte.

Oyle of lynſeed hath greate vertue ageynſt all paſſions of the fundament and it is conuenientlye adminiſtred in medecynes ordeyned for the crampe. Item it is a goode medecyne for the roughnes of the ſynnowes, & paynes of the ioyntes. Oyle of laurell by reſon of his aromatick nature, is good for ỹ colik cauſed of colde matter, it comforteth cooled and weakened ſynnowes and alſo the crampe, and fynallye all colde ſynnowy diſeaſes. Oyle of roſes complete, that is to ſaye made of roſes and olyues perfitlye rype, comforteth the naturall heate of the member, and cooleth the accidentall heate of the ſame. And therfore Galiene ſayeth, that it coleth heated membres and heateth coled members. Moreouer it dryueth backe euyll humours deſcendynge to a place, and cauſynge apoſtemation, & it is miniſtred in hote apoſtemes at the begynnynge.

Oyle of roſes omphacyne, is of greater ſtipticitie and confortation, wherefore the doctous comaunde to applye it in the begynnynge of a broke ſkulle, bpō the pannicle of ỹ braine, and it is a tyghte good medicyne in the begynnynge of hote apoſtemes.

Oyle of violettes, maketh ſmoth, the roughnes of the breaſt, and is a greate medecyne agaynſt heriſipelas and ageynſt the crampe coming of inanycion.

Oyle of camomille is called oleum benedictum, it reſolueth without attraction, with ſome confortacion of the members, and it is a good medecyne agaynſt all the paſſions of the ſynnowes, it ſtoppeth flowyng humours, & ſwageth peyne, and breaketh wynde moderatelye.

Oyle of dylle is of lyke excellencie, ſauyuge that it is myghtyer in breakynge of wynde.

Oyle of poppye quencheth inflamation of cholere in hote apoſtemes. Wherefore beynge beaten wyth the white of an egge, and a lytle iuyce of lettuſe, it is a preſent remedy agaynſt heriſipelas in the begynnynge, and in the augmentation, and agaynſt inflamation of the yarde.

Oyle of nenuphar is of lyke vertue, and beynge beaten wyth the ſayd thynges, is good agaynſte the forſaid paſſions.

Oyle of whyte lillies, and oyle of floure deluyce, haue equall vertue, ſauyng that greater reſoluttion is foūd in oyle of floure deluyce, then in oyle of lillies, they reſolue, ſupple, and mollifye colde apoſtemes. Item they be good agaynſte the payne of the backe cauſed of colde mattier, chiefflye oyle of lillies.

Oyle of myrte is cōuenient againſt wreſtynge of the ſynnowes, and bruſynge of the lacertes. And Auicenne ſayeth, that it reſtoreth broken bones, and reſolueth bloode lyenge vnder the ſkyn, and confoꝛteth the ſynnowes, through hys aromatyke nature.

Oyle of rue, hath vertue to heat, to reſolue, and to breake wynde.

Oyle of maſtyke confoꝛteth ſynnowye places, & alſo a weake ſtomake, ſtrengthenynge the vertue of digeſti-

on.

Oyle of nardus hathe lyke vertue. And therfore it confoꝛteth ſynnowye places, & ſtrengtheneth weake ioyntes, and ꝓ ſtomake, and it is a good medicyne agaynſte the crampe comynge of repletion.

Oyle of coſte is very good agaynſt all coldnes, it healeth and reſolueth euyl humours, it openeth opilations, helpeth weake ſynnowes, muſcules, and alſo the ſtomake.

Oyle of euphoꝛbium healeth vehementlye, and it is a ſinguler medicine foꝛ pꝛickyng of ſynnowes, foꝛ a moiſt crampe and palſye.

Oyle of foꝛe is a ryght good medicyne foꝛ cold paſſions of ꝓ ſynnowes, and ioynctes, and foꝛ the crãpe of repletion, and foꝛ the paynes of the backe.

Oyle of ſcoꝛpions is good foꝛ cold paſſions of the bladder, and therfoꝛe beynge anoynted vpon the thygh, and vpon the ſkynne called peritoneum, pꝛouoketh vꝛyne and cauſeth ꝓ ſtone to iſſue out. And beynge caſte into the yarde wyth a ſirynge, it bꝛyngeth out alſo vꝛyne and the ſtone.

Oyle of Jenuper is good foꝛ al cold paſſions of the ioynctes and ſynnowes. Item foꝛ colde vlcers of the legges, foꝛ ryngwoꝛmes, and tetters.

Oyle of terebentyne hathe vertue agaynſt colde diſeaſes of ꝓ ſinnowes, and agaynſte all paſſions of the ioynctes, and it healeth alſo freſhe woundes.

Oyle of ipericon is hote and dꝛye, it conſoundeth woundes of cutte ſynnowes, and it is thus compounde.

℞. of the floures and ſeedes of ſaynte Johns woꝛt. ʒ. iii. ſtepe thẽ thꝛe dayes in ſufficient wyne, and then ſeeth thẽ in a bꝛaſyn veſſell tyll the wyne be conſumed, then ſtreyne them, and putte to the ſtreynynge, as muche of freſhe ſaynte Johns woꝛte ſtamped, & ſtepe it agayne thꝛe dayes, and afterwarde adde therunto of terebentyne. ʒ. iii. of olde oyle. ʒ. viii. of ſaffran. ʒ. i. of maſtyke. ʒ. vi. of myꝛrhe, of frankyncence, ana. ʒ. ii. ℈. afterward put in the ſtreynynge, the ſpace of a moneth, of ꝓ floures and ſeede of ſaynte Johns woꝛt ĩn. ℈. of madder bꝛayed, of fyne greyne wherewyth ſcarlet is died. ana. ʒ. iii. of the iuyce of yarow. ʒ. ii. ſeeth thẽ to the conſumption of ꝓ iuyce, wyth earthe woꝛmes walſhed with wyne. ʒ. ii. and a litle wyne odoꝛiferous.

Oyle of ipericon.

¶ The. xx. chapter, of pilles.

PIlles aggregatiue purge indifferẽtlye all groſſe, flegmatike, melancholike, and cholerike, humours, and therfoꝛe they are vſed in the diſeaſes cauſed of the ſayde humours, and in longe fieuers, foꝛ they clarify blood, the ſpirite and the ſence.

Pilles elephangine be of weake ſolution, and ſlowe operation. Howebeit they reſolue moderatelye flegmatyke, and groſſe humours enclinynge to putrefaction. And they mundyfye the ſtomake wythoute violence, they confoꝛte the heade and inſtrumentes of the ſences, and helpe digeſtion, and therfoꝛe they be good to pꝛeſerue health.

Pilles of heira cũ octo rebus, haue vertue to purge the ſtomake wythout violence

violence. Item they purge the heade, the lyuer, the reynes, the matrice, the ioynctes, resolupnge flegmatyke humoures and diseases comynge of the same, cuttyng and scouryng grosse humours, openynge, heatynge, and dryenge. Finallye, they make the spirites clere and sharpen the sences.

Pilles of hiera compounde, are of quycker operation, they purge the animall spirites, and bryngе out grosse and flegmatyke mattier.

Comune pilles are marueylous good agaynste the pestilence. They purge corrupt humours, and preserue good humours from putrefaction. Item they conserue longe healthe, and thoughe they loose stoulye, yet they bryngе forth euyll humours, and are thus made. ℞. of aloes washed. ʒ. vi. of myrrhe. ʒ. iiii. of saffrā, of mastyke. aā. ʒ. ii. of tormentylle, of bole armenye thryes washed wyth vinaygre. ana. ʒ. i. ℈. make pilles about the quantitie of peason. The receyt of them is. ʒ. i.

Pilles of turbyth bryngeth fleume out of the heade, preserueth from fleg matyke diseases, and therfore are conuenientlye geuen to them that haue scrophules, & harde swellynges, and are thus made. ℞. of turbyth. ʒ. i. of agaryke in trocisses. ʒ. r. of polipodye. ʒ. vi. of gynger, of roses. ana. ʒ. ii. of annyse. ʒ. iii. of aloes epatike. ʒ. ii. mengle them, and make pilles wyth water of wormewood, the receit of them is. ʒ. i.

pilles of reubarbe open oppilacions of the liuer, and purge, euyl, mixt, or vnmixte humours, chiefflye flymye, and corrupt, wyth confortacion of the stomake. And therfore they are conuenientlye geuē to them that haue a canker, and are thus made. ℞. of the spices of hiera de octo rebus. ʒ. i. of trocisskes diarodō abbatis. ʒ. iii. of reubarbe. ʒ. ii. ℈. of mirobalane citryne. ʒ. i. ℈. of mastyke. ʒ. i. of saffran. ʒ. i. of agaryke in trocisskes, of aloes epatyke washed ana. ʒ. r. of the iuyce of wormewood, and lycorice. ana. ʒ. i. of fenell. ʒ. ℈. make pilles wᵗ water of wormewood, for they ben verye good in longe fieuers.

Pilles cochie purge colde and fleg matyke mattier from the heade, and mundifye the originall of synnowes, and therfore they maye be ministred in all diseases of the heade, comynge of colde mattier, and agaynste a catarrat. and they are thus made. ℞. of the spyces of hiera simplex. ʒ. vi. of turbith, of sticados. ana. ʒ. iii. of trocisskes of coloquintida. ʒ. ii. ℈. of diagredium, ana. ʒ. ii. of agaryke in trocisskes. ʒ. v. make pilles with the iuyce of wormewood, in the quātitie of peason. The receyt of them is. ʒ. i.

Pilles whyche olde men, reumatyke, and of dymme syghte vse. They purge all euyll humours, sharpen the syghte, repare hearynge, strength the other sences, mundifye the brayne, are thus made. ℞. of washed aloes. ʒ. i. ℈. of diagradium. ʒ. ℈. of all the mirabolanes, of reubarbe, of mastyke, of sene, of wormewood, of dodyr, of euerye one. ʒ. i. ℈. of agaryke in trocisskes, of the spyces of hiera simplex, of diarrodon abbatis. ana. ʒ. iii. make pilles wyth the iuyce of fenell, in the quantitie of peason, the receyt of them is. ʒ. i.

Pillule auree purge choleryke humours in the stomake, & in the brayn, and cure choleryke diseases, ben good agaynst wyndynes.

Pillule lucis are verye good for cold diseases of the eyes, & they bryng forthe euyll and duskysh humours. Moreouer they resolue vapoures in the brayne darknyng the syght, they strengthen the spirites, and vertue of seynge. ℞. of eufrage. ʒ. vi. of agaryke, of sene. ana. ʒ. v. of all the mirobalanes ana. ʒ. ℈. of roses, violettes, trocisses of coloquintida, of turbyth, of cube-

bes, of calamus aromaticus, of nutmigges, of spike, of epithimū, of xilobalsamum, of carpobalsamū, of siler montanum, Rue, squinantū, assarū, cloues, cynamome, annyse, fenel, smalache, casia lignea, saffran, mastyke, añ.ʒ.ii. of aloes.ʒ.ii. make a past wyth water of fenell, the receyt is.ʒ.i.℔.

Pilles of fumitory are verye good agaynst all scabbes, morte mall, canker, leper, frenche pockes, cancrena. Item they purge all coleryke, burnte, and bytynge humours, & salt fleume.

Pilles for the pockes.

Pilles agaynst the frenche pockes, whyche muste be ministred in stronge bodies, in ꝑ somer, whē the disease is confirmed for they purge salt fleume, burnte cholere, and wyndy humours from the ioyncte, and from farre places, are made after thys sorte. R. of al the mirobalanes. añ.ʒ.iii. of trocisses of coloquintida, of mastyke, of diagredium. ana.ʒ.ii.℔. of nigella, of organy, of cumyne. ana.ʒ.iii. of blacke elebore, ʒ.ii. of spyke, of euphorbium, of a hartes horne brente, of sall gemme. ana. ʒ.℔. of maydenheare, of the coddes of sene, of politricum, and gallitricum, of the floures of rosemarye, of hartes tonge, of epithimum. ana.ʒ.i.℔. of corianders, of annyse, of polipodium. añ. ʒ.b. of good triacle.ʒ.vi. of agaryke, in trocisses, of washed aloes. ana.ʒ.r. of the spices of hiera de octo rebus, of the spyces of diarrodon abbatis. ana. ʒ.viii. make a paste of pilles, wyth the iuce of fumitory, and honye of roses, the receyt is.ʒ.i. Pillule inde haue lyke vertue.

Pillule ketide haue vertue to purge corrupte, grosse, raw, slymye, and choleryke humours, from farre places, & from the ioyncte. Therfore they be geuen to them that haue goutes, and be scabbie. Pilles of euphorbiū haue lyke vertue.

Pilles of harmodactiles the lesse, are vsed in hote goutes, the greater in colde goutes, for they purge grosse humours of the ioyncte.

Pilles of liquiryce, or bechichie, take away the roughnes of ꝑ throte, and helpe them that haue a stronge hote coughe, smothinge the brest, and caulynge spitle to issue out easelye.

¶The.xxi.chapter, of waters, and fyrst of magistral waters.

Mother of bawme.

Water called the mother of bawme, is thus compounde. R. of terebentyne.ʒi. ii. of frākincēce, ʒ.ii. of lignum aloes. ʒ.i. of mastyke, of cloues, of galingale, cynamome, nutmigges, cubebes. ana.ʒ. i.℔. of gūme elimi.ʒ.vi. as muche good aqua vite as the quātitie of all the forsayd is, stampe the thynges together, and putte them in a stillatorye after one daye, and stille them wyth a softe fyre, & the water that shall come forth is called the mother of bawme, which beynge mengled wyth as much of aqua celestis herafter wrytten, and stilled agayne, shal haue marueilouse vertues agaynste colde passions, and also hote, & it is called the ladye of all medicines.

Singuler water.

A singuler water, whyche is called the water of bawme, or oyle of bawme, is made as foloweth. R. of terebentyne.ʒi. iiii. of frankincence, of mastyke. ana.ʒ.ii. of aloes epatyke, of laudanum, of castoreum, of date stones, of the rootes of ditanye, and of consolida the lesse. ana.ʒ.i. stille them al in a lembike of glasse wyth a soft fyre. The fyrste water shalbe clere as the water of a spryngе. The second shalbe yelow, & swymmeth aboue the other

other in the vessell. The thyrde shalbe reddest as good saffran, and when it begynneth to be red and thycke as hony, than begynneth the thyrde water. The fyrste water is called water of baume, the seconde oyle of baume, the thyrde artificyall baume. And some call it the ouercomer of baume, for it is stronger than baume. The fyrst burneth lyke a candle, the secõd curdeth mylke. If ye put the thyrde into a glasse of clere water, with the poynt of a knyfe, one droppe at ones, it wyll go downe to the botome wtoute sondrynge of it selfe, and whan it hathe bene there an houre, yt wyll mount vp to the toppe as true baume doeth. The fyrst is good, the seconde is better, the thyrde is best, and hath the vertues folowynge. Fyrste yf ye wash your face twyse or thryes a day with it, and chefely the nosethyrlles, it cureth a reume descendynge from the brayne, and clarifyeth the syght. And yf ye rubbe the hyndre parte of the heed therewith, it comforteth the remembraunce, and sharpeneth the spirites of man. Item yf ye put it in a violle well stopped with odoriferous herbes, and so leaue it syxe dayes, it wyll drawe the vertue of the sayde herbes vnto it, and so ye maye make sublymed wyne, puttyng into a glas full of wyne, two or thre droppes of thys water, and so the wyne shall haue the coloure, sauour, and odoure, of the herbes and spyces, wherewith it was mengled. Item flesh and fysh, put in this water, rotte not, and yf it be rotten, it byeth awaye the tottennesse, and preserueth the hole parte. It induseth appetite, comforteth the stomake, and consumeth fleme in the botome of the stomake. Taken wyth a lytle wyne, it cureth a stynkynge breath. Yf ye put a serpent or a toode in a cloute wette therwith, they shall dye incontinentlye. And it hathe lyke vertue agaynst all venymes, euen as true baume hath. And it is like in operation to fyne triacle, and consumeth all apostemes, vlcers, fystules, swellynge pustles, woundes, emorroides, brulynges. &c. And it is repercussyue of colde humours, desiccatiue, and cõsumptyue. Item, if ye wash the teeth with it twyse, or thryes, it shal heale mundifye, and strengthen them. It healeth also the palsye, and lortifyeth all the membres, and is boote aboue all thynge, that maye be founde, and of so great percynge, that yf one drop be put into the hande, it wyll pearce through the same wythout hurte. Item in swellynge of the feete, or of the legges, and paynes of the joyntes, yf ye wash the sayde places therwith, and playster them with a lynnen cloute, it shall cure all diseases, commynge of colde matter, and rotten blood. Fynally, it is a synguler remedye for synnowes drawen togyther, yf ye bathe them thre or four tymes therewithall.

The thyrde water whiche hath the colour of blood, is of such vertue, that yf a leprous man vse therof. xv. dayes, halfe a sponefull euerye morynge, he shalbe healed. Item it preserueth youth, yf it be receyued in the morynge with a grayne of wheate, with a sponeful of floures of borage.

Aqua celestis. Aqua celestis is of two kyndes, as we wyl declare in this present chapiter. Yf ye mengle with it almoch of the water called mother of baume, & stylle it agayne, ye haue ỹ treasure of al medicynes. And yf ye wyll, ye may sondre the foure elementes one from an other. Fyrst we wyll speake of the vertues of these two waters. The fyrst water is of suche vertue, that yf it be put into a fresh wound, it healeth it in. xxiiii. houres, so it be not mor-

tall. And it healeth maligne vlcers, cankers, noli me tangere, olde woundes within the space of.xv. dayes, yf ye wash them with the sayde water, euery thyrde daye. And yf ye putte a droppe of it vpon a carbuncle, it mortifyeth the malignitie of ꝑ same shortly. Item yf ye put of the sayde water into the eye that hath lost his syght, so that it be not vtterly lost, it shall be recouered within thre dayes, or.viii. at the vttermoost. And if a man drink a droppe of it with a lytle good wine it breaketh the stone in the space of.ii. houres, whether it be in the reines or in the blader. It mollifyeth hardned synnowes, yf ye wash thē therewith, and manye other vertues it hathe, whiche for brenitie we ouerpasse.

The seconde water hath colour of bloode, and is mooste precyous, it preserueth the bodye from diseases, and comforteth the weake membres, chefely of olde men. It restoreth remēbraunce, sharpeneth the spyrites, comforteth the herte, purifyeth blood, consoundeth the longes, healeth all dyseases of the mylt, and kepeth the ioyntes from goutes, causeth good digestion, purgeth colde and rotten humours, healeth all agues, and brefely it conserueth and comforteth al the partes and membres of mans body.

This water must be vsed, from the monethe of Nouember, tyll the moneth of Apryll, and ye must take but halfe a sponefull at ones, nor oftener thā ones a weke. The maner to make it is this. Fyrst ye must haue a vessell of glasse a cubyte hye, or ther aboute, and fylle it with aqua vite, made of good wyne, and se that it be wel stopped, than couer it in horsedonge, or in grape shales, or in doues donge, so that it be not to moyste, nor to hote, lest the glasse breake, and ye must leue the necke of the glasse without in the ayre. The glasse through the heate of the donge, wyll boyle myghtely, so that the water wyll ascende to ꝑ neck of the same, and descende agayne to the botome through the coldenesse of the ayre, and so it wyll come to perfection within the space of thirty days, than drawe oute the glasse, and putte the thynges folowynge into the water, and stop the mouth, that it breath not out, and so leaue it eyght dayes. Laste of all, put the glasse in balneo marie with sande, settynge on a heed wyth a receyuer well stopped, and make a softe fyre, and gather the first water, while it semeth to drop down clere. But when ye se the water turne into a redde coloure, immedyatelye chaunge the receyuer, for this is the second water, whiche ye shal kepe in a glasse well stopped. The spyces that enter into this water, be these. ℞. of good cynamome, of cloues, of nutmygges, of gynger, galingale, zedoarye, longe pepper, and rounde of the rindes of a citron, of spyke narde, lignum aloes, cubebes, cardomomum, calamus aromaticus, germander, saynt Johns wort, maces, white frankensence, rounde tormentyl, hermodactiles, of the pythe of whyte walwort, of iuniper, and laurell beryes, of the seed of mugwort, of smalage, of fenell, of aneys, of floures of balyle, of rosemarye, of sage leaues, of maiorum, mynte, penyryal, sticados, floures of elders, of red roses, & whyte, of rue, of scabioule, of lunarie the lesse, of agrimonye, of tentaurye, of fumiterrye, of pinpernel, daundelion, of eufrage, of maydeheere, of the herbe called caput monachi, or ēdiue, of the seed of sorelle, of yelowe saunders, of aloes epatik. ana.ʒ.ii. of ambrosyne, of fyne reubarbe. ana.ʒ.ii. of drye fygges, of reysons, of dates wout stoones, of swete almondes, of

graynes

graynes of the pyne. ana. ℥.i. of aqua vite made wyth good wyne, to the quantytie of them all, and foure tymes as moche sugre, as they ben all, that is to saye, for one pounde of ingredience, foure pounde of sugre, of whyte honye, two pounde, than put to the underwrytten, of the rootes of genciane, of the floures of rosemarye, of nigella, that groweth in the corne, of bryonia, of the roote of the herbe called panis porcinus, of the seede of wormewoode. ana. ℥. ß.

This water is called, aqua celestis, but before ye styll the water, ye must quenche in it an hoote plate of golde, oftentymes, and putte to it orientall peerles, and so stylle the water, and take hede that the peerles remayne not aloone wythoute water, for yf they be sette on the fyre without water, they wyll loose theyr coloure.

Of the vertues of sondrye waters.

The water of buglose, or baume called melissa, and the floures of Borage, restoryse the hert of man.

water of the floures of elders, is good for the hardnesse of the milt, and it openeth the wayes of bryne, and scoureth the face.

water of rosemarye is good for all colde passyons of the synnowes.

water of plantayne is good for bledynge, with refrigeratyon, and stipticitie.

water of synkefoyle prouoketh bryne, and grauellye water.

water of scabiouse, is good for the passyons of the brest, as a cough, a canker. &c.

water of the rootes of bruscus, asparage, fenell, percelye, smallage, is good for the stoone. For these herbes open the veynes, and prouoke bryne.

The water of the herbe called gramen, kylleth wormes, openeth opilations, and prouoketh bryne.

water of nyghtshade or morell, is good for an hote lyuer, and is very refrigeratyue.

water of madder, openeth the veynes of the matrice.

water of the floures of camomylle swageth inwarde paynes.

water of myntes comforteth a colde stomake.

water of betonye, openeth the veynes of the matrice.

water of saxifrage, breaketh the stone in the reynes, and in the bladder, and dryueth out grauelye water.

Here endeth the eyght boke of John Vigo. And begynneth the .ix. boke of additions.

( )

¶The.ix. boke of additions.

¶The fyrst Chapter.

Of the regiment of health.



Oralmoche as moderate eatyng and dryncking, and temperat exercyse, helpe moche to preserue health, and to auoyde diseases. Therfore my sonne Alulfus, I haue thought good to wryte somewhat of ỳ matter. Fyrst thou shalt abstayne frō superfluous replecyon, and moderat exercise of labour, whiche maye corrupt the meate, and hynder digestiō. For, when a man eateth or dryncketh to moche, he stretcheth oute hys stomake, which thing weakeneth it, and sometyme causeth solution of continuitie, and so the vertues of the stomacke are destroyed, and digestyon corrupted. The corrupt digestion of the stomake is deuyded. iii. maner of wayes, that is to saye, after the diuersitie of the meate, after the diuersitie of the complexions and tymes, and after the preparation of the mēbres, to receyue diseases.

Corrupt digestion.

As touchynge the fyrste, some meates are of lyght, some of meane, and some of harde digestion. And therefore sondrye meates at one repast, are reproued of wyse phisiciens. For when one meate is dygested, an other begynneth to be digested, and so vndigested meate is layed vpon digested, whiche is verye noysome to the health of mannes body. And therfore Hugo de senis commaundeth, ỳ we receyue not the seconde meate, whyle the fyrst is felt in the stomake. wherfore he that wyll preserue hys health, let hym receyue hys meate in temperate houres of the daye, in such quantitie and nature, that hys stomacke is delyted in, wythoute ouerchargynge of the same. And lette hys meates be of lyght digestion, & good nouryshmente, for Pontane semeth to haue spoken wysely, whyche beynge asked why he was contented wyth one kynde of meate, answered, that I nede not a physicyon, wherefore it is playne, that yf the meates be euyl, and corruptlye digested: fyrste, in the stomacke, there can be no good digestyon in the lyuer, and all the other membres.

The gouernours of coursers, and iustynge horses, teache vs howe we maye guyde oure selues in mayntaynynge our health, for they gyue theyr horses at certayne houres a certayne measure, that is to saye, suche quantitie of meate, as they maye conueyentlye beare and digeste. For it is playne, that yf they shoulde be fedde immoderatelye, and inordynatelye, they wolde soone be tyred, whyche thynge some men do not obserue in ordrynge of them selues.

As touchyng exercyse, we must behaue oure selues wyselye in it, for moderate exercyse is a greate conseruacyon of healthe, for it kepeth naturall heate in the bodye, whyche consumeth and dryeth vp superfluouse humours.

Contrarye wyse, immoderate labour corrupteth digestion, and dryeth vp the radicall moysture of the body, and prepareth the humours to corruption, and causeth sundry diseases.

Furthermore corrupte digestion is deuyded after the complexion of bodyes, and of tymes of the yere, for cole-

lerycke bodyes vse an other quantitie and qualitie of meate then sanguyne bodyes, and sanguyne then flegmatyke. &c.

Lykewyse, we must vse one porcion or qualitie of meates in the somer, and an other in the wynter, for in the somer ye must vse meates of lyght digestion in small quantytie, for than naturall heate is spredde abrode, and dryuen to the outwarde membres, whereby the digestiue vertue of the stomacke, and of the lyuer, is weakened. But in the wynter natural heate is strengthened, bycause the pores be drawen togyther, and naturall heate is gathered into the inwarde partes. And therfore than we maye vse strōger meates, and in greater quantitie.

The thyrde distinction is, accordynge to the dyuersitye of membres readye to receyue diseases, for whan the stomacke or the lyuer is discrased, it is impossyble that there shoulde be good digestion. wherfore my sonne Aluisius, to come to good digestyon, it is moost profytable to preserue the healthe of the sayde membres, and to remoue theyr diseases by the benefite of medycynes. Exercyse also as we haue sayde, is a good meane to preserue health, yf it be vsed moderately, after the fyrst and seconde digestion, and after the expulsyon of the superfluyties of the body, namely, ordure, and vryne. Item it muste be vsed in a tyme neyther to hoote nor to colde. Nowe we wyll brefely declare the meates and drynkes, which are cōuenyent to preserue health.

Fyrste, let the wyne be whyte, of good odoure, delayed with good water of the welle, or of a ryuer, neyther maye you eate before ye haue appetyte, nor drynke afore ye be a thurste. For there is nothynge more hurtfull to the ioyntes, than wyne dronken out of tyme, for it perceth the ioyntes and weakeneth them. Thy meate must be of good digestion, as beale, mutton of one yere, capōs, chyckyns, partryches, byrdes of wooddes, and mountaynes. Lette thy breed be of pure wheate well leuened, and well baked, of two or thre dayes olde. And ye must beware, þ ye eate it not hoote, for throughe hys heate it marreth the stomake and corrupteth digestion.

Herbes that be holesome and in commune vsage, are these: borage, lettuse, spynnache, whyte beetes, persely, sorelle, myntes, buglosse, which muste be sodden in the brothe of the sayde fleshes, for they loose the belye, and engendre good bloode. Ye must abstayne from all pouse, except cicers, and lentilles.

Of rootes, these bene holesome, nauywes, rapes, sodden in the brothe of good flesshe, with a lytle saffran, and fenelle, and a lytle pepper in the wynter. Item parsnepe rotes though they bene of harde digegion, yet yf ye coste them in ymbres, or sethe them, and eate them wyth vynegre, swete oyle, and a lytle salt, and pepper, they are conuenyent in stede of a sallet in wynter. Item the leaues and rootes of cicorie dressed as is afore sayd, may be welle suffered. Cappares also well dressed, are good in the begynnynge of dynner and supper.

Sometyme to stryre vp appetite, ye maye eate a lytle of thys sallet folowynge. ℞. of the leaues of tender lettuse, of endyue, of pympernelle, of baume, of prymrose, of harewoorte, of tender cicorie, of euery one an handeful & an halfe, of the floures of borage yf they maye be gotten, of rosemarye, or of the croppes therof, of cynkfoyle, of Romayne myntes, of percelye, of eue,

¶ sallet to prouoke appetite

rue and a lytle, washe them all togy-
ther, and make a sallet with vynegre,
swete oyle, and a lytle salte.

Wylde palneppes sodden in wa
ter, and after rolled in floure, and a
lytle sugre, and than fryed with oyle
maye well be permytted, in the stede
of fylshe.

Item gourdes dryed and sodden
wyth a lytle saffran, and pepper, ben
delectable, and hurteth not the sto-
macke. Newe gourdes sodden in the
broth of flesshe wyth fenelle and ver-
juyce, is lykewyse permitted in the so
mer: for the fenelle taketh awaye hys
wyndynesse. Ye must auoyde all kyn-
des of colewortes, for they engendre
melancholyke humours, and hurte
the syght. wherfore yf ye eate them,
let it be seldome, and in smal quanti-
tie, and let them be soddē wyth myn-
tes, and percelye. Fenell, though it be
of harde digestion, yet sodden in the
brothe of flesshe, it maye be vsed with
oyle, and pepper, for it sharpeneth the
syght. Pastyes or pyes, are seldome
to be vsed.

Item muscheyrnes of all kyndes
are to be auoyded. If ye chaunce to
vse them, ye must seth them in water
wyth leekes, and afterwarde frye thē
wyth organye, and pepper.

All kyndes of fyshe, except see fysh
and shalye fyshe, and all frutes that
lyghtly be corrupted in the stomake,
muste be eaten in small quantitie.
The best among them are these, gra-
pes, frygges, prunes, ripe peches, pe-
res, and apples of good sente. These
thynges my sonne Aluisius, shal suf-
fyce for preseruation of thy healthe,
yf thou remembre to kepe a mode-
ration in slepe, that is to saye,
that thou slepe not past.viii.
or eyght houres, and y
in the nyght, and not
in the daye. &c.

¶ The.ii. Chapter.

Of Flebothomye, and ventoses.

Flebothomye (as the doctours testify) is a good euacuation of humours, and surer, than a purgation receyued by the mouth, for it lyeth in the chirurgyens wyll, to emptye euyl blood, and kepe in the good, by closynge of the veyne. And it is a synguler remedye to heale diseases proceedynge of aboundaunce of bloode of euyll qualitie, as Arnoldus de villa noua, declareth, gyuynge a good definition of the same, and sayinge: Flebothomye is the cuttynge of a veyne, purgynge bloode and humours rennynge therewithall. Flebotomie

Here ye shall obserue a generall rule, whiche is, that ye purge the belye wyth a lenitiue clyster, before ye vse flebothomye, lest the emptye veynes be fylled wyth euyl vapours, ascendynge from dregges, and noughtye humours. The lettynge of blood must neyther be to aboundaunte, nor to smalle, for yf it be to aboundaunt, the strengthe of the pacyent shall be weaked, yf it be to smalle, the disease shall not be cured. Howbeit, it is better to fall in to lytle, then in to moch. wherfore Auicenne sayeth, that we must auoyde, that we bryng not the patient to one of these two infirmyties, that is to saye, to the boylynge oute of colerycke humours, or to the rawnesse of colde humours. Rasis sayeth, that flebothomye vsed in due tyme, mayntayneth health, and defendeth diseases. It semeth conuenient, to cut a veyne, the seconde or thyrde day of the sycknesse, but it is better to renewe flebothomye, than to let oute moch

moche blood at ones, for lyfe consisteth in blood: Flebotomye preseruatyue, maye not be vsed in wynter, nother in somer, but in the spryng of the yere, and in haruest.

Antonius Gaynerius saythe, that whan yong menne ben infected with the pestilence, they muste be let blood aboundantlye, for so the venemouse matter maye be soone purged and the pacient healed. But ye shal note, that as flebothomye duly vsed is the cause of many commodities, so if it be vsed out of season, and inordinately, beside that it weakeneth nature, it bringeth many diseases, as the dropsye. &c. Wherfore we muste procede discretelye. If flebothomye be vsed for the remouynge of some disease, a lenytyue clyster muste go before, and the nexte daye ye must cut a veyne, & afterward ye must geue an other medicine of gentle solution.

The doctoures assigne many vtilities of flebothomy. The first is to emptye all humours, the seconde to turne matter frome place to place, the thrid to drawe, the fourth to alter, the fifte to preserue the bodye that it fal not in to some disease, the syxt to lyghten the patient, wherof Galene speketh sayeng. If the patientes age and strengthe wyll suffer, it is verye good to cut a veyne, not onelye in continuall feauers, but in all diseases commyng of rotten humours. Howebeit, flebothomy must not onely be vsed because of multitude of humours, but also because of the forespyd vtilities, and for the intemperance of diseases. The intemperaunce of a disease, as Galene sayeth, is accordynge to .iii. thynges, that is to say, accordyng to the principalitie of the greued parte, accordyng to the actiuitie of the disease, & accordyng to the euyll qualytie and disposition of the same.

Seynge that we haue shewed the vtylyties of flebotomye, we wylle nowe declare what veynes are wont to be cutte, and whan persones maye endure the cuttynge of theym. Those whyche maye endure flebothomy, are menne of strong, and sanguyne complexion, hauyng ample and large veynes. Contrary wyse, weake and pale personnes, can not susteyne flebothomye, neyther chyldren, before they be twelue, nor olde menne after .lxx. yere olde, excepte great necessitie requyre it: Howebeit, Auenzoar dyd lette his sonne bloode at thre yeare olde. The veynes whyche are wont commonly to be opened, are these: fyrst the veynes of the forehead, agaynste the dysease ophtalmia and the mygryne, & to heale greatte peynes in the heade, and the frenesye, and a lepre not confyrmed. The .ii. veynes whiche are founde in the necke, are sometyme cut to auoyde humours and rewmes.

A declaration of the order of phlebotomye

The veyne aboute the nosthrilles, is commonly cutte to recouer lost hearynge, and to purge the humours of the head. Item the .ii. veynes whych are within the mouthe, are cutte agaynste skalles and pustules in the heade, and agaynst peynes of the teth and of the iawes. Also it amendethe heuynes of the head, and dyseases of the mouthe, and of the throte.

The veyne of the lyppes beyng cut easeth apostemes of the throte and of the gummes. The veyne that is in the toppe of the nose, is cut agaynste heuynesse of the head, and droppyng of the eyes. The two veynes vnder the tongue, are cutte for the passions of the throte, & chyefly for the quynce, to purge the matter conionete. The veyne betwene the lytle fynger, & the ryng fynger, is opened for the diseses of the mylt, and quartayne feuers. The veyne called cephalica, is cutte

in the hande, agaynst the passions of the heade and the eyes, at the begynnynge in the contrarye parte, and in the state on the same syde, that ỹ matter conioyncte maye be purged. The veyne called Cardiaca oꝛ mediana, is cut agaynst passions of the harte. The veyne called Basilica oꝛ epatica, is oꝛdeyned foꝛ the passions of the lyuer, and in them that haue quarteyne feuers. The veyne called Saphena, whyche is in the insteppe, is wonte to be cutte agaynst the payne in the hyppes, and agaynst inflammation and apostemes of the stones, and the matrice, and to pꝛouoke the floures. The veyne called sciatica, which is in ỹ outward parte of ỹ fote, is opened agaist ỹ dysease, called also sciatica. The veynes behynd ỹ eares, are opened agaist apostemes of the eyes, and to amende remembꝛaunce, and mundifye pustles and spottes of the face. The veynes of the tẽples, are opened to swage greate payne of the eyes, and to heale the dysease called Ophtalmia. And whẽ they ben opened, the heade muste be bound diligentlye. The veynes emoꝛoidall, are opened, oꝛ haue leches applyed vnto them, to purge melancholyke humours, and to pꝛeserue the body from lepꝛye, canker, scabbes, moꝛtmale, vertigo and melancholia. And therfoꝛe. Hipocrates sayeth, that compynge of the emoꝛoides, oftentimes healeth melancholye. Besyde these veynes there be many other in the bodye that phisitions vse to phlebotomye, whych, bycause we wyll not be tedious, we wyl not speake of at thys tyme. But foꝛ as muche as ventoses supplie the rowme of phlebotomye, we wyll nowe speake somewhat of theyꝛ vtilities.

Ventoses applyed vpon the rayes, are good agaynst the apostemes of the thyghes, scabbes, goutes, wyndynes, and pleuresie, and also they pꝛouoke the floures. Applyed vpon the shoulder, they ease the payne of ỹ eyes and of the heade. Upon the buttockes, they swage the payne of the ribbes, & the backbone. Uppon the lyuer, they are good agaynst bledynge. Item applyed vnder the chynne, they helpe the quynce, and dꝛawe the matter whych myghte choke the pacient, to the outwarde partes, and they are of lyke effecte layde vpon the necke. The chirurgiens nombꝛe .x. veynes in the armes, two called mediane, two cephalice, two basilice, two assellares, and two cubitales. In the heade there are .viij. veynes, two behynde the eares, two in the temples, two in the cozners of the eyes, two called oꝛganice oꝛ instrumentall, one in the crowne of ỹ heade, the veyne of the foꝛheed, and ỹ veyne of the nose, and two vnder the tongue. In the legges and fete, there are foũd viij. veynes, two in the knees, two called saphene, two sciatice, and two vpon the combe of the fote. And thus we make an ende of thys chapter to the honour of God. ꝛc.

¶ The .iij. chapter, of curynge.

Oꝛ asmuche as chirurgiens sometyme nede laxatiue medicines, we wyll speake of them in thys chapter, and we wyll declare the rules whych muste be obserued in the administration of the sayde medicines, foꝛ greate consyderations muste be hadde herin. Foꝛ euen as aboundaunce of humours is cause of dyseases, so euacuation is cause of helth. Galiẽ declareth sondꝛy maners of purgations, that is to say, by laxatiue medicine, by sweat, by bleedinge at the nose by spytle, by ỹ vomyte, by phlebotomye, by pꝛouocation

tion of vryne, and of the floures, by emeroides, by bathes, rubbynges, clysters and exercises. Of phlebotomie, we haue spoken at large, in the chapter goynge before. And of clysters we haue wrytten sufficientlye in our Antidotarie, there makynge an especiall chapter of ỳ same, where vnto ye shall resorte, as nede shall requyre. Wherfore we wyl onely declare in this chapter, purgations wyth thynges taken by mouthe. Fyrst let the chirurgien beware, lest he fall into an errour touchynge purgation. For as Hesue sayeth, no suffragyes or helpes profyte him that perisheth, wherfore we must consyder the nature of the humours whyche we wyll purge, and the complexion of the bodye. For colde humours muste be purged wyth stronge medicine, hote humours wyth temperate medicine. Lykewyse stronge and fleshye bodyes, and accustomed to laboure and receyue purgations, maye endure stronge medicines, but leane and weake bodyes, as olde men, chyldren, and women wyth chylde, vnaccustomed to receaue purgacion, muste haue more easyer and gentler medicines. wherfore se that ye consyder the exercise, complexion, and custome of the body, the age, the tyme of the yeare, the nature of the region or contrey For as Hypocrates sayeth, regarde muste be hadde of custome, contreye, tyme, and age. Item ye muste aske the pacient, whether hys bellye be of harde or soft nature, and whether medicines were wonte to worke in hym spedely. Moreouer ye muste consyder, whether the dysease procedeth of propretie, accompanyenge, or suffrynge wyth other. Also the tymes of the dysease, are not to be neglected, namelye the begynnynge, encrease, or augmentation.

The order of purgation by mouthe.

Lykewyse ye shall dyete the pacient accordynge to the cõsyderation of the forsayde thynges, for sometyme a slender dyete is requisyte, and sometyme it is not requisyte, for when the dysease is sharpe, the dyete muste be subtyle, but when it is continuall and endureth lõge, the dyete must be more grosse. Howbeit, it is better to fayle in great quantitie, then in to lytle, for yf naturall strengthe be to muche dyminished, the medicine shal profyte no thynge therafter. Therfore Hipocrates sayeth well, that patientes do erre in slender dietes, for euerye faute is worse in slender dyetes, then in grosse. The phisicions sometyme vse purgacion, though there be no great repleacion, or aboundaunce of humours, by reason of the vehemẽcy of the dysease, and thys they do by auctorite of Galien, whych sayeth. In sharpe dyseases we cut a veyne. In diseases caused of qualitie, and not of matter, the doctours vse thynges that alter, and not that purge. How be it when bloode is muche altered in heate, ye maye vse phlebothomie to dyminishe the heate, but when the faute is only in the quãtitie of the bloode, the doctours procede incontinently wyth euacuation, and not wyth alteration. To come to our purpose, we wyll declare the canons or rules, whych are comonlye vsed in the ministratiõ of laxatiue medicines.

The fyrst is concernyng dygestion, for before we purge any matter, we muste dygeste ỳ same, ingrossynge the subtyle, and subtylynge the grosse, and lykewyse we muste bryng the rawe humours to heate by thynges fyt for ỳ purpose. Howbeit, sometymes necessitie cõstrayneth vs, to vse purgatiõ wt out dygestion goynge before, chyefly ye

when the matter is aboundaunt, as in appoplexie, palsye, or lyke dyseases, in whyche chokynge of nature is to be feared wythin foure dayes, or in venemous and pestilentiall dyseases, and when the matter is nye the principall membres. Item when the dysease is verye paynfull, and procedeth of subtyle matter mouynge from one place to another, and when of nature it is readye to corrupte the complexion of the member, as in esthiomenos, and cancrena.

The seconde canon is, that vniuersal purgacion go before particuler, that the particuler maye the better worke vppon the matter conioyncte.

Vniuersall purgation. We call it an vniuersall purgacyon, whyche purgeth the matter of a member, receyuynge the sayde matter thoroughe communitie of the hole multiplication of humours, or thorough cõmunitie of sondrye membres, or that purgeth the matter of the comun wayes, as of the stomacke, the great veynes, or the guttes.

Particuler purgation. Particuler purgacion is, that whyche hathe respecte to one onelye member, as to the brayne, the harte, the lyuer, the mylte, and other suche.

The thyrde canon is, that some tyme particuler purgation go before vniuersall, namelye when the matter is not aboundaunt, eyther bycause it shalbe sufficient that it be drawen out by the emunctories of the member, or bycause the member from whyche the matter is deryued, is not stronge in gruyng, or bycause the body or the member, are not set vnder the domini on of the matter whyche causeth the dysease in the member.

The fourth canon is, that purgacion be made in that parte whervnto the matter inclyneth. Wherfore yf the matter be in the stomacke, ye shall purge it by vomyte, yf in the guttes, by clysters.

The fyfth canon is, that ye must diligentlye consyder the euyl humour, that suche thynges as be nedefull maye be purged, for by it selfe, reste foloweth after suche euacuation, by accident, harme maye ensue. As when a rawe humour is purged, good humour is purged, good humour maye be emptyed therwythall, and many spirites are resolued. And moreouer whē the humour is hard to be purged or is farre from the condyttes of purgacion, or when the bodye is euyl disposed, as hote, and drye bodyes, and readye to receyue inflāmacion, whych do sone passe to a cotidian feuer.

The syxth canon is, that ye muste not gyue a stronge laxatiue medicine, before flebothomye, for it myghte cause euyll accidentes. Wherfore, yf the dysease chaunce thorough rawnes of humours, lette the humours be digested diligentlye, wyth thynges conuenient to digeste grosse and rawe matter. But yf the dysease come of ebullition or boylynge out of cholere, or of hote humours, ye muste procede wyth dygestiues conuenient for that purpose, where of we haue spoken in our antidotarye. But yf bothe flebothomye and purgacion be necessary in any dysease, then thys order is cõmonlye kepte. Fyrste a lyghte purgation goeth before phlebotomye, and after phlebothomye foloweth a stronge potion. Yf the humours bene myngled wyth bloode, or not muche varyenge from the nature of bloode, then in thys case flebotomye goeth before purgation.

The

The.viij.canon is, that in somer, it is more conuenient to vse vomyte, and in wynter, clysters and purgacions by the bellye. But yf the matter be furiose, and myngled wyth blood, let it be purged incontinentlye by flebothomye, as wel in somer as in wynter. But yf the matter be wythout the baynes, then it is necessarye to purge the bodye wyth a competent laxe, no dygestion goynge before.

The.viij.canon consysteth in preseruatiue purgation of the bodye, that it fall in no dysease. And here ye shall consyder, that there be two preseruacions, that is to saye, a proper, and a comune. That is called comune, whyche preserueth the bodye from dyseases procedynge of repletion, and for thys purgacion, all the practicioners vse the remedyes wherof Hypocrates speaketh sayenge. In who so euer it is conuenient to let bloode, it muste be done in the sprynge tyme, for in the sprynge tyme there is more thynnes in the humours, wherof replecion is wonte to ensue. Item Melue cõmaundeth, that for the conseruation of healthe, no medicines be receyued, but in the sprynge tyme, and in the harueste. The proper preseruacion of the bodye, is that whyche preserueth from some determinate dysease, as from the goutes and other dyseases to come, and for thys cause, purgacion maye be vsed in other tymes then sprynge and harueste, as yf a man be complexioned to haue a goute in the harueste, in thys case let hym vse purgacion in the somer.

The.ix.canon consysteth aboute the cure of the dysease, and bycause that at all tymes dyseases chaunce, ye maye gyue medicines at all tymes to heale them. yf a dysease chaunce in the coldnes of the wynter, or heate of the sommer, ye muste chose conuenient places, that is to say hote in the wynter, and colde in the somer. And good practicioners gyue medicines in the somer before day, in the wynter in the daye tyme.

The tenthe canon consysteth also in chosynge of the tyme of a disease, when the medicine shalbe gyuen to the pacient. Wherfore a conuenient tyme to receyue medicine, is the begynnynge of a dysease, the matter beynge fyxte dygested, and lykewyse in declination. The augmentation and the state, are not conuenient, for then the accidentes be stronge. Howe be it, yf necessitie requyre, we maye ministre some gentle and linytiue medicine in those tymes. Lykewyse sometyme we vse in the begynnynge lenitiue medicines, before dygestion of the matter, when we entende to dyminyshe the matter, and here in also, clysters some tymes do supplye the rowme of minoratyue medicines.

The eleuenth canon, that they whyche haue apostemes in the gutes or in membrs nye to the harte, ought not to be purged wyth a stroge medicine. For medicines wherin scamonye is putte, can not be so corrected, but that they hurte the pryncypall membres. And therfore Gentilis an exellent phisition sayeth, that in thys case we muste procede wyth gentyll lenitiues, chyefly when costyfenes is ioyned wyth an apostеme, or when the matter is vndigested, lykewyse when the matter is verye furious and aboundaunte, for it is harde to be purged, thoughe some saye, that in suche case we may vse stronge medicines, whose oppinion Auicenne confuteth.

The. xii. Canon is, that before purgacion we make the places slyppery, by whych ꝑ medicine must passe

by lenitiue clysters or moyst meates. Wherfore yf we wyl pourge colde humours, let the patient be fedde wyth fatte meate, sodden wyth percelye, fenell. &c. For the purgation of hote humours, let the paciẽt eate beates, mercuriall, lettuce, arrage soden also with fatte flesshe to mollifye the bellye. But yf the pacientes bellye be loose, ye shal not make the waye slypperye, but rather gyue hym some medicine to prouoke vomyte.

The.xiij.canon, that yf the pacient abhorre the medicine, in the steede therof ye muste gyue hym lyghte ppyles, wyth some conuenient decoction accordynge to the humour. Yf ye entende to purge cholere, lette the decoction be fumyterrye, endyue, hoppes, sorell, and suche other. Yf ye wyll purge flemme, lette the decoction be accordynge to that humour, and so forth of other.

The.xiiij.canon is, that the pacient receyue the medicine fastynge, & that he abstayne from muche salte in hys meate. Yf the patient be of hote complexion, or yf he haue a weake stomacke, then it is good before the exhibicion of the medicine, that he take somewhat, as water of barlye, or wyne of pomegranades, or some other subtyle thynge. Yf hys stomacke and feete be colde, let them be heated with hote cloutes. Yf ẏ medicine be weake, he muste slepe but a lytle vpon it, but yf it be stronge he maye slepe the space of an houre.

The.xv.canon is, that they whyche haue colde stomackes, maye vse after the medicine, some confortatiue thynge, but not in suche quantitie that it hynder the action of the medicine. And after that the abhorrynge of the medicine is taken awaye, the paciente muste moue hym selfe, and not reste.

The.xvi.canon is, that he that receyueth a medicine, muste dyffer to eate, tyll the medicine hath wroughte perfytlye vpon hym, and he muste auoyde meates of euyll norysshment. Yea, it is a generall rule, that the pacient fede vpon one meate.

The.xvii.canon is, that the pacient slepe not whyle the medicine worketh, except he wyll restrayne the operation of it. For slepe letteth stronge euacuations.

The.xviij.canon is, that yf the stomacke hathe muche cholere, and hath suffred longe honger, so that ye thynke he can not suffer a complete euacuation, then ye muste gyue hym a lytle breade dypped in wyne, after that he hathe taken the medicine. For it shall helpe the operation therof. And yf the pacient be feble, euen durynge the operation of the medicine, he maye gyue hym meate or some cõfortable thynge, as a lytle wyne, or the brothe of a capon. The practicioners, are wonte after the exhibition of some lenitiue medicine, as ʒ.i.ſ. of cassia, to gyue the pacient some good meate sufficiently, for it forthereth the operation of the medicine.

The.xix.canon is, that in one daye, purgation vpon purgacion be not multiplyed, chyefflye yf the purgacion be eradicatiue. Howbeit, the practiciens somtymes ayde the operation of the medicine wyth clysters. And yf the pacient be stronge, and the medicine worke not, ye maye gyue hym ʒ.i. of manna wyth the broth of a capon, but vpon the fyrste medicine, ye maye not gyue another stronge medicine, for nature can not rule them. Howe be it the phisicions are constrayned some tyme, to vse. ij. eradicatiue medicines, whẽ they feare the maliciousnes of the disease, as in the pestilence, but yf the medecyne purge

beyonde

beyonde measure, and cause a lyxe, than ye maye gyue the pacient some styptyke medecyne, as reubarbe dryed at the fyer, syrupe of myrte, the meate of quynces.

The. xx. Canon is, that yf in the houre of the ministracion of the medecyne, ye feare perbrakynge, ye must leye to the nose of the pacient, a hote toste dypped in vynegre. And ye must cause hym to chewe some eger or tart thyng, byndyng hys extreme partes, and layeng a ventose vpon his nauel. Item an oynyon wyth vynegre, leyd to hys nose and smelled vnto, shall resyste perbrakynge.

The. xxi. Canon is, that after the operacion of a solutyue medecyne, ye gyue the pacient the broth of a chekyn wyth suger, that yf any thynge of the medecyne remayne in the stomake, it maye be skowred awaye. And ỳ nexte daye ye muste gyue hym a lenytyne clyster, to purge that that remayneth in the guttes.

The. xxij. Canon is, that whan ye gyue a purgacion, ye marke the reuolucion of the mone and the tyme of the yeare, and course of the disease. For we must vse other remedies in the somer, than in the wynter. Item it is not good, to gyue a purgation whan the mone is new, or about the chaūg, for euyll accidentes maye happen therby.

The. xxiij. Canon is, that digestiō and purgation muste be done wyth thynges conuenient, that maye direct the strengthe of the medecyne, to the membres whyche we wolde purge. And the medecynes must be corrected chosen, and prepared, and they muste not purge exquisytlye, excepte greate necessitie requyre. For by greate purgacion, good thynges issue out wyth the badde, and so the body is made redy to receaue cotydian feuers, and the membres are defrauded of theyr naturall heate.

For the last Canon, we wyll declare medecines to purge euery humour. Fyrste, we wyll speake of medecynes that purge cholere, amonge whiche, scamonye is pryncipall in stronge bodyes, the weyght thereof is from. v. graynes vnto. vij. howebeit, it is not wont to be gyuen alone, but to be corrected and compound. Lyke wyse reubarbe is of the same vertue, and the weyght thereof is ʒ. ij. or therabout. The receyt of myrobalane citryne, is from. iij. ʒ. vnto. ʒ. j. but yf ye adde to the sayde receyt of reubarbe, of mãna. ʒ. vi. it shalbe more conuenient, than reubarbe alone.

Medicynes compounde to purge Cholere, are these that folowe. ℞. of cassia newelye drawen out. ʒ. j. of electuary of roses after Mesue. ʒ. iij. mengle them, & make a small potion with the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, addyng of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. j. Item. ℞. of chosen manna. ʒ. j. of electuary de Psillio, of electuarye of rooses after Mesue, ana. ʒ. ij. mengle them and make a potion with the sayd decoction, or make it thus. ℞. of an electuary lenytyue, or in stede thereof Diaprunis non solutiui, or diamãna, or diacassia. ʒ. j. of chosen reubarbe steped accordynge to arte with water of endiue, and a lytle spyke, of an electuarye of roses after Mesue, or in stede of that of diaprunis solutiue. ʒ. ij. make a small potion wyth the sayde decoction.

Digestiues of cholerike matter are ordeyned as it foloweth. ℞. of syrupe of violettes, of syrupe of vynegre called acetosus symplex, ana. ʒ. vi. of the waters of violettes, sorell, & hoppes, ana. ʒ. i. or make it thus. ℞. of the syrupe acetosus symplex, of the syrupe of the iuyce of endiue, ana. ʒ. vi. make Digestiues of cholere.

a syrupe with the other thinges afore sayde, or thus. ℞. of the syrupe of nenufar, of syrupe of roses by infusion, of syrupe of the iuyce of sorell, ana. ʒ.ſ. of water of endiue, hoppes, and sorel, ana. ʒ. j. All these syrupes are good in the begynnyng and augmentation of terciane feuers, comynge of subtyle Cholere.

But yf cholere be mengled wyth grosse fleume, as it chaunceth in a tercian not pure, the digestiues folowing maye conueniently be admynistred. ℞. of syrupe of the iuyce of endiue, of honye of roses strayned, of syrupe of vynegre called acetosus sympler, ana. ʒ.ſ. of the waters of endyue, hoppes, and fumyterry, ana. ʒ.j. or thus. ℞. of syrupe de bisantijs, of syrupe de duabus radicibus wyth vynegre, of syrupe of the iuyce of endyue, ana. ʒ.ij.ſ. of the waters of fumyterry, fenel, and wormewoode, ana ʒ.i. These two digestiues are good in the state and declination of tercian feuers, in whiche grosse matter aboundethe. The ordinaunces folowynge purge myxt matter, that is to saye, cholerike and fleg matyke, in tercian feuers. ℞. of cassia, of diacatholicon, ana. ʒ. iij. of diakinicon. ʒ. ij. of electuarye of roses after Mesue. ʒ.i.ſ. make a small potiõ, with the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, addyng of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i. or thus. ℞. of diakinicon ʒ.ij. of cassia ʒ.vi. of reubarbe steped accordyng to art, of electuary of roses after Mesue, or in stede thereof of Diapruns solutyue, ana. ʒ.j. make a small potion wyth the forsayde decoction and syrupe.

Symples hauyng vertue to purge fleume are these: turbyth, agaryke, garden saffran, coloquintida, mirabolanes kebuli. Compoundes are these: pillule cochie, Benedicta, Hierapicra Galeni, Diacartamus, pylles of agaryke after the description of Mesue. Item the magistrall electuary wrytten in the Chapter of scrophules, is good for the same.

Symple medicines that purge melãcholye are these: Tyme, Epithimũ, coddes of sene, dodder, mirobalanes called indi, polipodye, volubilis, hoppes, Lapis lazuli. Compoundes are these: Diaseny, Hiera ruffini, catartictum imperiale, hierologodion, and other thynges wrytten in the chapter of a canker.

Medecynes that purge watry humours, are these: floure de luyce or yreos, the iuyce of wylde cucumer called cnomis asininus, sardonella, tartar, panis lacticiniorum, wherof platearius maketh mention in hys booke Circa instans. Some for thys intention, gyue the shauynge of the sayde panis, wyth wyne in the quantitie of halfe an ounce, and it worketh meruelously. Furthermore medecynes that purge all matter indifferẽtly, are such as folowe. ℞. of Diakinicon, of Diacatholicon, ana. ʒ.iij. of cassia. ʒ.iij.ſ. of an electuarye of Psillium. ʒ. j. make a small potion, wyth the decoction of Gallitricum, Politricum, maydenheare, Polipodie, hertestonge, of the coddes of seny, and Epithymye, addynge of syrupe of Violettes. ʒ. j. or make it thus. ℞. of Diamanna, Diacatholicon, ana. ʒ. vi. Diakinicon ʒ.ij. of electuarye called Elect. indum, of electuarie of rooses after Mesue, ana. ʒ.j. make a small potion with the sayd decoction, and additiõ of the strength of myrobalanes kebul. addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i. but concernynge purgacions and digestions, we haue spoken more plainlye in oure Antidotary, wherunto ye shall resort.

Ca treatyse of the feuers of them that saile vpon the see, or of maryners.

The feuers

THe feuers of maryners, and those that continue longe bpō the see, are of the kynde of pestilential feuers, or that vexe mē wythout order, called inordinate vagantes, or of the kynde of tercians, whyche thynge we maye knowe by their kynde of lyke, and exercise, for they eate nothynge but grosse and salted flesshe, as bacon, beefe, &c. Lykewyse they eate salt fysshe euyll dressyd, and all kyndes of poulses sodden wyth the forsayde flesshe. Their breede is wormeatē, and foysty ofentymes, their wyne eger, & mengled manytymes wyth roten water, and they labour daye, and nyght, in rayne, and in wynde, whyche thynges prepare their bodyes to the generation of euyll humours and euyll diseases. The sygnes of a pestilentiall feuer, are whan the pacient felyth no greate heate in the outwarde partes of hys bodye at the begynnynge, but wythin, and chiefly e about the harte, the pacient thynketh that he burneth The wyne also in the fyrste, seconde, and thyrde daye, is lytle chaunged frō hys naturall disposition, but sometymes it appeareth watry, pale, and melācholyke. In the ende of the thyrd or fourth daye, the wyne begynneth to waxe redde, or yelowe, and afterwarde it becometh troublous, as the wyne of an asse, and it signifieth madnes, and that deth is nye at hande. Moreouer whan the wyne semeth to be of good disposition, ye muste not trust therunto, for sometymes it is an euyll sygne, as Auicenne witnesseth, saieng: many tymes the pacient is not muche altered thorough the heate of feuers, neyther in poulse, nor in wine, and yet dyeth quycklye. The reson is, that venemous matter assayleth fyrst the hart, as the prince of the body, and cleueth therunto, than whan nature seeth ỳ the hart is grened with venemous matter, she dareth not assaulte ỳ same, but gooth about to mainteyne other membres, and therefore sometyme the pulse and wyne be good, and yet the pacient is nye deathe. Furthermore the pulse in thys ague, is busyer in the nyght, than in the daye, for thā the feuer is greater, and the paciente is shorte wynded, and breatheth peynfully, and is very thirstye, for the pipe of the longes and the mouth ben drie. The pacientes tongue is white or yelowyshe in the ouer part, and is black in the toppe therof, & somewhat swollen, and he can not speake directlye as he was wont, and all naturall strengthes are weakned, and also the taste. Item there happeneth in thys ague, behement perbrakynge, sowndynge, and cold sweate, crampe, and perturbacion of reason, wyth other euyll accidentes. And sometymes the bely of the pacient is swollen as in the dropsye, and sometymes is loose. And for the moste parte, botches and carbuncles appeare in the emunctories, whiche whan they happen by the waye of termination ad crisim, are mortall, as we haue declared in the chapter of the pestilence, for as Galene saythe, euerye crisis is a token of healthe, rather than of dethe, sauynge in a feuer pestilentiall.

Signes of feuers pestilentiall.

Nowe whan ye haue knowlege of the feuer, pronostication of the daunger premysed, ye shall procede to the cure, whyche consysteth in thre intentions. The fyrst, is administracion of the syre thynges naturall. The seconde, is the purgacion of the euyll matter. The thyrde, comfortacion of ỳ harte and mayntenaunce of the strength. Cure.

As concernyng the fyrst intention, we wyll

a syrupe with the other thinges afore-sayde, or thus. ℞. of the syrupe of nenufar, of syrupe of roses by infusion, of syrupe of the iuyce of sorell, ana. ʒ.s. of water of endiue, hoppes, and sorel, ana. ʒ.i. All these syrupes are good in the begynnyng and augmentation of tercïane feuers, comynge of subtyle Cholere.

But yf cholere be mengled wyth grosse fleume, as it chaunceth in a tercian not pure, the digestiues folowing maye conueniently be admynistred. ℞. of syrupe of the iuyce of endiue, of honye of roses strayned, of syrupe of vynegre called acetosus sympler, ana. ʒ.s. of the waters of endyue, hoppes, and fumyterry, ana. ʒ.i. or thus. ℞. of syrupe de bisantijs, of syrupe de duabus radicibus wyth vynegre, of syrupe of the iuyce of endyue, ana. ʒ.ij.s. of the waters of fumyterry, fenel, and wormewoode, ana. ʒ.i. These two digestiues are good in the state and declination of tercian feuers, in whiche grosse matter aboundethe. The ordinaunces folowynge purge myxt matter, that is to saye, sholeryke and fleg-matyke, in tercian feuers. ℞. of cassia, of diacatholicon, ana. ʒ. iii. of diakinicon. ʒ.ij. of electuarye of roses after Mesue. ʒ.i.s. make a small potiõ, with the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, addyng of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i. or thus. ℞. of diakinicon ʒ.ij. of cassia ʒ.vi. of reubarbe steped accordyng to art, of electuary of roses after Mesue, or in stede thereof of Diapruns solutyue, ana. ʒ.j. make a small potion wyth the forsayde decoction and syrupe.

Symples hauyng vertue to purge fleume are these: turbyth, agaryke, garden saffran, coloquintida, mirabolanes kebuli. Compoundes are these: pillule cochie, Benedicta, Hierapicra Galeni, Diacartamus, pylles of agaryke after the description of Mesue. Item the magistrall electuary wrytten in the Chapter of scrophules, is good for the same.

Symple medicines that purge melãcholye are these: Tyme, Epithimũ, coddes of sene, dodder, mirobalanes called indi, polipodye, volubilis, hoppes, Lapis lazuli. Compoundes are these: Diaseny, Hiera ruffini, catartitum imperiale, hierologodion, and other thynges wrytten in the chapter of a canker.

Medecynes that purge watry humours, are these: floure de luyce or yreos, the iuyce of wylde cucumer called cnomis asininus, sardonella, tartar, panis lacticiniorum, wherof platearius maketh mention in hys booke Circa instans. Some for thys intention, gyue the shauynge of the sayde panis, wyth wyne in the quantitie of halfe an ounce, and it worketh meruelously. Furthermore medecynes that purge all matter indifferẽtly, are such as folowe. ℞. of Diafinicon, of Diacatholicon, ana. ʒ.iij. of cassia ʒ.iij.s. of an electuarye of Psillium. ʒ.j. make a small potion, wyth the decoction of Gallitricum, Polytricum, maydenheare, Polipodie, hertestonge, of the coddes of seny, and Epithymye, addynge of syrupe of Violettes. ʒ.j. or make it thus. ℞. of Diamanna, Diacatholicon, ana. ʒ. vi. Diafinicon ʒ.ij. of electuarye called Elect. indum, of electuarie of rooses after Mesue, ana. ʒ.j. make a small potion with the sayd decoction, and additiõ of the strength of myrobalanes kebul. addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i. but concernynge purgacions and digestions, we haue spoken more plainlye in oure Antidotary, whereunto ye shall resort.

¶ A treatyse of the feuers of them that saile vpon the see, or of maryners.

The feuers

The feuers of maryners, and those that continue longe vpō the see, are of the kynde of pestilential feuers, or that vexe mē wythout order, called inordinate vagantes, or of the kynde of tercians, whyche thynge we maye knowe by their kynde of lyke, and exercise, for they eate nothynge but grosse and salted flesshe, as bacon, beefe, &c. Lykewyse they eate salt fysshe euyll dressyd, and all kyndes of poulses sodden wyth the foresayde flesshe. Their breede is wormeatē, and foysty ostentymes, their wyne eger, & mengled manytymes wyth roten water, and they labour daye, and nyght, in rayne, and in wynde, whyche thynges prepare their bodyes to the generation of euyll humours and euyll diseases. The sygnes of a pestilentiall feuer, are whan the pacient felyth no greate heate in the outwarde partes of hys bodye at the begynnynge, but wythin, and chiefly e about the harte, the pacient thynketh that he burneth The vryne also in the fyrste, seconde, and thyrde daye, is lytle chaunged frō hys naturall disposition, but sometymes it appeareth watry, pale, and melācholyke. In the ende of the thyrd or fourth daye, the vryne begynneth to waxe redde, or yelowe, and afterwarde it becometh troublous, as the vryne of an asse, and it signifieth madnes, and that deth is nye at hande.

Signes of feuers pestilentiall.

Moreouer whan the vryne seemeth to be of good disposition, ye muste not trust therunto, for sometymes it is an euyll sygne, as Auicenne witnesseth, saieng: many tymes the pacient is not muche altered thorough the heate of feuers, neyther in poulse, nor in vrine, and yet dyeth quyckly e. The reson is, that venemous matter assayleth fyrst the hart, as the prince of the body, and cleueth therunto, than whan nature seeth ỳ the hart is grened with venemous matter, she dareth not assaulte ỳ same, but gooth about to mainteyne other membres, and therefore sometyme the pulse and vryne be good, and yet the pacient is nye deathe. Furthermore the pulse in thys ague, is busyer in the nyght, than in the daye, for thā the feuer is greater, and the pacient is shorte wynded, and breatheth peynfully, and is very thirsty e, for the pipe of the longes and the mouth ben drie. The pacientes tongue is white or yelowysshe in the ouer part, and is black in the toppe therof, & somewhat swollen, and he can not speake directlye as he was wont, and all naturall strengthes are weakned, and also the taste. Item there happeneth in thys ague, vehement perbrakynge, sowndynge, and cold sweate, crampe, and perturbacion of reason, wyth other euyll accidentes. And sometymes the bely of the pacient is swollen as in the dropsye, and sometymes is loose. And for the moste parte, botches and carbuncles appeare in the emunctories, whiche whan they happen by the waye of termination ad crisim, are mortall, as we haue declared in the chapter of the pestilence, for as Galene saythe, euerye crisis is a token of healthe, rather than of dethe, sauynge in a feuer pestilentiall.

Cure.

Nowe whan ye haue knowlege of the feuer, pronostication of the daunger premysed, ye shall procede to the cure, whyche consysteth in thre intentions. The fyrst, is administracion of the syre thynges naturall. The seconde, is the purgacion of the euyll matter. The thyrde, comfortacion of ỳ harte and mayntenaunce of the strength.

As concernyng the fyrst intention,

we wyll

we wyll fyrst speake of the ayer, whiche muste inclyne to coldnes, and therfore it muste be rectified with water of roses and vynegre, and in the winter wyth vynegre and odoriferous wyne. Also ye must strowe the chamber wyth the leaues of willowes, of vines, of myrt, and lyke. Item ye may rectifie the ayer in ꝑ wynter and harueſt, by burning of tenuper, and other sweate woode, for as reyne and vapoures corrupt the ayer, and make it apt for pestilencis, so fyer of hys nature resolueth and purifieth euyll vapoures, and therfore it is not good to haue a house or chamber wyth wyndowes towarde the southe, for the southwynde is pestiferous, but the northwynde amendethe the Pestilence.

As towching slepe and watchyng, at the begynnynge they must be very moderate, let the pacient slepe aboute the breake of the daye, but he must auoyde long slepyng at the beginnyng, for long slepe draweth the venemous matter to the harte. Furtheremore, ye shall procure to comfort the paciente wyth pleasaunt wordes, promisynge hym healthe.

As concernyng etyng & drynkyng, the paciente muste eate often, for the feuer vexeth contynuallye. Howebeit it muste be in small quantitie, and he must enforce hym selfe to eate, for as Auicenne sayth, they that eate manly, are delyuered frome the disease. Ye shall gyue the paciente to eate, accordynge to hys strength. When he is stronge, ye shall gyue hym cromes of breade washed ones or twyse in colde water, and after sodden in the brothe of a chickyn, wyth lettuse, barley, endyue, purslan, and a lytle verjuyce, or the juyce of lymons, or wyne of pome granates. Item ye maye gyue hym a gourde sodden in the same brothe, wyth verjuyce, and a lytle saffran, or grated bread sodden in the brothe of flesche, wyth sharpe thynges, or alman mylke wyth the comune seedes. If the pacient be weake, and haue euyll accidentes, ye shall gyue hym the coleys of a yonge capon, or a rostyd pertriche, wyth a lytle juyce of lymones. For hys dryncke, ye shall gyue hym whyte wyne of good odour, well delayed wyth sodden water, and also ye maye gyue hym the wyne of pome granates. Item he may eate lettuse, whyte endiue, the rootes of succorie sodden wyth verjuyce, and vynegre, and also borage buglosse, whyte beetes, sodden wyth capons, chickyns or other good flesche.

The seconde intention whyche is to purge the matter, is accomplished by cuttynge the veyne called basilica, or the comune veyne, and by administratiõ of a laratiue medecyne. Wherfore yf ꝑ pacientes strẽgth be able to endure flebothomy, ye may vse it hardly in small quãtitie, for it is better to multiplye the nõbre, thã the quãtitie. And it is requisite before flebothomy, to purge the pacient wyth a lynitiue clyster. Item it is good to scarifie the shulders, and the buttockes, in them that canne not abyde flebotomy. Howebeit some holde opinion, that yf they haue a veyne cutte, they shalbe delyuered of the disease, some commaunde to purge the matter, before digestion, and some wythout digestion. Aueroys commaundeth, to purge all the humours indifferently in thys case. Wherfore whã ye shal perceaue, that thys feuer cometh thorough the dominiõ of hote matter, ye shal purge the pacient wythout digestion, wyth the medecyne folowynge. ℞. diacatholicon. ʒ. vj. of an electuary of rooses after Nesue, of electuary of Psillium, ana. ʒ. j. ℈. of diaſinicon. ʒ. j. make a small

small potion wyth the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, addynge of dytany well stamped, of tormentyll, of Cardus benedictus, of ỹ rotes of Tunici, ana. ʒ.j. of Galenes triacle. ʒ.ß. of syrupe of the iuyce of sorel, or in the stede of it de acetositate citri. ʒ.j. If the forsayde feuer came of grosse mattier, lette it be purged wyth thys purgation folowynge. ℞. of diafinicon. ʒ.iij. of diacatholicon. ʒ.ß. of an electuary of rooses after Melue. ʒ.ij. make a potion wyth the comune decoction, and the forsayde thynges ordeyned agaynst venyme.

Digestiue. If that ye perceaue the feuer wyll gyue any respyt to digest the matter, ye shall vse thys digestyue. ℞. of syrupe de acetositate citri, of syrupe of the iuyce of sorell, syrupe of rooses by infusyon, of water of buglosse, sorell, and baume called Melissa, ana. ʒ.j. myngle them, or make it thus. ℞. of syrupe de Ribes, of syrupe de Acetositate citri, of euerye one. ʒ.ß. of Syrupe of the iuyce of endyue. ʒ.vi. of waters of endyue, buglosse, & sorell, ana. ʒ.j. whan the matter is digested, lette the bodye be purged wyth one of the forsayde purgacions.

For the thyrde intention, ye shall note, that ye ought to be diligent about the comfortatiõ of the hart, both wythin & wythout, wyth epithymes, & cõfortatiue syrupes, wherof this ordinaũce folowyng may be for an exãple. ℞. of the waters of sorel, buglosse, and Mellissa, or bawme, ana. ℥.ß. of wyne of pomegranades. ʒ.iiij. water of roses. ʒ.iij. of syrupe of roses by infusyon. ʒ.b. of syrupe of the iuyce of sorell, or of ribes, or of the lower iuyce of a citron, orenge or of lymous. ʒ.ij. of whyte saunders. ʒ.ij.ß. of camphore graynes. ij. make a longe syrupe with sufficient whyte sugger, wherof lette the pacient take two sponefulles, for it quencheth heate, and cõforteth the hart. Item a conserua of roses, borage, and buglosse, with cordiall pouder and saũders, and a lytle syrupe of the iuyce of sorell, or of roses, is very conuenient in thys case. For the confortation of the harte, ye maye applye in that place, a cerote wrytẽ in the chapter of carbuncle, & bubo, wherunto ye shall resort.

¶ The fourth chapter, treatynge the cure of a pure tercian feuer.

The sygnes of a tercian feuer, caused by a colerike humour, are these great peyne of ỹ head, contynuall watchyng, aboundaunte sweate, yelowe or syrye vryne, greate thurste and dryenes of the tongue, dimynution of apetite, vnquietnes, harde excrementes, swyfte pulses. Fynallye the paciente is vexed euerye thyrde daye.

¶ Here foloweth the cure of the same.

Firste obseruacion of diete presupposed, as we haue declared in the cure of herisipelas, ye shal demaunde of the pacient, whether he be costyue, and yf he be, ye shall administre this clystre folowyng. ℞. marcurie, malowes, violettes, betes, clene barley, ana. m̃.j. make a decoction, wherof ye shall take. ℥.j.ß. the yolkes of two Egges, a lytle salt, of redde sugre, hony of violettes, ana. ʒ.b. of oyle of violettes. ʒ.b. mengle thẽ and make a clyster. After the clyster, ye shall ministre thys digestyue. ℞. of syrupe of vynegre called acetosus symplex. ʒ.i. of syrupe

of syrupe of endyue. ʒ. ß. of waters of bugloſſe and endyue, of euery one, ʒ.j. ß. or make it thus. ℞. of syrupe de duabus radicibus wythout vynegre, of occizaccarum, of euery one ʒ.vj. of waters of endyue, hoppes, & nenuphar, of euery one. ʒ.j. myngle them & make a syrupe, or thus. ℞. syrupe of nenuphar, or in the ſtede of it, of syrupe of violettes, of syrupe of endyue, of syrupe acetoſus ſympler, of euery one. ʒ. ß. of waters of violettes, endyue, and bugloſſe, of euery one. ʒ.j. myngle thē And whan ye haue vſed theſe syrupes, or digeſtiues, the ſpace of foure dayes, ye ſhal myniſtre theſe medecines folowynge. ℞. of good Reubarbe. ʒ.j. of ſpyke, graynes thre, make an infuſion wyth water of endiue. vj. houres, thā ſtrayne them ſtrongly, and put therunto of electuary lenityue, or manna. ʒ.vj. of electuarye of the iuyce of roſes. ʒ.ij. diſſolue them all wyth the decoctiō of cordiall floures and frutes, and make a potion as it is ſayd in the former receyt, addynge of syrupe of violettes ʒ.j.

But in ſtronge bodyes, ye ſhall vſe thys medecyne. ℞. of caſſia newelye drawen out, of diacatholicon, of euery one. ʒ. ß. of diaprunis ſolutiue, of electuarye of the iuyce of rooſes, of euery one. ʒ.ij. diſſolue them all wyth the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, and make a potion, addynge of syrupe of Violettes. ʒ.j. As concernynge comune digeſtiues, we haue ſpoken ſufficiently about the ende of the chapter of purgacion, wherunto ye ſhall reſort.

¶ Of the peyne of the heade.

FOraſmuch as peyne of the head, is wonte to acompany thys feuer, I wyll deſcribe ſome remedies for the cure of the ſame, whereof the fyrſt is thys. ℞. of oyle of roſes. ʒ. iij. of vynegre of roſes. ʒ. iij. of ſaffran. ʒ.j. mengle them, or thus. ℞. the whytes of two egges, of oyle of rooſes, of water of rooſes, of euerye one. ʒ.j. ß. of the wyne of Pomegranates, of vynegre of roſes, of euery one. ʒ. iij. make a confection, or thus. ℞. oyle of roſes. ʒ. ij. of redde ſaunders. ʒ.j. of vynegre of rooſes. ʒ.vj. of ſaffran. ʒ. ß. mengle thē and make an oxirundinū. But yf the peyne canne not beſwaged wyth the forſayde remedies, than ye ſhall aplie bentoſes vpon the ſhulders, wyth ſcarifications or wythout. Alſo rubbynge and byndynge of the extreme partes, an houre before dyner & ſupper, helpeth very much, and to waſhe the extreme partes with thynges anodyne, is of lyke effect. Fynallye, leches or bloodſoukers, ſet vpon the veynes emorroidal, ſwage payne of the heade marueloullye.

¶ Of the peyne of the reynes.

WHan the paciente is vexed with peyne and heate in the reynes, ye ſhall procede vnto the remedies folowyng. ℞. of galenes oyntment called infrigidātis, or colyng. ʒ.vj. of oyntment of roſes. ʒ.j. ß. myngle them, and anoint the reynes therwyth, or thus. ℞. of Unguentum populeon. ʒ.j. of Galienes oyntment. ʒ.vj. mengle them & anoynt the reynes, or thus. ℞. the whyte of two egges, the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ.j. oyle of violettes, nenuphar, of oyntment of roſes, ana. ʒ. ß. myngle thē, or thus. ℞. water of endyue, violettes, ſorell, and nyghtſhade, of euery one. ʒ. viij. of all the ſaunders, of euery one. ʒ j. of roſes, violettes, nenuphar, of euery one. m. ß. let them boyle all together a lytle

a lytle, and foment the paynfull place therewith, wyth fundalle, or lynnen clothe.

¶ Of thyrst.

THe patient in this feuer is often vexed wyth greate thyrste, for the mitigation whereof, we wyll declare certayne remedyes. Fyrst yf the body be stronge, and haue no impediment in the stomacke, nor in the lyuer, ye maye gyue hym colde well water in great quantitie, and not in small, for so it might be turned into fumes, & into choler, & this must be done in ỹ somer, and to yonge persons: but yf colyke or other euyll accidentes let you to vse water, ye shall vse thys potion folowynge. ℞. the waters of byolettes, sorell, endiue, nenuphar, ana, ℥i. ſ. of wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. iiii. of fyne sugre. ʒ. viii. of syrupe of roses by infusion, of syrupe of byolettes. ana, ʒ. ii. mengle them, and make a longe iulep, accordynge to arte, whereof let the patient drynke ofte. Or let hym holde in his mouth, a pece of a cucumer, a prune stone, or barlye sodden, or the roote of langdebefe somewhat sodden in water of barlye, or the mucilage of pſilliũ, or the seede of quynces, or thus. ℞. of the water of violettes. ℥i. i. of endiue. ℥i. ſ. of sorel, of buglosse, ana, ʒ. vi. of fyne sugre. ʒ. viii. of wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. vi. make a longe iulep, whereof lette the patient take wyth water of barlye, or welle water, or thus. Take of Tamarindes. ʒ. i. ſ. of fyne sugre. ʒ. ſ. of iulep of byolettes. ʒ. i. of roses by infusyon, of syrupe called acetosus simplex. ana. ʒ. ii. mengle them, and make an electuarye, whych the patient must holde in his mouth.

¶ Of slepe.

IF the patient canne not slepe, ye shall annoynte his temples wyth thys oyntment. ℞. of vnguẽtum populeon. ʒ. i. ſ. of oyle of popie, of oyle of nenuphar, aã ʒ. ſ. mengle thẽ, or make it thus. ℞. of the leaues of wyllowes, of lettuse, of the ryndes of whyte poppye, of the floures of nenuphar, camomylle, byolettes, ana, m. ſ. make a decoction wyth the water of byolettes, nyghtshade, and sorelle, and embroke the tẽples with sponges.

¶ A Chapter of the sygnes of a tertian not pure.

THe sygnes of a tertian not pure, bene these. The pulse is not so swyfte, nor so thycke, as in a pure tertian, the vryne is not coloured, the excrementes are not so harde nor so vrent. The patient is payned wyth heauye greke of the heed, hys appetyte is not vtterly lost, slepe, dryneſſe of the tonge, and sweate, are moderate. Howebeit, sweate maye be more plentifull, by reason of the multitude of matter, and the patient is wonte to be verye colde in the begynnynge of peroxiſmes.

¶ The cure of a tertian not pure.

THe cure of a tertian not pure, consysteth in thre intentions. In dyete, in digestion of the euyll matter, and purgation of the same: and fynally in correction of the accidentes.

As touchynge the fyrste intention, the dyete at the begynnynge must be sklendre, but not so sklendre as a pure tertian. wherfore let the patient eate grated breed, almande mylke, and the brothe of a capon sodden with good herbes, and commune seedes sodden wyth a lytle brothe of a chycken, are good in the declination. Let his wine be well delayed, and not very sharpe. Item he maye eate lettuse, and cicorye rootes, with vinegre, and a lytle oyle.

The seconde intention is thus accomplyshed. Fyrst for digestiō, let the patient take this digestiue. ℞. of syrupe of the iuce of endiue. ʒ.i. of strupe called acetosus simplex. ʒ. ℈. of waters of endiue, borage, and sorell. ana. ʒ.i. mengle them. An other. ℞. of syrupe acetosus simplex, of hony of roses, of the syrupe of endiue. ana. ʒ. ℈. of waters of endiue, hoppes, borage. aā. ʒ.i. when the matter is digested, lette the patient be purged, as it is declared in the Chapter of purgation vniuersally: or thus. ℞. of callia, diacatholicon. ana. ʒ. b. of electuarye of the iuce of roses ʒ.ii. make a small potion with the cōmune decoction, addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i. ℈. or thus. ℞. of callia, diakinicon. ana. ʒ. iii. of diaprunis solutyue, of electuarye of the iuce of roses. ana. ʒ.i. mengle thē, and make a potion with the cōmune decoction, addyng of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i. ℈. But bycause a tertian feuer not pure, is not wont to obey the forsayd digestions and purgations, therfore for the eradication of the same, we must vse stronger medicynes, & fyrste let the matter be digested after thys sorte. ℞. of syrupe of vynegre, of syrupe de duabus radicibus, de bisantijs, of syrupe of the iuce of endiue. aā ʒ. ℈. of the waters of buglosse, endiue, and wormewood. ana. ʒ.i. mengle thē

After digestion, let them be purged with this purgation. ℞. of diacatholicon, ʒ.iiii. of diakinicon. ʒ.ii. of electurium indum maius, of diaprunis solutiue, or in steade thereof, of the electuarye of pstilium. ana. ʒ.i. Make a smal potion wyth the commune decoction, addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ.i. or make it thus. ℞. of callia. ʒ. ℈. of diakinicon. ʒ.ii. of electuarye of roses after Mesue, of good reubarbe steped and strayned, accordynge to arte. ana. ʒ.i. make a smalle potion, wyth the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, addynge of syrupe of violettes, one ounce. This is for ryche men.

The thyrde intention, whych is to correct the accidentes, is thus accomplyshed. Sometymes great payne of the stomake accompanyeth thys feuer, for the remotion wherof, ye shall vse thys vnction. ℞. of oyle of wormwoode, of oyle of roses omphacyne, of oyle of quynces, ana. ʒ.i. of oyle of mastyke. ʒ. ℈. of cynamome, nutmygges, cloues, saffran. ana. ʒ.i. of wormewoode, Romayne myntes, of eche a lytle, of the spyces of the thre saunders, of the spyces of diarodon abbatis, of all the cordalles. ana. ʒ.i. ℈. let thē seeth all togyther with a cyath of odoriferous wyne, tyll the wyne be consumed, then strayne thē and anoynt the stomake therewithall.

And bycause these feuers ar wont to be prolonged vnto the fourth moneth and more, therfore we muste renewe digestion and purgation. This maye be the ordynaunce of digestion. ℞. of strupe of the iuce of endiue, of honye of roses strayned, of syrupe de duabus radicibus wyth vynegre, ana, ʒ. ℈. of water of maydenheere, and wormewoode. ana. ʒ.i. ℈. or of thus. ℞. of honye of Roses, of syrupe de. v. radicibus, of syrupe of cicory. aā. ʒ.i. ℈

of

of water of endyue, wormewoode, and maydenheere.ana.ʒ.i.mẽgle thẽ.

These digestiues are conuenyent in quartayne, and inordynate fieuers. Equiualente purgations, after the sayde digestion, are in fourme of pylles, as it foloweth. ℞. of pylles aggregatiue, of pilles of hiera vb agarik añ.ʒ.ſ. of pilles of reubarbe.ʒ.i. make v.pylles wyth water of wormwood, and lette them be taken in the mornynge, or thus. ℞. of pylles aggregatiue, pylles of mastycke, of cleane reubarbe.ana.ʒ.i. make fyue pylles wyth honye of roses.

The Phisicions of the courte of Rome vse onely pylles aggregatiue in these fieuers, the receite wherof is. ʒ.i. Item, pilles of mastycke receyued ones a weke, are good, and also symple pylles of reubarbe, for they comforte the stomake, and purge it by lytle and lytle.

¶ Of the weakenesse of the stomacke.

The stomacke is often weakened in this fieuer, for the amendement whereof, ye shall vse this confection fastynge, wyth a lytle odoriferous wyne. ℞. of the spyces of thre saunders, of the spyces of Aromaticum rosatum.ana.ʒ.i. of the spices of diarodon abbatis, of the spyces of diamuscũ.ana.ʒ.ſ. make round trocisses with suffycyent whyte sugre, and water of melissa.

Item aromaticum rosatum, and diagalanga, are good in thys case. Fynallye, clysters and rubbynges, must also be vsed. And thus we ende this present. &c.

¶ Of a sanguyne feuer.

The sygnes of a sanguyne feuer are these: red colour aboute the face and eyes, and other partes of the body, fulnesse of veynes: The patient hath great payne in the heed, and can not slepe, his excrementes are not so harde nor so blacke as in coleryke feuers, the pouls is great and ful, and sometymes swyft and dyuers, the vryne is sanguine, and grosse. They that haue this feuer, are men wyche vse excesse in meates and drinkes, and therfore there happeneth often to thẽ perbrakynge, payne in the backe, and in the reynes, deepe slepe, sweate, and difficultie of speakynge.

¶ The cure of a sanguyne feuer.

The cure of this feuer, cõsysteth in thre intentiõs The first is ordinaunce of dyete. The seconde, digestion, and purgation of the euyll matter. The thyrd, correction of the accidentes.

For the fyrst ye shall procede, as it is declared in the former Chapiter. The seconde is thus accompylshed. Fyrste, whan the vryne is grosse and redde, ye shall vse flebothomye (yf no accident lette you) in the veyne called mediana or basilica, a clystre euer goinge before. Then let the water be digested as it foloweth. ℞. of syrupe of the iuyce of endiue, of syrupe of violettes, and hoppes, ana.ʒ.ſ. of waters of endiue, hoppes, & buglosse aña ʒ.i. mẽgle thẽ, or thus. ℞. of the syrupe called acetosus simplex, of strupe of ꝑuce of endiue.añ ʒ.bi. of the waters of buglosse, endiue, and sorelle, of euery one an ounce. After digestion, lette the patient be purged as it foloweth. ℞. of cassia newly drawen out, of diacatholicon.ana.ʒ.ſ. of electuary of roses after Mesue, of electuarye, of the

ſes after. Welue, of electuarye, of the iuce of roſes. ana. ʒ.i.ſ. mengle them, and make a ſmalle potion, wyth the comynne decoction, addynge of ſyrupe of vyolettes. ʒ.i. or thys. ℞. of choſen manna ʒ.vi. of caſſia, halfe an ounce, of good reubarbe ſteped accordynge to arte, of electuary, of pſillium. ana. ʒ.i. mengle them, and make a potion wyth the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, addynge of ſyrupe of vyolettes. ʒ.i.

The thyrde intention, whiche is to remoue the accidentes, is accomplyſhed by the remedyes noted in the former Chapiter. Howebeit, it is to be obſerued, that the rubbynges before dynner, are verye good to ſwage the paynes of the heed.

Item ventoſes applyed vpon the ſhulders, wyth ſcarification, or with oute ſcarification, are good for the ſame purpoſe, and ſupplye all the rowme of flebothomye in delycate bodyes, and ſo by bloodſuckers applyed vpon the emorroydall veynes. Neuertheleſſe in ſtronge bodyes, it is cõmendable, to kepe the belye looſe wyth clyſters.

Of a flegmatyke feuer.

The ſygnes of a flegmatyke feuer are theſe. Fyrſte, it begynneth wyth lytle colde, and encreaſeth by litle and lytle, tyll the bodye become as cold as yce, and therfore his perciſme is wont to dure eyghtene houres, and the patient hathe heuye payne in the heed, depe ſlepe, and ſomtymes ſlowneth, bycauſe of the corrupte vapours, whiche aſſaulte the harte. The pulſe at the begynnynge is ſmall and ſecrete, and bulſye in the ende. The vryne in the fyrſte dayes is thynne and whyte, by reaſon of the oppilacyon of the veynes, and therfore the patiente feleth payne in hys ſydes, and conſequentlye the coloure of his face and all hys bodye becommeth whyte and pale.

The cure of a flegmatyke feuer.

The cure thereof, hathe thre intentions. The fyrſte is ordynaunce of dyete, the ſeconde digeſtyon, and purgation of the matter antecedent, the thyrde is correction of the accidentes.

The fyrſt intention is accomplyſhed, as is declared in the Chapiter of a ſofte apoſteme. The ſeconde ſhal be perfourmed by admyniſtration of this digeſtiue. ℞. of ſyrupe de duabus radicibus with vynegre, of hony of roſes ſtrayned, of ſyrupe of vyolettes. ana. ʒ.ſ. of waters of endyue, buglоſſe, and forell. ana. ʒ.i. mengle thẽ. This ſyrupe is good at the begynnynge. An other. ℞. of ſyrupe de biſãtiis, ſyrupe de duabus radicibus wt vynegre, of hony of roſes ſtreyned, ana. ʒ.ſ. of waters of buglоſſe, wormwoode, and endyue. ana. ʒ.i. mengle them. This ſyrupe is good in ỳ ſtate of the feuer.

An other in the declinacion of the feuer. ℞. of ſirupe de tribus radicibus of oximell ſimpler, de biſanciis. ana. ʒ.ſ. of waters of maydenheere, wormwood, and fenell. ana. ʒ.i. mengle thẽ.

when the matter is digeſted, let it be purged as it foloweth. ℞. of diacathalicon, of caſſia. ana. ʒ.ſ. of diatiricon. ʒ.iii.ſ. make a ſmall potion wyth the cõmen decoction, addynge of ſyrupe de duabus radicibus, wythoute vynegre, or in ſtede thereof hony of Roſes. i. dr̃ame and an halfe, or thus.

℞. of

℞. of Diacatholicon.ʒ.bi. of diaſinicon, of electuarii indi.maioris. ana.ʒ. ii. make a potion as is afore ſayde.

These purgations are good in the fyrſt dayes. After certayne dayes (digeſtion of the matter preſuppoſed by receyuyng of the fyrſte or ſeconde dygeſtyue) gyue the patient this purgation. ℞. of diaſinicon, electuarii indi. maioris, ana.ʒi.ſ. of diacatholicon. ʒ.ſ. of agaryke in troſiſkes.ʒ.ii. make a ſmall potion with the decoction of cordiall floures and frutes, of maydenheere, of gallitricum, politricum, polipodye, wyth water of Endyue, maidenheere, buglose, and ſcabious, addynge of honye of roſes ſtrayned. ʒ.i. or in the ſteade of thys medycyne, ye maye vſe the pylles folowynge.

℞. of pylles aggregatiue.ʒ.ii. of pylles of reubarbe.ʒ.i. make fyue pylles wyth water of wormwoode, or thus ℞. of pylles de hiera cum agarico, of pylles aggregatiue. ana.ʒ.ſ. make fyue pylles, wyth honye of Roſes, ſtrayned, whiche the patiente muſte take in the mornynge. Phiſicyons that practyſe in Rome, gyue after certayne dayes in this fieuer, of pylles aggregatiue. ʒ.i. and afterwarde, of pylles of maſtyke, of pylles of reubarbe. ana.ʒ.ſ.

It is verye profytable to purge the patiente from groſſe, and ſlymye humours, with clyſters, wherof this maye be one. ℞. of the leaues of beetes, mercurye, holyhocke, camomyll, of branne. ana. m̃.i. of the ſeedes of ſwete fenelle, and coriander. ana.ʒ.bi of polipodye.ʒ.ſ. the heed of a wether ſomewhat bruſed, ſeeth them all togyther wyth ſuffycyent water, vntyl two partes of thre be conſumed, than ſtrayne them, and putte to ſuffycyent quantitie of the ſtraynyng, of honye of roſes.ʒ.ii. of ſyrupe de duabus radicibus wythout vynegre.ʒ.i. of oyle of camomylle.ʒ.ii. of butter.ʒ.i.ſ. the yolkes of two egges, and a lytle ſalt, make a clyſter, or thus ℞. of the foreſayde decoction.li.i.ſ. of honye of roſes ʒ.iii. of oyle of dylle, camomylle, of euerye one.ʒ.i.ſ. of benedicta ſimpler, of Hiera picra Galeni. ana.ʒ.ſ. the yolkes of two egges, and wyth a lytle ſalte, make a clyſtre.

The thyrde intention, which is to correcte the accidentes, chefely the weakeneſſe of the ſtomake, is thus accompliſhed. Fyrſte, this confection folowynge maye be receyued for the weakeneſſe of the ſtomacke.

℞. of ꝑ ſpyces of diarhodon abbatis, of the ſpyces of Diagalanga, of the ſpyces of ſugre of roſes. ana.ʒ. two: make trociſkes with ſuffycyẽt whyte ſugre, water of wormewoode, and of myntes.

In the outwarde parte there may be applyed the vnction ordeyned in the Chapter of a tertian. This curation is mooſte conuenyent in a quartayne fieuer, and in inordynate fieuers.

¶ A Chapter of vomytynge.



Vomytig is good bothe to preſerue the bodye frome dyſeaſes, and to cure them of diſeaſes. Auicenne ſayeth, it is good for them that haue the goute, the ſciatica, paſſyons of the reynes, and of the bladder, leprye, quartayne, and all longe dyſeaſes, and Galene ſayth that it preſerueth healthe.

The office of vomytynge is to purge fleme and humours of the ſtomake,

and to turne them from other partes. It maye be prouoked in sondrye maners. The practicioners commenlye, gyue warme water w a syrupe of vineger, and incontinently afterward, they cõmaunde the patient to put his fyngers into his mouthe, and so prouoke vomyt. There be some (as Galene testifyeth) which receyuyng sondrye meates at a dynner, ones in a moneth, prouoke vomyt after the maner aforesayde, to preserue healthe. Some vse a stronge vomyt, and vomitiũ nicolai, whiche ought not to be done but in greate necessitie, for it weakeneth the stomake, and ꝑ syght of the eyes. wherfore whan a vyolent vomytynge chaunceth to anye man, through the weakenesse of vertue retentiue, ye may gyue hym a myna of quynces, or quynces otherwyse dressed, a syrupe of myrte, sugre of roses, syrupe of roses. &c.

¶ Of drawyng of a deed chylde out of the matryce.

THe sygnes, whan a chyld is deed in the matrice, bene these. The chylde moueth not as it dyd afore. The belye of the woman is colde. Her face and her lyppes bene pale. Her eyes bene hollowe. Item, it maye be knowen by the euyll odoure of her mouth, and by longe trauayle, and difficultie of delyueraunce. whã ye perceyue, that the chylde is deed, by the forsayde sygnes, ye shal come to handye operation. But first ye shal make a suffumigation of castorium, and euforbium, and ye shall prouoke perbrakyng, with putting of fethers anoynted wyth oyle and vynegre into the womans mouthe, or elles prouoke nesynge. And yf the chylde can not come oute by this meanes, than vsynge fyrste a suffumigation, wyth a decoction of mollificatiue thynges, as of mallowes, byolets, fenugreke, camomylle, marche mallowes. &c. ye must annoynte your ryght hande wyth oyle of roses, and put it into the matryce, and set the heed of the infãt streyghte, to come oute, and drawe it out as gentlye as maye be. And yf the heed be to grosse, ye muste take awaye the bones and the brayne, that it maye the more easelye come oute. Some admynystre in this case many kyndes of yron instrumentes, as pynsons, speculum. Howebeit, they ought not to be vsed, but in greate necessitie, lest the matrice be torne ther wyth. &c.

¶ To preserue heeres from falyng.

A Decoction of mayden heer, wyth myrobalanes, called Emblici, made wyth gentle lye strengtheneth the rotes of the heeres, and multiplyeth them. Ysaac sayeth, that a decoction of sisamus, prolongeth the heeres, and mundifyeth scurffe, yf ye walshe the heere theerwith.

Item, lye made wyth asshes of gootes donge, and of the rootes of byne tree, multiplyeth heere, and suffreth them not to falle, yf ye walsh the heed therewyth.

Also a grene lisarde sodden wyth oyle of swete almondes, and a lytle laudanum, and a lytle oyle of myrr, a wyth water of myrtylles, tylle the water be consumed, strengtheneth the heeres, and maketh them fayre, when the heed is annoynted therewythall.

This

Thys ordinaunce folowynge, is good for the forkynge of the heere. R. of the leaues of myrte, ℞ of willowes, ana.ʒ ii. of the oyle of mirt.ʒ.iiii. of laudanum poudred.ʒ.vi. of mirobalanes emb̄li.poudred.ʒ.ii. of wyne.ʒ.ii. seeth them all togethers wyth a softe fyre, til the thyrde parte of the wyne be consumed, then anoynte the endes and the rootes of the heere therwyth. Item redde wine of the decoction of myrtilles, sumach, roses, spike narde, of the coddes of seny, strengtheneth the heeres frō fallyng, yf ye washe them therwythal, a lotion of lye premised.

Of the cure of one that is skourged.

The cure of skourgyng, differeth not frō the cure shewed in ỹ chapter of a fall. Wherfore in the pacientes strength and age wyll suffer, cut a veyne at the begynnynge, and vse scarifications, and ventoses. Lykewyse ye shall geue the patient of reubarbe, ʒ.i. of madder, of gynger.ana.ʒ.i. mengle thē and make a potion wyth hote water of scabious. Item it is verye expedient, that the patient take in the morynynge certen dayes, a dramme of the poudre vnder wrytten, wyth water of hoppes. R. of terra sigillata.ʒ. iii. of reubarbe.ʒ.i. of mumia, of rubea tinctorum.ana.ʒ.ii. of gynger.ʒ.℈. Furthermore let the diete be slender at the begynnynge, as it is declared in the allegid chapter. Afterwarde ye shall come to locall medicynes. And ye shal wrappe the patient in a hote wethers skynne newlye slayne, sprinkeryng vpō it the pouder of myrtilles, namelye of the graynes and leaues therof. The nexte daye, ye shall washe all the body w̄ wyne of decoction of roses, worme wood, mirtilles, camomill, melilote, dille, and afterwarde, ye shall applye vpon the skourged place thys cerote. R. oyle of roses odoriferous, of oile of myrte.aā.ℏi.℈. of oyle of wormewood, camomylle.aā.ʒ.ii. make a softe cerote wyth sufficient whyte waxe, addynge of beane floure well bolted.ʒ.ii.℈. of roses.ʒ.i. of the poudre of the graynes ℞ leaues of myrtilles. ana.ʒ.x. mengle them and vse them. Many other remedyes are described, in the chapiter of brusyng ℞ attricion of lacertes wherunto ye shal resorte.

A chapter of lyce.

The cure of lyce, consisteth in thre intentions. In purgation, diete, and application of locall medicines. Concernynge the fyrste intention, the bodye muste be purged wyth pilles of agarike, or diacatholicon, or diafinicon, pi cra Galeni, or such as purge cottē mat tier. For lyce are engendred of rotten mattier. Concerninge diete, the patient muste abstreyne from meates that engender corrupte or rotten mattier, as figges, chestnuttes, colewortes. ꝛc. To come to locall medicines, some affirme that the iuce of brome, wyth the iuce of wormewood, and oyle of mirt sodden, kylleth lyce yf ye annoynt the heade therwythall. Oyle dissolued w̄ aloes, lykewyse vsed, is of lyke effecte. Item a decoction of the gumme of an yuye tree, whyte beetes, and blacke, of the coddes of senye, made w̄ wormewood yarowe, and lye, kylleth lyce, yf ye washe the heade wythall twyse a weke. Note that what soner killeth lyce, kylleth nyttes also. To kylle crab lyce, in the priuy members and vnder the arme holes, ye shall rubbe ỹ place wyth a clout wherwyth ỹ goldsmyth gyldeth syluer. But if the lyce be foūde in the eye liddes, ye shal vse a surer me

dicine. Take of a hēnes galle ʒ. ß. wa-
ter of roſes, of wormewood añ. ʒ. ii.
of aloes epatyke. ʒ i. mengle thē & lay
it vpon the eye liddes. Or thus. ℞. of
buttyr thyſle waſhed wyth roſe wa-
ter. ʒ iii. of aloes epatyke ʒ i. mengle
them together, and make a liniemente,
and anoynte the eye liddes therwyth,
when the patient goeth to bedde. ℞c

¶ Of the ſtynkynge of the noſe and of the mouth.

THe euyl odour of the noſe,
and of the mouthe, maye
come of ſondrye cauſes (as
Galene ſayeth) Somtyme
it cometh by corrupte vapours aſcen-
dyng from rotten humours in the ſto-
make, and this chaunceth to thoſe per-
ſons that lyue riotouſly, vſyng exceſſe
in meate and drynke. Sometymes it
chaunceth thrōugh the rottenes of the
gōmes, and of the teeth. The ſtynke
of the noſe cometh ſomtyme of a rottē
vlceration, and ſometyme of corrupte
and catarrouſe mattier, deſcēding frō
the brayne, and ſomtyme thrōugh the
ſtoppyng of the ſtreynour of the noſe,
and thys kynde is of harde curation,
or rather incurable as ſome affirme.

The cure of thys euyll diſpoſition,
cōſiſteth in thre intentions. The firſt
is ordinaunce of diete, the ſecond pur-
gation of corrupte mattier. The third
is adminiſtration of local medicines.
For the fyrſte, the paciēt muſte ab-
ſteyne from all meates that engender
groſſe and corrupte humours, as are
groſſe fleſhe, fyſhe, colewortes, oyny-
ons, garlike, paſties, and pies, and he
muſte eate meates of good digeſtion
as capons, chyckyns, veale, lambe, &
lyke, ſpyced wyth cynamome. Hys
breade muſt be vnleuened. Pomegra-
nades are comended in thys caſe, for
they ſuffer not meates to corrupte in
the ſtomake. Item ſtiptyke frutes, as
medlers, quynces, are permitted after
meate, but al other frutes are to be ab
horred. Furthermore hys wyne muſte
not be ſwete, nor groſſe, nor troub-
lous, nor ſtrōg. Of herbes he may vſe
borage, lettuſe, maiorā, peely, mintes
ſauerye, tyme, ſage, ſorell, roſemarye.
Alſo it is good to vſe after meate cori-
anders, ſwete fenell, cynamome.

For the ſeconde intention, lette the
mattier be purged wyth diacatholicō,
caſſia, and tamarindes, or with pilles
of maſtyke, or pilles de octo rebus, or
pilles of waſhed aloes, theſe muſte be
receyued twyſe a weke, thre houres
before ſupper, or .ii. houres after ſup-
per. We haue founde it good to take
in the morynge faſtynge, an ounce of
honye of roſes, aromatiſed wyth a ly-
tle cynamome, and nutmigges. Alſo
the roote of gynger, wyth hony & ſu-
ger, receyned faſtynge, comforteth di-
geſtion, and cauſeth good odour of the
mouthe, and ſo doth the rynde of a ci-
tron, or of an orenge, confecte as is a-
foreſayde. Item confection of the thre
ſaunders, and aromaticum roſatum,
receyued faſtynge wyth a lytle wyne,
is profitable in thys caſe. The thyrde
intention is thus accompliſhed. Fyrſt
yf the cauſe of the ſtynke, be in the rot-
ten teeth, let them be remoued. But yf
it be in the gōmes, let them be rubbed
wyth thys mixture folowynge. ℞. of
the water, of ſorel, of ỹ wine of pome-
granades. añ. ʒ i. of roch alume ʒ. ii. ß.
of licium. ʒ. bi. let them ſeeth all toge-
ther tyll the water and wyne be con-
ſumed, & yf nede be of ſtronger reme-
dyes, put to the mixture, of vnguentū
egiptiacū. ʒ. bi. If the ſtinke of the noſe
procede of rotten vlceration, ye muſte
mundifye the place wyth the forſayde
remedye, or wyth vnguentū appforū,
mengled with vnguentū egiptiacum.

It

It is good also to draw into the nose thrilles, thys decoction folowynge. ℞. of water of roses, and plantayne, ana. ʒ. iii. of wyne of pomegranades, ʒ.ii. of licium, of hony of roses. ana. ʒ. i. ℈. of sarcocolle. ʒ. i. of alume. ʒ. i. ℈. of myrrhe. ʒ. ℈. seeth them all together a litle. Item it is good to make a lotion wyth water of roses, wyne of pomegranades, & a lytle odoryferous wine, wherein roses, myrre, calamus aromaticus, ciperus, and a lytle alume, & a lytle honye of roses, are sodden. Item it is good to holde in the mouth, cynamome, nutmigges, or sweete fenell, & to eate medlers after repaste or sower apples.

¶ A chapter of horsenes.

TO clarifye the boyte (a purgation wyth pilles of hiera cum agarico, or wyth casia and diacatholicon, premised) it is verye profitable to take thys decoction folowynge, hote, when the patient goeth to bedde. ℞. of water of scabiouse, fenell and buglosse. ana. ℥. i. of iuiubes, fatte figges, raysons, dates. ana. ʒ. i. of clene liquiryce. ʒ. ʒ. of sirupe de duabus radicibus wout vinaygre. ʒ. iii. of hony. ʒ. ii. of penydies, of suger candy, of sirupe of violettes. aā. ʒ. i. ℈. seeth the all togethe in a glasse, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed. Dioscorides sayeth, that asla fetida take wyth water of hony, rectifieth a horse boyte. Item it is very good to take after supper. ʒ. i. of these pilles. ℞. of the iuyce of liquiryce, of aloes epatike, of dragagantum brayed, of asla, of aloes, ana. ʒ. i. of cububes, of myrrhe. ana. ʒ. iii. of liquyde storax, of clere terebentyne aā. ʒ. i. ℈. of coriandes, swete fenel. aā. ʒ. ii. of garden saffran. ʒ. ℈. mègle them all together, and make pilles wyth hony. Also pilles bechichie, siue de liquiritia, holden vnder the tonge, lyke downe to the longes, and clarifye the boyce. Item a leke, boyled wyth oyle, and eaten wyth hony, amendeth horsenes, & yf ye put therto a lytle cubebes, it shalbe the better. Auncient wryters in thys case, prayse a decoction, made wyth honye, water, and mustarde. Finallye a decoction made wyth the seede of quynces, liquiryce, & the rootes of langdebefe, & syrupe of violets, soupleth the roughnes of the pype, & clarifieth ỳ boyte. And thus we make an ende. &c.

¶ A chapter of an apostreme which is wont to chaunce through flebotomye.

IT chaunceth sometimes that through negligence in cuttyng a veyne, a tyme we is pricked, or that yuell bloode is retreyned throughe streate phlebotomye, of whiche. ii. causes, the membre is apostemed with a coleryke or a sanguyne apostreme. For the curation whereof, ye shall resorte to the booke of apostemes. Howebeit ye shall obserue this one thynge, that if ye feare the commyng of an apostreme, ye shall apply this cerote folowynge, in large clowtes. ℞. of oyle of roses odoryferous, oyle of violettes, ana. ʒ. i. ℈. of calfes tallowe. ʒ. ii. of whyte ware. ʒ. i. ℈. of the mucilage of the seed of holihoke, of the seed of quynces, of mallowes, violettes, clene barlye, one quantye. Let them seethe all togyther, except the ware, tyll the mucilage be consumed, laste of all, put to the ware, and make a softe cerote. Or make it thus. ℞ of the rootes of hollyhocke sodden and streyned. ʒ. iii. of oyle of roses, & camomille, ana. ʒ. i. of hennes grese, of oyle of violettes, ana. ʒ. vi. of calnes

nes suet. ʒ.ii. ſ. ſeeth them all togither a lytle, and putte therevnto of whyte waxe. ʒ. ℔. of barlye floure. ʒ.i. of ſaffron ʒ.i. and thus endeth this. ℞c.

¶ A chapter of ſmellynge dymynyſſhed.

THe vertu of ſmelling is corrupted thorough ſundry cauſes. Sometyme throughoppylation, of the paſſages of the. ij. lytle pyeces of fleſſhe, in the heade, whiche ben the inſtrumentes of ſmellyng. Sometyme by corruption and putrefaction of the ſaid peeces of fleſh. The cure hereof ſhalbe acompliſſhed with. iii. intentions, The firſt is ordinaunce of diet, the ſecond, purgacion of the matter, the thyrde, adminiſtracion of locall medicines. For the firſt and the ſeconde, ye ſhall procede as it is ſayd, in the chapter of the ſtynkyng of the noſe. Lyke wyſe the remedyes there diſcribed in the forme of decoctions, may be cõuenyently vſed, in this curation. Howbeit ſome auncient wryters affirme that a decoction of nigella, rue, ſerapine, maiorom, roſemary, with wyne and honye, amendeth the diminution of ſmelling. Rue, alſo ſmelled to, wyth myntes and maiorum, is of good effecte. Haliabbas ſayth, that the vryne of a harte ſtilled in to the noſe, recouereth ſmellynge.

Item the galle of a hawke, poured into the noſethrilles, remoueth oppilation of ꝑ lytle peces of fleſhe. The galle of a cocke or of an henne, is of like effecte.

¶ A chapter of bonchines.

BOnchines is cauſed ſomtime of moiſtines, dilatig and ſlackyng the ligamẽtes and ſynowes wherunto the ſpondiles are tyed, and when the ſpondiles are out of theyr proper place, they cauſe an eminence or bonchynes. Sometymes coughing and ſhortnes of wynd, cauſeth the ſayde bouchynes, and ſometymes it is cauſed through apoſtemation in the muſcles of the backe, and then the patient feleth payne a lytle heat, & the peyn remaineth alwaies in one place, whych thyng doth not happen ſo, whẽ it procedeth of wyndines.

As concernynge bonchines procedynge of a primityue cauſe, we haue ſpoken in the chapter of diſlocation of the ſpondiles. In thys preſent chapter, we wyl onely treate, of bonchines that procede of groſſe wyndynes, and moyſture, dilatynge and ſlackinge the ligamentes and ſynowes of the ſpondiles.

The cure of thys bonchines conſiſteth in thre intentions, namelye in diete, in purgatiõ of matter antecedent, in adminiſtration of locall medicines. For the fyrſt ye ſhall reſorte to the cure of bocium. The ſeconde is accomplyſhed as it foloweth. Fyrſt yf the matter be groſſe and ſlymie, it ſhalbe thus digeſted. ℞. of ſirupe de duabus radicibus wythoute vinaygre, of ſyrupe of ſtichados, ana. ʒ.vi. of waters of ſage, roſemary, and fenel. ana. ʒ.i. when he hath receyued thys ſyrupe the ſpace of a weke, lette him be purged as it foloweth. ℞. of pilles de hiera wyth agaryke. ϑ. ii. of pilles of hermodactiles, the greater. ϑ.i. mẽgle them and make v. pilles, wyth water of fenell. And yf the patient be ſtronge, pilles cochye, & pilles hermodactiles ꝑ greater, maye be per-

be permitted in the wynter. But in delicate persons of tender age, pilles of hiera, and assagereth wyth agaryke, are to be vsed ones a weke. Further it is conuenient, after purgation, to vse thys decoction diuretike, the space of certayne dayes. ℞. of maydenheere, of the floures of rosemarye, ana. m.i. of comune seedes. ʒ.i. of liquyrice. ʒ.ɾ. of damaske prunes, iuiubes, of eche in nomber ten, of syrupe de duabus radicibus wythout vinaygre. ʒ. bi. of honye. ʒ.i. ℈. of whyte suger. ʒ.iii. of cynamome, and swete fenell, of euerye one two drãmes. Seeth them al together with swete water, in a vessel of glasse, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and vse thys decoction, two houres before supper, in the morning and euening, after the maner of a syrupe.

The thyrde intention shall be accomplyshed, by the administration of the vnction and cerote folowynge. ℞. of oyle of camomylle, lillies, of agrippa, and dialthea, of euerye one. ʒ.i. ℈. of oyle of spyke, iuniper, terebentyne, and of a fore. ana. ʒ. ℈. of liquide storax ten drammes, of rosemarye, sticados, squinantum, of maiorum, yua muscata, sauyne, serpillũ, mugwort, wormewood, of euerye one. m. ℈. of erth wormes washed wyth wyne, of the nuttes of cipresse brayed, numbre sixe, of cynamome, of nutmigges, of euerye one. ʒ.i. of calamus aromaticus. ʒ.iii. of odoriferous wyne. ℞. ii. seeth them all together tyll the wyne be consumed, then strayne them, and annoynte the place therewyth, twyse a daye. After thys vnction ye shall put vpon ꝑ place thys cerote folowynge. ℞. of the oyle magistrale aforesayd. ℞. ℈. of clere terebentyne, ten drammes, of the rootes of enula campana, soddẽ wyth water and wyne stamped and streyned. ʒ. iii. of whyte ware almuche as shal suffice, make a softe cerote, adding of saffran. ʒ. ℈. Item it is verye good to euapour the place, wyth a sponge dypped in the decoction folowyng. ℞. of camomylle, melilote, dylle, of maiorum, sticados, squinantum, wormewood, of euerye one. m. ℈. of nuttes of cipresse brayed, nombre ten, of corianders, cumine, calamus aromaticus, of euerye one two drammes, of honye. ʒ.i. ℈. Let them seeth all together, wyth water and odoriferous wyne sufficientlye, tyll halfe be cõsumed, and let the place be epethimed wyth a sponge, & thus we ende. ꝛc.

¶ Of too muche fatnes and grosnes of the body.

Galene sayth, that through the vertue assimulatiue & attractiue, the bodye is so engrossed, that a man can not walke nor breathe, but wyth greate difficultie, whereby yf he contynewe wythout exercise he must nedes fall into some euyll disease, as apoplexia, palsye, chokynge, euyll fieuer, wherfore it is necessary to reherce the thynges that haue vertue to extenuate the body, and to make it thinne, whyche thynge consisteth in two intẽtions, that is to saye, in diminution of bloode, and resolution of mattier conioyncte.

The fyrste is accomplyshed by the administration of a slender diete, and by thynges that prouoke vryne and sweate, as fenell, percelye, rue, asparage, poliun. ꝛc. Also solutyue medicines that purge fleume, ar profitable wyth exercise and muche fastyng, and drynkynge of vinaygre.

The seconde intencion is accomplyshed, by administration of meates of lytle nourishment, and also by conuenient purgation. The meates must be of such nature, that they may passe easelye from the stomake to the gut-

tes

res, that the operation of the veynes called miseraice, be not fulfylled. Item a bathe made wyth the leaues of myrte, willowes, sumach, roses, and a lytle vinegre and salte, is praysed of the doctours. Some haue thought it good to anoynte the bodye wyth oyle of wylde cucumer. Finallye the patient muste watche much, and muste vse electuaries, of trifera the lesse, or electuarye of lachar. &c.

¶ A chapter of a member, or bodye extenuate or thynned.

THorough the defaute of the vertue attractiue and assimilatiue, and by slender meates, and sealynge from exercise, and greate thoughte, the body is extenuated, & made leane. The cure of thys disease consisteth in two intentions. The fyrste is, to engender good blood, that the vertue attractiue maye drawe it to the member beyng extenuated, and that it may nourysshe the same. The seconde is, to strengthen the retentyue vertue of the mẽber, ẏ blood beyng drawẽ and sent therunto, may be reteined inthe same.

The fyrste intention, whyche is to engender good blood is accomplished by the administration of good diete, for as Galene sayeth. If ye wyll restore a leane bodye, ye shall geue hym grosse and redde wyne, and meates of greate nourysshmente. Wherefore, the diete of them whyche are in consumption, is conuenient in thys case.

The seconde intention is accomplished, by rubbynges, bathes, and cerotes. The rubbynge of the extenuate members, muste be vsed nether to soft nor to roughe. And after rubbynge, the patiente maye conueniently go into a warme bathe. Oyles also, and cerotes attractiue, layed vpon the member, are good to drawe nourysshement therunto. But for almuche, as the lyuer and veynes are wonte to be stopped, by the forsayd thynges, therfore ye shall administer thinges that open, as capares, succurrie, asparage, lupines. &c. Lykewyse in thys case, the wyne muste not be grosse and sweete, tyll the oppilation be remoued but rather thynne and subtile. Otimell, and waters that prouoke vryne, are permitted in thys case. Conuenient cerotes to drawe nourysshmente, are suche as be made of pytche, hote oyles, and gummes, as thys that foloweth. ℞. of fore oile, of oyle of lillies, of ẏ grese of a ducke, henne, and gose. ana. ʒ.i.ſ. of shyppe pytche. ʒ. iii. of greke pytche, of ralyn of the pyne, terebentyne. ana. ʒ.ii. of oyle of euphorbium. ʒ. ſ. of oyle of elders. ʒ.i. of sage, of rosemarye. añ. m̃.i. Let them boyle all together and streyne them all, and make a styffe cerote with sufficient new waxe, which ye shall spreade vpon a lether, and lay it vpon the extenuated member.

Note ẏ rubbyng wyth clontes, must be vsed, before the cerote and the bath.

After that the nourishment, is drawẽ to ẏ mẽber, it is good to epithime the sayde mẽbers wt thinges cõfortatiue, ẏ the mattier may be reteyned in ẏ mẽbers, wherof this was wonte to be our ordinaũce. ℞. of roses, wormewood, sticados, nept, squinãtũ maiorũ. añ. m̃. ſ. of rosemarye, sage. añ. a lytle camomille. m̃.i. seeth them al together wyth sufficient redde wyne, tyll the thyrde part be consumed.

Auicẽne saith ẏ it is good to drawe ẏ nourishmẽt to ẏ leane mẽber, by exercising ẏ same, & carieng some heuy thing therwt, & by bynding ẏ hole mẽber straytlye, ẏ the nourysshment may not come therunto, but be constrayned to passe to the extenuat member.

A chap-

¶ Chapter, to remoue scarres and roughnes of the skynne.



Some auncient doctours saye, that Unguentum citrinū Nicolai, remoueth scarres of the face caused thorough a wounde. Item oile of the yolkes of Egges laboured in a morter of leade, remoueth the roughnes of the face, and of the handes, and scarres of woundes. Unguentū de tucia, of oure description, and vnguentum de cerusa sodden, and bawme, and a sparadrap of oure description made wyth camphore and Tucia, amendeth scarres, and roughnes of the skynne.

Furtheremore oyle of elders, melted wyth newe ware, and a lytle oyle of wormewoode, and a lytle iuyce of a radyshe roote, and cumyn and beane floure, incorporated after the maner of a cerote and sodden, resolueth dead bloode, and blacknes of the face and of the eye lyddes, in brusyng and stripes. Item for the roughnes of the handes and of the face, ye shal rubbe thē with almans, chewed wyth a lytle lupynes and barley floure. Lykewyse the seede of Sisamus, chewed wyth nuttes, reysons and rubbed vpō the place remoueth blackenes and deade bloode vnder the skynne. Oyle of Sisamum is of lyke effecte. Furtheremore, the roote of a wylde Cucumer stamped wyth honye thynneth a cicatrice, and remoueth blacke spottes. Fynallye to remoue the roughnes of the skynne, ye shall vse thys liniment folowyng. Rē. of oyle of swete Almans, of oyle of Rooses, of euery one. ʒ. vi. of the marye of a calues legge. ʒ. ß. of calues talowe, and kyddes talowe, of euery one. ʒ. i. melte them all together and putte them in a holowe rape, or in holowe apples, and set them in an ouen to boyle, and afterwarde stampe thē all together, and rubbe the place wyth the sayde rapes or apples, for it is a present remedye, and also for the chappes of the feete and handes caused of colde.

¶ Chapter of superfluous sweate.

To remoue superfluous and stynkynge sweate weakenyng the bodye, the doctours thynke conuenient, to vse thinges that open and prouoke vryne as is thys decoction folowynge. Rē. of annyse. ʒ. ß. of the rotes of asparage, bruscus, and fenell, of euery one. m̄. i. of clene liquyrice. m̄. ß. of ỳ comune seedes somewhat brayed. ʒ. ij. of reysons. ʒ. i. ß. of damaske prunes, nomber ten, of maidenheare, of Cicorie, of euerye one. m̄. i. ß. of the iij. lesse seedes, of euerye one. ʒ. ij. of smallage seede. ʒ. ß. lette them seethe together wyth sufficient water, tylle the thyrde parte be consumed, then streyne them and putte to the streynynge, of syrupe de duabus radicibus wythout vynegre. ʒ. viij. of oximell symplex. ʒ. iij. of whyte sugger. li. i. clarifie them at the fyer agayne, and make a longe syrupe, wherof the paciente shall vse in the mornynge, the space of a weeke and more, whyche done, ye shall come to retentiues, for whych purpose, odoriferous wyne of smal strength, must be gyuē to the paciēt delaied w̄ water of the floures & croppes of mirtilles stilled in a lēbick.

Item it is very profytable, to washe the bodye of the patient two houres before dyner and supper, wyth the decoction of mirtilles, sumach, quynces, rosewater, sodden wyth equall quantitie of water and wyne, and afterwarde, ye shall anoynt the body with thys liniment. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacyne. ʒ. iiij. of oyle of myrte, of oyle of quynces, ana. ʒ. iij. of oyle of mastyke. ʒ. j. of whyte saunders. ʒ. vi. of water of rooses, and plantayne, of euery one. ʒ. iij. of myrobalanes citrynes. ʒ. ij. sethe them all together tyll the water be consumed, than streyne them, and putte to the streynynge, of whyte waxe asmuche as shall suffyce, make a lynyment and rubbe the bodye therwyth, in the morynyng, and at nyght.

¶ A Chapter of the stynke of the arme holes.

Of the stinke of the arme holes, fete, &c. some doctours prayse a lotion with wyne of the decoction of myrtilles, rooses, wormewoode, rosemary, squinantū, sticados, swete fenell, coriander, and alume. For the same intenciō ye may vse the decoctiō folowyng. ℞. of sage, wormewoode and rosemarye, ana. m. ß. of maiorū, nepte, mugworte, roses, mirtilles, añ. m. ß. of squinantum, sticados, of eche a lytle, of the nuttes of cipresse braied, in nombre ten, of corianders, of swete fenel, of euery one. ʒ. j. of galla muscata, of calamus aromaticus, of euerye one. ʒ. x. of honye. li. ß. of roche alume. ʒ. iij. of salt. ʒ. ij. lette them seeth all together wyth sufficient water, odoriferous wyne and a lytell vynegre, tyll the thyrde part be consumed, than streyne them, and vse the decoction. After a bathe, ye shall anoynte the foresayde places wyth thys liniment. ℞. of oyle of rooses omphacyne, of oyle mirtyne, of euery one. ʒ. ij. of oyle of mastyke. ʒ. ß. of liquide storax, ʒ. ij. of litarge of golde and syluer, of euery one. ʒ. x. of sarcocolle. ʒ. iij of roche alume brent. ʒ. vj. of whyte saunders. ʒ. ß. of calamus aromaticus. ʒ. j. ß. myngle them and make a linimente wyth suffycient whyte waxe.

¶ A Chapter of vryne reteyned.

Sometymes, vryne is so reteyned in mē and women, that yf it be not remedyed by thynges that open, it wyll induce euyll accidentes, as a spasme, Apostume, and sometymes death. The stoppynge of the wayes of the vryne, is sometymes caused thorough greate coldnes of the feete, and genitalle partes, and sometymes, thorough grosse and slymye wyndynes, or thorough flegmatyke humours, whyche stoppe the necke of the blader. Lykewyse the vryne, is restrayned by some vlceration of the necke of the bladder, or by a wart, or congeled bloude. And whā it is reteyned by these laste reherced thynges, baynes, and oyles, that prouoke vryne are sometyme of good effect, and sometymes not. The reason is, that whan the necke of the bladder is vlcered, the two partes of the conduyt of the vryne cleaue, and are incarned together. And than, whan the incarnation is newe, or whan the warte is newe and small, the sayd remedyes maye haue good effecte. But whan the consolidation is stronge, or the warte greate and olde, the remedies

dies are of none effecte, and than ye must procede with handye operation, wherof we wyll speake in ꝑ next chapter. Howebeit Gentilis and other expositors, holde a contrary oppynyon, & expounde, that the sayde vlceration is in the substaunce of the bladder, and not in the necke of it. Whyche thynge neuertheles is not true, for puttynge an instrumēt into the yarde called argalia (whyche serueth to cause vryne to issue out) vnto the vlcered place, that is to saye into the necke, we foūd, at the entrynge of the instrument into the bladder, notable separation of the incarned partes of the sayde vlceration. And after that, by the sayd instrumēt, ther issued out a lytle vryne, there came forthe also a greate quantitie of bloode whyche proceded thorough the percynge of the instrument and separatiō of the incarned partes. Sometymes retencion of vryne, commeth of the stone, lienge in the necke of the bladder, and sometyme by multitude of grauell, stoppynge the comune conduytes.

The cure of thys retencion, shall be accomplysshed, by embrocations, bathes, vnctions, playsters lenitiue, and openynge, applyed vpon the yard vpon the bone called pecten, and vpō the sayne called peritoneum. Moreouer it shalbe accomplysshed by the ministration of thynges diuretyke, receyued by the mouthe, as is thys ordenaunce folowynge. ℞. of the water of fenell, asparage, vrulcus, smallage, sorell, ana ℥.iiij. of the wyne of sower pomegranates. ℥. ij. of syrupe de duabus radicibus. ℥. vi. of liquyrice stamped. ℥. ß. of the comune seedes stamped. ℥. ij. of whyte suggre. ℥. ij. ß. sethe them all togethyr in a glasse, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, thā strayne them, and lette the patiente take thereof, one ciathe in the morynge and euenynge. Item for the same intention, the decoction folowyng is commendable. ℞. of the water of Eringium. ℥. vi. of the water of endiue, sorell, and smallage, of euery one. ℥. viij. of water of asparage, and vrulcus, of euerye one. ℥. ij. water of maydenheare, ℥. iij. of the comune seedes, of the. iij. lesse seedes, of euerye one. ℥. vi. of the rootes of liquirice clensed. ℥. ß. of the seede of Alcakengi. ℥. j. of raysons. ℥. j. ß. of damaske prunes, of iuiubes, of euery one. ℥. ij. of swete fenell. ℥. v. of swete sugger, of syrupe de duabus radicibus wythout vynegre, ana ℥. vi. sethe them all togethyr tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, thā strayne them and vse the straynynge. Galene and some othere doctours, prayse to put cantarides wyth thynges diuretyke, howebeit it can not be done wythout daunger of deriuation of much matter from the reynes to the bladder. Ye may haue lyke iudgemēt, of the stone called Lapis Judaicus.

As towchynge symple locall medecynes, the doctours praise to laye a conyes skynne vpon the bone called pecten, and to anoynt the skynne peritoneum, wyth the fatte of a conye. Lyke wyse peritarie, wyth the leaues of radishe, and blackcoole worztes, and cressones, fried in a panne wyth butter, oyle of elders, & a lytle cumyne, hathe greate vertue to prouoke vryne. Item a lowce put in to the yarde prouoketh vryne, and styrreth vp the vertue expulsyue. Also oyle of scorpions, & the oyle called Petroleum, caste into the yard, or yf ye anoynt the forsayd places therwyth, prouoketh vryne. Lyke wyse the leaues of leekes, dried, & sodde vp a lytle whyte wyne, parietary, & hony, applied vpō ꝑ bone pectē, after the maner of cataplasma, bē of lyke effect. And ꝑ playster vnderwrittē hath greate vertue also to prouoke vryne,

applied vpon the forsayde place. ℞. of the rootes of holyhockes .ʒ. iiij. of radyshe rootes .li.ſ. of the leaues of colewortes, and parietarie, of wylde fenell, southistles, of crestones, ana.m.j. ſ. sethe them al in water than stampe them, and make a styffe playster, in the decoction, wyth floure of cycers and fenugreke, addyng of the fatte of a conye, of oyle of Camomille, & dille, ana.ʒ.ij. of butter.ʒ.iij mengle them and vse them as is aforesayde. We haue proued also this bath folowyng to be of good efficacitie in prouokyng vryne, ℞. of the rootes of holyhocke, and radyshe, ana. li.j. of the rootes of bruscus, percelye, and asparage, ana. m.ſ. of cumyn, swete fenell, ameos, ana.ʒ.j. of honye li.j.ſ. of leeke seede, & fenugreke seede, ana.ʒ.iij. of camomyl, melilote, dylle, horehoude, ana.m.j.ſ. of parietarie of black coolewortes.aā. m.j.ſ. sethe thē al togethet in sufficiēt water, wyth a sufficient quantitie of wyne, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed, and bathe wyth thys decoction, the bone called pecten. Fynallye a clyster, made wyth the decoction, oyles, and butter aforesaid, wyth a lytle salt, the yolkes of two egges, two vnces of honye of Rooles, is conuenient in thys case. A suppositorie also, wherin sall gemma entrethe, prouoketh vryne.

¶ A Chapter, howe a man maye drawe out vryne wyth instrumentes.



Auicenne, Rasis, & Cornelius Celsus, teache that detepned vryne maye be drawen out, wyth instrumentes of brasse or syluer, made holowe lyke pipes. Howebeit the sayd instrumentes, must be sondrye accordynge to the diuersitie of bodyes, and ages. Of those instrumentes, whyche are conuenient for men, the longeste muste be of.xb. ynches, the meane of twelue ynches, the leest of.ix. yuches, For women the longest instrumeute shalbe of.ix. ynches, and the leest of.vj. And the instrumentes made for men, muste be more croked, than the other for women, bycause the conduyte of women is shorter than in men.

Ye muste laye the patient vpon a bedde vp ryght, and lette the minystre take in to hys ryght hande, (anoynted wyth oyle of rooses) a croked syrynge made of Syluer, and lette hym guyde it by the hole of the yarde, tyll he towche the ende of the necke of the bladder, and whan he is come to the sayde place, lette hym cause the patient to bowe towarde hys knee, and than lette hym thrust the syrynge into the concauitie of the bladder, and thā he shal se the vryne come rennyng out at the ende of the syrynge, whyche done, we were wont to washe the bladder, and to clense it frome grosse humours, by an other syrynge, put into the ende of the sayde syrynge with a decoction folowynge. ℞. of cleane barley .m.j. of reysons.ʒ.j. of liquyrice, of the seede of alcakengi, of the comune seedes, of the thre lesse seedes somewhat broken, of euery one, ʒ.iij. of kygges.ʒ.xiiij. of syrupe de duabus radicibus.ʒ.iij. suger.ʒ.j.ſ. let them seth all together, wyth sufficient quātitie of rayne water, tylle they ben brought to halfe a pounde, thā streyne them all, and washe the bladder with the streynynge beynge warme, and thus ye muste procede tylle the vryne come to hys naturall course, by thys meane we healed two noble men. Incelyne

celyne, and Mozuell. &c.

¶ A chapter of bzuſynge of the nayles, and to dzawe out bloode vnder the ſayde nayles.



Ometymes thorough bzuſyng of the nayles, there remaynethe ſome bloode vnder thē, which cauſeth the ſaid nailes to falle & greatly payneth the patient, chiefly̆e whan the ſayde bloode comethe to putrefaction. The cure is, that incontinentlye ye anoynt the place, wyth oyle of roſes, and the iuyce of plantayne, beaten wyth the whyte of an egge leyng it ouer all the hole fynger. The next day, yf ꝑ bloode vnder the nayle be of great quantitie, that putrefaction, is to be feared, ye ſhall open the nayle wyth a raſoz, oz boze it thozough wyth ſome cōueniēt inſtrument, ſo that ye touche not the quycke fleſhe. Afterwarde, ye ſhall anoynt the place, with oyle omphacyne hote, & laye thys medecyne therupon. ℞. of oyle of roſes omphacyne, of oyle myzryne, ana. ʒ. j. of newe waxe. ʒ. ß. of odoziferous wyne. ʒ. ij. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iij. of the leaues of wozmewood bzuſed. ʒ. ß. of cumyn bzuſed. ʒ. i. let them ſethe beſyde the waxe, tyll the wyne be conſumed, than ſtreyne them and putt to the ſtraynyng the waxe, & let them ſeeth agayne, and adde to it beane floure a lytle, and make a playſter.

Sometyme, the pacient wyll not ſuffer the nayle to be opened, & therefoze the matter cometh to putrefactiō, & then ye ſhall ꝓcede, with thynges that maye cauſe the nayle to falle, as are digeſtiues and mollificatyue playſters, and after the remotion of the nayle, ye ſhall ſeale vp the place wyth vnguentū de Minio, waſhyng it with wyne ſodden wyth rooſes, myztilles, and a lytle alume.

¶ A chapter of the ſwellynge of the necke, and of the thzote called Bocium.



Ocium is a gret ſwellynge, in the thzote, oz in the necke, cauſed of humours, and turned to harde matter, vnkye to be reſolued, wherof there ben two kyndes, namelye naturall, and accidentall. The naturall, receaueth not curation in aged bodyes by locall medicynes, but the accidentall maye be cured vnto. xxiiij. yere, by purgyng the matter, clyſterynge, and reſolutyue medicynes. Arnold. ſayth, that thys paſſion is hereditarye, and regional, foz in ſome regious it chaūceth moze than in other, and he ſaythe that thys paſſion ꝓcedeth of the nature of the ayze, oz euyll qualitie of the water. And he ſheweth mozeouer that there is a contree called garſignana, wherin lyghtlye all men and women haue this diſeaſe. And therefoze he counſelethe to chaunge the ayze, the water, and the regyon, at the begynnynge befoze it be increaſed. The cure of a wōme.

Towchynge the cure of thys diſeaſe, whan it is olde, and knytte to the veynes and Arteries, ye ſhall not remoue it by handy operation, noz by cautery, foz great and daungerous accidentes myght enſue, but ye ſhall rather forſake the cure.

The cure of that, ꝑ may be healed,

hathe thre intentions, diete, purgatiõ of the matter antecedent, & remotion of the matter conioynt.

As towchynge the fyrst intention, the patiente muste absteyne frome all meates, that engender grosse troublous and wyndy bloode, as beefe, porke, hartes flesshe, leuerettes, kiddes and brydes of ryuers. &c. Also he must auoyde al kyndes of pulses as beanes, peason, &c. and fysshe, except soules, gurnardes, perches. &c. Item he must absteyne from all baken meates, and oynyons, leekes, garlyke, turnepes, rapes, &c. And aboue all thynge, lette hym absteyne frome the companye of women, and let hym eate meates that ingender good bloode, as capõs, beale and rear egges with percelye, nept, cinamome, & a lytle sugger. These herbes are conuenient to be sodden in the brothe of good flesshe, borage, lettuse, parcelie, whyte beetes, nept, myntes, langdebeef. &c. Hys wyne must be claret, of good odour, delaied with swete water.

For the seconde intentiõ, let the pacient vse thys syrupe folowynge the space of seuen dayes. ℞. of syrupe de duabus radicibus wyth vynegre, of orimell sympler. ana. ʒ. iij. of syrupe of Epithimum. ʒ. vi. of water of fenell, buglos, and scabious, ana. ʒ. i. myngle them. After thys syrupe let the pacient be purged as foloweth. ℞. of diacatholicon. ʒ. v. diafinicon. ʒ. iij. electarij indi. ʒ. ij. make a small potion wyth the comune decoction. In thys disease ye muste vse sondrye purgations, and therefore the confection of turbyth, is verye conuenient, whyche we haue described in oure Antidotarye, in the chapters of electuaries, and confections. It is good sometymes, to take castynge, two sponefulles of honye of rooses, aromatized wyth a lytle nutmygges, cloues, and Cinamome, and aqua vite, and it muste be vsed, vpon that daye, that the patient taketh not a laxatiue medicyne, twyse or thryse aweeke. Arnolde prayseth thys powder folowyng. ℞. of a sponge of ỳ see, of palea marina, of the bone of ỳ fisshe called Sepie or a cuttle bone, of long, and blacke peper, of gynger, cynamome, salgemme, Piretrum, galles, of the pryckes of rooses, ana. ʒ. ij. pouder them all, except the sponge and palea marina, whyche must be burned and their ashes must be myngled with the forsayde thynges and tersed, and he commaundeth to holde this poudre in the mouthe, daye and nyght. He thynketh it good also, to take thys poudre after digestion before daye, and to vse it in hys meates. Furtheremore it is good sometymes, to take a dramme of pylles cochie. Thys is the cure of Arnolde, whyche muste be begonne, the next thursdaye to the reuolutiõ of the moone, and so ye must procede, to the ende of the moone folowynge. And than ye muste cutte the beynes vnder the tonge, to dymynyshe the mattier conioynt.

As towchynge the thyrde intentiõ, sondrye doctours haue wrytten sondrye resolutiues, howebeit, they are of small effecte. Neuertheless ye may applie thys that foloweth. ℞. of ỳ rootes of dockes, and radyshe, of a wylde gourde, of saxifrage, of the rootes of holyhock, ana. ʒ. iiij, seth them al with wyne and lye, and applye them after the maner of a plaister. We haue written manye resolutyues, whyche are conuenyent in thys case. And forasmuch, as this swellyng cometh sometyme to maturation, for that intentiõ, ye shal procede with the maturatiues, wrytten in the chapter of colde Apostemes. And ye may make incisyõ, accordyng to ỳ lẽgth of ỳ neck, takyng head ỳ ye cutte not the beynes & synnowes.

For the

For the reste of the cure, that is to saye for mundifycation, and incarnation, & sigillation, ye shal procede as is declared in the fore alleged place. &c.

¶ A chapter to remoue a superfluous fynger in the hande, and the cure of a hande cut of, for some euyll facte.

IT chaūceth sometyme, that through aboūdaūt matter in generation, a chylde is borne wyth a superfluous fynger, for the remotion wherof, ye shall procede as it foloweth. Fyrste ye shall cut it as nyghe the hande as is possyble, with a rasour. And afterwarde, ye muste cauteryse the place with oyle of elders, or oyle of roses, brennynge hote. Thys cauterisation is good for two causes. Fyrst to restrayne fluxe of bloode, and to remoue a spasme, and payne. After cauterisation, ye muste playster the place wyth the whyte and yolke of an egge, beatē wyth oyle of roses omphacyne, and butter, and so the payne may be swaged, and it dygesteth the eschare yf ther chaūce great bleedyng, whych yet happeneth but seldome, ye shal cauteryse the place, and afterward leye vpon it our redde pouder restrictiue with the whyte of an egge, and afterwarde ye shall procure the fall of the eschare, wyth a dygestiue of yolkes of egges, and terrebentyne, and ye shall mundifye the place, wyth a mundificatiue of a syrupe of roses, of smallage, or of sarcocoll. For the reste of the cure, ye shal procede wyth vnguentū de minio, or Basilicū, & other remedyes, which are wrytē in the generall chapter of woūdes. How be it ye shall note thys one thinge, that is to saye, ỹ after the tyme of incisyon, ye muste leye vpon ỹ arme a defensyue ordeyned in the chapter of hurted synowes, vnto the .vij. daye. And ye muste anoynt the hande wyth oyle of roses and camomill, wherin a lytle saynt Johns worte, and saffran, and an ounce of erth wormes washed wyth wyne, hath ben sodden.

A hande or fote beynge cutte, muste lykewyse be bled, and in no wyse ye muste cauteryse the place with fyre, as some ignoraunt men do, for euell accidentes maye ensue. &c.

¶ A chapter of the preseruacion of a deade bodye, that it rotte not.

A Deade body may thus be preserued from rottynge, as Rasis sayth. Fyrst ye muste purge ỹ carkas, with sharpe clysters, as are clysters made wyth wyne vynegre, and salte water, where in myrre, coloquintida, salt, and alume, hath ben sodden. Thē ye muste hāge vp the bodye, and presse the bellye wyth your handes, that the decoction and excrementes may yssue out. And ye shal renewe the clyster tyl ye perceiue that the guttes are wel clēsed. whych done, ye shall put into the bellye, a good quātitie of thys description folowynge, whyche is of the description of Rasis. ℞. of aloes, myrre, accatia, galla muscata, nuttes of cypresse, saunders, lignū aloes, cumyne, alume of roche, myngle them all together (after they be poudred) wyth vynegre and rose water, and put them into the belly, and stoppe the condyte wt bolsters, and bynde it wyth bandes, ỹ the lycour runne not oute, and afterwarde, ye shall caste into the eares, mouth, and nosethrilles, spyced wyne And then ye shall anoynt all the bodye wyth blacke pytche, and wrappe it, in thys sparadrap folowyng. ℞. of black

pytche, roſen of the pyne, colophonia, frankynſence, maſtycke, ſtoraz, gũme arabyke, dragagantum, melte them al together at the fyer, and make a ſparadrap wyth the ſayd pouder, & wrappe the legges, armes, and al ỹ body therwith, and bynde them faſt. Thys is ỹ meane to preſerue a leane bodye.

The meane to preſerue a fleſhlye & groſſe bodye, is thys. Ye muſte open the bodye, from the pytte of the breſt, to the bone called pecten, aboute the priuye mẽbres, and ye muſte take out al the intrayles, & then ye muſt waſhe the place wyth vynegre, and wyth the ſalte called Baurach, and afterwarde wyth aqua vite, & then ye muſte rubbe the partes of ỹ bodye, wyth thys pouder. ℞. of drayed ſalt, of alume, of eche thre partes, of cloues, nutmegges cynamome, al the ſaũders, frankinſence, myrre, terra ſigillata, of euery of thẽ, one parte, of nepte, ſerpillum, roſemary, coriander, wormewood, roſes, myrtylles, of euery one. ñ. ß. ſtampe them all together, as is afore ſayd, & rubbe the bodye wythin and wythout. And afterwarde ye muſte fyll the bellye, with the flockes or ſhauinges of cloth dyed with grayne, or ſome other cloth wyth aſmuche of the forſayd pouder. Then ye muſte ſowe vp the belly, and wrappe all the body in a ſparadrap as is afore ſayd, and laye it in a cheſt of odoriferous woode, ỹ it may be gottẽ, remembryng that ye ſtoppe the ſeames well, wyth hourdes and pytche. And ye ſhall putte into the cheſt, the leaues of roſemary, laurell, nept, wormewood & myrte. Thus may bodyes be preſerued and caryed from one region to another.

¶ A chapter of burnynge by fyer, boylynge water, or oyle.

Sometyme, the burnyng of fyer is lyght and in the ouermoſte parte of the ſkynne, & produceth only lytle blyſters. Sometime it is depe, & hurteth the muſcules. The cure of thys ſcaldynge, whether it be wyth water, or oyle, dyffereth not but in the ſmaller or greater burnynge. ỹ the ſcaldynge be ſmall it ſuffyceth to myniſtre incontinently the whyte of an egge, beaten wyth oyle of roſes omphacine, & a lytel iuice of plãtaine, nightſhade, houſeleke, & cymolea. Theſe thynges muſte be layd on oftẽ, for they ſwage payne, & ſtoppe the blyſters, that might aryſe afterwarde. wyne of pomegranades wyth a lytle roſe water, & plantayne water, is of lyke effecte. After that the payne is ſwaged, ye muſte cut ỹ toppes of the bladders wyth cyſers, and anoynt the blyſtred place, wyth this liniment folowynge. ℞. of oyle of roſes cõplete, oyle of roſes omphacyne, ana. ʒ. ij. of vnguentũ populeon. ʒ. i. ß. of the iuyce of plantayne, houſeleke, & nyght ſhade. ana. ʒ. ß. of lytarge of golde & ſyluer. ana. ʒ. i. of ceruſe. ʒ. vi. of tucia alexandrina, of brent leade. ana. ʒ. ij. ß. of lyme. vi. tymes waſhed. ʒ. r. myngle thẽ & make a liniment in a morter of lead, for it is a good medicine in lyght ſcaldynges, or make it thus. ℞. of whyte torides of hennes. ʒ. i. ß. of lyme waſhed as is afore ſayde. ʒ. ij. ß. of the barkes of elder branches. ʒ. i. of roche alume. ʒ. i. of oyle of roſes cõplete. li. ß. of vnguentũ populeon. ʒ. ij. of the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ. iiij. ſeeth them all together tyl the iuyce be cõſumed, then ſtrayne thẽ, & put to ỹ ſtraynyng, of whyte ware. ʒ. r. and ſeeth them agayne a lytle, and labour them two houres in a morter of leade, and make as it were a liniment. If the ſcaldynge perce in to the mẽbre

membre and produce an eschare, then ye shall passe .ii. or .iii. dayes with the .ii. fyrste forsayde remedies, and then ye shall procede with thinges, that digest and remoue the eschare, and therfore butter sodden with a decoction of mallowes, and laboured in a morter of leade, and layde vpon the member after the maner of a lynyment, wyth colewoorte leaues somewhat dryed, hath a maruaylous vertue, for it swageth peyne, and procureth the eschare to falle. A digestiue made with oyle of roses, and violettes, and with yolkes of egges, is of lyke efficacytie.

A dygestyue of terrebentyne, wyth the yolkes of egges, is not to be disalowed, thoughe it byte some what.

Playsters of meale and malowes, ordeyned in the chapter of phlegmon to swage peyne, are very conuenyent in this case. After the eschare is remoued ye shall procede withe the fyrste lynyment written in this present chapiter. The reaste of the cure shall be accomplysshed with vnguentum de minio, or de tucia, or with our sparadrap and lynte, and if there be nede of mundification, ye shalle applye oure mundificatyue of a strupe of rooses, of the iuyce of plantayne and terrebentyne, made with bean floure. Lykewyse water of plantayne myngled with a lytle alume, maketh good cicatrisatyon, and is myniſtred with the oyntement aforesayde.

¶ A chapyter of the wyndynes of the backe bone.

IT chanceth sometime, that through the defaute of vertue, assimilatiue, and thorough corrupt, venimous and wyndy matter, ther is engendred greate peyne betwene the backe bone and the bone almocatim, whiche often tymes corrupteth the bone. And it begynneth euen as the peyne, of the ioyntes, though the payn of the windines of the backe bone, be within the bones, and the peyne of the ioyntes, in the flesshe. And albeit, that this euyll passion may chaunce in al partes of the body, neuertheles for the most part, it happeneth, in the bones of the legges & of the armes, and we haue seen often in the frenche pockes, with corruption and vlceration of the bone euyl to be cured. The cure of this windynes is accomplysshed as foloweth. Fyrste ye must purge the matter with conuenient purgations, as is this.

℞. of diacatholicon .ʒ.vi. of electuary of roses after Nesue, of diaphinicon ana .ʒ.i. myngle them, and make a potion with the cõmon decoction, & lette the patient take it in ỹ mornyng, this digestion presuppoſed. ℞. of sirupe de duabus radicibus, with vynegre, of sirupe of fumytory the lesse, ana .ʒ. vi. of waters of fumytory, endyue, and hoppes, ana .ʒ.i. after purgation, ye shall come to locall remedies, whiche must be resolutyues, with familyer repercussion, as thys that folowyth, ℞ of cleane barlye, of lentyles, roses, benes, ana .m̃.ſ. of pomegranates with the ryndes .ñ. ii. seeth them all togyther w̃ swete water, tylle the barlye breake, than stampe them, & adde ther vnto oyle of myrte, roses omphacyne dyll, and camomyl, ana .ʒ.ii. of white ware .ʒ.ii.ſ. let them seth agayn a litle and whan ye take them from the fyer stirre them about tylle thei be warme & adde of saffron .ʒ.i. & make as it were a playster, if the place seme to require maturation, ye shal vse thys playster folowynge. ℞. of the rotes of hollyhocke, & white lillies. ana .ʒ. viii. seeth them al togyther in the broth of a wethers head, cut them, stampe them, & strain them, and make a styffe plaister

with

with wheate floure, & sufficient quantitie of the forsayd water, & wyth the streynyng, adding of cõmon oyle, and oyle of vyolettes, ana. ʒ.ii. the yolkes of.ii.egges. whan the place is come to ripenes, whiche is not cõmunlye euydent, but is with small swellyng, and vbout change of colour in the skyn, ye must make incision, accordyng to the length of the member, and afterward ye shall procede certayne dayes, with digestiues and mundificatiues, but if the boone be rotten, ye shal remoue it as is saide in the chapyter of a rotten bone. we haue sometymes seen in this case so gret peyn thorough this wyndynes, and multitude of matter, that we haue ben constrayned to make incision in the place, and to take awaye gret part of the bones, of the armes & the legges called focilia, with raspatoryes, and with actuall cauteries, for otherwyse we coulde not heale the pacientes. Thus by the grace of god the doctryne of this booke is accomplyshed, for the which his name be honored and praysed, for euer. Amen.

Here foloweth

the abrydgementes of the workes of mayster John de Vigo, contenyng briefly, the principal doctrynes declared more largelye in the former boke, and many other thinges newely deuised and inuented, by the sayde doctour, and is deuided into.v.bokes.

¶ The fyrst treateth of woundes.
The second of apostemes.
The thyrd, of vlceres.
The fourth, of proper remedies for euery membre, from the head to the feete.
The fyfte, is in maner of an antydotary, declaryng certayn remedyes for sundrye dyseases.

ALbeit, that we haue sufficiently treated of a broken scull in a proper chapter, neuertheless for a more ample doctrine & for the profit of the reader, I haue determined, to write certeyn notable thynges, to be obserued in the fracture of the scul, & a newe maner of percynge the bone, of the head, for considering the gret danger, of percyng the bones of the head, by instrumẽtes, inuented aswel by aũcient as later doctours, as are trapanes, molinelles. & c. made wythoute warenes, for hurtyng the pannicles of the brayne, and moreouer considerynge the commotion of the humors, and the peyne whyche is caused, by rubbing of raspatores, I haue found out newe instrumentes by diuine inspiration, as I suppose, wherwith, ꝑ boones of the skulle maye be perced, without peyne, or hurtyng of the pannicles of the brayne.

Fyrst before ye come to the percing ye muste knowe howe the boone was broken, and with what instrumente, and than ye shall shaue the head, and make a crosse or.iii. cornerd incision. And if the body be strong, ye shall vse flebothomye diuersyue, and then ye shall perce the bone in the lower parte with an instrument called instrumentum masculum or nespula, whose office is, onelye to make a cycle percynge into the spoungyouse parte of the skulle.

Afterwarde, ye shall admynyster the instrumente called nespula femina, whose office is, to make a hole or waye, vnto the seconde table. Consequently, ye shall worke with yͤ instrumẽt called instrumentum securitatis, and

& ye shal pearce the seconde table ther wyth, vnto the inner parte, & then ye shal clense & make smothe the hole, frō all roughnes and pryckes, wyth oure instrument called lenticulare.

After that the bones ben remoued, yf the bodye be stroge & accustomed to labour, as ỹ bodyes of mariners, warriours, husbondmen, & lyke, immediatly ye shall purge the pannicle of the brayne & al the wounde, wyth whyte wyne hote. And after the sayd mundification, ye shal fyll the wounde wyth good aqua vite, layeng on this pouder folowynge. ℞. of aloes, myrre, frākynsence, sanguinis draconis. ana. ʒ.i. myngle them. Or make it thus, & it shall ỹ better cōforte the brayne. ℞. of myrre, ʒ.i. of aloes epatyke. ʒ.ij. of sarcocol, frākynsence, sanguinis draconis, of madder, of kyne grayne. ana. ʒ.ij. mingle thē & make a pouder, & applye it wyth sendall or sylke, layngе on also the sayde cerote, in a larger pece, whose description is thys. ℞. of oyle of roses odorifferous. li.ß. of oyle of roses omphacyne. ʒ.ij. of calues suet, & wethers suet, ana. ʒ.ij.ß. of ralyne of the pyne tre, of gūme elimi. ana. ʒ.ij. of mastyk. ʒ.i.ß. of whyte wyne of good odoure. li.ij. of betonye, woodbynde, & rosemary floures. ana. m.i. of kyne grayne. ʒ.ß. of armoniake ʒ.bi. of madder. ʒ.x. melt the armoniak in vynegre, & braye the thynges ỹ are to be brayed, & sethe them all togethеr wyth the forsayd wyne, tyll the wyne be consumed, then presse them strōgly and put to the pressynge, of clere terebentyne. ʒ.iiij. of whyte ware asmuche as shall suffice. Make a styffe cerote, & malaxe it wyth mylke at the begynnynge, and afterwarde wyth wyne, & laste of all wyth aqua vite.

Cerote of the heade.

Thys playster is of synguler operacion, and draweth matter, from the bottome vnto the outward partes, & hath al intencions whych bene requyred in thys case. But yf the fracture be small in a coleryke or sanguine bodye of delicate complexion, thē, after that ỹ bone is perced, as we haue sayd, ye must applye oyle of roses omphacyne actually hote, vnto the fourth daye, layenge a sendall vpō the pannicle dura matter, that the oyle touche it not. And vppon the borders of the wounde, ye shal applye a dygestiue of ỹ yolkes of egges wyth the forsayd oyle. After ỹ fourth daye, ye must procede wyth ỹ forsayd cerote, and absterssiue lycours, & other cerotes declared in the chapter of a broken sculle, for we haue soūde this cure to be cōmēdable. Howbeit Auicēne sayeth, that it is better to applye thinges desiccatiue & dygestiue, after the pearcynge of the sculle, whyche thynge is true in flegmatyke and stroge bodyes. But in sanguine, coleryke, yonge, and tender bodyes, we haue proued the later doctrine of better effecte. For as Cornelius Celsus sayeth, one medicine suffyceth not for all dyseases and complexions.

Nowe that we haue declared ỹ percynge of the sculle wyth newe instrumentes, we wyll set forth. xv. notable thynges, whych are to be consydered, in the woundes of the heade wyth the breche of the scull, wherof the fyrste is touthyng a feuer, which comunly happeneth in thys case.

Fyrst ye muste consyder, whether it chaunced wythin the. iiij. or. bij. daye, or after the. bij. daye. yf it chaunced within the fourth day wythout any forther euyll accidentes, I saye, that it came thorough dygestion of ỹ lyppes of the wounde. Lykewyse yf it chaunceth after the. bij. day, though it be with more suspicion, yet it proceded of the forsaid cause. But yf the feuer chaūced about the. x. or. xiiij. daye wyth coldnes, rygours before heat, it proceded of an herisipelas made, or to be made, growē already,

alreadȳ, or that wyll ensue afterward, or els thrꝛough some putrefaction caused vpon dura mater. when it procedeth of herisipelas, it is not mortall, but whē it procedeth of putrefaction, for the moste part it is mortall. And therfore we laid in a proper chapter of the former booke, that the chirurgien shulde not pronosticate, by the pulse, or by vryne, for so they myghte be deceyued.

The seconde thynge to be noted, is of a feuer caused thrꝛough bloode strey ned vpon dura mater, and it chaūseth comunly in somer, about the.vii.daye and in wynter, aboute the.x.daye, for in thys tyme, the sayd bloode cometh to putrefaction. And therfore ye must perce the sculle, in sommer before the .vij.day, and in wynter before ꝑ tenth, as Auicenne sayeth. Howe be it, we haue perced it after the tenthe daye, vnto the.xiiij. daye, and it hath succeded well, chiefly e when after the percynge of the bone, we ministred thys medicine folowyng.ij.or.iij.dayes. ℞ of good aqua vite.ʒ.ij.of hony of roses ʒ.ij.myngle them, & put in one droppe after another, on the dura mater, or caste in the lycour wyth a syrynge yt nede be. Yf the putrefaction, or blacknes of the pānicle, can not be remoued thys waye, ye muste procede wyth stronge remedyes. In thys desperate case, we were wonte to administre thys remedye folowynge. ℞. of aqua vite.ʒ.iij. of honye of roses.ʒ.i. of oure ponder of mercury.ʒ.ij. myngle them, and let them seeth a lytle. Or thus ℞. of aqua vite.ʒ.i.ℊ. of syrupe of roses, honye of roses, of euery one.ʒ.ij.of vnguentum egiptiacum.ʒ.ij.ℊ.of sarcocol myrrhe, aloes, of euery one.ʒ.i. of odoriferous whyte wyne.ʒ.i.seeth them al together a lytle, then strayne them, & vse them as is afore sayde. And yf the vnguentum Egiptiacum be made wyth water of plantayne, or wyne of pomegranades it shalbe better then wyth vynegre. Perchaunce some wyll mervayle, that we commaunde to applye these two remedyes, wherin oure ponder of mercurye and vnguentum egiptiacum enter, bycause they vse onlye to leye vpon the pannicle honye of roses, whych vndoutedly is to weake and therfore we haue folowed Hypocrates, which sayth, ꝑ in extremedises extreme remedyes are to be taken.

The thyrde obseruaunce, is also touchynge colde whych happeneth in the woundes of the heade, after the seuenth daye, by reason of herisipelas, or of a tercian feuer, or by reason of some putrefaction vppon the tyme of the brayne. When thys rygorous colde, cometh thorough herisipelas, the partes lyenge aboute the wounde swollen, and of redde or yelowe coloure. Yea, and the eye lyddes also, yf the wounde be of the former parte, do swell and growe to an aposteme, and the feuer leueth not the pacient, tyl the aposteme be ended by the waye of resolution, or suppuration. when it procedeth of cholere inclinynge to putrefaction, it is a tercian, and begynneth with great colde, and encreaseth in heate, & is with great sweate. But yf it begyn wyth colde, & tremblynge and perturbation of reason, or wyth a palsye, or with euyll accidentes, it proceadeth of putrefaction, of the brayne.

The fourthe obseruaunce, is touchynge flesshe growynge vppon the bone, in the.viii.or.ix.day. If it growe in the forme of the graynes of a pome granade, and afterwarde dymynysshe or be vtterly destroyed, thorough corruption deteyned vnder the skull, or aposteme of the pannicle, it is a very euyl signe. Bnt if this destructiō came by a medicine moche desiccatyue, or herisipelas

risipelas folowyng vpon the skulle, it is not so euyll a signe. And when the sayde flesshe receyueth good encrease, & groweth circlewyse about the bone, & is ioyned with the flesshe growynge vpon dura mater, it is a trew signe of health.

The.v.obseruation, is concernynge an aposteme, whych sometyme chaunceth vpō dura mater, after the percing of the bone. And then as Auicēne sayeth the ryme dura mater, swelleth & ryseth vp, aboue the skulle, & comunely euyl accidentes accompany thys aposteme, as perturbation of reason, rigours trembling, pallie, & apoplexye. For remotiō of this aposteme, ye must make a new and larger perforation or borynge, as sone as may be, in ỳ place of the fyrst percyng, wyth our greater instrument called nespula. And afterwarde, ye muste procede as it is afore sayd, layeng on a pece of ỳ cerote firste ordeyned. And afterwarde, vsynge as muche of thys playster folowynge as may couer the hole place. ℞. of camomille, melilote, roses. aā. m̄. ii. of fenugreke. ʒ. iii. of ỳ rotes of holihocke somwhat stamped. ʒ. iiii. of swete fenell. ʒ. ß. of corianders. ʒ. iii. ỳ heade of a wether somwhat bruised, lette them seeth with sufficient water, tyl the heade be perfitly sodden, then streine them, and in the forsaid decoctiō, seeth of husked beanes. ℔. i. ß. tyl they ben also perfitly sodden, then stāpe the beanes & streine them, & put to the streynyng, of barlye floure. ʒ. viii. of bran poudred, of melilote stāped fynely. aā. ʒ. ii. let thē seeth agayne a litle, make plaister wt a lytle of the said decoction & sufficient sapa, addinge in the ende, of oyle of roses odoriferous, dyl, white waxe. aā. ʒ. ii. of saffrā. ʒ. i. ỳ yolkes of. iii. egges, which must come in when ye take the rest frō the fyre.

Item it is ryght expedient, to laye vpon dura mater a sponge dipped in this decoction, wt the forsaid cerote & playster, for it resolueth the swellyng.

The.vi.obseruaunce, is touching ỳ blacke coloure of dura mater, wherin ye shal cōsider, whether, ỳ colour come by the application of medicines, or by the alteration of the ayre, or by some bruse, or by bloode cōgeled & reteyned, betwene ỳ said pānicle, & the skulle. If it seme to come, through the streining of medicines, there is no better medicine, then to apply honye of roses. But if it procede, through the alteration of the ayre or cold, then ye shal remoue it wt this medicine. ℞. of clere terebēntine ʒ. iii. of honye of roses streyned. ʒ. i. ß. seeth thē a litle, & take thē frō the fyre, & immediatlye, adde vnto thē, ỳ yolke of an egge, of barlye floure. ʒ. iii. of saffran. ℈. i. of sarcocolle. ʒ. ii. Thys medicine mūdifyeth, wyth some digestion.

To take away ỳ blacke colour of dura mater caused by a bruse, ye may vse ii. or. iii. daies, a digestiue of terebēntine made wt yolkes of egges, or wt oyle of roses omphacine. Itē ỳ oyle of yolkes of egges, is a singuler remedy in thys case. If the sayd colour be caused thorow blood, reteyned betwene ỳ skulle & the pānicle, it is good to procede wt this remedy. iii. or. iiii. times. ℞. good aqua vite. ʒ. ii. ß. of fine greyne bruyed, ʒ. ii. of saffrā. ℈. i. hony of roses streined ʒ. i. ß. of sarcocol. ʒ. iii. seeth thē al together, tyl ỳ third pte be cōsumed, streyn thē, & stille ỳ licour vpon the dura mater, drop by drop, for it drieth, & mūdifieth, & cōserueth ỳ hole ptes frō putrefactiō. Or make it thus. ℞. of aqua vite. ʒ. ii. of rasin of ỳ firre tre. ʒ. ii. ß. hony of roses. ʒ. i. ß. of ỳ iuce of smallage. ʒ. ß. of the ỳ iuce of betony. ʒ. vi. sarcocolle, ʒ. ii. seeth thē al together tyl halfe be cōsumed, thē streyne thē, & vse it as afore sayd. But if ỳ rottenes & blacknes can not be remoued herwith, but ỳ the pa-

Sk. tient

tient doareth worse and worse, thē ye shal shew a forehande ꝑ daūger, & proceede wt stronger medicines, ꝑ is to say with remedyes written in the seconde obseruaunce.

The.vii.obseruaunce, is touchyng the pcing of ꝑ bone of the head, which must be done wyth our instrumēt called nespula in ꝑ somer, before the.iiii. day, & in the wynter before ꝑ.vii. And ꝑ sayd percynge must be in a longe figure, in ꝑ lowest parte, ꝑ the quitture may issue out more easelye. And yf the stroke be vpō some seame, both ꝑ partes of the bone muste be perced, in the eyghte and left sydes of the commissure, so that the commissure be left vntouched. The cause whye ye muste make.ii. holes, one of the one syde and another of the other is: bycause in the time of the stroke, the blood is dispersed on both ꝑ sides, & yf ye shuld make but one hole on the one side, the blood ꝑ is in the other syde, coulde not come to ꝑ other hole, bycause ꝑ ꝑ tyme dura mater is knytte to ꝑ cōmissure, wheych the mattier can not perce. This operation we haue oftē proued in the courte of Rome, and chiefly in our marcelles. But when it chaunceth ꝑ the skulle is brokē by a bruse, then ye must diligently remoue ꝑ peces of ꝑ brokē bone, wt trepanes, healing the hurt of the time dura mater, yf there be any, as we did in a mā of placētia which was strickē in the forehead wyth the heele of a mule.

We being called to the cure, opened the place thre cornered wyse, & remoued all the bones taknyng some of the hole part away also, & we washed the hurted pānicle, wyth aqua vite, & incōtinently, I cured the brokē bone, wyth bolsters dipped yn warme wyne, and somewhat streyned. And lykewyse I closed ꝑ borders, wyth other bolsters, moysted in the whyte of an egge. And moreouer I washed the pannicle dura mater wyth aqua vite, & layed on, Auicennes capital pouder, and successiuely, I administred the cerote aboue ordeyned. And so the mā was healed, wythin the space of.xl. dayes. Lykewyse a certen mā called bruscho, was wounded vpon the heade, so greuously, that a lytle of the brayne came out at the wound in the quātitie of a pese, whych man was healed with the former cure, for he was a man of a marueilous strong nature, & therfore perchaūce nothyng is impossible to nature.

The.viii.obseruaūce, is cōcernyng the dayes, wherin the patient dyeth, through the defaute of the chirurgien, as whē he discouered the bone without nede, or when he perced it in an vncōuenient tyme, or when he enioyned the patient too slender a diete, so that the flesh procedyng from the bone, can not ioyne it selfe wyth that, that groweth vpon dura mater, for lacke of nourysshmēt. wherfore after.xiiii. dayes, so that a fieuer let you not, ye must geue the patient a stronger diete then before. When deth chaūceth through the defaute of the chirurgien, it happeneth about the.xiiii. daye or the.xxi. or xxvii. day. Somtyme, the patient dyeth through hys owne defaut, as whē he goeth into the ayre, or drynketh excessyuely, or accompanyeth wyth women.

The.ix.obseruation, concerneth the dryeng or cōtraction of the borders of the wounde, wherin ye must consider, whether it procede of mattier reteyned vnder ꝑ bone, & of a fieuer caused by the same matter, or by strong & desiccatyue medicines, or by alteration of the ayre. when it procedeth, of matter reteyned betwene the skulle, & the pānicle, & by a fieuer, the borders of ꝑ woūde are deed, & blacke, & it is a very euyl signe, but yf the cōtraction, & dryeng

eng, procede by the application of euyl medicines, the fieuer is small, & ỳ borders are not greatlye chaunged from their naturall colour, nether is it anye daungerous signe.

The tenth obseruaũce is, touching the tyme of the remouyng of the bone altered by the ayre. If the expulsyue vertue of the member be strõg, & if the patient haue no fieuer, the sayd alteration shalbe remoued in. xxx. or. xl. dayes, & if it remayn lõger, ye shal remoue it by rubbynge or by cauterisation as we wyl declare herafter.

The. xi. obseruaũce is touching corruptiõ of the bone by bursyng, whych chaũceth often in tẽder age, wherin ye must diligently cõsider the daũger, for cõtyme ỳ blood reteined betwene ỳ tables, engendreth such corruption, ỳ it pceth the tables, & sendeth putrefactiõ vnto the brayne. To auoyde thys incõuenience, it is necessary to take a way ỳ first table w rasparories, ỳ ỳ bloode may issue out. And afterwarde let the place be mũdified w hony of roses, leyeng vpõ ỳ woũd, ỳ cerote ordeyned in ỳ begynnyng of ỳ cure of ỳ skulle. And whẽ ỳ bruse of the bone cometh to putrefactiõ, ye shal remoue it w rubbing instrumẽtes, & after ỳ rubbing, ye shal apply some light cautery, for hurtyng ỳ pãnicles of ỳ brayne, or in ỳ stede of the cautery, ye may applye vnguentũ egiptiacum.

The. xii. obseruaũce, is touchynge prouocation of slepe, for it chaunceth oftẽ, ỳ the patient cã not slepe at the beginning, by reason of vapours, mountyng frõ the stomake to ỳ braine, or bicause of some cholerike matter, dispersed within the outward pte of the head. whẽ wantẽ slepe cometh by the saide vapours, ye shall geue ỳ pacient, after repast, a mina of quynces. ʒ. i. ß. And it is good to vse lettuse with his meate, & a iuleb of violettes. And it is good to putte into the eares thryse a day, w the toppe of the finger, or to rubbe the temples, and the nosethrilles with vnguentum populeon. Item it is a good remedye to washe the armes, legges and handes, in thys decoction, after dynner and supper two houres. ℞. of roses, lettuce, and violettes. ana. mñ. ii. of the heades of poppye. mñ. i. of nenuphar, and wormewood. ana. mñ. ß. of coryanders, ten drammes, seeth them all together in sufficiente water and a lytle wyne, tyll the thyrde parte be consumed. If the wante of slepe be by choleryke matter dispersed vpon the skul, besyde the forsayde remedyes, ye shal annoynte the hole heade wyth oyle of violettes, and wyth an oyntmente of roses warme, twyse a daye. Item it is good, to geue the patiente a clyster to drawe downe the matter, and also it is conuenient, to bynde and to rubbe the extreme partes and to applye ventoses wythoute scarificatiõ.

The. xiii. obseruation is touchyng herisipelas, whyche chaunceth often in thys case. Fyrste when ye feare herisipelas, ye shall applie thys remedy folowyng whyche dryueth backe and resolueth the mattier. ℞. of oyle of violettes, of oyle of roses odoriferous, of an oyntment of roses, or in stede therof, of Galienes oyntmente. ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of lettuse and violettes. ana. ʒ. r. of the iuyce of knotgrasse. ʒ. ß. seeth them all together, tyll the iuyce be consumed, then streyne them, and anoynt the heade therwyth beynge warme. Or make it thus, & it shalbe of greater efficacitie. ℞. of oyle of violettes, of oyle omphacyne. ana. ʒ. ii. ß. of an oyntment of roses, or in stede therof, of Galiens oyntment. ʒ. r. of the iuyce of lettuce. ʒ. i. ß. of the iuyce of knottegrasse and sorrel. ana. ʒ. vi. of watter of barly, one cyath. Let them boyle al together

tyll the iuyces and waters be consumed, then streyne them, and put to the streynynge of whyte waxe ʒ. ii. seeth them agayne a lytle, and dyppe into thys oyntment a peece of lynen clothe, as muche as may couer all the heade, and afterwarde put it in water of barlye, and apply it warme vpon ꝑ heade being shauen. If the seconde apostume come to maturation, ye shall procede wyth the remedyes declared in ꝑ chapter of herisipelas, where also ye shall fynde remedies, for the other intentions.

The .xiiii. obseruation is cõcerning the dryynge backe of herisipelas, for by reason of the nobilitie of ꝑ mẽber, ye must not vse stronge repercussiues, which by reteynynge of matter, might cause many euyl accidẽtes. Therfore repercussiues, must haue some refrigerative moistenes, to take away ꝑ drines & heat of ꝑ cholerike mattier. And herin chirurgiens do ignorauntly, which apply bole armeny, oile of roses, & vinaygre wyth ꝑ iuce of stiptyke herbes, for they kepe in ꝑ mattier, which oftẽ cometh to putrefactiõ, which thyng ꝑ ii. forsaide thinges do not, for ꝑ repercussiõ they haue also vertue to resolue.

The .xv. obseruaunce, is cõcerninge purgation. First ye must cõsider, whether a purgatiõ be cõuenient before ꝑ coming of an apostume or after, lykewise, whether ꝑ body must be purged wꝑ a solutiue, lenitiue, or minoratiue medicine. First it semeth good, before & after an apostume, to loose ꝑ belly, & also to vse flebotomy in ꝑ beginning, howebeit ꝑ opiniõs of doctours at sõdrye in this matter, for some say, ꝑ the patient must be purged wꝑ electuaries made with scamony, which do gretly moue nature. Other say ꝑ the bodye must be purged, with such medicines, as purge ones onlye, as are these, cassia, manna, tamarinde, & lyke. wherfore the best practiciens, before the coming of an apostume, kepe this order. First before they loose ꝑ bellye, by medicines receyued by the mouth, they commaunde (a clister premised) to cut the veyne cephalica in the contrary side, & afterwarde to geue the patient a digestiue, made of syrupe of violets, roses, & waters of borage, & hoppes, vnto ꝑ fyft day, & cõsequentlye to administer this medicine folowynge. ℞. of cassia, diacatholicõ. aã ʒ. vi. make morcelles wꝑ suger. Or for rich men ye maye vse this medicine. ℞. of chosẽ mãna, of diapruns not solutiue, or diacassia. aã. ʒ. vi. of good reubarbe infused accordyng to art. ʒ. ii. make a smal potion wꝑ ꝑ water of endyue, & hoppes, addinge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i. The reason why phlebotomy is more conuenient at the beginning, then a solutiue medicine, is this. The humours which are redy to rũne to the wounded mẽber, & bryngeit to an apostume, are bloode & cholere. wherfore the cuttynge of the veyne cephalica on the contrary part, is necessary to turne awaye & to purge the sayd humours. As touchyng thys purgation, ye shall note, that ye muste not geue the patient a medicine, wherinto scamonye entreth, for as Auercoes sayth, Scamonye troubleth, and inflameth the hunnours, and can not be so corrected, but it wyll hurte the principall members. And Galene sayeth, that the apostume vpon the ryme, Dura mater, is a sharpe disease, and in sharpe diseases stronge medicines must not be geuen, but such as purge easely wythout violence.

NOwe, we wyll describe the instrumentes, whereof we made mention afore. The first instrumẽt called instrumentũ malculum, must be made of fyne steele, about the length of .viii. fyngers, in the ende

ende wherof, there must be an handel, like the handel of a wymble or perter, & in the other ende, it must haue small teeth lyke a sawe, and must be holow, the length of fyue ynches, hauynge a quadrate and sharpe pricke in the middes therof, standing out a litle farther then ꝑ saw, whych shal serue onely to make a cercle vpon the skulle. The seconde instrument, shal be made as the fyrste, wythout any pricke in the myddest. Neuertheles, a nespula is set in the toppe of the saw, dented or tothed to cutte two maner of wayes, for one part of the nespula must cut the bone, towarde the ryght syde, when the instrument is turned to the same syde, & the other parte of the nespula, muste cut towarde the lyft side, when the instrumente is turned to the same side. The effecte of thys instrumente, is to perce the skulle, vnto the second table, and is called nespula femina.

The thyrde instrument, whyche is called instrumentum securitatis, shal be holowe and dented, and shall haue a handle also, & shalbe holowe, & dented without a nespula, and without a pricke in the middes, but it shall haue entring in the ende of the saw, a peece of yron or of siluer. iii. ynches longe after the facion of a wrethed vyne, and in the maner of a vice, whiche when it is turned aboue, by litle and lytle, shal perce the second table, without daunger of hurtyng the tyme dura mater.

The fourth instrumēt is called lenticula, & it must be made with the said wrethed vine or vice, as it is sayd in ꝑ thyrd instrument, and it must haue no saw, and in the ende it shal haue a lenticula, & an ynche aboue, it must haue a lineal rounde instrument, to reteyne or holde the sayde instrument. For the lēticula, shal helpe to remoue ꝑ roughnes or prickes of the boone. Also a file shall take awaye the sayd peces of boones, and thus the skulle may be perced wythout daunger.

¶ A chapter of the cure of woundes, of mariners, & soulders.

Forasmuch as ꝑ bodies of mariners and soulditours ar customed to labour, ꝑ cure of theyr woundes, must differ from them, that are of delicate cōplexion, & lyue idelly. Fyrste yf they be hurt in the head, ye shal procede with the remedies declared in the chapter, of the cure of woūdes, that is to say with a capital cerote, aqua vite, and Iuicennes pouder. And if they be hurt vpon the iouctes, wyth a great wounde, ye shall cauterise the same wounde, with a lyght cauterie, of tere bētyne & oyle of roses, and afterward, ye shall sewe vp the same, leauyng in the lowest part, a hole, that the water may issue out, & ye shall put a tent in ꝑ hole, inoysted wyth oyle of the yolkes of egges, or wyth oyle of ipericō, with as much terebentyne. And vpon the wounde, ye shall laye vnguentum basilicon magistrale of our description, and whan quytture is ingendered in the wound, in stede of oyle of ipericō, ye shal apply a mūdificatiue, of sirupe of roses. Item a playster of beanes, whyche we ordeyned for the goute, is conueniente in thys case. And yf the wounde be in a fleshye place, ye shall make a seame, and washe the place wyth aqua vite, & with a pouder made of aloes, and myrrhe. And ye must lay therupon, vng. basilicum of oure description. If the wounde be wyth losse of substaūce by an instrumēt called a scopette, then after cauterisatiō of the place, ye shall finisshe the cure, as we haue declared in a proper chapter therof. when the wounde perceth into the

stomake, or into the belly, ye shall likewyse procede wyth aqua vite, aloes, myrrhe, and with a cerote of minium, wrytten in a chapter of additions. Finallye, ye maye also vse conueniently, thys playster folowynge. ℞. of beane floure. ℔. ii. of bzanne fynely poudzed, ℔. i. teeth them wyth sufficient sapa, whyte wyne, & a lytle water tyll they be thycke, addynge of oyle of roses, ca momylle, and dylle. ana. ʒ. i. ℞. As touchynge diete, and conuenient potions, ye shall resozte to the chapter of woũdes that perce into the bzest. ac.

¶ The maner of cuttynge veynes from the heade to the fete.

Albeit, ꝑ in a proper cha. of flebotomy, in ꝑ nynth boke, we haue spokẽ largelye of ꝑ cõmodities & incõmodities therof, yet ꝑ the doctrine of the sayd chapter may be more playne, we wyll here declare, howe ye may vse phlebotomy as well diuersiue, as euacuatiue in apostemes woundes, and bzeakynges of bones. Fyrst it is a general rule, that phlebotomye be made in the contrary parte, by one diameter complete (excepte the mattier be venomouse) and thys must be done in the begynnyng to augmentation, but in the state, ye must cutte a veyne in the same syde, foz then there is no intention to turne awaye ꝑ mattier whyche floweth no longer. Yea it is ryghte conuenient, to purge the bodye by phlebotomye euacuatiue, foz then the mattier anticedente is found vnder the fourme of the mattier contoyncte. As concernynge the ozder of phlebotomye, all the auncient and later doctours, kepe this that foloweth, that is to saye, yf the mattier be in the ryght (the bodye and the heade not beyng ful of humours) then a clister premised, it is mooste conuenient to open the veyne called cephalica, whyche is

The ozder of phlebothomy

betwene ꝑ forefinger, and the thombe of the contrary hande, but in the state, the practicioners open the same veyn, vpon the same parte, to purge the mattier conioyncte. But yf the body be ful of humours, it is conuenient to cut the veyne saphena, on the same side, foz so the body shalbe emptied, and the mattier that floweth to the eye, shall be dzawen downe. Consequently, yf the body be stylle full of humours, and yf mattier flowe to the sozе eye, then ye may cõueniently cut the comune veyn on the contrary side, namely if the mattier be in the ouer partes, oz els the liuer veyne called epatica, yf it be in the myddes of the body. Furthermoze yf an hote ophtalmia chaũce in both the eyes, the bodye beynge not very full of humours, then ye shal consider, which of the veynes called saphena must be cutt. If opthalmia be moze in ꝑ right eye then in the lyfte, then it semeth better, to cutte the saphena of the righte foote, then of the lefte, so that the intẽtion be rather to turne awaye the mattier, then to emptye the body, of superfluons humours. The nexte daye, yf the age and strengthe of the paciente wyll suffer, ye shall cutte the veyne called basilica of the contrary syde of the sayde ryght eye. Thys I saye, yf the fulnes of humours be in the myddes of the bodye. Oz els ye shall cut the comune veyne, yf the replecion of the body be vniuersal. But if the abundaũce of humoures be in the heade, then ye muste make a diuersiue phlebotomye, of the cephalica of the contrarye hande. Lykewyse in the state, ye may make an euacuatiue phlebotomy of ꝑ veyne called cephalica, of ꝑ same side. when ye shall perceyue, that the mattier is flowen to the eyes, whyche is knowen by the comyng of the state of the disease, then ye shall cut the veyne cephalica, in the part of ꝑ eye ꝑ is lesse

vexed

bered, to purge the mattier cõioyncte, of the partes lieng about the eye. And cõsequently, ye shal open the veyne cephalica, of the other arme.

Here ye shal note a good distinction concernynge phlebotomye, whych is, that when we make a phlebotomy diuersiue, or euacuatiue, by occasion of some apostеme, we must cõsider, whether the bodye be full of humours, or not, whether the apostеme be greate or smalle, whether the matter antecedent begynne to flowe, or is deriued alredye partlye, or all together.

For yf the bodye be full of humours, whether the apostеme be greate or small. ye shall vse a diuersiue flebotomye in the contrary parte by one diameter onely, except the matter be venemous. And euacuatiue flebotomye muste euer be made on the same syde that the apostеme is of. But yf the bodye be ful of humours, & the apostеme gret, thã the farther ỹ flebotomy shal be frõ the sore parte, whether it be distaunte by. ii. diameters cõplete, or otherwyse, it shalbe ỹ better, for it shal both euacuate & purge the bodye, & also turne the matter aslyde. And consequently a diuersiue is renewed in a nygher parte, by one diameter, wyth more saftie. For the fyrst flebotomye is vsed to purge the superfluous humours of the body: the secõd to turne the matter aslyde from the sore place. But if it chaunce that the matter antecedent, be partlye deryued to the apostеme, or redy to renne to the sayde place, than a diuersiue flebothomye must be vsed by one diameter. And yf ỹ apostеme be with repletiõ of the bodye, the sayde replecion continuynge at the begynnynge, bycause the matter is not yet deryued to the place, thã ye muste vse flebotomye, in the parte that is farther of. But in the state of the apostеme, bycause the matter is conioint, a mynoratiue and diuersiue by one complete diameter presuppосed, ye shall vse an euacuatiue, on the same parte that the apostеme is of.

Concernynge the cuttyng of the veyne cephalica, some doubt whether it must be done, betwene the thombe and the forefynger, or in the bowyng of the arme. For the place of ỹ veyne cephalica, is found about the bowing of the arme, aboue the cõmen veyne, as Galene and Auicenne saye, which make no mencion of the veyne cephalica, betwene the thombe and the fore fynger. wherfore it semeth that the veyne cephalica shoulde be cut in the bowynge of the arme. and not in the forsayde place. Howbeit, Rasis, Auẽsoer, and almooste all the later practicioners, kepe this order folowyng. That is to say, yf they entend to turn the matter to the contrary syde of the fore eye, they open the cephalica vpõ the thombe. But yf they intende to purge the mattier conioyncte, than they cutte the veyne cephalica, in the bowyng of the arme. Neuertheles, in the state of the disease for flebotomye euacuatiue, ye may cut the veine cephalica vpon the thombe, in the same syde that the disease is in. For this flebotomy in the arme semeth to helpe more to purge the matter conioynt, bycause it is nerer to the heed.

The other flebotomye betwene the thombe, and the forefynger, semeth better to turne aslyde the matter, bycause it is farther from the heed. And thoughe as we sayde afore some doctours saye, that the veyne cephalica is not founde in the sayde place, yet bycause the veyne that cõmeth to the thombe, is a braunche of the cõmune veyne, or of the veyne cephalica, how soeuer it be, we haue proued, that the cuttynge of the sayde veyne hath ben verye profytable, when we wolde

turne aſyde the matter from ꝑ ryght parte of the heed, to the left. And lyke wyſe we haue ꝓued it good, to cut the veyne cephalica, in the hande of the ſame ſyde that the ſore eye is of, when we wolde emptye the matter conioynt. And thus ye muſt ꝓcede, concernyng ſlebothomye in diſeaſes of the necke, thꝛote, and of the heed.

And as touchynge apoſtemes vnder the arme holes, Meſue and Auicenne ſaye, that yf the apoſteme be vnder ꝑ ryght arme hole: ye ſhall open the cõmune veine of the right arme, ſo that the matter be not venemous, chefely yf the body be not full of ſuperfluous humours, and if the mater be not deꝛyued, oꝛ readye to be deꝛyued. whan the apoſteme is in the ſtate, ye ſhall open the cõmune veyne, in the ſame ſyde that the apoſteme is in, to purge the partes that lye about the apoſtemed place.

If the apoſteme be greate in the ryght arme hole, and the body full of humours, ye ſhall open the veyne ſaphena of the ryght fote. And cõſequẽtly, the commune veyne, oꝛ baſilica in the contrarye parte.

Item in the ſtate of the apoſteme, yf nede be, to purge the matter conioynt, ye ſhall cut the veyne baſilica, on the ſame ſyde. But if the apoſteme be in the ribbes of the ryght ſyde, the bodye beinge full of humours, ye ſhal cut the veyne ſaphena of the left fote, and conſequently, after, yf matter ren to the place ſtylle, the patient beynge ſtronge, the veyne baſilica on the contrary ſyde, muſte be opened. And yf nede be to purge the matter cõioynt, ye muſt open the veyne baſilica on ꝑ ſame ſyde. In diſeaſes that are from the flankes dowewarde, whether they be apoſtemes, fractures, diſlocations, ꝛc. yf the matter renne, and yf the bodye be full of humours, ye ſhal cut the veyne baſilica, on ꝑ ſame ſyde as Auicenne ſayeth, to turne awaye the matter which renneth, oꝛ is redye to renne to the ſoꝛe place. Conſequẽtlye, to purge the matter conioynte, ye ſhall open the veyne ſaphena on the ſame ſyde. Here ye ſhal conſyderꝛe, that yf the body be verye full of humours, than the veyne baſilica on the contrarye ſyde, muſt be cut, and ſucceſſiuely ye ſhall cutte the ſayde veyne of the ſame ſyde, yf the matter be partly deꝛyued, and yet renne ſtyll. Foꝛ this ſlebothomye, turneth aſyde the mattere and purgeth the partes lying aboute the apoſtemed place. And thus the veyne ſaphena of the ſame ſyde, may moꝛe ſafely be cut in ꝑ ſtate to purge the matter conioynte. And this was our purpoſe in the Chapter of hote apoſtemes of the ſtoones, though we ſemed to ſpeake darkely thꝛough the negligence of the Prynter, foꝛ we cõmaunded (that the bodye beinge full of humours) ii. ſlebotomyes ſhuld be bled. The fyrſt was of baſilica in the contrary ſyde, to diminyſhe the ſuperfluous humours of the bodye, the ſeconde, of baſilica in the ſame ſyde, to turne awaye the matter, with ſome euacuation of the partis lying about. Foꝛ yf the veyne ſaphena ſhoulde be opened in ꝑ ſame ſyde, daũger might enſue, leſt matter ſhuld be dꝛawen frõ ꝑ vpper partes, to the payneful place.

Furthermoꝛe we ought to conſyderꝛe, why the doctours ꝓayſe ſlebothomy of the veyne Baſilica, on the ſame ſyde, in bodyes not full of humours rather than on the contrary ſide. The fyrſt reaſon is, that a true diuerſyon oꝛ turnynge aſyde of matter is accõpliſſhed by one diameter complete, but from the ryght flanke, vnto the veyne baſilica of the lefte arme, there is moꝛe than one diameter complete. Secondlye, bycauſe that in this caſe

dyuer-

dyuersion is made from the nether partes to the vpper, which is harder thā that is made from ỹ vpper place, to the nether. For humours descende more easely, then they mounte vp. And therfore Auicenne and Gentilis cōmaunde to cutte ỹ veine basilica in the same syde, whan there is an apostеme in the flanke, or in the thyghe, though the body be full of humours. And Dinus proueth the same by many reasons and argumentes. Howbe it Auerrois is of an other opynion cōcernyng dyuersiue flebothomy, whē there is an apostem vnder the eares, for he saith, ỹ whē an apostеme is vnder the ryght eare, flebothomy diuersiue must be made in the ryght arme, chefely when the bodye is not full of humours. And ye maye perceyue by the same auctour, that yf an apostem be in the ryght eare, he wyll not, that the left veyne cephalica be touched. He affirmeth also that euerye diuersiue flebothomye emptyeth superfluous humours of the body. But if the apostеme be in the ryght eare, of a bodye full of humours, the sayde doctour counsayleth to cut the cephalica of the left hande. For as we haue said it doeth both emptye the superfluitie of the bodye, and turneth aſyde the matter, and so ye may perceyue, that euery euacuatiue flebothomye, doth also partely turne the matter aſyde.

¶ Of woundes in generall, a peculier treatise.

¶ The fyrſt Chapter.

Of woūdes symple, and cōpound, of theyr accidentes, and of the cure of hurte synowes.

Symple woundes, nede onelye good byndynge, & walshynge with odoriferous wyne, of decoction of roses yarow, centaurie the greter, and vſe the administration of the oyntment, called gratia dei, chefelye, when they be not very depe. And in this case, ye must not ordre a very sklendre dyete, as some ignorante chirurgiens do, but ye muſte rather gyue the patient good wyne to drynke, and lette hym eate meate of good norythment. In compounde woundes in the stede of wyne, ye shall gyue this potion folowyng. ℞. of clene reysons, of damask prunes washed vꝫ water. ana. ℥. iii. of the wyne of pomegranades. ℥. ii. ſ. of fyne sugre. ℔. ſ. lette them seeth wyth viii. pounde of rayne water, tylle the thyrde parte be consumed. Yf ỹ sayde woundes bene verye deepe, with the sayde intention, ye muſte sowe togyther the sondred partes, as it is sayde in the chapter of the woundes of the face, and vſe a poudre incarnatiue, & wash the place with aqua vite. The Poudre discriptiō of the poudre, is after this sorte. ℞. of frankensence, and myrrhe, aloes. ana. ℥. ii. of sarrocolle, sanguis draconis, ana. ℥. i. Yf the woundes be in synnowye places, and vpō the iointes, then a seme of the sondred partes, so that the synnowes be not touched, and flebothomye diuersiue at ỹ begynnynge, and purgation accordynge to the euyll humour, and slender diete, are necessary for the curatiō Itē it is good to kepe the belly loose, vſynge dayly a suppositorye, or some gentle clyster. Item ye muſt turne away the matter by rubbyng, and byndynge the extreme partes, and by applying vētoses in the cōtrary partes.

Sembla-

Semblablie, it is very good to rub the partes about with oyle of camomyll, dylle, swete almondes, and hennes grese, takynge equall porcion of euerye one of them, wherein. ʒ. i. ß. of erth wormes haue ben sodden, wyth odoriferous wyne, and a lytle saffran tyll the wyne be consumed. This vnction swageth payne, and defendeth spasme, and is a synguler remedy to annoynt the backe bone therewyth.

After this embrocation, laye a brode sparadrap vpon all the hole membre, after this description. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous, camomil, ana. ℥. i. ß. of oyle of roses omphacyne. ʒ. ii. of hennes grese, of oyle of swete almondes, of goose grese, ana. ʒ. ß. of odoriferous wyne, one cyathe, of earthe wormes washed with wyne. ʒ. iii. ß. of the seed of. l. Johns worte. ʒ. ir. of al the saunders, of fyne grayne brayed. ana. ʒ. b. of vnwashed wolle. ʒ. ii. of the leaues of plantaine stamped. m̃. i. seeth them all togyther, tylle the wyne be consumed, then streyne thē through a thick clothe, and put to the straynynge of whyte ware. ʒ. r. and let them seeth agayne a lytle, whiche done, ye muste dyppe peces of lynnen of the forsayde largenelle, into the decoction. And afterwarde ye muste put them in to water of the decoction of roses, camomyl mellilote, or into water of barlye, or into wyne delayed with water, and applye the sparadrap as is aforsayd.

Afterwarde ye shal laye in the vpper part of the sore membre. b. or fyre ynches from the wounde, this defensyue folowynge. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous. ʒ. viii. of oyle of myrt. ʒ. ii. of whyte ware. ʒ. iii. melte the ware wyth oyles, and take them from the fyre, and styrre them aboute tyll they be lube warme: and thā put vnto the of bole armenye, of terra sigillata. aā. ʒ. vi. of beane floure wel bolted. ʒ. ii. of all the saunders, of sanguis draconis well brayed. ana. ʒ. iii. the whyte of iii. newe layed egges, labour them al in a morter of marble, the space of an houre. These two later remedyes are good for two causes, that is to saye, to defende a spasme, or to defēd straunge matter, that it descende not to the sore place. Further from the begynnynge, vnto the seuenth daye, ye maye conuenyently vse this linimēt. ℞. of oyle of ipericon, and terebentine aā. ʒ. vii. of erth wormes washed with wyne. ʒ. ii. seethe them all togyther with a lytle wyne, and after, put of saffran. ʒ. i. of fyne grayne, of madder. ana. ʒ. ii. when they haue sodden tylle the wyne be consumed, straine them. Applye this liniment with tentes, or lynte. Semblably, ye may conuenyently laye vpon the wounde, vnguentum basilicum maius, or the oyntment, called gracia dei, of our description.

Here ye shal note, that yf ỹ wound be in a bodye of stronge complexion, and in a synnowy place, then ye muste vse aqua vite, with the forsayd remedies, and lykewyse with the sayde poudre, incarnatiue, for we haue healed many herewyth, and namely Simon de Johanna, a paupertinane, which had a great and wyde wound in his necke, with a swoorde. whan there chaunceth in the sayde woundes vnctuous fleshe, ye shall applye therupon our poudre of mercurye.

And yf nede be of mundification, ye shall vse this mundificatiue. ℞. of honye of roses. ʒ. iii. of the iuyce of plantaine. ʒ. i. of clere terebentine. ʒ. b. seeth them togyther a lytle, and put therunto floure of barly. ʒ. r. of sarcocolle, of myrrhe. ana. ʒ. ii. of the floure of beanes, and luppynes. ana. ʒ. iii. of saffran ʒ. i. After the application of this mundificatiue, ye shall vse this oyntment

called

Unguentū basilicum maius.

called vnguentum basilicum maius. Take of oyle of roses odoriferous.li. i.s.of oyle of camomyl,and lyneseed, of hennes grese.ana.ʒ.iii.of cowes tallowe,and wethers tallowe.ana.ʒ.iiii of yarowe, of veruayne, floures of rosemary,woodbynde, centaurie the greater,plantayne.ana.m̄.i. of earth woormes.ʒ.ii.of grayne, of madder, ana.ʒ.i.s. of chyppe pytche, of rasyne of the pyne tree. ana.ʒ.v. of colophonye,of mastike.ana.ʒ.ii.s.beate them all togyther, and seeth them wyth a cyathe of odoriferous wyne, than strayne them, and putte to the straynynge of minium, of litarge of syluer ana.ʒ.iii.seeth thē agayne, and styrre them about, tyll they be of blacke colour,whyche done, put vnto them, of clere terebentyne.ʒ.viii.of whyte wax as moch as shal suffyce,make a styffe cerote. The operation of this oyntemente is meruelous, in drawynge, pleasauntly, and comfortynge the synowye places. To cicatrise the woūd ye shall washe it with wyne of the decoction of roses,and roche alume.

Also ỹ poudre of myrobalanes,layed vpon the wounde, is good for the same purpose. Itē a sponge or stoupe dypped in the decoction folowynge, and layed hoote vpon the wounde, and well bounde thereunto, causeth cicatrisation spedely. This is the decoction.℞.of redde wyne, one quart, of barbours lye, as moche, of Roses, floures of pomegranades, mirtilles, wormewoode.ana.m̄.s.of the nuttes of cypresse, nombre tenne, of roche alume.ʒ.ii.of honye.ʒ.i.s.seeth them al brayinge fyrste the thynges that are to be brayed, tylle the thyrde parte be sumed,and vse it.

¶ A Chapter of the prycknynge of synnowes,and cure thereof.

For the Cure of the pryckynge of the synowes,besyde the intentions, declared in the former Chapiter, touchynge flebothomye,purgation,and dyete. &c.

It is conuenyent, to enlarge the pycke at the begynnynge, wyth a colde yron, and afterwarde to cauterise the place with hoote oyle of Elders, or with the cōmune oyle, wherein earth wormes, wyth water of the decoction of camomylle, and brymstone haue bene sodden tylle the decoction of the sayd camomil,and brimstone be consumed, and this muste be done vnto the thyrde daye. But if the pryckynge of the synnowes be caused through an instrument of a small heed, it is necessarye to open the place wyth an hoote yron, for mitigation of payne, whyche myghte enduce a spasme. And ye shall laye vpon the sayd place,this oynemente folowing. ℞. of the rootes of holyhockes sodden in water, and barbours lye, and stamped and strayned.ʒ.iiii. of cleare terebentyne.ʒ.ii. of fresh hennes grese ʒ.vi.of whyte diaquilon gummed.ʒ.ii s.of the forsayde oyle with the decoction of wormes, one ounce and an halfe, seeth them all togyther a lytle, and when ye take them fro the fyre, labour them about, tyll they be luke warme,and vse this ordynaunce, after the maner of a cerote, puttynge a tente into the wounde, vntylle the seuenth daye, and ye shal laye vpon the hole membre,the same tyme this plaister vnderwrytten, whyche is conuenyent for the woundes of synowes. ℞. of hulsed beanes, sodden in the brothe of a wethers heed wyth barbours lye, foure pounde, of branne well brayed.m̄.ii.of barlye floure.l.s. let them seeth with suffyciente sapa, and

The frech boke hath brāne for brimstone

and a lytle of the forkayde decoction, tyll they bene thycke, thā adde of oyle of camomyl, roses, and dyll, of white waxe. ana. ʒ. ℈. seeth them agayne a lytle, and adde moreouer of saffran. ʒ. i. ℈. Item it is good for mittigation of payne, to embroke the hole membre, with the oyle underwrytten actually hote, which also defendeth a spasme. ℞. of oyle of camomylle, of oyle of roses odoriferous. ana. ℥i. ℈. of wormewood, squinantum, camomyl. añ. m. i. of earth wormes. ʒ. ii. of ⊕ brymstoone brayed, ʒ. i. ℈. of odoriferous wine, two cyathes, seeth them all togyther, tyll halfe the wyne be consumed, than strayne them, and let them seeth agayne, tyll the wyne be consumed.

The frēch boke hath brāne for brimstone

Here ye shall note, that this oyle layed hote vpon a pryncke beinge closed, maye be in the stede of a newe incision. whan there is anye spasme, it is a synguler remedy, to cutte the synowe with an actuall cauterie, as Auicenne teacheth. Fynallye, it is cōuenyent to rubbe the bone wyth oyle of camomylle, dylle, with oyle of costus and with oyle of a fore. To defende a spasme, and to swage the payne of a spasme, when it happeneth, and for the cure of a spasme, ye shall resorte to the former boke.

¶ A Chapter of wrestynges that chaunce in the insteppes, and ioyntures of the handes, and in the knee.

THe wrestyng of ligamentes caused thorough a fal or a stroke shalbe cured by obseruacion of ii. intentiōs that is to saye, by dyete and generall purgation. For yf the wrestyng be in the knee, or in the right fote of the same parte, than ye shall cutte the veyne basilica on the same side, yf the age and strength of the patient can suffre. Ye shal also purge the patient with cassia, manna, reuerbe diacatholicon, and suche lyke both afore digestion and after. A digestiue in this case maye thus be ordeyned. ℞. of syrupe of roses, of syrupe of the iuce of endiue. ana. ʒ. bi. the waters of endiue, buglosse, and wormewoode. ana. ʒ. i. The sygnes of this disease, yf perchaunce ye shall doute thereof, are vehement payne, and swellyng of the place.

Some ignorante Chirurgiens thynke that it is a dislocation, and inforce them selues to reduce it, putting the membre into hote water, and after into colde water, whyche thynge ought not to be done, for hoote water draweth matter to the place, and colde inducth a spasme. And whan they se the place blacke aboute the seuenth or tenth daye, they scarifye it, thynkynge that it is, the begynnynge of cancrena, whyche thynge causeth sondrye accidentes.

Nowe, that we haue warned you of theyr erroure, we wyl returne to oure purpose. wherfore, as touchynge locall medicines, the fyrste, thre or foure dayes, ye shall emplayster the membre with stoupes moystned in water, and wyne of pomegranades, or vynegre of Roses, and annoynted wyth this myxture folowynge. ℞. syxe egges, with whytes and yolkes, of oyle of roses omphacyne, or oyle of roses complete. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of myrte. ʒ. ii. of womans milk ʒ. i. rybwort cutte in small peces, m̄. ii. of barlye, and beane floure. ana. ʒ. i. ℈. shake them all togyther, addynge of the poudre of the leaues, and graynes of myrtylles. ana. ʒ. x. applye this

playster

playster vpon the place twyce a daye actuallye hote, and after the. iiii. daye put to the sayd playster, of wormwod cut and stamped. m̃. i. ℈. of oyle of camomylle. ʒ. i. ℈. ye shall procede with thys remedye, vnto the. vii. daye. And yf the peyne be vehement, in the stede of the forsayd remedye, ye shal vse this playster folowynge. ℞. of mallowes, roses, wormewood, ribworte, ana. m̃ i. ℈. of branne, of husked beanes, ana m̃. ii. of camomylle, mellylot stamped ana. m̃. ℈. let the theym all togyther in sufficient water, tyl the beanes be perfectlye sodden, stampe theym all and strayne them, and set them to the fyer agayne, and make a playster with. li. i. ℈. of sapa, and as moche bean flour and with the forsayde streynyng, addyng in the ende of oyle of roses odoriferous. ʒ. iii. of oyle of camomylle, and myrre, ana. ʒ. ii. of saffron ʒ. i. let them seeth agayne a lytle.

Item to comfort the ioyntes, in the ende, it is good to apply this plaister ℞. of the rootes of holyhocke. li. i. of salamõs seale. li. ℈. cutte them, & seeth them in the broth of a wethers heade, then stampe them and strayne them, and put to the streynyng, of good odoriferous wyne. ʒ. viii. of beane floure li. ℈. of oxe dounge brayed. ʒ. ii. of iua stamped, of wormwood, of roses, ana m̃. ℈. of oyle of roses odoriferous, of oyle myrtyne, ana. ʒ. i. of oyle of camomylle, spyke, agrippa, and dialthea, ana. ʒ. ℈. myngle them, and lette them seeth agayne tyll they be thycke, & vse this ordynaunce after the manner of a cerote or playster. And yf ye adde of clere terrebentyne. ʒ. iii. it shalbe more subtyle, and shall the better comforte the synowes, and the muscules. Another for the same intention. ℞. of holyhock, of salomons seale, sodden & strayned. ana. ʒ. iiii. of clere terrebentyne. ʒ. ij. of odoriferous oyle of roses, of oyle myrtyne, spyke, & mastyke. ana. ʒ. ij. of whyt waxe. ʒ. x. of hony. ʒ. i. of agrippa & dialtea. ana. ʒ. v. of good whyt wyne halfe a ciathe, seeth them al together, with an oũce & halfe of earth wormes (washed wyth wyne) tyl the wyne be consumed, then strayne them, & put to the straynynge, of redde pouder. ʒ. vi. of ỳ pouder of myrtilles, wormewood & roses. ana. ʒ. ℈. of al the saũders, ana. ʒ. iij. of mumia. ʒ. ij. ℈. of saffron. ʒ. i. of beanfloure ʒ. xiiij. myngle them.

Here foloweth a cõfortatiue decoction, whych dryeth and resolueth, and serueth, in the ende, & ye muste foment the place twyse a daye wyth sponges ℞. of wormewood roses, myrtilles, rosema. floures, & yua, añ. m̃. i. of sage squinãtũ, sticcados, maiorum. añ. m̃. ℈. ỳ nuts of cypresse brayed, of ỳ floures of pomegranades, ana. ʒ. ij. of honye of roses. ʒ. iij. of roche alume of salt, ana. ʒ. i. ℈. of frankynsence, mastycke, storax calamite, ana. ʒ. ij. of laudanum. ʒ. v. of liquide storax. ʒ. i. ℈. of coryanders, and anyse, ana. ʒ. ij. ℈. stampe them al together, & seeth them wt redde wyne and barbours lye, tyll the thyrde parte be cõsumed, thẽ strayne them & vse them

Here foloweth ỳ remedyes, whych are conuenient in all fractures & dislocations, and ben of fyue kyndes, wher of the fyrst is thys, wherwyth ye shal procede vnto the seuenth daye. ℞. the whytes of foure egges, oyle of roses. oyle myrtine, ana. ʒ. ij. of mylduste. ʒ. ij. ℈. of sanguis draconis, ʒ. x. of terra sigillata. ʒ. vi. myngle thẽ, & vse thys medicine, leynge fyrst vpon the fracture, a pece of lynen cloth, wette in oyle of roses and oyle of myrte. The seconde kynde, wherwyth ye must procede vnto the. xx. daye, is thys, ℞. of clere terebenti. ʒ. iij. of hony. ʒ. i. ℈. oyle of myrte, oyle of roses odoriferous, ana. ʒ. ij. of mirrhe wel brayed, frãkinsence. aloes, sanguis draconis, ana. ʒ. ℈. of bole

armeny, of terra sigillata.ana.ʒ.bi.of mumia.ʒ.b.of myldust, of the floure of lynseed, of fenugreke.ana.ʒ.i.the whytes of.iiij.egges, of dragagantū drayed.ʒ.r. These thynges muste be put in, wyth.bij.pounde of the muscilage of calues feete, soddē wyth the leaues of holihocke, ashe, and wyllowes, & they muste be well myngled together, after the maner a playster, and chaūged ones or twyse a weeke.

The thyrde is a sparadrap, whyche is conuenient in the fractures of great bones, as of the thyghes, & of ỳ shulders, & is writtē in our antidotary, called a cerote for the fractures of bones.

The fourth kynde, is an embrocacion, whych muste be vsed, euery thyrde daye, after the application of the sparadrap, vnto perfyte curation, & is thus made. ℞. of roses, wormewood, of the leaues of both plantaines, of yarowe, knotte grasse, of the rootes of the ashe tree, and wyllowe tree, of the leaues & graynes of mirte.ana.m̄.ij.of the rootes of holihock, somewhat stamped.li.i.of horsetayle, woodbynd, of the rootes and leaues of consolida the greater and the lesse.ana.m̄.ʃ.of hony.ʒ.iij. of roche alume, & salt.ana.ʒ.ij. of frankyncence, myrre, sarcocoll.ana.ʒ.i.of aloes epatyke.ʒ.ʃ.of laudanū.ʒ.r.seethe all these together with two partes of water, & one of good redde wyne, tyll the fourth parte be consumed, then strayne them, and vse thys decoction actually hote.

The.v.is a liniment, whych taketh awaye ytchynge caused through dryenge medicines. And it is in this fourme. ℞. of oyle of roses, of vnguentū populeon.ana.ʒ.ij.of the iuice of plātaine ʒ.i.of oyle of myrte.ʒ.r. of cerusse.ʒ.i.of lytarge of golde & syluer.ana.ʒ.i.myngell them, and make a linimente in a morter of leade, & anoynt the ytchyng place therwyth.

The chapter of the cure of a bruse without a wounde, wherin the bones of ỳ heade are depressed, chiefly in chyldren.



Esolutiue medicines, & that remoue blood caused by cōtusion in chyldrēs heades, are of.iij. sortes, wherof ỳ fyrste is thys. ℞. the whytes and yolkes of.iij.egges, of oyle of roses and myrte.ana.ʒ.ij. of the floure of beanes & barlye.ana.ʒ.i.ʃ. Incorporat them altogether. Thys remedye muste be applyed vpon the bruse, the.iij.fyrst dayes, and ye muste chaunge it ones a daye. And ye shall laye it on, wyth stoupes, moysted in the wyne of pomegranades, or in vinegre and water, and afterwarde presse them and dyppe them in ỳ sayd myrture. The secōde, whych muste be applyed from the.iiij.daye vnto the tenthe, is in thys fourme. ℞. of beanes floure.ʒ.iiij. of barly floure.ʒ.ij.of brymstone † brayed. li. ʃ. of camomil & mellilote stamped, or the graynes & leaues of myrte, of roses and wormewood.ana.m̄.i.of corianders, cumyne swete fenell.ana.ʒ.bi. of calamus aromaticus.ʒ.iij. braye the thynges that are to be brayed, and seeth them al together wyth sufficient sapa, tyll they be thycke and styffe, addynge of oyle of myrte, roses and camomill.ana.ʒ.i. ʃ.of whyte ware.ʒ.ij.myngle them together, and styrre them aboute when ye take them fro the fyer, tyll they be luke warme, and procede herewith vnto the thyrde daye. The frenche Carpeth thus.

The thyrde is the application of a sponge, dypped in the decoction folowynge. ℞. of camomill, mellilote, roses, wormewood, mirtilles, of ỳ graynes and leaues therof, of euery one.m̄. i.calamynt, nepte, of euery one.m̄.ʃ.of

cori-

coryanders, cumyne, fenell, ana.ʒ.vi. nuttes of cipres brayed.ñ.x. of honye ʒ.iii. of salte, of roche alume, ana.ʒ.x. seeth them all togyther with a quarte of redde wyne, and as much lye, tylle the thyrde parte be consumed, thenne streyne them all, and vse this decoction, with a sponge well bound & prest, vnder which sponge ye shall laye thinne plates of lead, bored thorough in sundrye places, by this meane, I haue healed many at rome, whan the bones were deprest, withoute openynge the place.

¶ A chapiter of compound woundes.

A Wound compound, is that wherin ther is losse of substaunce, and therfore the good practicioners say, that in the cure therof, two ententions, are requyred, wherof one consisteth in the restauration of the lost substaunce, the others offyce is, to cicatrise the substaunce beyng restored. ¶ Wherefore in this case ye must procede with dygestiues, and not with incarnatiues as ignorant chyrurgiens doo, for Ralys sayeth, a depe wounde or vlcere, commeth not to regeneration of flesshe, but after tennes, that is to say, after digestion. An other reason is, why dygestion is conuenient in this case at the begynnyng, bycause in these woundes, ther is alwayes alteration of the ayer. Howe beit all digestiues are not conuenient, but such as are small, for the long digestiues, are daungerous, except the wound be vpon a great ioint or great losse of substance. A conuenient digestiue in this case, must be made after this fourme. ℞. of clere terrebentyne. ʒ. ii. the yolke of an egge, of saffron. ȝ.i. fyll the wound with lynt wet in this digestiue. And afterwarde laye vppon the wounde, a leasse of blacke colewoortes. And aboute the partes of the wounde, ye shal lay the remedies, wrytten in the chappyter of fleshye woundes, too defende theym from apostemation and peyn. When good quitture shal appere, ye shal apply no more digestiues, as ignorante chirurgiens do, putrefyeng ỳ mẽber, with long digestions. But ye shal apply this mundificatyue folowyng. ℞. of clere terbentyne ʒ. iii. hony of roses ʒ. ii. sirupe of roses, ana ʒ.vi. seeth them al togyther, & whan ye take them from the fyer, adde there vnto the yolke of an egge, of saffron, ȝ.i. of barly floure ȝ.i. After mundification, whiche is knowen by good flesshe, for incarnation, ye shal put to this mundificatiue of sarcocolle, myrre, aloes, ana.ʒ.i.v. myngle theym. The second intention is accomplysshed by thinges cicatrisatiue, wherefore ye shall washe the place with water of alum, and ye shal applye the poudre of mirobalane citrines, and vnguentum de minio.

Altered woundes, are lyke vnto theym, whiche are withe losse of substance, & therfore theyr cure differeth not, excepte the altered woundes, be with great contusion, for then ye shal procede withe vnguentum egyptiacũ, to remoue the putrefaction. For the other intentions, ye shall procede no otherwyse then is afore sayde.

¶ A chapter of great contusion and attrition of lacertes without a wounde.

THe vniuersal rules noted in the chapter of hurted synowes presupposed, ye shall vse at the begynning ỳ whites and yolkes of three egges, beaten wyth oyle of myrte, and oyle of roses to stoppe the course of the matter to the sore place. After the fourthe daye,

ye shalle applye a playster, of beanes husked, & sodden in water, with malowes, roses, wormwood, bran, crõmes of broun bred, wherw afterward ye shall make a stiffe playster, with as moch oyle of roses, camomyll, myrte, and barlye floure, as shal suffyce, and for this purpose, the playster folowyng is of singuler efficacitie. ℞. malowes, wormewood, branne, husked beanes, ana. m̃ .ii. of mugwort, weybread, roses, ana. m̃. i. sethe them all together, with the broth of a wethers head, tyll the barlye be perfectly sodden, than stampe them well, and put to that that is stamped, of barlye floure .ii.ℓ. of fenugreke floure ʒ. ij. of camomyl, melliiot, and dyll stamped, ana. m̃. i. of the graines of myrt wel brayed. ʒ. iij. of beaten cumyn. ʒ. ii. ℥. of hony. ʒ. iiij. seeth them all togyther, with sufficient, sapa, & a litle odoriferous wyne, tyl they be thicke, & stiffe, and than putte therunto, of oyle of camomille, roses, dille myrte, and of whyte waxe, ana. ʒ. ij. of saffron. ʒ. iij. This playster is of gret efficacitie, in al bruysynges of lacertes, and falles vppon the bely, for it resolueth the blod whiche is wythoute the beynes, swageth peyne, and comforteth the membres.

¶ A chapter of the accidentes of woundes and synowes.

The accidentes of woundes, as are a spasme, peyn, and apostume hinder the cure of woũdes And therfore thei must be diligently remoued and whan they be distempered in heate and dryenesse, they engender heticipelas. Matter hote and moyst, causeth phlegmon, matter colde & moyst, engendreth vndania. The remedies that swage peyne in a hote and drye cause, are of .iii. kyndes, whereof the fyrst is in this forme ℞. the whytes & yolkes of .iij. egges, of the iuce of lettuce and plantayne, ana. ʒ. ℥. of oyle of roses odoriferous. ʒ. iii. beate them all togyther, and vse them with cloutes, vpon the member infected w̃ herisipelas. The forme of the seconde is this. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine, oyle of violettes, oyle of roses odoriferous, ana. ʒ ii. myngle them, & labour them in a morter of leade the space of. ii. houres, & anoynte the place with fethers moysted in this oyle. The third forme is after this sort. ℞ of malowes, violettes, barlye, and lettuke, ana. m̃. i. ℥. of branne, m̃. ii. of husked beanes, ana m̃. ii. ℥. seth them al with sufficient brothe of vnsalted flesshe, tyll the barly breake, and then epitheme the place with hote cloutes.

The remedies which swage peyne, caused of hote & moyst matter, are after .iiii. sortes, wherof, the first is in ỹ forme of a liniмẽt. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous, oyle of camomyll, ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuice of plantane. ʒ. ℥. the yolkes & whytes of .ij. egges, of saffron, ℈. i. mingle them, & labour them in a morter of leade, the space of an houre and an halfe. The seconde fourme is this. ℞. of the cromes of bred steped in the broth of flesshe. li. ʃ. ℥. of oyle of roses odoriferous, oyle of camomylle ana. ʒ. ii. the yolkes of .ii. egges, of saffron. ℈. i. make a stiffe playster. The third forme is thus ordeyned. ℞ of ỹ leaues of mallowes, of husked benes, ana. m̃. ii. of the leues of violettes, of clene barly, ana. m̃. i. of the crõmes of broune bred. li. i. of camomil, melilote ana. m̃. ℥. seeth them al w̃ broth, or sufficient rayne water til ỹ barly breake, then stampe them & streyn them, & put to the streining of oyle of roses and camomyl, of barlye floure, ana. ʒ. ii. seth them all agayne tyll they be thicke.

The

The fourth fourme is a fomentation, in a hote and dzye cauſe. Wherevnto there is added, of camomyl, and mellylote, ana. m̃.i. Furthermoze remedies ozdeyned to ſwage peyne cauſed of coolde mattier are in fyue fourmes, whereof the fyrſte is a playſter of ſapa, thus ozdeyned. ℞. of beane floure .li.i. of camomylle, mellylote, ſtamped, ana. m̃.i. of bzayde bzanne. m̃.ii. ſeethe theym all togyther with ſuffycient ſapa, a lytle barboures lye, and a lytell odoziferouſe wyne, tylle they bene thycke, addyng of oyle of camomylle, roſes, and myzte, ana. ʒ.i. The ſeconde is this ℞. of huſked beanes, of the cromes of bzoune bzead, ana.li.ii. ſeeth them with the bzoth of a wethers head, tylle the beanes be ſodden, then make a ſtyffe playſter with oyle of roſes, camomylle, and dille.

The.iii. fourme is cromes of bzead ſteped in mylke, and after made in a playſter with oyle of roſes, camomyl, yolkes of egges, and a lytle ſaffron.

The fourth is a fomentation, adminiſtred with a ſponge, oz with vnwaſhen wolle, after this deſcription. ℞. of cammomyl, mellilote, wozmwod, roſes, ſticados, ana. m̃.i. of the ſede of fenugreke, of lynſede ana ʒ.i.ſ. of hony. ʒ.iii. of roſemary floures. m̃.i. of ſapa. li.ii. ſeeth them all with ſufficiente water and a lytle odoziferous wyne, tyll the thyrde part be conſumed.

The fifte is an oyle magiſtral, whiche is excellent to ſwage peyne cauſed in woundes thozough the coldnes of the ayer, and is thus ozdeyned. ℞. of oyle of ipericon, camomyll, dylle, and ſpike, ana. ʒ.ſ. of agrippa, and dialthea, ana. ʒ.i. of foxe oyle. ʒ.x. of anthos, iua muſcata, mugwozte, maioram, ſticados, ana. m̃.ſ. of earth wozmes waſſhed with wyne. ʒ.ii. of the rotes of enula campana, of the rootes of wallwoozte. ana. ʒ.i. ſeth theym all togyther with a pint of odozyferouſe wine, & one ciath of water of camomil & ſage, tyl halfe the wyne & the water be conſumed, & then ſtrayne them and preſſe them ſtrongly and let them ſeth agayne, tyll the wyne and waters be vtterly conſumed, & then adde of moſt clere terebentyne. ʒ.i.ſ. & let them ſethe agayne, a lytle, and vſe thys decoction actually hote wyth hote cloutes boũd vpon the member. when ye ſhall perceyue that the apoſteme cometh to maturation, ye ſhall reſozte to the fozmer boke to the peculier chapters.

¶ A chapter of venemous woũdes, of the ſtyngynge of venemous beaſtes, and of a wounde by a gonne, and remotion of the.vi. fynger.

IN our former boke we haue declared, that the clawes and teeth of beaſtes are venemous, and that a wounde cauſed by a gõne, hath parte of venymenes, by reaſon of the pouder. The cure of ỹ ſayd woundes, dyffer not from other woundes, but in as muche as they be moze oz leſſe venymous.

To come to the cure, yf the woũde be cauſed by an hoꝛſe, an ape, a madde dogge. &c. ye ſhal bynde ỹ mẽber ſtreyt lye in the ouer part, & cauteriſe it wt an hote yzon, & afterward wt hote oyle of elders, whervnto, a lytle of Galienes triacle is added. And then ye ſhall laye vpon the place after ỹ maner of a playſter wt the leke of a black colewozt, ſcabioule ſtãped wt butter, yolkes of egges, & onyons boyled in an ouẽ, anointynge the partes lyeng about wt triacle, vynegre, terra ſigillata; & thus ye muſt do vnto the.vij. daye. And after the vij. daye let the place be dygeſted with thys dygeſtiue. ℞. of clere terebentyne. ʒ.ii. of the iuyce of ſcabious. ʒ.i. ſeth them al together tyl the iuyce be

consumed, and then put therunto the yolke of an egge. After dygestion, let the place be mundifyed, wyth this mũ difycatiue. ℞. of terebentyne. ʒ. iij. of ỹ iuyce of smallage, scabiouse, and wormewood. ana. ʒ. ß. seeth them all together tyll halfe be consumed, and then put therunto of the floure of luppynes & lentilles well bulted. ana. ʒ. vi. of sar cocolle. ʒ. b. of saffran. ʒ. i. ¶ When the place is mundifyed, for incarnation ye shall adde to the sayd mundificatiue, of myrrhe, & aloes. ana. ʒ. b. Finally for cicatrisation ye shall procede wyth an oyntment of minium, water of alume & our pouder cicatrisatiue, wrytten in the additions. But yf the woũde be venemose & large, caused of an horse, or dogge, or some lyke thynge, it shall be sufficient, to cauterise the place, wyth the forsayd oyle and triacle. But yf the wounde be caused of a gonne, then ye shall only cauterise it wyth oyle of elders, or oyle of lynseed. And successiuely, ye shall fyl the wounde iij. dayes, wyth vnguentũ egiptiacũ made without arsenike, leynge vpon the hole membre to auoyde cancrenositie, thys playster folowynge, & that many dayes. ℞. of the floures of beanes, barlye and luppynes. ana. li. ij. of the iuyce of wormewood, smallage, and scabious. ana. ʒ. ij seeth them all together wyth sufficiẽt sapa, & barbours lye, tyl they be thyck, and vse thys ordinaunce vnto ỹ. xiiij. daye or more, and vse the sayd vnguentum egiptiacum vnto the fourth daye. And afterwarde let the place be mundified, incarned, and cicatrised as it is aforesayd. Item it is very good to vse the potion wrytten in the additions agaynst the styngynge of aspys, and bytynge of a madde dogge.

Concernynge the remouyng of the bi. fynger, and cure of a hande cutte of, incontinently after incision, ye shall cauteryse the place wyth comune oyle wherin earth wormes haue ben sode, wyth a lytle terebentyne, and afterwarde, ye shall dygeste the place with thys oyle, myngled wyth the yolkes of egges and terebentyne. And ye shall anoynt the partes adioynynge, wyth oyle magistral, and bynde vpon it, the sparadrap wrytten in the chapter of hurted synowes. After the remotiõ of the eschare, and whẽ good quytture is engendred, let the place be mundifyed wyth thys mundifycatiue. ℞. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. vi. of the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ. ij. of water of barly one cyath, of syrupe of roses. ʒ. i. ß. seeth them al together, tyll the water and the iuyce be consumed, then streyne them and put to the streynynge, of barlye floure. ʒ. ij & the yolke of an egge, of sarrocolle. ʒ. ij. For the other intencions, ye shal procede as is aforesayd. As touching dyet and preseruatiues, we haue sufficiently spoken in our former boke.

¶ A chapter of the cure of woundes caused by arowes, dartes. &c.

When a man is wounded wyth an arowe, or darte or lyke thynge, ye shal enlarge ỹ place with sharp yron as sone as may be, except ther be daunger of cuttynge synowes, veines, and arteries, and then ye shall drawe out the darte or arowe, wyth tenacles, or some other conuenient instrument. Howbeit some commaunde to mollifye the plate wyth dygestiues, whych thynge is very daungerous. Yf the arrowe be not venemose, it shal suffice to cauterise ỹ place with hote oyle of elders, & afterward, ye shal procede wt remedyes ordeyned in ỹ former boke in ỹ chap. of a fleshye woũde. Yf ỹ arowe or darte be envenimed

med, whych is knowen by swellyng & blackenes of the place, than ye shall burne awaye the venemouse flesshe, wyth an hote yron, and scarifie the place about, and lay on bloodsuckers, and vpon the wounde, ye shall applye the playster of meales, wrytten in the chapter of cancrena. If the arowe be barbed, it is better to cause it passe thorough, thã to drawe it backe. It chaũceth sometymes, that the arowe heade remayneth in the bellye longe tyme, and afterward is sent of nature to the flankes, and likewyse, sometymes the pellettes of hagbuttes, remayne fyue or syxe dayes in some member, and comme oute in the ende of the membre.

The remedies conuenient to drawe out yrõ, thorne, or other lyke are these. The iuyce of the rootes of a cane or reede, incorporated wyth newe leauẽ, terebentyne, armonyake, & the heades of lysardes cutte, brent, and stamped, and made after the maner of a playster. Item thys playster folowyng, is good for the same purpose. ℞. of great diaquilon of oure description. ʒ. iij. of armonyake, serapyne, Bdellium, galbane, ana. ʒ. vi. of the iuyce of the rotes of a cane or reede. ʒ. ℈. of terebentyne, shyppe pitche, oyle of lynseed, ana. ʒ. j. melte them all at the fyer, and adde of wheate floure. ʒ. v. of newe leauen. ʒ. ℈. of oyle of elders. ʒ. vij. myngle them and vse them after the maner of a cerote. Thus endeth the first booke, of woundes and begynneth the seconde booke, of Apostemes.

(.)

✠ The seconde booke of Apostemes.

¶ The fyrst Chapter, of the cure of hote and colde Apostemes.

THe remedies whiche are conuenient in the begynnyng of apostemes, vnto augmentatiõ, must be repercussiue, & whan they come to augmentacion, ye muste procede wyth the remedies gyuen in theyr proper Chapter. After maturation, incision, and digestiõ, ye shal applie this incarnatiue. ℞. of cleare terebentyne. ʒ. iij. syrupe of rooses, honye of rooses, ana. ʒ. vj. of the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ. ℈. seth thẽ all together a lytle, and whan ye take them from the fyer, adde therunto of frankensence, myrre, sarcocolle, aloes, ana. ʒ. ℈. of the floure of barley, lentilles, and beanes, ana. ʒ. iij. vse thys incarnatiue, in a sanguine, and flegmatyke, apostume. In choleryke Apostemes, ye muste not applye incarnatiue medecynes, but rather suche as maye alter the Coleryke matter, for whych purpose, ye shall vse vnguentum de Mynio, wyth the iuyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade, or vnguentum de tutia, of oure description. For cicatrisation, ye shal vse vnguentum Basilicũ, the greater and the lesse, a lotion of water of alume, and our pouder cicatrisatyue.

¶ A Chapter of malygne pustules, as Carbuncles, ignis persicus and Froncles.

In venemouse pustules, it is necessary at the begynnyng to mortifie their venemousnes, wt an hote yron, or some other caustyke medicyne and ye must cut a veyne of the same syde, to drawe euyll bloode towarde the Carbuncle, that it be not derined to the principall membres. Afterward, as Antonius Gaynerius sayethe, ye must gyue the pacient some purgation that hath vertue to resyste venyme, as we haue declared in the chapter of the pestilence, and of a carbuncle. Item for the comfortation of the harte, ye shall vse cordyall Epithimies, and ye shall maynteyne the strength of the paciente wyth good meates, and ye shall not laye vpon the place thynges repercussyue, nor to much attractiue, as some do, that applye serapyne, and galbanum. &c.

After cauterisation, to cause the escare to falle, ye shall administre thynges mollificatiue and maturatiue, as ate butter, swynes grese, and a digestiue of terebentyne. When the escare is remoued, for mundification, ye shal procede, as it is sayde in the former booke. The comune remedies conuenient in thys case, are these ẏ folowe. Unguentum Egyptiacum of our description wyth arsenyke, water of arsenyke, and sublymate, to mortifie the Carbuncle, whyche is wrytten in our additions, a trocysque of Minium, ruptorie of capitelle, cauterisation wyth hote yron, all these mortifie the carbuncle. After mortification, ye shal applye the yolke of an egge, beaten wt salt, and scabiouse, a mundificatiue of smallage, incarnatiue of sarcocolle, terebentyne, honye of rooses, iuyce of herbes ordeyned in the additions, vnguentū de Minio, water of alume, pouder cicatrisatiue, blacke colewortes stamped wyth salt.

Thys playster folowyng is a synguler remedye agaynste ignem persicum. ℞. of roses, weybred, mallowes, lentilles, clene barley, ana. m̄. ij. of the cromes of broune breade. li. ß. of the floures of pomegranates, myrtilles, ana. m̄. ß. sethe them al together with sufficient water, tylle the beanes and barley be sodden, than stampe them and streyne them, and sethe the straynynge ageyne a lytle, whyche done, adde therunto, of oyle of rooses, and myrte, ana. ʒ. ij. of whyte ware. ʒ. j. ß. myngle them. The plaister of two pomegranades, and the liniment made in a morter of leade, described in the Chapter of ignis Persicus, in oure former booke, are conuenient in thys case.

¶ A Chapter of the cure of Froncles.

For ẏ cure of Froncles ye shall sethe whete in water, wyth the rotes of whyte lilies & malowe leaues, and stamped with swynes grese for it hathe greate strengthe to rype. For the same intention ye may vse the playster folowynge. ℞. of the rootes of Holyhocke and lillies, ana. ʒ. iij. of wheate. m̄. j. of the leaues of mallowes. m̄. ij. sethe thē all together with the brothe of fleche, than stampe them and streyne them, and make a styffe playster wyth wheate floure and the forsayde straynynge, addyng of butter, swynes grese, comune oyle, ana. ʒ. j. ß. the yolkes of two egges, of saffrā. ʒ. j. let them sethe agayne a lytle. It is also a present remedie, for mitigation of payne, and maturation, to bath the place with a decoction of the forsayd thynges

thynges. After maturation, for purgation and mundificatiō of the grosse matter, ye shall vse an absterstue of smallage, and diaquilon magistrale. Fynallye, vnguentum de Nitro, to heale and cicatrise froncles, is a good medecyne.

¶ A Chapter of colde Pustules and Scrophules.

Pustules comynge of colde and moyste humours, are riped wt the maturatiues described in the additions. After maturatiō ye shall open the apostume, fynely, and exquisitelye, and afterward, ye shal digest the place with a digestyue of terebentyne, and yf the place be depe, it muste be mundified, wyth vnguentum Nitrum, or wyth our pouder of mercury, or with an absterstyue of hony of rooses. After mundification ye shal incarne it with myrhe, and sarrocolle. For the rest, ye shal applie vnguentū Gallicū magistrale, and water of alume.

As towchyng scrophules, the cure of them is double, one is by incision, whyche is the shortest waye, whan it may be bled wythout hurt of veynes & arteries, but whan the Scrophules are rooted among veynes & synnowes, as it chaunceth in the neckes of chylderne, thā it is better to proceede wyth resolutiues, & maturatiues, for which purpose, we wyl describe .v. remedies, wherof ỹ fyrst is diaquilō magistrale with gōmes, described in ỹ additions.

The seconde is thus made. ℞. of armoniake, Bdelliū, serapyne, oppoponax, galbane, ana. ʒ. ij. of ỹ iuyce of the rootes of floure deluyce. ʒ. i. of diaquilon magistrall. ʒ. ij. myngle them.

The thyrde fourme is this. ℞. of ỹ seed of water cresses. ʒ. iiij. of lynseed. ʒ. ij. sethe thē all wyth sufficient vynegre, tyl the vynegre be consumed, thā stampe them, & put to that that is strāped of the rotes of holyhocke sodden & strayned. ʒ. ij. of the rotes of floure deluyce ʒ. i. of oyle of lillies, & floure deluyce, of gose grese, ana. ʒ. vi. of armoniake dissolued wyth vynegre. ʒ. i. of whyte waxe. ʒ. ij. ℈. myngle them and make a softe cerote, for it resolueth Scrophules effectuouslye.

For the fourthe fourme ye shall vse pilles of euphorbiū, of agarik in trocisches, of gynger, turbith, of the iuyce of the rootes of floure deluyce, of aloes epatyke, mastyke, ana. ʒ. i. mengle thē, and wyth the forsayd iuyce of hony of roses make foure pilles, which the patient shall vse euerye nyght goynge to bedde, except the nyght whā the mone chaungeth.

The .v. remedie is a confection of turbyth, wherof the pacient shall vse, before daye, in the steede of the forsaid pilles, the quantitie of a sponefull. If the scrophules enclyne to maturatiō, ye shal ripe thē with this maturatiue. ℞. of the rootes of holyhockes, and whyte lillies, ana. ℥. ℈. of lynseed. ʒ. iij. of the leaues and rootes of dockes, aā. m. ℈. of lillie rootes, and oynyōs rosted vnder the cooles, ana. ʒ. ij. ℈. sethe the rootes & the lynseed wyth water, thā stampe them, and strayne them, and make a styffe playster in the decoctiō, wyth the floure of lynseed, and the other aforesayde thynges, addynge of fwynes grese, butter, gose grese, ana. ʒ. iij. ℈. of wheat flourr. ʒ. i. ℈. mēgle thē al together, & sethe them a lytle. After maturatiō, ye shall open the place wt a cruptorie of capitelle, & afterwarde, (ỹ escare beyng remoued wt thynges digestiue) ye shal take awaye ỹ rootes of the scrophules, wyth a trocisshe of

mini-

Minii or with arsenyke, or sublimate in thys facion. Ye must boore through the roote of the scrophule in the mydes, wyth a lancet. And in the hole ye shall putte a grayne of arsenyke, or elles sublymate, and thys order of arsenyke must be kept, tylle ye perceaue that the rote of the scrophule is vtterly remoued. Prouided alway, that ye procure the falle of ỳ eschare, before ye renew the arsenyke or sublymate. For other intentions, ye shal procede with the remedies aforsayde.

Concernyng ỳ cure of knobbes, ye must consyder, whether they be fleshie or not, or whether they be in waye of suppuration, as are the knobbes called Bellini, or lyke honye. And yf the knobbes be Bellini, ye shall assaye to breke them, and their blader, prellyng vpon it wyth your thombe. And yf ye can not so breke them, ye must come to incision, as is aforsayd. If the knobbe be fleshie, it is better to leaue it, & procede wyth thynges palliatiue, as is honye of rooses labored a good while in a mortar of leade, byndynge plates of leade vpon the place, or thys resolutiue folowyng. ℞. of oyle of rooses odoriferous, ʒ. iij. of hennes grese, duckes grese, gose grese, ana. ʒ. j. of the iuyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade, ana. ʒ. ij. of the mary of the legges of a cowe, and a calfe, ana. ʒ. iij. sethe them all together tyll the iuyce be cõsumed, than streyne them and laboure them in a mortar of leade the space of a day, which done, let thẽ seth agayne a litle, and make a softe cerote, with sufficiẽt white waxe, and ʒ. j. ℈. of the rootes of of holihock sodden & streyned, addyng of tucia preparate, of burnt lead, ana. ʒ. b. of camphore brayed, graynes. iij. This cerote is good in al Cancreouse matter, whan nede is of palliation.

¶ Chapter of cancrena ascathillos, and ecthiomenos.

Cancrena and Ascachillos, are cured by two intentions, that is to saye, vniuersall & particuler. Vniuersall is accomplyshed by diete, Phlebotomye, purgation, and application of bloodsuckers, vpon the veynes emorroydall, and aboute the Cancrena. Flebothomy must be made in the contrary part, at the begynnynge. The mynoratiue purgation maye be after thys sort, the matter beyng fyrst digested wyth a syrupe of fumytorye. ℞. of cassia, diacatholicon, ana. ʒ. bj. or ʒ. j. yf the patient be of a strong nature, make a potion wyth the comune decoction, addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. j. Note that pilles of fumytory, wyth pylles of reubarbe, are cõuenient in thys case.

Particuler regiment, is accomplisshed by application of locall medicynes, whych are fyue, wherof the first, is scarification vpon the place, the seconde, a lotion of lye, made wyth the decoction of lupynes, the thyrde vnguentum Egyptiacum, with or without arsenyke, the fourthe is a playster of the floure of beanes orobus & barley, made with lie, the iuyce of wormwood, and syrupe of vinegre, the fyfth is a defensiue, made wyth vynegre, terra sigillata, & bole armenye. These remedies muste be administred after the begynnynge vnto the destruction of Cancrena in the order folowynge.

Fyrst whan ye se that the place inclyneth to cancrenositie, ye shall scarifie it, and washe it wyth the forsayd decoction, or wyth vynegre, lye, or water of baurach, whyche done, ye shall anoynte the places adioynynge wyth a defensiue of bole armeny, & ye shal lay vnguẽtũ egyptiacũ vpõ ỳ rotte place, till ỳ malignitie be remoued.

And than

And than ye shall mundifie the place, wyth a mundificatiue of smallage, & incarne it wyth sarcocolle, and perfourme vp the rest wyth vnguentum de Minio, and water of alume. If the membre be growen to further putrefaction, the forsayd remedyes are not sufficient, but ye must cutte the membre betwene the hole, and corrupte part, wyth a sawe. And afterwarde cauterise the place, and procure the escare to falle wyth thynges mollificatiue. And whan there chaunceth superfluous flesshe, ye shall remoue it, wyth vnguentum myrtum, or wyth our pouder of mercurye. Here endeth the seconde booke, of Apostemes, and begynneth the thyrde boke, of vlceres.

The thyrde boke, of vlceres in generall.

¶ The fyrst Chapter, of maligne virulent, formicose, and corrosiue, vlceres.

There is no greate differens in the forsayde vlcers, as Auicenne testifieth, sayeng: the cure of malygne, corrosiue, and virulent vlceres, is accomplysshed, by the administration of thinges that drye, bynde, and coole. Wherefore we wyll comprehende their cure in one Chapter. Fyrst, whan ye haue remoued their malignitie, by the administracion of oure pouder, or vnguētum Egyptiacum, or mixtum made wyth wyne of pomegranates, ye shall mundifie the place wyth a mundificatiue of syrupe of roses, leyng vpō the place vnguentum de Minio, or vnguentum de cerusa, or our sparadrap, whereof we spake in the additions. Item it is good in thys case to wasshe the vlcers with water of plantaine, sodden with a lytle alume, leynge vpon the place, plates of leade, or the oyntmēt of dogges turdes, which vseth to eat bones. And bycause it is necessarye to rectifie the membre, from whence the matter is deryued, and to purge the matter antecedent, we wyll declare two purgations, conuenient to purge choleryke and sharpe humours. Fyrste let the matter be digested wyth thys syrupe. ℞. of syrupe of the iuyce of endiue, and of the iuyce of sorell, of syrupe of roses, ana. ʒ. ſ. of waters of endiue, hoppes, and fumytorye, of euery one. ʒ. j. myngle them.

The purgation is thus made. ℞. of diacatholicō, manna, ana. ʒ. vj. of electuarie de pſillio. ʒ. ij. of good reubarb. ʒ. ij. myngle them and make a potion, wyth cordiall floures and frutes, addynge of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. j. Thys purgation is for delicate persones & riche men. Here foloweth another, for poore. ℞. of diacatholicon, of cassia, ana. ʒ. ſ. of electuary of ℔ſillio and roses after Meſue, ana. ʒ. j. ſ. make a potion wyth the comune decoction, addynge of syrupe of rooses. ʒ. j. Note, that yf the vlceres be in the armes or legges, they must be bounde from the instep to the knee, & from the hande to the elbowe, and lykewyse the sayd membres muste be kept in reste and quiete.

¶ A Chapter of rotten and fylthie vlceres.

The cure

The cure of rotten vlcers is accõplyshed, by regiment vniuersal and perticuler. Regiment vniuersall is diete and purgatiõ ordeyned in a proper chapter of the former boke. Perticuler regiment is accomplyshed, by application of local medicynes. And fyrst to take away the putrefaction, there is no better remedie, than vnguentũ Egiptiacum, & the application of bloodsuckers, and of thynges desiccatiue and resolutiue. And therfore, the lotions, playsters, & regimentes, declared in the former chapter, are cõuenient in thys case. If the putrefaction be greate, so that the synnowes and bones are corrupt, ye shall cut the membre wyth a sawe betwene the hole and the corrupt parte, and afterwarde ye shall cauterize it vnto the hole parte procedyng for the reste, as in other brent woundes. And whan the vlcers ben holowe, ye shall procede accordyng to that, that shalbe spoken in the next Chapter.

Fylthie vlceres differ not much frõ rotten, and therfore theyr remedyes agre together, howebeit, the remedye of fylthie vlcers, muste not be so bytynge, as the other. Wherefore in the stede of vnguentum Egyptiacum, ye shall applye Unguentum Mirtum, or oure poudere of Mercurye, or Unguentum Apostolorum. Here ye shall note, that as rotten vlceres requyre greater mordication, so fylthie vlceres requyre greater absterſion. Wherfore whan the corruption is removed, ye shal applie thynges of greater absterſiõ, as an absterſiue, of smal lage. And yf the vlceres ben verye holowe, it is expediẽt to remoue the holownes, by vnguentũ Egyptiacum.

To kyll wormes in vlcers

And for as muche as wormes be ingendred in these vlceres, we wyll describe two remedies to kylle them. The fyrste is thys. ℞. of vnguentum Apostolorum, vnguentũ Egiptiacũ, of the iuyce of wormewoode, ana. ʒ. ij. of the floure of lupynes. ʒ. j. ℈. myngle them. The seconde is thus ordeyned. ℞. of vnguentũ apostolorũ, of vnguẽtum ceraleos, ana. ʒ. ℈. of vnguentũ Egyptiacũ. ʒ. ij. of aloes Hepatyke, of alume zuccatrine, ana. ʒ. ij. ℈. of ỹ floure of lupines. ʒ. iij. of aqua vite. ʒ. j. of terebentyne. ʒ. bi. of quycksyluer quenched with spyttle. ʒ. iij of the iuyce of salendyne. ʒ. j. ℈. myngle them.

¶ Chapter of holowe vlceres.

The cure of depe and holowe vlcers, must be accõplished with thynges desiccatiue & with strõg lotiõs, cast in wt a syrynge for Arnoldus de vil la noua saythe, that vlceres and fistules are not cured, but wyth sharpe licours, & exquisite cuttynge. Lotions that cure holowe vlceres, without incision, are of thre kyndes, of which the fyrst is sharpe and is thus made. ℞. of barbours lye. li. ℈. of vnguentũ Egyptiacum. ʒ. j. ℈. of hony of rooses. ʒ. j. The seconde is to purifie the place, after ỹ operatton of the other, wasshynge the sayde place twyse a daye. ℞. of cleane barley, and lentilles, ana. m̃. j. of licorice. ʒ. j. of redde sugger. ʒ. ℈. of hony of rooses. ʒ. j. ℈. of barbours lie and reyne water, ana. li. ij. let thẽ seth al together tyll halfe be cõsumed, thã strayne thẽ. The thyrd kynde is to incarne ỹ place beynge purified. ℞. of plantayne. li. ij. of odoriferous wyne. li. j. ℈. of frankencense, of myrrhe, ana. ʒ. j. ℈. of sarcocolle ʒ. j. of suggre, of hony of roses, ana. ʒ. j. of berueyne, agrymonye, of consolida the greater & the lesse, of centaurye, of yarowe, ana. m̃. ℈. seth thẽ al together,

to the

to the thyrde parte be consumed, than strayne them. This lotiō must be cast into the hollowe place with a stryng, after the application of the .ii. other remedyes. And incontinētly, ye must vse the maners of byndynge, called incarnatiue, & expulsiue. And if ye can not attayne to the cure by this meane ye shall come to incisiō of the corrupt flesh. And afterwarde ye shal come to digestiues, mundificatiues, incarnatiues, and cicatrisatiues, whereof we haue spoken in the boke of additions.

¶ A Chapter of a fistula.

A Fistula, & an hollowe vlcer differ not, but in two thynges, that is to say, in hardenesse of the borders of the fistula, & in space of tyme, for there must nedes be manye dayes afore a fistula be confyrmed, but an hollowe vlcer maye soone chaunce, through a wounde euyll handeled. The remedyes which are conuenyēt for the one, are good for the other, and therfore the lotions afore wrytte are mete for fistules. The remedyes whiche take awaye the hardenesse of the borders of a fistule, are .iii. The fyrst is a trocisce of mintū, the second is vnguentū egiptiacum, made with arsenicke, and sublimate, the thyrd is after this sorte. ℞. of oure poudre of mercurye ʒ.iii. of arsenycke and sublymate. ana. ʒ.i. of cetuse, antimony, añ. ʒ.i. of the iuce of celidonye, plātayne, and agrimonie, ana ʒ.vi. of water of roses, and lye, ana. ʒ.iii. seeth them all togyther, tyll the lye, water, and iuyces, be consumed, than poudre them fynelye, and vse them wyth a tente, fyrst moystened with spyttle.

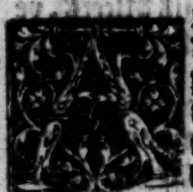
whan the Fistula is mortifyed, which thing is knowen by remotion of the hardenesse, and appearaunce of good flesh, and quyture, than ye shall procede with this lotion absterliue. ℞. of barly, lentilles, lupines, beanes ana. m̄. ß. of honye. ʒ.ii. of redde sugre. ʒ.i. of barbours lye, two pounde, seeth them all togyther, tyll halfe be consumed, than strayne them, or make it thus. ℞. of wyne one cyathe, of lye .ii. pounde, of water of fumyterrye, and endiue, ana. ℥.ß. of honye of roses, thre ounces, of sarcocolle halfe an ounce, seeth them all tyll halfe be consumed, and so strayne them. whan incarnation shalbe requyred, ye shall vse this lotion. ℞. of honye of roses. ʒ. iii. of aqua vite, of odoriferous wyne, ana. ʒ. ii. paucedinis, sarcocolle, ana ʒ. ii. of myrre, aloes. ana. ʒ.i.ß. seeth them all togyther, tyll halfe the wyne and water be consumed. These remedies are excellent, after the mortificatiō of the fistula or hollowe vlcers. For cicatrisation, ye shall vse vnguentum de minio, wyth a lotion of water of alume.

¶ A Chapter of paynefull vlcers.

IN paynefull Vlcers, ye must be diligent in swagynge the payne. Fyrste ye muste consydre whether the paine procede of an euyll complexion, hote or colde, of sharpe & corrosiue matter, or of some apostume. Yf it procede of an euyl hot complexion, than ye shall vse onelye thynges that altere, as are water of Roses, of plantayne, of nyghtshade, mēgled wb a whyte sicke without opiū. Yf the payne procede of hote matter, ye shall vse a decoction of byolettes, mallowes, barly, quynce seedes, lettuse, in the fourme of a fomentation,

or playsters ordeyned agaynste the payne of herisipelas, and phlegmon. whan the payne is caused of matter reteyned in the botome of the vlcer. It is good to mynistre a playstre of barlye floure, made in the decoction of malowes, and vyolettes, with butter, and oyle of roses, for it prepareth the matter to yssue out, and swageth payne. A playster of the crommes of breed with mylke, is of lyke effecte. whan the payne procedeth, throughe the sharpnesse of the matter, and throughe malignitie, and corrosion of the same, there is no better remedye, than oure poudre of mercurye, or to washe the place with thedecoction of roses, water of barlye, floures of pomegranades, lentilles, Sonmache, plantayne, knotgrasse, sorelle, or with vnguentum album camphoratum. yf the payne procede of some apostemation colleryke or sanguine, ye shal resorte to the propre Chapiters of the former boke.

A Chapter of vlcers, wyth the bone corrupte.



So touchynge vlcers which are with corruption of the bone, they maye be cured by two meanes, that is to say by stronge medicines, and actuall cauteries. The curation by sharpe medicines, is conuenyent, when the bone is corrupte in the outer parte, but when the corruptiō is depe and caused of colde matter, good practicions open the vlcered place wyth an hote yron, or with a sponge, so lōg vntyll the bone and corrupte parte be vtterly consumed, for a litle cauterisation shulde be of none effecte in this case. wherfore it is better, that the cauterye be to great, than to small. After this ye muste procure the fall of the eschare, as we haue often sayde. yf the corruption of the bone be small, ye maye remoue it with oyle of vitriol, or with vnguentum Egiptiacum, or with brent vitriolle, myngled wyth aqua vite, or with water wherewyth syluer is deuyded from golde. And for almoche as sometymes, litle peces of bones, are found through a primitiue cause, ye shall procede wyth medicynes attractiue, for nature casteth thē out easely by the helpe of thynges attractiue.

And thus at Rome I cured Pomponius, whose legge was broken by the stroke of a ferce horse, oute of the which legge I toke more than .xii. litle peces of bones, with oure poudre, and a cerote of minium, and so healed the patient.

yf the corruption be in some spongious bone, than ye shall deuyde the whole parte from the corrupte, wyth some conuenyent instrument, and afterwarde, ye shall digeste, mundifye, and incarne, as is sayde in other vlcers. And thus endeth this thyrde boke of vlcers: and begynneth the fourth booke of remedyes, appropriate to euerye membre.

✠The fourthe booke of remedyes appro priated to euerye membre.

¶The fyrst Chapter.

Of remedyes, for the diseases of the heed.

THere are engendred in the heed, condrye dieases, as scalles, baldnesse, talpa, and topinaria. Fyrste we wyll declare the remedyes to cure the scalles, and they be.ix. The fyrst is a lotion in this fourme. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, byolettes, fumiterrie, dockes, of brasse, husked beanes, and luppynes, ana, m.i. seeth them in the brothe of a wethers heed, tyll the third parte be consumed. The seconde is butter and larde, ana equall partes, beaten and sodden, with a cyath of the foresayde lotion. The thyrde is, to take lynnen cloutes, and dyppe them in thyppe pytche, and a lytle terebentin. The fourthe is vnguentum egiptiacum wythout arsenycke. The fyfth is vnguentum mixtum. The syxte oure poudre of mercury. The .vii. an oyntment of litarge, and of the iuce of herbes made in a morrare of leade. The eyght vnguentum de minio. The.ix. water of alume.

The cure of scalles.

The maner to applye these remedyes is this. Fyrste ye must shaue away the heere, and washe the heed with the forsayde decoction, three or foure dayes, twyse a daye, and than ye must anoynte the sore places with butter and larde, layinge on a leafe of blacke colewortes, and afterward, to plucke vp the rootes of the corrupte heeres, ye must applye peces of fustian, in the fourme of the herbe, called houndestonge, couered with pytche, and terebentine. And to remoue the corrupte flesshe, ye shall apply vnguẽtum Egiptiacum. And yf the body be delicate, it shal suffice to vse our poudre of mercurye, or vnguentum mixtum. And forasmoch, as through the application of sharpe medicines, gret inflammation ensueth, to ease the same, ye shall applye the foresayde oyntment of litarge.

After that the corrupte flesshe is remoued, to sele vp the place, ye must wash the heed with water of alume, layinge an oyntmente of minium in the fourme of a sparadrap.

As touchynge diete, and purgation, ye shall procede, as we haue declared in the Chapiter of sephiros.

Pylles of fumiterrye, and reubarbe, with agarike in trocishes, are conuenient in thys case.

¶The remedyes of alopecia, and albaras.

THe remedyes, conuenyente to heale Alopecia, are fyue. wherof the fyrste is a lotion in thys fourme. Take of fumyterrye, of the leaues of blacke colewortes, of doc-

Alopetia.

docke rootes, of celidonye, ana.m̃. ii. of huſked beanes, and lupynes, ana. one handeful: ſeeth them all togyther with ſuffycyente barbours lye, and the heed of a wether, tyll halfe be conſumed.

The ſeconde fourme, is an oyntmentmade after this ſorte. Take of ſyrupe of vynegre, of cleare terebentyne, of euery one two ounces, of the iuce of fumiterry. ʒ.i. of the rootes of ſtãped dockes. ʒ.i. ℈. the wyne of pomgranades. ʒ.ii. ſeeth them al togyther tyl the wyne and iuces be conſumed, thã ſtrayne them, and put to the ſtrainynge, of oyle of roſes and myrt, ana. ʒ.i. ℈. of verdegreſe, an ounce, of roche alume. ʒ.r. of water of plantayne, ʒ.ii. ℈. ſeeth them all togyther, tyll they be thycke as honye.

The thyrde fourme is a lyniment, thus ordeyned. ℞. of oyle of roſes. ʒ.ii ℈. of calues tallowe, ʒ.i. ℈. the iuyce of plantayne, fumyterrye, and alleluya, ana ʒ.i. ℈. wyth rootes of dockes ſtãped. ʒ.iiii, of whyte vynegre. ʒ.ii. ſeeth them all togyther, tyll the iuces and vynegre be conſumed, then ſtrayne them, and put to the ſtraynyng, of litarge of golde and ſyluer. ana ʒ. r. of terra ſigillata, of roche alume brent, and well brayed, of waſhed lyme. añ ʒ.vi. of verdegreſe. ʒ.vii. mengle them, and labour them in a mortar of leade the ſpace of two houres.

The fourthe is alſo a liniмente made after this ſorte. ℞. of the oyle of yolkes of egges. ʒ.℈. of roſes odoriferous, and of myrte, of euery one, ʒ.ii. ounces, of the iuce of plantayne, ʒ. iii. of ceruſe, of litarge of golde and ſyluer, fyue drammes, terra ſigillata. ʒ. iv. of whyte waxe, ſeuen drammes, myngle them, and make a liniment in a mortare of leade.

The fyfth fourme, which is good agaynſte Albaras, and morphewe, and produceth heere, is thus ordeyned. ℞. of maydenheere, ſotherne woode, mugwoorte, of the floures of roſemarye, of euery one halfe an hãd full, of the coddes of ſene, of epithimũ ana. ʒ.ii. of the rootes of floure de luyce, enula campana, and walwoorte, ana. ʒ. ii. of the floures and ryndes of elders. ʒ. r. of gootes tallowe. ʒ. iii. of oyle of lyneſeede, an ounce and an halfe, of oyle of lyllyes. ʒ.ii. of hennes greſe, of oyle of bytter almondes. ana ʒ.i. of terebentyne, and raſyne of ꝑ pyne tree, of euerye one an ounce and an halfe, of ſhyp pytche. ʒ. vi. ſtampe all theſe thynges togyther, and ſo leaue them the ſpace of thre dayes, than ſeeth them wyth a cyath of odoriferous wyne, tyll the wyne be conſumed, whyche done, ſtrayne them, and make a ſtyffe cerote, with whyte newe waxe. And before ye applye the cerote, ye muſte rubbe the place, with a drye courſe cloth, tyll it be red. when ye perceyue in Alopecia, that the rootes of the heeres be rotten, ye ſhall plucke them vp with lytle pynſons, or pytche.

The maner to vſe the foreſayde remedyes is this, ye muſte ſhaue of the heere, and waſſhe the heede the ſpace of a weeke, ones a daye in the fyrſt decoction.

And afterwarde, ye muſte applye the oyntment of the ſayde receyte, tyll the ſkynne be mundifyed, and ſo ye muſt procede certayne dayes, wyth the liniment of the thyrde receyte. And afterward, for ſigilatiõ ye muſt vſe the liniment of the fourth receyte, waſſhynge the place euery day with water of alume.

The remedyes to heale the diſeaſes

eases called topinaria & talpa, which chaunce in the heade, wyth corruption of the bone, as well of the frenche pockes, as of other causes, are of. ix. sortes, of whyche the fyrst is a cerote of grayne, thus ordeyned. ℞. of yarowe, betonye, woodbynde, madder, of the floures of rosemarye, of euerye one two handefull, of grayne wherewyth scarlet is dyed. ʒ.i. seed of sayne Johns worte. ʒ.i.ſ. of wormewoode. halfe an handfull, of clere terebentine a pound, of oyle of roses odoriferous two pounde, of wethers tallowe. ℔.ſ of mastyke. ʒ. iii, of gumme elimi, of rosyne of the pyne. ana. ʒ.iiii, bray the thynges that are to be brayed, and myngle them togyther wyth a cyath of good wyne, and so leaue them the space of a daye, than afterward seeth them, tyll the wyne be consumed, and strayne them through a thycke cloth, and put to ꝑ straynyng, of litarge of golde and syluer, of euerye one, three ounces, of minium, two ounces, sette them to the fyre agayne, and styrre them about agayne, vntyll there appeare a verye blacke coloure.

Zerote of grayne.

Last of all, adde sufficyent whyte waxe, and make a soft cerote, and ma laxe it with aqua vite.

The setonde is a capitall abstersiue thus described. ℞. of cleare terebentine. ʒ. vi. of honye of roses. ʒ.ii. of the iuce of plantayne, halfe an ounce, of the iuce of wormewoode and smalage. ana. ʒ.v. seeth them all togyther tyll the iuces be consumed, thã strain them and putte to the straynynge, of the floures of lentylles, and barlye, ana. ʒ.ſ. of sarcocolle, ʒ.ii.

The thyrde is oure oyntmente, made of two partes, of vnguentum apostolorum, and one parte of vnguentum Egiptiacum, whereunto the wyne of pomegranades entreth, in stede of vynegre.

The fourthe is, oure poudre of mercurye.

The fyfth is this lycoure folowynge. ℞. of honye of roses, syrupe of roses, of euerye one two ounces, of the iuce of yarowe and betonye, ana, ʒ.vi. of grayne, of madder, of euerye one halfe an ounce, of myrrhe, aloes, sarcocolle, ana. ʒ.ii.ſ. of armoniake. ʒ. i. of saffran. ʒ.i. of mastyke, gumme elimi. ana. ʒ.v. seeth them all togyther, wyth a cyathe of odoriferous wyne, tyll the wyne be consumed, than strayne them, and putte to the straynynge, of good aqua vite, two ounces, and an halfe, and lette them seeth agayne a lytle, and kepe this lycoure in a glasse well stop ped.

The syxthe, is an oyntmente of minium, thus ordeyned. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous, thre ounces, of oyle of mastycke, myrre, cleare terebentyne, of euerye one an ounce, of wethers tallowe, two ounces, of minium, of lytarge of syluer, fyftene dr̃mes: Seethe them all togyther, and styrre them aboute, tylle the coloure thereof be verye blacke, which done, make a sufficyent cerote with whyte waxe.

The seuenth is water of alume, thus made. Take, of odoriferous wyne, of lye made of the asshes of vyne braunches, of euerye one a cyath of redde sugre two ounces, of myrobalane cytryn, of the floures of pome granades, of euerye one a dramme & an halfe, of roche alume. ʒ.ii. seeth thē all togyther, tylle the thyrde parte be consumed, than strayne them.

The eyght is a poudre cicatrisatiue, whose ordinaunce is this. ℞. of terra sigillata, the flours of pomgranades, of mirabolane citryne, of lytarge of syluer. ana. ʒ. iii, of alume of roche burnt. ʒ.i.

The nynth is a sponge dypped in

this decoction. ℞. a pynte of redde wyne, and a quarte of lye made with asshes, of byne braunches, of wormewood, roses, myrtyles, woodbynde, of the rootes of madder. ana. m. ℈. of the nuttes of cypresse brayed, nombre ten, of roche alume. ʒ. i. of honye. ʒ. r. of fyne grayne. ʒ. iiii. seeth them all togyther tylle the halfe be consumed, and then strayne them. For diete and purgation, ye shall resorte to the chapter of Undimia, takynge this waye that the patiēt be purged, with hiera cum agarico, and that he vse in the morynge fastynge, honye of roses, and after meate corianders, or of the confection of quinces.

¶ A Chapter of crusty scalles in chyldernes heedes, or of apostemes in the neckes of the same.

For the cure of these scalles, yf the chylde be yet suckynge, it is good to purge the nource with cassia, or mā na, and to washe the chyldes heed, with a decoction of malowes, violettes, fumiterrye, bzanne, rubbyng afore it the scalde heed with the yolke of an egge, and if nede be, ye shall remoue the heeres. which done, ye shall annoynte the heed with butter washed with the forsayde decoction, and laboured in a mortare of leade, leyinge vpon the heed, the leaues of blacke coole worts, beetes, or lettuse. And when the crustes shall be mundifyed, ye shall onelye laye fayre lynnen cloutes thereupon, and annoynt the heed with the forsayde butter, and fynallye, for perfyte curation, and desiccation, ye shall admynister thys linyment folowynge. ℞. of buttyre washed, as is aforesayde, of vnguentum album camphoratum, an ounce and an halfe, mengle them, and laboure them in a mortar of lede the space of two houres.

Yf the chylde be not suckynge, it maye be purged with cassia, or manna. As touchynge apostemes in the neckes of chyldren, procedynge of the sayde crustes, they are for the moste parte, of the nature of phlegmon, and ende by suppuration.

And therfore ye must procede with maturatiues, as is this that foloweth. ℞. the leaues of mallowes sodden in the broth of flesshe, or in swete water, two handefull, of crommes of breed, halfe a pounde, stampe thē, and incorporate them togyther, and make a styffe playster in the decoction of the sayde mallowes, with wheate floure, addynge, of buttyre, of cōmune oyle, of euery one two ounces, the yolkes of an egge.

Item, it is good to embroke the place wyth hoote cloutes dypped in thys decoction. And for as moche, as communelye these apostemes breake by theyr owne accorde, ye maye procede wyth the sayde maturatiue vnto perfyte maturation.

whan it is broken, ye shall vse digestiues, the space of thre dayes, mūdifyinge it afterwarde, wyth syrupe of Roses, or with vnguentum basilicum, or diaquilon wythout gūmes, of our description. For cicatrisation, ye shalle applye vnguentum de minio, and yf anye superfluous flesshe growe there, ye may easely remoue it wyth our pouder of mercurie.

Remedies whych are conuenient for the diseases of ꝑ eares, are these. And first to swage ꝑ payne of them

oyle

oyle of yolkes of egges and buttire, laboured in a mortar of leade, with oyle of swete almondes, is a singuler remedye. Lykewise womans mylke or cowes mylke is good in thys case.

And so is thys suffumigation folowyng. ℞. of barly, bzanne, malowes, violettes. ana. m̃. ii. of camomylle, mellilote. ana m̃. ſ. of the sede of quynces. ʒ. iii. of spelta. m̃. i. the head of a wether somwhat broken, seeth these thynges tyll halfe be consumed. For the same intention, we vse the oyle of chestwormes, whyche is thus made. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous, oile of violettes, añ. ʒ. i. of vinaygre of roses. ʒ. i. ſ. of sal kranne, graynes. ii. of water of roses ʒ. ii. of womans mylke, of chestwormes whyche are founde vnder wood in moyst places, and drawe them selues aroumde together, añ. ʒ. r. of earthwormes, of snayles. ana. ʒ. ii. of fresshe buttyre. ʒ. vi. seeth them al togethertyl the vinaygre and water be cõsumed, then streyne them & vse this oyle hote. And yf ye wolde labour it in a mortar of leade, the space of an houre, it shuld the better swage peyne and inflãmation. These forsaid remedies ar good when the mattier is hote, but yf the matter be colde, it is good to vse oyle of bytter almondes, mengled wyth oyle of the yolkes of egges, or buttyre boyled wyth an apple, or in an oynyon, puttynge the buttyre into the eare actuallie hote, and layenge the apple rape, or oynyon, vpon the eare in the fourme of a playster.

The oyle of chestwormes

Thys fumigation is also conuenient for the same purpose. ℞. of fenugreke, of lynsede. ana. m̃. i. of camomil, mellilote, dylle. ana. m̃. i. ſ. of swete fenell, of licorice. ana. ʒ. vi. seeth them all together wyth sufficient broth of a wethers heade, tyll halfe be consumed. And yf ye wolde seeth herwythall, of cumyne. ʒ. vi. of corianders. ʒ. iiii. of mastiozum. ʒ. ii. of honye. ʒ. ii. it shulde be a singuler remedye agaynst wyndynes and soundyng of the eares.

The remedyes conueniente to rype hote apostemes of the eares, bene of thre sortes, of whyche the first is this. ℞. of oyle of violettes, oyle of sweete almons, of ꝑ marye of a calues legge, ana. ʒ. iii. of fresshe buttyre or hennes grese. ana. ʒ. ſ. of the decoction of malowes, violettes, quynces, psilium, fenugreke one cyathe, seeth them all together tyll the decoction be consumed, & put therof into the eare actually hote.

The seconde is thys. ℞. of the meat of rosted apples. ʒ. iiii. or in stede therof of cromes of breade, of the leaues of malowes sodden in water and stãped. ʒ. iii. of womans mylke. ʒ. i. of buttyre. ʒ. ii of barlye floure. ʒ. r. of oyle of violettes ʒ. vi. mengle them and seeth them alytle, stirryng them about, and adde in the ende, the yolkes of two egges.

The thyrde is after thys sort. ℞. of the leaues of malowes, violettes, and lettuce. ana. m̃. i. of barlye, and bzanne ana. m̃. i. ſ. of camomyll, mellilote. añ. m̃. ſ. of the rotes of holihocke. ʒ. ii. seeth them al together wyth sufficient rayn water, tyll halfe be consumed, & streyn them, & minister thys decoction vpon the eare wyth hote cloutes.

Remedies to heale the vlcers of the eares, are of thre sortes also, whereof the fyrst is made of one parte of honye of roses, and halfe a part of the oyle of yolkes of egges, and the thyrde parte of terebentyne, and the fourth of sarcocolle. And it is a singuler remedy for newe vlcers of the eares.

The seconde is good for olde vlcers of eares, and is in thys fourme. ℞. vnguentum apostolozum. ʒ. iii. of vnguẽtum egiptiacum made wyth wyne of pomegranades and wyth water of plantayne. ʒ. ii. mengle them.

The thyrde is after thys sorte. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacyne, oyle myrtyne. ana. ʒ.ii. of oyle of swete almons ʒ.ii. of goates & wethers talowe. ana. ʒ.iii. of antimonium, of litarge of gold and syluer. añ. ʒ.ii. of cerusse ʒ.i. ℈. seeth them all together, and styrre them about, tyl the colour be very blacke, and make a cerote wyth sufficient whyte waxe, addynge when ye shall take it frō the fyre, of tutia preparate, of brent leade. ana. ʒ.ii. synders of yron. ʒ.i. mēgle them, and laboure them in a morter of leade the space of two houres. Thys ointmēt dryeth the vlcers of ꝑ eares after the mūdification of them.

Here folowe remedies conuenient to heale the diseases of the eyes, and fyrste, for ophtalmia comynge of hote causes, after this sorte. ℞. the whytes of two rosted egges, of water of roses, wyth the muscilage of psilium, & quynces. ʒ.ii. of tutia preparate. ʒ.i. of womans mylke. ʒ.bi. mēgle them, and whē they haue stande the space of two houres streyne them.

The seconde is goates mylke, cowes mylke or womans mylke, wyth a lytle suger.

The thyrd, is a whyte sief wythout opium, dissolued wyth the fyrst receit.

The fourthe is a decoction of fenugreke as it foloweth. ℞. of fenugreke washed wt reyne water. ʒ.iii. of quince seedes. ʒ.i. of the seede of psilium. ʒ.℈. of water of roses ʒ.iiii. seeth them all together belyde the psilium, tyl ꝑ thyrde parte be consumed, and then, when ye take the reste from the fyre, put in the psilium, and let it so remayn the space of thre houres, and afterwarde streyn them all.

The fyfth fourme is the playster folowyng. ℞. of the meate of rosted apples ʒ.iii. of barlye floure, of womans mylke, of water of violettes, and roses, ana. ʒ.℈. seeth them wyth a softe fyre, styrrynge them about tyl they be thycke, and adde the yolke of an egge.

The sixte fourme is thys. ℞. of melilote, camomille, roses. añ. m̄.i. of fenugreke. ʒ.i. of wormwood, of floures of rosemarye. ana. a lytle. Seeth al together wt reyne water & swete wyne, tyl the thyrde parte be consumed.

The seuenth fourme is the water folowynge. ℞. of water of roses. ʒ. iii. of odoriferous whyte wyne. ʒ.i. of cloues in number foure, of aloes epatike ℈.ii. of sarcocoll dissolued wt womans mylke, graynes thre, of suger candy of syrupe of roses. ʒ.i. of mirobalane citrine. ʒ.℈. mēgle them & seeth thē together a lytle, and then streyne them.

The eight is a repercussiue made after thys sorte. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine ʒ.℈. of the iuyce of plantayne, of the wyne of pomegranades. ana. ʒ.i. of vinaygre of roses. ʒ.ii. seeth them al together tyll the wyne, vinaygre, & iuyce, be consumed, then streyne them, & put to the streynyng of white waxe, ʒ.r. of all the saunders. ana. ʒ.℈. of terra sigillata, of bole armenye. ana. ʒ.i. of beane flour. ʒ.bi. mengle them & make a sofee cerote.

The nynth is a vesicatorie thus ordeined. ℞. of cātarides. ʒ.iii. of leuē. ʒ.i. of vinaygre of roses. ʒ.ii. mengle them & make a vesicatorie, stāpynge thē in a morter, the wynges and heades of the cantarides fyrste beynge taken awaye.

The tenth is a bathe as foloweth. ℞. of roses, of myrtilles, of camomyll, rosemarye, sage, wormewood, sticados. añ. m̄.i. of coryanders. ʒ.ii. of squinantum, a litle, of honye. ℔.℈. of alume and salt. ana. ʒ.i. of maiorū and nepte, ana. m̄.℈. seeth them all together wyth sufficient lye, and a lytle odoriferous wyne, tyll the fourth parte be consumed.

Vniuersal remedies, are these that folowe

folowe. The fyrste is diete, whyche muste be slender from the begynnyng, to the state. The seconde is phlebotomie diuersiue, of the veyne cephalyke on the contrary syde, whiche is conuenient from the begynnyng to the augmentation. The thyrde is by phlebotomye euacuatiue in the veyne cephalica on the same syde, when opthalmia is in the state. The fourth is digestion & purgation of the euyll matter, which muste be bled at the begynning wyth cassia, manna, or wyth a lectuarye of roses, pilles of assagereth, or of hiera wyth agarike. The fyfth is applicatition of bloodsuckers vpon the emorroydal veynes, and about the eares, from the begynninge to the augmentation. The sixte is the application of ventoses, vpon the shulders. The seuenth is a clyster mollificatiue after this sorte. R. sufficient quantitie of the brothe of a wethers heade, of honye of roses or violettes. ʒ.i. ℈. the yolkes of two egges, a lytle salt, of oyle of violettes, or of comune oyle. ʒ.iii. of cassia ʒ.bi. or of benedicta simplex ʒ.b.

These remedies must be thus ordeined. Fyrst ye muste vse diuersiue phlebotomye in the contrary part, and the daye before, ye muste geue the patient the forsayd clyster, applieng the particuler remedies, as they be afore wryten, and layeng the repercussiue vpon the foreheade, and washynge the armes and legges, in the last decoction. As concernynge digestion, and purgation, ye shall resorte to the chapter of opthalmia. And when the disease is in declination, it is good to applye the water of cloues, called aqua garioſtilata, to consume the matter. Item it is very profitable to laye vpon the eye w a sponge the decoction of mellilote.

¶ Remedies for ytchynge, and burnyng of the eyes.

The remedies for these diseases, are thre, of whyche the fyrst is thys. R. of water of roses and plantayne. ana. ʒ. ii. of the iuce of housleke. ʒ. iii. the white of a rosted egge, of tutia. ʒ. i. let them so remayne together the space of a daye, then streine them. The second fourme is pereles, and is thus described. R. of water of roses. ʒ. ii. of whyte wyne. ʒ. i. of mirobalane citrine. ʒ. ℈. lette them boyle al together a litle, and adde therunto of verdegrese. ʒ. i. and when they haue stande together the space of two daies, streyne them and put the licour in a glasse. The thyrde is vnguentum de tutia thus ordeyned. R. of freshe butter. ʒ. ii. of larde, of tutia preparate añ. ʒ. i. mengle them, and labour them in a morter of leade the space of an houre. Ung. de tutia

Remedies that cleare the syght be fyue in nũber, whereof the fyrst is thys. R. of a goates lyuer. ℥. ℈. of the iuyce of fenell, and basille. añ. ʒ. i. of the floures of rosemary. m̃. ℈. of aloes epatike. ʒ. ii. of cloues, of nutmigges. ana. ʒ. i. of honey. ʒ. i. ℈. of the water of celidony, rue, verueyne, roses, eufrage. ana. ʒ. i. of the galles of hennes, capons, and cockes, ana. ʒ. ii. mengle these thynges together, & leaue them the space of. xxiiii. houres, then stylle them in a lembike of glasse, & kepe thys water in a glasse wel stopped. The seconde is Constantines hiera, taken two houres before supper. The thyrde are pilles fine quibus esse nolo, and pillule lucis. The fourth is water of roses, rue, celidony, eufrage, verueyne, sodden wyth a lytle suger, aloes epatike, and a lytle saffran. The fyfth is a large lace of lynen or of lether, bounde aboute the eye. The sixte is an issue made vpon the coronall bone, wyth a cautorie or actual cauterye. As concernynge purgation, we haue spoken sufficientlye in a proper

per chapter, of the former boke.

¶ A chapter of matter reteyned in the skynnes of the eyes, through the disease ophtalmia.



Here be foure remedies for the cure of this disease. The fyrste is thys decoction. ℞. of cleane barly. m̃. i. of the sede of quynces. ʒ. i. of hole fenugreke. ʒ. i. of the rootes of buglosse. ʒ. ß. seeth them all together tyll they come to ꝑ fourme of a muscilage. The seconde is a playster of apples thus ordeyned. ℞. of the meate of rosted apples. ʒ. iiii. the yolke of an egge of womans mylke, of the forsayd muscilage. ana. ʒ. ß. seeth them wyth a soft fyre tyll they be thycke. The thyrde fourme is womans mylke wyth a lytle suger candye. The fourth is a collirie in thys sorte. ℞. of whyte sief wyth out opium. ʒ. i. of sief of frankynsence ℈. i. water of roses. ʒ. i, ß. mengle them and make a colliry. These remedies cõsume and vapour out humours reteyned betwene the skynnes cornea and conjunctiua. And fyrst ye must droppe some of the muscilage in to the eye, & laye vpon the eye a greate playster of apples. And after that the matter is drawen out, ye must applye an abstersiue of suger. And then to cure the vlceratiõ the forsayd collirie is a singuler remedie.

¶ A chapter of a fistula in the corners of the eyes.



It chanceth often, that in the weping corners of the eyes, there groweth a fistula through reumatike matter, and subtylle and watrye quytture there reteyned, wherby often tymes, an apostume called flegmõ is often ingendred. For the cure whereof a maturatiue medicine wyth mitigation of peyne & inflamation, as is thys playster folowyng, is cõuenient. ℞. of the meate of rosted apples. ʒ. iii. of ꝑ leaues of mallowes sodden in the broth of flesche, and streyned m̃. ii. of barlie flour. ʒ. ii. the yolke of an egge, of womans mylke. ʒ. ß. mẽgle thẽ and make a styffe playster at the fyre. An embrocation of cloutes dipped in thys decoction, is good for the same purpose.

After maturation, ye shall vse the foure remedies folowynge, of whych the fyrste is oure pouder of mercurye, the seconde, vnguentum de minio, the thyrde, water of alume, the fourthe a collirie as foloweth. ℞. of water of roses, of water of the floures of myrtilles, yf they may be gotten. ana. ʒ. i. of aloes epatyke. ʒ. i. of cloues brayed graynes. ii. of whyte wyne. ʒ. ß. of tutia, of whyte sief wythout opium, mirabolane citrine. ana. ʒ. ß. braye these thynges that are to be brayed, & mengle them together, and so leaue them the space of two houres, then seeth them tyll the thyrde parte be cõsumed, then streyne them, and kepe the licour in a glasse, for it is an excellente remedye to drye the moystnes of the corners of the eyes. The two other aforesayd remedies, maye be applied in stede of the pouder of mercurye, puttynge a tente into the concauitie, with hony of roses or a mundificatiue of sirupe of roses. For cicatrisation ye shal washe the place wyth water of alume and lay vpon the place vnguentum de minio. And when the fistule is wyth corruption of the bone, ye shal procede as it is sayde in a proper chapter of the former boke.

A chapter

¶ A chapter of virulent and corrosiue vlcers, in the inner & outwarde parte of the nose.

HEre folowe remedies for corrosiue vlcers of the nose, caused aswel of the pockes, as of other diseases both in ỹ inner & outwarde partes. As touching the vlcers, proceding of the frenche pockes there is no thing better, then to mundifye them wyth our pouder of mercurie, and after mũdification, to procede wyth the remidies ordeined in the chap. of the french pockes confirmed. And whẽ they procede not of the frenche pockes, the remedies folowenge are of greate efficacitie, wherof the fyrst is vnguentũ mixtum, the seconde, our pouder of mercurie, the thyrde, the licoure folowynge. ℞. ii. hole swete pomegranades & half a sower, of ỹ leaues of plãtayn night shade, wyld olyues, woodbynd, knotgrasse, of the croppes of brambles. aña. ñ. i. of synders of yron. ʒ. i. beate these thynges together, & so leaue them the space of thre houres, & then seeth thẽ wb thre ounces of water of plantayne, & almuch water of roses, tyl the thyrd parte be consumed & so streyne them & seeth thẽ agayn, tyl they become thick as honye. Thys ointment is good to heale a cankerous polipus & all virulent vlcers, after the mũdificatiõ. The fourth is a linimente made as it folowyth. ℞. of oyle of roses omphacine, of oyle myrtine, of vngũ populeon, or of roses, or in the stede therof, of Galiens oyntmente, ana. ʒ. i. of the iuyce of plantayne and nightshade. ana ʒ. ii. of the iuyce of sorel and alleluia. ana ʒ. ß. of roche alume ʒ. ß. of mirobalane citrine ʒ. i. seeth them al tyll the iuyce be consumed, and streyne them, then put to the streynynge of whyte ware. ʒ. v. of tutia preparate. ʒ. ii. of ceruisse. ʒ. vi. of titarge of golde and syluer. aña. ʒ. iii. of burnt leade ʒ. ß. of camphore grayns. ii. mengle them and labour them in a mortar of leade the space of fyre houres. Thys liniñẽt maketh a good cicatrise.

¶ A chapter of remedies for passions for the throte.

THe remedies of squinãtia, are these. Fyrste is a gargarisme made of water of barlye, wyne of pomegranades, and a lytle diameron. The seconde is goates, shepes, or cowes mylke gargarised. The thyrde is a lotion of the extreme partes, wyth a lotion ordeyned in ỹ cure of ophtalmia. The fourth is a decoction of dates, after thys sort. ℞. of dates, iuiubes, dry figges. aña. ʒ. i. of raysons, damaske prunes. ʒ. i. ß. of cleare liquirice ʒ. ɣ. of bran and clere barlye. ana. ña. ii. of redde suger. ℞. i. seeth them all together in water sufficient, tyl the barlye breake, thẽ streyne them and let the decoction be gargarised hote. The fyfth fourme is a playster of apples, after this sort. ℞. holihocke sodden in the decoction of a swallowes neste, ñ. i. of the meate of apples rosted. ʒ. iiii. of the oyle of swete almons, and hennes grese. aña. ʒ. i. butyre. ʒ. iiii. stampe these thynges together, and seeth them a lytle wyth a soft fyre, and when ye take the iuyce from the fyre, take the yolkes of thre egges and mengle them together. The sixte is phlebotomye of the veyne callid cephalica at the begynnynge, and in the rate, of the veynes vnder the tonge to purge the matter conioyncte. These remedies must be administred as it folowyth. Fyrst frõ the begynning to augmentation

For squinantia.

mentation, ye shal vse the fyrst, the seconde, and the thyrde. But the fourthe and the fyfth are cõuenient in the state and declination, whether the mattier be in way of resolution or maturatiõ.

The remedies for vlceration of the mouth, porcedynge of the frenche pockes, are foure. The fyrste is vnguentũ egiptiacum made with wyne of pomgranades. The second is litium mengled equally with vnguentum egiptiacum. The thyrd is the licour of pomgranades, ordeyned in the chapter of the vlcers of the nose. The fourthe is the gargarisme folowynge. ℞. of lentilles, barlye, of the leaues of plãtayn and sorel, of croppes of brambles. aã. m.ii. of water wherein yron hath ben quenched. ℥.viii. of sumach. m.i. of granades number two, of whyche one must be swete another sower, of roche alume. ʒ.i. of honie of roses. ʒ.iiii. beate these thynges together and seeth thẽ tyll halfe be consumed, then streyne them, and let the decoction be oftẽ gargarised. For it stoppeth deriuation of matter, dryeth vlcerations after they be mundified, as well in the tonge, as in ỹ throte, gummes, and rosse of the mouth.

And bycause that the teeth become blacke in thys disease, ye shall rubbe them wyth thys pouder folowynge. ℞. of roche alume brent. ʒ.ỹ. of tartare, of redde corralles. ana. ʒ.ii. of the stone called pomesse. ʒ.ii. ỹ. of coles made of the braũches of rosemary and cipresse, of al the saunders, of sarcocoll. aã. ʒ.i. mengle and pouder them all. Thys pouder maketh the teeth whyte, and geueth good odour to the mouth, and lyfteth vp the vuula being loosed thorowe flegmatyke matter, for whyche purpose in the disease of vuula, thys pouder is of good operation. ℞. of pepper, of floures of pomegranades. ana. ʒ.i. of frankynsence. ʒ.ỹ. mengle them. And when the vuula is loosed, thorowe hoote matter, ye maye reduce it wyth thys pouder folowynge. ℞. of the floures of pomgranades, saũders, mirobalane citrine. aã. ʒ.i. of cãphore, graynes thre, or of roses. ʒ.ỹ. Ye maye rediesse the sayd vuula wyth stoupes layed vpon the heade, suffumigate wt ensence somewhat brente, for it represseth the catarre, whych causeth relaxation and loosyng of the vuula.

¶ A chapter of apostemes of the gummes, of the palate, and other partes of the mouth.

Often tymes, thorowe catarrous matter, or ỹ frẽch pockes, there are engendred apostemes in ỹ sayd places whyche come to maturatiõ, & therfore ye shal set thẽ forwarde wyth these two remedies folowyng. First wyth thys decoction, whyche must be holden in the mouth, actually hote, or wyth cotton dipped therin. ℞. of raysons, dates, drye figges. aã. ʒ.i. of cleane barlye, of branne, ana. m.i. of iuiubes, damaske prunes, aã. in numbre. x. of quinces. ʒ.i. of redde fuger. ʒ.iii. seeth them tyll halfe be consumed, and streyne them. The seconde is thys playster. ℞. of the meate of rosted apples, of the rootes of holihocke sodden & streyned. aã. ʒ.iii. of calues suet, of oyle of violettes. aã. ʒ.i. of oyle of swete almons, of hẽnes grese, of fresh butter. ʒ.iii. whẽ the apostreme is rype, through these remedies, ye shall open it, and mũdify it wyth honye of Rosez. And when there is anye superfluous flesshe, ye shall remoue it wyth vnguentum egiptiacum, or wyth oure pou-

pouder of mercurie. For incarnation, the patient muſt holde in hys mouth thys incarnatiue. ℞. of hony of roſes. ʒ.j. of ſarcocolle. ʒ. j. of aqua vite. ʒ. ſ. ſethe them all together, tyll halfe the water be conſumed, than ſtrayne thē. For cicatriſation, ye maye waſhe the mouthe wyth water of alume, made as it foloweth, ℞. of water of plantayne, of whyte wyne, of euerye one, ʒ.ij. of roche alume, ʒ.i. honye of roſes. ʒ.vi. ſethe them alytle.

Here folowe the remedyes of the diſeaſes of the backe. And fyrſte for bunchynes, thys cerote is good, ℞. of oyle of ſpyke and lillies, ana. ʒ. ij. of oyle of rooſes omphacyne, Camomyl, and dylle, ana. ʒ. j. of the floures of roſemarye, of mugwort, wormewoode, ſauery, maiorum, ſticados, ſquinantum, ana a lytle, of calamus aromaticus, laudanum, anyſe, ana. ʒ. j. of erthe wormes, ʒ. ſ. of cleare terebentyne, ʒ. iij. ſethe thē all together wyth a ciath of good wyne, and make a ſtiffe cerote wyth ſufficient newe ware. Item for the payne of the backe, & for a ſpaſme, thys Epithime is conuenient, ℞. of oyle of lillies, Camomylle, dylle, ſpike Agrippa, and Dialthea, ana. ʒ. j. ſ. of the rootes of Enula campana, ʒ. ij. ſ. of Camomylle, and ſquinantum, of euery one a lytle, ſethe them all together, with ſyxe ounces of good whyte wyne, and ſtreyne them, and epithime the backe therwyth.

¶ A chapter of the remedyes of the rybbes, breſt, and belly.

THys lyniment is profytable, for them that haue ſtraytnes of the breſte, ℞. of oyle of ſwete almons, hēnes greſe, freſh butter, añ. ʒ. j. of the marye of a calues legge, ʒ. vi. of whyte ware, ʒ. b. myngle them, and anoynt all the breſt wyth thys liniment. Whan the patient hath great cough, let hym take a glaſſe of the decoction folowynge, in the mornynge and in the euenynge, ℞. of clene barley, ſcabious, of branne, of euery one, m̄. j. of damaſke prunes, of ſebeſten, of euery one nombre eyght, of raiſons, iuiubes, fygges, dates, of euery one. ʒ. j. of liquyrice. ʒ. ſ. of penidies, of white ſuggre, of euery one. ʒ. iij. of ſugger candie of a ſyrupe of violettes, of hony of violettes, of euery one. ʒ. j. ſ. ſeth them all together wyth foure pounde of water tyll the fourthe part be conſumed. Item oyle of freſhe ſwete almōs, is good for thys purpoſe, wherof the pacient muſte take in the mornynge, the quantitie of thre ſpone fulles.

The remedyes conuenient for peynes of the rybbes cauſed thorough wyndynes, are theſe that folow. The fyrſt is a bagge made after thys ſort. ℞. of Camomylle, wormewood, melilote, dylle, branne, millium dryed at the fyer, ana. m̄. j. ſ. of nept, of wylde myntes, ana. m̄. j. of corianders anyſe, cumyne, ana. ʒ. ſ. braye them all together, and make a bagge. The meane to apply thys bagge is thys. Ye muſt heate a brode tyle, and ſprynckle it wyth good wyne, and laye the bagge vpon the tyle tyll it be hote, or ye muſt putte it in hote water, ſodden wyth wyne, and afterward preſſyng it, and applie it hote. The ſeconde is a cerote, made wyth oyle of Camomylle, and newe ware. The thyrde is a ſponge or rawe threde dypped in a decoction that breaketh wynde, wrytē agaynſt the colyke.

The remedyes of a true pleureſye, (A purgatiō wyth manna, caſſia, and diacatholicon, and phlebotomye, preſuppoſed) ben foure. Fyrſt ye muſt

beate foure egges, with the oyles and grese folowyng, ℞. oyle of violettes, rooses, and Camomylle, ana. ʒ. vj. of hennes grese, of oyle of swete almons ana. ʒ. iij. applie thys ordinaunce with stoupes, layde hote vpon the payneful place, for it swageth payne and ripeth the Apostume. Secondlye, ye shal vse leaues of colewortes, fryed in a pãne wyth a lytle butter. The thyrde is parietarye, dressed in lyke maner. The fourthe is thys cerote folowynge. ℞. the rootes of Holyhocke sodden in the broth of flesshe and stamped, li. ſ. of the meate of rosted apples, ʒ. iiij. of oyle of Camomyll, ʒ. ij. ſ. of oyle of violettes, and dylle, ana. ʒ. ſ. of hennes grese, and butter, ana. ʒ. j. of oyle of swete almons, ʒ. b. of calues and wethers suet of euerye one, ʒ. x. make a cerote with suffycient waxe, addynge of Saffran ʒ. ſ.

¶ Of the diseases of the bellye and the stomake.

For the Colyke.

Fyrst for the colyke ye shall vse this decoctiõ wyth a sponge, or wrawe threede, ℞. of Camomylle, dylle, mellilote, mugwort, of euery one, m. j. ſ. of fenugreeke. ʒ. ij. of cozyander, anyse, cumyne, of euery one, ʒ. ſ. of hony, ʒ. iij. of miliũ, branne, husked beanes, of euerye one, m. j. of floures of rosemarye, of sauerye, maiorum, wormewoode, nept, wylde myntes, of euery one, m. ſ. of asshes, li. ſ. sethe them all in sufficient quantitie of water, wherin a wethers heade hathe ben sodden, vntyll the thyrde part be consumed, and applye it as is sayde. Item it is good to make a clyster of the sayd decoction, with oyle of Camomylle, dylle, and diaſinicon. An oxe bladder also, fylled with the sayde decoction, and layed hote vpon the bellye, is of good operation, and so is thys playster folowyng, ℞. of beane floure, li. ij. of branne, and milium, brayed, of euerye one. m. j. of Camomylle, Mellilote, Dylle, ana. m. ſ. make a styffe playster wyth sufficient sapa, and a lytle of the forsayde decoction, addynge of oyle of camomylle, and dylle, ana. ʒ. ij. of whyte waxe, ʒ. j. ſ. Also a clyster of pure wyne is good in thys case.

Remedyes whyche remoue yorynge caused of replecion be, hiera constantyni, hiera symplex Galeni, with a lytle reubarbe, which purge fleume, chyefly ye after the exhibicion of thys vomytiue, ℞. of the waters of fenell and sorell, ana. ʒ. ſ. of the iuyce of a radyshe roote, ʒ. ſ. of dylle, cozyander, swete fenel, of euery one, ʒ, ſ. of syrupe of vynegre, of orimell symplex, ana. ʒ. j. sethe them all together, tyll the. iiij. part be consumed.

¶ A Chapter for the peyne of the backebone.

Fyrste oyle of spyke, mastyk, and lillies, and the oyle folowynge, are conuenient in thys case, ℞. of oyle of lillies, dylle, Camomylle, of euery one, ʒ. ij. of oile of a fox, of agrippa, and dialthea, ana. ʒ. vj. of oyle of ypericon, ʒ. j. of the iuyce of wormewoode, ʒ. ſ. of squinantum, ʒ. ſ. of erth wormes, ʒ. j. ſ. of good wyne, one ciathe, sethe them to the consumption of the wyne, than sethe them, and strayne them and make a lyniment wyth whyte waxe. Item thys cerote folowynge is good for dislocation of the reynes, caused by liftyng of an heuy burthen, ℞. of oyle of rooses omphacyne, oyle myrtyne, of euerye one, ʒ. ij. of

ʒ.ij.of oyle maſtyke,ʒ.j.of roſes,wormwood,myrtylle graynes and leaues ana.m̃.ſ. of roſemary floures a lytle, of odoꝛiferous wyne, li.i. let them all ſethe beſyde the oyles, tyll the thyꝛde parte of the wyne be conſumed,than ſtrayne them, and putte to the ſtraynynge,the ſayd oyles, and lette them ſethe agayne a lytle tyll the wyne be conſumed,addynge of pouder of myrtylle leaues and graynes,ana.ʒ.bi. of al the ſaunders,ana.ʒ.ij. And yf ye put therunto, of terebentyne,ʒ.j.ſ.of maſtyke,ʒ.ſ.it ſhalbe of greater confoꝛtacion and cleuynge.

¶ Of the remedyes of the ſlankes.

TO ꝛype hote Apoſtemes in the ſlankes, ye ſhal vſe this playſter,℞. of mallowes ſodden in the bꝛothe of fleſhe, m̃. ij. of wheate & barley floure,ana.ʒ.iiij.make a ſtyffe playſter wyth the foꝛſayd mallowes, addynge of butter,of comune oyle,ʒ.ij.ſ. ꝑ yolkes of two egges, whã the apoſteme is cold,let it be ꝛyped with this plaiſter,℞.of ꝑ rotes of white lilies, of holyhockes, ana.ʒ.iiij.ſethe thẽ in water, & ſtampe them and afterward make a ſtyffe playſter with the floure of lynſeed and wheate,addyng of butter and ſwynes greſe, ana.ʒ.ij.and whan ye ſhall take the iuyce from the fier,put therũto the yolke of an egge, and yf reſolutiõ be requyꝛed in a hote matter, ye ſhall applye a playſter of cromes of bꝛead dypped in the bꝛoth of fleſhe, wyth oyle of Camomylle and roſes,and a lytle Saffran. And yf the Apoſteme be colde, reſolutiue ſhalbe of thys ſoꝛte,℞. of the cromes of bꝛead, li.ſ.ſ. of the decoction of the ſeconde receyt, aſmuche as ſhall ſuffyce,of oyle of Camomylle,and roſes,of euery one.ʒ.ij. of butter.ʒ.ſ. of Camomyll,mellylote, bꝛanne bꝛayed m̃.ſ. make a ſtyffe playſter of them. We wyll ſpeke nothynge of repercuſſiue medicynes, foꝛ they ought not to be applyed in the emunctoꝛyes. Foꝛ other intentions,ye ſhall reſoꝛt to the fyꝛſte booke. If the Apoſteme come to foꝛmication oꝛ ſtynkynge, ye may remoue the boꝛders wyth a ruptoꝛye of capitell, puttynge in to the Apoſteme vnguentum de Ceruſa,that the ruptoꝛie towche not the bleered partes. After the remotion of the boꝛders, ye ſhall pꝛocede wyth a digeſtiue of terebentyne and butter. Foꝛ the reſt of the cure,ye ſhal reſoꝛt to the generall chapter of Apoſtemes.

¶ A Chapter of the dileaſes of the yarde.

FYꝛſte foꝛ the chafynge and ſwellynge of the yarde, ye ſhall vſe the whytes and yolkes of egges beatẽ wyth oyle of rooſes, the iuyce of plantayne and lettuce,oꝛ vnguentum Populeon, laboured in a moꝛtar of leade. And to take awaye the ſwellynge ſpedely, it is good to make a playſter of beanes ſodden wyth mallowes and lettuce, in the bꝛothe of fleſhe, wyth oyle of Roſes, and the yolkes of Egges. And to take awaye the maligne puſtules of the yarde, oure pouder of mercurye, oꝛ vnguentum Aegyptum, is a pꝛeſente remedye. Unguentum Egyptiacum,

made wyth wyne of pomegranates, remoueth the cancrene of the yarde. The grene water vnderwrytten, dryeth vp the vlceration that is wont to chaunce betwene the skynne & the heade of the yarde. ℞. of water of plãtayne. li. ß. of water of roses, of whyte wyne, ana. ʒ. ij. of roche alume. ʒ. ß. of syrupe of rooses. ʒ. j. of verdegrese. ʒ. ij. sethe them all together a lytle beside the verdegrese, and than put in the verdegrese, whan ye take the rest frõ the fyre. Item vnguentum Egyptiacum, dissolued wyth water of plantayne, and conueyed in wyth a syrynge is a conuenient medicyne. If a venemous pustule riseth betwene the yard and the skynne, than ye shal vse an actuall cauterye, or vnguentum Egyptiacum, or a trociske of Minium. If ỹ yard be chafed or excoriated, through hote mattier and Cholerye, a whyte siet of water of roses and plantayne, or vnguentum de Tucia is a good remedie. Water of plantayne also with a lytle alume, dryeth the vlceracion of the yarde. But for an vlceration and excoriacion in the conduyte of the vryne, ye shall vse the forsayde waters and lotions, but yf they be olde and confyrmed, ye shall caste in wyth a syrynge, oure pouder of mercury dissolued wyth water of barley, and a lytle hony of rooses, proceedyng afterward wyth gentler lotions afore rehereed. If the yarde come to maturacion, ye shall rype it, wyth the remedyes declared in the Apostemes of the flankes.

A letter of master John Vigo, sent to the lorde Thomas, chyef attourney, of the courte of Rome, in causes of benefices.

Considerynge youre manyfolde benefytes towarde me, I thought it conuenient to wryte vnto you a peculier chapter, of remedyes to preserue mannes body from the stone And to come immediatlye to that purpose, there ben thre thynges, that ingender the stone in the said place, that is to saye, greate heate of the reynes, the streitnes of the conduyte of vryne, and the aboundãs of flegmatyke matter, the remedyes whereof we wyll briefly describe. Fyrste to purge the reynes, ye shall vse in the wynter, and in the caniculer dayes, an ounce and a halfe of cassia wyth sugger, and at other tymes ye shall eate cassia oute of the cane, to kepe the bodye moyst, Itẽ it is good in the morynge to take a glasse of thys decoctiõ, ℞. of the broth of a chycken. li. ij. of the seede of mellons somewhat broken. ʒ. j. of the rootes of parcely. ʒ. vj. of damaske prunes sebesten, of euery one in nombre syx, of reysons, ʒ. j. of cleane licorice, ʒ. ß. water of borage, endiue, & hoppes, ana. ʒ. iij. seth them al with sufficiẽt whyte sugar, tyll the thyrde part be cõsumed, than straine them, and whan ye haue dronken thys brothe, ye maye slepe a lytle after it. A brothe of redde eyeres with a lytle suger, openeth the wayes of the brine. Lykewyse, a decoction of selde mallowes, sodden wyth honye, butter, and water, causeth the stone to issue out, souplynge the wayes therof. And some adde to thys decoction, a lytle seed of Holyhocke & alkekengi. This strupe folowynge is of lyke effect. ℞. of water of endyue, hoppes, borage, ana. li. j. of water of maydenheare. ʒ. iij of the thre lesse sedes, of the comune seedes, of euerye one, ʒ. ß. of lycorice. ʒ. ß. of damaske prunes,

of sebe-

of sebesten, ana nombre eyght, of the seed of alchekengi.ʒ.b. of the seede of Holyhocke. ʒ. ij. of reysons. ʒ. j. of syrupe de duabus radicibus without vynegre. ʒ. ij. ℈. make a longe iulep wyth suffycient whyte sugger. The receyt is one ciathe in the morynge.

Here folowethe an electuarye, for the same intention. ℞. of water of endyue, borage, bugloſſe, of euery one, ʒ. iiij. of water of fenell, asparage, maydenheare, ana. ʒ. ij. of the comune greater seedes, of the thre lesse seedes, ana. ʒ. j. of the seed of alchekengi of cleane liquyrice, ana. ʒ. x. of damaske prunes, of sebesten, ana nombre. xx. of reysons. ʒ. ij. of anys ʒ. vi. sethe thē all together, tylle the thyrde parte of the waters be consumed, than strayne them, stampynge and straynynge the rest, whyche done, make an electuary wyth sufficient sugger, and wyth the forsayde decoction and straynyng, addynge of good reubarbe. ʒ. ij. of cassia. ʒ. ij. thys electuarye mundifiethe the reynes, and prouoketh vryne. And the receyt of it is a sponefull in the morynge or thre houres before supper.

For vlceratiō of the yarde.

And forasmuche as the yarde is often vlcered within, thorough the burnynge of the vryne, for the ease thereof, ye maye vse good lotions, as thys collyrie folowynge. ℞. of water of plantayne. ʒ. iiij. of water of rooses. ʒ. ij. of water of barley. ʒ. iij. of myrobalane citryne. ʒ. i. of syrupe of roses, ʒ. j. sethe them all together tylle the thyrde parte be cōsumed, than strayne them and putte to the straynynge of whyte sief wythout opium, ʒ. iij. make a collyrie. The decoction folowyng serueth for the same purpose, ℞. of the leaues of plantayne of clene barley, of euery one, m̄. j. of licorice. ʒ. b. of sugger. ʒ. ij. sethe them all together tyll the thyrde part be consumed, than strayne them, and conueye in the lycour, wyth a syrynge. It is good also to cast in goates mylke wherin peces of yron haue ben quenched. And because that liquide medicynes can not tary longe vpon the vlcered place, we haue considered that it is good, to applye thys liniment folowynge. ℞. of oyle of rooses omphacyne. ʒ. ij. of the iuyce of plantayne. ʒ. ℈. of vnguentū Album Camphoratum. ʒ. j. ℈. of litarge of gold and syluer, of euery one, ʒ. vj. of Tucia preparate. ʒ. iij. myngle them, and laboure them in a mortar of leade the space of two houres. The maner to applye it is thys. Ye muste haue a pype of syluer eyght ynches longe, and ye must put in to the pype a syrynge, and conducte the linimente to the chafed place, and ye muste put a syrynge in to the pype, and guide it to the chafed place. And thus it maye tarye the longer.

As towchynge diete, ye muste auoyde all swete and grosse wynes, all pulse, all grosse flesshe, all frutes except prunes. Of herbes, ye maye vse borage, percelye, lettuce, langedebeef and in the brothe of flesshe. All salt, peppered, hote, and sharpe thynges, must be auoyded. But rere egges are verye conuenient, and meates that engender good flesshe. Wherof we haue spoken in manye places.

¶ A Chapter of the remedies of the stones.

Hernia ventosa.

FIrste to heale hernia ventosa, ye shall vse thys playster, ℞. of ỹ floure of beanes and cycers, of euerye one, li. ℈. of Camomylle, mellylote, dylle, branne, ana. m̄. ℈. of cumyne. ʒ. ℈. of oyle of Camomyl, dylle, ana. ʒ. ij. seth thē wyth sapa and

barbours lye tyll they be thycke. For hernia humoralis proceding of a hote cause, from the begynnyng to augmẽtation, thys playster is of good effect. ℞. of the leaues of henbane. m̃. j. of cleane barley. m̃. j. seth them with water, or the brothe of flesshe, tyll the barley breake, thã stampe them & straine them, and make a styffe playster with beane floure, and the foresayde straynynge, addyng of oyle of roses odorferous. ʒ. ij. of oyle myrtine. ʒ. j. the yolke of an egge. Lette them sethe agayne a lytle.

In the state & declination, ye maye vse thys resolutiue. ℞. of blacke coole wortes. m̃. j. of Camomylle, melilote, ana. m̃. ß. of fenugreke. ʒ. iij. seth them all togethet wyth sufficiente brothe, tylle halfe be consumed, and make a styffe playstere wyth beane floure, and ỹ foresayd decoction, and a lytle floure of cycers, addyng of oyle of roses and Camomylle, ana. ʒ. ß. of saffran graynes. ij.

Here ye shall note, that the remedies whych cure the Apostemes of the stones, cure the same of the dugges. And lykewyse the maturatiues of the yarde serue for the stones, dugges, and flankes. And bycause the Apostemes of the stones, come often to hardnes, ye shall vse thynges mollificatiue, and resolutiue as oure diaquilon magistrale. Item for the same intention, thys playstere is good. ℞. of rice. li. ß. of brayed brasse. m̃. j. sethe them with a softe fyer in the brothe of a wethers heade, and a lytle sapa, tyll they be thycke, addynge of hennes grese, and duckes grese, ana. ʒ. bij. of oyle of Camomylle. ʒ. j. ß. let them seth a lytle.

¶ Chapter of the diseases of the fundament.

For the Emorroydes.

Irst to swage ỹ peyne of the emorroides, thys is a synguler suffumigatiõ, ℞. of the leaues of mallowes, and violettes, of barley, tapsus barbatus, melilote, dylle, ana. m̃. j. of lynseed, fenugreke, ana. ʒ. iij. of brasse. m̃. iiij. the heade of a wether somewhat cutte, sethe them all together, tyll the flesshe be sodden. After suffumigation, applie thys playster. ℞. of the forsayd decoction. li. ß. of dragagantum brayed. ʒ. j. of the meate of rosted apples. ʒ. iiij. myngle thẽ and laboure them in a mortar of leade the space of an houre, or make it thus, ℞. of water of violettes. ʒ. iiij. of water of rooses. ʒ. ij. of the seed of quynces, & psillium, ana. ʒ. j. seth them a lytle, and after stondynge thre houres, straine them and putte to the straynynge, of brayed dragagantum, ʒ. vi. Item butter laboured in a mortar of leade, wt a lytle oyle of swete almons, and oyle of Chrisomelos, is a very good remedye. Oyle of lynseed as Mesue sayth, is a greate medicyne for all diseases of the fundament. Diaquilon magistrale, resolueth the hardnes of the emorroydes marueylously.

Remedies for chappes, are in fyue sortes, of whyche the fyrst is a fomentation declared before, the seconde is an oyntment of leade thus ordeyned, ℞. of oyle of rooses, of myrte, of euerye one. ʒ. ij. of calues talowe. ʒ. j. ß. of the iuyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade, of euerye one, ʒ. j. sethe them all together tylle the iuyces be consumed, than straine them and putte to the streynynge, of litarge of golde and syluer, of cerusse, of euerye one. ʒ. vj. of brent leade, of antimony, of euery one ʒ. iij. terra sigillata. ʒ. v. of Tucia. ʒ. ij. myngle them and laboure them in a mortare of leade, the space of two

hour s

houres. And bycause these chappes be come maligne, and cause inflammacion, ye shall remoue the same wyth our poudet of mercury or vnguentum mixtum. And after the remotiō of the malignitie, ye shall applye thys liniment ℞. of oyle of linseed. ʒ.i. of oyle of roses ʒ.ſ. of calues suet. ʒ. iij. of roche alume ʒ.ij. of whyte wyne halfe a cyathe, seth them all tyll halfe be consumed, then strayne them, and put to the streining, of whyte waxe. ʒ.iij.ſ. of ceruse, of lytarge of golde and syluer, of euery one ʒ.v. of burnt leade, of tucia of euery one ʒ.i.ſ. myngle them, and laboure them in a morter of lead, the space of a quarter of an houre.

Fystula in the fundamēt

Wartes & suche lyke whych haue small rootes, maye be remoued wyth a sawe, wyth incision, or a ruptorye of capitelle, leynge vpō the partes about some pleasaunt oyntmēt, that the ruptorie hurt not the sayd place. Now we wyll speake bryefelye of remedyes for a fystula of ỹ fundemēt. Fyrst to heale them that are not holowe, there is nothynge better then to cutte the place from one orifice to an other, and afterwarde to procede wyth thynges mundificatiue and absterſiue remouynge the superfluitie wyth oure pouder of mercury. But yf the fystule perce vnto the muscule of the ars gutte, ye muste beware howe ye cutte it. And ye muste procede rather accordynge to the proper chap. of the former boke. To remedy this disease ye may applie this plaister folowynge vpon the fundament, which is maturatiue & swageth paine ℞. of the leaues of malowes, and violettes. ana. m̄.i. of the brothe of freshe flesshe, one quarte, seeth them all together tyl the malowes and violettes be well sodden, thē make a stykke playster wyth wheate floure and the forsayde brothe, addinge of butter. ʒ.ij.ſ. the yolkes of two egges, lette them seethe a-gayne a lytle.

Here folowyth an oyntment to be a plyed vpon the fistula, duryng the mūdificacion, puttyng in to the fystule vnguentum egiptiacum myngled wyth vnguentum apostolorum. ℞. of oyle of camomill & lynseed. ana. ʒ.ij. oyle of roses, of calues suet. ana. ʒ. iij. of clere terebentyne. ʒ.ij.ſ. of lytarge of gold & syluer. ana. ʒ.vi. of ceruse. ʒ.x. seth them all together, and styrre them aboute, tyll the coloure be blacke, make a stykke cerote wyth sufficient whyte waxe.

A chapter of the remedyes of the armes and legges.

Vndimia.

There chaunceth oftē in ỹ armes and legges a softe apostemē called vndimia, for the cure wherof we wyl ordeyne two remedyes, of whych ỹ fyrst is a bathe of thynges desiccatiue ordeyned in the additions. The secōde is a lyniment folowynge, ℞. of oyle of roses, of myrte, ana. ʒ.ij. of oyle of camomill. ʒ.i.ſ. of lytarge of gold and syluer ana. ʒ.x. of terra sigillata. ʒ.xiiij. make a softe cerote wyth sufficiente whyte waxe, and applye it wyth lynen cloutes aboute the vndimia, but yf the vndimia be wyth scabbes, then ye muste washe the place, wyth a decoction of fumiterrie, nepte, malowes, bzanne, dockes, or to anoynt the place with an oyntment of lytarge. To heale the vlcers of the legges, there are fyue speciall remedyes. The fyrst is our pouder of mercurye. The seconde vnguentum mixtum. The thyrde water of alume. The fourth a sparadzap, or vng. basi. or vng. de minio. The fyfth is conuenient byndynge from the instepe to the knee, whych is chyefly requisite, for it

doth not suffer the matter to descende to the place.

Item to resolue swellynges of the legges proceding of a primitiue cause, we wyll describe thre remedies, wher of the fyrst is thys. ℞. of egges, in nō ber thre, of oyle of roses, ℥ myrte, ana. ʒ.i.ſ. beate them all together, and ap plie them with stoupes moysted in wa ter and wyne, and vse thys ordinaūce thre dayes. The seconde remedye is thys, ℞. of huſked beanes. m̄. ij. of brayed brānne. li.ſ. of the leaues of ma lowes, ℥ violets, ana. m̄.ſ. of wormewood, m̄.i.ſ. of roses halfe an hādful, of broune breade, ʒ.iiij. seeth thē all to gether with ſufficient water, thē stāpe them ℥ straine them, ℥ put to the strai nynge of ſapa, ʒ. viij. of floure of bea nes ℥ barly, ana. ʒ.iiij. of oyle of roses, myrte, camomill, ana. ʒ. ij. seeth them agayne tyll they be thicke. yf the bruſe can not be reſolued by thys meane, but that it wyll be ryped, ye ſhall procede after the doctryne of phleg mon.

And bycauſe that in the vlceres of the legges, there chaunceth inflamma cion, and excoriacion. To remoue the ſame, it is good to applye an oyntmēt of lytarge, with the iuyce of plantaine and the wyne of pomegranades. And for thys purpoſe ye maye vſe peces of browne paper dypped in the wyne of pomegranades, water of roſes, and water of plantayne, after the forſayde liniment. Item to reſolue bloode be ynge out of the veynes, it is good to ap plye vpon the place, thynne plates of leade wyth ſinal bolſters, and it muſt be adminiſtred laſt of all. Item to re moue the wyndy ſwellynge of ꝑ knee, procedynge of the goute, or of the poc kes, we wyll ordeyne thre remedyes. The fyrſte is gotes donge dyſſolued wyth wyne and water, wyth barlye floure and ſapa.

The ſeconde is this playſter folow ynge, whiche breaketh wynde and re ſolueth. ℞. of bean floure. li.i. of bray ed brānne. m̄. ii. of oxe donge and go tes dounge, ana. ʒ.iiii. of camomylle, melylote, wormewood, ana. m̄.ſ. of oyle of camomylle, roſes, dyll, ana. ʒ. i.ſ. let them ſeeth with ſapa and a ly tle lye, tyll it be thycke, applye it actu ally hote, round about the knee. The thirde is a ſponge dypped in the deco ction, ordeyned in the additions, to re ſolue vndimia, beynge applyed hote, and welle bounde vpon the knee. As touchyng goutes cauſed of whote hu mours in the knees, the forſayde re medies are not conueniente, but to ſwage peine, and to reſolue humours we wyll ſpeake in the next chapter.

A chapter for the goutes of the handes, and the fete cal led chiragra, and podagra.

For the goute

THe fyrſte remedy is this. ℞. thre eg ges, the iuyce of letture, and wo mans mylke, ana ʒ.ſ. bete theym al togyther, and ap ply this ordynāce warme, three or foure dayes, for it is good whan the matter is choleryke or ſanguyne. The ſecond forme is this ℞. of the crommes of whyte bread. li. j.ſ. of cowes mylke or gotes mylke. li. i. of oyle of roſes odoriferous. ʒ.iii. the yolkes of thre egges, of ſaffron. ɔ.i. Make a ſtyffe playſter. The thyrde fourme is this. ℞. of huſked beanes, li.iii. ſethe them in the brothe of a we thers heade, tylle the beanes be well ſodden, than ſtampe them and ſtreyne them, and put to the ſtreynyng of bar lye floure. ʒ. iiii. of oyle of roſes. ʒ. iii.

of

of saffron graynes .iii. seeth theym a-gayne at the fyere, and styre them a-bout tyll they be thycke, and adde the yolkes of .iij. egges.

This playster swageth all peynes of the goute. Yf greater resolution be requyred, ye shal adde the vertue of ca-momylle, and mellylote.

The fourth is the oyle folowynge, wherwith ye muste annoynt the pein full place, and it is conuenient in the declynation. ℞. oyle of roses, and ca-momylle, ana. ʒ.ii. of oyle of swete al-mandes. ʒ.iii. hennes grese. ʒ.ß. of cal-ues suet. ʒ.vi. of the floures of rosema-rye, of iuia, ana. ʒ.i. of the iuyce of the leaues and rootes of walwoyte, ana. ʒ.iij. ß. of the iuice of the rootes of e-nula campana. ʒ.ii. ß. of squinantum, brayed. ʒ.i. of odoriferous wyne. ʒ.i. ß. bray them all togyther and put them in a cane wel stopped with paest, then put it in an ouen, in a vessell of earth, and whan ye shalle perceyue that the wyne and the iuce is consumed, then ye shall take out the cane, and streyne out that, that remayneth, strongly, & vse the same.

The fyfte is a sparadrap, made wt oyle folowynge. ℞. of oyle of roses. ʒ.iiii. of oyle of camomylle. ʒ.ii. three quycke frogges, of rosemary floures, camomylle, mellylote, ana. a lytle, of odoriferous wyne, one ciathe. Seeth theym all togyther, tylle the wyne be consumed, then streyne them and put to the streynyng, of whyte waxe. ʒ.ii. and make a sparadrap.

Item for the same intention, it is good to washe the ioyntes daylye, in this decoction. ℞. of roses, myrtylles camomylle, wormewood, mugwort, nepte, watermyntes, ana. m̃.i. of the floures of rosemary, tyme, squinantū, sticados, ana. m̃.ß. of hony. m̃.i. of salt ʒ.ii. seeth theym all togyther in water sufficiente and whyte wyne, tylle the thyrde parte be consumed.

Here ye shall note, that the fourthe and the fyfte remedye, muste be vsed, in the declynation of the dysease, whā it is caused of hootte matter, and they maye be conueniently administred af-ter the .iiii. daye, whan the mattier is colde. Fynallye a playster made with crommes of bread or of beanes, is con-uenient in the state and declination, whan the matter is colde. Thus en-deth the fourthe booke, of partyculer remedies

Here begynneth

the fyfte booke, of additions whych conteyneth sundrye remedy-es for sundrye dis-eases.



yfte for the toth ache caused of cold matter, or by impregnation, or of the frenche pockes ye shall laye this decoc-tion hote vpon the teth with cotton. ℞. of aqua vite. ʒ. ii. of whyte vynegre. ʒ. ß. of the floures of rosemarye, of wormwod, ana a lytle, of honye. ʒ.vi. of sandarake, of armo-niake & Gallens triacle, ana. ʒ.i. of saf-fron graynes .iii. seethe them all togy-ther a litle, & streyn them. This reme-die folowyng is good for the disease of chyldren called arcula puerorum. ℞. ij. swete pomegranats wt the ryndes, of the croppes of brambles, of the lea-ues of plantayne, of the croppes of myrte, the leaues of wylde olyues, of horsetayle, and knottegras, ana. m̃. ß. stampe thyem al togyther, wyth an ounce of rose water, and as mothe of plantayn water and then seeth them tyll halfe of the water be consumed, streyne them and put to the streinyng

Tooth ache.

Arcula puero-rum.

honye

honye of roses, fyne suger, ana. ʒ. i. ℈. of licium. ʒ. x. of sarcocolle. ʒ. ii. lette them seeth a gayne till the hony of roses be thicke. And if greater desiccation nede, adde of roche alume. ʒ. ii. A remedie agaynst the peynes of the sydes, and the iliaca passio. ℞. of mercury precipitat wel brayed. gr. ii. of diaciminum. ℈. i. myngle them and make iii. pilles, with sirupe de duabus radicibus, then gylde them, and take the sayde thre pilles, two houres after ye haue eaten .ii. rere egges, with a lytle wyne, and a morsell of brede. The sayde pouder myngled with halfe an ounce of philonium persicum, and receyued as is aforesayde, is of lyke effect. Note, that this pouder is of the colour of minium, and is that whereof we haue spoken in our antidotary, in the chapter of a corosiue medicine. The sayd pouder is gyuen after meat that one may vompt it vp wt the meat and avoyd therwt all slymy and fylthy humours, and the sayd pouder maye passe the stomake that it hurte not the guttes, and it is of suche operation, ꝑ it swageth the peyne, and causeth the matter to issue vpward & downward, Item this pouder folowing, is a good remedy agaynst the pestilence not confyrmed, that is to saye within .xxiiii. houres. ℞. of the foresayd precipitate pouder. iii. oz. iiii. graynes, of Galens triacle. ʒ. ℈. sirupe of the iuyce of sorel, ʒ. ℈. of suger of buglosse. ʒ. ii. mingle them & giue it the pacient fastynge.

Here folowe conuenient remedyes for the pockes, and fyrst a singuler unction, wherwith ye must annoint the legges twyse a daye, from the knees doune, & the armes from the elbowes and that by the space of .iiii. or .vi. dayes, & it is in this fourme. ℞. of swines grese melted. ʒ. vi. of quicke syluer. ʒ. iii. of lyquyde storax, of Galiens triacle, ana. ʒ. ℈. myngle them & make a liniment. Here ye shal note ꝑ the moste conuenient tyme to vse this cure, whether it be by unctions, cerots or suffumigations, is the spryng of the yere. In other times it is suspect, aswel by reson of the gret heate, as of the cold, for colde maketh the humors vnapte to be purged, & heat resolueth the spirites and wekeneth the partes.

Here folowyth a good fumigation, for the french pockes confirmed, ℞. of cinabre. ʒ. ii. of frankensence, of liquide storax, añ. ʒ. i. ℈. mingle them. The maner to minister this suffumigation is this. ye must set the patient naked vnder a streit canapy, & ye must lay vpon the coles, the .v. part, of the forsayd receyte. And the patiente muste enforce hym selfe to receiue the smoke, keping the fier betwene his legges, tyl he beginne to sweate, & then he muste laye him in a bed, & cause hym to sweat, so doyng the space of. iiii. dayes, tyll the teeth begyn to ake. For the rest of the cure, ye shal procede after the generall doctryne, in the former booke of the pockes. This cure muste be vsed in a desperate case & when the remedies made wt mercurye produce not good effect. Here folowyth the last remedye for strong bodies. ℞. of hole cinabre, ʒ. b. of Galiens triacle. ʒ. ii. of the rynde of lymons & apples, ana. ʒ. i. wherwt ye must vse as is aforesaid, ye shal knowe the good operation of this remedye, whan towarde the eleuenth daye, the vlcers begynne to drye, and ye muste renewe the foresayde remedies, tyll ye perceaue, that the bodye is cleansed from the dysease. Peyne and vlceration, of the mouthe, or a lytell feuer, appeare aboute the seuenth daye.

Here ye shalle note, that ye muste not procede with the foresayd remedies, but after purgation of the bodye. In this dysease confyrmed, we were wont

wonte to vse the laste remedye in the moneth of apryle. And when the vlceres were cured & the payne ceased, we renued the vnctiõ, cerote, and suffumigacion aforsaid, & sometymes I haue assayed the cure agayne, the thyrd moneth, & it succeded well. For as Yesue sayeth, in harde dyseases, we ought not to be content wyth one purgation. For delicate persones, the suffumigacion folowynge, is good in the frenche pockes confyrmed, ℞. of hole cynabre, ʒ.ſ. of benimyn. ʒ.i.ſ. or of laudanum alsmuche, of galienes triacle. ʒ.ſ. of doronike stamped, of tormentyl, dytany, treos, ana. ʒ.i. of the ryndes of cytrons or orenges. ʒ.ij. of soure apples, nõbre iij. stãpe these thinges together, except the cinaber, the apples, & the ryndes, & ye muste put the cynaber a parte in a lytle vessell, and ỹ myxture in another vessell, & the apples and ryndes of orẽges in another vessell, and procede as is aforsayd in the othet two suffumigacions.

another fumigation for ỹ pockes

Here folowe remedyes for an vlcered canker. Fyrst a pouder, ℞. of tucia alexandrina. ʒ.ij. of pouder of creuises burnt in an ouen, of lytarge of golde, of euerye one, ʒ. ij. of antimonium, of burnt leade, ana. ʒ.i.ſ. of ỹ iuyce of plãtayne, gallitricum, politricum, nyghte shade, knotgrasse, alleluya, of euerye one. ʒ. vi. of roche alume. ʒ.i.ſ.

for an vlcered canker

Fyrst streyne the iuyces, and seeth thẽ al together tyl the iuyces be cõsumed, then pouder them, and labour them in a moztar of leade, tyl the colour of thẽ be blacke, then laye thys pouder vpon the canker, applyeng therupon vnguẽtum pomphilicos, of our description.

Another pouder for the same purpose ℞. of tucia. ʒ.ij. of mirabolane cytrine, of lytarge, of burnt lyme, of euery one, ʒ. i. of lyme ten tymes washed wyth water of barlye. ʒ. iij. of cerusse. ʒ. vi. of terra sigillata. ʒ. ij.ſ. of vynegre. ʒ. iiij. of the iuyce of plantayne and nyghte shade, of euerye one. ʒ. iij.ſ. seeth these thynges together tyl the vynegre and iuyces be cõsumed, then pouder them, and labour them in a moztar of leade, the space of two houres. The ruptory of capitelle is described in our antidotarye amonge caustyke medicines

Here folowyth the ordynaũce of the oyntment called gratia dei of oure description, whych is mundificatiue and incarnatiue, and good in woundes & vlceres, ℞. of the greater and lesse centaurye, of woodbynde, alleluya, plantayne, rybwort, of euerye one, m̃. ij. of consolida the greater and lesse, of mouseare, of galitricum, of yarowe, of euery one, m̃. i. of the floures of rosemary of wormewood, mugwort, of euerye one. m̃.ſ. of the rootes of madder, ʒ. iiij of greyne poudered, ʒ. ij. of the floures and leaues of saynt Johns wort, agrimonye, knotgrasse, verueyne, horsetayle, of euery one, m̃. i.ſ. cut them all and stampe them, addynge therunto of freshe swynes grese melted, li. j.ſ. of oyle of roses odorikerous. li. ij. of clere terebentyne, of cowes talowe. li. ſ. stampe these thynges agayne wyth thre poũde of good wyne, and so leaue them the space of. ix. dayes, settyng thẽ to sunne euery daye and thẽ seeth them wyth a softe fyer, tyll the wyne be consumed, then streyne them and set them on the fyer agayne, addynge of moost clere terebentyne, ʒ. viij. of mastyke, rosyn of the pyne, of euerye one, ʒ. iij. of gumme elimi. ʒ. ij. of whyte waxe as muche as shall suffyce, make a styffe oyntment, and malaxe it, fyrst in good wyne, thẽ in goates or cowes mylke, and last of all in aqua vite. Thys oyntment healeth al woundes.

Gratia dei.

Here folowyth a cerote of our inuention, that healeth all woundes and vlceres, ℞. of swynes grese. li. ij. of calues suet, li. j.ſ. of oyle of ro-

ses

ſes odoꝛiferous,li.iij.ſ. of lyme thyſe waſhed wᵗ water of barly.ʒ.xb.water of plātaine.li.iij.ſeeth thē al together, tyll the water be cōſumed, thē ſtrayne them ſtrongly,& put to the ſtraynyng, of bꝛayed ceruſe.li.ij.ſ. and ſeeth them wyth a ſoft fyer thꝛe houres, and put thervnto,of moſte clere terebentyne.ʒ. vi.of whyte ware as much as ſhal ſuffyce,let them ſeeth agayne a lytle.

Teſtilus oyntment.

Here foloweth a grene oyntmente, whych Teſtilus vſed at Rome,which mundifieth rotten,coꝛroſiue,and virulent vlceres.℞.of celedonye,alleluya, oꝛ ſoꝛel,centrū galli,louage,ſcabious, ana.m̄.i.of the iuyce of plantayne and knotgraſſe,of euery one,ʒ.x. of ꝑ iuyce of woꝛmewood,ſmallage,fumiterrie, hoꝛſetayle,of the croppes of bꝛambles of euery one,ʒ.vi.of freſh ſwines greſe ʒ.iij.of talues ſuet,and cowes ſuete,of euery one,li.ſ.of clere terebētyne,ʒ.iiij. of maſtyke.ʒ.i.of lyme quenched wyth rayne water,ʒ.iij.ſ.of roche alume.ʒ.i. ſ.of the wyne of pomegranades,ʒ.b. ſeeth them all together to the wyne,& iuyce be conſumed, then ſtrayne them and put to the ſtraynynge, of whyte ware and oyle of roſes,of euery one,ʒ. b.ſ.ſeeth them agayne a lytle, addyng of verdegreſe bꝛayed.ʒ.xiiij. of aloes, frankēſence,myꝛrhe,ſarcocolle,lytarge of ſyluer wel bꝛayed,of euery one,ʒ.iij myngle them and ſtyꝛe them aboute. Thys is vnguentū apoſtoloꝛū maius Item to remoue ſuperfluous fleſhe of vlceres,it is good to myngle one parte of vnguentū egiptia.& ij.partes of the ſayd oyntmēt. Vnguentū egipti.after our deſcriptiō is thus made.℞.of verdegreſe,of roche alume.ana.ʒ.ij. of hony of roſes.ʒ.i.of water of plantayne, wyne of granates,añ.ʒ.ij.ſ.ſeeth thē & ſtyꝛe thē about tyll they be thycke as hony.Here foloweth a pouder to cauſe a good cycatriſe,℞.of mirabolanes citrines.ʒ.i. of roche alume burut,ʒ.ij.of terra ſigillata, of floures of pomgranates, ana.ʒ.i.ſ. of lyme teune tymes waſhed.ʒ.iii. of ceruſe, of lytarge of ſyluer, ana.ʒ.ii.ſ. myngle theym and make a fyne pouder. This lotion is of lyke effecte.℞.of water of plantaine, of odoꝛiferous wyne, ana.li.ſ. of roche alume bꝛent.ʒ.vi. of hony of roſes.ʒ.ii. ſethe them a lytle.

Unguentum Egiptiacum.

A dygeſtyue of ſanguyne apoſtemes, is thus made.℞. of clere terebentyne.ʒ.ii. the yolke of an egge, of ſaffron.ɔ.ſ. myngle them.

This is a digeſtiue of a choleryke apoſteme.℞.the yolke of an egge,oyle of roſes omphacyne.ʒ.ſ.mingle them and labour them in a moꝛter of leade the ſpace of an houre, puttyng in the oyle dꝛoppe by dꝛoppe.

A mundificatiue of a ſanguyne apoſteme is thus made.℞. of clere terebentyne.ʒ.ij.of honye of roſes.ʒ.ſ. of ſtrupe of roſes.ʒ.vi. ſeeth them a litle, and putte therevnto the yolke of an egge, of barly floure.ʒ.i.of ſaffran ɔ.ſ.

A mundificatyne of a choleryke apoſteme.℞.o f clere terebentyne.ʒ.ii. ſtrupe of roſes.ʒ.i.ſ. the iuyce of plantayne.ʒ.ſ. ſeeth them a lytle and adde thervnto the yolke of an egge, of barlye floure.ʒ.x. and if ye adde of franꝛyenſence, myꝛrhe, ſarcocoll, aloes, of euerye one.ʒ.i.ſ. it ſhall be a good incarnatyue.

A digeſtiue of a flegmatyue apoſteme.℞. of clere terrebentyne.ʒ.ii. of honye of roſes.ʒ.ii. of the iuyce of ſmallage, hoꝛehounde, ſcabioule,cole wooꝛtes, woꝛmewood, of euery one ʒ.ſ.ſeeth them all tyll halfe the iuyce, be conſumed, addyng of the floure of wheate.ʒ.x. of bean floure and lentilles, ana.ʒ.b. of ſarcocoll.ʒ.vi. myngle them.

Here foloweth a cerote to remoue the hardenes of the mylte and lyuer,

and

and the stomake. ℞. of diaquilō magistrale thre ounces, of Galenes cerote of isope. ʒ.i.ſ. of armoniake dissolued wyth vinegre, an ounce & a halfe, of the iuyce of ireos, thre drammes, of ỳ iuyce of smallage and rue, of euerye one thre drammes, of the rootes of cappares, and asparage, of euery one sixe drammes, of camomylle, mellilote, wormewood, of euerye one. m̄. ſ. of odoriferous wyne, and whyte vinaygre. ana. cyathe halfe, seeth them tyll the wyne and vinaygre be consumed, then streyne them, and putte thereunto of the rootes of Holihocke soden and strayned four, ounces & a halfe of newe ware asmuche as shall suffice, sethe them agayne and make a styffe cerote, addyng in ỳ ende, of safron. ɔ.ii.

Here foloweth a good fomentacion to resolue the apostume of the armes and legges called vndinia. ℞. of Camomille, Mellilote of the leaues of myrte, of euerye one. m̄. ii. of wormewood squinantum, sticados, roses, mugworte, of euerye one. m̄. i. of coriander, swete fenell, of euerye one an ounce, of hony halfe a pounde, of salt, of roch alume, of euery one. ʒ.ii. ſ. seeth them all with barbours lye, tylle the thyrde parte be consumed. A corrosiue water, to mortifie a carbuncle, & to remoue wartes, and superfluouse flesshe in the pockes, is thus made. ℞. of sal gemme, vitrial romayne, ana. ʒ. ii. of sublimat, arsenike. aā. ʒ.i. of verdegrece. ʒ. ſ. Seeth them to gyther be sydethe verdegrese, with a cyathe of barbours lye, and halfe a ciath of water of roses, tylle halfe be consumed, and whan ye take this ordynaunce, from the fyer, put in the verdegrese. This is a great secrete.

A mundificatiue of a carbuncle of our inuention. ℞. of honye of roses. ʒ.iii. of sapa. ʒ. i. of terrebentyne. li. ſ. of the iuyce of wormewood, smallage, and scabious, of euery one. ʒ.bi. of the floure of barlye and wheate, of euery one. ʒ.ii. seeth them tylle they be thycke, addynge of saffron. ɔ. i. of sarcocolle. ʒ. iii.

An oyntemente to mortyfye a carbuncle, and to mundifie cancrena and ascachillos. ℞. of honye. ʒ.ii. of roche alume. ʒ.ii. ſ. of sal gemme. ʒ. ii. of sublimate. ʒ. i. ſ. of the iuyce of scabiouse ʒ.bi. of verdegrese. ʒ. xiiii. of vynegre of roses. ʒ. iii. ſ. seeth them tylle they be thycke.

An oyntment to incarne woundes, of our inuention. ℞. of clere terebentyne. ʒ. iii. of oyle of mastyke and roses, ana. ʒ.i. of calues tallowe. ʒ.ii. of rasine of the pyne, of mastyke, of euerye one. ʒ. r. of frankensence, of mirrhe, of euerye one. ʒ. iii. of newe ware ʒ.i. ſ. of anthos, yarowe, centaurye the greatter, of euery one. m̄. i. of odoriferous whyte wyne, one ciathe. Stampe the herbes a lytle, and seethe them togyther, tylle the wyne be consumed, then strayne them, and malaxe the straynyng with mylke.

Here foloweth a sparadrap, to cure corrosiue, maligne, and virulente blcers. ℞. of vnguentum populeon. li. ſ. of an oyntmente of roses, or of Galiens oyntment. ʒ.iii. of oyle of roses. li.i. ſ. of calues suet. ʒ. biii. of swynes grese. ʒ.ii ſ. of the iuyce of plantayne, and nyghtshade, of euery one. ʒ. iii. Seeth them all tylle the iuyce be consumed, than strayne them, and put to the strayning, of ceruse. ʒ.bi. of lytarge of golde and syluer, ana. ʒ.ii. of terra sigillata, of minium ana. ʒ. r. seeth all togyther tyll they be blacke in colour, addyng sufficient white ware, and of camphore brayed. ʒ.i.

¶ Of suppositories and clysteres of honye.

℞. Take

Take honye .ʒ. iiii. ſeeth it tyl it be thycke & ſtylle, & make ſuppoſitories lyke a candel, & labour them betwene your hãdes, anoynted wyth oyle, and yf ye wyl haue them to be of ſtrõger operation, adde of ſalgemme ʒ.ii. of bñdicta ſimplex.ʒ.ſ. of ireos ſtãped & incorporated in the ende.ʒ.b.

Here folowyth another fourme of our deſcriptiõ. ℞. of the rotes of flour deluyce ſtãped.ũ.i. of ỹ leaues of camomyl, melilote, dille.ana.m̃.i. of white ſope cut in ſmal peces .ʒ.i. of the rotes of holihocke.ũ.ſ. of garden ſaffran, polipodie, ſwete fenel.ana.ʒ.ɾ. of cumyne ʒ.iii. ſal gemme .ʒ.b. of comune ſalte.ʒ.bi. ſeeth theſe thynges wt fyue pounde of reyne water, tyl halfe be conſumed, then ſtreyn them and make lytle roũd peces, aboute the bygnes of great pilles, wyth ſuger, coꝛiander, & the ſayd ſtreynynge, and put thẽ, oꝛ fyue into the patientes fundament.

A walshynge clyſter is thus oꝛdeyned. ℞. of ỹ hꝛoth of a chyckyn oꝛ hẽne oꝛ vnſalted fleſhe, oꝛ water of barlye, ł.i. ſ. of redde ſuger.ʒ. iii. of oyle of roſes oꝛ violettes.ʒ. ii. the yolkes of two egges. The comune clyſter is thus made. ℞. of decoction of malowes, betes, violettes, bzanne parietarye, mercurye. ũ. i. ſ. of comune oyle .ʒ. iii. the yolkes of two egges, a lytle ſalte, of honye of roſes.ʒ.ii.ſ. and yf ye adde of caſſia.ʒ.bi. it ſhalbe the better.

Here folowyth a magiſtral clyſter agaynſt gryppynge of the bellie and the colyke. ℞. the heade of a wether ſomewhat bꝛoken, of camomylle, melilote, dyl. añ. m̃.i. of ſwete fenel, of coꝛiãder, ana.ʒ.ſ. of cumyne.ʒ.ſ. of parietarye, of fyld mallowes. añ. m̃.ii. ſeeth them all together wyth ſufficient quantitie of water, tyl the fleſhe be well ſodden, and take of the decoction .ł.i.ſ. and adde therunto, of oyle of camomylle, dylle, and rue, of euerye one an ounce, of honye of roſes, thꝛe ounces, of bene dicta ſimplex, thꝛe dꝛammes, the yolkes of two egges.

Here folowe reperculſiues, & fyrſte of ſanguine apoſtemes. ℞. the whytes and yolkes of thꝛe egges, of oyle of roſes odoꝛiferouſe, two ounces, of the iuce of plantayne, of beane floure, of euerye one an ounce, mengle them. Oꝛ make it thus. ℞. of oyle of roſes, thꝛe oũces, of whyte waxe.ʒ.i. of bean floure ſixe dꝛammes, of all the ſaunders .ana.ʒ.ii. of bole armenye, thꝛe dꝛammes, melt the waxe & the oyles, and put to the reſt. Oꝛ make it thus. ℞. of oyle of roſes, thꝛe ounces, of the iuyce of plantayn and nyghtſhade. añ. ʒ.ſ. ſeeth them all together tyl the iuce be conſumed, then ſtreyne them and putte thereunto of whyte waxe, ten dꝛãmes. Thys laſt reperculſiue muſte be applyed wyth cloutes, dypped in the licoure, and it is conuenient at the begynnynge.

A reperculſiue of a choleryke apoſteme, is thus made. ℞. of the iuyce of plantayne and lettuce, of euery one half an ounce, of womans milke, thꝛe dꝛãmes, of oyle of roſes and violettes añ. ʒ.ii.ſ. whytes of four egges, beate them all together, and applye them wyth wete cloutes. Item foꝛ thys intention it is good to applye the decoction folowynge wyth weted cloutes actuallye hote, ſomewhat pꝛeſſed. ℞. of lettuce, mallowes, violettes, plantayne, knotgraſſe, and roſes, of euerye one. m̃.i.ſ. of the ſeede of quynces ſomwhat bꝛoken, ſixe dꝛãmes, ſeeth them all in ſufficient water, tyll halfe be conſumed.

A reperculſiue of a flegmatike apoſteme is thus oꝛdened. ℞. of oyle of roſes odoꝛiferouſe, camomylle, mirte, ſpyke, of euery one two oũces, of ſquinantum, woꝛmewood. m̃.ſ. of odoriferous wyne, one cyathe, of anthos a

lytle

lytle. Seeth them all tyll the wyne be consumed, then streyne them, addinge of whyte waxe, two ounces ℈ a halfe, make a liniment.

To resolue herisipelas, thys sparadrap is of noble operation. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferouse, of calues talow of euerye one, two ounces, of whyte waxe, ℥. i. of wyne of pomegranades, of odoriferous whyte wyne, of euerye one two ounces. Seeth them all together tyll the wyne be consumed, then streine them and make a sparadrappe wyth peeces.

The remedies whyche rype hote apostemes, are foure, of whyche thys is the fyrst. ℞. of mallowes, violettes, of euerye one. m̃. i. of cleane barlye. m̃. iii. of lettuce. m̃. ii. seeth them in sufficiente quantitie of water tyll the barlie breake, then stampe them ℈ streyne them, and seeth them agayne a lytle, and putte thereunto the yolkes of two egges, of oyle of violettes two oũces, and take them from the fyre incontinentlye.

The seconde is thys. ℞. of mallowes, ℈ violets, of euery one. m̃. ii. seeth them in the broth of a chickyn, or fresh beale, then stampe them, and make a styffe playster wyth floure of barlye, and the decoction, addyng the yolke of an egge, of oyle of violettes, and fresh buttyre, of euery one an ounce, ℈ a halfe of the meat of rosted apples, two ounces and an halfe, mengle them well, and seeth them together a lytle.

The thyrde is thys epithempe. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes and violettes, of euerye one. m̃. ii. of cleane barlye and lettuce, of euerye. m̃. i. the sede of quynces somewhat broken, two ounces. Seeth them wyth sufficiente quãtitie of the broth of vnsalted beale, or wyth reyne water, tyll the barlye breake, and take them from the fyre, and adde of psilium, thre drammes, and so leaue them together, the space of thre houres, then streyne them and presse them, addynge of barlye floure two drammes, of oyle of violettes, and buttyre, of euery one thre ounces, seeth them agayne a lytle, and when ye take them from the fyre, putte thereunto the yolkes of two egges, and applye thys ordinaunce with linen cloutes dypped in the decoction.

Remedies whyche rype sanguine apostemes, are of foure kyndes, the fyrste is thys. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes and violettes, of euerye one. m̃. ii. seeth them in the brothe of a shepes heade or in rayne water, stampe them and make a styffe plaister with the decoction, and wheate floure, addynge in ỹ ende of buttyre, and comune oyle, ana. ℥. ii. ℈. the yolke of an egge, of safran. ℈. i.

The seconde fourme is thys. ℞. of the leaues of mallowes and holihocke, of euerye one. m̃. i. of whyte lylye rootes, thre ounces. Seeth them and stampe them, and make a styffe playster, addynge of freshe buttyre, of swynes grese melted, of comune oyle, of euerye one. ℥. i. the yolke of an egge, of saffranne, a dramme.

The thyrde is good to rype flegmatyke apostemes of harde maturation. ℞. of the leaues of holihocke, and mallowes, of euerye one. m̃. i. of the rootes of whyte lillies, and holihocke cut accordyng to length, of euery one, fyre drammes, seeth them and stãpe them as is aforesayde, and put thereunto of the floure of wheate, lynsede, and fenugreke, of euerye one thre drammes, make a playster wyth the decoction, addyng of buttyre, comune oyle, swynes grese. ana. ℥. ii. ỹ yolke of an egge, mẽgle them, and seeth them together, agayne a lytle.

The fourthe is a fomentation. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke. ℥. ℈. of lyn-

ſede, and fenugreke.ana.ʒ.ſ. of leaues of mallowes and holihocke.ana. m̃.i. of bzanne, wyth a lytle wheate floure m̃.iii.ſeeth them wyth the bzothe of a ſhepes heade, tyll halfe be conſumed, then ſtrayne them and put to the ſtreynynge, of comune oyle and freſhe butyze.ana.ʒ.iii. the yolkes of thze egges, of wheate floure.ʒ.i.ſ. mengle thẽ together and ſeeth them agayne a lytle.

Remedies that vype colde apoſtemes, ben in thzee ſoztes. The fyzſt is this. ℞. of the rootes of holihocke, and whyte lillies. ana. ℥i.ſ. ſeeth them in reyne water, ſtampe them, & put therunto of the floure of fenugreke & lynſede.ana.ʒ.iiii. of wheat flour. ʒ.ii. incozpozate them wyth the decoction of the herbes, & ſet them on the fyze, ſtyzryng them about, & make a ſtyffe plaiſter, addyng of butter, of ſwines greſe añ.ʒ.iii. ỹ yolke of an egge, ſeeth them agayne a lytle. The ſeconde is thys. ℞.ii. whyte onyons, and two whyte garlyke heades roſted in an ouen, of ỹ rotes of holihocke, and whyte lillie rotes ſoddẽ in water. ana.ʒ. iiii. ſtampe them, and make a playſter wyth lynſede, fenugreke ſede, and the decoctiõ, addinge of the floure of newe leuen. ʒ. iii. of ſwynes greſe.ʒ.iiii. of butter.ʒ.i.ſ. ỹ yolke of an egge, incozpozate thẽ, and ſet them on the fyze agayne, & put vnto them, of ſnayles bzoken, in number. xviii. of figges ſodden & ſtamped, in number. vi.

The thyzde, is thys fomẽtation. ℞. of ỹ rootes of holihocke. ʒ.iiii. of fenugreke, lynſede.añ. ʒ.ii. of dzy figges in nũber. iiii. of bzanne. m̃.ii. of melilote. m̃.i. ſeeth theſe thynges in ſufficient quãtitie of ỹ bzoth of a ſhepes heade, & foment the place wb cloutes, and after the fomẽtation, applye one of the two foꝛſayd playſters. Here foloweth a cõuenient purgation foꝛ maryners.

Fyzſt yf they haue tercian fieuers, the matter muſt thus be digeſted. ℞. of ſi rupe of bynaygre called acetoſus ſimpler, of ſyzupe of violets, of the iuce of endyue. ana.ʒ.ſ. of waters of endyue, violets, & bugloſſe.ʒ.i. mengle them. when the fieuer is choleryke, mengled wb groſſe fleume, thys is moze cõueniẽt. ℞. of ỹ ſayd ſyzupe of vinegre, oꝛ de duabus radicibus wyth vinegre, of ſy rupe of the iuice of endyue, of honye of roſes ſtreyned. ana.ʒ.ſ. of ỹ waters of endyue, bugloſſe, and hoppes. ana.ʒ.i.

A digeſtyue of a ſãguine fieuer. ℞. of ſyzupe of ỹ iuce of ſozel, of ỹ iuce of endiue, of violets. ana.ʒ.ſ. of ỹ waters of boꝛrage, endiue, and bugloſſe. ana.ʒ.i.

A digeſtiue againſt a maligne kind of feuers, called, la fieuer mata, amõg ỹ mariners. ℞. of the ſirupe of iuce of ſozell, of the ſower iuce of a citron, oꝛ oꝛenge of ỹ iuce of endiue. añ.ʒ.ſ. of ỹ water of bugloſſe, ſozell, and endyue añ.ʒ.i.

Here foloweth a minoꝛatiue purgation of colerike fieuers, which is cõuenient at ỹ begynning. ℞. of good caſſia.ʒ.ſ. diapzunis nõ ſolutiui.ʒ.bi. make moꝛcels wb ſuger, oꝛ with water of endiue, make a ſmall potion, addynge of ſyzupe of violettes.ʒ.i.

A purgation foꝛ delicate pſons. ℞. of choſe mãna, of caſſia.añ.ʒ.ſ. mengle thẽ, & make a ſmal potion, wb water of endyue, violettes, and bugloſſe.

Foꝛ poze men this is cõuenient. ℞. of caſſia, diacatholi.añ.ʒ.ſ. of electua ryze of roſes after Weſue.ʒ.ii.ſ. make a ſmal potion wyth ỹ comune decoctiõ.

Another ſolutiue foꝛ riche mẽ. ℞. of caſſia, of choſen mãna. añ.ʒ.ſ. of good reubarbe ſteped accoꝛdynge to art.ʒ.ſ. mengle them and make a ſmal potion wb the comune decoction, addyng of ſy rupe of violettes.ʒ.i. Whẽ fleume is mixte wb choler thys ſolutiue muſte be vſed. ℞. of caſſia, diacatholicon. añ.ʒ.i.

of dia-

of diafinicõ .ʒ.ii.ſ.of an electuary of roſes after Meſue.ʒ.i. mẽgle thẽ & make a ſmal potiõ wt the comune decoction. For the ſame intẽtion, theſe pilles are cõuenient. ℞. of pilles aggregatiue, of pilles of reubarbe.añ.ʒ.ſ.mak.v.pilles,wt ſyrupe of roſes. Geue thẽ in the morning, or.ii.houres after ſupper. A minoratiue purgation of ſãguine feuers, is thus ordeyned. ℞.of choſen manna, of caſſia.ana.ʒ.ſ. of diacatholicõ, of tamarindes. añ.ʒ.ii.ſ.make a ſmall potion wyth water of buglоſſe, meliſſa, and ſorell. Another. ℞. of caſſia,diacatholicon. ana.ʒ.ſ. of trifera perſica, of tamaryndes. ana.ʒ.ii. make a potion, wyth the decoction of cordiall floures, and frutes. After ſeuen dayes, ye ſhall purge the patient with a purgation that emptieth al humours indifferentlye,whych maye be after thys ſorte. ℞.of diacatholicon.ʒ. vi.of electuarye of diacaſſia.ʒ.ſ.of electuarie of roſes.ʒ.i.of trifera perſica,of diafinicon.añ.ʒ.ii. make a ſmall potion,wyth the decoction of cordial floures and frutes.

For the ſame intention, ye maye miniſter thys clyſter folowynge foure tymes a weke. ℞.of the brothe of vnſalted fleſh, or of the decoction of malowes,branne, and violettes.ℨ.i.ſ. of honye of violettes.ʒ.i.ſ. the yolkes of two egges,of oyle of violettes .ʒ.ii.ſ. or of comune oyle aſmuch, and a lytle ſalte. And in the ſtede of a clyſter, ye may vſe the ſuppoſitories afore written.

To conforte the harte, ye maye applye thys epithemye.℞.of water of roſes,meliſſa and buglоſſe .ana.ʒ.vi. of wyne of pomegranades, and odoriferous wyne. ana.ʒ.ii.of all the ſaũders ana.ʒ.ii. of ſaffranne.ʒ.i. of camphore graynes.ii.ſeeth them all together a lytle. Item to ſwage peyne of the heade after vniuerſall purgation, ye ſhall laye vpon the forheade,thys epithemye folowynge. ℞. of water of roſes,oyle of roſes, wyne of pomgranades.ana.ʒ.i. the whyte of an egge, applyed hote wyth a lynen cloute.

Here foloweth a long ſyrupe, which they muſte vſe that haue the ſayde fieuer,to quenche ſtraunge heate, and to ſwage thyrſt.℞. of the water of barly ℨ.iii.water of buglоſſe,endyue,ſorell, añ.ℨ.i. of the wyne of pomegranades, ʒ.x.make a iuleb wyth whyte ſuger.

To recouer appetite ꝑ patient may vſe a ſyrupe of cicorie, of thys cõfectiõ. ℞.of diarodõ abbatis,of ꝑ.iii.ſaũders añ.ʒ.i.of ſirupe of cicorie,& roſes.añ.ʒ.i.ſ.mengle thẽ. Or thus.℞.of aromaticũ roſatũ. ʒ.ii.ſ. of diamuſcũ, ſirupe of cicorie.añ.ʒ.i. mengle them & make trociſkes wt ſuger. An vnction for the weaknes of the ſtomake.℞. of oyle of wormwood,roſes,& maſtike.añ.ʒ.i.of wormwood maiorũ,mintes, roſemary,ſquinãtũ.añ.a litle,of ſaffran,graynes.ii.nutmigges,cloues,cynamome añ.ʒ.i.of odoriferous wine one cyath, of white ware.ʒ.vi. ſeeth thẽ al beſide the ware,tyl ꝑ wyne be cõſumed, and make a ſoft cerote, wyth the ware, maſtike,and a lytle terebentyne.

Here foloweth a potiõ for the frẽch pockes. ℞. of ꝑ rotes of enula cãpana, & puy.ʒ.iiii. of ꝑ iuce of anthos,maidẽ heere, wyld mint, penyrial,gallitricũ, politricũ,mugwort.añ.m.i. of the rotes of cicorie.ʒ.iii.of ꝑ rotes of fenell,& ſmallage.añ.ʒ.ii.of ꝑ coddes of ſene.ʒ.ſ. of polipodie.ʒ.x. of ſaffranne, graynes.iii. of agarike in trociſkes .ʒ.i.ſ. ſeeth thẽ al in ten pound of rayne water & a pound of hony, and a pounde & halfe of ſuger, tyl.ii.ꝑtes of .iii. be conſumed, whereof the pacient muſt take in the mornynge one cyath,and muſte ſweate in hys bedde afterwarde.

This cerote folowinge is good for ꝑ frẽch pockes cõfirmed.℞.of ſwynes

grese, olle of roses. añ. ʒ. xi. of wethers suet. ʒ. iiii. of cerusse, litarge of gold. añ ʒ. iii. of clere terebentine. ʒ. i. ℈. seeth thē wᵗ a soft fyre ꝑ space of. ii. houres, and make a soft cerote wᵗ whyte waxe, thē take thē frō ꝑ fyre & styrre thē about til they be luke warme, & thē put therunto of quicksiluer quēched. ʒ. vi. of liquide storax. ʒ. vi. incorporate thē and styrre them wel together.

Here foloweth a purgation which is good after ꝑ patient hathe vsed the last potion. xii. dayes. ℞. of diacatholicō, of cassia. ana. ʒ. ℈. of electuarii indi maioris ʒ. ii. of trifera ꝓlica. ʒ. i. ℈. make a smal potion wyth the comune decoction, addyng of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i.

Here ye shall note, that the sayde diseases is not contagious, but at the begynnynge, when it is the fourme of scabbes. Item it is verey good at the begynning, ꝑ the patient take, sōtime ꝑ purgation folowynge. (Digestion wyth ꝑ lesse syrupe of fumiterrie, and the iuyce of endyue, wyth waters of endyue, fumiterry, & hoppes, presupposed) ℞. of diacatholicon, cassia, añ. ʒ. ℈. of an electuary of roses after Mesue. ʒ. ii. of the confection of hameth. ʒ. i. of good rewbarbe. ʒ. ℈. make a small potion with the comune decoction, adding of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i. or make it thus. ℞. of diacatholicon ʒ. vi. of electuary of psilium, of trifera perlica, diacinicon. ana ʒ. ii. of the cōfection of hameth ʒ. ℈. make a smal potion, adding of syrupe of violettes. ʒ. i. A playster for apostemous woundes of the synowes. ℞. of husked beanes. ℔. ii. seeth them in the broth of a shepes heade, or in barbours lye, tyl they be wel soddē. Then stampe them, and put vnto thē of oyle of roses odoriferous and camomylle, ana. ʒ. ii. seeth them agayne tyll they bene thycke, addynge the yolkes of two egges, of saffran. ℈. i.

Here foloweth the ordinaunce of pilles of master Nicholas de Furnariis, whych ben good agaynst the migryme, ophtalmia and swimmyng of the heade. ℞. of myrrhe. ʒ. iii. of aloes epatyke. ʒ. vi. ℈. of saffran. ʒ. ii. of all the mirobalanes. ana. ʒ. ℈. of agaryke in trocisses. ʒ. iii. ℈. mengle them & make pilles wyth water of fenell, ꝑ receit is ʒ. i. & ʒ. i. ℈. If ye adde to these thinges, of trifera perfica. ʒ. ß. electuarii indi. electuarii rosarum Mesue. ana ʒ. iii. of triacle. ʒ. i. of carduus bēdictus, or mē tylle Doronike. ana. ℥. ii. they shall be good in the frenche pockes, & agaynste the pestilence.

A potion agaynst the styngynge of serpentes, bytynge of wood dogges, the pestilence. ℞. of tormentylle, ditany cardus benedictus, ana. ʒ. i. of Galenes triacle. ʒ. ℈. of saffran, graynes. i. of Citron seed. ℥. i. of a smaragde one grayn, of doronike. ʒ. i. of syrupe of the iuce of sorell, water of buglosse. ana. ʒ. vi. of the wyne of pomegranades, of doriferous wyne. añ. ʒ. ℈. mengle thē.

Here foloweth the ordinaūce of vnguentum basilicum the greater. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous. ℔. ii. of cowes tallowe, and calues talowe. ana. ℔. ℈. of swynes grese. ʒ. iii. of oyle of camomylle, lynseede, swete almons, of hennes grese and goose grese. ana. ʒ. ii. of anthos, yarrow, centaury the greater, woodbynde, saynt Johns worte, ana. m̄. i. of rootes of madder. ʒ. iii. of fyne grayne. ʒ. i. ℈. of the leaues of plātayn and ribworte. añ. m̄. i. of comune oyle. ℔. i. ℈. stampe these thynges and leaue thē together ꝑ space of a weeke, then seeth them wyth a cyath of good wyne, and thre ounces of earthe wormes, tyll the wyne be consumed, so streyne them and put to the streynyng of rosyn of the pyne tre. ʒ. iii. of colophony, of mastyke. añ ʒ. i. of shyppe pytch ʒ. ß. of litarge of golde and syluer. ana. ʒ. iii. of minium asmuch, seeth them tyl they

Vng. basilicum.

they be verye blacke, euer styrryng thē about addyng in ỳ ende, of terebētyne .ʒ.xiiii.ℨ a sufficient quātitie of whyte waxe, seeth them agayne a lytle, and make a softe cerote.

Thys is the ordinaunce of vnguētum basilicum the lesse, whyche swageth peyne more then the other, and is conuenient in woundes of the synnowes. ℞. of oyle of roses.ʒ.iiii. of comun oyle.ℨi.i. offreshe buttyre.ℨi. ſ. of swynes grese, calues suet, and cowes suet.aā.ʒ.b. of yarrowe, plātayne, wood bynde, verueyne.ana. m̄. i. of the rotes of madder, of earth wormes.ana .ʒ.ii. of shyppe pytche, of rasyn of the pyne aā.ʒ.ii.ſ. stampe the herbes, and incorporate them wyth the oyles & fattes, & so leaue thē the space of a weke, then seeth them wt a cyathe of odoriferous wyne, tyll the wyne be consumed, so streyne them, & put to ỳ straynyng, of miniū.ʒ.iiii. of litarge of syluer .ʒ.iii. seeth them agayne tyll they be black, and put to them of clere terebentyne. ʒ.vi. suffyciēt whyte waxe, and make a softe oyntment.

Here foloweth a liniment good to remoue corrupt fleshe of formica, procedyng of the frenche pockes, and to dryue vp redde buddes in the forehead, or in the necke, cōmynge in the sayde disease, and to remoue warres ℞. of the iuce of lettuse, and plātayne of euery one two ounces, of Galenes oyntment.ʒ.i. The whytes of .ii. egges, of sublimate well brayed. ʒ. one, beate them togyther, and labour thē a good whyle in a mortare of leade. This water is good for the same purpose. ℞. of roche alume.iii.drāmes of sublimate.ʒ.i, of sall armoniacke.ʒ.ii. of barbours lye, a pounde, of water of roses.ʒ.iiii, sethe them all tylle the thyrde parte be consumed. And yf ye wyll haue it of greater desiccation, adde a lytle verdegrese, when ỳ take it from the fyre. The iuce of the herbe verucaria, whereof we spake in the boke of symples, is good for the same purpose.

Auicenne sayeth, that the thyrde parte of a dramme of Squinantum, with a lytle pepper, comforteth the synowes and muscles. And yf ye put thereunto of water of camomylle.ʒ.b and make a potion, it shalbe more cō fortatiue, it shall take awaye youre synge, commynge of replecyon, and werynesse of the membres, and wyndynesse of the guttes. And therfore, the decoction folowynge is good for the same intention. And moreouer it swageth paynes of the pockes, and breaketh wyndynesse of the matrice

℞. of squinantum.ʒ.i. of anthos. ʒ.ii. of swete fenelle, of anyse, aña.ʒ.ſ. of lyquerice.ʒ.b. of mugworte, nepte, ana, halfe an handfull, of cinamome, nuttemigges, cloues, cubebes.ana.ʒ. i. of good honye, ʒ.iiii. of syrupe de duabus radicibus without vynegre, of sugre taberzet, of euery one fyue ounces, of water of camomylle, wormewoode, of euerye one two pounde, of water of endiue and fenelle. aña.l.ſ. seeth them togyther, tylle the fourthe parte be consumed, then straine them and gyue halfe a cyathe of the straynynge actuallye hoote. The roote of squinantum comforteth a weake stomacke, and the lytle leues that grow aboute the rote, are good agaynst venemous bytynges.

An vnction for a weake stomacke. ℞. of Squinantum.ʒ.i. of maiorum, mynte, wormewood, mugwort, nepte of euery one a lytle, of oyle of mastik, spyke, & quynces, aña.ʒ.i.ſ. of odoriferous wyne, cyathe one, seeth them til the wyne be consumed, then straine them, and put to the straynyng, of the spyces of aromaticum rosatū, of the spyces of diaradon abbatis.ʒ, iiii. of

white ware, as mochas shall suffice, make a liniment.

A potion for sharpe feuers, and for the breakynge of the skulle, it maye be gyuen without tamirindes. Take of reysons two ounces, of damaske prunes, of cleane barly of euery one. ʒ. ß. of tamarindes. ʒ. ii. of the wyne of pomegranades. ʒ. iiii. seeth them all, wyth fyue pound of rayne water, and fyue ounces of fyne sugre, til the third parte be consumed, than strayn them.

For fistula. A potion for all fystules. ℞. of agrimonye. m. iii. of plantayne m. two, of the leaues of a wylde olyue, an handfull, of ielesloures, ʒ. ß. of honye. ʒ. iii. seethe them in wyne of good odoure wyth a lytle scabiouse, tyll the fourth parte be consumed, and gyue it in the breake of the daye, in the quantitie of halfe a cyathe. An artificiall iuce, to mortifye a fistule. ℞. of the iuce of agrimonye. ʒ. iii. of the iuce of affodylles, two ounces, of the iuce of celidonye. ʒ. i. of cõmune salte, of sal armoniacke. ana. ʒ. iii. of sublymate. ʒ. ii. of verdegrese, of roche alume. ana. ʒ. i. ß. of aqua vite. ʒ. x. seeth them tyll halfe the water and iuce be consumed, and cast the licoure into the fistule, wyth a syrynge.

After mundification of a fistule, this lycoure is conuenyent. ℞. of the iuces of agrimonie, and plantayne, ana. ʒ. ii. of the rootes of paucedinis stamped. ʒ. ß. of aloes, myrrhe, ana, ʒ. ii. of salte, of roche alume, ana. ʒ. ß. of honye of roses, ʒ. ii. of aquã vite, ʒ. i. ß. seeth them togyther, tylle halfe the water and iuce be consumed, and applye this lyquour as is afore sayde. For a trociske of minium agaynst fistules, resorte to the eyght booke, of corrosyues. The maner to make the poudre of mercurye is declared in the eyght boke.

A linimente, conuenyente for a spasme, procedyng through the hurte of the synnowes, is thus made. ℞. of the seede of Saynt Johns worte. mñ. ii. of anthos. mñ. i. of freshe buttur. ñ. ß. of oyle of roses, dylle, camomyll, violettes, ypericon, of euerye one, two ounces, of calues suete, ʒ. iii. of the mary of cowes legges. ʒ. ii. of the oyle of swete almondes. ʒ. i. ß. of goose grese, duckes grese, hennes grese. ana. ʒ. ii. ß. of earthe wormes washed with wine thre ounces & an halfe, of good wyne cyathe one and an halfe, seethe them, tyl the wyne be consumed, thã strayn them, and make a liniment wyth sufficient whyte ware, and dyppe cloutes therein, in the fourme of a sparadrap, and bynde them vpon the sore place.

A good oyle for prycked synowes ℞. of the oyle of ypericon, elders, euphorbium, ana. ʒ. i. of brayed brymstone. ʒ. x. of armoniacke, bdellii, serapyne, añ. ʒ. i. of whyte vynegre halfe a cyath of erthwormes washed w wine ʒ. i. ß. seeth them togyther tylle the vynegre be consumed, than strayne thẽ, and applye the oyle actuallye hote.

The oyntment folowyng is good for the same purpose, and draweth oute the matter that causeth a spasme. ℞. of the forsayde oyle, ʒ. i. of terebentine halfe an ounce, of gootes, and calues tallowe, of euerye one thre ounces, of whyte diaquilon gummed. ʒ. x. of armoniake, of bdellium dissolued wyth vynegre, ana. ʒ. ii. of rasyne of the pine tree, of colophonye, shyppytche, ana. ʒ. b. make a cerote with sufficiẽt new ware.

Here foloweth an oyle of oure description, which is good for all goutes caused of colde and myxt humoures, and also swageth payne commynge of the crampe. ℞. of cõmune oile, ñ. i. ß. of oile of roses odoriferous, oyle of camomyll, ana. ñ. i. of oyle of a

fore,

fore, fyke, ypericon, ana ʒ.ii. of oyle of dylle. ʒ.i. ℈. of the iuce of camomyll, wormewoode, anthos, mugwoorte, calamynt. ana. m̃.i. of squinantum. m̃. ℈. of the seede of ipericon, an handfull and an halfe, of goose grese, duckes grese, ana. ʒ.iii. of the marye of a calues and a cowes legges. aã. ʒ.r. of the rootes of enula campana, and walwoorte somewhat broken. ana. ʒ. iiii. eyght quycke frogges, of earth wormes washed with wyne. ʒ.iiii. mẽgle these thynges togyther, with a quart of good wyne, and so leaue them the space of a daye, than seeth them with a softe fyre, tyll the wyne be cõsumed, than strayne them, addynge of cleare terebẽtine, ʒ.ii. ℈. of saffrã. ℈.ii. seeth thẽ a lytle, and reserue this oyle as a treasure. And yf ye wyll make it in the fourme of a cerote, ye must adde two ounces of newe ware.

A playstre agaynst the goute. ℞ of hulsed beanes sodden in the broth of flesshe. ʒ.iiii. stampe them, & strayne them, addynge of oyle of Roses, and camomylle, of buttyre, and swynes grese, ana, ʒ.ii. myngle them, & make a softe playstre, with the yolkes of. ii. egges, and of saffran. ℈.i.

Here foloweth the ordynaunce of vnguentum de minio, whyche is good to heale vlcers of harde curation. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous. ℥.i. ℈. of oyle myrtyne, of vnguentum populeon, ana, ʒ.iiii. of hennes grese. ʒ.iii. of cowes, and wethers talowe, ana. ℥.i. ℈. of swynes grese, seuen ounces, of litarge of golde and syluer, aã ʒ.ii. ℈. of ceruse. ʒ.iiii, of minium, three ounces, seeth them tyll they be black, and styrre them about, increasing the fyre afterwarde halfe an houre, and put to of clere terebẽtine ʒ.r. w̃ sufficient quantitie of whyte ware, make a softe cerote, and let it seethe agayne a lytle.

An oyntmente to coole: good for chafynge of the yarde and other membres, and kylleth ytchyng. ℞. of oyle of roses odoriferous. ʒ. iiii. of Galenes oyntment, of vnguentũ albũ cãphoratũ, vnguentũ populeon, ana. ʒ.i ℈. of the iuce of plantayne, and nyght shade, ana, ʒ.bi. of litarge of gold and syluer, ana, ʒ.ii, mengle them, & make a liniment in a morter of leade. The maner to make the liniment is thys. whan ye haue put the myneralles in a morter, ye must put in the oyles & the iuces, by lytle and lytle, one after an other, styrrynge them euer about, tyll they be well incorporated, and so put to the oyntmentes.

Unguentũ de tucia, which is good for cankers and moote vlcers, is thus ordeyned. ℞ of oile of roses õphacine, of oyle of roses complet odoriferous ana, ℥.℈. of talwes and gootes tallow of vnguentũ rosarum Galeni, of vnguentũ populeõ. ana, ʒ.ii. ℈ of iuces of plantayne, nyghtshade, and sorelle, ana, ʒ.i. ℈. of the wyne of pomegranades. ʒ.ii. ℈. seeth thẽ all wyth a soft fyre, tyll the iuce and the wyne be cõsumed, than strayne them, and put to the straynynge, of ceruse, of litarge of golde and syluer aã, ʒ.ii. ℈. of burnt leade, of antimonũ, ana, ʒ.r. of tucia, alexandrina, ʒ.i. ℈. of brayed cãphore: ʒ.i. make a soft cerote, addynge sufficient whyte ware. Ye must melt the ware with the straynyng, and afterwarde incorporate the mineralles, straynynge them about the space of. ii houres in a morter of leade.

Unguentũ albũ camphoratum of our descriptiõ, is made thus. ℞. of oile of roses odoriferous. ʒ. viii. of the tallowe of a calfe, and of a kydde, ana, ʒ.iiii. ℈. of Galenes oyntment. ʒ. ii. of wyne of pomegranades, water of roses, & plantayn, aã. ʒ.iii. seeth thẽ all tyll the water and wyne be consumed,

med, than strayne them, and put to ꝑ straynynge, of whyte waxe. ʒ.ii. of ceruse. ʒ.iiii. of brayed camphore, ʒ.i, ℈, the whyte of two egges: whan the waxe is melted with the straynynge, take it from the fyre, and labour it til it be luke warme, than put in the whites of egges, and afterwarde the cāphore, and ceruse, and afterwarde incorporate them wel togyther. It is a good oyntment in all hote matter.

An oyntmente of a dogges tourde, which is good for maligne, corrosiue and gnawyng vlcers: Rē. the tourde of a dogge that eateth bones, stāped, and dryed in an ouen, and poudred, ʒ. vi. of ceruse, litarge of golde and syluer, ana, ʒ.ii. of myrobalane citrine, of floures of pomegranades brayed. añ ʒ.vi. of brent leade, of tutia preparate ana, ʒ.℈. of gootes mylke, ñ.ii. of the floure of lentilles, ʒ. iiii. ℈. the maner to make this oyntment, is this. Ye must quenche peces of brenning yron in the mylke, and incorporate floure ꝛ the dogges turde with the sayd milk, and seeth them tyll they be thycke, ad dynge, of oyle of roses omphacyne, ʒ. ii. of oyle myrtine, ʒ.i.℈. of white wax ʒ.i. seeth them agayne a lytle, styrring them euer about, and than put in the mineralles, and take them from the fyre, and incorporat them in ꝑ forme of an oyntment.

Here folowyth a fomentation, and a cerote, very good to heale the hardnesse, of the synowes and ioyntes. Rē. of camomyll, mellilote, ana, m̄.i. of ꝑ rootes of holyhocke, ñ.i, of the seed of fenugreke and lyneseede, ana, ʒ. iiii. seeth them in sufficyent quantitie of broth, wherin a shepes heed hath ben sodden, tyll halfe be consumed, and foment the place therewith, and after applye this cerote. Rē. of the oyle of a fore, lylyes, swete almondes, ana, ʒ. ℈. of agrippa and dialtea, ana, ʒ.vi. of the marye of the legges of a calfe and a cowe, ana, ʒ.ii. of duckes grese, and hennes grese, ana, ʒ.v. of the fatte of a beer, and of a badger, of gose grese, of euery one an ounce, of armoniake dissolued in vynegre, ʒ.iii.℈. of tereben tyne, ʒ.i.℈. seethe them with a lytle of the sayde decoction, tyll the decoction be consumed, and than put thereunto as moche whyte waxe, as shall suffyse.

To heale the tong scorched through catarrhouse, sharpe, or salte matter, descendyng from the brayne, ye shall vse this ordynaunce. Rē. of vnguentū egiptiacum, an ounce, of syrupe of roses, syrupe of myrte, ana, ʒ.ii. rubbe the tonge thre dayes with this remedye often tymes a daye.

The water folowyng is for the same purpose. Rē. water of plātayn, ʒ. viii. of syrupe of roses, honye of roses, wyne of pomgranades, of euery one an ounce, of roch alume, ʒ.i ℈. seeth thē a litle. In this case it is good to chaw the leaues of lettuse.

A singuler decoction for woundes that perce into the brest. Rē. of fygges nombre syxe, of reysons, an ounce, of licorice. ʒ.v. of cleane barly, m̄.ii, of lētilles, m̄.i. of melissa halfe an handful of redde sugre halfe a pounde, seethe them all togyther in eyght poundes of water, tylle two partes of thre be consumed, than strayne them, and yf ye wyll haue it more abstersyue, adde of honye of roses, thre ounces.

¶ A Chapter of necessary medicines, for chirurgiens that vse the see.

WE declared in the former booke, with what medicines, as wel simple as compounde chirurgiens muste be furnyshed

nysshed which vse the see. Nowe we wyll brefelye speake of those, that chirurgiēs must carye with them in barkes, and lytle shyppes.

Fyrst, they must haue bolearmenye, myrrhe, frankensence, aloes, sanguis draconis, for broken boones, woundes, and fluxe of blood. And to make vnguentum egiptiacum, and water of alume, they must haue roch alume, verdegrese, and honye. Moreouer, terebentyne, and hony of roses, to make mundificatiues of woūdes, and vlcers. And they must cary with them minium, litarge of golde and siluer, ceruse, whyte waxe, cōmen oyle, to make an oyntment of minium.

Of cerotes and oyntmentes, it shall suffice, to beare with them a cerote of betonye, or of gūme elimi, of our description, and vnguentum album, of Rasis description, oure sparadrap, with diaquilon, and vnguentū apostolorum.

Of syrupes, these ben conuenyent. A syrupe of vynegre, called acetosus simplex, a syrupe of the iuce of endiue or de duabus radicibus without vynegre, hony of roses in smal quātitie. Of waters, these shall suffyce, water of endyue, of hoppes, borage, wormewood, fumiterrye. Of electuaries, they shall haue with them callia, diasinicon, electuarium of Roses after Mesue, and diacatholicon. Of pilles, they must haue pylles of hiera cum agarico, pylles of fumiterry, the greter and the lesse.

Agaynste the disease ophtalmia, they must haue water of roses, and a syef without opium. Of oyles, these ben necessary, oyle of roses, of myrte, camomyll, and oyle omphacyne, and it is conuenyent that they haue with them the floure of beanes, orobus, lyneseede, fenugreke, and aqua vite, to heate the woūdes of the maryners and other.

Thus (by the grace of God) we haue ended this present boke, whose name be praysed for euer and euer.

AMEN.

FINIS.

The interpreta

tion of straunge wordes, vsed in the traslation of Uigon.



Abietis. Uigo in one or .ii. receytes, cõmaũdeth to take of abietis .ʒ.ii. & where he meaneth the rasyn of the fyre, or sappyne tree. I haue red also, that the apotecaries call palmam Elatẽ, wherof, the oyle called oleũ elatinũ is made, palmã abietẽ. Palma is a date tree, & abies a fyr tree.

Abortement

Abortement, is when a chylde is borne out of season.

Absterslue

Absterslue is that, which hath power to scoure.

Acacia.

Acacia is a thornie tree growyng in Egipt, which hathe a whyte seede clooſed in coddes, whereout a medicenal iuce is pressed. And there issueth also a gũme out of this tree, cõmenly called gũme arabike: howebeit in the stede of true acacia, they commenlye vse the iuce of sloes. And therfore we haue so translated it sometymes.

Accidentes.

An accident is that, that maye be in a thyng, and away frõ the sayd thing the selfe same thing remaynyng styll vndistroyed. As vehemẽt payne may be an apostume, or from it, withoute remouyng of the apostume. It soundeth worde for word, chaunsyng to.

Acetositas citri.

I dyd translate it ones or twyse, the soure iuce of an orenge: howebeit the apothecaries make this syrupe w the iuce of a citron (as they haue shewed me) Natheles Fuchsius techeth that they ben both of lyke vertue and effect. And Io. Agricola sayth ẏ citrõ signifyeth an orenge, and also a limõ. And bycause this name is doutfull, I leue it to thy iudgemẽt, good reader, whether thou wylt (when thou fyndest the ryndes of a cytron, or ẏ iuce) vnderstand an orẽge or a pome citrõ.

Acorus.

Brũfelsius calleth acorũ wild flour delyse. Mainarde sayth, that he was wont to vse calamus aromaticus in the stede of acorus. Some take it for galingale.

Aditorie.

They call the two bones which extende from the shulders vnto the elbowes, ossa aditoria.

Aematites.

Hęmatites is a prectous stone, and hath his name of bloody colour. For Hęma in Greke signifyeth bloode. It hath strength to heate, to thynne, and to scoure, and it is vsyd in medicines for the eyes.

Agarike.

Some say, that Agaricũ is a rote, and some affirme, that it growth to trees lyke todestooles. It is founde in wylde places of Sarmatia, and also in Galatia, and Cilitia, and it dryueth out fleame and cholere, but not spedely.

Agrippa.

Agrippa is an oyntment descrybed in Galenes antidotari.

Albugineus.

Albugineus is that, that pertayneth to the whyte of the eye.

Alchohol.

The barbarous auctours vse alchohol, or (as I fynde it sometymes wryten) alcofoll, for mooſt fyne poudre.

Alchachinga.

Alchachinga is taken for the secõd kynde of nyghtshade. Plinnie calleth it halicacabum.

Alleluya.

They vse thys worde, Alleluya, for a kynde of thre leaued grasse, which is soure in taste.

Almocatim.

The barbarous writers calle the nether bones of the heed Almocatim.

Aloes.

Aloe is the liquour of an herbe, brought vnto vs out of India. Som affirme, that the maner of makyng it is this. They stape the herbe, & draw out the flymye iuyce, and lay it to the fyre, tyll it boyle, and than they set it a sunnynge, tyll it be drye. And that, that is purest, they call succotrine, or succocitrine, that which is in the mid dell, beinge lesse pure, hepaticke, and fynally that which synketh to the botome, and is as it were the dregges, they call Cabaline. Aloe is bytter in taste, and of an hote and drye complexion. It purgeth choler, and comforteth the stomacke, and is moreouer of greate effect in woundes.

Althea.

Dioscorides writeth, that Althea is a kynde of wylde mallowes, hauynge rounde leaues, and floures lyke roses, it is commenlye taken for holyhocke, and so I haue euer translated it. Howbeit the chirurgyens beyonde the see, vse marthe mallowes for Althea.

Alumen zuccarinũ.

There bene manye kyndes of Alumes: But thre bene mooste knowen, which they cõmunely call, Jamenũ, zuccharinum, or rotundum, and roch alume. Alume hath vertue to bynde, and therfore it is called Scipteria in Greke, and it is moreouer abstersiue, or scourynge.

Ambrosine.

Ambrosia is communelye taken for wylde sage.

Ameos.

Ameos. Ammi, in the genetiue case, Ammeos is a whyte seede, hote, and drye in the thyrde degre. It groweth by the cytie of Egypte called Alexandria. In stede of this herbe, some vse the seed of cheruel.

Amygdalę.

At the roote of the tonge, there bene (as it were) two fleshye kernelles, lyke sponges, called in Greke paristhmia, in latyne tonsillę, and of the later doctours amygdalę, that is almondes.

Amydum.

They corruptly vse this worde Amydũ, for that, that is called in greke Amylon, and it is the iuyce or mylke of wheate steeped in water certayne dayes, and afterwarde pressed.

Anthera.

Though Uigon thynketh Antheram to be the yollowe in the myddest of a rose, yet Cornelius Celsus, sayeth that it is a composition for the diseases of the mouthe, wherein roses entre.

Anotamie.

Anotamie is a Greke worde, and sygnifyeth the cuttynge vp of a mans bodye, or of some other thing.

Anacardinum mel.

They call the iuyce of anacardus honye anacardine. And whan they saye, that anacardus is the frute of a tree called Pediculus Eliphantis, whych groweth in Sicilia, and Apulia. The honye or inyce of this frute, burneth bloode, and rooteth vp warts.

Animall spirites.

Reduce to vitall spirites.

Anodine.

Thynges whiche are wythout greefe, are caled in Greke, anodina. Howbeit, Uigon vseth the word for thynges that remoue payne.

Antecedent.

Ante-

Antecedent. Goyng before.

Antidota.

Antidota are medicines to be receyued within the bodye. whereof there bene thre differences. For some are gyuen agaynst poyson, some agaynst the stynging of venemous beastes, or serpentes: and some heale diseases gathered of corrupt meates, and drinkes. They call a boke wherein suche medicynes are described an antidotarie.

Anthos.

Anthos in Greke, signifyeth a floure, howbeit, it is cõmunely vsed, for the floures of rosemarye.

Antimonium

Antimoniũ is a veyne of the earth lyke leade, howbeit, it hath this difference from a metal. A metal melteth, Antimonium is brayed, and wyll be burnt rather than molten, it is colde, and drye in the thyrde degree. And it is put in colliries for the eyes. &c.

Anthrax.

Anthrax is engendred when grosse and boylyng blood, leanyng to some part of the body, burneth the skynne. For Anthrax in Greke, signifyeth a coole: and for the same cause it is called carbunculus in latyne, which is a diminutiue of carbo, a coole.

Apium risus.

Apium risus is taken for Batrochion, whiche is thought to be crowfote, & it is called Betrachiõ, or ranũculus, bicause frogges delite therin. And therfore the later auctours cal it apiũ raninũ. And they say that it is called apium risus, bycause the man that eateth therof, dyeth laughynge. For risus signifieth laughing. which auctours assigne to that, that groweth in Sardinia.

Aphorisme.

Aphorismus signifieth a distinctiõ.

Apostеme.

Apostеme is a passion wherein the thynges are sondred, whiche before were ioyned togyther. wherfore ther remayneth an emptye space, whyche receyueth a wyndye or moyste substaunce, or bothe. And the sayde substaunce fretteth the partes about, makynge roume for hym selfe. In latyne it is called abscessus.

Aqua gariofilata.

Aqua gariofilata is the water of cloues: as it appeareth in the fourthe boke of abridgementes. Howbeit, by cause gariofilata is commenly taken for iellofloures, for that, that they haue the odour of cloues called gariophili I thynke I dyd translate it ones, the water of iellyflours. Here ye shal note that though gariofillata be commenlye taken for iellofloures, yet other well lerned men thinke it to be Auẽs, and so perchaunce I haue translated it sometymes.

Armoniake.

Dioscorides, calleth that, that Vigon calleth armoniake, ammoniacum, of ammos, whyche signifyeth sande. For it is the lyquour of a shrub in Aphrica, called agafyllis, whyche falleth vpon sande, and so is found in clottes. Ammoniacum also is a kinde of salte founde vnder sande.

Arcula puerorum.

Arcula puerorũ. The later wryters of chirurgeri, vsing an arabike terme call the blysterynges, which through corrupt mylke, happen in the roofe of chylderens mouthes, Alcolã. yf this be not the disease whiche Vigon calleth arculã. I canlerne of nomã what it shulde be.

Aristologia.

Aristolochia hathe his name of ŷ, ŷ it helpeth greatly women in labour, for the expulsyon of the secondes. There bene two kyndes hereof, the male, and the female. The male is called longe, the female, rounde.

The roote of the female is rounde, lyke a rape, but the male is an ynche thycke, and a ſpan longe. Wyllyam Turner a man (beſydes his other lerning, of excellēt knowlege in herbes) ſhewed me that he founde this herbe in Italye with a frute faſſyoned lyke a pere: And he gaue me ſeedes to ſet, howbeit, they proſpered not.

Aromatike.

Aromata be ſpyces of good odour. Aromatike is that, that hath the nature and qualitie of good ſpyces.

Arſenyke.

Arſeniton is a greke worde, and is called in latyne auripigmētū, bicauſe it hath the colour of golde. And it is digged oute of mynes, and hath vertue to gnawe, to bynde, to repreſſe. It rayſeth bladders lyke fyre, and fynally it roteth vp heeres, and cauſeth baldneſſe. Vigon vſeth arſenike, and auripigmentū for .ii. thinges: whiche difference I fynde not in lerned auncient auctours.

Aromaticum roſatū.

Aro.ro.is a confection made of red roſes, ſaunders, cinamome. &c. to comforte the herte and the ſtomake.

Arthetica.

Arthritis is when there is weakeneſſe in all the ioyntes of the body, a noughty humour flowing to ỳ ſame. It is caled podagra, whan the humour is in the feete, & chiragra when it is in the handes, Iſchia dica (or as they call it) ciatica, whē it is about ỳ huckebone, whiche is called iſchion in Greke.

Arterie.

An arterie is the waye, paſſage, or conduyct of the natural ſpirites, as a veyne is the waye of bloode.

Aſa.

Aſa fetida is a ſtynkynge gumme, which heateth vehementlye.

Aſparage.

Aſparagus is an herbe ful of braūches and longe leaues lyke fenell, his roote is greate, long, hauing a būche. There bene two kyndes hereof. The garden aſparage is a good meate for the ſtomake, and looſeth the bellye.

Aſſignatio.

Aſſignatiō: appoyntynge.

Aſſarum bacchar.

Some cal aſſarū wylde ſpikenarde. Some Aſarū bacchar. It is an herbe of good odour, hauynge leaues lyke yuye, ſauynge that they be leſſe, and rounder. The floure of this herbe is of purple colour, wherin there are ſeedes lyke the ſtones of grapes. Thys herbe healeth and prouoketh vryne. Hermolaus Barbarus teacheth that there is a differēce betwene Aſarum & Bacchar, though theyr vertues are lyke. Ruellius ſayth that Bacchar is called in the countrie, our ladyes gloues.

Aſpis.

Aſpis is a venemous ſerpente, whoſe ſtyngyng bryngeth heuyneſſe of the heed, and ſlepyneſſe.

Attractiue.

That is called attractiue that hath ſtrength to drawe to a place.

Attrition.

Attrition: wearynge aſondre.

Augmentation.

Augmentatio. Encreaſe.

Atramentum minerale.

Atramentū minerale, or metallicū groweth togyther in mynes of braſſe and ſemeth to be of ỳ nature of braſſe It hath the ſame ſtrength to burne, that vitriolle Romayne hath.

Baurach.

Baurach, is the ſome of the ſalte, called nitrum. And therefore, it is called in Greke, aphronitrum.

Baucia.

Baucia.

The later wryters cal paſtinacū, (that is, perſnepes) Bauciam.

Bedeguar.

Serapion teacheth, that bedeguar is that, that Dioſcorides calleth ſpinam albam which groweth in moū taynes, and woodde places, wyth rough, and pryckynge leaues, purple leaues, and an hollowe ſtalke, and whytyſh in the toppe, wherof it hath a pryckye heed.

Bechichie.

Bechichie. I thynke they wolde ſaye Bechie, that is agaynſt ỹ cough. For Bechion ſygnifyeth the cough in Greke.

Ben.

Ben. Dioſcorides calleth ben balanon myrepſicam, and the latynes glā dē vnguentariam. And the ſayde autour teacheth, that it is the krute of a tree growynge in Ethiopia, Egypt, and Aphrica, about the bignelle of an haſel nutte, which krute being preſſed ſendeth out a liquour, which they vſe in precyous oyntmentes.

Biarbor.

Loke in vitis alba: for the Italiās call vitis alba, biarbor.

Bdelium.

Bdelium is a lyquoure of a tree of Arabie.

Biſantia.

The pandectarie, ſayth that bizantia is the iuce of herbes ỹ prouoke bryne. Blacce biſantie.

Blattebiſātie ben ſhel kyſhes found in India in waters, by whiche ſpike nardegroweth, & they eate the ſpyke narde, and therfore haue a pleaſaunt and aromaticke odoure. The ſmoke hereof drayweth downe the ſecondes of women, and the ſame rayſeth thē vp, that haue the fallynge ſyckneſſe. The latynes call them vngues odoratos. Bolearmenie.

Bol earmenie is a beyne of red erth founde in armenie.

Borax.

Borax, other wryte it borar, and Plinie ſayth, that it is a lyquoure in pyttes, runnyng by a beyne of golde, and by the colde of wynter, it is hardened. It is called in greke chryſocolla, as if you wold ſaye, ỹ glue of gold

Bozomus.

This worde Bozomus is found in no good auctour, that euer I chaunced to ſee. Bzomus in greke ſignifieth the corne which we call Otes, let the reader iudge, whether Vigon vſe bozomus, for bzomus.

Bruſcus.

Some thynke, that Bruſcus is a wilde myrt. It hath leaues prycking in the ende, and a frute lyke cherye. The latynes call it ruſcum. In ſome places they make beſommes of it, to ſwepe pauementes. I founde it Engliſhed in an olde wrytten boke, litholme. Some call it gueholme.

Bubon.

Bubon is a ſwellynge in the kernelles. In the peſtilence it is wonte to appeare in the necke, in the ſtankes and vnder the armehooles.

Cancrena. Gangrena is whan ſome parte of the body thrꝛough gret inflāmation dieth, but is not yet perfitly deed when it is perfytelye deed, and without felynge: it is called ſphacelos in Greke, whiche they haue turned to aſcachillos, ſideratio in latyne. Some ſaye, that gangrena, is whan a membꝛe is apte to putrefye. Aſcachillos, when it is putrifyed, but hathe not al partes of putrefaction. Eſthiomenos, when a membꝛe hath all degrees of putrefaction.

Camphoꝛe

Camphora (or as some wryte it) caphura, is a gumme of red coloure, spottie. And it is cold, and dry in the thyrd degree. It stoppeth blood with vynegre, and defendeth hote apostemes. &c.

Cantharides.

Cantharides are certayne (as it were) flyes of sondry colour, of longe bodyes, hauynge yolowe, and croked strakes on theyr wynges. They haue strength to drawe heate to the ouermost part of the bodye, and to blystre.

Capsula cordis.

Capsula cordis, called pericardion in Greke, is the skynne that couereth the herte, the skaberde or sheth of the herte.

Caput monachi.

Caput monachi soundeth a monkes heed, and it is thought to be the herbe which the Grecians call buphthalmon, that is oxe eye, and whyche we call mayweede.

Carduus benedictus.

Carduus benedictus: Hieronymye Tragus sayeth, that they are disceyued, whiche thynke that car. bene. is groundelwel, or houseleke, and he iudgeth it to be carduus, which is a thistell bearynge floures somwhat redder, than purple: Some cal it wolfe thystell.

Cassia.

Cassia fistularis, or nigra, is a frute longe, rounde, hollowe, conteynynge in it a liquour congeled, which is deuyded by certayne spaces, as it were with thyn peces of wood, it purgeth boylyng colere. There groweth an other cassia in Arabie, of colour lyke to cal, of a pleasaunt odour, & it is called cõmenly cassialignia. It healeth, dryeth, and byndeth. &c.

Castoreum.

Casto. is the stone of castor, which is a beest that lyueth partly in the water, and partly in the earth, called of some a beuer. Castoreũ hath vertue agaynst serpentes, it prouoketh neesynge, the floures. &c.

Cataplasma.

Many put no difference betwene cataplasma and emplastrũ. Howbeit proprelye Cataplasma is made of grene herbes stamped, and sodden in water, tyll they be softe: and differeth from a playster, for they put oyle to a plaister, after the decoction of herbes.

Catarrhus

Catarrhus commeth of catarrheo, whiche signifyeth to flowe downe, to runne downe. For whẽ an humour descendeth from the brayne, they call it a catarrhe, or reume.

Cataracte.

They call it a cataract, whẽ a slymy humour, growen togyther lyke yse, betwene the skynnes of the eyes, cornea and coniũctiua, commeth aboute the apple of the eye. In latyne, it is called suffusio, in greke hypochyma.

Cauterie.

Cauterion is an hote yron, and it commeth of caio, causo, which signifyeth to burne. They call an actuall cauterie, a burnte yron: a potentiall, that, that is wythoute fyre and yron, but hath partely lyke strength, as vnguentum egiptiacum. &c.

Celidonie.

Selendine is called chelidonia, bycause that the swallowes restore syghte to theyr younge brydes therwith. For chelidõ in greke signifyeth a swallowe.

Centorie the greater.

Leonardus fuchsius thynketh that, to be cẽtaurie the greter, which the Apothecaries call thaponticum. Centaurie the lesse, is called fel terre, that is the gall of the erth, by reason of his greate bytternesse.

Cerote.

Cerote.

Ceratum hathe his name of cera, ꝑ is waxe, for it is compounde of oiles, terebentyne and waxe.

Cerusse,

Cerussa is made wyth stronge vinaygre and leade. It hath vertue to mũ difie, and to scoure.

Charabe.

Karabe is vsed for succinũ, whyche is the gumme of a blacke poppler tre.

Chalcantum.

Chalcantum is a congeled lyquore founde in the mynes of brasse. The Romaines bycause of the blacke coloure, called it atramentũ, and bicause that skynners vsed it in theyr shoppes called sutrine, they added sutoriũ. Chalcos in greke soundeth brasse.

Chamepiteos.

Chamepitys is cõmunelye ꝯ falsly taken for an herbe that groweth in corne, of no odoure haunge greyshe or blewishe floures. Harmã of Nuenar councelleth to vse saynte Johns worte, in stede therof. The word soũdeth, as you wolde saye a lowe pyne tre, and it is an herbe haunge the leaues, and sent of a pyne tre, whych Roberte Recorde a man for hys singuler lernynge, and greate trauayle in serchynge of herbes ryght worthie to be remembred, shewed vnto me, and (as he said) he found it in an hylle in kent. It is aboute halfe an handful hyghe, ꝯ (as is aforsayd) it hath the semblaũce of a pyne tre leafe, and the sauour of ꝑ same. So that by the description it appeareth to be true chamepitys.

Cheiri.

Some take cheiri for yelow violets.

Chilis.

Chile in greke signifieth nouryshment.

Chrysomela.

Chrysomela soũdeth worde for word golden apples. The beste of thys frute are brought oute of Arimenia. They ben good for an hote stomake. Otho sayeth that quinces are called chrysomela.

Centrum galli.

The auctour of the pandectes sayth that centrum galli is gallitricũ which is clarie, a kynde of maydenheere but is falsely thought to be. And he sayth also that it is herabotanum, that is beruenne. Simon genuensis sayeth that it is a greate herbe hauynge purple floures bendinge to whytnes, and that it is called in ferraria S. Johns herbe. In an olde boke I founde it englyshed schawort. Some thynke it to be oculus christi.

Cicatrice.

A cicatrice is the scarre of a woũde.

Cicers.

A cicer is a kynde of pulse lyke pesen.

Cimolia.

Chimolia is a kynde of erth brought out of Sardinia, Creta, and also Spayne, It is good agaynst the burnynge of fyre, ꝯ it hath vertue to bind, and to drye.

Clymanũ.

Clymenõ is an herbe whyche hath a square stalke lyke a beane stalke, and leaues lyke plantayn. A iuyce is strayned out of ꝑ roote of it, whych is good for them that spitte bloode.

Clyster.

Clyster cometh of clyzeia, whyche signifieth to washe. It is called also enema of eniemi to cast in.

Collyrie.

Collyria are medicines to be applied to the eyes. And there bene two kyndes therof. One is liquide, ꝯ cleare and that nowe is comunely called collyrion. The other is drye, and that they cal barbarously a Sief. In greke the fyrst is hydrocollourion, ꝑ second, perocollourion.

Colofonia.

Colofonia is called pix greca, ỳ is greke pytch, bycause that ther is great abundaunce therof in greke lande. It is hote in the seconde, and dryc in the fyrste degre.

Coloquintida.

Colocynthis is a wylde, and bytter gourde. It hath vertue to purge. The apothecaries call it colliquintida, for colocynthida, in the accusatyue case.

Conioyncte.

Conioyncte is ioyned together

Conunctiua.

The seuenthe skynne of the eye called in latine conunctiua, is called in greke epipephycoes, bycause it groweth to the other tunicles, that make vp the eye, in the outwarde parte.

Cõmissure.

Commissura is when two thinges are sette ioyned, or souldred together, a seame.

Comune seedes.

The hote comune seedes are these, anise seede, perseley seede, fenell seede, smallage seede the seede of asparage, and bruscus. The comune colde sedes called the greater are these, cocomber, gourde, melon, and citron seedes. The comune colde sedes called the lesse, are the sedes of endiue, purselane, lactuce, scaziole or whyte endyue.

Conglutinatiue.

Conglutinatiue, is that, that hath strength to glue together.

Consolidation.

Consolidation is ioynynge or souldrynge together.

Contraction.

Contractiõ is whẽ a thyng is drawen together.

Constrictiue.

Constrictiue is that, that hath vertue to straine, or bynde together.

Consolida the greater.

Cõsolida ỳ greater is cõlerie after ỳ opinion of all chirurgiens. Cõsolida ỳ lesse (as Dioscorides sayeth) groweth in stones, and hath braunches lyke organye, and toppes lyke thyme. It is a plante all woddye, of swete tast pronokynge spettell. Consolida media is comunelye taken for dayses. Howebeit the chirurgiens in Flaunders take it for dogge fenell, whyche is a weede growynge amonge corne lyke camomylle. Consolida regalis is called in dutche Ritter sporen, that is knyghtes spurre, bycause it hathe a pleasaũt blewe floure, fashioned lyke a spurre. All these ben called consolidę, bycause they haue vertue to consounde, and to glue woundes together.

Coralline.

Corolina is thoughte to be bryon whyche is mosse growynge to stones in the sea, and kylleth the wormes of chyldren.

Cordiall.

They call that cordial, that confortetb the harte.

Corrosiue.

Corrosiue is that, whyche hath power to gnawe, and eate awaye.

Crisis.

Crisis signifieth iudgement. Loke in terminatio ad crisim.

Crassula.

They make thre kyndes of crassula, the greater, the lesse, and ỳ meane. The greater hathe thycke leaues lyke houseleke. The lesse is vermicularis, the meane carduus benedictus after the comune opinion. Some call crassula maior orpin, and crassula minor stone croppe.

Cubebes.

Cubebe are the sedes of a tree growynge in India. Whereof some bene hote lyke pepper. Some bytter. &c. they prouoke vrine, and breake the stone.

Cuscuta.

Cuscu

Cuscuta dodder. It wrappeth it selfe about flaxe, and therfore it is called podagra lini that is flaxes goute.

Cyperus.

Cyperus is a rushe of swete odour growynge in Syria, and in the Iles called Cyclades, the rootes whereof are vsed in medicines to heate, and to prouoke vrine. There is another kynd of cyperus in India and the roote of it is lyke gynger. It remoueth heere beynge annoynted vpon one place. &c.

Cyathe.

Cyathus is a measure conteyning in weight of wyne one ounce, thre dr̃ames, & foure siliquas. Siliqua is the thyrde part of obolus. Obolus is half a scruple.

Cyclaminus.

Cyclaminus is an herbe, hauynge leaues lyke iuye, purple, chaũgeable, wyth whytysh spottes aboue, and beneth. The floure of it is lyke a rose, of coloure enclinyng to purple. The iuce of the stalke of thys herbe is poured into the nose wyth honye to purge the heade.

Dianucum.

Dianucum is made of the iuyce of the rindes of walnuttes, and honye. They vse this medicine, when humours descende frõ the heade to the brest and wesaunde.

Digestiue.

In chirurgerie a digestiue is taken for that, that prepareth the matter to mundification or clensynge. Howbeit properly digestion is, when good iuce is distributed into al the partes of the bodye, by the veynes.

Desiccatiue.

Desiccatiue is that, þ hathe vertue to drye.

Dialthea.

Dial. is a confection made of hollihockes.

Daigredium.

Diacrydiũ is the iuyce of scamonie howebeit it is counterfaite.

Diacyminũ.

A confection of cumine.

Diaphinicon

Diaphoenicõ is a cõfectiõ made of dates. Phoenix in greke signifieth a date tree.

Diophoretica bis.

Vis diaphoret. is strẽgth to discusse.

Dianthos.

Dianthos is a cõfectiõ made wyth floures whyche is geuen to pensiue, & troubled persõnes to cause myrth.

Diamorõ.

A confection made of mulberies.

Diapõfilicos.

Diapompholix is the oyntmente made of tutia. Resort to tutia.

Diarodõ.

A confection made of roses.

Diacartamus.

Diacartamus is a confection made of garden saffrã.

Diametre.

Diametros is a right line equallye cuttynge a figure, where it is longest.

Didimi.

Didimi ben þ two stones. Howbeit Rũdyne, & vigõ vse this worde for þ two skinnes, which couer þ stones.

Dictamnus.

The true dictamnus groweth onlye in Candie. Howbeit practisians haue founde profite in our ditany and therfore it is to be vsed.

Dilatation.

Dilatation is enlargynge.

Diuretike.

Diuretike prouokynge vrine, or þ hath vertue to prouoke vrine

Doronici.

Doronici are litle rootes of sweete rellish, like vnto calamus aromaticus & they are brought frõ the east partes.

Dra-

Dragagantū.

Tragacātha is a brode, & a woddie rote appearing aboue ỳ erth, wherout many low braūches spring, spreading thēselues al about. There cleaueth to this rote, a gūmie liquour of a bryght colour, & sōwhat swete in tast, whych they cal comunely dragagantū.

Dregge.

Leonardus Fuchsius thynketh ỳ tragea cometh of tragemata, whyche signifieth ionkets, or dilicate meates bsed in the ende of dinner, or supper.

Dysuria.

Dysuria is difficultie of pyssinge.

Embroke.

EMbrothe cometh of embrocho, whyche signifieth to rayne. And it is an embrocatiō when we droppe downe liquor from an higher place, upō some parte of the body, as upon the heade.

Elaterium.

Elateriū is ỳ iuce of a wild cocōber.

Elebore.

There ben two kindes of ellebores, namely whyte, and blacke. The white hath leaues like plātayn, but shorter, & blacker. The blacke hath leues lyke ỳ leaues of ỳ plane tre sōwhat lesse iagged about. The rotes therof ben smal thyn, & blacke, which are bsed in medicines to purge melancholye.

Electuariū de dactilis is an electuarie of dates.

Elination.

Eleuare signifieth to lyft up, eleuation when a thinge is rayled up.

Eminences.

Eminētia is whē a thing stādeth out.

Emūctories.

Emūctoria ben the clensyng places, as the flanckes, the armeholes. &c.

Emborisma.

Emborisma is a swelling, whyche cometh of a woūde of an arterie, whē ỳ fleth leanynge upō ỳ arterie, cometh to a cicatrice, but ỳ vlcer of ỳ arterie is nether growē together, nether hath receyued a cicatrice, nor is stopped wyth fleshe.

Epiglottis,

Epiglottis is a lytle peece of fleth, which cometh frō ỳ rote of ỳ toug, & couereth ỳ toppe of ỳ pipe, or weasande.

Epilepsia.

Epilepsia is the disease comunelye called the fallynge sycknes.

Epithema.

Epithema cometh of epitheo, which signifieth to lay on. And it is made of stilled liquours, & other simples layed upon a place wyth wete cloutes.

Epithymum.

Some say ỳ epithymū groweth wtout a rote, and hath as it were thinne heeres wonde together like a botome. The floures therof bene verye small whyte, & lyke ỳ floures of thyme. Wn sayth ỳ, epithymum is as it were redde heeres growyng about certayne herbes.

Eradicatiue.

That is eradicatiue that hathe power to rote out.

Erectum is rayled up.

Eryngium.

They comunelye take eryngium for Seholme, whyche is an herbe haupnge prickes lyke a thystel, and rootes swetyshe in taste, and groweth by the sea syde.

Eschare.

Eschara is the hardnes, or crustе ỳ remayneth after the burnynge of a wounde, or vlcer.

Essare.

Essere, or essare ben called of Paulus Aegineta epenyctides, bycause these lytle redde pushes breake out in the nyghte season.

Estiomenos.

Estiomenos is an eatyng sore. For esthiomai in greke signifieth to eate

Aigon

is deceyued in serching the originall of this worde.

Ermoline.

Ermolinus is an herbe, wherof I haue founde nothynge wrytte. Howbe it ꝑ apothecaries affirme that they haue it.

Expulsiue.

Expulsiue is hauyng vertue to dryy out.

Eufrage.

Eufragia hath a lytle leafe iagged about, and a yelow floure, and bicause it is a singuler remedie for the eyes, it is called in greke ophthalmica.

Euforbiū.

Euphorbium is a liquoure of a tree growing in Aphrica of behemēt heat.

Excoriation.

Excoriation is when the skynne is chafed awaye.

Excrelences, outgrowynges.

Exiturę, outbreakynges, outgoynges.

Exiccation, dryenge.

Extirpation.

Extirpation is when a thynge is plucked vp by the roote.

Eupatorium.

Leonicenus thynketh eupatoriū to be agrimonie. It hath one onely stalke woodye blackyshe, streyght, thynne, roughe. The leaues bene lyke sincke foile, or hempe leaues, and it hath his name of kyng Eupator.

Fauus.



Fauus signifieth an honye combe, and some tymes it is vsed for a swellynge, whych hath holes in ꝑ skyn, wherout there is strayned a grosse humoure lyke honye. In greke it is called cerion.

Filius ante patrem.

Filius ante patrem is an herbe hauynge tuftes, or heades from whyche other braunches sprynge, bearynge tuftes also. And therfore it is called filius ante patrem, that is, the sone before the father, or impia that is wycked. Thys herbe is good for ꝑ qnynce.

Fistula.

Fistula is an hollowe sore, and it is so called bycause it hath an holownes lyke a pype. For the same cause the grecians haue named it Syrynges

flebotomye.

Phlebotomie signifieth the cutting of a veyne, or phleps is a veyne, & thomos signifieth cutting, or a cut of tem no to cut.

Flammula.

Flammula is sperewort.

Focilia.

Focilia, the two bones from the elbowe to the hande, and also the two bones of the legges are called focilia.

Fomentation.

Fomentum cometh a foueo to cherysshe bycause it cherysheth wyth hys heate the partes of the bodye, whereunto it is applyed. For it is called a fomentation, when liquor is laied vpon a membre wyth a sponge, or cloutes.

Formica.

Formica is a litle excrescence, or out growynge in the skynne, somewhat brode aboute the botome, whych whē it is scratched causeth as it were the stynge of an aunt, or pismare, and therfore it is also called in greke myrmeria.

Fragmentes.

Fragmentes are lytle peeces.

Fractures.

Fractures are breakynges.

Froncles.

Furunculus is a swellyng engendred of grosse humours, & for the moost parte it appeareth in fleshye places. Whan it is gathered in the skin only, it is gentle, but when it cometh from a deepe

a deepe place, it is maligne.

Fumes.

Fumes, is smokes, or vapours.

Furcula.

Furcula is called of better latine mẽ iugulus, or clauicula, & it is ỹ higher part of thorax. I cal thorax that space whyche is compalled on bothe the sydes wyth ribbes. And the nether part of thorax is called septum transuersũ. In englyshe iugulus is called the canel bone.

Galbane.

Galbanum is the liquore of a tre in Syria, whiche they call Metopium. It is counterfayted with raline, and ammoniake.

Gallitricum.

Herinã erle of Nuenar wryteth thus of Callitrichon. Dioscorides (saieth he) vnder ỹ name of Adianthõ, describeth an herbe, whych is called of some capillus Veneris. of some callitrichõ (in englyshe we call it maydenheere) There is another kynde, which is called polytrichon, and they growe both in weete stones, and in pyttes. Some call polytrichon Saxifrage, & it hathe rounde leaues, and broder then callitrichon. wherfore the later wryters erre shamefully, thynkyng callitrichõ or (as they corrupely pronoũce it) galitrichũ to be an herbe of ỹ gardẽ with greate leaues called clarie, but trew callitrichõ is capillus veneris, or maidenheere. Callitrichon signifieth in greke fayreheered, polytrichon muche heered.

Gallia muscata.

Gallia muscata is a cõfection made of vnrype dates, or the ryndes of pom granades and muske. It cõforteth the stomake, and the lyuer, and restrayneth vomitynge, when it cometh of a moyste cause, Nicolas sayth that it is made of mastike, cãphore, cynomome, cloues, nutmigges, rose water, and muske.

Gargarisme.

A gargarisme is whẽ we cause water to bubble in our throtes, not sufferynge it to go downe.

Gariofilata.

Some take gariofilata for Auens, some for gyllofers.

Glandules. Glandulę ben kernels.

Gentiane.

Gentiana hath his name of Gẽtis the kynge of Illyrie, whyche founde thys herbe fyrst, as some thinke. Jhon Agricola sayeth, that a certayne olde philũtiõ, affirmed vnto hym, ỹ if a mã did eate fastinge euery day a lytle of ỹ rote of thys herbe, it wolde preserue helth, and kepe the senses vnhurte.

Gramen.

Gramen called in greke agrostis is an herbe haynge braunches full of knottes, or ioyntes, which crepe by ỹ ground, & rote thẽselues. The leaues of it ben sharpe, harde, and brode.

Gumme elemi.

Gummi elemi is the gumme or liquore of the olyue tre of Aethiopia for Elea in Arabik signifieth an oliue tre.

Gyplũ.

Gyplũ is of the nature of chaulke & there ben many kindes of it, as Plinie saith, which it wold be to lõge to recit.

Gyrus solis.

Gyrus solis signifieth ỹ cõpassyng of ỹ sũne, & they so cal ỹ herbe heliotropion, bicause his leaues turne wt ỹ declination of ỹ sũne. Reade ỹ next worde.

Heliotropion.

Heliotropion is so called bicause it turneth about wt ỹ sũne. And though ther ben many herbes that turne about wt the sũne, yet Dioscorides maketh two kyndes therof. The fyrste he calleth ỹ greater, & it hath leaues lyke basille, but ỹ they bene whyter & greater,

ter, & a white flour, sõwhat bendynge to purple & bowed in, lyke the tayle of a scorpiõ, & it groweth in roughe places. The seconde, or lesse groweth in marysshe places, and hath rounder leaues then the other.

Herbe saynt marie.

Uigon vseth herbe saynt marie for perfricacia, which is thought to be arssmerte.

Herisipelas

Herisipelas is a swellyng of hote boylynge, and thynne bloode. Or it is a fluxe mengled wyth bloode, and yelowe cholere, beynge hoter than they shulde be. It is called in latine ignis persicus, thoughe Uigon make a difference of them.

Herpes.

Herpes cometh of herpein whyche signifieth to crepe, and it is apassion engendred of pure yelowe cholere, wt out ỹ admixtion of any other humour. If the substaũce be grosse, and aygre, it vlcereth the skynne vnto the flesshe, & is called herpes esthiomenos, that is ratynge or gnawynge herpes. But yf it be thynne, and lesse aygre, it rayseth vp lytle pustles lyke the grayne called milium, and therfore it is called miliaris herpes.

Hermodactyle.

Hermodactylus is called of some a wilde lillie. It hath a whyte flour fashioned lyke the floure of saffran, and a round rote, lyke an oynyon. And the sloyd roote purgeth fleume, and therfore is good for goutes.

Humectatiue.

Humectatiue, moystynge.

Humiditie.

Humiditie, moysture.

Hydromel.

Hydromel is methe made of water, and honye.

Hyemal.

Hyemal is that, that pertayneth to winter, hymen is a thynne skynne, in maydens, and a token of their virnitie. For it is broken in a woman deloured.

Hypericon.

Hypericon, saynt Johns worte.

Impetigo.

Impetigo is a deformitie of the skinne, whych may lyghtly grow to a lepzie. There is another deformitie of the skinne called bitiligo, wherof ther ben two kyndes. One is called leuce, that is whyte, and it is nothing els, but the chaungyng of the skynne to whytenes beyng engendred of slymie fleame. This diseale somtymes perceth, and rooteth it selfe so depe in ỹ bodye that hore heares growe out of it. Some calleit Albaras. The other is engendred as the former, but it perceth not occupyng onely the ouer parte of the skynne, lyke skales whyte and blacke. Aui. calleth this euel the morpheu.

Iamenum.

Referre to Alume.

Impregnatio.

Impregnatio is whan a woman is gotten with chylde.

Ignis persicus.

Ignis persicus referre to Herisipelas.

Inanition.

Inanition, emptyng.

Incision.

Incision, cuttyng.

Induration.

Induration, hardenyng.

Iera.

Iera picra Galeni is a verye good medicine to purge grosse, and shwyng matter. It is made of cynamome, masstyke, aloes, calia &c. hiera in greke signifieth hollye, and picra bytter.

Incarne.

ff They

They dse incarnatiue, for to bryng on flesshe.

Inflatus.

Puffed vp, swellyng.

Infusion.

Infusion, liquoure wherein some thynge a certayne time is steped, with out seethynge, is called of the Apothecaries, infusio, other cal it dilutum.

Insensible.

Insensible, that feeleth not, or that is not felte.

Inspiration.

Inspiration is whan a mā breatheth in, or drawyth in hys wynde. Respiration, when he sendeth it out.

Isopus humida.

Isopus humida shulde be thus wrytten, oesypus, & it is fatte gathered out of vnwashed woulle. Here I admonyshe the, good reader, that where as thou shalt fynde in a receit these wordes (of the fatte of Galenes cerote called Isope) it oughte to be thus redde, of Galenes cerote of fat called Isope, or of Galenes cerote of Isope.

Ireos.

The Apothecaries dse the genitiue case for the nominatiue. Iris is the roote of the flourdeluyce, whenit is put in receites.

Iua.

Iua muscata is thought to be a kinde of chamepitys. Loke for chamepitys. The Germaines calle Iua or Ibiga vergessemeinit, þ is forgette me not.

Iules.

Iuled is made of sodden waters, or of luyces and tuges.

Iuiube.

Iuiube are frutes, whiche the latines calle ziziphia. Howbeit Brasauiol[a] saieth, that they bene beries rather thā frutes. The phisicions dse them in decoctions for the brelle.

Lacca.

Lacha is a gumme or liquor of a tree in Arabie, hauing a pleasaunt odour some calle it cancamum.

Lacertes.

Brawne synnowes.

Lanciola.

Uigo sayeth that Lanciola is hote and drye in the fourth degre, & therfore I thinke he meaneth spearewort. Lāciolata signifieth the lesse plantaine.

Lapis lazuli.

Is a stone of blewe colour, whiche as Dioscorides sayeth, is digged out of brasse mynes in Cypres. The frenchmen calle it pierre dazur, that is the stone of azure.

Laudanum.

Refort to Hypocystidos.

Lethargus.

Lethargy is a disease which bringeth a meruelouse necessitye of sleeping and forgetfulnes of al thynges, Lethe in Greke signifieth forgetfulnes, argia, ydlenes, slouthfulnes.

Lenitiue.

That, that soupleth is called lenitiue

Ligamentes.

Ligamenta come of ligando, whiche signifieth to bynde.

Lingua passerina.

Lingua passerina is the female of wylde tasell. Petrus Uigon in virga pastoris.

Lignum aloes.

Lignum aloes otherwise called agallochon is a wood brought out of India, and Arabia, sportie, of stronge sauoure, and somewhat bytter in taste.

Liniment.

Liniment is an oyntmēt, linire signifieth to smere, to annoynte.

Li-

Litarge.

Litargyrion, spuma argenti, that is to saye the some of syluer, is made partlye of burnte syluer, and partly of burnt leade. That whych is of yelow coloure is called litargyrion auri, litarge of golde.

Local.

They cal that local, that perteyneth to a place, that muste be applyed vpon some outwarde parte of the bodye.

Loch.

Loch is vsed for an electuarie in a liquide fourme wyth some sytmines, that it may tarie some whyle, before it synke in to the stomake.

Lotions.

Lotions, washynges.

Lunaria.

The dutch men cal lunaria moone: kraute, that is moone worte, bycause the leafe therof resembleth the halfe moone. Some thynke it to be a kynde of nyghtshade, as we haue shewed in Manicon.

Lupines.

Lupinus is a kynde of pulse, sō what bytter except it be steeped in water. The floure of lupines hathe vertue to discusse, to drye, to open. &c.

Lutum sapientię.

Lutū sapientię is made of wheate floure, and moyste paper small tooled, and wyth the whytes of egges beaten.

Licium.

Licium is a tree ful of pryckes, and it beareth frute, lyke pepper, of blacke coloure, and bytter in taste. A iuyce is gathered out of the rootes stamped wyth ỹ other partes of the tre, which is much vsed in confections.

Maculę.

Maculę ben, whē thrōughe a strype bloode is gathered betwene the skynnes of the eye, litle spottes appearing in the outwarde parte.

Malare.

Malasso in greke signifieth to soften, to mollifie.

Malabathrū.

There bene two kindes of malabathrum. One is the leafe of a tree, in Siria, whereout an oyle is strayned. The other swymmethe vppon marysshes in India, without a roote. The apothecaries calle malabathrum, folium Indie.

Malum mule.

I thynke that malum mule, is the kybe, called in greke cheimallon, by cause it commeth in the wynter.

Manicon.

There bene foure kyndes of nyghtshade. The fyrst groweth in gardens, and is called mortell. The seconde is that, that is called Alkakengi. The thyrde is called lunaria. The fourthe manicon, bycause it bryngeth maddenes. For mania in greke, is madnes.

Malignitie.

Though malignus be properlye illiberall, yet they take it comunelye for wycked, mischeuous, &c.

Manna.

Manna is a dewe thicked, and fallynge in certayne places vpon trees, & so gathered, and vsed for purgations. It is brought from the mount libane. Some cal it mel aerium that is honye of the ayre.

Maturatiue.

That, that hathe strength to rype is called in latine maturatiuum.

Maturation.

Maturation, rypynge.

Melenterion.

That parte, whych is sette in the myddeste of the entrayles, and is tied to the backe, is called Melenterion, or Mesareon. To whych mesareon, ther descende veynes from the gate of the lyuer, whyche veynes the lyuer vseth

as handes to bringe hym iuyce from the stomake.

Mediastine.

From the skynne that gyrdeth, and enuironeth ỳ ribbes, there growe out two thinne skinnes, one frō the right, and the other frō the lyfte syde, which as it were make an hedge and deuide the middle of the bodye. And thys is it, that they cal Mediastinum.

Marchasita.

Marchasita is a stone wherwyth brasse is tryed out. It is lyke brasse, & whē it is stryken, sparkes of fyre flye out, & therfore it is called, pyrites in greke. For pyr signifieth fyre. Thys stone hath vertue to scour awaye such thinges, as darken the syght.

Merdasengi.

Merdasengi is vsed for litarge, or burnte leade, referre to lithargyrion.

Minerals are thynges digged out of mynes.

Memithe.

Some thynketh ỳ memithe is the iuyce of ỳ great salendine, or celidony. But Leo. Fuchsius, & other lerned mē affirme, ỳ they are deceiued, & say that it is rather glaucīū. which (as Dioscorides) sayeth is the iuyce of an herbe growynge about the citie hierapolis in Syria, hauynge leaues lyke vnto poppie, and a iuyce of yelowe coloure, which rosteth, and is ministred in me, dicines for the eyes.

Melissa.

Melissa in greke signifieth a bee. It is taken for an herbe, wherein the bees delite. Some call it baume.

Mercurie.

Mercurie is vsed somtyme for an herbe of that name, and somtimes for quycke syluer.

Milīū solis.

Litholpermon (for it is iudged to be milium solis) hath leaues like olyue leaues, but they bene longer and broder. The braūches ben streyght, smal, and woody. The seedes are smal, and stonie, and beynge dronken w̄ whyte wyne, they breake the stone.

Milium.

Milium is a kind of corne. It hath vertue to coole, and to dryre, & to make thynne, as some thynke.

Minium.

Dioscorides sayth that minium is made in Spayne of a certayne stone mengled wyth syluersande. The paynters call vermilion, whych is made of brimstone, and quycke syluer minium, whiche is in dede cenabrīū, or cinober. Vigon sayth that it is made of cerusse through burnynge. Antonius Musa sayeth that in the beynes of quycke syluer there is dygged out a clotte of red coloure, whych hath redde dust about it, & ỳ duste is minium, after the sayde auctours opinion.

Minorative.

That ỳ diminisheth or maketh lesse they call minorativū.

Mirtilles.

The seedes of myrte are comunelye called myrtilli. Howebeit John Vigō often tymes byddeth to take the leaues, and graynes of myrtilles, vsyng myrtilles, for myrte.

Mirach.

Under the vpper skynne of the belie there is another skynne, whych the Arabians call Myrach, the latine abdomen, and lumen, the grecians epigastrion. After the muscles of Myrach whyche are eyght in nūber, there appeareth a thynne skynne, much like the webbes of spyders, and it is called in Arabike Siphac, in greke peritoneon. And when Siphac is remoued, the caule appeareth comunelye called zirbus in latine omentum, in Greke epiploon.

Mitigation.

Mitigation, swagynge.

Mi-

Miuam.

The Apothecaries ſaye that Miua is a confection made wyth the iuyce of peares, quynces, &c. to conforte the ſtomake.

Mollificatiue.

Hauynge vertue to ſoften.

Mordication.

Bytynge.

Muſcilage.

They calle Muſcilaginē the ſlymie ſappe of the rootes of Holyhock of the ſeedes of quynces. &c.

Mundificatiue.

Hauynge vertue to clenſe.

Mumia.

Johan Vigo in hys ſymples receyueth the comune opinion of Mumia. Howebeit other lerned men thynke it to be Piſaſphalton. Whyche name ſygnifiethe a thynge compounde of pytche, and the Jues lyme. Dioſcorides ſaythe, that by the violence of ſtreames it is brought frome the mountaynes Ceraunies, and is caſte out about Apolonia, in Epeiro (whiche is a countre ouer agaynſt Italie) beyng congeled together lyke clottes, hauynge the odour of pytche, mēgled wyth bitumen, whyche is a kynde of lyme foūde about thoſe places, where Gomorra, and Sodome ſtode.

Myrobalanes.

Myrobalani, are excellent frutes whyche are brought vnto vs, oute of Egypte and Syria. There ben fyue kyndes of them. One is called Citrinum or yelowe, bycauſe of hys yelow colour, whyche hath a thycke ſkynne and a lytle kernel. Another is called Indum bycauſe of hys blacke colour, and it is lyke an olyue wythout kernelles. The thyrd kynde is called Cepulum, and it is greater, and heuier than the other, of a duſkyſche redde colour. The fourthe is Embeliticum, or Emblicum lyke a lytle ſtone of the coloure of aſches. The fyfthe is Beletzicum, or Belliricum, whyche is rounde lyke a pere. The yelowe purgeth yelowe cholere, the blacke Melancholie, Cepulū purgeth fleame. &c.

Nenufar.

Nenufar otherewyſe called Nymphæa groweth in pondes, and lyeth vpon the water wyth brode and thycke leaues, and a whyte or yelowe floure of a pleaſaūte odour. The floures are vſed in medicynes chyefelye, and they haue great vertue to coole. The Germayne call thys herbe ſeebloume, that is the floure of the lake.

Nigella.

Nigella groweth in hedges, and medowes, hauyng leaues lyke grouū fwell, ſauynge that they ben thynner. In the toppe it hathe an heade lyke Poppie, wherin there is a blacke ſeede encloſed, whiche they dydde put in breade in olde tyme. The Grecians calle it Mecona agrion, that is wylde poppie.

Nitrum.

Salte petre.

Nodus mellinus.

Reſorte to fauus.

Nuke.

Sometymes they calle the marye of the backe bone Nucham, and ſometymes they vſe it for the nape of the necke.

Nutritiue.

Hauynge power to nouryſche.

Odoriferous. That, that hathe a pleaſaunte ſente is called in latine Odoriferū.

Olibanum.

A kynde of frankencenſe.

Omphacine.

Omphax in Greke is an vnrype grape, Vigo calleth oyle omphacyne, that oyle that is made of vnrype olyues.

Oppilation.

Stoppynge.

Opoponax.

Opoponax is a bytter iuyce of an herbe called Panaces, and it cometh out of Syria, and Arcadia.

Optyke.

The two synnowes whych bryng the vertue of seynge to the eyes ben called Optici, of Optomay whyche sygnifieth to see.

Orobus.

Orobus hath a lytle stalke, & narrowe leaues, and lytle seedes, whyche are enclosed in coddes, and of those seedes, there is made a medicinall floure, or meale.

Os pectinis.

Resorte to pecten.

Obthalmia.

Ophthalmia is an inflammatiō of the skynne of the eye called coniunctiua. Ophthalmos in greke, sygnifyeth an eye. The barbarouse wryters leue out the aspiration or lettres h h, and turne Ph, into B.

Opium.

Opium is the iuyce or lyquor of blacke poppie.

Oppositum.

Sette ouergaynst.

Ordeolum.

Ordeolum is a lytle Apostume aboute the bryncle of the eye lyddes, and it is so called, bycause it is lyke a barley corne.

Osseum.

The purse of the stones is called Oscheon in Greke, whereof the barbarous wrytters haue made Osseum, leauynge out the aspiration that is to saye H. and turnynge the lettre C, in to S.

Ossa Sisamina.

Looke in Sisamina.

Os laudę.

They calle the bone of the hyndre part of the heade, whyche resembleth this greke lettre ∧ Os laude, or barbarously, laude, for so the lettre is called in greke. Looke in Pericranium.

Oximell.

Oxymel is made of vinaygre, and honye.

Oxirundinum.

I thynke that they wolde saye oxirodion, or Oxyrodinon, whyche is made of vynaygre, and rooses.

Oxicroceum.

Oxicroceum is made of vynaygre, and Saffran.

Oxisacharum.

Oxisachar is made of suggre, and vynaygre.

Palea marina.



Alea marina sygnifieth the chaffe of the sea, whereof I haue found nothyng in any auctour. Musa saythe that some Apothecaries in steede of a sponge vse a thynge that is woullie wythin, whyche they thynke to be spuma maris, that is ꝑ fome of the saye. The Apothecaries haue also certayne thynges, whyche they call balles of ꝑ sea, & are made of the fome of the sea beaten agaynst the rockes, and banckes, & are verye small as it were strawes. One of these two Vigo meaneth by chaffe of the sea, as I suppose.

Palliatiue.

A cure palliatiue is, when a disease is cloked for a season, not perfytlye healed.

Panaritium.

Pana-

Panaritium is an apoſteme about the rootes of the nayles, and it is called in Greke Paronichia, in latyn reduuia.

Pani.

Uigo vſeth theſe two wordes Pani, and cicatrices for one thynge. Cicatrices in the eyes are of two kyndes, that whych is in the ouermoſte parte of the eye is called in Latyne Tenuis albugo, in Greke Nephelion a lytle cloude. That whych rooteth more depely is called, craſſa albugo. Thys euyl is called (as I ſuppoſe) in engliſh a webbe.

Panum.

Panum (as Celſus ſayeth) is the ſwellynge of a kernell, not hyghe, but brode, where in there is a thynge lyke a puſhe, hauynge the ſemblaunce of breade, wherof it hath thys name.

Pannicle.

Pannicle, a ſkynne, or ryme.

Panis porcinus.

Panis porcinus ſoũdeth worde for worde ſwynes breade, and it is ſo called bycauſe ſwyne delite in this herbe Loke in Ciclaminus.

Papirus.

Papirus is a kynde of a ruſhe growynge in maryſhe places of Egipte.

Parietaria.

Parietaria, hath hys name of that, that it groweth about walles. For paries ſygnifyeth a wal. The dutche mẽ call it ſaynt Peters crute, ẏ is ſaynt Peters worte, & dach and nacht that is daye, and nyght.

Paroxiſmus.

Paroxiſmos is the acceſſe, inuaſion, and fyrſt cõmynge of a feuer. It is deryued of paroxyno whych in Greke ſygnifieth to ſharpen, to ſtyrre vp. &c.

Parotides.

Parotides, ben apoſtemes aboute the eares. Para in Greke ſygnifyeth nygh, and ous, otos an eare.

Penidie.

Penidie are made of the Apothecaries wyth ſuggre wrethen lyke ropes.

Paucedinis.

I thynke that they haue corrupte ẏ worde and ſhulde ſaye Peucedanum, whych hath a ſtalke lyke fenell, a yelowe floure, and a blacke roote full of liquor. Some call it feniculum porcinum that is ſwynes fenell. There is a iuyce gathered out of the tẽder rootes thereof, beynge cutte wyth a knyfe, whych is good for paynes of ẏ heade, and for the fallynge ſyckneſſe. &c. The Apothecaries are wonte to ſhewe a whytyſhe roote called of them Peon, or men, for that, that Uigon calleth pauce.

Pecten.

Pecten is vſed of Uigon, for ẏ bone ouer the priuie membres.

Pectorall.

Pectorall, Pertaynynge to the breſt.

Pericranium.

Bycauſe that Uigon ſpeaketh obſcurelye aboute the Anatomie of the heade we thought good here to adde ſomewhat. The ſkynne that lyeth vnder the fyrſte ſkynne of the heade, and compaſſeth aboute the ſculle, is called pericranium. For peri in greke ſygnifyeth aboute, & cranion a ſcull. There ben thre ſeames, or cõmyſſures in the heade. Wherof two ben ouerthwart, of whych one is in the forepart of the heade called Stephanea, or coronalis, the other is in the hynder parte of the heade, and is called lambdoides, bycauſe it is lyke thys lettre, Λ called lambda in greke. The thyrde is ſtretched frõ ẏ myddel of the hynder, vnto the myddell of the former, and is called in greke Obeliaea, in latyne ſagittalis. The fygure of theſe ſeames repreſenteth thys letter H. The bones, whyche ben ſette at the eares on both ſydes, bene called Petroſa, in Greke

lithoeide, bycause they bene lyke stoones. About the temples there are two seames called in greke lepidoeides, ỳ is lyke scales. When the brayne pan is remoued, there appere two rynes, or thynne skynnes, called in greke meninges. The more outwarde of these two is grosser, & defendeth the brayn that it be not hurte agaynst the sculle. & it is called dura mater. This rine is bored thorough aboute the bones, called in greke Ethmoeide, for that, that they ben perced lyke a strayner, or sylle, and spongreide, bycause they ben ful of bones lyke a sponge, Vigo calleth them Basilaria. The inner ryne ioyned euen vnto the brayne is thynner, and weaker than the other, and it is lyke the skynne wherwith a chylde is wrapped, in the moothers woumbe, and therefore the grecians calle it Chorioeide, In latine it is called tenuis membrana, and pia mater. The brayne it selfe is deuided into .ii. partes, the former and the hynder. The former is greater, & softer than the hinder, and is deuided of dura mater. The hinder brayne lyeth to the other, and therfore the egiptians call it Paregcephalida, the latynes, bycause it is lesse than the other, haue named it cerebellum. The two ventricles of the former brayne labour out, and finisshe the animalle spirite, and sende it in to the hindre brain to cause remembrance. Wherfore it was nedefull that a passage shulde be from the vnto the hynder brayne, some cal this passage, the common sense, some the third ventricle. There leneth one this passage of the brayne, a lytle particle or piece after the manner of a vaulte, bouchy without, and hollowe within, that there may be free space to motion and mouynge. The bodye or substance that adioyneth to this passage, where the sayde passage hath his begynnyng, is called conarion in greke, bycause it resembleth a pyne apple named conos. There lye aboute in the sydes of the sayde myddle passage, rounde bodies or substaunces, called in greke, Gloutia, bycause they bene lyke the buttockes of a man, some lyken them to the stones.

But ther lieth ouer the passage of the brayne a particle, which obteyneth a circumscription lyke vnto a woorme engendred in wood. And therfore the Anatomistes calle that bodye or substante, that coureth the hole passage, Excrescentiam vermicularem, that is the woorme out growyng. There procede oute of the myddle ventricle, or chamber, two as it were conduite pypes, deriuyng super fluyties vnto the roofe of the mouth, and cummyng to an hole, called infundibulum that is a tunnelle, bycause it is large aboue, & strayt beneth. There ben seuen payre of synnowes, whiche growe from the brayne. The fyrste .ii. pertayne to the eyes, and gyue them facultie of seyng, these are holowe, and softer than other synnowes, and they ioyne them selues togyther, & agayne before they enter into the eyes, they are deuyded, representynge this greke letter. X.

The other payres are declared in Vigo. Finally rhete mirabile, or the meruey louse nette, is made of these arteries, which come into the head wheras they, passyng ouer the scul, meete at the fundation of the brayne. For there, nature hathe prepared for this nette, as it were a chambre, beyng enuyroned with the hard ryne dura mater. Into whiche place not a lytle portion cõmeth of the arteries called carotides, or head arteries, whiche arteries afterwarde ben dyuided in to a plẽtuous generation, and so by those goyng as it were lattese wyse, a form of a nette is fashioned.

Nowe

Nowe that we haue spoken suffycyently of the anatomie of the heed, we wyll also speake somewhat of the other principall membres, and fyrste of the herte.

The herte.

The hert on both sydes, aboute the fundament of it, hath (as it were) eares. The ryght eare with a notable braunche is ioyned vnto the hollowe veyne, and vnto the ryght vẽtricle of the herte. The left eare is ioyned to ꝑ mouth of the veynie arterie (called venosa arteria) and to the left ventricle of the hert. For the hert hath two ventricles, or chãbres aryght, and a lefte chambre, and they bene deuyded, and parted atweine, through which pertition there ben holes, by which, blood is conueyed into the left ventricle. In eche of the ventricles, there are two vessels. For a noble veyne entreth into the ryght ventricle, which bringeth blood from the lyuer, and distributeth it to all the veynes within, & without the hert. And there cõmeth out of the same ventricle, an arterious veyne, which caryeth blood to the longes. It is called arteriosa vena, bycause that in respect of his vse, it is a veine, but in respecte of his two tunicles, or skynnes, it is an arterie. A veynye arterie is planted in the left ventricle, which bryngeth ayre from the lõges to the herte. And it is called venosa arteria, bycause that yf ye regard his vse, it is an arterie, but yf ye regarde his tunicle or skynne which is syngle, and one onely, it is a veyne. The greatest arterie of all, called aorta, ꝑ heed spryng of all other, illueth out of this ventricle, whereof one parte goeth to the canell bone, and the other is wrythed to the backe bone.

The liuer.

The liuer for the most parte, is deuyded into fyue lappes, called lobi. Howbeit in some it hath but two, in some foure, in some none, but is al togyther round. From the hollow parte of the greater lappe, a lytle pype deriueth cholere, to a bladder, called cistis cholidochos, whiche hangeth by the sayde lappes. From the bunchie part of the liuer, there issueth the greatest veyne of all the body, and it is called the hollowe veyne.

The stomake.

The inner skynne of the stomak being thynne, hath streygth fibres, ꝑ outwarde whiche is groller, hathe ouerthwart fibres. Fyrst, than the stomake draweth meate, stretchyng out the streyght fybres. Secondlye it retayneth, and embraceth the meate beeing drawẽ in with the ouerthwart fybres. And it retayneth the meate so longe, tyll by the alteratiue power it is turned into good iuyce. Thã the stomake reserueth the beste for hys owne nozyshment, & dryueth downe the rest vnto the guttes, and frõ thẽce that, that is best is returned to the liuer, by the veynes called meseraice. Howbeit that the lyuer shulde not tarye to longe for hys meate, the stomake sendeth vnto hym in the meane season, by lytle short veynes whyche growe to the lyuer, and to the stomake the fyneste, and purest parte of his prepared iuce.

Pessarie.

Pessus is woll tooled, and made roumde after the fassyon of a fynger, wherewith medicines are receyued, and conueyed into the matrice.

Phlegmon.

Phlegmone besyde boylyng heate, sygnifyeth a payuefull, redde, & harde swellynge.

Petrolium.

Petroliũ is vsed for napthe, which droppeth out, of a babilonyke lyme, & hath power to drawe fyre vnto hym, though

though it be somewhat remoued.

Piloselle.

Piloselle is founde in no lerned auctour. Howbeit the later writers describe it to be an herbe, that groweth in stonie and drye places, with a red floure, and with leaues spredde vpon the grounde, in which leaues ther bē as it were heeres, and therfore they haue barbarously called it piloselle, of pilus an heere. The description agreeth vnto mouseeare, sauig in ỳ flour It is Englyshed in an olde wrytten boke, hertwort. where this herbe is not found, some thinke it good to vse mouseeare.

Philomū.

Philomū is a confection so called of Philon the inuentoure of it, or as some saye, of philos, which signifyeth a frende, bycause it is frendlye to hym that receyueth it.

Policariam.

The auctour of the pādectes sayth that they vse policaria for conyza, which is that, that the latines cal pulicaris, which may be called fleiwort For pulex signifieth a fley. Ieronim⁹ Trag⁹ thynketh that one kynde of pulicatis is arsinerte. This herbe dryueth awaye fleys.

Polium montanū

Poliū montanū is a lytle shrubbe, of whyte colour an handfull hyghe, full of seede. In the top it hath a lytle heed lyke the hooze heeres of a man, smellynge strongly wyth some pleasauntnesse.

Polypodie.

Some call polypodiū oke ferne. It draweth out fleame, and cholere, but chefely melancholye.

Pori uritides.

Ureteres ben passages, by whyche vrine sondred from blood, is cōueyed to the bladder.

Psidia.

They vse psidia for lydia, whiche signifyeth the ryndes of a pomegranade.

Psillium.

Psillium hath his name of psille, which signifyeth a fley. For the seede of this herbe is like a fley, and is vsed in medicines to coole. The latines also call this herbe pulicaris of fleys. It groweth nygh the see, and also in other vntylled, and baren places.

Phthisis.

Phthisis in Greke signifyeth wastyng, a consumynge sycknesse, a consumption as we call it.

Pulsatiue.

Pulsatiue. Beatynge.

Pyra.

Pyra: a fyrye coole. Resort to anthrax.

Pustles.

There ben two kyndes of pustles, or pusches. For some pusches are hygh, some brode. The hygher are engendred of hote, and subtyle humoures, and cause ytchyng, and are called of some morbilli. The brode ar lower and come of grosse, and cold humoures, neither cause ytchynge, and bene called variolę of barbarous writers.

Putrefactiue.

That, that hath power to rotte is called putrefactiuum.

Pyrethron.

Pyrethron is called in latyn herba salutaris, bycause it prouoketh spettel meruelously, it groweth in ỳ mountaynes of Italye called Alpes. Howbeit, that, ỳ commeth out of grecelāde is hoote. It hath his name of fyrye heate. For pyr in greke signifyeth fyre And our worde fyre is borowed of ỳ grecians, by addition of this lettre H, as the custome of the hyghe Almaynes is, whose speache we vse, & make of pyr, phyr. whereunto we haue put of our owne, letter E, and pronounce

it

it phyzie.

Rascata.

Ascata: the barbarous doctours call ꝑ wrest of the hande, vnto the knoccles, Rascetam.

Radicall.

Radical, belongyng to the roote.

Realgar.

Realgar is made of brymstone, vn sleked lyme, and oppigment. It kylleth rattes.

Refrigeration.

Refrigeration: coolynge.

Repletion.

Repletion: fyllyng.

Restauration.

Restauration: renuynge, repayryng, restoryng.

Repercussiue.

Repercussiue: that, that hath power to dryue backe.

Resolutiue.

Resolutiue: loosynge.

Retentiue.

Retentiue: retaynyng, holdynge backe.

Ribes.

Serapion sayeth, that ribes is a plante, hauyng great, and greene leaues, redde clusters of swete taste. Io. Agricola sayeth, that for Ribes, we maye vse the iuyce of an orenge, or of sorell.

Rob.

Rob or robub, is vsed for a purified iuice thycked by the heate of fyre, or of the sunne, vnto the forme of honye: Fuchsius calleth it Succum medicatum.

Ruptorie.

Ruptorie: that, that hath strength to breake.

Salis gemme.

Sal gemme. In the Mountaynes of Germanie, and Pannonie, ther is a salt dygged out, whereof the whitest is called Sal gemme, because it shyneth lyke a precyous stone.

Sanamunda.

Sanamunda, Auens.

Sanious.

Sanious: full of matture, fylthe, corruption.

Sandarache.

There ben two kyndes of Sandarach, one is of the nature, of metalles dygged out of the grounde, about Hypanis, a ryuer of Scythia, the other is counterfayte, made of cerusse boyled in a fornace.

Sanguis draconis.

Sanguis dra. soundeth dragons blood: for Plinie thought it to be a cõmixtion of dragons, and Elephantes bloode, when they fyght togyther, the dragon being oppressed, by the fall of the elephant. Other think that, which we cõmenly vse in medicines to be the lyquoure of a tree. And Cadamustus sayeth, that he sawe the tree in one of the newe found landes.

Sarcocoll.

Sarcocoll is the lyquour of a tree growynge in Perlia.

Sarcoides

The Grecians call that Sarcoides, that hath the resemblaunce of flesshe.

Sapa.

Sapa is newe wyne sodden vn to the thyrde parte.

Saphatum.

Runnynge sores, whiche perce the skynne of chyldrens heedes with sondry

dry lytle holes, wherout there cōmeth a gluysh matture, and filth, ben called of the later barbarous wryters, Saphata, in Greke achores.

Sebesten.

Sebeste bene frutes lyke prunes, which in Siria they straine, and gather out a slymye liquour, wherwith they make lyne. And for this cause the later wryters call them myras. For myra signifyeth grosse, and slymye liquoure. These frutes are vsed to quenche thyrste, and represse choiere.

Scarification.

Scarification: scorchynge, raysynge of the skynne.

Sclirotike.

Sclirotike. The fyrst skynne of the eye, which conteyneth vnder hym all the other skinnes, & coureth, in ỹ hinder parte the glasse eye, and cristalline humour, is called in Greke Scleros, and barbarously sclirotike, that is to saye, harde.

Sclirosis.

Sclerosis: hardnesse.

Scāmonie.

Scāmonia is an vnknowen herbe, the iuce of it, is vsed to purge choler, and they call it diagredium, or diacrydion. It is of a stronge sauour, vnpleasaunt in taste, and payneth the herte. And therfore some wish, that it were vsed nomore.

Scotomia.

They shoulde saye, Scotoma, and it is a disease, when darknesse repleth before the eyes, and whē all thynges seme to go round about. Scotos in greke signifyeth darknes. This disease is called vertigo, in latyne, of turnyng about, though some go about, to make a foolysh differēce of scotoma, and vertigo.

Semen macedonicum.

Semen macedonicum is the seede of the percelye, which some call macedonicum, bycause it groweth in Macedonia, some Hipposelinon, that is horsepercelye, by reason of his greatnesse, which some thynke to be alizaūders. At the leest in stede of it they cōmenly vse the seede of alexanders.

Sene.

Sena hath lytle braunches, and the leafe of fenugreke, a thynne codde swellynge as it were full of wynde, wherin there is enclosed a brode, and blacke seede lyke a pese in taste. It purgeth fleame, and choiere.

Sephiros.

Sephiros is an arabike worde, and it is called in Greke scirros, in latyne, durities, that is hardnesse.

Serapine.

Sagapenum commenly called Serapinū droppeth out of the stalke of ferula, whiche ferula groweth beyonde the see in hoote places, and is lyke fenell.

Siek.

Siek. Resort to collirie.

Sigillatiue.

Sigillatiue: hauyng strengthe to seale vp.

Siler montanū.

Siler montanum, is thoughte to be Seseli of Massylia, which Dioscorides thus describeth Seseli. Massyliense (sayeth he) hathe leaues lyke fenelle, but his stalke is thycker, the toppe or tuft of it is lyke the heed of dyll, in which there is a longe seed, sharpe in tast. Both the roote and the seede do heate: and they are dronken agaynst the stranguric.

Sisamina ossa.

Sisa-

Sesamina ossa (as the auctoure of the Pandectes teacheth) are those boones, whiche bene betwene the boones of the tyngers, & haue that name of Sesamus (for so they wryte Sesamum) which is a lytle grayne.

Sesamus.

Sesamum is a kynde of corne. A playstre made thereof, mollifyeth hardenelle of synnowes, and discussyeth grosse thynges retayned in them Of the seede of Sesamum, there is an oyle made, called, Oleum sesamimum.

Serpillum.

There ben two kyndes of Serpillum: the one is garden Serpillū, and the other wylde Serpillum. The garden Serpillum, smelleth lyke Maioram, and it is so called of crepynge, for serpere sygnifyeth to crepe. The wylde Serpillum crepeth not, but groweth on hyghe, and it hathe lytle stalkes full of slyppes, wyth leaues longer, and harder thā Rue, the floures thereof smelle pleasauntlye. The Dutche men call Serpillum Onser brouwen bedstroo, that is our ladyes bedstrawe.

Sirsen.

Sirsen is a barbarouse terme, and as the barbarous wryters saye, it signifyeth the phrensye.

Septum transuersum.

Where the false rybbes ende in a greate gristell, there groweth a gret and rounde muscle, whych the Grecyans calle diaphragma, the latynes Septum transuersum: And Plinie, Precordia.

Scrophules.

Scrophule bene hardened kernelles engendred in the necke, armeholes, and in the flankes.

Squylliticke binaygre.

Squilliticke bynaygre is made with the rootes of the greate oynion called squylla, or Scylla dryed, and with bynaygre.

Smaralde.

The auctour of the Pandectes sayeth, that Smaraldus is a stoone of greene coloure, perchaunce they meane the precyous stoone, called a smaragde.

Soldanella.

Musa sayeth, that Soldanella is Brassica marina, as yf you wolde saye, sea cole wortes. It hathe leaues lyke Aristolochia the rounde, and groweth by the sea syde. The pouder thereof (as Musa sayeth, he hath proued) is meruelous good for the hydropsye.

Spasme.

Spasmus commeth of Spao, whyche signifyeth to drawe. For it is the contraction or drawynge togyther of the synnowes, whyche payne we call the crampe.

Spelta.

Spelta is a grayne lyke barlye. It is good for slymynelle of the longes, and of the brest, and it caleth the cough.

Spodium.

Spodium: Resorte to Tutia.

Solution of continuitie.

Solution of continuitie is whã those partes ben sondred, whiche before were ioyned togyther.

Staphisagria.

Staphis agria soundeth a wylde grape, and it hath that name bycause the leafe of it is lyke a vyne. The seed is vsed in medicines, to drawe oute fleame.

Spondylia.

Spondylia are the knottes, or ioyntes in the backe bone.

Squinantum.

It shulde be wrytten, schoenanthos. For schoenos signifyeth a rush, and Anthos a floure. Howbeit the fleawe onelye is brought vnto vs. Schoenanthos in Arabie is ꝑ meate of camelles, it prouoketh vryne, and raiseth the stranguric.

Squinantia.

They haue turned cynanche, or synanche into squinantia. Synanche is an inflammation of the throte, whyche we call the quynce, and it cõmeth of συναγχein. which signifieth to choke. For in this disease there is greate daunger of chokyng.

Sticados.

Sticas, or Stoecas, borroweth hys name of the Iles, whyche lye ouer agayne Massilia in Fraunce, and are called Stoecades, bycause that in those places, it groweth plenteously. This herbe is smal, and schrubby, and hathe leues lyke thyme, sauynge, that they bene lesse: The taste of it is sharpe, with some bytternesse. A decoction of this herbe is good for the disease of the brest.

Storax.

Storax liquida is that, that other call stacte of Stazein, which signifyeth to droppe, and it is the fatte of newe myrrhe stamped in a lytle water, and prelledout with an instrument. Howbeit, Plinie sayeth that it sweateth out of myrrhe by his owne accorde. There is an other kynde of storax, or styrax, which is the liquour of a tre lyke a quynce tree.

Sublimate.

Argentum sublimatum is made of Chalcantum, quycksyluer, vynegre, and sal armoniake.

Scoupes.

Stupe be the stalkes of flax being pylled. The chirurgyens vse ꝑ name sometymes for hurdes, and sometymes for lynnen cloutes.

Sugre candie of a syrupe.

That, that groweth togyther, and becõmeth harde in a syrupe, they call sugre candie. &c.

Suger taberzet.

Suger taberzet is fyne whyte sugre, and it is so called, bycause it is made in a countrie named Taberzet, as the pandectarie sayth.

Sumach.

The olde writers, called Sumach Rhos, and it was vsed moche of skynners, and nowe it is vsed in medycynes. The Egiptians and Syryans vse the seed of this tree in their bycatte, or hyppebreed.

Superficiall.

The vppermooste parte of a thyng is called superficies.

Suppositorium.

Suppositoriũ commeth of supponere, which signifieth to put vnder. It is called more elegantly, glans.

Suppu-

Suppuration.

Suppuration: when a thynge commeth to matture and rottennesse.

Stiptike.

Stiptike: byndynge.

Stupefactiue.

Stupefactiue: That, that hathe strength to astoynie, and take awaye felynge.

Syrupe de duabus radicibus.

A syrupe of two rootes, that is of percelye and fenell.

Syrynges.

Syrynge signifyeth a pype or spoute.

Tamarindi.

Tamarindi, or Dryphoenica, bene the fruytes of a wylde date tree, and bene called of the Grecians Dryphoenica, bycause of theyr aygre taste. For oxys signifyeth tarte or aygre, and phoenix a date tree. They grow plenteously in India, and they purge yellowe cholere.

Tartar.

Tartar: the lyes of wyne.

Taplus barbatus.

Taplus barbatus, or (as some wryte it) Tallus barbatus, in latine Uerbascum, is the herbe that we call Moleyne in Englysshe. The Germaines call it wullkraute, that is wolleworte, for candelles in some places bene made therwith. For which cause it is also called in Greke Lychnitis, for lychnos, (where of perchaunce oure worde lyght commeth) signifyeth a candell in Greke.

Tendons.

Pollux sayeth that tenontes, or tendines, are brode synnowes, extended from the hamme, to the heele. They are also two synowes passyng by the necke, wythout the which, the necke coulde not be turned ne sustayned.

Tenasmos.

Tenesmos is whan a man hath greate prouocation to the seege, but can do nothynge. It commeth of teinein, which signifyeth to stretche.

Tension.

Tension: stretchynge.

Terra sigillata.

Terra sigillata is an earth dygged oute of certayne caues in the Isle Lemnos. And bycause it was sent from thence beinge sealed, it was called Sigillata. Some thynke, that we haue not the thynge, thoughe we retayne the name.

Terebentine.

Mainarde sayeth, that the true Terebinthina was broughte oute of the Ile called Chios, and out of Libia, and Pontus: But nowe in the stede of it, we vse Rhasyne of the fyr, or sapyne tree.

Terminatio ad crisim.

Crisis signifyeth iudgemente, and in thys case, it is vsed for a sodayne chaunge in a disease. Thys chaunge is wonte to happen foure maner of wayes. For eyther the patient is immedyatly delyuered of hys disease, or is moche better at ease, or dyeth incontynentlye, or becommeth moche worse.

The fyrſt of theſe chaunges is called Criſis, the ſeconde Elleipes that is wantynge, the thyrde cace, that is euyll, the fourth ateles, that is vnperfyte. Hereafter it appeareth, ỹ thoſe chaunges which happen by litle and lytle, are not properly called Criſes, but liſes, that is ſolutions, or looſinges.

Trachea arteria.

The weſaunde pype is called, Trachea, becauſe it is rough.

Tranſuerſalis.

Tranſuerſalis: croſſeouer.

Trifera.

Trifera is an electuarie, made of myrobalanes, gynger, cloues. &c. for wyndynelle, rawe humours. &c.

Trociſkes.

Trochiſcos in Greke, is a lytle whele. Amonge the apothecaries, it is a confection made of ſondrye pouders and ſpyces, by the mene of ſome lyquoure. In latyne they call it Paſtillum.

Tunecis.

Some thynke that Tunici, is the herbe, that dioſcorides calleth polemonium, and ſome take it for the floures of gilloſloures. Polemonium, after Dioſcorides deſcryption, hath leaues lytle bygger than Rue, but longer. In the toppe of hys braunches it hath (as it were) Juye berryes, in whyche there is a blacke ſeede. The roote is dronken wᵗ wyne agaynſt venyme.

Tutia.

Tutia is called in Greke, Pompholix, that is to ſaye, a bubble. For it is that, that bubbleth vp in braſſe, whan it is boyled, and cleueth to the ſydes, or couer of the fornace. And that, that ſynketh, and is (as it were) the aſſhes of boyled braſſe, is called Spodium. For ſpodos in Greke ſygnifyeth the duſt and aſſhes, wherof ſpodion is a diminutiue.

Turbith.

Muſa ſayeth, that Turbith is the ſeconde kynde of ſpurge. Some thynke, that Turbith is taken out of a plant, whyche hath leaues lyke the leaues of the myrte tree.

Varices.

VArix is the ſwellynge of a veyne, ſomtymes in the temples, ſometyme in the baſe parte of the belly, ſomtymes about the ſtones, but chefelye about the legges.

Ventoſes.

They vſe this worde Ventoſa for Cucurbicula, that is a cuppynge or boxynge glaſſe.

Ventricles.

Ventricles: Lytle (as it were) mawes, chambres, holes.

Vermicularis.

Vermicularis: the leſſe houſleke it groweth vpon houſes.

Veſicatorie.

Veſicatorie: Bladderynge, blyſterynge.

Viſcum.

One kynde of Viſcum is byrdelyme, made of honye, and oyle. An other kynde is called Damaſcene, and commeth from Damaſco. Myſtelowe alſo is called Viſcum.

Vlcers.

Vlcers. Sores.

Volubilis.

Volubilis.

There ben many kyndes of volubilis, one hathe whyte floures lyke belles, and wrappeth it selfe in hedges. Another crepeth on the grounde, & wyndeth it selfe aboute herbes. The germaines call volubilos winde, bycause (I thynke) it wyndeth, and wrappeth it selfe aboute bushes or herbes. I founde it englished in an olde wrytten boke hyebone.

Vitis alba.

Vitis alba hath leaues, and braunches like a set vine, and twyneth it selfe aboute brambles, wyth hys tendrelles, as a vine byndeth it selfe to trees, and it hathe clusters of redde coloure lyke grapes, wherwyth men were wonte to courie skynnes. The name soundeth a white vine, and it is called moreouer bryonia. There is another called nigra vitis, or a blacke vine, & it hath leaues like yuie, & catcheth trees, which grow nigh vnto him, with his tendrelles, it beareth clusters, fyrste grene, and afterwarde blacke, when they ben rype, and it is called in latine bryonia nigra, and bua taminia.

Vngula.

Vngula is a sinnowye eminence of the skynne of the eye called coniunctiua, beginning at the greater corner of the eye, and procedyng vpto the apple of the eye, and when it is increased, it couereth the apple also.

Vndimia.

Vndimia is a barbarouse terme, in greke it is called oedema, in latine tumor. For it is a softe swellynge wythout payne.

Vital spirites.

A spirite is a subtile, fyne, aerye, and cleare substaunce, produced of the thynneste, and fyneste parte of bloode, that vertue, and strength maye be caried from the principal parte to ỳ reste. The physitions teache that there ben thre kindes of spirites, animal, vital, & naturall. The animal spirite hath his seate in the brayne, and is spredde into all the bodye by sinnowes, gyuyng facultie of mouynge, and felynge. It is called animal, bycause it is the first instrument of the soule, whych the latines call animam. And it is ingendred of the vital spirite caried vp thither by arteries, and there more parfectly digested, and elaboured. For whych purpose nature made ỳ merueylouse nette in the brayne, as it were a chaungeable, and manifolde male. The vital spirite is conteyned in the harte, and is caried to the partes of the bodye, to cause naturall heate. It is engendred of inspiration, and of exhalation, or outbreathinge of bloode. The natural spirite dwelleth in the lyuer, and in ỳ veynes. Howbeit some alowe not the addition of this spirite, beyng contented wyth the other two. Nowe that we haue declared the spirites, we wil speake somewhat of the naturall faculties. There ben thre faculties (I call a facultie the cause wherof action or doynge procedeth) whych goueme man, and are distributed to the hole bodye, as it were from an hedspringe, namely animal, vital, and natural. The animal facultie is ỳ, whyche sendeth felynge, and mouynge vnto al the bodie from the brayne by sinnowes, as it were by lytle pypes, or conduytes, & moreouer it nourisheth vnderstãding, & therfore the Greciãs cal it logistice. The vital facultie gyueth lyfe from ỳ harte by arteries vnto all the bodye, ỳ Grecians call it thymoeides, that is fitte to be angry, or couragious. whereby it appeareth ỳ the hart is the headspringe of naturall heate. The naturall facultie gyueth nourysshment to al the partes of the bodye from the lyuer by veynes, and is called of the grecians epithymetice, that is couetynge, or ap

petyng, and also threptice, that is nourysshynge. And it hath foure vertues attractiue, retentiue, alteratiue, and expulsiue. The attractiue vertue is ỳ, whyche cā drawe such iuyce, as is agreable to the part, & ỳ iuce is agreable, and frendlye to the parte, whyche is apte, and fit to be made lyke to the sayd parte, and to fede the same. This faculte ministreth matter wherby euerye parte is nourysshed, and is as it were an handmaide to ỳ retentiue vertue. The retentiue vertue is ỳ whyche retayneth the drawen iuyce, vntyll the alteratiue vertue hathe chaunged it in to the nature of the parte, that is nourysshed, and so it serueth the alteratiue vertue. The alteratiue vertue is that, whyche altereth, chaungeth, and boyleth that, that is drawen, and retayned a certayne space, and finallye maketh it like, and toyneth it to the parte, that is nourysshed. The expulsiue vertue sondreth straunge, and vnprofitable thynges from concoction, and dryueth superfluities out of euery part of the bodye, leste they tarycnge to longe in the bodye, shulde rotte and putrifie.

And thys also, is a seruaunte to the alteratiue vertue.

Vitriolū romanū

Musa sayeth that vitriolum romanum is that, that Dioscorides calleth Misy. whyche is founde in mynes, & hath the colour of golde, and is harde, and when it is broken it sendeth out ỳ golden sparcles shinynge lyke sterres. It hathe vertue to purge, to heate, to scoure awaye euyll corruption lyenge in the corners of the eyes. when vitriolum is put wythout the addition of thys worde romanum. Some vnderstande therby chalcantum whyche ye shall seke in the lettre C.

Vua.

One of the skynnes of the eye is called vuea bycause it is lyke the stone of a grape.

Vuula.

In the extreme parte of the rouffe of the mouthe, there appeareth hangynge a lytle peece of flesshe, whyche some call columellam, some vuulum, ỳ is a lytle grape.

Xylobalsamū.

The woode of bawme is called xylobalsamum, the frute carpobalsamū, the iuyce or liquor opobalsamum.

zeduarie.

zeduaria is thought to be a roote of hote, and drye temperamente, whyche they seeth in wyne for the cough, for paynes of the stomake. &c.

Of wieght.

Libra or a pounde is deuided in to twelue ounces. Here ye shal note, that those apothecaries erre, whyche for a pounde put sixtene ounces into theyr medicines. For that is the marchauntes pounde. The fourthe parte of a pounde, is called quadrans in latine, the thyrde trieus, the sixte, sextans. wherfore quadrans, or a quarterne is the weyght of thre ounces. Trieus of four. Sextās of two. An olice maketh viii. drāmes, a dram. iii. scruples. And as ỳ comune practicioners say. lx. barley cornes make a dramme. Granum is the weyght of a grayne. Manipulus signifieth an handfull. Here folow the notes of these weyghtes.

A graine.	gr.
A scruple.	℈.
A dramme.	ʒ.
An ounce.	℥.
A quarterne.	Qr.
A pounde.	℔.
Halfe.	ß.
An handful.	m̄.
Ana. is vsed for euerye one	
In number.	ā.

FINIS.